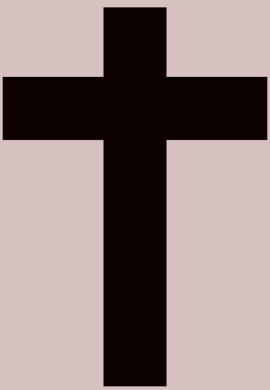
Paipera Tapu 2012



Maori: Paipera Tapu 2012 (Bible)

Paipera Tapu 2012
Maori: Paipera Tapu 2012 (Bible)

copyright © 2012 Bible Society New Zealand Charitable Trust

Language: Māori

Contributor: Bible Society New Zealand

ki te Putanga 2012 o te Paipera Tapu

Ko tēnei putanga o te Paipera Tapu he tautikanga roa tonu o te tānga-pukapuka o ngā Karaipiture Tapu i roto i te reo Māori.

Ko te Kawenata Hou i tā-pukapukatia i te tuatahi i te tau 1837, ā, me te Paipera katoa, te Paipera Tapu, i te tau 1868. Muri mai i te āhua maha tonu o ngā whakahoutanga whakatau wawe, he kōmiti, nā Tā Apirana Ngata i arataki, i whakaoti i te whakaputanga katoa o te tuhinga tuatahi o te paiperatanga hou me te punenga reo Māori. I tā-pukapukatia i te tuatahi i te tau 1952, ā, ka noho tonu hei tuhinga paearu i tēnei wā.

Nā tēnei putanga whakataka anō i whakarewa i te tuhinga whakahou o te Paipera Tapu i te tau 1952. Kua whakareia tōna whakatakotoranga āhua maha tonu mō te kaipānui reo Māori o nāianei: kua whakaurua ngā tohutō hei whakaatu i te roa o te oro; kua tāpiria ngā tohu kōrero, ā, kua āta whakahoutia ngā tohutuhi. Kua whakaurua ngā whiti, ā, kua tāpiria he wāhanga ūpoko. I tā-pukapuka tuatahitia tēnei Kawenata Hou i roto i tēnei whakataka ahurei i Hakihea 2008.

Ko te reo Māori tuhinga paiperatanga he whakamāori hira me te tika hoki o ngā tuhinga taketake te Kawenata Tahito me te Kawenata Hou o Hiperu, Aramaka me Kariki. Ko te tuhinga reo Māori ka taea te kī he kāhua-mō-te-kāhua whakamāori, te tino whai atu ana i te hanga o ngā haurārangi tuhituhinga taketake ki tā te reo Māori e whakaritea ana.

Ka mihi atu Ngā Ringa Hāpai i te Paipera Tapu ki Aotearoa (Bible Society New Zealand) mō ngā āwhina a Te Pīhopitanga o Aotearoa, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, me ētahi atu, tae atu ki ngā tūao tataukore, nā rātou i oti ai tēnei putanga.

This translation is made available to you under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-No Derivatives license 4.0.

You may share, redistribute, or adapt this Bible translation or extracts from it in any format, provided that:

You include the above copyright and source information.

You do not use this work for commercial purposes.

Pictures included with Scriptures and other documents on this site are licensed just for use with those Scriptures and documents. For other uses, please contact the respective copyright owners.

2025-10-16

PDF generated using Haiola and XeLaTeX on 30 Oct 2026 from source files dated 31 Oct 2025

56cec0bc-a86d-5e7b-b716-55114ea0d7ba

Contents

Matiu 1
Māka 73
Ruka 118
Hoani 193
Ngā Mahi 248
Hunga o Rōma 316
1 Koriniti 345
2 Koriniti 374
Karatia 393
Epeha 403
Piripai 413
Korohe 420
1 Teharonika 427
2 Teharonika 433
1 Timoti 437
2 Timoti 445
Taituha 451
Pirimona 455
Hiperu 457
Hēmi 479
1 Pita 487
2 Pita 495
1 Hoani 500
2 Hoani 508
3 Hoani 509
Hūrā 511
Whakakitenga 514

Ko te Rongopai ki te Ritenga a Matiu

Te Whakapapa o Īhu Karaiti
(Ruka 3.23-38)

1 Ko te pukapuka o te whakapapa o Īhu Karaiti, tama a
Rāwiri, tama a Āperahama.
2 Nā, ko tā Āperahama ko Īhaka; tā Īhaka ko Hākopa; tā
Hākopa ko Hūrā rātou ko ōna tuākana, ko ōna tēina;
3 tā Hūrā rāua ko Tāmara ko Parete rāua ko Hara; tā
Parete ko Heteromo; tā Heteromo ko Arame;
4 tā Arame ko Aminarapa; tā Aminarapa ko Nāhona; tā
Nāhona ko Haramono;
5 tā Haramono rāua ko Rahapa ko Poaha; tā Poaha rāua
ko Rutu ko Ōpere; tā Ōpere ko Hehe;
6 tā Hehe ko Rāwiri, ko te kīngi.
Tā Rāwiri kīngi rāua ko te wahine a Uria ko Horomona;
7 tā Horomona ko Rehopoama; tā Rehopoama ko Apia; tā
Apia ko Aha.
8 Tā Aha ko Iehohāpata; tā Iehohāpata ko Iorama; tā
Iorama ko Ohiaha;
9 tā Ohiaha ko Iotama; tā Iotama ko Ahata; tā Ahata ko
Hetekia;
10 tā Hetekia ko Mānahi; tā Mānahi ko Amono; tā Amono
ko Hōhia;
11 tā Hōhia ko Hekonia rātou ko ōna tēina; i te wā o te
whakahekenga ki Papurōna.
12 Ā, i muri i te whakahekenga atu ki Papurōna: ka
whānau tā Hekonia ko Haratiera; tā Haratiera ko
Herupapera;
13 tā Herupapera ko Apiuru; tā Apiuru ko Eriakimi; tā
Eriakimi ko Ātoro;
14 tā Ātoro ko Hāroko; tā Hāroko ko Ākimi; tā Ākimi ko
Eriuru;
15 tā Eriuru ko Ereātara; tā Ereātara ko Matana; tā Matana
ko Hākopa;
16 tā Hākopa ko Hōhepa, ko te tahu a Meri; whānau ake tā
Meri ko Īhu, e kīia nei ko te Karaiti.
17 Heoi, ko ngā whakatupuranga katoa o Āperahama tae
noa ki a Rāwiri, tekau mā whā ngā whakatupuranga; o
Rāwiri tae noa ki te whakahekenga ki Papurōna tekau mā
whā ngā whakatupuranga; ā, nō te whakahekenga ki
Papurōna tae noa ki a te Karaiti tekau mā whā ngā
whakatupuranga.

Te Whānautanga o Īhu
(Ruka 2.1-7)

18 Nā, ko te whānautanga tēnei o Īhu Karaiti; he mea
taumau a Meri, tōna whaea, mā Hōhepa, ā, i te mea kīanō
rāua i tata noa ki a rāua, ka kitea kua hapū ia i te Wairua
Tapu.
19 Otirā, he tangata tika tāna tahu, a Hōhepa, ā, kāhore
ōna ngākau kia whakakitea nuitia ia, ka mea kia
whakarērea pukutia.
20 Otiia, i a ia e hurihuri ana i ēnei mea, nā, ka puta
moemoeā mai tētahi anahera a te Ariki ki a ia, ka mea, "E
Hōhepa, e te tama a Rāwiri, kaua e hopohopo ki te tango i a
Meri, i tāu wahine; nā te Wairua Tapu hoki tōna hapū.
21 Ā, e whānau ia he tama, me hua e koe tōna ingoa ko
Īhu; nō te mea māna e whakaora tōna iwi i ō rātou hara."
22 Nā, ka oti tēnei katoa, kātahi ka rite tā te Ariki, i
kōrerotia e te poropiti, i mea ai ia,
23 "Nā, ka hapū te wāhina, ka whānau hoki he tama, ā, ka
huaina e rātou tōna ingoa ko Emānuera," ko tōna
whakamāoritanga tēnei, "Kei a tātou te Atua."
24 Ā, ka ara ake a Hōhepa i te moe, ka meatia e ia tā te
anahera a te Ariki i whakahau ai ki a ia, ā, tango ana ia i
tāna wahine.
25 Ā, kīhai i mōhio ki a ia, whānau noa tāna tama
mātāmua; ā, huaina ana e ia tōna ingoa ko Īhu.

2

Manuhiri mai i te Rāwhiti

1 Nā, i te mea kua whānau nei a Īhu ki Pēterehema o Hūria,
i ngā rā o Kīngi Herora, nā, ka haere mai ētahi Maki i te
rāwhiti ki Hiruhārama,
2 ka mea, "Kei hea tēnei kua whānau nei hei kīngi mō ngā
Hūrai? I kite hoki mātou i tōna whetū i te rāwhiti, ā, ka tae
mai nei ki te koropiko ki a ia."
3 Ā, nō te rongonga o Kīngi Herora, ka ohorere rātou ko
Hiruhārama katoa.
4 Nā, whakaminea katoatia ana e ia ngā tohunga nui me
ngā karaipi o te iwi, ā, ka ui ki a rātou ki te wāhi e whānau
ai a te Karaiti.
5 Ka mea rātou ki a ia, "Ki Pēterehema o Hūria; ko tā te
poropiti hoki tēnei i tuhituhi ai:
6 'Ā, ko koe, e Pēterehema, whenua o Hūrā,
ehara rawa i te iti rawa i roto i ngā kāwana o Hūrā;
e puta mai hoki i a koe he kāwana,
hei hēpara mō tāku iwi, mō Īharaira.' "

7 Nā, ka oti ngā Maki te karanga puku e Herora, ka uia mārietia rātou ki te wā i puta mai ai te whetū.
8 Ā, ungā ana rātou e ia ki Pēterehema, i mea ia, “Haere, rapua mārietia te tamaiti; ā, ka kitea, ka whakahoki mai i te kōrero ki ahau, kia haere ai hoki ahau ki te koropiko ki a ia.”
9 Nā, ka rongo rātou i tā te kīngi, ka haere; nā, ko te whetū, i kite ai rātou i te rāwhiti, e haere ana i mua i a rātou, ā tae noa, tū noa ki runga ake i te takotoranga o te tamaiti.
10 Ā, i tō rātou kitenga i te whetū, ko te tino haringa i hari ai.
11 Ā, ka tae ki roto ki te whare, ka kite i te tamaiti rāua ko tōna whaea, ko Meri, nā, tāpapa ana rātou, koropiko ana ki a ia, ā, nō ka māwhera ō rātou taonga, ka hoatu ētahi mea ki a ia, he kōura, he parakihe, he maira.
12 Ā, i whakatūpatoria rātou e te Atua, he mea moemoeā, kia kaua e hoki ki a Herora; nā, haere ana ki tō rātou kāinga he ara kē.

Te Rerenga ki Īhipa

13 Ā, ka riro atu rātou, nā, ka puta moemoeā tētahi anahera a te Ariki ki a Hōhepa, ka mea, “E ara, tangohia te tamaiti rāua ko tōna whaea, e rere ki Īhipa, ā, hei reira koe kia kōrero rā anō ahau ki a koe; meāke hoki rapu a Herora i te tamaiti kia whakangaromia.”
14 Nā, ka ara ake ia, ka mau ki te tamaiti rāua ko tōna whaea i te pō, ā, haere ana ki Īhipa,
15 ā, noho ana i reira, mate noa a Herora. Nā, ka rite tā te Ariki i kōrerotia e te poropiti, i mea ai ia, “He mea karanga nāku tāku tamaiti i Īhipa.”

Te Tārukenga o ngā Tamariki

16 Ā, nō te kitenga o Herora ka oti ia te tinihanga e ngā Maki, rahi rawa tōna riri, ka tono tāngata, ā, patua iho ngā tamariki katoa, ngā mea e rua nei ō rātou tau, me ō muri iho, i Pēterehema, i ngā wāhi katoa o reira, he mea whakarite ki te tāima i uia mārietia e ia ki ngā Maki.
17 Kātahi, ka rite tā Heremaia poropiti i kōrero ai, i mea ai:
18 “I rangona he reo ki Rama,
he uhunga, he tangi, he auē nui.
Ko Rahera e tangi ana ki āna tamariki;
ā, kīhai i pai kia whakamārietia,
nō te mea kua kāhore rātou.”

Te Hokinga mai i Īhipa

19 Ā, nō ka mate a Herora, nā, ka puta moemoeā te anahera a te Ariki ki a Hōhepa, ki Īhipa,

20 ka mea, “Ara ake, tangohia te tamaiti rāua ko tōna
whaea, ā, haere ki te whenua o Īharaira; kua mate hoki te
hunga i whai kia patua te tamaiti.”
21 Ā, ko tōna aranga ake, ka mau ki te tamaiti rāua ko tōna
whaea, ka haere ki te whenua o Īharaira.
22 Otirā, ka rongo ia ko Arakerauha te kīngi o Hūria i muri
i tōna matua, i a Herora, ka wehi ki te haere ki reira. Otiia, i
whakamaharatia ia e te Atua, he mea moemoeā, ā, haere
ana ki ngā wāhi o Karirī.
23 Ā, ka tae, ā, ka noho ki tētahi pā, ko Nahareta te ingoa; i
rite ai tā ngā poropiti i mea ai, “Me hua ia he tangata nō
Nahareta.”

3

Te Kauwhautanga a Hoani Kaiiriiri
(Māka 1.1-8; Ruka 3.1-18; Hoani 1.19-28)
1 Nā, i aua rā, ka puta a Hoani Kaiiriiri, ka kauwhau i te
koraha o Hūria,
2 ka mea, “Rīpenetā, kua tata hoki te rangatiratanga o te
rangi.”
3 Ko tā Ihāia poropiti hoki tēnei i kōrero ai, i mea ai:
“He reo nō tētahi i te koraha e karanga ana:
‘Whakapaia te huarahi o te Ariki,
whakatikaia ōna ara.’ ”
4 Ā, ko te kākahu o taua Hoani he huruhuru kāmera, he
hiako hoki te whītiki o tōna hope; ko tāna kai he māwhitiwhiti,
he honi koraha.
5 Kātahi, ka haere ki a ia a Hiruhārama, me Hūria katoa,
me ngā kāinga katoa e tūtata ana ki Horano,
6 ā, iriiria ana rātou e ia ki Horano, me te whāki anō i ō
rātou hara.
7 Nō tōna kitenga ia i te tini o ngā Parihi, o ngā Haruki e
haere ana ki tāna iriiringa, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “E te uri
nākahi, nā wai koutou i whakamahara kia rere i te riri
meāke puta?
8 Nā, whakaputaina he hua e rite ana ki ō te rīpenetā.
9 Kei anga koutou kei mea i roto i a koutou, ‘Ko
Āperahama tō tātou matua’; ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a
koutou, E āhei ana anō i te Atua te whakaara tamariki ake
mā Āperahama i ēnei kōhatu.
10 Nā, tēnei ka pā te toki ki te pakiaka o ngā rākau; ā, ki te
kāhore tētahi rākau e hua i te hua pai, ka tuaina, ka makā ki
te ahi.
11 “Ko ahau nei he iriiri tāku i a koutou ki te wai, hei mea
rīpenetā; ko tēnei ia, e haere mai ana i muri i ahau, nui atu
tōna mana i tōku, e kore ahau e tau hei mau i ōna hū. Māna
koutou e iriiri ki te Wairua Tapu, ki te kāpura.

12 Ko tāna mea tahi kei tōna ringa, ā, e tino tahia e ia tāna
patunga wīti, ā, e kohia āna wīti ki roto ki te whare wīti; tēnā
ko te pāpapa e tahuna ki te kāpura e kore e tineia."

Te Iriiritanga o Īhu
(Māka 1.9-11; Ruka 3.21-22)
13 I reira, ka haere a Īhu i Karirī ki Horano, ki a Hoani, kia
iriiria e ia.
14 Otirā, ka whakakāhore a Hoani ki a ia, ka mea, "Ko te
tikanga rā ko ahau kia iriiria e koe, ā, e haere mai ana koe
ki ahau?"
15 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, "Tukua rā
āianei; ko te tikanga hoki tēnei mā tāua kia whakarite i ngā
mea tika katoa." Nā, tukua ana ia e ia.
16 Ā, nō ka oti a Īhu te iriiri, tika tonu ake ia i te wai; nā,
ko te rangi ka tuwhera ki a ia, ā, ka kite ia i te Wairua o te
Atua e heke iho ana me he kūkupa, ā, tau ana ki runga ki a
ia.
17 Nā, ko tētahi reo nō te rangi e mea ana, "Ko tāku Tama
tēnei i aroha ai, ko tāku i āhuareka ai."

4

Te Whakamātautau o Īhu
(Māka 1.12-13; Ruka 4.1-13)
1 Me i reira ka ārahina a Īhu e te Wairua ki te koraha, kia
whakamātautauria e te rēwera.
2 Ā, nō ka whā tekau ngā rā, ka whā tekau ngā pō i
nohopuku ai, muri iho ka hiakai.
3 Nā, ka tae te kaiwhakamātautau ki a ia, ka mea, "Ki te
mea ko te Tama koe a te Atua, kīia iho kia meinga ēnei
kōhatu hei taro."
4 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, "Kua oti te tuhituhi,
'E kore e ora te tangata i te taro kau, engari,
i ngā kupu katoa e puta mai ana i te māngai o te Atua.' "
5 Me i reira, ka kawe te rēwera i a ia ki te pā tapu, ā,
whakatūria ana ia ki runga ki te keokeonga o te temepara,
6 ā, ka mea ki a ia, "Ki te mea ko te Tama koe a te Atua,
rere atu ki raro; kua oti hoki te tuhituhi:
'Ka kōrerotia iho koe e ia ki āna anahera;
mā rātou koe e hiki ake ki ō rātou ringa,
kei tūtuki tōu waewae ki te kōhatu.' "
7 Mea atu ana a Īhu ki a ia, "Ka oti anō hoki te tuhituhi,
'Kaua e whakamātautau ki te Ariki ki tōu Atua.' "
8 Ka kawe anō te rēwera i a ia ki runga ki tētahi maunga
tiketike rawa, ā, whakakitea ana ki a ia ngā rangatiratanga
katoa o te ao, me te korōria o aua mea;
9 ā, mea ana ki a ia, "Ko ēnei mea katoa e hoatu e ahau ki
a koe, ki te tāpapa koe, ki te koropiko ki ahau."

10 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Haere atu, e Hātana! Kua oti
hoki te tuhituhi;
‘Me koropiko koe ki te Ariki ki tōu Atua,
me mahi anō ki a ia anake.’ ”
11 Nā, ka mahue ia i te rēwera, ā, ka haere mai ngā
anahera ka mahi mea māna.

Ka Tīmata a Īhu i Tāna Mahi i Karirī
(Māka 1.14-15; Ruka 4.14-15)

12 Ā, nō ka rongo a Īhu kua tukua a Hoani ki te whare
herehere, ka haere ia ki Karirī.
13 Ā, ka mahue a Nahareta i a ia, ā, haere ana, ka noho ki
Kaperenauma, ki te taha o te moana, ki ngā rohe o
Hepurona, o Napatari.
14 I rite ai tā Ihāia poropiti i kōrero ai, i mea ai:
15 “Ko te whenua o Hepurona, me te whenua o Napatari,
i te ara o te moana, i tērā taha o Horano,
Karirī o ngā tauiwi!
16 Ko te hunga i noho i te pōuri
kua kite rātou i te mārama nui,
ā, ko te hunga i noho i te wāhi i te ātārangi o te mate,
kua puta ake te mārama ki a rātou.”
17 Nō reira anō a Īhu i tīmata ai te kauwhau, te mea,
“Rīpenetā, kua tata hoki te rangatiratanga o te rangi.”

Ka Tohu a Īhu Karaiti i Āna Kaihao Ika Tokowhā
(Māka 1.16-20; Ruka 5.1-11)

18 Ā, i a Īhu e haere ana i te taha o te moana o Karirī, ka
kite ia i ētahi tāngata tokorua, he tuakana he teina, i a
Haimona, tōna ingoa nei ko Pita, rāua ko tōna teina, ko
Anaru, e maka ana i te kupenga ki te moana; he kaihao ika
hoki rāua.
19 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rāua, “Arumia mai ahau, ā, māku
kōrua e mea hei kaihao tāngata.”
20 Ā, mahue ake i a rāua ngā kupenga, ā, aru ana i a ia.
21 Ā, nō tōna haerenga i reira, tokorua anō āna i kite ai, he
tuakana, he teina, ko Hēmi tama a Heperi rāua ko tōna teina,
ko Hoani, i te kaipuke i a Heperi i tō rāua matua, e tā ana i
ngā korenga o ā rātou kupenga, ā, karangatia ana rāua e ia.
22 Mahue tonu ake i a rāua te kaipuke me tō rāua matua,
ā, aru ana i a ia.

Ka Ako, ka Kauwhau, ka Whakaora hoki a Īhu
(Ruka 6.17-19)

23 Nā, ka hāereerea katoatia a Karirī e Īhu, whakaako ana
i roto i ō rātou whare karakia, kauwhau ana i te rongopai o
te rangatiratanga, me te whakaora i ngā mate katoa, i ngā
tūrorotanga katoa o te iwi.

24 Ā, ka haere tōna rongo puta noa i Hīria, ā, kawea ana
mai e rātou ki a ia ngā tāngata mate katoa e ngaua ana e te
tini o ngā mate, o ngā mamae, me te hunga e nohoia ana e
te rēwera, me te hunga haurangi, me ngā pararūtiki, ā,
whakaorangia ake rātou e ia.
25 Ā, he rahi te hui i aru i a ia i Karirī, i Rekaporihi, i
Hiruhārama, i Hūria, i tērā taha anō o Horano.

5

Te Kauwhau i te Maunga

1 Ā, i tōna kitenga i te whakaminenga, ka haere ia ki
runga ki te maunga; ā, nō ka noho ia, ka haere āna ākonga
ki a ia,
2 nā, ka puaki tōna māngai, ā, ka whakaako ia i a rātou, ka
mea:

Te Koa Tūturu
(Ruka 6.20-23)

3 "Ka koa te hunga he rawakore nei te wairua;
nō rātou hoki te rangatiratanga o te rangi.
4 Ka koa te hunga e tangi ana;
ka whakamārietia hoki rātou.
5 Ka koa te hunga ngākau māhaki;
ka riro hoki i a rātou te whenua.
6 Ka koa te hunga e hiakai ana,
e hiainu ana, ki te tika;
e mākona hoki rātou.
7 Ka koa te hunga tohu tangata;
e tohungia hoki rātou.
8 Ka koa te hunga ngākau mā;
e kite hoki rātou i te Atua.
9 Ka koa te hunga hohou rongo;
ka huaina hoki rātou he tamariki nā te Atua.
10 Ka koa te hunga e whakatoia ana mō te tika;
nō rātou hoki te rangatiratanga o te rangi.

11 "Ka koa koutou ina tāwai rātou i a koutou, ina whakatoi,
ina puaki i a rātou ngā kupu kino katoa mō koutou, he mea
teka, he whakaaro hoki ki ahau.
12 Kia hari, kia whakamanamana; he rahi hoki te utu mō
koutou i te rangi; he pēnei hoki tā rātou whakatoi i ngā
poropiti i mua i a koutou."

Te Tote me te Māramatanga
(Māka 9.50; Ruka 14.34-35)

13 "Ko koutou te tote o te whenua; otirā, ki te hemo te hā o
te tote, mā te aha e whai tikanga tote ai? Heoi anō tōna
painga, nā, ka ākiritia ki waho, ka takahia e ngā tāngata.

14 “Ko koutou te whakamārama o te ao. E kore e ngaro te
pā e tū ana i runga i te maunga.
15 E kore hoki e tahuna te rama, e whakatūria ki raro o te
mēhua, engari, ki runga ki te tūranga; ā, ka tīaho ki ngā
tāngata katoa i roto i te whare.
16 Waihoki, kia tīaho tō koutou mārama ki te aroaro o ngā
tāngata, kia kite ai rātou i ā koutou hanga pai, kia
whakakorōria ai i tō koutou Matua i te rangi.”

He Whakaakoranga mō te Ture

17 “Kei mea koutou i haere mai ahau ki te whakakāhore i
te ture, i ngā poropiti rānei; kīhai ahau i haere mai ki te
whakakāhore, engari, ki te whakatutuki.
18 He tino pono hoki tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, pahemo
noa te rangi me te whenua, e kore tētahi tongi, tētahi tohu
rānei o te ture e pahemo, kia rite katoa rā anō.
19 Nā, ki te whakakāhore tētahi i tētahi mea iti rawa o ēnei
kupu ako, ā, ka ako i ngā tāngata kia pērā, ka kīia ia ko te iti
rawa i te rangatiratanga o te rangi; engari, Ki te whakaritea
e tētahi, ki te whakaakona, ka kīia ia he nui i te
rangatiratanga o te rangi.
20 Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, ki te kore e nui ake
tā koutou mahi tika i tā ngā karaipi rātou ko ngā Parihi, e
kore rawa koutou e tapoko ki te rangatiratanga o te rangi.”

He Whakaakoranga mō te Riri
(Ruka 12.57-59)

21 “Kua rongo koutou, i kōrerotia ki ngā tūpuna, ‘Kaua e
patu tangata’; ā, ‘ki te patu tangata tētahi, ka tau te hē ki a
ia.’
22 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, Ki te riri noa tētahi
ki tōna teina, ka tau te hē ki a ia; ā, ki te mea tētahi ki tōna
teina, ‘Wairangi!’ ka tika kia komititia. Nā, ki te mea tētahi,
‘Pōauau!’ ka tika mōna te kāpura o Kehena.
23 “Nā reira, ki te mauria e koe tāu whakahere ki te āta, ā,
ka mahara i reira i hara koe ki tōu hoa;
24 waiho tāu whakahere i reira, i mua o te āta, ā, haere,
mātua houhia te rongo ki tōu teina, ka haere ai, ka mau ai i
tāu whakahere.
25 “Kia hohoro te whakarite i tā kōrua kōrero ko tōu hoa
tauwhāinga, i a kōrua anō i te ara, kei tukua koe e te hoa
tauwhāinga ki te kaiwhakawā, ā, ka tukua e te kaiwhakawā
ki te kātipa, ā, ka makā koe ki te whare herehere.
26 He pono tāku e mea atu nei ki a koe, E kore rawa koe e
puta i reira, kia utua rā anō te pātene whakamutunga.”

He Whakaakoranga mō te Pūremu

27 “Kua rongo koutou, i kōrerotia, ‘Kaua e pūremu.’

28 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, Ki te titiro tētahi ki
te wahine, he hiahia ki a ia, kua pūremu kē ia ki a ia i roto i
tōna ngākau.
29 Ki te hē koe i tōu kanohi matau, tīkarohia, makā atu; he
pai kē hoki ki a koe ki te ngaro tētahi wāhi ōu, ā, ka kore e
makā tōu tinana katoa ki Kehena.
30 Ki te hē anō hoki koe i tōu ringa matau, pōutoa, makā
atu; he pai kē ki te mate tētahi wāhi ōu, ā, ka kore e makā
tōu tinana katoa ki Kehena."

He Whakaakoranga mō te Wehenga
(Matiu 19.9; Māka 10.11-12; Ruka 16.18)
31 "I kōrerotia anō, 'Ki te whakarere tētahi i tāna wahine,
me hoatu ki a ia tētahi pukapuka whakarere.'
32 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, Ki te whakarere
tētahi i tāna wahine, hāunga mō te take moepuku, e mea
ana ia i te wahine kia pūremu; ā, ki te mārena tētahi i te
wahine i whakarērea, e pūremu ana ia."

He Whakaakoranga mō ngā Kī Taurangi
33 "Kua rongo anō koutou, i kōrerotia ki ngā tūpuna, 'Kaua
e oati teka, engari, me whakamana āu oati ki te Ariki.'
34 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou: Kaua rawa tētahi
mea e oatitia; kaua te rangi, ko tō te Atua torōna hoki ia,
35 kaua hoki te whenua, ko te tūranga hoki tērā o ōna
waewae, kaua hoki a Hiruhārama; ko te pā hoki tērā o te
Kīngi nui.
36 Kaua anō e oatitia tōu mātenga, e kore hoki e āhei i a
koe te mea kia mā tētahi makawe, kia mangu rānei.
37 Erangi, ko tēnei hei kupu mā koutou, 'Āe, āe'; 'Kāhore,
kāhore'; nō te mea ki te maha atu i ēnā, nō te kino."

He Whakaakoranga mō te Utu
(Ruka 6.29-30)
38 "Kua rongo koutou i kōrerotia, 'He kanohi mō te kanohi,
he niho mō te niho.'
39 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou: Kaua e whakauaua
atu ki te kino; erangi, ki te pākia tōu pāpāringa matau e
tētahi, whakaangahia atu hoki tērā ki a ia.
40 Ā, ki te mea tētahi kia whakawākia koe, ka tangohia tōu
koti, tukua atu hoki tōu ngeri ki a ia.
41 Ā, ki te tonoa koe e tētahi kia haere kotahi te māero, kia
rua āu e haere tahi ai me ia.
42 Hoatu ki te tangata e tono mea ana i a koe, kaua hoki e
tahuri kē i te tangata e mea ana ki te taonga tārewa i a koe."

He Aroha ki ngā Hoa Whawhai
(Ruka 6.27-28, 32-36)

43 “Kua rongo koutou i kōrerotia, ‘Kia aroha ki tōu hoa tata,
kia kino hoki ki tōu hoa whawhai.’
44 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou: Arohaina ō koutou
hoa whawhai, manaakitia te hunga e kanga ana i a koutou,
kia pai te mahi ki te hunga e kino ana ki a koutou, me īnoi
hoki mō te hunga e whakawhiu ana i a koutou, e whakatoi
ana i a koutou;
45 kia tupu ai koutou hei tamariki mā tō koutou Matua i
te rangi; e mea nei hoki ia i tōna rā kia whiti ki te hunga
kino, ki te hunga pai, kia ua hoki te ua ki te hunga tika, ki te
hunga hē.
46 Ki te aroha hoki koutou ki te hunga e aroha ana ki a
koutou, he aha te utu e riro i a koutou? Kāhore ianei ngā
pupirikana e pēnā?
47 Ā, ki te oha koutou ki ō koutou tēina anake, he aha tā
koutou mahi i nui ake i tā ētahi? Kāhore ianei ngā tauiwi e
pēnā hoki?
48 Nā, kia tika koutou, kia pērā me tō koutou Matua i te
rangi e tika ana.”

6

He Whakaakoranga mō te Mahi Atawhai

1 “Kia tūpato kei mahi i tā koutou mea tika i te aroaro o
ngā tāngata, hei tirohanga mā rātou; pēnei kāhore he utu ki
a koutou a tō koutou Matua i te rangi.

2 “Nā, ka atawhai koe i te rawakore, aua e whakatangihia
te tētere i mua i a koe, kei pērā me te hunga tinihanga i roto
i ngā whare karakia, i ngā ara, kia whai korōria ai i ngā
tāngata. He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, kei a rātou anō
te utu mō rātou.
3 Erangi, ka atawhaitia e koe te rawakore, kei mōhio tōu
mauī ki tā tōu matau e mea ai;
4 kia ngaro ai tāu atawhainga rawakore; ā, ko tōu Matua e
kite nei i te wāhi ngaro, māna koe e utu.”

He Whakaakoranga mō te Īnoi
(Ruka 11.2-4)

5 “Ā, ka īnoi koe, kaua e pērā me te hunga tinihanga; ko tā
rātou hoki e pai ai ko te īnoi tū i roto i ngā whare karakia, i
ngā kokinga o ngā ara, kia kitea ai e te tangata. He pono
tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Kei a rātou anō te utu mō rātou.
6 “Nā, ka īnoi koe, tomo atu ki tōu rūma i roto rawa, ā, nō
ka kati tōu tatau, īnoi ki tōu Matua i te wāhi ngaro; ā, ko tōu
Matua e kite nei i te wāhi ngaro, māna koe e utu.

7 “Nā, ka īnoi koutou, aua e whakahuatia noatia ko aua
kupu anō, kei pērā me ngā tauiwi; ki tā rātou hoki mā ngā
kupu maha e rangona ai rātou.
8 Nā, kei rite koutou ki a rātou; e mātau ana hoki tō
koutou Matua ki ngā mea e matea ana e koutou, i te mea
kīanō koutou i īnoi ki a ia.
9 “Nā, kia pēnei tā koutou īnoi:
E tō mātou Matua i te rangi:
Kia tapu tōu ingoa;
10 kia tae mai tōu rangatiratanga;
kia meatia tāu e pai ai ki runga ki te whenua
kia rite anō ki tō te rangi.
11 Hōmai ki a mātou āianei he taro mā mātou mō tēnei rā.
12 Murua ō mātou hara,
me mātou hoki e muru nei i ō te hunga e hara ana ki a
mātou.
13 Aua hoki mātou e kawea kia whakawaia;
engari, whakaorangia mātou i te kino.
Nōu hoki te rangatiratanga, te kaha, me te korōria,
ake, ake.
Āmine.
14 Ki te whakarērea noatia iho hoki e koutou ngā hē o te
tangata, ka whakarērea noatia iho anō o koutou e tō koutou
Matua i te rangi.
15 Ā, ki te kore e whakarērea noatia iho e koutou ngā hē o
ngā tāngata, e kore anō e whakarērea noatia iho ō koutou
hē e tō koutou Matua.”

He Whakaakoranga mō te Nohopuku

16 “Ka nohopuku hoki koutou, kei rite ki te hunga
tinihanga, kaua e whakapoururu te kanohi; e whakaahua
kē ana hoki rātou i ō rātou kanohi, kia kitea ai e te tangata, e
nohopuku ana. He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Kei a
rātou anō te utu mō rātou.
17 Engari, ka nohopuku koe, kaukauria tōu upoko, horoia
hoki tōu kanohi;
18 kei kitea koe e te tangata e nohopuku ana, erangi, e tōu
Matua i te wāhi ngaro; ā, ko tōu Matua e kite nei i te wāhi
ngaro, māna koe e utu.”

Ngā Taonga i te Rangi
(Ruka 12.33-34)

19 “Kaua e pūrangatia he taonga mō koutou ki te whenua,
ki te wāhi e whakangaro ai te huhu, te waikura; ki te wāhi
hoki e keri ai te tāhae, tāhae ai.
20 Erangi, pūrangatia mō koutou he taonga ki te rangi, ki
te wāhi e kore ai e whakangaro te huhu, te waikura, ki te
wāhi hoki e kore ai e keri te tāhae, tāhae ai.

21 Ko te wāhi hoki i ō koutou taonga, ko reira anō ō
koutou ngākau."

Te Māramatanga o te Tinana
(Ruka 11.34-36)

22 "Ko te kanohi te rama o te tinana. Nā, ki te ātea tōu
kanohi, e mārama katoa tōu tinana.
23 Tēnā ki te kino tōu kanohi, ka pōuri katoa tōu tinana.
Nā, ki te pōuri te mārama i roto i a koe, anō te nui o tēnā
pōuri!"

Te Atua me ngā Taonga
(Ruka 16.13; 12.22-31)

24 "Kāhore he tangata e pono te mahi ki ngā rangatira
tokorua; ka kino hoki ki tētahi, ka aroha ki tētahi; ka ū rānei
ki tētahi, ā, ka whakahāwea ki tētahi. E kore e pono i a
koutou te mahi ki te Atua, ki te taonga.

25 "Koia ahau ka mea nei ki a koutou, kaua e mānukanuka
ki tō koutou ora, ki tā koutou e kai ai, ki tā koutou e inu ai;
ki ō koutou tinana rānei, ki tā koutou e kākahu ai. Ehara oti
te ora i te rahi atu i te kai, me te tinana i te kākahu?
26 Tirohia ngā manu o te rangi; kāhore rātou e rui, kāhore
e kokoti, e kohikohi rānei ki ngā whare wīti; heoi, e
whāngainga ana rātou e tō koutou Matua i te rangi. Ehara
oti koutou i te mea pai ake i ērā?
27 Ko wai o koutou e taea e ia te whakaaro iho, te hono
tētahi wāhi ki tōna roa, kia kotahi te whatīanga?

28 "Ā, he aha koutou i mānukanuka ai ki te kākahu?
Maharatia ngā rengarenga o te whenua, te tupu; e kore nei
e mahi, e kore nei anō e miro.
29 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, kīhai a Horomona, me
tōna korōria katoa, i rite ki tētahi o ēnei te whai kākahu.
30 Ha, ki te pēnei tā te Atua whakakākahu i te tarutaru o te
whenua, e tupu neiināianei, ā, āpōpō ka makā ki te oumu, e
kore ianei tāna i a koutou e rahi ake, e te hunga whakapono
iti?
31 "Nā, kaua rā e mānukanuka, e mea, 'He aha tā tātou e
kai ai? He aha tā tātou e inu ai? Me whakakākahu tātou ki te
aha?'
32 Ko ēnei mea katoa nei hoki tā ngā tauiwi e rapu ai; e
mātau ana hoki tō koutou Matua i te rangi e matea ana e
koutou ēnei mea katoa.
33 Engari mātua rapua tōna rangatiratanga, me āna mea
tika; ā, ka tāpiritia ēnei mea katoa mā koutou.
34 Nō reira, kaua e mānukanuka ki o āpōpō; mā āpōpō anō
ia e mānukanuka. Kāti anō i tōna rā tōna kino."

7

Te Whakawā i Ētahi atu
(Ruka 6.37-38, 41-42)

1 “Kaua e whakawā, kei whakawākia koutou.
2 Nā, ko te whakawākanga e whakawā ai koutou, koia anō
hei whakawākanga mō koutou, ā, ko te mēhua e mēhua ai
koutou, hei mēhua anō tēnā ki a koutou.
3 “Ā, he aha tāu e titiro ki te otaota i roto i te kanohi o tōu
teina, tē mahara ki te kurupae i roto i tōu?
4 Me pēhea rānei tāu kupu ki tōu teina, ‘Iaua, kia kapea
atu e ahau te otaota i tōu kanohi,’ ā, he kurupae anō tēnā
kei roto i tōu?
5 E te tangata tinihanga! Mātua kapea e koe te kurupae i
tōu kanohi, kātahi koe ka mārama ki te kape i te otaota i roto
i te kanohi o tōu teina.
6 “Kaua e hoatu te mea tapu ki ngā kurī, kaua anō e makā
ā koutou peara ki te aroaro o ngā poaka, kei takatakahia e ō
rātou waewae, ā, ka tahuri, ka haehae i a koutou.”

Īnoia, Rapua, Pātōtō
(Ruka 11.9-13)

7 “Īnoia, ā, ka hoatu ki a koutou; rapua, ā, ka kitea e
koutou; pātōtō, ā, ka uakina ki a koutou.
8 Ka whiwhi hoki te tangata ina īnoi, ka kite ina rapu; ka
uakina hoki ki te tangata e pātōtō ana.
9 “Ko tēhea tangata ianei o koutou, ina īnoi tāna tama ki a
ia he taro, e hoatu ki a ia he kōhatu?
10 Ā, īnoi rānei he ika, e hoatu ki a ia he nākahi?
11 Nā, ki te mātau koutou, te hunga kino, ki te hoatu mea
papai ki ā koutou tamariki, tērā noa ake te hōmaitanga o
ngā mea papai e tō koutou Matua i te rangi ki te hunga e
īnoi ana ki a ia.
12 “Nā, ko ngā mea katoa, e pai ai koutou kia meatia e ngā
tāngata, ki a koutou, meatia hoki e koutou ki a rātou; ko
tēnei hoki tā te ture me tā ngā poropiti.”

Te Kūwaha Whāiti
(Ruka 13.24)

13 “E tomo mā te kūwaha whāiti; he whārahi hoki te
kūwaha, he whānui te ara, e tika ana ki te ngaromanga, ā,
he tokomaha e haere ana rā reira.
14 He kūiti hoki te kūwaha, he kikī te ara e tika ana ki te
ora, ā, he tokoiti te hunga e kite.”

He Rākau me āna Hua
(Ruka 6.43-44)

15 “Kia tūpato ki ngā poropiti teka e haere nei ki a koutou,
he hipi te kākahu, ko roto ia he wuruhi kai kino.

16 Mā ō rātou hua ka mōhiotia ai rātou e koutou. E whakia
rānei te karepe i runga i te tātarāmoa, te piki rānei i te
tūmatakuru?
17 Waihoki he ātaahua ngā hua o te rākau pai, he kino ia
ngā hua o te rākau kino.
18 E kore te rākau pai e āhei te hua i te hua kino, e kore
anō te rākau kino e hua i te hua ātaahua.
19 Ko ngā rākau katoa e kore nei e hua i te hua ātaahua ka
tuaina ki raro, ka makā ki te ahi.
20 Inā, mā ō rātou hua ka mōhiotia ai rātou e koutou."

Kāhore Au i Mōhio ki a Koe
(Ruka 13.25-27)
21 "E kore e tomo ki te rangatiratanga o te rangi ngā
tāngata katoa e mea mai ana ki ahau, 'E te Ariki, e te Ariki,'
engari, ia e mea ana i tā tōku Matua i te rangi i pai ai.
22 He tokomaha e mea mai ki ahau i taua rā, 'E te Ariki, e
te Ariki; kīhai koia mātou i poropiti i runga i tōu ingoa, i pei
rēwera hoki i runga i tōu ingoa, he tini hoki ngā mahi nunui
i meatia e mātou i runga i tōu ingoa?'
23 Ko reira ahau mea ai ki a rātou, 'Kāhore rawa ahau i
mōhio ki a koutou; mawehe atu i ahau, e ngā kaimahi i te
tutū.' "

Ngā Kaihanga Whare e Tokorua
(Ruka 6.47-49)
24 "Nā, ko te tangata e rongo ana ki ēnei kupu āku, e mahi
ana hoki, ka whakaritea e ahau ki te tangata mahara, i
hanga i tōna whare ki runga ki te kāmaka.
25 Ā, ka ua te ua, ka puta ngā waipuke, ka pupuhi ngā
hau, te tino ākinga ki taua whare, kīhai hoki i hinga, nō te
mea i hangā ki runga ki te kāmaka.
26 "Ā, ko te tangata e rongo ana ki ēnei kupu āku, ā, kāhore
e mahi, ka whakaritea ki te tangata whakaarokore i hanga i
tōna whare ki runga ki te onepū.
27 Nā, ka ua te ua, ka puta ngā waipuke, ka pupuhi ngā
hau, ā, pā ana ki taua whare, nā, kua hinga. He rahi anō
tōna hinganga!"

Te Mana o Īhu
28 Ā, nō ka mutu ēnei kōrero a Īhu, ka mīharo te
whakaminenga ki tāna ako.
29 I rite hoki tāna ako i a rātou ki tā te tangata whai mana,
kīhai hoki i rite ki tā ngā karaipi.

8

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu tētahi Repera
(Māka 1.40-45; Ruka 5.12-16)

1 Ā, nō ka heke iho ia i te maunga, he rahi te hui i aru i a
ia.
2 Nā, ka haere tētahi repera, ka koropiko ki a ia, ka mea,
“E te Ariki, ki te pai koe, e taea ahau e koe te mea kia mā.”
3 Ā, ka totoro te ringa o Īhu, ka pā ki a ia, ka mea, “E pai
ana ahau; kia mā koe!” Ā, mā tonu iho tōna repera.
4 Kātahi, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Kia mahara, kei kōrerotia ki
te tangata; erangi haere, kia kite te tohunga i a koe, mauria
atu hoki te whakahere i whakaritea e Mohi, hei mea
whakaatu ki a rātou.”

Ka Whakaora a Īhu i te Pononga a te Āpiha Rōma
(Ruka 7.1-10)

5 Ā, nō ka tae a Īhu ki Kaperenauma, ka haere ki a ia
tētahi keneturio, ka īnoi ki a ia,
6 ka mea, “E te Ariki, ko tāku pononga kei te whare e
takoto ana, he pararūtiki, e ngaua kinotia ana.”
7 Ā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Ka haere ahau ki te whakaora i
a ia.”
8 Nā, ko te whakahokinga a te keneturio, ko te meatanga,
“E te Ariki, ehara ahau i te tikanga tangata e haere ake ai
koe ki raro i tōku tuanui; engari, kia puaki kau tāu kupu, ā,
ka ora tāku pononga.
9 He tangata hoki ahau e whakahaua ana, he hōia anō āku
hei whakahaunga māku; ka mea ahau ki tēnei, ‘Haere,’ nā,
ka haere ia; ki tētahi, ‘Haere mai,’ ā, ka haere mai; ki tāku
pononga hoki, ‘Meatia tēnei,’ ā, ka meatia e ia.”
10 Ā, nō te rongonga o Īhu, ka mīharo, ka mea ki te hunga
e aru ana, “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Kāhore
ahau i kite noa i te whakapono hei rite mō tēnei te nui i
roto i a Īharaira.
11 Ko tāku kupu anō tēnei ki a koutou, he tokomaha e
haere mai i te rāwhiti, i te hauāuru, ā, e noho tahi i a
Āperahama, i a Īhaka, i a Hākopa, ki te rangatiratanga o te
rangi.
12 Ko ngā tamariki ia o te rangatiratanga ka makā ki te
pōuri i waho; ko te wāhi tērā o te tangi, o te tetēā o ngā niho.”
13 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki te keneturio, “Haere, kia rite ki tōu
whakapono te meatanga ki a koe.”
Ā, ora ake ana taua pononga i taua wā pū anō.

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu te Tini Tāngata
(Māka 1.29-34; Ruka 4.38-41)

14 Ā, nō ka tae a Īhu ki te whare o Pita, ka kite ia i tōna
hungawai wahine e takoto mate ana, he kirikā.
15 Nā, ka pā ia ki tōna ringaringa, ā, mutu ake tōna kirikā;
ā, ara ake ana ia ki te taka mea mā rātou.

16 Nā, i te ahiahi he tokomaha te hunga e nohoia ana e
ngā rēwera i mauria mai ki a ia; nā, ka peia e tāna kupu ngā
wairua ki waho, ā, whakaorangia ake e ia te hunga mate
katoa.
17 I rite ai tā Ihāia poropiti i kōrero ai, i mea ai, “Nāna i
tango ō tātou ngoikore, i waha ō tātou mate.”

Te Hunga e Hia-Whai i a Īhu
(Ruka 9.57-62)

18 Nā, i te kitenga o Īhu he rahi te hui e mui ana ki a ia, ka
whakahau ia kia whakawhiti ki tāwāhi.
19 Ā, ka haere tētahi karaipi, ka mea ki a ia, “E te
Kaiwhakaako, ka aru ahau i a koe ki ngā wāhi katoa e haere
ai koe.”
20 Ā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “He rua o ngā pokiha, he
kōwhanga o ngā manu o te rangi; tēnā ko te Tama a te
tangata, kāhore ōna wāhi e takoto ai tōna mātenga.”
21 Ā, i mea tētahi atu o āna ākonga ki a ia, “E te Ariki tukua
ahau kia mātua haere ki te tanu i tōku pāpā.”
22 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Arumia ahau, ā, waiho mā
ngā tūpāpaku e tanu ō rātou tūpāpaku.”

Ka Whakamarinotia e Īhu tētahi Puehu
(Māka 4.35-41; Ruka 8.22-25)

23 Ā, nō ka eke ia ki te kaipuke, ka aru āna ākonga i a ia.
24 Nā, ka tutū te puehu o te moana, ā, ngaro iho te
kaipuke i te ngaru; i te moe hoki ia.
25 Ā, ka haere āna ākonga, ka whakaara i a ia, ka mea, “E
te Ariki, whakaorangia tātou! Ka ngaro tātou.”
26 Ā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “He aha tā koutou e wehi, e te
hunga whakapono iti?” Me i reira ka ara ia, ā, rīria iho te
hau me te moana; ā, takoto ana he marino nui.
27 Ā, mīharo noa ngā tāngata, ka mea, “He tangata aha
tēnei? Inā, rongo rawa te hau me te moana ki a ia!”

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu ngā Tokorua, he Rēwera ō Rāua
(Māka 5.1-20; Ruka 8.26-39)

28 Ā, nō ka whiti ia ki tarawāhi, ki te whenua o ngā
Kerekehini, ka tūtaki ki a ia ētahi tāngata tokorua e nohoia
ana e te rēwera, e puta ana mai i roto i ngā urupā, he hunga
tutū rawa, tē taea taua ara te haere e te tangata.
29 Nā, ka karanga ake rāua, ka mea, “He aha māua nāu, e
Īhu, e te Tama a te Atua? Kua tae mai oti koe ki te
whakamamae i a māua i te mea kāhore anō i rite te tāima?”
30 Nā, tērā tētahi kāhui poaka i tawhiti atu i a rātou e kai
ana, he tini.
31 Ā, ka īnoi ngā rēwera ki a ia, ka mea, “Ki te pei koe i a
mātou, tukua mātou kia haere ki roto ki te kāhui poaka.”

32 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Haere!” Nā, ko tō rātou
putanga ki waho, haere ana ki roto ki te kāhui poaka; nā, ko
te tino rerenga o te kāhui poaka katoa rā te pari ki te
moana, ā, mate iho ki roto ki te wai.
33 Nā, ka whati ngā kaiwhāngai, ā, haere ana ki te pā,
kōrero ana i ngā mea katoa, me te meatanga ki te hunga i
nohoia e ngā rēwera.
34 Nā, puta katoa ana te pā ki waho, ki te whakatau i a
Īhu; ā, ka kite i a ia, ka tohe kia haere atu ia i ō rātou wāhi.

9

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu te Pararūtiki
(Māka 2.1-12; Ruka 5.17-26)

1 Nā, ka eke ia ki te kaipuke, ka whiti ki tāwāhi, ka haere
ki tōna pā.
2 Nā, ka kawea mai e rātou ki a ia tētahi pararūtiki, e
takoto ana i runga i te moenga; nō te kitenga o Īhu i tō rātou
whakapono ka mea ia ki te pararūtiki, “E tama, kia māia; ka
oti ōu hara te muru.”
3 Nā, ka mea ētahi o ngā karaipi ki a rātou anō, “E
kohukohu ana tēnei tangata!”
4 Ā, ka kite a Īhu i ō rātou whakaaro, ka mea ia, “He aha i
kino ai ngā whakaaro o roto o ō koutou ngākau?
5 Ko tēhea oti te mea takoto noa, ko te mea, ‘Ka oti ōu hara
te muru,’ ko te mea rānei, ‘Whakatika, haere’?
6 Otirā, kia mātau ai koutou he mana muru hara tō te
Tama a te tangata i runga i te whenua.” Kātahi, ia ka mea ki
te pararūtiki, “Whakatika, tangohia ake tōu moenga, ā,
haere ki tōu whare.”
7 Nā, whakatika ana ia, haere ana ki tōna whare.
8 Nō te kitenga ia o te hui, ka wehi, ka whakakorōria i te
Atua, i hōmai ai tēnei mana ki ngā tāngata.

Ka Karangatia e Īhu a Matiu
(Māka 2.13-17; Ruka 5.27-32)

9 Ā, i a Īhu e haere ana i reira, ka kite ia i tētahi tangata,
ko Matiu te ingoa, e noho ana i te wāhi tango takoha; ā, ka
mea ki a ia, “Arumia ahau.”
Nā, whakatika ana ia, aru ana i a ia.
10 Ā, i a ia e noho ana ki te kai i roto i te whare, nā, he
tokomaha ngā pupirikana me ngā tāngata hara i haere mai,
i noho tahi ki a Īhu rātou ko āna ākonga.
11 Ā, nō te kitenga o ngā Parihi, ka mea ki āna ākonga, “He
aha tō koutou Kaiwhakaako ka kai tahi ai me ngā
pupirikana, me ngā tāngata hara?”

12 Otirā, ka rongo a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Kāhore he aha
o ngā tāngata ora e meatia ai e te rata, engari, o te hunga e
mate ana.
13 Nā, haere, ākona te tikanga o tēnei, ‘Ko tāku e pai ai ko
te tohu tangata, hāunga te patunga tapu.’ Kīhai hoki ahau i
haere mai ki te karanga i te hunga tika, engari i te hunga
hara, kia rīpenetā.”

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Nohopuku
(Māka 2.18-22; Ruka 5.33-39)
14 Me i reira ka haere mai ki a ia ngā ākonga a Hoani, ka
mea, “He aha i maha ai o mātou ko ngā Parihi nohoanga
pukutanga, ā, kāhore āu ākonga e nohopuku?”
15 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “E āhei rānei ngā tamariki o
te whare mārena te tangi, i te mea kei a rātou te tāne
mārena hou? Nā, tērā e tae mai ngā rā, e tangohia ai te tāne
mārena hou i a rātou, ā, ko reira nohopuku ai rātou.
16 “E kore e meatia e te tangata tētahi wāhi o te kahu hou
hei pāpaki mō te kahu tawhito, nō te mea ka riro tētahi wāhi
o taua kākahu i te whakakapi, ā, ka nui rawa te pakaru.
17 E kore e ringihia te wāina hou ki ngā ipu tawhito; kei
pakaru ngā ipu, ā, ka maringi te wāina, kore ake ngā ipu;
erangi, e ringihia ana te wāina hou ki ngā ipu hou, ā, ka ora
taua rua.”

He Kōtiro Whakahemohemo me te Wahine Māuiui
(Māka 5.21-43; Ruka 8.40-56)
18 I a ia e kōrero ana i ēnei mea ki a rātou, nā, ka haere
mai tētahi rangatira, ka koropiko ki a ia, ka mea, “Tēnei kua
marere tāku tamāhine; otirā, māu e haere ake, e whakapā
tōu ringa ki a ia, ā, ka ora.”
19 Nā, ka whakatika a Īhu rātou ko āna ākonga, ā, aru ana i
a ia.
20 Nā, ko te haerenga ki muri i a ia o tētahi wahine, tekau
mā rua ngā tau i mate ai i te pākaruhanga toto, ā, ka pā ki te
tāniko o tōna kākahu;
21 i mea hoki i roto i a ia, “Kia pā kau oti ahau ki tōna
kākahu, ka ora ahau.”
22 Nā, ka tahuri a Īhu, ā, ka kite i a ia, ka mea, “Kia māia, e
kō! Nā tōu whakapono koe i ora ai.” Ā, ora ake te wahine i
taua wā anō.
23 Nā, i te taenga o Īhu ki te whare o te rangatira, ka kite i
ngā kaiwhakatangi pūtōrino, i te huihui hoki e ngangau ana,
24 ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Whakaatea! Kāhore hoki i mate te
kōtiro, erangi e moe ana.” Ā, kataina iho ia e rātou.
25 Heoi, ka oti te huihui te pei ki waho, ka tomo ia ki roto,
ka mau ki tōna ringa, ā, ara ake ana te kōtiro.
26 Ā, pakū ana tēnei rongo puta noa i taua whenua.

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu ngā Tāngata Tokorua, he Matapō

27 Ā, i a Īhu e haere atu ana i reira, tokorua ngā matapō i
aru i a ia, ka karanga ake, ka mea, “E te Tama a Rāwiri, kia
aroha ki a māua!”
28 Ā, ka tapoko ia ki te whare, ka haere atu ngā matapō ki
a ia; nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rāua, “E whakapono ana rānei
kōrua e taea tēnei e ahau?”
Ka mea rāua ki a ia, “Āe, e te Ariki.”
29 Me i reira ka pā ia ki ō rāua kanohi, ka mea, “Kia rite ki
tō kōrua whakapono te meatanga ki a kōrua.”
30 Nā, kua kite ō rāua kanohi; kātahi ka whakatūpato a Īhu
i a rāua ka mea, “Kia mahara kei rangona e te tangata.”
31 Ko rāua ia i puta atu ki waho, ā, kōrerotia nuitia ana ia
puta noa i taua whenua.

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu tētahi Tangata Wahangū

32 I a rāua e puta ana ki waho, ka kawea mai ki a ia tētahi
tangata wahangū, he rēwera tōna.
33 Ā, ka oti te rēwera te pei, ka whai reo te wahangū; ā,
mīharo ana te mano, ka mea, “Kāhore anō i kitea te pēnei i
roto i a Īharaira.”
34 Otirā, ka mea ngā Parihi, “Nā te rangatira o ngā rēwera
tāna peinga rēwera.”

Ka Aroha a Īhu ki ngā Tāngata

35 Nā, ka hāereerea e Īhu ngā pā katoa me ngā kāinga, ā,
ka ako i roto i ō rātou whare karakia, ka kauwhau i te
rongopai o te rangatiratanga, me te whakaora i te tini o ngā
mate, i te tini o ngā tūrorotanga o te iwi.
36 Ā, nō tōna kitenga i ngā mano, ka toko ake tōna ngākau
aroha ki a rātou, e māuiui ana hoki rātou, e marara kē ana,
me he hipi hēparakore.
37 Kātahi, ia ka mea ki āna ākonga, “He nui te kotinga, ko
ngā kaimahi ia he ruarua.
38 Nā, īnoi atu ki te Ariki nāna te kotinga, kia tonoa e ia he
kaimahi ki tāna kotinga.”

10

Ngā Āpōtoro Tekau mā rua
(Māka 3.13-19; Ruka 6.12-16)

1 Ā, ka oti te karanga e ia āna ākonga i tekau mā rua, ka
hoatu ki a rātou he mana hei pei i ngā wairua poke, hei
whakaora hoki i ngā mate katoa me ngā tūrorotanga katoa.
2 Nā, ko ngā ingoa ēnei o ngā āpōtoro kotahi tekau mā rua;
te tuatahi ko Haimona, e kīia nei ko Pita, rāua ko tōna teina

ko Anaru; ko Hēmi tama a Heperi rāua ko tōna teina ko Hoani;
3 ko Piripi rāua ko Patoromu; ko Tamati rāua ko Matiu pupirikana; ko Hēmi tama a Arapiu, ko Tariu;
4 ko Haimona Kanaani rāua ko Hūrā Ikariote, nāna nei ia i tuku.

Te Tononga o Tekau mā rua
(Māka 6.7-13; Ruka 9.1-6)

5 Ko tēnei tekau mā rua i tonoa e Īhu, i ako ia i a rātou, i mea: “Kaua e haere ki tētahi ara o ngā tauiwi, kaua anō hoki e tomo ki tētahi pā o ngā Hamari;
6 engari, me haere ki ngā hipi ngaro o te whare o Īharaira.
7 Me kauwhau haere hoki, me kī, ‘Kua tata te rangatiratanga o te rangi.’
8 Whakaorangia ngā tūroro, meinga kia mā ngā repera, whakaarahia ngā tūpāpaku, peia ngā rēwera; ka riro noa nei i a koutou, me hoatu noa e koutou.
9 Kaua he kōura mā koutou, kaua he hiriwa, kaua he parāhi ki roto ki ō koutou whītiki;
10 kaua anō he pūtea mō te ara; kaua e takiruatia ngā koti, kaua he hū, kaua anō he tokotoko. Ka ea hoki i te kaimahi tāna kai.
11 “Ā, ka tomo koutou ki tētahi pā, ki tētahi kāinga rānei, ui atu, ko wai te tangata pai o reira; ā, hei reira noho ai, ā, haere noa.
12 Ā, nō ka tomo ki tētahi whare, me oha atu.
13 Ā, ki te pai te whare, kia tau tā koutou rangimārie ki reira; ā, ki te kāhore e pai, kia hoki tā koutou rangimārie ki a koutou.
14 Ki te kāhore hoki tētahi e manako ki a koutou, ki te kore e whakarongo ki ā koutou kupu, ka haere koutou ki waho o taua whare, o taua pā rānei, ka whakangahoro i te puehu o ō koutou waewae.
15 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, erangi tō te whenua o Horoma rāua ko Komora ā te rā whakawā e māmā i tō taua pā.”

Ngā Whakatoinga e Haere Mai nei
(Māka 13.9-13; Ruka 21.12-17)

16 “Nanā, ka tonoa nei koutou e ahau ānō he hipi ki roto ki ngā wuruhi. Nā, kia rite ki te nākahi te mahara, ki te kūkupa hoki te māhaki.
17 Kia tūpato ia i ngā tāngata; tērā hoki koutou e tukua e rātou ki ngā rūnanga, ā, tērā koutou e whiua i roto i ō rātou whare karakia.

18 Ā, ka kawea koutou ki ngā kāwana, ki ngā kīngi, mō te
whakaaro ki ahau, hei mea whakaatu ki a rātou, ki ngā
tauiwi hoki.
19 Ā, nō ka tukua koutou e rātou, kaua e mānukanuka ki te
pēhea, ki te aha, e kōrero ai koutou; ka hoatu ki a koutou i
taua wā tā koutou e kōrero ai.
20 Ehara hoki i a koutou ngā kōrero, engari, ko te Wairua
o tō koutou Matua te kōrero ana i roto i a koutou.
21 "Nā, ka tukua te tuakana e te teina ki te mate, te tama
hoki e te pāpā; ka whakatika ngā tamariki ki ngā mātua, ka
mea kia whakamatea;
22 ā, ka kinongia koutou e ngā tāngata katoa, he mea hoki
mō tōku ingoa; ko te tangata ia e ū ana ā taea noatia te
mutunga, ka ora ia.
23 Nā, ki te whakatoia koutou i tēnei pā, rere atu ki tētahi;
he pono hoki tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, e kore e poto i a
koutou ngā pā o Īharaira te haere, ko te Tama a te tangata
kua tae mai.
24 "Kāhore e nui ake te ākonga i tōna kaiwhakaako, kāhore
hoki te pononga e nui ake i tōna rangatira.
25 Heoi, mā te ākonga ko ia kia rite ki tōna kaiwhakaako,
mā te pononga kia rite ki tōna rangatira. Ki te kīia e rātou te
rangatira o te whare ko Perehepura, tērā noa ake tā rātou
mō ngā tāngata o tōna whare."

Te Mea hei Wehi
(Ruka 12.2-7)
26 "Nā, kaua e wehi i a rātou; kāhore hoki he mea i hīpokina
e mahue te hura, he mea rānei i huna e mahue te mōhio.
27 Ko tāku e kōrero nei ki a koutou i te pōuri, me kōrero e
koutou i te mārama; ko tā ō koutou taringa e rongo ai, me
kauwhau ki runga i ngā whare.
28 Ā, kaua e wehi i te hunga e whakamate nei i te tinana,
ā, e kore nei e āhei te whakamate i te wairua; engari ia ko
tā koutou e wehi ai, ko ia e kaha nei ki te whakangaro i te
wairua rāua tahi ko te tinana ki roto ki Kehena.
29 Kāhore ianei e hokona ngā pīhoihoi e rua ki te pātene
kotahi? Ā, ki te kāhore tō koutou Matua e mea, e kore tētahi
o rāua e taka ki te whenua.
30 Otiia, ko ngā makawe o ō koutou mātenga kua oti katoa
te tatau.
31 Nō reira, kaua e wehi; erangi rā koutou i ngā pīhoihoi
maha."

Te Whākinga, te Whakahāwea rānei, i a te Karaiti
(Ruka 12.8-9)
32 "Nā, ki te whakaae tētahi ki ahau i te aroaro o ngā
tāngata, ka whakaaetia ia e ahau i te aroaro o tōku Matua i
te rangi.

33 Ā, ki te whakakāhore tētahi i ahau i te aroaro o ngā
tāngata, ka whakakāhoretia hoki ia e ahau i te aroaro o tōku
Matua i te rangi."

Ehara i te Rangimārie, engari he Raru
(Ruka 12.51-53; 14.26-27)

34 "Kei mea i haere mai ahau ki te kawe mai i te
rangimārie ki te whenua; kīhai ahau i haere mai ki te kawe
mai i te rangimārie, engari i te hoari.
35 I haere mai hoki ahau ki te mea i te tangata kia whawhai
ki tōna pāpā,
i te tamāhine ki tōna whaea,
i te hunaonga wahine ki tōna hungawai wahine;
36 ā, ko ō te tangata hoariri ko ngā tāngata anō o tōna whare.
37 "Ki te nui ake te aroha o tētahi ki tōna pāpā, whaea
rānei, i tōna ki ahau, e kore ia e tikangatia māku; ki te nui
ake hoki te aroha o tētahi ki tāna tama, tamāhine rānei, i
tōna ki ahau, e kore ia e tikangatia māku.
38 Ki te kore hoki tētahi e mau ki tōna rīpeka, e aru i muri
i ahau, e kore ia e tikangatia māku.
39 Ko te tangata i whiwhi ki te ora e mate anō ia, ā, ki te
mate tētahi mōna i whakaaro ki ahau, ka whiwhi anō ia ki
te ora."

Ngā Utu
(Māka 9.41)

40 "Ki te manako tētahi ki a koutou, e manako ana ia ki
ahau, ā, ki te manako tētahi ki ahau, e manako ana ia ki
tōku kaitono mai.
41 Ki te manako tētahi ki te poropiti i runga i te ingoa o te
poropiti, ka riro i a ia te utu o te poropiti; ā, ki te manako
tētahi ki te tangata tika i runga i te ingoa o te tangata tika, e
riro i a ia te utu o te tangata tika.
42 Ā, ki te whakainumia e tētahi, tētahi o ēnei mea nonohi,
ahakoa kotahi anō te kapu wai mātao, i runga i te ingoa o te
ākonga, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, e kore rawa ia
e hapa i tōna utu."

11

Ngā Karere a Hoani Kaiiriiri
(Ruka 7.18-35)

1 Ā, ka mutu tā Īhu whakarite kōrero ki āna ākonga kotahi
tekau mā rua, ka haere atu ia i reira ki te whakaako, ki te
kauwhau ki ō rātou pā.
2 Nā, i te rongonga o Hoani i roto i te whare herehere ki
ngā mahi a te Karaiti, ka tonoa e ia ētahi o āna ākonga,
3 ka mea ki a ia, "Ko koe rānei tēnei e haere mai nei, me
tatari rānei tātou ki tētahi atu?"

4 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rāua, “Haere,
kōrerotia ki a Hoani ngā mea e rongo nei, e kite nei kōrua:
5 ko ngā matapō e titiro ana, ko ngā kopa e hāereere ana,
ko ngā repera e meinga ana kia mā, ko ngā turi e rongo
ana, ko ngā tūpāpaku e whakaarahia ana, ā, e kauwhautia
ana te rongopai ki te hunga rawakore.
6 Ā, ka koa te tangata e kore e hē ki ahau.”
7 Ā, i a rāua e haere atu ana, ka tīmata a Īhu, ka kōrerotia a
Hoani ki te mano: “I haere koutou ki te koraha kia kite i te
aha? I te kākaho e whakangāueuetia ana e te hau?
8 Anō rā, i haere koutou kia kite i te aha? I te tangata he
kākahu māeneene ōna? Nā, kei ngā whare kīngi te hunga i
ngā kākahu māeneene.
9 Anō rā, i haere koutou kia kite i te aha? I te poropiti? Āe
rā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, tērā atu anō i te poropiti.
10 Ko ia hoki tēnei mōna te mea i tuhituhia:
‘Nā, ka tonoa e ahau tāku karere ki mua i tōu aroaro,
māna e whakapai tōu ara ki mua i a koe.’
11 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, kāhore anō i maea
ake i roto i ngā whānau a te wahine he rahi ake i a Hoani
Kaiiriiri; heoi, rahi ake i a ia te iti rawa i te rangatiratanga o
te rangi.
12 Ā, nō ngā rā mai anō i a Hoani Kaiiriiri ā mohoa noa nei
e tūkinotia ana te rangatiratanga o te rangi, ā, e riro ana ia i
te ringa kaha o ngā tāngata taikaha.
13 Nō te mea i poropiti ngā poropiti katoa me te ture ā taea
noatia a Hoani.
14 Ā, ki te pai koutou koia rā, ko Irāia tēnei, i meinga rā e
haere mai ana.
15 Ki te whai taringa tētahi hei whakarongo, kia rongo ia!
16 “Otiia, me whakarite e ahau tēnei whakatupuranga ki
te aha? E rite ana ki ngā tamariki e noho ana i ngā wāhi
hokohoko, e karanga ana ki ō rātou hoa,
17 e mea ana,
‘Whakatangi noa mātou i te pūtōrino ki a koutou,
ā, kāhore koutou i kanikani mai.
Auē noa mātou ki a koutou,
ā, kāhore koutou i tangi mai.’
18 I haere mai hoki a Hoani, kīhai i kai, kīhai i inu, heoi e
mea ana rātou, ‘He rēwera tōna.’
19 I haere mai te Tama a te tangata me te kai me te inu, ka
mea rātou, ‘Nā, he tangata kakai, he tangata inu wāina, he
hoa nō ngā pupirikana, nō ngā tāngata hara!’ Otirā, mā āna
mahi e whakatika te whakaaro nui.”

Ngā Pā Whakapono kore
(Ruka 10.13-15)

20 Kātahi ia ka anga, ka tāwai ki ngā pā i meinga ai te
maha o āna merekara, mō rātou kīhai i rīpenetā.
21 “Auē te mate mōu, e Korahina! Auē, te mate mōu, e
Petahaira! Me i meatia ki Tāira, ki Hairona ngā merekara
kua meatia nei ki a kōrua, kua rīpenetā kē rāua, he taratara
te kākahu me te oke i te pungarehu.
22 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei ki a koutou, Erangi, tō Tāira rāua
ko Hairona e māmā i te rā whakawā i tō kōrua.
23 Me koe hoki, e Kaperenauma, e whakateiteitia rānei
koe ā tae noa ki te rangi? Ka heke koe ki te rēinga. Me i
meatia hoki ki Horoma ngā merekara kua meatia nei ki a
koe, kua tū tonu tērā, ā taea noatia tēnei rā.
24 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei ki a koutou, Erangi, tō te whenua
o Horoma e māmā i tōu i te rā whakawā.”

Haere mai ki Ahau, Whakangā ai
(Ruka 10.21-22)

25 I taua wā ka oho a Īhu, ka mea “He whakawhetai atu
tāku ki a koe, e Pā, e te Ariki o te rangi o te whenua, nō te
mea kua hunā e koe ēnei mea i te hunga mātau, i te hunga
mahara, ā, hurahia ana ki ngā kōhungahunga.
26 Āe rā, e Pā, i pai hoki te pēnei ki tāu titiro.
27 “Kua tukua mai ngā mea katoa ki ahau e tōku Matua. Ā,
kāhore tētahi e mātau ki te Tama, ko te Matua anake; kāhore
hoki tētahi e mātau ki te Matua, ko te Tama anake, me te
tangata hoki e pai ai te Tama kia whakakitea ki a ia.
28 “Haere mai ki ahau, e koutou katoa e māuiui ana, e
taimaha ana, ā, māku koutou e whakaokioki.
29 Tangohia tāku ioka ki runga ki a koutou, kia
whakaakona koutou e ahau; he ngākau māhaki hoki tōku,
he ngākau pāpaku; ā, e whiwhi koutou ki te okiokinga mō ō
koutou wairua.
30 He ngāwari hoki tāku ioka, he māmā tāku pīkaunga.”

12

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Hāpati
(Māka 2.23-28; Ruka 6.1-5)

1 I taua wā i haere a Īhu i te hāpati rā waenga wīti; ā, e
hiakai ana āna ākonga, nā, ka anga rātou, ka kato i ngā wīti,
ka kai.
2 Ā, nō te kitenga o ngā Parihi, ka mea ki a ia, “Nā, āu
ākonga e mea nā i te mea e kore e tika kia meinga i te
hāpati.”
3 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Kāhore koutou i kite i tā Rāwiri i
mea ai, i a ia e hiakai ana, rātou ko ōna hoa?

4 I tōna tomokanga ki te whare o te Atua, i tāna kainga i
ngā taro aroaro, i ngā mea kīhai nei i tika kia kainga e ia, e
ōna hoa rānei, engari, mā ngā tohunga anake?
5 Kāhore anō koutou i kite i roto i te ture, e whakanoatia
ana te hāpati e ngā tohunga i roto i te temepara i ngā hāpati,
ā, kāhore he hē?
6 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei ki a koutou, kei konei tētahi, he
rahi kē i te temepara.
7 Otiia, me i mātau koutou ki tēnei, 'Ko tāku e pai ai ko te
tohu tangata, hāunga te patunga tapu.' Kāhore koutou i
whakahē i te hunga harakore;
8 ko te Tama nei hoki a te tangata te Ariki o te hāpati."

Te Tangata me tōna Ringa Memenge
(Māka 3.1-6; Ruka 6.6-11)
9 Nā, ka haere atu ia i reira, ka tomo ki tō rātou whare
karakia;
10 nā, he tangata tērā kua memenge te ringa. Ā, ka ui
rātou ki a ia, "He tika rānei te whakaora i te hāpati?" He mea
hoki kia whakapāngia ai e rātou he hē ki a ia.
11 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Ko tēhea tangata o koutou, ki
te mea kotahi āna hipi, ā, ka taka ki roto ki te poka i te
hāpati, e kore rānei ia e mau ki taua hipi, e hāpai ake?
12 Nā, tērā noa atu tō te tangata pai i tō te hipi. Inā, he
tika anō te mahi pai i ngā hāpati."
13 Me i reira ka mea ia ki taua tangata, "Totoro mai tōu
ringa." Ā, nō te toronga, kua ora anō, kua pērā me tētahi.
14 Nā, ka haere ngā Parihi ki waho, ka rūnanga mōna me
pēhea e ngaro ai ia i a rātou.

Te Pononga i Whiriwhiria e te Atua
15 Otirā, i mātau a Īhu, ā, haere atu ana i reira; ā, he rahi
te hui i aru i a ia, ā, whakaorangia ana rātou katoa e ia;
16 ā, i whakatūpato anō ia i a rātou kei whakakitea ia.
17 Nā, ka rite tā Ihāia poropiti i kōrero ai, i mea ai:
18 "Nā, tāku pononga, tāku i whiriwhiri ai,
tāku i aroha ai, tā tōku Wairua i āhuareka ai.
Ka waiho e ahau tōku Wairua ki runga ki a ia,
ā, māna e whakapuaki te whakawā ki ngā tauiwi.
19 E kore ia e totohe, e kore ia e hāmama,
e kore anō e rangona tōna reo i ngā ara.
20 E kore e whatia porokeretia e ia te kākaho i mangungu,
e kore e tineia te muka e whakapaoa ana.
Kia puta rā anō i a ia te whakawā ki te wikitōria,
21 ka tūmanako hoki ngā tauiwi ki tōna ingoa."

Ko Īhu, ki a Perehepura
(Māka 3.20-30; Ruka 11.14-23; 12.10)

22 Me i reira ka kawea mai ki a ia he tangata e nohoia ana
e te rēwera, he matapō, he wahangū; ā, whakaorangia ana
e ia, nō ka kōrero, ka kite taua matapō, taua wahangū.
23 Ā, ka ohomauri te mano katoa, ka mea, "Ehara ianei
tēnei i te Tama a Rāwiri?"
24 Ā, nō te rongonga o ngā Parihi, ka mea, "Ehara i a ia
nāna i pei ngā rēwera nei, engari, nā Perehepura, nā te
rangatira o ngā rēwera."
25 Ā, i mātau a Īhu ki ō rātou whakaaro, ka mea ki a rātou,
"Ki te tahuri iho tētahi rangatiratanga ki a ia anō, ka kore; ki
te tahuri iho hoki ki a ia anō tētahi pā, tētahi whare rānei, e
kore e tū.
26 Nā, ki te pei a Hātana i a Hātana anō, e tahuri iho ana ki
a ia anō; me pēhea e tū ai tōna rangatiratanga?
27 Ā, ki te mea nā Perehepura tāku peinga rēwera, nā wai
te peinga a ā koutou tamariki? Nā, ko rātou hei
kaiwhakawā mō koutou.
28 Tēnā, ki te mea nā te Wairua o te Atua tāku peinga
rēwera, inā, kua tae noa mai te rangatiratanga o te Atua ki a
koutou.
29 "Me pēhea oti ka tomo ai te tangata ki te whare o te
tangata kaha, ka pāhua ai i ōna taonga, ki te kore ia e mātua
here i taua tangata kaha? Ko reira pāhua ai i tōna whare.
30 "Ko te tangata ehara i te hoa nōku, he hoariri ia ki ahau;
ko te tangata kāhore e kohikohi tahi māua, e tītaritari ana.
31 Koia ahau ka mea nei ki a koutou, ko ngā hara katoa
me ngā kohukohu a te tangata e murua; tēnā ko te
kohukohu ki te Wairua Tapu e kore e murua.
32 Ki te kōrero whakahē hoki tētahi mō te Tama a te
tangata, e murua tāna; tēnā ki te kōrero whakahē tētahi mō
te Wairua Tapu, e kore e murua tāna i tēnei ao, e kore anō i
tērā atu."

He Rākau me Āna Hua
(Ruka 6.43-45)

33 "Meinga rānei te rākau kia pai, ā, pai iho ōna hua;
meinga rānei te rākau kia kino, ā, kino iho ōna hua; mā ngā
hua hoki ka mōhiotia ai te rākau.
34 E te uri nākahi, me pēhea ka kōrero pai ai koutou, te
hunga kino? He pūrenatanga hoki nō te ngākau ngā kupu a
te māngai.
35 Ko te tangata pai he pai ana e whakaputa ai i roto i ngā
taonga pai o te ngākau; ko te tangata kino hoki he kino ana
e whakaputa ai i roto i ngā taonga kino.

36 “Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, me kōrero e ngā
tāngata, i te rā whakawā, te tikanga o ngā kupu pokanoa
katoa e puaki i a rātou.
37 Mā āu kupu hoki koe ka whakatikaia ai, mā āu kupu
anō ka tau ai te hē ki a koe.”

Te Rapu mō tētahi Tohu
(Māka 8.11-12; Ruka 11.29-32)

38 Me i reira ka kī ētahi o ngā karaipi, o ngā Parihi, ka
mea, “E te Kaiwhakaako, e mea ana mātou kia kite i tētahi
tohu i a koe.”
39 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, “E rapu ana te
whakatupuranga kino, pūremu, i tētahi tohu; ā, e kore tētahi
tohu e hoatu, ko te tohu anake o Hona poropiti.
40 E toru hoki ngā rā o Hona, e toru ngā pō, i roto i te
kōpū o te tohorā; waihoki ka toru ngā rā, ka toru ngā pō o
te Tama a te tangata ki te manawa o te whenua.
41 E ara ngā tāngata o Ninewe me tēnei whakatupuranga i
te whakawākanga, e whakatau i te hē ki a rātou; i rīpenetā
hoki rātou i te kauwhau a Hona; ā, tēnei tētahi he nui kē i a
Hona.
42 E ara te kuīni o te tonga me tēnei whakatupuranga i te
whakawākanga, e whakatau i te hē ki a rātou; i haere mai
hoki ia i ngā pito o te whenua ki te whakarongo ki ngā
whakaaro nui o Horomona; ā, tēnei tētahi he nui kē i a
Horomona.”

Te Hokinga mai o te Wairua Poke
(Ruka 11.24-26)

43 “Ka puta mai te wairua poke i roto i te tangata, ka
hāereere rā ngā wāhi maroke rapu okiokinga ai, ā, tē kitea,
44 ka mea ia, ‘Ka hoki ahau ki tōku whare i puta mai ai
ahau.’ Ā, nō te taenga atu, rokohanga atu e takoto kau ana,
oti rawa te tahi, te whakapai.
45 Nā, ka haere ia, ka tango i ētahi atu wairua tokowhitu
hei hoa mōna, he kino noa atu i a ia, ka tomo rātou, ka noho
ki reira; ā, kino atu i te tīmatanga te whakamutunga ki taua
tangata. Tērā anō e pērā tēnei whakatupuranga kino.”

Ko te Whaea rātou ko ngā Tēina a Īhu
(Māka 3.31-35; Ruka 8.19-21)

46 I a ia anō e kōrero ana ki te mano, nā, ko tōna whaea
rātou ko ōna tēina e tū ana i waho, e whai ana kia kōrero ki a
ia.
47 Ā, ka mea tētahi ki a ia, “Nā, tōu whaea me ōu tēina te tū
mai nei i waho, e whai ana kia kōrero ki a koe.”
48 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki te tangata i kōrero ki a
ia, “Ko wai tōku whaea? Ko wai hoki ōku tēina?”

49 Nā, ka totoro tōna ringa ki āna ākonga, ka mea, “Nā,
tōku whaea, ōku tēina!
50 Ki te meatia hoki e tētahi tā tōku Matua i te rangi e pai
ai, hei teina ia ki ahau, hei tuahine, hei whaea.”

13

Te Kupu Whakarite mō te Kairui
(Māka 4.1-9; Ruka 8.4-8)

1 I taua rā i haere atu a Īhu i te whare, ka noho ki te taha
o te moana.
2 Nā, he rahi te hui i huihui ki a ia, ā, ka eke ia ki te
kaipuke noho ai; i te takutai anō te hui katoa e tū ana.
3 Ā, he maha āna kōrero ki a rātou, he mea whakarite; i
mea ia:
“Nā, i haere te kairui ki te rui.
4 Ā, i a ia e rui ana, ka ngahoro ētahi o ngā purapura ki te
taha o te ara, ā, ko te rerenga mai o ngā manu, kainga ake.
5 Ko ētahi i ngahoro ki ngā wāhi kāmaka, ki ngā wāhi kīhai
i nui te oneone; nā, pihi tonu ake, kāhore hoki i hōhonu te
oneone.
6 Ā, nō te whitinga o te rā, ngaua iho; ā, nō te mea kāhore
he pūtake, memenge noa iho.
7 Ko ētahi i ngahoro ki roto ki ngā tātarāmoa; ā, nō te
tupunga ake o ngā tātarāmoa, kōwaowaotia ana ngā
purapura;
8 Ko ētahi i ngahoro ki te oneone pai, ā, ka hua, nō ētahi
kotahi rau, nō ētahi e ono tekau, nō ētahi e toru tekau.
9 “Ki te whai taringa tētahi hei whakarongo, kia rongo ia.”

Te Take o ngā Kupu Whakarite
(Māka 4.10-12; Ruka 8.9-10)

10 Ā, ka haere ngā ākonga, ka mea ki a ia, “He aha koe i
kōrero whakarite tonu ai ki a rātou?”
11 Nā, ka whakahoki ia ki a rātou, ka mea, “Nō te mea kua
hoatu ki a koutou te mātauranga ki ngā mea ngaro o te
rangatiratanga o te rangi, ki a rātou ia kāhore i hoatu.
12 Ki te whai mea hoki tētahi, ka hoatu anō ki a ia, ā, ka
maha atu ana. Ki te kāhore ia he mea a tētahi, ka tangohia i
a ia āna ake.
13 Nā reira ēnei kupu whakarite āku ki a rātou; nō te mea
‘kite rawa rātou, ā, kāhore e kite; rongo rawa, kāhore hoki e
mātau.’
14 Ā, ka rite i a rātou te poropititanga a Ihāia, e mea nei:
‘Rongo noa koutou,
kāhore e mātau;
titiro noa koutou,
kāhore e kite.
15 Kua mātotoru hoki te ngākau o tēnei iwi,

kua pūhoi ngā taringa ki te whakarongo,
ko ngā kanohi kua oti te whakamoe e rātou;
kei kite ō rātou kanohi,
kei rongo ngā taringa,
ā, ka mātau te ngākau, nā, ka tahuri rātou,
ā, ka whakaorangia e ahau.'
16 Ka koa ia ō koutou kanohi, nō te mea ka kite; ō koutou
taringa hoki, nō te mea ka rongo.
17 He pono hoki tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, he tokomaha
ngā poropiti me ngā tāngata tika i hiahia kia kite i ngā mea
e kite nei koutou, ā, kāhore i kite; kia rongo hoki i ngā mea
e rongo nei koutou, ā, kāhore i rongo."

Te Take o ngā Kupu Whakarite
(Māka 4.13-20; Ruka 8.11-15)

18 "Nā, whakarongo ki te kupu i whakaritea ki te kairui.
19 Ki te rongo tētahi ki te kupu o te rangatiratanga, ā, e
kore e mātau, nā, ka haere mai te wairua kino, ka kapo i te
mea ka oti nā te rui ki tōna ngākau. Ko te tangata tēnei i ngā
purapura i te taha o te ara.
20 Ko te tangata ia i ngā purapura i ngā wāhi kōhatu, ko te
tangata i rongo ki te kupu, ā, hohoro tonu te tango, hari
tonu;
21 Otiia, kāhore ōna pakiaka i roto i a ia, e mau noa ana
mō te wā poto, ā, nō te pānga o te whakapāwera, o te
whakatoi rānei, mō te kupu, nā hē tonu iho.
22 Ko te tangata i ngā purapura i waenga tātarāmoa, ko te
tangata tēnā i rongo ki te kupu; ā, ko te whakaaronga ki
tēnei ao, me te hangarau o ngā taonga, hei whakakōwaowao
i te kupu, ā, kore ake he hua.
23 Ko te tangata ia i ngā purapura i te oneone pai, ko te
tangata e rongo ana ki te kupu, ā, e mātau ana; ā, ka whai
hua, ea ake, nō tētahi kotahi rau, nō tētahi e ono tekau, nō
tētahi e toru tekau."

Te Kupu Whakarite mō ngā Taru Kino

24 Tēnei ake anō tētahi kupu whakarite i makā e ia ki a
rātou, i mea ia: "Ka rite te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki tētahi
tangata i rui i te purapura pai ki tāna māra.
25 Ā, i ngā tāngata e moe ana, ka haere mai tōna hoariri,
ruia iho he taru kino ki waenga wīti, ā, haere ana.
26 Ā, nō ka pihi ake te rau, ka hua, kātahi ka kitea hoki
ngā taru.
27 Nā, ka haere mai ngā pononga a taua rangatira, ka mea
ki a ia, 'E mara, kīhai ianei koe i rui i te purapura pai ki tāu
māra? Nō hea rā ōna taru?'

28 “Nā, ka kī atu ia ki a rātou, ‘Nā te hoariri tēnei i mea.’
Kātahi, ka mea ngā mononga ki a ia, ‘E pai rānei koe kia
haere mātou ki te whakawhāiti i aua taru?’
29 Ā, ka mea ia, ‘Kāhore; kei hūtia ngātahitia te wīti ina
whakawhāititia ngā taru.
30 Tukua kia tupu tahi, ā taea noatia te kotinga; ā, i te wā
o te kotinga ka mea ahau ki ngā kaikokoti, Mātua
whakawhāiti i ngā taru, ka paihere ai hei paihere kia
tahuna; ko te wīti ia me kohi ki tōku whare wīti.’ ”

Te Kupu Whakarite mō te Pua Nanī
(Māka 4.30-32; Ruka 13.18-19)
31 Tēnei ake anō tētahi kupu whakarite i makā e ia ki a
rātou, i mea ia: “He rite te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki te
pua nanī, i kawea e te tangata, i ruia ki tāna māra.
32 He iti rawa ia i ngā purapura katoa, ā, ka tupu, ko ia te
nui rawa o ngā otaota, ā, whakarākau ana, nō ka rere mai
ngā manu o te rangi, ka noho ki ōna manga.”

Te Kupu Whakarite mō te Rēwena
(Ruka 13.20-21)
33 Tēnei ake anō tētahi kupu whakarite i kōrerotia e ia ki a
rātou: “He rite te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki te rēwena i
tangohia e tētahi wahine, ā, whaongia ana ki roto ki ngā
mēhua parāoa e toru, nō ka rēwenatia katoatia.”

Te Mahinga a Īhu ki ngā Kupu Whakarite
(Māka 4.33-34)
34 Ko ēnei mea katoa i kōrerotia e Īhu ki te mano, he mea
whakarite; ā, heoi anō āna kupu ki a rātou he kupu
whakarite anake.
35 I rite ai tā te poropiti i kōrero ai, i mea ai:
“E puaki i tōku māngai ngā kupu whakarite;
ka kōrerotia e ahau ngā mea
i ngaro nō te tīmatanga rā anō o te ao.”

Ka Whakamārama a Īhu i te Kupu Whakarite o ngā Taru Kino
36 Kātahi ka mahue i a Īhu te mano, ka tomo ia ki te whare.
Nā, ka haere mai āna ākonga ki a ia, ka mea, “Whakaaturia
mai ki a mātou te kupu i whakaritea ki ngā taru i te māra.”
37 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, “Ko te kairui o
te purapura pai ko te Tama a te tangata.
38 Ko te māra ko te ao; ko te purapura pai ko ngā tamariki
o te rangatiratanga; ngā taru ko ngā tamariki a te kino;
39 ko te hoariri i ruia ai ko te rēwera; te kotinga ko te
mutunga o te ao; ngā kaikokoti ko ngā anahera.
40 “Nā, e huihuia ana ngā taru, e tahuna ana ki te ahi; ka
pērā anō i te mutunga o tēnei ao.

41 Ka tono te Tama a te tangata i āna anahera ki te huihui
i roto i tōna rangatiratanga i ngā mea katoa e tūtuki ai te
waewae, i ngā kaimahi anō i te kino;
42 ā, ka makā e rātou ki roto ki te oumu ahi; ko te wāhi
tērā o te tangi me te tetēā o ngā niho.
43 Ko reira te hunga tika whiti ai me te rā i te
rangatiratanga o tō rātou Matua. Ki te whai taringa tētahi
hei whakarongo, kia rongo ia."

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Taonga Huna

44 "He rite anō te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki te taonga i
hunā ki te māra; nō te kitenga a tētahi tangata, nā, ka hunā
e ia, ā haere ana, he koa hoki nōna, nā hokona ana āna mea
katoa, ā, hokona ana mai taua māra māna."

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Peara

45 "He rite anō te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki te
kaihokohoko, e rapu ana i ngā peara papai.
46 Ā, nō tōna kitenga i tētahi peara utu nui, haere ana,
hokona ana āna mea katoa, ā, hokona ana mai taua peara
māna."

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Kupenga

47 "He rite anō te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki te kupenga i
tukua ki te moana, ā, haoa ana he ika o ia āhua, o ia āhua.
48 Ā, ka kī, ka kūmea ki uta, ā, noho ana, kohikohia ana
ngā ika papai ki ngā kete, ko ngā mea kikino ia i ākiritia ki
waho.
49 Ka pērā anō a te mutunga o te ao. Ka haere ngā
anahera, ka wehewehe i te hunga kino i roto i te hunga tika,
50 ā, ka maka i a rātou ki roto ki te oumu ahi; ko te wāhi
tērā o te tangi, o te tetēā o ngā niho."

He Tikanga Hou, he Tikanga Tawhito

51 Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, "Kua mātau rānei koutou ki ēnei
mea katoa?"
Ka mea rātou ki a ia, "Āe, e te Ariki."
52 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Koia te karaipi, i ākona ki te
rangatiratanga o te rangi, i rite ai ki tētahi rangatira whare
e whakaputa mai ana i ngā mea hou, i ngā mea tawhito, i
roto i tāna toa."

Te Whakahāweatanga i a Īhu i Nahareta
(Māka 6.1-6; Ruka 4.16-30)

53 Ā, ka mutu ēnei kupu whakarite a Īhu, ka haere atu ia i
reira.
54 Ā, ka tae ki tōna kāinga tupu ka ako i a rātou i roto i tō
rātou whare karakia, ā, mīharo noa rātou, ka mea, "Nō hea
ēnei whakaaro nui me ngā merekara a tēnei tangata?

55 Ehara ianei tēnei i te tama a te kāmura? He teka ianei
ko Meri te ingoa o tōna whaea? Ko Hēmi hoki rātou ko
Hōhepa, ko Haimona, ko Hūrā, ōna tēina?
56 Me ōna tuāhine, kāhore ianei rātou katoa i a tātou nei?
Nō hea rā ēnei mea katoa a tēnei tangata?"
57 Heoi, ka hē rātou ki a ia.

Otirā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, "Kei tōna kāinga, kei tōna
whare anake te poropiti hapa ai i te hōnore."
58 Ā, kīhai i maha ngā merekara i meatia e ia ki reira, i tō
rātou whakapono kore hoki.

14

Te Matenga o Hoani Kaiiriiri
(Māka 6.14-29; Ruka 9.7-9)

1 I taua wā, ka rongo a Herora te tetaraki ki te rongo o Īhu,
2 ā, ka mea ki āna pononga, "Ko Hoani Kaiiriiri tēnei; kua
ara mai ia i te hunga mate; ā, nā reira i mahi ai ngā
merekara i roto i a ia."
3 I hopukia hoki a Hoani e Herora, ā, hereherea ana e ia,
ā, makā ana ki te whare herehere, he mea hoki nā
Herōriaha, nā te wahine a tōna tuakana, a Piripi.
4 I mea hoki a Hoani ki a ia, "E kore e tika kia riro ia i a
koe."
5 Ā, i a ia e mea ana ki te whakamate i a ia, ka wehi i te
mano; ki tā rātou hoki he poropiti ia.
6 Otirā, i te taenga ki te rā whānau o Herora, ka kanikani
te tamāhine a Herōriaha i waenganui i a rātou, ā, ka
āhuareka a Herora.
7 Kātahi ia ka mea ki a ia, oati rawa, kia hoatu ki a ia tāna
mea e tono ai.
8 Nā, he mea whakakīkī ia nā tōna whaea, ka mea, "Hōmai
ki konei ki ahau i runga i te rīhi te mātenga o Hoani
Kaiiriiri."
9 Heoi, ka pōuri te kīngi; otiia, i whakaaro ia ki te oati, ki te
hunga hoki e noho tahi ana me ia, ā, ka mea kia hoatu.
10 Nā, ka tono tāngata ia, ā, pōutoa ana te mātenga o
Hoani i roto i te whare herehere.
11 Ā, i mauria tōna mātenga i runga i te rīhi, i hoatu ki te
kōtiro; kawea atu ana e ia ki tōna whaea.
12 Nā, ka haere āna ākonga, ka tango i te tinana, ā,
tanumia ana e rātou, ā, haere ana, kōrero ana ki a Īhu.

Ka Whāngaia e Īhu te Rima Mano
(Māka 6.30-44; Ruka 9.10-17; Hoani 6.1-14)

13 Nā, i te rongonga o Īhu, ka haere atu ia i reira rā te
kaipuke ki te koraha, ki te wāhi motu kē. Ā, nō ka rongo te
mano, ka aru i a ia rā uta i roto i ngā pā.

14 Ā, ka puta atu a Īhu, ka kite i te huihuinga nui, ka
aroha ia ki a rātou, ā, whakaorangia ana e ia ō rātou tūroro.
15 Ā, nō ka ahiahi, ka haere atu āna ākonga ki a ia, ka
mea, “He wāhi koraha tēnei, kua heke noa atu te rā; tonoa
atu te mano, kia haere ai rātou ki ngā kāinga, ki te hoko kai
mā rātou.”
16 Anō rā ko Īhu ki a rātou, “Kāhore he mea e haere ai
rātou; mā koutou e hoatu he kai mā rātou.”
17 Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Heoi anō a mātou i konei, e rima
ngā taro, e rua hoki ngā ika.”
18 Nā, ka mea ia, “Mauria mai ki konei ki ahau.”
19 Nā, ka mea ia ki te mano kia noho ki runga i te
tarutaru, ka mau i ngā taro e rima, i ngā ika hoki e rua, ka
titiro ki runga ki te rangi, ka whakapai, ka whawhati, ā,
hoatu ana e ia ngā taro ki ngā ākonga, ā, nā ngā ākonga ki te
mano.
20 Ā, kai katoa ana rātou, ā, ka mākona; ā, kotahi tekau mā
rua ngā kete i kohia ake e rātou, kī tonu i ngā
whatiwhatinga i toe.
21 Ko te hunga i kai rā me te mea e rima mano ngā tāne,
hāunga ngā wāhine me ngā tamariki.

Ka Hikoi a Īhu i runga i te Wai
(Māka 6.45-52; Hoani 6.15-21)

22 Nā, akiaki tonu a Īhu i āna ākonga kia eke ki te kaipuke,
kia whakawhiti i mua i a ia ki tāwāhi, i a ia e tuku ana i ngā
mano kia haere.
23 Ā, ka oti te mano te tuku, ka kake ia ki runga ki te
maunga ki te wāhi motu kē ki te īnoi; nā, kua ahiahi, ā, ko ia
anake i reira.
24 Nā, tērā te kaipuke te ākina rā e te ngaru i waenga
moana; i hē hoki te i hau.
25 Ā, i te whā o ngā mataaratanga o te pō ka haere a Īhu ki
a rātou, i haere māori i runga i te moana.
26 Ā, i te kitenga o ngā ākonga i a ia e haere ana i runga i
te moana, ka ihiihi, ka mea, “He wairua!” Ka auē i te wehi.
27 Nā, kua hohoro te kōrero a Īhu ki a rātou, te mea, “Kia
manawanui, ko ahau tēnei; aua e wehi.”
28 Nā, ka whakahoki a Pita ki a ia, ka mea, “E te Ariki, ki
te mea ko koe tēnā, kīia mai ahau kia haere atu ki a koe i
runga i te wai.”
29 Nā, ka mea ia, “Haere mai.”
Ā, ka marere atu a Pita i te kaipuke, ka haere i runga i te
wai, kia tae ai ki a Īhu.
30 Otirā, ka kite ia i te hau e kaha ana, ka wehi; ā, ka
tīmata te totohu, ka karanga ake, ka mea, “Ahau, e te Ariki,
whakaorangia.”

31 Hohoro tonu te totoro o te ringa o Īhu, ka hopu i a ia, ka
mea ki a ia, “E te tangata whakapono iti, he aha koe i
ngākau rua ai?”
32 Anō ka eke rāua ki te kaipuke, mutu pū te hau.
33 Nā, ka haere mai te hunga i runga i te kaipuke, ka
koropiko ki a ia, ka mea, “He pono ko te Tama koe a te
Atua!”

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu te Hunga Tūroro i Kenehareta
(Māka 6.53-56)
34 Ā, i tō rātou whitinga atu, ka tae ki te whenua o
Kenehareta.
35 Ā, ka mōhio ngā tāngata o taua wāhi ki a ia, ka tono
tāngata puta noa i ngā wāhi tūtata katoa o reira, hei kawe
mai i ngā tūroro katoa ki a ia.
36 Ka īnoi ki a ia kia pā kau rātou ki te tāniko o tōna
kākahu; ā, ora ake ngā tāngata katoa i pā.

15

Te Akoranga a Ngā Tūpuna
(Māka 7.1-13)
1 Nā, ka haere ki a Īhu ētahi karaipi me ētahi Parihi nō
Hiruhārama, ka mea,
2 “He aha āu ākonga ka takahi ai i te whakarerenga iho a
ngā kaumātua? Kāhore hoki rātou e horoi i ō rātou ringa ina
kai taro.”
3 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, “He aha hoki i
waiho ai e koutou tā koutou whakarerenga iho hei takahi
mō tā te Atua kupu ako?
4 I mea hoki te Atua, ‘Whakahōnoretia tōu pāpā me tōu
whaea,’ ā, ‘Ki te kohukohu hoki tētahi i tōna pāpā, i tōna
whaea rānei kia mate ia, mate rawa.’
5 Ko koutou ia hei mea, Ki te mea tētahi ki tōna pāpā, ki
tōna whaea rānei, ‘Ko tāku mea hei atawhainga mōu kua
tāpaea atu ki te Atua.’
6 Nā, kaua ia e whakahōnore i tōna pāpā. Heoi, waiho ana
e koutou tā koutou whakarerenga iho hei whakakāhore i te
kupu a te Atua.
7 E te hunga tinihanga, tika rawa tā Ihāia i poropiti ai mō
koutou, i mea ai:

8 “ ‘Te iwi nei ko ō rātou ngutu hei whakahōnore mōku;
matara noa atu ia i ahau ō rātou ngākau.
9 Maumau karakia noa rātou ki ahau,
ko tā rātou nei hoki e whakaako ai ko ngā whakahau a
te tangata.’ ”

Ngā Mea e Poke ana i te Tangata
(Māka 7.14-23)

10 Ā, karangatia ana e ia te mano ki a ia, ka mea ki a
rātou, “Kia rongo, kia mātau:
11 E kore te tangata e poke i te mea e tapoko ana ki te
māngai; engari, te mea e puta mai ana i roto i te māngai, mā
tēnā e poke ai te tangata.”
12 Me i reira ka haere āna ākonga, ka mea ki a ia, “E mōhio
ana rānei koe i hē ngā Parihi i tō rātou rongonga i taua
kupu?”
13 Nā, ka whakahoki ia ka mea, “Ka hūtia ngā māhuri
katoa kīhai i whakatōkia e tōku Matua i te rangi.
14 Waiho atu rātou; he matapō rātou e ārahi ana i te
matapō. Ki te ārahina te matapō e te matapō, ka taka tahi
rāua ki te waikeri.”
15 Ka whakahoki a Pita, ka mea ki a ia, “Whakaaturia ki a
mātou tēnei kupu whakarite.”
16 Ka mea a Īhu, “Kei te kūware tonu anō koutou?
17 Kīanō koutou i mātau noa, ko ngā mea katoa e tapoko
atu ana ki te māngai ka riro ki roto ki te kōpū, ā, e ākiritia
ana ki te poka?
18 Tēnā ko ngā mea e puta mai ana i te māngai e haere ake
ana i te ngākau; mā ēnā e poke ai te tangata.
19 Nō roto hoki nō te ngākau te putanga ake o ngā
whakaaro kino, o ngā kōhuru, o ngā pūremu, o ngā
moepuku, o ngā tāhae, o ngā whakapae teka, o ngā
kohukohu.
20 Ko ngā mea ēnei e noa ai te tangata; tēnā ko te kai me
ngā ringa kīhai i horoia, e kore te tangata e noa i tēnā.”

Te Whakapono o tētahi Wahine
(Māka 7.24-30)

21 Ā, ka haere atu a Īhu i reira, ka anga ki ngā wāhi o
Tāira, o Hairona.
22 Nā, ko te haerenga mai i aua wāhi o tētahi wahine, he
Kanaani, ka karanga ki a ia, ka mea, “E te Ariki e te Tama a
Rāwiri, kia aroha ki ahau; ko tāku tamāhine e ngaua kinotia
ana e te rēwera.”
23 Ā, kāhore āna kupu i whakahoki ai ki a ia. Nā, ka haere
mai āna ākonga, ka tohe ki a ia, ka mea, “Tonoa kia haere; e
karanga ana hoki i muri i a tātou.”
24 Otirā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, “Heoi, ngā mea i tonoa
mai ai ahau, ko ngā hipi ngaro o te whare o Īharaira.”
25 Ka haere tonu mai tērā, ka koropiko ki a ia, ka mea, “E
te Ariki, kia puta tōu whakaaro ki ahau.”
26 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, “Ehara i te tika kia
tangohia te taro a ngā tamariki, kia makā mā ngā kurī.”

27 Ka mea tērā, “Āe rā, e te Ariki, e kai ana anō ngā kurī i
ngā kongakonga e ngahoro iho ana i te tēpu a ō rātou
rangatira.”
28 Kātahi ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “E tai, nui
atu tōu whakapono; waiho i tāu i pai ai.” Ā, ora ake tāna
tamāhine i taua wā pū anō.

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu te Tini Tāngata
29 Nā, ka whakatika a Īhu i reira, ka haere ki te taha o te
moana o Karirī, ā, kake ana ki te maunga, noho ana i reira.
30 He rahi hoki te hui i haere ki a ia, i a rātou anō ngā
kopa, ngā matapō, ngā wahangū, ngā mutu, me te tini kē
atu, ā, tukua iho e rātou ki ngā waewae o Īhu; ā,
whakaorangia ana rātou e ia.
31 Mīharo noa te mano i tō rātou kitenga i ngā wahangū e
kōrero ana, i ngā mutu e ora ana, i ngā kopa e haere ana, i
ngā matapō e titiro ana; ā, whakakorōriatia ana e rātou te
Atua o Īharaira.

Ka Whāngaia e Īhu te Whā Mano mā
(Māka 8.1-10)
32 Nā, ka karangatia e Īhu āna ākonga, ka mea, “E aroha
ana ahau ki te huihui nei, ka toru nei hoki ō rātou rā e noho
ana ki ahau, kāhore hoki ā rātou kai; e kore ahau e pai kia
tonoa pukutia, kei hemo ki te ara.”
33 Nā, ko te meatanga a āna ākonga ki a ia, “Nō hea ā tātou
taro i te koraha, e mākona ai tēnei ope nui?”
34 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “E hia ā koutou taro?”
Ka mea rātou, “E whitu, me ngā ika nonohi, torutoru nei.”
35 Nā, ka mea ia ki te mano kia noho ki te whenua;
36 ā, ka mau ia ki ngā taro e whitu ki ngā ika; ka
whakawhetai, ka whawhati, ā, hoatu ana e ia ki ngā
ākonga, ā, nā ngā ākonga ki te mano.
37 Ā, kai ana rātou katoa, ā, ka mākona; e whitu hoki ngā
kete i kohia e rātou, kī tonu i ngā whatiwhatinga i toe.
38 Ā, ko te hunga i kai, e whā mano ngā tāne, hāunga ngā
wāhine, ngā tamariki.
39 Ā, ka oti te mano te tono atu e ia, ka eke ia ki te
kaipuke; nā, kua ū ki ngā wāhi o Makarana.

16

He Tono mō tētahi Tohu
(Māka 8.11-13; Ruka 12.54-56)
1 Nā, ka haere mai ngā Parihi me ngā Haruki, ka
whakamātautau ka tono kia whakakitea e ia ki a rātou tētahi
tohu i te rangi.
2 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou:

“Ka ahiahi, ka mea koutou, ‘He paki; inā he whero te
rangi.’
3 Ā, i te ata, ‘He āwhā āianei; he whero nei te rangi, e
tukupū ana.’ E te hunga tinihanga, e mātau ana koutou ki te
titiro ki te mata o te rangi; tē taea e koutou ngā tohu o ngā
tāima.
4 E rapu tohu ana te whakatupuranga kino, pūremu; ā,
heoi anō tohu e hoatu ki a rātou ko te tohu o Hona poropiti.”
Nā, whakarērea ana rātou e ia, ā, haere ana.

Te Rēwena a ngā Parihi, a ngā Haruki
(Māka 8.14-21)

5 Ā, ka ū ngā ākonga ki tērā taha kua wareware ki te mau
taro atu.
6 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Kia mahara kia tūpato i te
rēwena a ngā Parihi, a ngā Haruki.”
7 Ā, ka kōrerorero rātou ki a rātou anō, ka mea, “Nō te mea
kāhore tātou i mau taro mai.”
8 Ā, ka mōhio a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou: “He aha koutou ka
kōrerorero ai ki a koutou, e te hunga whakapono iti, nō te
mea kīhai i maua mai he taro e koutou?
9 Kīanō koutou i mātau noa, kīanō koutou i mahara ki ngā
taro e rima a ngā mano e rima, ki te maha hoki o ngā kete i
riro i a koutou?
10 “Ki ngā taro hoki e whitu a ngā mano e whā, ki te maha
anō o ngā kete i riro i a koutou?
11 He aha koutou tē mātau ai, ehara i te mea mō te taro
tāku i mea ai ki a koutou, kia tūpato i te rēwena a ngā Parihi,
a ngā Haruki?”
12 Kātahi rātou ka mātau kīhai ia i mea kia tūpato i te
rēwena o te taro, engari i te ako a ngā Parihi, a ngā Haruki.

Te Pānuitanga a Pita mō Īhu
(Māka 8.27-30; Ruka 9.18-21)

13 Ka tae a Īhu ki ngā wāhi o Hiharia Piripai, ka ui ia ki
āna ākonga, ka mea, “Ko wai rā ahau te Tama a te tangata,
ki tā ngā tāngata kī?”
14 Nā, ka mea rātou, “Ki tā ētahi ko Hoani Kaiiriiri; ki tā
ētahi ko Irāia; ki tā ētahi ko Heremaia, ko tētahi rānei o ngā
poropiti.”
15 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ā, ki tā koutou ko wai ahau?”
16 Nā, ka whakahoki a Haimona Pita, ka mea, “Ko te
Karaiti koe, ko te Tama a te Atua ora.”
17 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia:
“Ka koa koe, e Haimona Parahona; ehara hoki i te
kikokiko, i te toto, nāna tēnei i whakakite ki a koe, engari,
nā tōku Matua i te rangi.

18 Nā, ko tāku kupu anō tēnei ki a koe, Ko Pita koe, ā, ka
hangā e ahau tāku hāhi ki runga ki tēnei kāmaka; e kore anō
e taea taua hāhi e ngā kūwaha o te rēinga.
19 Ka hoatu anō e ahau ki a koe ngā kī o te rangatiratanga
o te rangi; ā, ko āu e here ai i te whenua e herea anō i te
rangi; ko āu hoki e wewete ai i te whenua e wetekia anō i te
rangi."
20 Me i reira ka whakatūpato ia i āna ākonga, kia kaua e
kōrerotia e rātou ki te tangata ko te Karaiti ia.

Ka Kōrero a Īhu mō Tōna Mamaetanga me Tōna Matenga
(Māka 8.31–9.1; Ruka 9.22-27)
21 Nō reira mai anō, i tīmata ai a Īhu te whakaatu ki āna
ākonga, kua takoto te tikanga kia haere ia ki Hiruhārama, ā,
he maha ngā mamae e mamae ai ia i ngā kaumātua, i ngā
tohunga nui, i ngā karaipi, ā, ka whakamatea ia, ā, hei te
toru o ngā rā ka ara.
22 Nā, ka mau a Pita ki a ia, ka anga, ka whakahē ki tāna,
ka mea, "Auē! Kauaka, e te Ariki! Kauaka rā tēnei e pā ki a
koe."
23 Nā, ka tahuri ia, ka mea ki a Pita, "Haere ki muri i ahau,
e Hātana, he tūtukitanga waewae koe ki ahau; kāhore hoki
ōu ngākau ki ngā mea a te Atua, engari, ki a te tangata."
24 Kātahi a Īhu ka mea ki āna ākonga: "Ki te mea tētahi kia
haere mai ki te whai i ahau, me whakakāhore ia e ia anō,
me amo tōna rīpeka, ka aru ai i ahau.
25 Ki te whai hoki tētahi kia ora, ka mate anō ia; ki te mate
tētahi, mōna i whakaaro ki ahau, ka kite anō ia i te ora.
26 He aha hoki te pai ki te tangata, ki te riro i a ia te ao
katoa, ā, ka kore he ora mōna? He aha hoki tā te tangata e
hoatu ai hei utu mōna kia ora?
27 "Tēnei ake hoki ka haere mai te Tama a te tangata, rātou
ko āna anahera, i runga i te korōria o tōna Matua; ā, ko reira
hoatu ai e ia ki tēnei, ki tēnei, te utu o tāna mahi.
28 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Tēnei anō ētahi e tū
nei e kore e pāngia e te mate, kia kite rā anō i te Tama a te
tangata e haere mai ana i runga i tōna rangatiratanga."

17

Te Whakaahua Kētanga
(Māka 9.2-13; Ruka 9.28-36)
1 Ā, ka pahure ngā rā e ono, ka mau a Īhu ki a Pita, ki a
Hēmi rāua ko tōna teina ko Hoani, nā, kawea ana rātou e ia
ki runga ki tētahi maunga tiketike ki te wāhi motu kē.
2 Ā, ka puta kē tōna āhua i tō rātou aroaro; whiti tonu tōna
mata me te rā, mā tonu ōna kākahu me te mārama.

3 Nā, ka kitea e rātou a Mohi rāua ko Irāia e kōrerorero ana
ki a ia.
4 Kātahi ka oho a Pita, ka mea ki a Īhu, “E te Ariki, he pai
kia noho tātou i konei; ki te pai koe, mā mātou e hanga ētahi
wharau ki konei kia toru; kia kotahi mōu, kia kotahi mō
Mohi, kia kotahi mō Irāia.”
5 I a ia anō e kōrero ana, nā, ka taumarumaru iho te
kapua mārama i runga i a rātou; nā, he reo nō te kapua e
mea ana, “Ko tāku Tama tēnei i aroha ai, ko tāku i āhuareka
ai; whakarongo ki a ia!”
6 A, nō ka rongo ngā ākonga, ka takoto tāpapa rātou, he
nui hoki tō rātou wehi.
7 Nā, ka haere a Īhu, ka pā ki a rātou, ka mea, “Whakatika,
kaua e wehi.”
8 Ā, nō ka ara ake ō rātou kanohi, kāhore he tangata i
kitea e rātou, ko Īhu anake.
9 Nā, i a rātou e heke iho ana i te maunga, ka whakatūpato
a Īhu i a rātou, ka mea, “Kaua e kōrerotia ki te tangata te mea
i kitea nei, kia ara ake rā anō te Tama a te tangata i te
hunga mate.”
10 Ā, ka ui āna ākonga ki a ia ka mea, “He aha ngā karaipi
ka mea ai, ko Irāia kia mātua puta mai?”
11 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Ko Irāia
anō e mātua puta hei whakatika i ngā mea katoa.
12 Ko tāku ia tēnei ki a koutou, kua tae noa mai a Irāia, ā,
kīhai rātou i mōhio ki a ia, heoi, meatia ana e rātou ki a ia tā
rātou i pai ai. E pērā anō te Tama a te tangata te mamae i a
rātou.”
13 Kātahi ka mōhio ngā ākonga ko Hoani Kaiiriiri tāna i
kōrero ai ki a rātou.

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu tētahi Tamaiti mau Rēwera
(Māka 9.14-29; Ruka 9.37-43a)

14 Ā, nō ka tae rātou ki te mano, ka haere mai ki a ia tētahi
tangata, ka tūturi ngā turi ki a ia, ka mea,
15 “E te Ariki, kia aroha ki tāku tama; he haurangi hoki ia,
he kino tōna mamae; he maha hoki ōna hinganga ki te
kāpura, he maha ki te wai.
16 Ā, i kawea ia e ahau ki āu ākonga, heoi, kīhai ia i taea te
whakaora e rātou.”
17 Nā, ka oho a Īhu, ka mea, “E te uri whakapono kore,
parori kē, kia pēhea te roa o tōku noho ki a koutou? Kia
pēhea te roa o tōku manawanui ki a koutou? Kawea mai ia
ki konei, ki ahau.”
18 Nā, ka rīria te rēwera e Īhu; ā, puta ana i roto i a ia; ā,
ora ake te tamaiti i taua wā pū anō.
19 Me i reira ka haere puku ngā ākonga ki a Īhu, ka mea,
“He aha rā tē āhei ai i a mātou te pei i a ia ki waho?”

20 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou:
“Nā tō koutou whakapono iti; he pono hoki tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ki te mea he whakapono tō koutou, pērā me tō te pua nanī te rahi, e mea koutou ki tēnei maunga, ‘Neke atu i konei ki tērā wāhi’; ā, ka neke; kāhore hoki he mea e kore e taea e koutou.
21 Otirā, e kore e puta noa te pēnā, mā te īnoi anake mā te nohopuku.”

Ka Kōrero anō a Īhu mō Tōna Matenga
(Māka 9.30-32; Ruka 9.43e-45)
22 Ā, i a rātou e noho ana i Karirī, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Meāke tukua te Tama a te tangata ki ngā ringa o ngā tāngata;
23 ā, ka whakamatea e rātou, ā, i te toru o ngā rā ka ara.” Ā, nui atu tō rātou pōuri.

Me Hoatu te Takoha Temepara
24 Ā, nō tō rātou taenga ki Kaperenauma, ka haere mai ki a Pita ngā kaikohikohi i te hāwhe hekere, ka mea, “E kore ianei tōu Kaiwhakaako e hōmai i te hāwhe hekere?”
25 Ka mea ia, “E hoatu anō.”
Ā, nō ka tapoko ia ki te whare, ko Īhu kua kōrero ki a ia, kua mea, “E pēhea ana tōu whakaaro, e Haimona? E tangohia ana e ngā kīngi o te ao ngā takoha taonga me te takoha tangata i a wai? I ā rātou ake tama, i a ngā tāngata kē rānei?”
26 Ka mea a Pita ki a ia, “I a ngā tāngata kē.”
Nā, ko te kīanga a Īhu ki a ia, “Ha, pēnā ka haere noa ngā tamariki.
27 Ahakoa rā, kei whai take hē mai rātou ki a tātou, haere ki te moana, piua tētahi matau, ā, ka eke te ika mātāmua, tangohia; nā, ka whakatuwhera i tōna māngai, ka kite ai koe i tētahi moni, tangohia tēnā, ka hoatu ki a rātou, hei mea mōku, mōu.”

18

Ko Wai te Nui Rawa?
(Māka 9.33-37; Ruka 9.46-48)
1 I taua wā, ka haere mai ngā ākonga ki a Īhu, ka mea, “Ko wai te nui rawa i te rangatiratanga o te rangi?”
2 Nā, ka karangatia e Īhu tētahi tamaiti nohinohi, ka whakatūria e ia ki waenganui i a rātou,
3 ka mea, “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ki te kore koutou e tahuri, ā, e pēnei me ngā tamariki nonohi, e kore koutou e tomo ki te rangatiratanga o te rangi.
4 Nā, ki te whakaiti tētahi i a ia, ā, ka rite ki tēnei tamaiti nohinohi, ko ia te nui rawa i te rangatiratanga o te rangi.

5 Ā, ki te manako tētahi ki tētahi tamaiti nohinohi pēnei,
he whakaaro hoki ki tōku ingoa, e manako ana ki ahau."

He Whakamātauranga ki te Hara
(Māka 9.42-48; Ruka 17.1-2)

6 "Tēnā ko tēnei, ka hē i tētahi tangata tētahi o ēnei mea
nonohi e whakapono nei ki ahau, nui kē te pai ki a ia me i
whakawerewerea ki tōna kakī te kōhatu mira kāihe, me i
pungaia ia ki te rire o te moana.
7 Auē te mate mō te ao i ngā take hē! Kua tino takoto
rawa hoki he putanga mō ngā take hē; otiia, auē te mate mō
tērā tangata e puta ai te take hē!
8 "Ki te hē koe i tōu ringa, i tōu waewae rānei, pōutoa,
makā atu; pai kē hoki mōu te tomo ki te ora he kopa, he
ringa mutu, i te makā ki te ahi kā tonu, he ringa rua, he
waewae rua.
9 Ki te hē hoki koe i tōu kanohi, tīkarohia, makā atu; pai kē
hoki mōu te tomo kanohi tahi ki te ora, i te makā kanohi
rua ki te kāpura o Kehena."

Te Kupu Whakarite mō te Hipi Kotiti Kē
(Ruka 15.3-7)

10 "Kia mahara kei whakahāwea ki tētahi o ēnei mea
nonohi; ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, E titiro tonu
ana ō rātou anahera i te rangi ki te kanohi o tōku Matua i te
rangi.
11 I haere mai hoki te Tama a te tangata ki te whakaora i
te mea i ngaro.
12 "Pēhea tō koutou whakaaro? Ki te mea he rau ngā hipi
a tētahi tangata, ā, ka kotiti kē tētahi, e kore ianei e waiho e
ia ngā iwa tekau mā iwa, ka haere i runga i ngā maunga,
rapu ai i te mea i kotiti kē?
13 Ā, ki te kitea, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, tērā
atu tōna hari ki taua hipi, i te hari ki ngā iwa tekau mā iwa
kīhai i kotiti kē.
14 Waihoki kāhore he ngākau o tō koutou Matua i te rangi
kia ngaro tētahi o ēnei mea nonohi."

Ka Hara tētahi Tangata

15 "Ā, ki te hara tōu teina ki a koe, haere, kōrerotia tōna
hara ki a ia, kōrua anake; ki te whakarongo ia ki a koe, ka
riro i a koe tōu teina.
16 Ā, ki te kore ia e whakarongo, kawea atu hei hoa mōu
kia kotahi, kia tokorua rānei, kia mau ai ngā kupu katoa i
ngā māngai o ngā kaiwhakarongo tokorua, tokotoru rānei.
17 Ā, ki te pake ia ki a rāua, kōrerotia ki te hāhi; ā, ki te
pake anō ia ki te hāhi, me waiho e koe hei tautangata, hei
pupirikana."

Ngā Herenga me ngā Wewete

18 “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Ko ā koutou e
here ai i te whenua e herea anō ki te rangi; ko ā koutou e
wewete ai i te whenua e wetekia anō ki te rangi.
19 “Tēnei anō tāku kupu ki a koutou, Ki te mea ka tokorua
o koutou e rite tahi ana ngā whakaaro i te whenua mō
tētahi mea e īnoi ai rāua, e meinga anō mō rāua e tōku
Matua i te rangi.
20 Nā, ko te wāhi e whakaminea ai te hunga tokorua,
tokotoru rānei, he whakaaro ki tōku ingoa, kei reira ahau
kei waenganui i a rātou.”

Te Kupu Whakarite mō te Pononga Murukore

21 Kātahi, ka haere a Pita ki a ia, ka mea, “E te Ariki, kia
hia ngā haranga o tōku teina ki ahau, me tāku whakarere
noa iho i tōna hara? Kia whitu?”
22 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “E kore ahau e mea ki a koe, Kia
whitu, engari, kia whitu tekau whitu.”
23 “Koia, ka rite ai te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki tētahi
kīngi, i mea kia kōrerotia ki a ia āna moni e āna pononga.
24 Ā, ka tīmata ia te ui, ka kawea ki a ia he tangata, tekau
mano ngā taranata i a ia.
25 Ā, tē whai rawa ia hei utu, ka mea tōna ariki kia
hokona ia, tāna wahine me āna tamariki, me āna taonga
katoa, hei whakautu.
26 “Nā, ka tāpapa iho taua pononga, ka koropiko ki a ia, ka
mea, ‘E te Ariki, kia āta hanga ki ahau, ā, ka utua katoatia e
ahau ki a koe.’
27 Nā, ka oho i te aroha te ariki o taua pononga, tuku ana
i a ia, ā, whakarērea noatia iho e ia āna moni tārewa.
28 “Heoi, te putanga o taua pononga ki waho, ka kite i
tētahi o ōna hoa pononga, kotahi rau āna pene i a ia; nā,
hopukia ana e ia, nōtia iho te kakī, me te kī anō, ‘Utua tāku
nama.’
29 “Heoi, tāpapa ana tōna hoa pononga ki ōna waewae, ka
īnoi ki a ia, ka mea, ‘Kia āta hanga ki ahau, ā, ka utua
katoatia e ahau ki a koe.’
30 Ā, kīhai ia i pai; heoi haere ana, maka ana i a ia ki te
whare herehere, kia utua katoatia rā anō te nama.
31 “Heoi, nō te kitenga o ōna hoa pononga i taua
meatanga, nui atu tō rātou pōuri, ā, haere ana, whakaaturia
ana ki tō rātou ariki ngā mea katoa i meatia.
32 Kātahi, ka karanga tōna ariki i a ia, ka mea ki a ia,
‘Pononga kino, i whakarērea noatia e ahau taua moni
tārewa katoa i a koe, nāu hoki i īnoi ki ahau.
33 Ehara oti i te tika kia tohungia e koe tōu hoa pononga,
me ahau hoki i tohu i a koe?’

34 Nā, ka riri tōna ariki, ā, tukua ana ia ki ngā
kaiwhakamamae, kia utua katoatia rā anō tāna nama.
35 Tērā anō, e pērā tōku Matua i te rangi ki a koutou, ki te
kore e whakarērea noatia i roto i ō koutou ngākau ngā hē o
te teina o tēnei, o tēnei, o koutou."

19

Ka Whakaako a Īhu mō te Wehenga Tūturu
(Māka 10.1-12)

1 Ā, ka mutu ēnei kupu a Īhu, ka tūria atu e ia i Karirī, ā,
ka tae ki ngā wāhi o Hūria, ki tāwāhi atu o Horano.
2 He rahi hoki te hui i aru i a ia; ā, whakaorangia ana
rātou e ia i reira.
3 Nā, ka haere mai ngā Parihi ki a ia, ki te whakamātautau
i a ia, ka mea ki a ia, "He mea tika rānei kia whakarērea e te
tangata tāna wahine mō tētahi take?"
4 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, "Kīanō koutou i
kite noa i hangā rāua e te Kaihanga i te tīmatanga, he tāne,
he wahine?
5 I mea anō ia, 'Mō konei ka mahue i te tangata tōna pāpā,
tōna whaea ka piri ki tāna wahine, ā, hei kikokiko kotahi
rāua tokorua'?
6 Nā, heoi anō tō rāua tokoruatanga, engari kotahi anō
kikokiko. Nā, ko ā te Atua i hono ai, kaua e wehea e te
tangata."
7 Ka mea rātou ki a ia, "He aha rā a Mohi i ako ai kia
hoatu he pukapuka whakarere, ka whakarere ai i a ia?"
8 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Nā te pakeke o ō koutou ngākau i
tukua ai koutou e Mohi kia whakarere i ā koutou wāhine; i
te tīmatanga iho ia kāhore i pēnā.
9 Ā, tēnei tāku kupu ki a koutou, Ki te whakarere tētahi i
tāna wahine, ehara nei i te take moepuku, ā, ka mārenatia ki
tētahi atu, e pūremu ana ia; ā, ki te mārena tētahi i te wahine
i whakarērea, e pūremu ana ia."
10 Ka mea āna ākonga ki a ia, "Ki te pēnei te tikanga mō te
tangata rāua ko tāna wahine, ehara te mārena."
11 Otirā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "E kore tēnei kupu e rite i
ngā tāngata katoa, engari, i te hunga i hoatu ai.
12 He unaka hoki ētahi nō te whānautanga mai i te kōpū o
te whaea; ko ētahi unaka he mea whakaūnaka nā te tangata;
ko ētahi unaka he mea whakaūnaka nā rātou anō, he
whakaaro hoki ki te rangatiratanga o te rangi. Ki te taea
tēnei te whakarite e tētahi, māna e whakarite."

Ka Manaakitia e Īhu ngā Tamariki Nohinohi
(Māka 10.13-16; Ruka 18.15-17)

13 I reira, ka kawea mai he tamariki nonohi ki a ia, kia whakapā ai ia i ōna ringa ki a rātou, kia īnoi; ā, rīria iho rātou e ngā ākonga.
14 Nā, ko te kīanga a Īhu, “Tukua mai ngā tamariki nonohi, aua hoki e āraia atu tā rātou haere mai ki ahau; nō ngā pēnei hoki te rangatiratanga o te rangi.”
15 Ā, whakapākia iho e ia ōna ringa ki a rātou, ā, haere atu ana i reira.

He Taitama Whai Taonga
(Māka 10.17-31; Ruka 18.18-30)
16 Nā, ka haere mai tētahi ki a ia, ka mea, “E te Kaiwhakaako, he aha te mahi pai māku, e whiwhi ai ahau ki te ora tonu?”
17 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a ia, “He aha ka ui koe ki ahau mō te mea pai? Tērā anō tētahi i pai, kotahi tonu; ki te mea koe kia tomo ki te ora, whakaritea ngā ture.”
18 Ka mea ia ki a ia, “Ko ēhea?”
Nā, ka mea a Īhu, “Kaua e patu tangata; kaua e pūremu; kaua e tāhae; kaua e whakapae teka;
19 Whakahōnoretia tōu pāpā me tōu whaea; me tēnei; kia aroha ki tōu hoa tata ānō ko koe.”
20 Ka mea taua taitama ki a ia, “Kua rite i ahau ēnei mea katoa nō tōku tamarikitanga; tēnā hoki tētahi mea e hapa ana i ahau?”
21 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Ki te mea koe kia tino tika, haere, hokona ōu taonga, ka hoatu ki ngā rawakore, ā, e whai taonga koe ki te rangi; ā, haere mai i muri i ahau.”
22 Nā, ka rongo taua taitama i taua kupu, haere pōuri ana ia, he maha hoki ōna taonga.
23 Ka mea a Īhu ki āna ākonga, “He pono tāku kupu ki a koutou, e tapoko whakauaua te tangata taonga ki te rangatiratanga o te rangi.
24 Tēnei anō tāku kupu ki a koutou, he ngāwari kē atu te haere o te kāmera rā te kōwhao o te ngira i te haere o te tangata taonga ki roto ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua.”
25 Ā, nō ka rongo āna ākonga, nui rawa tō rātou mīharo, ka mea, “Ko wai rā e ora?”
26 Nā, ka titiro a Īhu ki a rātou, ka mea, “Ki te tangata e kore tēnei e taea, ki te Atua ia e taea ngā mea katoa.”
27 Kātahi, ka whakahoki a Pita, ka mea ki a ia, “Nā, kua mahue nei i a mātou ngā mea katoa, kua aru nei i a koe, he aha rā mā mātou?”
28 Ka kī a Īhu ki a rātou, “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ko koutou i aru nei i ahau, kia taea te whānautanga houtanga, te wā e noho ai te Tama a te tangata ki runga ki te torōna o tōna korōria, ka noho anō koutou ki runga ki

ētahi torōna kotahi tekau mā rua, ki te whakawā i ngā iwi kotahi tekau mā rua o Īharaira.
29 Ā, ki te mea kua mahue i tētahi he whare, he tēina, he tuāhine rānei, he pāpā, he whaea, he tamariki, he whenua, i tōna whakaaro ki tōku ingoa, ka tātakirau ngā mea e riro i a ia, ā, ka whiwhi ia ki te ora tonu.
30 He tokomaha ia ō mua e waiho ki muri; ko ō muri ki mua."

20

Ngā Kaimahi i roto i tētahi Māra Wāina
1 "He rite hoki te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki tētahi rangatira whare, i haere i te atatū ki te kōrero kaimahi mō tāna māra wāina.
2 Ā, nō ka oti te whakarite ki ngā kaimahi kia kotahi rā he pene, tonoa ana rātou e ia ki tāna māra wāina.
3 "Ā, ka haere atu ia i te toru o ngā hāora, ka kite i ētahi atu e tū māngere ana i te kāinga hokohoko,
4 ka mea ki a rātou, 'Haere hoki koutou ki te māra wāina, ā, ka hoatu e ahau ki a koutou te mea e tika ana.' Nā, haere ana rātou.
5 "I haere anō ia i te ono, i te iwa o ngā hāora, ā, pērā ana anō.
6 I te tekau mā tahi o ngā hāora ka haere atu anō ia, ka kite i ētahi atu e tū ana, ka mea ki a rātou, 'He aha tā koutou e tū māngere i konei i te rā roa nei?'
7 Ka mea rātou ki a ia, 'Nō te mea rā kāhore he tangata i kōrero ki a mātou ki te mahi.' Ka mea ia ki a rātou, 'Haere anō koutou ki te māra wāina.'
8 "Ā, nō te ahiahi ka mea te rangatira o te māra wāina ki tāna kaiwhakahauhau, 'Karangatia ngā kaimahi, utua hoki rātou, hei ō muri tīmata ai puta noa ki ō mua.'
9 "Ā, nō te taenga mai o te hunga i kōrerotia i te tekau mā tahi o ngā hāora, kotahi te pene i riro i tētahi, i tētahi.
10 Ka tae anō ō mua, hua noa rātou tērā atu te mea e riro i a rātou; heoi, kotahi anō te pene i riro i a rātou.
11 Ā, nō ka riro i a rātou, ka amuamu ki taua rangatira whare,
12 ka mea, 'Kotahi te hāora i mahi ai ēnei ō muri, ā, ka oti rātou te whakarite ki a mātou, ki te hunga i pēhia nei e te taimaha e te tīkākātanga o te rā.'
13 "Ā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki tētahi o rātou, 'E hoa, kāhore āku hē ki a koe; kīhai koe i whakarite ki ahau me pene?
14 Tangohia tāu, haere. E pai ana ahau kia rite ki tāu te mea e hoatu ki tēnei ō muri.
15 Ehara ianei i te tika kia meatia e ahau tāku e pai ai ki āku mea? He kino oti tōu kanohi nō te mea he pai ahau?'

16 “Heoi, ko ō muri e meinga ki mua, ko ō mua ki muri; he
tokomaha hoki e karangatia, he ruarua ia e whiriwhiria.”

Ngā Kōrerotanga a Īhu mō Tōna Matenga
(Māka 10.32-34; Ruka 18.31-34)
17 Ā, i a Īhu e haere ana ki Hiruhārama, i a rātou i te ara,
ka kawea e ia āna ākonga kotahi tekau mā rua ki tahaki, ā,
ka mea ki a rātou,
18 “Nā, e haere ana tēnei tātou ki Hiruhārama; ā, ka tukua
te Tama a te tangata ki ngā tohunga nui, ki ngā karaipi, ka
kīia ia e rātou kia mate,
19 ka tukua ia ki ngā tauiwi kia tāwaia, kia whiua, kia
rīpekatia; ā, i te toru o ngā rā ka whakaarahia ake.”

He Īnoi a tētahi Whaea
(Māka 10.35-45)
20 Me i reira ka tae ki a ia te whaea o ngā tama a Heperi,
rātou ko āna tama, ā, ka koropiko, ka īnoi ki tētahi mea i a ia.
21 Nā, ka mea ia ki a ia, “He hiahia aha tōu?”
Ka mea ia ki a ia, “Whakaaetia ēnei tama tokorua āku, kia
noho, tētahi ki tōu matau, tētahi ki tōu mauī, i tōu
rangatiratanga.”
22 Otirā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea, “Kāhore kōrua e
mōhio ki tā kōrua e īnoi nei. E āhei rānei kōrua te inu i te
kapu meāke inumia e ahau, kia iriiria hoki ki te iriiringa ka
iriiria nei ahau?”
Ka mea rāua ki a ia, “E āhei anō.”
23 Ka mea ia ki a rāua, “E inu anō kōrua i tāku kapu, e
iriiria ki te iriiringa e iriiria ai ahau; ko te noho ia ki tōku
matau, ki tōku mauī, ehara i ahau māna e hoatu, engari, ka
riro i te hunga i whakaritea nei e tōku Matua mō rātou.”
24 Ā, nō ka rongo te tekau, ka riri ki aua hoa tokorua.
25 Otirā, ka karangatia rātou e Īhu, ā, ka mea ia, “E mātau
ana koutou, ko ngā kāwana o ngā tauiwi hei whakatupu
rangatira ki a rātou, ko ngā tāngata rarahi hei akiaki i a
rātou.
26 E kore e pērā i roto i a koutou; engari, ki te mea tētahi
kia tupu ia hei tangata nui i roto i a koutou, me whakatupu
kaimahi ia mā koutou.
27 Ā, ki te mea tētahi kia tupu ko ia hei tino tangata i roto i
a koutou, me whakatupu pononga ia mā koutou;
28 pērā i te Tama a te tangata, kīhai nei i haere mai kia
mahia he mea māna, engari, kia mahi ia, ā, kia tuku i a ia
kia mate hei whakautu mō ngā tāngata tokomaha.”

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu ētahi Tāngata Tokorua, he Matapō
(Māka 10.46-52; Ruka 18.35-43)
29 Ā, i a rātou e haere atu ana i Heriko, he rahi te hui i aru
i a ia.

30 Nā, tokorua ngā matapō e noho ana i te taha o te ara;
ka rongo rāua ko Īhu tērā e haere atu ana, ka karanga ake,
ka mea, “Kia aroha ki a māua, e te Ariki, e te Tama a Rāwiri.”
31 Ā, i rīria rāua e te mano kia noho puku; heoi rahi ake tā
rāua karanga, ka mea, “Kia aroha ki a māua, e te Ariki, e te
Tama a Rāwiri.”
32 Nā, ka tū a Īhu, ka karanga i a rāua, ka mea, “Kia ahatia
kōrua e ahau?”
33 Ka mea rāua ki a ia, “E te Ariki, kia kite ō māua kanohi!”
34 Nā, ka aroha a Īhu, ka pā ki ō rāua kanohi; ā, titiro tonu
ake ō rāua kanohi, ā, aru ana rāua i a ia.

21

Te Tomokanga Manahau ki Hiruhārama
(Māka 11.1-11; Ruka 19.28-40; Hoani 12.12-19)

1 Ā, nō ka tata rātou ki Hiruhārama, ka tae ki Petapaki, ki
Maunga Ōriwa, ka tonoa atu e Īhu ngā ākonga tokorua,
2 ka mea ia ki a rāua “Haere ki te kāinga e anga mai ana ki
a kōrua; nā, ka kite tonu kōrua i tētahi kāihe e here ana me
tāna kūao; wetekia, ka ārahi mai ki ahau.
3 Ā, ki te whai kupu tētahi tangata ki a kōrua, kī atu, ‘E
mea ana te Ariki ki a rāua māna’; nā, ka tukua tonutia mai
rāua e ia.”
4 I meinga tēnei katoa hei whakarite mō te kupu a te
poropiti, i mea ai:
5 “Mea atu ki te tamāhine o Hiona,
‘Nā, ko tōu kīngi e haere mai nā ki a koe,
he ngākau māhaki tōna, e noho ana i runga i te kāihe,
i te kūao hoki, i te tama a te kāihe.’ ”
6 Nā, haere ana ngā ākonga, meatia ana tā Īhu i mea ai ki
a rāua:
7 ārahina mai ana te kāihe me te kūao, whārikitia ana ki
runga ō rāua kākahu, ā, noho ana ia ki runga.
8 Ā, he nui rawa te hui ki te whāriki i ō rātou kākahu ki te
ara; ko ētahi i tapahi manga mai i ngā rākau, ā, whārikitia
ana ki te ara.
9 Ko ngā mano i haere i mua, me te hunga i haere i muri,
kei te karanga, kei te mea,
“Ohana ki te Tama a Rāwiri!
Ka whakapaingia tēnei e haere mai nei i runga i te ingoa o
te Ariki!
Ohana i runga rawa!”
10 Ā, nō ka uru ia ki Hiruhārama, ka oho katoa te pā, ka
mea, “Ko wai tēnei?”
11 Ka mea te mano, “Ko Īhu tēnei, ko te poropiti o
Nahareta o Karirī.”

Ka Haere a Īhu ki te Temepara
(Māka 11.15-19; Ruka 19.45-48; Hoani 2.13-22)

12 Ā, ka tomo a Īhu ki te temepara o te Atua, nā, peia
katoatia ana e ia te hunga e hoko mai ana, e hoko atu ana i
roto i te temepara, turakina ake ngā tēpu a ngā
kaiwhakawhitiwhiti moni, me ngā nohoanga o te hunga
hoko kūkupa.
13 Ā, ka mea ki a rātou, "Kua oti te tuhituhi, 'Ka kīia tōku
whare he whare īnoi'; heoi, kua oti nei te mea e koutou hei
ana mō ngā kaipāhua."
14 Ā, i haere mai ki a ia ki roto ki te temepara ngā matapō
me ngā kopa, ā, whakaorangia ake rātou e ia.
15 Nō te kitenga ia o ngā tohunga nui, o ngā karaipi i ngā
mea whakamīharo i meatia e ia, i ngā tamariki hoki e
karanga ana i te temepara, e mea ana, "Ohana ki te Tama a
Rāwiri"; ka riri rātou.
16 Ka mea ki a ia, "E rongo ana koe ki tā ēnei e mea nei?"
Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, "Āe rā; kīanō koutou i kite noa,
'Pūmau tonu i a koe te whakamoemiti a te waha o ngā
kōhungahunga, o ngā mea ngote ū'?"
17 Ā, ka mahue rātou i a ia, haere ana ia ki waho o te pā,
ki Petani, ā, moe ana i reira.

Ka Kanga a Īhu i tētahi Rākau Piki
(Māka 11.12-14, 20-24)

18 Nā, i te ata, i a ia e hoki ana ki te pā, ka hiakai ia.
19 Ā, i tōna kitenga i tētahi piki i te taha o te ara, ka haere
ia ki taua rākau, heoi, kīhai i kitea tētahi mea i runga, he rau
anake. Ka mea ia ki te rākau, "Kei whai hua koe ā ake ake!"
Ā, maroke tonu ake te piki.
20 Ā, nō te kitenga o ngā ākonga, ka mīharo, ka mea, "I
pēheatia i hohoro ai te maroke o te piki nei?"
21 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "He pono
tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, me he whakapono tō koutou,
kāhore i ruarua te whakaaro, e kore e meatia e koutou ko
tēnei anake i meatia nei ki te piki, engari, ahakoa mea noa
koutou ki tēnei maunga, 'Kia rangā atu koe, kia whakatakā
ki te moana'; ka meatia.
22 Ko ngā mea katoa hoki e tono ai koutou ina īnoi, ki te
whakapono, ka riro i a koutou."

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Mana o Īhu
(Māka 11.27-33; Ruka 20.1-8)

23 Ā, ka tae ia ki roto ki te temepara, ka haere mai ngā
tohunga nui me ngā kaumātua o te iwi, i a ia anō e ako ana,
ā, ka mea, "Tēnā koa te mana i meatia ai ēnei mea e koe? Nā
wai hoatu tēnei mana ki a koe?"

24 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Māku e ui
ki a koutou kia kotahi kupu, ki te kōrerotia e koutou ki ahau,
māku hoki e kōrero ki a koutou te mana i mea ai ahau i ēnei
mea.
25 Ko te iriiringa a Hoani, nō hea koia? Nō te rangi, nō
ngā tāngata rānei?”

Ā, ka kōrerorero rātou ki a rātou anō, ka mea, “Ki te mea
tātou, ‘Nō te rangi,’ e mea mai ia ki a tātou, ‘Ha, he aha
koutou tē whakapono ai ki a ia?’
26 Ā, ki te mea tātou, ‘Nō ngā tāngata’– ka wehi tātou i te
mano; ki tā rātou katoa hoki he poropiti a Hoani.”
27 Nā, ka whakahoki rātou ki a Īhu, ka mea, “Kāhore mātou
e mōhio.”

Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rātou, “E kore anō e kōrerotia e
ahau ki a koutou te mana i mea ai ahau i ēnei mea.”

Te Kupu Whakarite o ngā Tama Tokorua

28 “Nā, e pēhea ana tō koutou whakaaro? Tokorua ngā
tama a tētahi tangata; ā, ka haere ia ki tō mua, ka mea, ‘E
tama, haere ki te mahi āianei ki tāku māra wāina.’
29 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, ‘Kāhore ahau e pai’; otirā,
i muri iho ka puta kē tōna whakaaro, ā, haere ana.
30 Ā, ka haere mai ia ki te tuarua, ka pērā anō tāna kupu.
Nō, ka whakahoki tērā, ka mea, ‘E kara, ka haere ahau’; ā,
kīhai i tae.
31 Ko wai o taua tokorua i mea i tā tōna matua i pai ai?”

Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Ko tō mua.”

Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a
koutou, ko ngā pupirikana me ngā wāhine kairau e tika ana
i mua i a koutou ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua.
32 I haere hoki a Hoani ki a koutou rā te ara o te tika, ā,
kīhai koutou i whakapono ki a ia; tēnā ko ngā pupirikana
me ngā wāhine kairau i whakapono ki a ia; ko koutou ia, i
tō koutou kitenga, kīhai i puta kē ō koutou whakaaro i muri,
kīhai i whakapono ki a ia.”

Te Kupu Whakarite mō ngā Kaimahi i roto i te Māra Wāina (Māka 12.1-12; Ruka 20.9-19)

33 “Whakarongo ki tētahi atu kupu whakarite. Tērā tētahi
rangatira whare i whakatō i te māra wāina, ā, taiepatia ana,
ā taka noa, keria ana e ia te takahanga wāina i roto, hangā
ana tētahi whare tiketike, tukua ana e ia ki ngā kaimahi, ā,
haere ana ia ki tawhiti.
34 Ā, nō ka tata te pō hua, ka tonoa e ia āna pononga ki
ngā kaimahi, ki te tiki i ōna hua.
35 “Nā, ka mau ngā kaimahi ki āna pononga, whiua ana
tētahi, whakamatea ana tētahi, ā, ākina ana tētahi ki te
kōhatu.

36 Nā, ka tonoa anō e ia ētahi atu pononga, he tokomaha
atu i ō mua; heoi, i pērātia anō rātou.
37 Nā, muri rawa iho, ka tono ia i tāna tama ki a rātou, i
mea ia, ‘E hopohopo rātou ki tāku tama.’
38 “Nō te kitenga ia o ngā kaimahi i te tama, ka mea ki a
rātou anō, ‘Ko te tangata tēnei mōna te kāinga; tēnā, tātou ka
whakamate i a ia, ka tango i tōna kāinga.’
39 Nā, ka mau rātou ki a ia, maka ana ki waho o te māra
wāina, ā, whakamatea iho.
40 “Nā, ina tae te rangatira o te māra wāina, ka pēheatia e
ia aua kaimahi?”
41 Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Pōuriuri ana āianei tāna
whakangaro i taua hunga whakarihariha; ā, ka tukua te
māra wāina ki ētahi atu kaimahi, ki te hunga e tukua ai ki a
ia ngā hua i ngā pō hua.”
42 Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Kīanō koutou i kite noa i roto i
ngā karaipiture?
‘Ko te kōhatu i kapea e ngā kaihanga,
kua meinga tēnei hei upoko mō te kokonga;
nā te Ariki tēnei,
he mea whakamīharo hoki ki ō tātou kanohi!’
43 “Koia, ahau ka mea nei ki a koutou, Ka tangohia te
rangatiratanga o te Atua i a koutou, ā, ka hoatu ki tētahi iwi,
e puta ai ngā hua o taua rangatiratanga.
44 Ko te tangata e hinga ki runga ki tēnei kōhatu, nā,
mongamonga ana ia; ki te taka ia taua kōhatu ki runga ki
tētahi, nā, ngotangota noa ia me he puehu.”
45 Ā, ka rongo ngā tohunga nui me ngā Parihi ki āna kupu
whakarite, ka mōhio mō rātou āna kōrero.
46 Nā, i a rātou e whai ana kia hopukia ia, ka wehi i te
mano, ki tā rātou hoki he poropiti ia.

22

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Hākari Mārena
(Ruka 14.15-24)
1 Ā, ka oho ake a Īhu, ka kōrero kupu whakarite anō ki a
rātou, ka mea,
2 “Ka rite te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki tētahi kīngi, i
whakatakoto mārena mō tāna tama.
3 Ā, tonoa ana āna pononga, hei karanga i te hunga i
kōrerotia ki te mārena; heoi, kīhai rātou i pai ki te haere.
4 “Ka tono anō ia i ērā atu pononga, ka mea, ‘Mea atu ki te
hunga i kōrerotia: “Nā, kua rite tāku hākari, kua oti āku pūru,
āku mea mōmona te patu, ā, kua rite katoa ngā mea; haere
mai ki te mārena.” ’

5 “Otirā, i paopaongia e rātou, haere ana ko tētahi ki tāna māra, ko tētahi ki tāna hokohoko.
6 Nā, hopukina ana āna pononga e ngā mea i mahue, tūkinotia ana rātou, ā, whakamatea iho.
7 Otiia, i riri te kīngi; ā, tonoa atu ana āna taua, whakangaromia ana taua hunga kōhuru, tahuna iho tō rātou pā.
8 “Kātahi, ia ka mea ki āna pononga, ‘E rite ana te mārena, ko te hunga ia i karangatia kīhai i pai.
9 Nā, haere koutou ki ngā pekanga o ngā ara, ā, tonoa mai ki te mārena te hunga katoa e kite ai koutou.’
10 Nā, ka haere aua pononga ki ngā ara, ā, huihuia katoatia ana te hunga i kitea e rātou, āna pai, āna kino; nā, kikī ana te mārena i ngā manuhiri.
11 “Otiia, nō te tapokoranga o te kīngi kia kite i ngā manuhiri, ka kitea e ia i reira he tangata kāhore nei ōna kākahu mārena;
12 ā, ka mea ki a ia, ‘E hoa, he aha koe i tomo mai ai ki konei kāhore nei ōu kahu mārena?’ Heoi, kīhai ia i kuihi.
13 “Nā, ka mea te kīngi ki ngā kaimahi, ‘Herea ōna ringa, ōna waewae, kawea atu, makā ki te pōuri i waho rawa; ko te wāhi tērā o te tangi, o te tetēā o ngā niho.’
14 “He tokomaha hoki e karangatia, he ruarua ia e whiriwhiria.”

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Hoatu Takoha
(Māka 12.13-17; Ruka 20.20-26)
15 Me i reira ka haere ngā Parihi, ka rūnanga ki te pēhea e mau ai tētahi kupu āna.
16 Ā, ka tonoa ki a ia ā rātou ākonga me ngā tāngata piri ki a Herora, hei mea, “E te Kaiwhakaako, e mātau ana mātou he pono koe, e whakaako ana koe i te ara a te Atua i runga i te pono, e kore anō tā te tangata, e whakaaroa e koe; e kore nei hoki koe e titiro ki te kanohi tangata.
17 Tēnā, kōrerotia ki a mātou, e pēhea ana tōu whakaaro? He mea tika rānei te hoatu takoha ki a Hīhā, kāhore rānei?”
18 Otiia, i mōhio a Īhu ki tō rātou whakaaro kino, ā, ka mea, “He aha tā koutou e whakamātautau nā i ahau, e te hunga tinihanga?
19 Tēnā koa, kia kite ahau i te moni i takoha.” Ā, mauria mai ana e rātou ki a ia he pene.
20 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Nō wai tēnei āhua me te tuhituhinga?”
21 Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Nō Hīhā.”
Kātahi ia ka mea ki a rātou, “Hoatu ki a Hīhā, ngā mea a Hīhā, ki te Atua anō ngā mea a te Atua.”

22 Ka rongo rātou, ka mīharo; ā, mahue ake ia i a rātou, ā,
haere ana rātou.

Te Ui mō te Aranga ake i te Mate
(Māka 12.18-27; Ruka 20.27-40)
23 I taua rā ka haere mai ki a ia ngā Haruki, e mea nei
kāhore he aranga, ka ui ki a ia,
24 ka mea, “E te Kaiwhakaako, i mea a Mohi, ki te mate te
tangata, ā, kāhore āna tamariki, mā tōna teina e mārena
tāna wahine, e whakatupu ake he uri mō tōna tuakana.
25 Nā, tokowhitu tētahi whānau i a mātou, he tuākana, he
tēina; te mārenatanga o te tuatahi, ka mate, ā, hore ōna uri,
waiho iho tāna wahine mā tōna teina.
26 Me te tuarua anō, me te tuatoru, puta noa i te tuawhitu.
27 Ā muri iho i a rātou katoa, ka mate te wahine.
28 Nā, i te aranga, mā wai o te tokowhitu te wahine? I a
rātou katoa nei hoki ia.”
29 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “E hē ana
koutou, tē mōhio ki ngā karaipiture, ki te kaha anō o te
Atua.
30 I te aranga hoki e kore rātou e mārena, e kore anō e
hoatu kia mārenatia, engari, ka rite ki ngā anahera a te Atua
i te rangi.
31 Nā, ko te aranga o te hunga mate, kāhore anō koutou i
kite i tā te Atua i kōrero ai ki a koutou, i mea ai,
32 ‘Ko ahau te Atua o Āperahama, te Atua o Īhaka, te Atua
o Hākopa’? Ehara te Atua i te Atua nō te hunga mate,
engari, nō te hunga ora.”
33 Ā, nō ka rongo te mano, ka mīharo ki tāna ako.

Te Tino Ture Nui
(Māka 12.28-34; Ruka 10.25-28)
34 Nō te rongonga ia o ngā Parihi, kua kopi i a ia te
māngai o ngā Haruki, ka whakamine tahi rātou.
35 Nā, ka ui tētahi o rātou, he kaiako i te ture, ka
whakamātautau i a ia, ka mea,
36 “E te Kaiwhakaako, ko tēhea te kupu nui o te ture?”
37 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “ ‘Kia whakapaua tōu ngākau, tōu
wairua, tōu hinengaro, ki te aroha ki te Ariki, ki tōu Atua.’
38 Ko te tuatahi tēnei, ko te kupu nui.
39 He rite anō te tuarua ki tēnei, ‘Kia aroha koe ki tōu hoa
tata, ānō ko koe.’
40 Kei runga i ēnei kupu e rua e iri ana te ture me ngā
poropiti.”

Te Ui mō te Karaiti
(Māka 12.35-37; Ruka 20.41-44)
41 Ā, i ngā Parihi e noho huihui ana, ka ui a Īhu ki a rātou,

42 ka mea, “He pēhea ō koutou whakaaro ki a te Karaiti?
Nā wai ia tama?”
Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Nā Rāwiri.”
43 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “He aha rā a Rāwiri, i a ia e nohoia
ana e te Wairua, i karanga ai i a ia he Ariki? I mea hoki ia,
44 ‘I mea te Ariki ki tōku Ariki:
“Hei tōku matau koe noho ai,
kia meinga rā anō e ahau ōu hoariri
hei tūranga waewae mōu.” ’
45 Nā, ka kīia nei ia e Rāwiri he Ariki, he pēhea i tama ai ki a
ia?”
46 Ā, hore he tangata i āhei te whakahoki kupu ki a ia,
kīhai rawa anō tētahi i māia ki te ui ki a ia i taua rā iho anō.

23

Ka Whakatūpato a Īhu mō ngā Kaiwhakaako o te Ture, me ngā Parihi
(Māka 12.38-39; Ruka 11.43, 46; 20.45-46)

1 Me i reira ka kōrero a Īhu ki te mano, ki āna ākonga hoki,
2 ka mea: “Kei te nohoanga o Mohi ngā karaipi rātou ko
ngā Parihi e noho ana;
3 ko ngā mea katoa e mea ai rātou hei pupuri mā koutou,
puritia, mahia; kei rite ia ā koutou mahi ki ā rātou mahi; ko
tā rātou hoki he kōrero, kāhore he mahi.
4 E hereherea ana hoki e rātou ngā wahanga taimaha, he
uaua me ka pīkaua, ā, whakawahā iho ki runga ki ngā
pokohiwi o te tangata; heoi, kāhore rātou e pai kia
whakakorikoria ki tētahi o ō rātou maihao.
5 “Ko ā rātou mahi katoa e meatia ana hei mātakitaki mā te
tangata; e whakawhānuitia ana e rātou ā rātou pairakere; e
whakanuia ana anō ngā tāniko o ō rātou kākahu.
6 Ko tā rātou e rawe ai ko ngā nohoanga rangatira i ngā
hākari, me ngā nohoanga rangatira i ngā whare karakia,
7 me ngā ohatanga i ngā kāinga hokohoko, ā, kia
karangatia e te tangata, ‘E Rapi.’
8 “Otiia, aua koutou e karangatia, ‘E Rapi,’ kotahi hoki tō
koutou kaiwhakaako; ā, he tuākana, he tēina, koutou katoa.
9 Kaua anō tētahi e kīia hei matua mō koutou i runga i te
whenua; kotahi hoki tō koutou Matua, ko tērā i te rangi.
10 Kaua anō koutou e kīia he kaiārahi, kotahi anō tō
koutou kaiārahi, ko te Karaiti.
11 Ko te mea nui rawa hoki o koutou, hei kaimahi ia mā
koutou.
12 Ki te whakahira hoki tētahi i a ia, ka whakaititia, ā, ki te
whakaiti tētahi i a ia, ka whakahirangia.”

Ka Whakahē a Īhu i ō Rātou Tinihanga
(Māka 12.40; Ruka 11.39-42, 44, 52; 20.47)

13 “Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā karaipi, e ngā Parihi, e
te hunga tinihanga! E tūtakina ana hoki e koutou te
rangatiratanga o te rangi ki ngā tāngata. Kāhore koutou e
tomo, kāhore anō e tukua te hunga e tomo ana kia tapoko.
14 Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā karaipi, e ngā Parihi, e te
hunga tinihanga! Nō te mea, ka pau i a koutou ngā whare o
ngā pouaru, ā, e māminga ana ki te īnoi roa; mō reira he nui
rawa te hē e tau ki a koutou.
15 “Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā karaipi, e ngā Parihi, e
te hunga tinihanga! E taiāwhiotia ana hoki e koutou te
moana me te whenua, kia tahuri mai ai tētahi hei
porohiraiti, ā, nō ka riro mai, ka meinga ia e koutou hei
tamaiti mō Kehena, kino noa atu i a koutou.
16 “Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā kaiārahi matapō, e mea
nei, ‘Ki te oatitia te whare tapu e tētahi, he mea noa anō;
otirā, ki te oatitia e tētahi te kōura o te whare tapu, ka mau
tāna!’
17 E ngā kūware, e ngā matapō, ko tēhea te mea nui, ko te
kōura rānei, ko te whare tapu rānei i tapu ai te kōura?
18 “Me tēnei, ‘Ki te oatitia e tētahi te āta, he mea noa anō;
otirā, ki te oatitia te whakahere i runga i te āta, ka mau
tāna.’
19 E ngā kūware, e ngā matapō, ko tēhea te mea nui, ko te
whakahere, ko te āta rānei, i tapu ai te whakahere?
20 Nā, ki te oatitia e tētahi te āta, e oatitia ana e ia tērā
mea, me ngā mea katoa i runga.
21 Ki te oatitia e tētahi te whare tapu, e oatitia ana e ia tērā
mea, me te kainoho o roto.
22 Ki te oatitia hoki e tētahi te rangi, e oatitia ana e ia te
torōna o te Atua, me te kainoho o runga.
23 “Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā karaipi, e ngā Parihi, e
te hunga tinihanga! E hoatu ana e koutou te wāhi
whakatekau o te miniti, o te anihi, o te kumine, ā, kapea
ake ngā mea nunui o te ture, te whakawā, te tohu tangata,
te whakapono; he tika kia meatia e koutou ēnei, engari
kaua tērā rā e kapea.
24 E ngā kaiārahi matapō, e tātari nei i te waeroa, ā,
horomia ake te kāmera.
25 “Auē te mate mō koutou e ngā karaipi, e ngā Parihi, e te
hunga tinihanga! E horoi nei i waho o te kapu, o te pereti,
ko roto ia kī tonu i te pāhua, i te taikaha.
26 E te Parihi matapō, mātua horoia a roto o te kapu, o te
pereti, kia mā ai hoki a waho.
27 “Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā karaipi, e ngā Parihi, e te
hunga tinihanga! He rite hoki koutou ki ngā urupā kua oti
te pani ki te paru mā, ko waho he ātaahua ki te titiro atu, ko
roto ia kī tonu i ngā kōiwi tūpāpaku, i ngā mea poke katoa.

28 He pēnā hoki koutou, ko waho e tika ana ki tā te
tangata titiro, ko roto ia e kī ana i te tinihanga, i te kino."

Ka Waitohu a Īhu i ō Rātou Whuinga
(Ruka 11.47-51)

29 "Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā karaipi, e ngā Parihi, e
te hunga tinihanga! Ko koutou nei hoki hei hanga i ngā
tanumanga o ngā poropiti, hei whakapaipai i ngā urupā o
ngā tāngata tika,
30 me te kī anō, 'Me i ngā rā tātou o ō tātou mātua, kīhai
tātou i uru tahi me rātou ki te whakaheke i te toto o ngā
poropiti.'
31 He whakaatu tērā nā koutou, ko koutou ngā tamariki a
te hunga nāna i patu ngā poropiti.
32 Tēnā rā, kia kī i a koutou te mēhua a ō koutou mātua.
33 E ngā neke, e te uri nākahi, me aha ka rere ai koutou i
te kupu tuku ki te rēinga?
34 "Nā, ka tonoa atu e ahau ki a koutou ngā poropiti, ngā
tāngata mahara, ngā karaipi; ko ētahi o rātou e whakamatea
e koutou, e rīpekatia; ko ētahi e whiua i roto i ō koutou
whare karakia, e whāia hoki i tētahi pā ki tētahi pā.
35 Ā, ka utaina ki a koutou ngā toto katoa o te hunga tika i
whakahekea ki te whenua, nō te toto o Āpera, o te tangata
tika tae iho ki te toto o Hakaraia, o te tama a Parakia, i
kōhurutia e koutou i waenganui o te whare tapu, o te āta.
36 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, tērā e pā ēnei mea
katoa ki tēnei whakatupuranga."

Te Aroha o Īhu mō Hiruhārama
(Ruka 13.34-35)

37 "E Hiruhārama, e Hiruhārama, e whakamate nei i ngā
poropiti, e āki nei ki te kāmaka i te hunga e tonoa ana ki a
koe, anō te tini o āku meatanga kia whakaminea āu
tamariki, kia pērātia me te heihei e whakamine nei i āna pī
ki raro i ōna parirau, ā, kīhai koutou i pai!
38 Nā, ka mahue atu ki a koutou tō koutou whare kia
takoto noa ana.
39 Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, e kore koutou e
kite i ahau ā mua ake nei, kia mea rā anō koutou, 'Ka
whakapaingia ia e haere mai ana i runga i te ingoa o te
Ariki.' "

24

Ka Kōrero a Īhu mō te Wāwāhinga o te Temepara
(Māka 13.1-2; Ruka 21.5-6)

1 Ā, ka puta atu a Īhu ki waho o te temepara, ka haere, nā,
ka tae mai āna ākonga ki a ia kia whakakitea ki a ia ngā
whare i hangā mō te temepara.
2 Otirā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Kāhore ianei koutou e kite i
ēnei mea katoa? He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, e kore
e toe ki konei tētahi kōhatu ki runga ake i tētahi kōhatu,
engari ka whakahoroa katoatia.”

Ngā Raruraru me ngā Whakatoinga
(Māka 13.3-13; Ruka 21.7-19)

3 Ā, i a ia e noho ana i runga i Maunga Ōriwa, ka haere
puku mai ngā ākonga ki a ia, ka mea, “Kōrerotia ki a mātou,
ko āhea ēnei mea? He aha te tohu o tōu haerenga mai, o te
mutunga hoki o te ao?”
4 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Kia tūpato
kei māmingatia koutou e te tangata.
5 He tokomaha hoki e haere mai i runga i tōku ingoa, e
mea, ‘Ko te Karaiti ahau,’ ā, he tokomaha e whakapōhēhētia.
6 Ā, tērā koutou e rongo ki ngā pakanga, ki ngā hau kōrero
pakanga; kia tūpato kei ohorere koutou; tā te mea kua rite
kia puta ēnei mea katoa, taihoa ia te mutunga.
7 E whakatika hoki tētahi iwi ki tētahi iwi, tētahi
rangatiratanga ki tētahi rangatiratanga; ā, e puta ngā pō
matekai, ngā mate urutā, me ngā rū, ki ngā tini wāhi.
8 Otirā, ko te tīmatanga kau ēnei katoa o ngā mamae.
9 “Ko reira koutou tukua ai kia tūkinotia, ā, e whakamatea
koutou; ā, e kino hoki ngā iwi katoa ki a koutou, he
whakaaro ki tōku ingoa.
10 Ā, he tokomaha e hē, ā, ka tuku tētahi i tētahi, ka kino
anō tētahi ki tētahi.
11 He tokomaha anō ngā poropiti teka e whakatika, ā, he
tokomaha e whakapōhēhētia e rātou.
12 Ā, i te kino ka hua, ka mātoke haere te aroha o te tini
tāngata.
13 Ko te tangata ia e ū ana, ā, taea noatia te mutunga, ka
ora ia.
14 Ā, e kauwhautia tēnei rongopai o te rangatiratanga
puta noa i te ao, hei mea whakaatu ki ngā iwi katoa; ā, ko
reira puta ai te mutunga.”

Te Mea Whakarihariha
(Māka 13.14-23; Ruka 21.20-24)

15 “Ā, e kite koutou i te mea whakarihariha, i te mea
whakangaro, i kōrerotia ai e Raniera poropiti, i a ia e tū ana
i te wāhi tapu.” (Kia mātau te kaititiro pukapuka.)
16 Ko reira kia rere te hunga i Hūria ki ngā maunga;
17 ko te tangata i runga i te whare kei heke iho ki te tiki
mea i roto i tōna whare.

18 Kauaka anō te tangata i te māra e hoki ki te tiki i ōna
kākahu.
19 Auē te mate mō te hunga e hapū ana, mō ngā mea hoki
e whāngai ana ki te ū, i aua rā!
20 Me īnoi koutou kei rokohanga koutou e te whati i te
hōtoke, i te hāpati rānei.
21 Kei taua wā, hoki te whiu nui, kāhore ōna rite mai o te
tīmatanga o te ao ā mohoa noa nei, e kore anō e pērā ā mua
ake nei.
22 Ā, me i kāhore aua rā i poroa i waenga, hore he
kikokiko e ora; otirā, ka whakaaroa te hunga i whiriwhiria,
ā, ka poroa aua rā.
23 "Ki te mea tētahi ki a koutou i reira, 'Nā, tēnei a te
Karaiti'; nā, 'Tērā'; aua e whakaponohia.
24 E whakatika hoki ngā karaiti teka, me ngā poropiti
teka, ā, ka hoatu e rātou ngā tohu nunui, me ngā mea
whakamīharo; ā, mehemea e taea, ka māmingatia anō te
hunga i whiriwhiria.
25 Nā, kua kōrerotia wawetia nei e ahau ki a koutou.
26 "Nā, ahakoa mea rātou ki a koutou, 'Nā, kei te koraha
ia'; aua e haere atu. 'Nā, kei ngā rūma o roto rawa'; aua e
whakaponohia.
27 Ka rite hoki ki te uira e puta mai nei i te rāwhiti, ā, hiko
tonu atu ki te uru, te haerenga mai o te Tama a te tangata.
28 Ko te wāhi hoki i te tūpāpaku, ko reira huihui ai ngā
kāhu."

Te Haerenga Mai o te Tama a te Tangata
(Māka 13.24-27; Ruka 21.25-28)

29 "Ā muri tonu iho i te whakapāwera i aua rā,
'Ka whakapōuritia te rā,
e kore anō e titi te atarau,
ka taka iho ngā whetū i te rangi,
ā, ka ngāueue ngā mea kaha o ngā rangi.'
30 "Ko reira anō puta ai te tohu o te Tama a te tangata i te
rangi; ā, ko reira ngā iwi katoa o te whenua tangi ai, ā, e
kite rātou i te Tama a te tangata e haere mai ana i runga i
ngā kapua o te rangi me te kaha, me te korōria nui.
31 Ā, e tonoa e ia āna anahera me te tētere tangi nui, ā, ka
huihuia e rātou āna i whiriwhiri ai i ngā hau e whā, i tētahi
pito o te rangi puta noa i tētahi pito."

Te Whakaakoranga mō te Rākau Piki
(Māka 13.28-31; Ruka 21.29-33)

32 "Nā, kia ākona koutou e te piki ki tētahi kupu whakarite.
I tōna manga e ngāwari ana anō, ā, ka puta ōna rau, ka
mōhio koutou ka tata te raumati.

33 Waihoki ko koutou, ina kite i ēnei mea katoa, ka mātau
koutou ka tata ia, kei ngā kūwaha tonu.
34 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, E kore rawa tēnei
whakatupuranga e pahemo, kia puta katoa rā anō ēnei mea.
35 Ko te rangi me te whenua e pahemo, ko āku kupu ia e
kore e pahemo."

Kāhore tētahi Tangata e Mōhio hei tēhea Rā, hei tēhea Hāora
(Māka 13.32-37; Ruka 17.26-30, 34-36)
36 "Otirā, kāhore tētahi tangata e mōhio ki taua rā, ki taua
hāora, kāhore rawa ngā anahera o te rangi, kāhore te Tama
a te tangata, ko tōku Matua anake.
37 Ka rite hoki ki ngā rā i a Noa te haerenga mai o te
Tama a te tangata.
38 Ka rite hoki ki tā rātou i ngā rā i mua atu o te waipuke;
e kai ana, e inu ana, e mārena ana, e hoatu ana kia
mārenatia, ā tae noa ki te rā i tomo ai a Noa ki roto ki te āka,
39 ā, kāhore rātou i mōhio, ā, pakaru noa te waipuke, ā,
kāhakina ana rātou katoa; e pērā anō te haerenga mai o te
Tama a te tangata.
40 I taua wā tokorua ki te māra; kotahi e tangohia, kotahi
e waiho.
41 Tokorua wāhine e huri ana i te mira; kotahi e tangohia,
kotahi e waiho.
42 "Kia mataara rāpea; e kore hoki koutou e mōhio ki te
hāora e puta mai ai tō koutou Ariki.
43 Kia mōhio ki tēnei, me i mātau te tangata o te whare ki
te mataaratanga e puta ai te tāhae, kua tautīaki ia, ā, kāhore
i tukua tōna whare kia pokaia.
44 Nā, kia mataara hoki koutou; nō te mea ka puta mai te
Tama a te tangata i te hāora e kore ai koutou e mahara."

Te Pononga Pono, Ponokore Rānei
(Ruka 12.41-48)
45 "Ko wai rā te pononga pono, mahara, i meinga e tōna
ariki hei rangatira mō āna tāngata, hei hoatu i te kai mā
rātou i te wā e tika ai?
46 Ka koa taua pononga ki te rokohanga e tōna ariki, ina
haere mai, e pērā ana.
47 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Ka meinga ia hei
rangatira mō ōna taonga katoa.
48 Otirā, ki te mea taua pononga kino i roto i tōna ngākau,
'Ka roa te putanga mai o tōku ariki,'
49 ā, ka anga, ka patu i ōna hoa pononga, ka kai, ka inu
tahi me te hunga haurangi.
50 E tae mai te ariki o taua pononga i te rā e kore ai ia e
mahara, i te hāora e kore ai ia e mōhio.

51 Ka hātepea pūtia ia, ka meinga he wāhi mōna i roto i te
hunga tinihanga; ko te wāhi tērā o te tangi, o te tetēā o ngā
niho."

25

Te Kupu Whakarite o ngā Wāhina Tekau

1 "Nā, ka rite te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki ngā wāhina
kotahi tekau, i mau i ā rātou rama, ā, haere ana ki te
whakatau i te tāne mārena hou.
2 Tokorima o rātou he maharakore, tokorima he mahara.
3 Ko ngā mea maharakore i mau i ā rātou rama, kīhai ia i
mau hinu.
4 Ko te hunga mahara i mau hinu atu i roto i ā rātou ipu
me ā rātou rama.
5 Ka whakaroa te tāne mārena hou, ka tunewha rātou
katoa, ka moe.
6 Nā, i waenganui pō, ka pā te karanga, 'Ē, ko te tāne
mārena hou! Puta mai koutou ki te whakatau i a ia.'
7 "Kātahi ka ara katoa aua wāhina, ka whakapai i ā rātou
rama.
8 Nā, ka mea te hunga maharakore ki te hunga mahara,
'Hōmai ki a mātou tētahi wāhi o tā koutou hinu; ka pirau
hoki ā mātou rama.'
9 Nā, ka whakahoki te hunga mahara, ka mea, 'Kāhore!
Kei kore e ranea mā mātou, mā koutou; engari, me haere
koutou ki ngā kaihoko, hoko ai i tētahi mā koutou.'
10 "Ā, nō tō rātou haerenga atu ki te hoko, ka tae mai te
tāne mārena hou; ā, tomo tahi ana me ia ki te mārena te
hunga kua āta rite; ā, tūtakina ana te tatau.
11 Muri iho ka tae ērā wāhina, ka mea, 'E te ariki, e te
ariki, uakina ki a mātou.'
12 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, 'He pono tāku e mea nei
ki a koutou, kāhore ahau e mōhio ki a koutou.'
13 "Kia mataara rāpea koutou, e kore hoki koutou e mōhio
ki te rā, ki te hāora, e puta mai ai te Tama a te tangata."

Te Kupu Whakarite o ngā Pononga Tokotoru
(Ruka 19.11-27)

14 "Ka rite hoki ki te tangata e haere ana ki tawhiti,
karangatia ana e ia āna pononga ake, ā, hoatu ana ki a
rātou āna taonga.
15 Ki tētahi i hoatu e ia e rima taranata, ki tētahi e rua, ki
tētahi kotahi; ki ia tangata, ki ia tangata, he mea whakarite
ki tō rātou uaua; ā, haere ana ia.
16 Nā, ko te haerenga o te tangata i a ia nei ngā taranata e
rima, hokohokona ana aua mea e ia, ā, riro ana i a ia e rima
atu ngā taranata.

17 Pērā anō hoki te tangata i ngā mea e rua; e rua atu i
riro i a ia.
18 Ko te tangata ia i te mea kotahi, haere ana, kei te keri ki
te whenua, ā, hunā ana e ia te moni a tōna ariki.

19 “Ā, roa rawa iho, ka puta te ariki o aua pononga, ka
mea kia kōrerotia āna moni e rātou ki a ia.
20 Ā, ko te haerenga o te tangata i a ia nei ngā taranata e
rima, ka mauria mai e ia e rima atu ngā taranata, ā, ka
mea, ‘E te ariki, e rima āu taranata i hōmai ai ki ahau; nā, e
rima atu ngā taranata kua riro mai i ahau hei tāpiri mō ērā.’
21 Ka mea tōna ariki ki a ia, ‘Pai rawa, e te pononga pai, e
te pononga pono; pono tāu mahi ki ngā mea ruarua māku
koe e mea hei rangatira mō ngā mea maha; uru mai koe ki
te hari o tōu ariki.’
22 “Me tērā hoki i a ia nei ngā taranata e rua, ka haere mai,
ka mea, ‘E te ariki, e rua āu taranata i hōmai ai ki ahau; nā,
e rua atu ngā taranata kua riro mai i ahau hei tāpiri mō ērā.’
23 Ka mea tōna ariki ki a ia, ‘Pai rawa, e te pononga pai, e
te pononga pono; pono tonu tāu mahi ki ngā mea ruarua,
māku koe e mea hei rangatira mō ngā mea maha; uru mai
koe ki te hari o tōu ariki.’
24 “Ā, ko te haerenga mai hoki o te tangata i a ia nei te
taranata kotahi, ka mea, ‘E te ariki, i mātau ahau ki a koe he
tangata pakeke koe, e kokoti ana i te wāhi kīhai i ruia e koe,
e kohikohi ana i te wāhi kīhai i whakatītaria e koe.
25 Nā, ka wehi ahau, ā, haere ana, hunā ana i tāu taranata
ki te whenua; nā, tāu nā.’

26 “Nā, ka whakahoki tōna ariki, ka mea ki a ia, ‘Pononga
kino, pononga māngere, i mātau koe e kokoti ana ahau i te
wāhi kīhai i ruia e ahau, e kohikohi ana i te wāhi kīhai i
whakatītaria e ahau.
27 Ko te mea tika hoki kia kawea e koe tāku moni ki ngā
rangatira pēke moni, ā, ka tae mai ahau, ka riro mai tāku
me ōna hua anō.
28 Ko tēnei, tangohia te taranata i a ia, hoatu ki tērā i ngā
taranata kotahi tekau.
29 Ki te whai mea hoki tētahi, ka hoatu anō ki a ia, ā, ka
maha atu āna; ā, ki te kāhore he mea a tētahi, ko āna mea
ake ka tangohia i a ia.
30 Nā, makā te pononga huakore ki te pōuri i waho; ko te
wāhi tērā o te tangi, o te tetēā o ngā niho.’ ”

Te Whakawā Whakamutunga

31 “Nā, hei te taenga mai o te Tama a te tangata me tōna
korōria, rātou tahi ko ngā anahera, ko reira ia noho ai ki
runga ki te torōna o tōna korōria.

32 Ā, ka whakaminea ki tōna aroaro ngā iwi katoa; ka
wehea rātou e ia ētahi i ētahi, ka pērātia me te hēpara e wehe
nei i ngā hipi, i ngā koati.
33 Ka whakatūria e ia ngā hipi ki tōna matau, ko ngā koati
ki mauī.
34 "Kātahi, te Kīngi ka mea ki te hunga i tōna matau, 'Haere
mai, e te hunga whakapai a tōku Matua, nohoia te
rangatiratanga kua rite noa ake mō koutou nō te
orokohanganga rā anō o te ao.
35 I hiakai hoki ahau, ā, whāngainga ana e koutou. I
matewai ahau, ā, whakainumia ana e koutou; he manene
ahau, ā, whakamanuhiritia ana e koutou.
36 I tū tahanga, ā, whakakākahuria ana e koutou; he
tūroro, ā, tirotirohia ana ahau e koutou; i te whare herehere
ahau, ā, haere mai ana koutou ki ahau.'
37 "Nā, ka whakahoki te hunga tika ki a ia, ka mea, 'E te
Ariki, nōnahea mātou i kite ai i a koe e hiakai ana, ā,
whāngai ana i a koe? E mate ana rānei i te wai, ā, whakainu
ana i a koe?
38 Nōnahea mātou i kite ai i a koe e manene ana, ā,
whakamanuhiri ana i a koe? E tū tahanga ana rānei, ā,
whakakākahu ana i a koe?
39 Nōnahea hoki mātou i kite ai i a koe e tūroro ana, i te
whare herehere rānei, ā, haere ana ki a koe?'
40 Ko reira whakahoki ai te Kīngi, mea ai ki a rātou, 'He
pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ko tā koutou i mea ai ki
tētahi o āku tēina, ahakoa ki te iti rawa, he meatanga tēnā ki
ahau.'
41 "Ko reira ia kī atu ai ki te hunga i te taha ki mauī,
'Mawehe atu i ahau, e te hunga ka oti nei te kanga, ki te ahi
kā tonu, kua kā noa ake mō te rēwera rātou ko āna anahera.
42 I hiakai hoki ahau, ā, kīhai i whāngainga e koutou; i
mate i te wai, ā, kīhai i whakainumia e koutou.
43 He manene ahau, ā, kīhai i whakamanuhiritia e koutou.
I tū tahanga, ā, kīhai i whakakākahuria e koutou; he tūroro
ahau, i te whare herehere, ā, kīhai koutou i tirotiro i ahau.'
44 "Ko reira anō rātou whakahoki ai ki a ia, mea ai, 'E te
Ariki, nōnahea mātou i kite ai i a koe e hiakai ana, e
matewai ana, e manene ana, e tū tahanga ana, e tūroro ana,
i te whare herehere rānei, ā, kīhai i mahi mea māu?'
45 Ko reira whakahoki ai ia ki a rātou, mea ai, 'He pono
tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, I te mea kīhai nei i meatia e
koutou ki tētahi o ngā nonohi rawa nei, inā, kīhai i meatia ki
ahau.'
46 Nā, ko ēnei e haere ki te whiu utu hara kāhore nei ōna
mutunga; ko te hunga tika ia ki te ora tonu."

26

Te Whakangārahu ki a Īhu
(Māka 14.1-2; Ruka 22.1-2; Hoani 11.45-53)

1 Ā, ka mutu ēnei kupu katoa a Īhu, ka mea ia ki āna
ākonga,
2 "E mātau ana koutou kia rua ake rā ko te Kapenga, ā, ka
tukua te Tama a te tangata kia rīpekatia."
3 Nā, ka whakamine ngā tohunga nui, ngā karaipi, me
ngā kaumātua o te iwi, ki te whare o te tohunga nui, ko
Kaiapa te ingoa,
4 ka whakatakoto tikanga nanakia e mau ai a Īhu, e
whakamatea ai.
5 Otirā, i mea rātou, "Kauaka i te hākari, kei ngangau te
iwi."

Ka Whakawahia a Īhu i Petani
(Māka 14.3-9; Hoani 12.1-8)

6 Nā, i a Īhu i Petani i te whare o Haimona repera,
7 ka haere mai tētahi wahine ki a ia me te pouaka kōhatu,
kī tonu i te hinu kakara utu nui, ā, ringihia ana ki runga ki
tōna mātenga, i a ia e noho ana ki te kai.
8 Nō te kitenga ia o āna ākonga, ka riri, ka mea, "Hei aha
tēnei maumau?
9 He nui hoki te utu me i hokona tēnei hinu kakara, ka
hoatu ki te hunga rawakore."
10 Ā, i mōhio a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "He aha tā koutou e
whakapāwerawera i te wahine nei? He mahi pai hoki tāna i
mea nei ki ahau.
11 Kei a koutou tonu hoki te hunga rawakore i ngā wā
katoa; tēnā ko ahau e kore e noho tonu ki a koutou.
12 I ringihia ai hoki tēnei hinu kakara ki tōku tinana, he
mea mō tōku tanumanga.
13 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Ko ngā wāhi o te ao
katoa e kauwhautia ai tēnei rongopai, ka kōrerotia anō tā
tēnei wahine i mea ai, hei whakamahara ki a ia."

Ka Whakaae a Hūrā ki te Tuku i a Īhu
(Māka 14.10-11; Ruka 22.3-6)

14 Kātahi, ka haere tētahi o te tekau mā rua, ko Hūrā
Ikariote te ingoa, ki ngā tohunga nui,
15 ka mea, "He aha tā koutou e pai ai kia hōmai ki ahau, ā,
māku ia e tuku ki a koutou?" Ā, ka pāunatia e rātou e toru
tekau hiriwa ki a ia.
16 Ā, nō reira mai anō ia i rapu ai i te wā pai e tukua ai ia.

Ka Kainga e Īhu te Kapenga i te Taha i Āna Ākonga
(Māka 14.12-21; Ruka 22.7-13, 21-23; Hoani 13.21-30)

17 Nā, i te rā tuatahi o te Taro Rēwenakore, ka haere ngā
ākonga ki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “Ko hea tāu e pai ai kia takā
e mātou te Kapenga hei kai māu?”
18 Nā, ka mea ia, “Haere ki te pā, ki a mea, ka kī atu ki a
ia, ‘E mea ana te Kaiwhakaako, Ka tata tōku tāima; hei a koe
mātou ko āku ākonga mea ai i te Kapenga.’ ”
19 Ā, meatia ana e ngā ākonga tā Īhu i whakarite ai ki a
rātou; takā ana e rātou te Kapenga.
20 Ka ahiahi, ka noho ia me te tekau mā rua.
21 Ā, i a rātou e kai ana, ka mea ia, “He pono tāku e mea
nei ki a koutou, mā tētahi o koutou ahau e tuku.”
22 Ā, pōuri noa iho rātou, ka anga, ka kōrero takitahi ki a
ia, “Ko ahau rānei, e te Ariki?”
23 Ā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, “Ko te tangata, e toutou
tahi nei ō māua ringa ki te rīhi, māna ahau e tuku.
24 E haere ana hoki te Tama a te tangata, e pērā ana me te
mea i tuhituhia mōna. Otiia, auē te mate mō te tangata e
tukua ai te Tama a te tangata! He pai mō taua tangata me i
kaua ia e whānau.”
25 Kātahi a Hūrā, tōna kaituku, ka oho ake, ka mea, “E te
Kaiwhakaako, ko ahau rānei?”
Anō rā ko ia ki a ia, “Kua kōrerotia nā e koe.”

Te Hapa a te Ariki
(Māka 14.22-26; Ruka 22.14-20; 1 Koriniti 11.23-25)
26 Ā, i a rātou e kai ana, ka mau a Īhu ki te taro, ā, ka mutu
te whakapai, ka whawhati. Ka hoatu ki ngā ākonga, ka mea,
“Tangohia, kainga; ko tōku tinana tēnei.”
27 Nā, ka mau ia ki te kapu, ā, ka mutu te whakawhetai,
ka hoatu ki a rātou, ka mea, “Inumia tētahi wāhi o tēnei e
koutou katoa.
28 Ko ōku toto hoki ēnei, ko o te kawenata hou, e
whakahekea ana mō te tini, hei murunga hara.
29 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, e kore ahau e inu i
tēnei hua o te wāina ā mua ake nei, kia taea rā anō taua rā e
inumia houtia ai e tātou i te rangatiratanga o tōku Matua.”
30 Ā, nō ka mutu tā rātou hīmene, ka haere ki Maunga
Ōriwa.

Ka Poropiti a Īhu i Whakakāhore a Pita
(Māka 14.27-31; Ruka 22.31-34; Hoani 13.36-38)
31 Kātahi, a Īhu ka mea ki a rātou, “Ka hē katoa koutou ki
ahau i tēnei pō, kua oti hoki te tuhituhi:
‘Ka patua e ahau te hēpara,
ā, ka whakamararatia ngā hipi o te kāhui.’
32 Otirā, muri iho i tōku aranga, ka haere ahau i mua i a
koutou ki Karirī.”

33 Nā, ka whakahoki a Pita, ka mea ki a ia, “Ahakoa hē
noa te katoa ki a koe, e kore rawa ahau e hē.”
34 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koe,
ko tēnei pō anō, i te mea kāhore anō i tangi noa te tīkaokao,
ka toru āu whakakāhoretanga i ahau.”
35 Ka mea a Pita ki a ia, “Ahakoa kua takoto te tikanga kia
mate tahi tāua, e kore ahau e whakakāhore i a koe.” I pērā
anō te kī a ngā ākonga katoa.

Ka Īnoi a Īhu i Kehemane
(Māka 14.32-42; Ruka 22.39-46)
36 Kātahi, ka haere rātou ko Īhu ki tētahi wāhi, tōna ingoa
nei ko Kehemane, ā, ka mea ia ki āna ākonga, “Hei konei
koutou noho ai, kia haere ahau ki kōina īnoi ai.”
37 Nā, ka mau ia ki a Pita rātou ko ngā tama tokorua a
Heperi, ā, ka tīmata te pōuri, te tūmatatenga.
38 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Kī tonu tōku wairua i te pōuri,
tata pū ki te mate; hei konei koutou noho ai, kia mataara
tahi tātou.”
39 Ā, haere ana ia ki tahaki tata atu, ka takoto tāpapa, ka
īnoi, ka mea, “E tōku Matua, ki te mea e āhei, kia pahemo
atu tēnei kapu i ahau; otirā, kaua e waiho i tāku e pai ai,
engari, i tāu.”
40 Ā, ka haere ia ki āna ākonga, rokohanga atu e moe ana,
nā, ka mea ia ki a Pita, “Ha, ko tā koutou tēnei, tē mataara
tahi tātou kia kotahi hāora?
41 Kia mataara me te īnoi, kei uru ki te
whakamātautauranga. He hihiko te wairua, ko te kikokiko
ia he ngoikore.”
42 Ka haere atu anō ia, ko te rua o ōna hokinga, ka īnoi, ka
mea, “E tōku Matua, ki te kore e āhei kia pahemo atu tēnei
kapu i ahau, ā, me inu anō e ahau, waiho i tāu i pai ai.”
43 Ko tōna haerenga mai anō, nā, rokohanga mai e moe
ana anō rātou; i taimaha hoki ō rātou kanohi.
44 Nā, ka waiho anō rātou e ia, ā, haere ana anō, ka īnoi,
ko te toru o ngā īnoinga, me te whakahua i taua kupu anō.
45 Kātahi, ia ka haere ki āna ākonga, ka mea ki a rātou,
“Moe tonu, takoto mārie. Nā, ka tata te hāora, ka tukua te
Tama a te tangata ki ngā ringa o te hunga hara.
46 Maranga, ka haere tātou. Nanā, ka tata te kaituku i
ahau.”

Te Hopukanga o Īhu
(Māka 14.43-50; Ruka 22.47-53; Hoani 18.3-12)
47 Ā, i a ia anō e kōrero ana, nā, ka tae mai a Hūrā, tētahi o
te tekau mā rua, he tini hoki ngā tāngata i a ia, me ngā
hoari, me ngā patu, he mea tono mai nā ngā tohunga nui,
nā ngā kaumātua o te iwi.

48 Kua oti hoki tētahi tohu te whakarite ki a rātou e tōna
kaituku, i mea ia, “Nā, ko tāku tangata e kihi ai, koia tēnā;
hopukia.”
49 Nā, tika tonu ia ki a Īhu, ka mea, “Tēnā koe, e te
Kaiwhakaako!” ā, kihi ana i a ia.
50 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “E hoa, meinga tāu i haere mai
ai ki te mahi.”
Me i reira ka haere mai rātou, ka pā ō rātou ringa ki a Īhu,
ā, hopukia ana ia.
51 Nā, ka totoro te ringa o tētahi o ngā hoa o Īhu, ā, unuhia
ana tāna hoari, ka hāua iho te pononga a te tino tohunga,
tapahia ana tōna taringa.
52 Kātahi, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Whakahokia iho tāu hoari
ki tōna pūkoro; ka mate hoki i te hoari te hunga hāpai hoari.
53 E hua koe e kore e āhei i ahau āianei te īnoi ki tōku
Matua, ā, e hōmai e ia ki ahau he anahera maha atu i ngā
rihiona kotahi tekau mā rua?
54 Nei rā, mā te aha ka rite ai tā ngā karaipiture, arā, ko
tēnei kia meatia?”
55 I taua wā, ka mea a Īhu ki ngā mano, “He tāhae ahau i
haere mai ai koutou me ngā hoari me ngā patu ki te hopu i
ahau? I a koutou ahau e noho ana i te temepara, e ako ana i
tēnā rā, i tēnā rā, ā, kīhai koutou i hopu i ahau.
56 Nā, i meatia tēnei katoa hei whakarite mō ngā
karaipiture a ngā poropiti.”
Nā, ka whakarere ngā ākonga katoa i a ia, ā, oma ana.

Ko Īhu i te Aroaro o te Rūnanga
(Māka 14.53-65; Ruka 22.54-55, 63-71; Hoani 18.13-14, 19-24)
57 Kātahi, ka kawea a Īhu e ngā kaihopu ki te whare o
Kaiapa, o te tino tohunga, i reira hoki ngā karaipi me ngā
kaumātua e huihui ana.
58 Ko Pita ia i aru i a ia i tawhiti ki te marae o te tino
tohunga, ā, tomo atu ana, noho tahi ana me ngā kaimahi,
kia kite i te mutunga.
59 Nā, ka rapu ngā tohunga nui, me ngā kaumātua, me te
rūnanga katoa, ki te whakapae teka mō Īhu, kia mate ai ia.
60 Heoi, kīhai i kitea; ahakoa he tokomaha ngā
kaiwhakapae teka i haere mai. Muri iho ka puta ngā
kaiwhakapae teka tokorua,
61 ka kī, “I mea ia, ‘E taea e ahau te whakahoro te whare
tapu o te Atua, ā, kia toru ngā rā ka oti i ahau te hanga.’ ”
62 Nā, kua whakatika te tino tohunga, ka mea ki a ia,
“Kāhore āu kupu? He aha tā ēnei e whakaatu nei mōu?”
63 Heoi, kīhai a Īhu i kuihi. Nā, ka kī anō te tino tohunga,
ka mea ki a ia, “Ko te Atua ora tāku whakaoati mōu, nā,

kōrero mai ki a mātou, ko te Karaiti rānei koe, ko te Tama a te Atua?"
64 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Kua kōrerotia mai nā e koe. Otirā, tēnei anō tāku kupu ki a koutou, 'Tēnei ake ka kite koutou i te Tama a te tangata e noho ana ki matau o te kaha, e haere mai ana i runga i ngā kapua o te rangi.' "
65 Kātahi, ka haehae te tino tohunga i ōna kākahu, ka mea, "Kua kohukohu! Hei aha atu mā tātou ngā kaiwhakaatu? Nā, kua rongo nei koutou i tāna kohukohu.
66 E pēhea ana ō koutou whakaaro?"
Nā, ka whakahoki rātou, ka mea, "Ka tika kia mate."
67 Nā, ka tuwhaina tōna mata e rātou, ka kurua ia; ko ētahi i papaki i a ia,
68 i mea, "Poropiti ki a mātou, e te Karaiti! Nā wai koe i papaki?"

Ka Whakakāhorengia a Īhu e Pita
(Māka 14.66-72; Ruka 22.56-62; Hoani 18.15-18, 25-27)
69 Nā, i waho a Pita e noho ana, i te marae; ā, ka haere mai tētahi kōtiro ki a ia, ka mea, "Ko koe hoki i a Īhu o Karirī."
70 Otirā, ka whakakāhore ia i te aroaro o rātou katoa, ka mea, "Kāhore ahau e mōhio ki tāu e kī mai nā."
71 Ā, ka puta atu ia ki waho ki te whakamahau, ka kite anō tētahi atu kōtiro i a ia, ā, ka mea tērā ki te hunga i reira, "I a Īhu anō o Nahareta tēnei."
72 Ā, ka whakakāhore anō ia, me te oati anō, "Kāhore ahau e mōhio ki tēnā tangata."
73 Ā muri tata iho, ka haere mai te hunga e tū ana, ka mea ki a Pita, "Koia anō, ko koe tētahi o rātou; nā tōu reo koe i whakaatu."
74 Kātahi ia, ka tīmata te kanga, te oati, "Kāhore rawa ahau e mōhio ki tēnā tangata!"
Ā, tangi tonu iho te tīkaokao,
75 nā, ka mahara a Pita ki tā Īhu kupu i mea ai ki a ia, "E kore e tangi te tīkaokao, ka toru āu whakakāhoretanga i ahau." Nā, haere ana ia ki waho, ā, nui atu tōna tangi.

27

Ka Ārahia a Īhu ki a Pirato
(Māka 15.1; Ruka 23.1-2; Hoani 18.28-32)
1 Ā, ka tākiri te ata, ka rūnanga ngā tohunga nui katoa me ngā kaumātua o te iwi mō Īhu kia whakamatea.
2 Ā, nō ka oti ia te here, ka ārahina atu, tukua ana ki a Pirato, ki te kāwana.

Te Matenga o Hūdā
(Ngā Mahi 1.18-19)

3 Ā, nō te kitenga o Hūrā, o te kaituku i a ia, kua
whakaaetia ia kia whakamatea, ka puta kē tōna whakaaro,
whakahokia ana e ia ngā hiriwa e toru tekau ki ngā
tohunga nui rātou ko ngā kaumātua,
4 ka mea, “Kua hara ahau i tāku tukunga i te toto
harakore.”
Ka mea rātou, “Hei aha mā mātou? Māu tēnā e titiro.”
5 Nā, makā iho e ia ngā hiriwa ki te whare tapu, ā, puta
ana ki waho, haere ana, tārona ana i a ia.
6 Nā, ka tango ngā tohunga nui i ngā hiriwa, ka mea, “E
kore e tika kia pangā ēnei ki te takotoranga moni, he utu
toto hoki.”
7 Nō ka rūnanga rātou, ā, hokona ana ki aua mea te māra
a te kaihanga rīhi, hei tanumanga mō ngā manene.
8 Nā reira hoki i huaina ai taua māra, “Ko te Māra o te
Toto” ā mohoa noa nei.
9 Kātahi, ka rite tā Heremaia poropiti i kōrero ai, i mea ai:
“Tangohia ana e rātou ngā hiriwa e toru tekau, te utu mō te
tangata i whakaritea nei ōna utu, i whakaritea nei ngā utu
e ētahi o ngā tama a Īharaira,
10 ā, hoatu ana mō te māra a te kaihanga rīhi; i pērā anō
me tā te Ariki i whakarite ai ki ahau.”

Ka Pātaitaitia a Īhu e Pirato
(Māka 15.2-5; Ruka 23.3-5; Hoani 18.33-38)

11 Nā, i te tū tērā a Īhu i te aroaro o te kāwana; ka ui te
kāwana ki a ia, ka mea, “Ko koe rānei te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai?”
Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Kua kōrerotia mai nā e koe.”
12 Ā, i te whakapānga a ngā tohunga nui rātou ko ngā
kaumātua i tētahi hē ki a ia, kīhai ia i whakahoki kupu atu.
13 Kātahi, ka mea a Pirato ki a ia, “Kāhore koe e rongo i te
tini o ngā mea e kōrerotia nei e rātou mōu?”
14 Heoi, kāhore kia kotahi kupu i whakahokia e ia ki a ia;
tino mīharo noa te kāwana.

Ka Tukua a Īhu kia Rīpekatia
(Māka 15.6-15; Ruka 23.13-25; Hoani 18.39–19.16)

15 Nā, ko tā te kāwana tikanga i taua hākari he tuku i tētahi
herehere ki te iwi, i tā rātou e pai ai.
16 I reira anō i a rātou tētahi herehere ingoa nui, ko
Parapa te ingoa.
17 Ā, nō rā ka mine rātou, ka mea a Pirato ki a rātou, “Ko
wai tā koutou e pai ai kia tukua e ahau ki a koutou? Ko
Parapa, ko Īhu rānei e huaina nei ko te Karaiti?”
18 I mahara hoki ia he hae nō rātou i tukua ai ia.
19 Nā, i a ia e noho ana i runga i te nohoanga whakawā,
ka tono tangata mai tāna wahine ki a ia, ka mea, “Kei ahatia

e koe taua tangata tika. He maha hoki ngā mea i pā
moemoeā mai ki ahau ināianei, he mea mōna."
20 Otiia, i whakakīkītia e ngā tohunga nui rātou ko ngā
kaumātua te mano, kia īnoia a Parapa, kia whakangaromia
a Īhu.
21 Nā, ka whakahoki te kāwana ka mea ki a rātou, "Ko
tēhea o te tokorua tā koutou e pai ai kia tukua e ahau ki a
koutou?"
Ka mea rātou, "Ko Parapa!"
22 Ka mea a Pirato ki a rātou, "Me aha oti e ahau a Īhu, e
huaina nei ko te Karaiti?"
Ka mea rātou katoa ki a ia, "Rīpekatia!"
23 Nā, ka mea te kāwana, "He aha koia tāna kino i mea ai?"
Heoi, nui noa atu tā rātou hāmama, ka mea, "Rīpekatia ia!"
24 Ā, i te kitenga o Pirato kāhore ia i whai wāhi, engari, ka
nui kē atu te ngangau, ka mau ia ki te wai, ka horoi i ōna
ringa i te aroaro o te mano, ka mea, "Kāhore ahau e whai
hara i te toto o tēnei tangata tika; mā koutou tēnā e titiro."
25 Nā, ka whakahoki te iwi katoa, ka mea, "Hei runga ōna
toto i a mātou, i ā mātou tamariki."
26 Nā, ka tukua e ia a Parapa ki a rātou; ā, ka oti a Īhu te
whiu, ka tukua kia rīpekatia.

Ka Whakatoitoi ngā Hōia ki a Īhu
(Māka 15.16-20; Hoani 19.2-3)

27 Kātahi ka mauria a Īhu e ngā hōia a te kāwana ki te
whare whakawā, ā, whakaminea ana ki a ia te rōpū katoa.
28 Nā, ka tangohia e rātou ōna kākahu, ā, whakakākahuria
ana ia ki te kākahu whero.
29 Ā, nō ka oti tētahi karauna tātarāmoa te whiri, ka pōtaea
ki tōna mātenga, me te kākaho ki tōna ringa matau; ā, ka
tukua ngā turi ki a ia, ka taunu ki a ia, ka mea, "Tēnā koe, e
te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai!"
30 Ā, ka tuwhaina ia e rātou, ā, ka mau rātou ki te kākaho,
ka patua ki tōna mātenga.
31 Nā, ka mutu tā rātou tāwai ki a ia, ka tīhorea atu i runga
i a ia te kākahu rā, whakakākahuria ana ōna ki a ia, ā,
ārahina ana ia kia rīpekatia.

Ka Ripekatia a Īhu
(Māka 15.21-32; Ruka 23.26-43; Hoani 19.17-27)

32 Ā, i a rātou e haere ana ki waho, ka kitea e rātou he
tangata nō Hairini, ko Haimona te ingoa; meinga ana ia e
rātou kia haere tahi me rātou hei amo i tōna rīpeka.
33 Ā, i tō rātou taenga ki te wāhi e kīia nei ko Korokota,
arā, ko "Te Wāhi Angaanga."

34 Ka hoatu e rātou he wāina ki a ia kia inumia, he mea
whakananu ki te au; ā, nō tāna whakamātauranga atu, kīhai
i pai ki te inu.
35 Ā, ka oti ia te rīpeka, ka wehewehea ōna kākahu, he
mea maka ki te rota; i rite ai te kupu i kōrerotia e te
poropiti, “I wehewehea ōku weruweru mō rātou, i maka
rota hoki mō tōku kākahu.”
36 Nā, noho ana rātou ki te tiaki i a ia i reira.
37 Ā, whakanohoia ana e rātou ki runga ake i tōna
mātenga te mea i whakawākia ai ia, he mea tuhituhi, “KO
ĪHU TĒNEI, KO TE KĪNGI O NGĀ HŪRAI.”
38 Nā, tokorua ngā tāhae i rīpekatia ngātahitia me ia, kotahi
ki matau, kotahi ki mauī.
39 Ā, ka kohukohu ki a ia te hunga e haere ana rā reira,
me te oioi ō rātou mātenga,
40 ka mea, “Ko koe hei whakahoro i te whare tapu, hei
hanga anō i ngā rā e toru, whakaorangia koe e koe anō! Ki
te mea ko te Tama koe a te Atua, heke iho i te rīpeka.”
41 I pēnā anō te tāwai a ngā tohunga nui, rātou ko ngā
karaipi, ko ngā kaumātua, i mea,
42 “Ko ērā atu i whakaorangia e ia; tē taea e ia te
whakaora i a ia anō. Ko ia te Kīngi o Īharaira, tēnā kia heke
iho oti ia i te rīpeka, ka whakapono mātou ki a ia.
43 I whakawhirinaki ia ki te Atua; mā tērā ia e whakaora
āianei, ki te pai ia ki a ia; nāna hoki te kī, ‘Ko te Tama ahau a
te Atua.’ ”
44 Me ngā tāhae hoki i rīpekatia tahitia rā me ia, i pērā anō
tā rāua tāwai ki a ia.

Te Matenga o Īhu
(Māka 15.33-41; Ruka 23.44-49; Hoani 19.28-30)
45 Nā, ka pōuri a runga katoa o te whenua, nō te ono o ngā
hāora ā taea noatia te iwa o ngā hāora.
46 Ā, ka tata ki te iwa o ngā hāora, ka karanga a Īhu, he
nui te reo, ka mea, “Eri, Eri, rama hapakatani?” arā, “E tōku
Atua, e tōku Atua, he aha koe i whakarere ai i ahau?”
47 I te rongonga o ētahi o te hunga e tū ana i reira, ka mea,
“E karanga ana te tangata nei ki a Irāia.”
48 Nā, kua rere tētahi o rātou, kua mau ki te hautai,
whakakīia ana ki te winika, ā, whakanohoia ana ki runga ki
te kākaho, whakainumia ana māna.
49 Ka mea ehinu, “Kāti, kia kite tātou e haere mai rānei a
Irāia ki te whakaora i a ia.”
50 Nā, ka karanga anō a Īhu, he nui te reo, ā, tuku atu ana
i tōna wairua.

51 Nā, ka wāhia te ārai o te whare tapu i waenganui pū,
mai i runga, ā, ki raro. Ka rū te whenua, pakaru ana ngā
kāmaka.
52 Ko ngā urupā tuwhera kau; ā, he maha ngā tinana o te
hunga tapu kua moe i ara mai.
53 Ko te putanga ake i ngā urupā i muri iho o tōna aranga
mai, haere ana ki roto ki te pā tapu, ā, he tokomaha te
hunga i kite i a rātou.
54 Nā, i te kitenga o te keneturio rātou ko ōna hoa tiaki i a
Īhu i te rū, i ngā mea anō i meatia, nui atu tō rātou wehi, ka
mea, “He pono ko te Tama tēnei a te Atua.”
55 Ā, he tokomaha ngā wāhine i reira e mātakitaki ana mai
i tawhiti, ngā mea i aru mai i a Īhu i Karirī, i mahi mea
māna.
56 I roto i a rātou a Meri Makarini, a Meri whaea o Hēmi
rāua ko Hohi, me te whaea hoki o ngā tama a Heperi.

Te Tanumanga o Īhu
(Māka 15.42-47; Ruka 23.50-56; Hoani 19.38-42)
57 Nā, ka ahiahi, ka haere mai tētahi tangata taonga nui o
Arimatia, ko Hōhepa te ingoa, he ākonga anō ia nā Īhu.
58 I haere taua tangata ki a Pirato, ā, tonoa ana e ia te
tinana o Īhu. Nā, ka mea a Pirato kia hoatu te tinana.
59 Nā, ka tango a Hōhepa i te tinana, ā, takaia ana e ia ki
te rīnena mā,
60 whakatakotoria ana ki tāna urupā hou, i hāua e ia ki
roto ki te kāmaka. Nā, whakatakā atu ana e ia tētahi kōhatu
nui ki te kūwaha o te urupā, ā, haere ana.
61 I reira anō a Meri Makarini, me tērā Meri, e noho ana i
te ritenga atu o te tanumanga.

Te Kaitiaki i te Urupā
62 Nā, i te aonga ake, i te rā i muri i te Takanga hākari, ka
haere ngā tohunga nui me ngā Parihi ki a Pirato,
63 ka mea, “E mara, kei te mahara mātou ki te kōrero a tērā
tangata tinihanga i a ia anō e ora ana, ‘Kia taka ngā rā e
toru ka ara ahau.’
64 Nā reira, whakahaua atu kia tiakina te tanumanga, ā
tae noa ki te toru o ngā rā, kei haere āna ākonga i te pō, ka
tāhae i a ia, ka mea ki te iwi, ‘Kua ara ia i te hunga mate,’
pēnei kino atu i tō mua tō muri hē.”
65 Ka mea a Pirato ki a rātou, “He kaitiaki anō a koutou;
haere, kia puta ō koutou whakaaro kei taea atu ia.”
66 Nā, haere ana rātou, hīriti a ana te kōhatu, me te
whakanoho anō i ngā kaitiaki, kei taea atu te tanumanga.

28

Te Aranga
(Māka 16.1-10; Ruka 24.1-12; Hoani 20.1-10)

1 I te mutunga o te hāpati i te mea ka tata tonu te pūao te
rā tuatahi o te wiki, ka haere a Meri Makarini me tērā Meri
kia kite i te tanumanga.
2 Nā, he nui te rū i puta mai; i heke iho hoki tētahi
anahera a te Ariki i te rangi, ā, haere ana, whakatakā atu
ana e ia te kōhatu i te kūwaha, ā, noho ana i runga.
3 Ko tōna āhua me te mea he uira, mā tonu tōna kākahu
ānō he hukarere.
4 Ā, wiri noa iho ngā kaitiaki i te wehi ki a ia, ka rite ki te
tūpāpaku.
5 Nā, ka oho te anahera, ka mea ki ngā wāhine, "Kei wehi
kōrua; e mātau ana hoki ahau, e rapu ana kōrua i a Īhu i
rīpekatia.
6 Kāhore ia i konei; kua ara kē, kua pērā me tāna i mea ai.
Haere mai kia kite i te wāhi i takoto ai te Ariki.
7 Ā, hohoro te haere, kōrerotia ki āna ākonga, 'Kua ara ia i
te hunga mate; tēnā ia te haere nā i mua i a koutou ki
Karirī; ko reira koutou kite ai i a ia.' Nā, kua kōrero nei
ahau ki a kōrua."
8 Ā, hohoro tonu tā rāua haere atu i te urupā, me te wehi,
me te harakoa nui, ā, oma ana ki te kōrero ki āna ākonga.
9 Nā, ka tūtaki a Īhu ki a rāua, ka mea mai, "E ia mā." Nā,
ka haere atu rāua, ka pupuri i ōna waewae, ka koropiko ki
a ia.
10 Kātahi a Īhu ka mea ki a rāua, "Aua e wehi; haere, kī atu
ki ōku tēina kia haere ki Karirī, ko reira hoki rātou kite ai i
ahau."

Ngā Kōrero a ētahi Kaitiaki

11 Ā, i a rāua e haere ana, nā, kua tae ētahi o ngā kaitiaki
ki te pā, kua kōrero ki ngā tohunga nui i ngā mea katoa i
meatia.
12 Nā, ka mutu tā rātou huihui ko ngā kaumātua, ā, ka
rūnanga, ka hoatu e rātou he moni nui ki ngā hōia,
13 ka mea atu, "Me kī e koutou, 'I haere āna ākonga i te pō,
ā, tāhaetia ana ia, i a mātou e moe ana.'
14 Ā, ki te tae te rongo o tēnei ki te kāwana, mā mātou ia e
whakamārie, ā, kāhore he mānukanuka mō koutou."
15 Nā, ka tango rātou i ngā moni, ā, meinga ana ngā mea i
ākona ai rātou. Heoi, kei te kōrerotia tēnei e ngā Hūrai, ā taea
noatia tēnei rā.

Ka Puta Mai a Īhu ki Āna Ākonga
(Māka 16.14-18; Ruka 24.36-49; Hoani 20.19-23; Ngā Mahi 1.6-8)

16 Nā, ka haere ngā ākonga tekau mā tahi ki Karirī, ki te
maunga i whakaritea e Īhu ki a rātou.
17 Ā, i tō rātou kitenga i a ia, ka koropiko ki a ia; ko ētahi ia
i ruarua.
18 Nā, ka haere mai a Īhu, ka kōrero ki a rātou, ka mea,
“Kua tukua katoatia mai ki ahau te mana i te rangi, ā, i
runga i te whenua
19 Nā reira haere, meinga hei ākonga ngā iwi katoa, iriiria
i runga i te ingoa o te Matua, o te Tama, o te Wairua Tapu,
20 ākona rātou kia mau ki ngā mea katoa i whakahaua, e
ahau ki a koutou. Nā, ko ahau tēnā hei hoa mō koutou i ngā
rā katoa, ā te mutunga rā anō o te ao.” Āmine.

Ko te Rongopai ki te Ritenga a Māka

Te Kauwhautanga o Hoani Kaiiriiri
(Matiu 3.1-12; Ruka 3.1-18; Hoani 1.19-28)

1 Ko te tīmatanga o te rongopai o Īhu Karaiti, o te Tama a
te Atua.
2 Ko te mea ia i tuhituhia i roto i tā Ihāia poropiti:
“Nā, ka tonoa e ahau tāku karere i mua i tōu aroaro,
māna e whakapai tōu ara i mua i a koe.
3 He reo nō tētahi i te koraha e karanga ana,
‘Whakapaia te huarahi o te Ariki,
whakatikaia ōna ara.’ ”
4 I haere mai a Hoani, ka iriiri i te koraha, ka kauwhau i te
iriiri rīpenetā hei murunga hara.
5 Nā, ka haere ki a ia te whenua katoa o Hūria, me ngā
tāngata o Hiruhārama, ā, iriiria katoatia ana e ia ki te awa
ki Horano, me te whāki anō i ō rātou hara.
6 Nā, ko te kākahu o Hoani he huruhuru kāmera, he hiako
hoki te whītiki o tōna hope; ko tāna kai he māwhitiwhiti he
honi koraha.
7 Ā, i kauwhau ia, i mea, “Tēnei te haere mai nei i muri i
ahau tētahi he kaha rawa ake i ahau, e kore ahau e tau ki te
piko iho wewete ai i te here o ōna hū.
8 Ko ahau nei, he iriiri tāku i a koutou ki te wai; māna ia
koutou e iriiri ki te Wairua Tapu.”

Te Iriiritanga o Īhu me te Whakamātautau o Īhu
(Matiu 3.13-17; Ruka 3.21-22; 4.1-13)

9 Ā, i aua rā ka haere mai a Īhu i Nahareta o Karirī, ka
iriiria e Hoani ki Horano.
10 Ā, i taua wā anō i a ia e haere ake ana i te wai, ka kite
ia i ngā rangi e wāhia ana kia tuwhera, me te Wairua, ānō
he kūkupa, e heke iho ana ki a ia.
11 Ā, ka puta mai he reo nō te rangi, e mea ana, “Ko koe
tāku Tama i aroha ai, tāku i āhuareka ai.”

Ko Īhu Karaiti me Hātana

12 Ā, i reira pū anō ka tonoa ia e te Wairua ki te koraha.
13 Ā, e whā tekau ōna rā i reira i te koraha e
whakamātautauria ana e Hātana; i roto ia i ngā kararehe
mohoao; ko ngā anahera hoki ki te mahi māna.

Ka Karangatia e Īhu ētahi Kahao Ika Tokowhā
(Matiu 4.12-22; Ruka 4.14-15; 5.1-11)

14 Nā, i muri i a Hoani i tukua ai ki te herehere, ka haere
a Īhu ki Karirī, ka kauwhau i te rongopai o te Atua,
15 ka mea, “Kua rite tēnei te wā, kua tata hoki te
rangatiratanga o te Atua; rīpenetā, whakaponohia te
rongopai.”

Ka Tohu a Īhu Karaiti i Āna Kaihao Ika Tokowhā
16 Nā, i a ia e haere ana i te taha o te moana o Karirī, ka
kite i a Haimona rāua ko tōna teina, ko Anaru, e maka ana i
te kupenga ki te moana, he kaihao ika hoki rāua.
17 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rāua, “Haere mai i muri i ahau, ā,
māku kōrua e mea hei kaihao tāngata.”
18 Ā, mahue tonu ake i a rāua, ngā kupenga, aru ana i a ia.
19 Ā, haere tata atu ana i reira, ka kite ia i a Hēmi, tama a
Heperi, rāua ko tōna teina ko Hoani, i te kaipuke anō rāua, e
tā ana i ngā korenga o ā rātou kupenga.
20 Nā, karanga tonu atu ia i a rāua; ā, mahue ake i a rāua
tō rāua matua a Heperi i te kaipuke me ngā kaimahi, ā,
haere ana i muri i a ia.

He Tāne, he Wairua Poke Tōna
(Ruka 4.31-37)
21 Ā, ka tomo rātou ki Kaperenauma; nā, haere tonu ia i te
hāpati ki te whare karakia, ka whakaako.
22 Ā, mīharo ana rātou ki tāna ako, i rite hoki tāna ako i a
rātou ki tā te tangata whai mana, kīhai i rite ki tā ngā
karaipi.
23 Nā, i tō rātou whare karakia tētahi tangata, he wairua
poke tōna; ā, ka karanga ia,
24 ka mea, “Kāti rā, he aha tā mātou ki a koe, e Īhu o
Nahareta? Kua tae mai rānei koe ki te whakangaro i a
mātou? E mātau ana ahau ko wai koe, ko te Mea Tapu a te
Atua.”
25 Ā, ka riri a Īhu ki a ia, ka mea, “Kāti te kōrero, puta mai i
roto i a ia!”
26 Nā, ka haehae te wairua kino i a ia, nui atu hoki tōna
reo ki te karanga, ā, puta ana mai i roto i a ia.
27 Ā, mīharo noa rātou katoa, uiui ana ki a rātou anō, mea
ana, “He aha tēnei? He aha tēnei ako hou? Mana tonu tāna
nei tono i ngā wairua poke, ā, rongo rawa ki a ia.”
28 Nā, pakū tonu atu tōna rongo ki ngā wāhi katoa e tata
ana ki Karirī.

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu te Tini Tāngata
(Matiu 8.14-17; Ruka 4.38-41)
29 Nā, i reira tonu, i tō rātou putanga mai i te whare
karakia, tomo tonu atu rātou ko Hēmi, ko Hoani, ki te whare
o Haimona rāua, ko Anaru.

30 Nā, i te takoto te hungawai wahine o Haimona, he
kirikā, ā, kōrerotia tonutia atu ia e rātou ki a ia.
31 Heoi, i tōna taenga atu, ka mau ki tōna ringa,
whakaarahia ana ia; mutu tonu ake tōna kirikā, ka tahuri
ki te taka mea mā rātou.
32 Nā, i te ahiahi, i te toenetanga o te rā, ka mauria mai ki
a ia ngā tūroro katoa, me te hunga e nohoia ana e ngā
rēwera.
33 Ā, huihui katoa ana te pā ki te kūwaha.
34 He tokomaha te hunga e ngaua ana e te tini o ngā mate
i whakaorangia e ia, he maha hoki ngā rēwera i peia; ā,
kīhai i tukua e ia ngā rēwera kia kōrero, nō te mea i mātau
rātou ki a ia.

Ka Kauwhau a Īhu i Karirī
35 Nā, i te atatū, i mua noa atu o te awatea, ka ara ia, ka
puta ki waho, ka haere ki te wāhi koraha, ki reira īnoi ai.
36 Nā, ka whai a Haimona rātou ko ōna hoa i a ia.
37 Ā, ka kitea ia, ka mea ki a ia, “E rapu ana ngā tāngata
katoa i a koe.”
38 Kātahi ia ka mea ki a rātou, “Tātou ka haere he wāhi kē
ki ngā kāinga tata, ki reira ahau kauwhau ai. Ko tāku hoki
tērā i haere mai ai.”
39 Nā, ka tomo ia ki roto i ō rātou whare karakia puta noa
i Karirī, ka kauwhau, ka pei hoki i ngā rēwera ki waho.

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu tētahi Tāne
(Matiu 8.1-4; Ruka 5.12-16)
40 Ā, ka haere mai ki a ia tētahi repera, ka īnoi ki a ia, tuku
rawa ngā turi ki a ia, ka mea, “Ki te pai koe, e taea ahau e
koe te mea kia mā.”
41 Nā, ka aroha a Īhu, ka totoro tōna ringa, ka pā ki a ia,
ka mea ki a ia, “E pai ana ahau; kia mā koe.”
42 Ā, puaki kau tōna reo, kua kore tōna repera, nā, kua
mā.
43 Nā, ka whakatūpato ia ki a ia, ā, tonoa tonutia atu,
44 ka mea atu hoki ki a ia, “Kei kōrerotia tētahi mea ki te
tangata; engari haere, kia kite te tohunga i a koe, ā, mauria
atu mō tōu whakamākanga ngā mea i whakaritea e Mohi,
hei mea whakaatu ki a rātou.”
45 Heoi, i tōna putanga atu, ka anga ki te kōrero nui haere,
ka whakapuakina taua mea, ā, kīhai a Īhu i āhei te haere nui
ki te pā i muri iho. Engari i noho ia i waho i ngā wāhi
koraha; ā, haere ana mai rātou ki a ia i ngā wāhi katoa.

2

Ka Whakaora a Īhu i te Tangata Pararūtiki
(Matiu 9.1-8; Ruka 5.17-26)

1 Ā, i a ia i tomo ai anō ki Kaperenauma i ētahi rā mai, ka
rangona kei te whare ia.
2 Nā, ka hui mai te tini o te tangata, kāhore rawa he wāhi
e ō ai rātou, hore rawa i te taha o te kūwaha; ā, ka kōrerotia e
ia te kupu ki a rātou.
3 Ka haere mai hoki ētahi, ka kawe mai i tētahi pararūtiki
ki a ia, tokowhā ki te kauhoa.
4 Ā, tē taea te whakatata ki a ia i te mano hoki, ka pokaia
te tuanui o te wāhi i noho ai ia; ā, ka oti te wāwāhi, ka tukua
iho te moenga i takoto ai te pararūtiki.
5 Ā, nō te kitenga o Īhu i tō rātou whakapono, ka mea ia ki
te pararūtiki, “E tama, ka oti ōu hara te muru.”
6 Nā, i reira ētahi o ngā karaipi e noho ana, e
whakaaroaro ana i roto i ō rātou ngākau,
7 “He aha ēnei kupu kohukohu a tēnei tangata? Ko wai hei
muru hara, kotahi tonu ko te Atua anake?”
8 Nā, mōhio tonu a Īhu i roto i tōna wairua, e pēnei ana ō
rātou whakaaro i roto i a rātou, ā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “He
aha koutou ka whakaaroaro ai i ēnei mea i roto i ō koutou
ngākau?
9 Ko tēhea te mea takoto noa, ko te mea ki te pararūtiki,
‘Ka oti ōu hara te muru,’ ko te mea rānei, ‘Whakatika,
tangohia ake tōu moenga, haere’?
10 Otirā, kia mātau ai koutou he mana muru hara tō te
Tama a te tangata i runga i te whenua.” Ka mea ia ki te
pararūtiki,
11 “Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koe, whakatika, tangohia ake
tōu moenga, haere ki tōu whare.”
12 Nā, whakatika tonu ake ia, ā, tangohia ake ana tōna
moenga, haere atu ana i te aroaro o rātou katoa. Nō, ka
mīharo rātou katoa ka whakakorōria i te Atua, ka mea,
“Kāhore anō tātou i kite noa i te pēnei!”

Ka Karanga a Īhu i a Rīwai
(Matiu 9.9-13; Ruka 5.27-32)
13 Ā, haere atu ana ia i te taha o te moana; nā, ka tae te
mano katoa ki a ia, ā, ka whakaakona rātou e ia.
14 Ā, i a ia e haere ana, ka kite ia i a Rīwai tama a Arapiu e
noho ana i te wāhi tango takoha, ka mea ki a ia, Arumia
ahau. Nā, whakatika ana ia, aru ana i a ia.
15 Ā, i a ia e noho ana i tōna whare, he tokomaha ngā
pupirikana me ngā tāngata hara e noho tahi ana ki a Īhu
rātou ko āna ākonga: he tokomaha hoki rātou, ā, i aru i a ia.
16 Ā, nō te kitenga o ngā karaipi a ngā Parihi i a ia e kai
tahi ana me ngā pupirikana, me ngā tāngata hara, ka mea
ki āna ākonga, “Kei te kai tahi ia, kei te inu tahi me ngā
pupirikana me ngā tāngata hara.”

17 Ā, i te rongonga o Īhu, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Kāhore he
aha o ngā tāngata ora e meatia ai e te rata, engari o te
hunga e mate ana; kīhai hoki ahau i haere mai ki te
karanga i te hunga tika, engari i te hunga hara.”

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Nohopuku
(Matiu 9.14-17; Ruka 5.33-39)
18 Nā, kei te nohopuku ngā ākonga a Hoani rātou ko ā ngā
Parihi; ā, ka haere mai rātou, ka mea ki a ia, “He aha ngā
ākonga a Hoani me a ngā Parihi ka nohopuku ai, tēnā ko āu
ākonga kāhore e nohopuku?”
19 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “E āhei rānei ngā tama o te
whare mārena te nohopuku i te mea kei a rātou te tāne
mārena hou? E kore rātou e āhei te nohopuku i ngā wā kei a
rātou nei te tāne mārena hou.
20 Nā, tērā e tae mai ngā rā e tangohia ai te tāne mārena
hou i a rātou, kātahi rātou ka nohopuku i aua rā.
21 “E kore e tuia e te tangata tētahi wāhi o te kahu hou, hei
pāpaki mō te kahu tawhito; kei riro tētahi wāhi o te kahu
tawhito i tōna whakakapi hou, ā, ka nui rawa te pakaru.
22 E kore hoki e ringihia e te tangata te wāina hou ki ngā
ipu tawhito; kei pakaru ngā ipu i te wāina hou, ā, ka
maringi te wāina, kore ake ngā ipu; engari me riringi te
wāina hou ki ngā ipu hou.”

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Hāpati
(Matiu 12.1-8; Ruka 6.1-5)
23 Ā, i a ia e haere ana i waenga wīti i te hāpati, ka anga
āna ākonga ka kakato haere i ngā puku wīti.
24 Nā, ka mea ngā Parihi ki a ia, “Nā, he aha rātou ka mahi
ai i te mea e kore e tika i te hāpati?”
25 Ā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Kāhore anō koutou i kite noa i
tā Rāwiri i mea ai, i a ia e ngaua ana e te hiakai, rātou ko ōna
hoa?
26 I tōna tomokanga ki te whare o te Atua i ngā rā o
Apiata tohunga nui, ā, kainga ana e ia ngā taro aroaro, ngā
mea kīhai nei i tika kia kainga, mā ngā tohunga anake, ā,
hoatu ana e ia ki ōna hoa?”
27 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “Hei mea mō te tangata te
hāpati, ehara i te mea ko te tangata mō te hāpati;
28 waihoki ko te Tama a te tangata te Ariki o te hāpati.”

3

Te Tāne he Ringa Memenge tōna
(Matiu 12.9-14; Ruka 6.6-11)
1 Ā, ka tomo atu anō ia ki te whare karakia, nā, i reira
tētahi tangata kua memenge tōna ringa.

2 Ā, ka whakamau tā rātou titiro ki a ia, me kore ia e
whakaora i a ia i te hāpati; he mea kia whakapā ai rātou i
tētahi hē ki a ia.
3 Nā, ka mea ia ki te tangata i te ringa memenge,
“Whakatika ki waenganui.”
4 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “He mea tika rānei te mahi pai i
te hāpati, te mahi kino rānei? Te whakaora rānei, te
whakamate rānei?”
Heoi, kāhore rātou i kīkī.
5 Nā, ka tirotiro riri ia ki a rātou, he pōuri hoki mō te
pakeke o ō rātou ngākau, ka mea ki taua tangata, “Totoro tōu
ringa.” Ā, ko te toronga o tōna ringa, kua ora.
6 Nā, ka haere atu ngā Parihi, ka rūnanga tahi me ngā
Herōriana mōna, ki te pēhea e whakangaromia ai ia.

He Mano i te Taha o te Moana
7 Nā, ka maunu atu a Īhu rātou ko āna ākonga ki te moana;
he nui hoki te tangata i aru i a ia i Karirī, i Hūria,
8 I Hiruhārama, i Irumia, i tāwāhi hoki o Horano; me te
hunga hoki e tata ana ki Tāira, ki Hairona, nui atu te huihui;
i tō rātou rongonga i ngā mea i mea ai ia, haere ana ki a ia.
9 Nā, ka mea ia ki āna ākonga kia noho tata mai tētahi
kaipuke iti ki a ia, i te mano hoki, kei tutetutea ia e rātou.
10 He tokomaha hoki i whakaorangia e ia; nō ka popō mai
ki a ia te hunga katoa e mate ana, kia pā ai ki a ia.
11 Me ngā wairua poke hoki, i tō rātou kitenga i a ia,
takoto ana ki tōna aroaro, ka karanga, ka mea, “Ko te Tama
koe a te Atua!”
12 Ā, he maha āna kupu ki a rātou kia kaua ia e
whakaaturia e rātou.

Ka Whiriwhiria e Īhu ngā Āpōtoro Tekau mā rua
(Matiu 10.1-4; Ruka 6.12-16)
13 Nā, ka kake ia ki te maunga, karangatia ana ki a ia āna
i pai ai, ā, ka tae rātou ki a ia.
14 Ā, kotahi tekau mā rua āna i whakarite ai hei hoa
mōna, hei tononga hoki māna ki te kauwhau,
15 kia whai mana hoki e ora ai ngā mate, e peia ai ngā
rēwera.
16 Ā, huaina iho e ia a Haimona ko Pita;
17 ko Hēmi, tama a Heperi, rāua ko Hoani, teina o Hēmi; ā,
huaina iho rāua ko Poaneki, arā, ko ngā Tama a te
Whatitiri;
18 ko Anaru, ko Piripi, ko Patoromu, ko Matiu, ko Tamati,
ko Hēmi, tama a Arapiu, ko Tariu ko Haimona Kanaani,
19 ko Hūrā Ikariote hoki, nāna nei ia i tuku. Nā, ka tae ia
ki te whare.

Ko Īhu rāua ko Perehepura
(Matiu 12.22-32; Ruka 11.14-23; 12.10)
20 Nā, ka huihui anō te mano, nō kīhai rawa rātou i āhei te
kai taro.
21 Ā, nō ka rongo ōna hoa, ka haere ki te pupuri i a ia, i
mea hoki, “He pōrewarewa ia.”
22 Nā, ka mea ngā karaipi i haere mai rā i Hiruhārama,
“Kei a ia a Perehepura, ā, nā te rangatira o ngā rēwera tāna
peinga rēwera.”
23 Nā, ka karangatia rātou e ia, ā, ka kōrero whakarite ki a
rātou: “Me pēhea a Hātana ka pei ai i a Hātana?
24 Ki te tahuri iho hoki tētahi rangatiratanga ki a ia anō, e
kore taua rangatiratanga e tū.
25 Ki te tahuri iho hoki tētahi whare ki a ia anō, e kore
taua whare e tū.
26 Ki te whakatika a Hātana, ā, ka tahuri iho ki a ia anō, e
kore ia e tū, engari, he mutunga tōna.
27 “E kore te tangata e āhei te haere ki roto ki te whare o
te tangata kaha, pāhua ai i ōna taonga, ki te kāhore e mātua
herea te tangata kaha; ko reira pāhua ai i tōna whare.
28 “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Ko ngā hara katoa
o ngā tama a ngā tāngata e murua, me ngā kohukohu e
kohukohu ai rātou.
29 Tēnā ko te tangata e kohukohua ai te Wairua Tapu, e
kore e murua tōna hara ā ake ake, engari ka tau te hē ki a ia
ā ake ake.”
30 Mō rātou i kī, “He wairua poke tōna.”

Ko te Whaea rātou ko ngā Tēina o Īhu
(Matiu 12.46-50; Ruka 8.19-21)
31 Ā, ko te taenga mai o ōna tēina rātou ko tōna whaea, ka
tū i waho, ka tono tāngata mai ki a ia, ki te karanga i a ia.
32 E noho ana hoki te mano i tētahi taha ōna, i tētahi taha,
ā, ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Nā, tōu whaea me ōu tēina kei waho,
e rapu ana i a koe.”
33 Nā, ka whakahoki ia ki a rātou, ka mea, “Ko wai tōku
whaea, ko wai hoki ōku tēina?”
34 Nā, ka tirotiro ia ki te hunga e noho ana i tētahi taha
ōna, i tētahi taha, ka mea, “Nā, tōku whaea, ōku tēina!
35 Ki te meatia hoki e tētahi tā te Atua i pai ai, hei teina ia
ki ahau, hei tuahine, hei whaea.”

4

Te Kupu Whakarite mō te Kairui
(Matiu 13.1-9; Ruka 8.4-8)
1 Nā, ka tīmata anō ia te whakaako i te taha o te moana.
He nui hoki te tangata i huihui ki a ia, nō ka eke ia ki runga

ki te kaipuke, ka noho ki te moana; i uta te mano katoa i te
taha o te moana.
2 Ā, he maha āna mea i whakaako ai ki a rātou, he mea
whakarite, i mea hoki ki a rātou i a ia e ako ana:
3 "Whakarongo! Nā, i haere atu te kairui ki te rui.
4 Ā, i a ia e rui ana, ka ngahoro ētahi ki te taha o te ara, ā,
ko te rerenga mai o ngā manu o te rangi, nā, kainga ake.
5 Ko ētahi i ngahoro ki te wāhi kāmaka, ki te wāhi kīhai i
nui te oneone; ā, pīhi tonu ake, kāhore hoki i hōhonu te
oneone.
6 Ā, nō te whitinga o te rā, ngaua iho; ā, nō te mea kāhore
he pūtake, memenge noa iho.
7 Ko ētahi i ngahoro ki roto ki ngā tātarāmoa, ā, nō te
tupunga ake o ngā tātarāmoa, kōwaowaotia ana ngā
purapura, ā, kore ake he hua.
8 Ko ētahi i ngahoro ki te oneone pai, ā, whai hua ana; ka
tupu, ka nui, ka ea ake, nō ētahi e toru tekau, nō ētahi e ono
tekau, nō ētahi kotahi rau."
9 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, "Ki te whai taringa tētahi hei
whakarongo, kia rongo ia."

Te Take o ngā Kupu Whakarite
(Matiu 13.10-17; Ruka 8.9-10)

10 Nā, ka mahue ko ia anake, ka ui ki a ia ōna hoa me te
tekau mā rua ki taua kupu whakarite.
11 Ka mea ia ki a rātou: "Kua hoatu ki a koutou te
mātauranga ki te mea ngaro o te rangatiratanga o te Atua; ki
te hunga ia o waho e rā rototia ana ngā mea katoa i te kupu
whakarite,
12 mō,
'Te titiro rawa atu rātou, nā, e kore e kite;
rongo rawa, nā, e kore e mātau;
kei tahuri, ā, ka murua ō rātou hara.' "

Ka Whakamārama a Īhu i te Kupu Whakarite mō te Kairui
(Matiu 13.18-23; Ruka 8.11-15)

13 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, "Kāhore rānei koutou e mātau ki
tēnei kupu whakarite? Ā, me pēhea ka mātau ai koutou ki
ngā kupu whakarite katoa?
14 Ko te kairui e rui ana i te kupu.
15 Ko ēnei te hunga i te taha o te ara, i te wāhi e ruia ana
te kupu; i tō rātou rongonga, nā, haere tonu mai a Hātana,
kapohia ake te kupu i ruia ki ō rātou ngākau.
16 Ko ēnei anō te hunga i ngā purapura i ngā wāhi
kāmaka; ko te hunga, i tō rātou rongonga ai i te kupu,
hohoro tonu te tango, hari tonu.

17 Nā, kāhore ō rātou pakiaka, ka whakapakari kau noa;
heoi, i te pānga o te whakapāwera, o te whakatoi rānei mō
te kupu, hē tonu iho.
18 Nā, ko ēnei te hunga i ngā purapura i roto i ngā
tātarāmoa; ko ngā mea i rongo ki te kupu,
19 ā, i te putanga o te whakaaro ki tēnei ao, o te hangarau
o ngā taonga, o ngā hiahia ki ērā atu mea, kōwaowaotia iho
te kupu, ā, kore ake he hua.
20 Nā, ko ēnei te hunga i ngā purapura i te oneone pai: ko
te hunga e rongo ana ki te kupu, ā, tango ana, ā, whai hua
ana, o ētahi e toru tekau, o ētahi e ono tekau, o ētahi kotahi
rau.”

He Rama i raro i te Oko
(Ruka 8.16-18)
21 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “Ko raro koia i te mēhua
whakatū ai i te rama, ina mauria mai, ko raro rānei i te
moenga? He teka ianei me whakatū ki runga ki te tūranga?
22 E kore hoki tētahi mea i huna e mahue te whakakite;
kāhore hoki tētahi mea i huna, engari, kia puta ki te
māramatanga.
23 Ki te mea he taringa o tētahi hei whakarongo, kia rongo
ia.”
24 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “Kia tūpato ki tā koutou e rongo
ai; ko te mēhua hoki e mēhua ai koutou, hei mēhua anō tēnā
ki a koutou; ā, ka tāpiritia anō he mea mā koutou, mā ngā
kaiwhakarongo.
25 Ki te whai mea hoki tētahi, ka hoatu anō ki a ia; ki te
kāhore he mea a tētahi, ka tangohia i a ia āna ake.”

Te Kupu Whakarite mō te Purapura e Tipu ake ana
26 I mea anō ia, “I rite hoki te rangatiratanga o te rangi ki
te tangata i makā e ia he purapura ki te oneone;
27 ā, ka moe, ka ara, i te pō, i te ao, me te tupu anō tērā te
purapura, tē mātau ia nā te aha.
28 E hua ana hoki te whenua i tōna kaha ake anō; ko te
rau ki mua, ko reira te puku, muri iho ko te wīti pakari i
roto i te puku.
29 Otirā, ka rite ngā hua, hohoro tonu tāna tuku atu i tāna
toronaihi, kua taea hoki te kotinga.”

Te Kupu Whakarite mō te Pua Nanī
(Matiu 13.31-32; Ruka 13.18-19)
30 I mea anō ia, “Me whakarite e tātou te rangatiratanga o
te Atua ki te aha? He aha oti te kupu whakarite hei
whakaahua atu mā tātou?
31 E rite ana ki te pua nanī, i tōna whakatōkanga ki te
whenua, ko te iti rawa ia o ngā purapura katoa i runga i te
whenua.

32 Otirā, ka oti te whakatō, ka tupu, ka nui ake i ngā
otaota katoa, ā, ka nunui ōna manga; nō ka noho ngā manu
o te rangi i tōna taumarumarutanga iho."
33 Nā, he maha āna kupu whakarite pērā, i kōrerotia ai e ia
te kupu ki a rātou, ko ā rātou i āhei ai te whakarongo.
34 Ā, heoi āna kupu ki a rātou he kupu whakarite anake;
otiia, ka noho ko rātou anake, ka whakaaturia e ia ngā mea
katoa ki āna ākonga.

Ka Whakamarinotia e Īhu tētahi Tūpuhi
(Matiu 8.23-27; Ruka 8.22-25)
35 Nā, i taua rā, i te ahiahi, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Tātou ka
whakawhiti ki tāwāhi."
36 Nā, ka mahue iho te mano, ka mauria ia e rātou, i
runga tonu anō ia i te kaipuke. I a ia anō ētahi atu kaipuke.
37 Nā, ko te putanga o tētahi hau, he tūpuhi, ā, eke ana ngā
ngaru ki runga ki te kaipuke, ā, tomo noa.
38 Nā, ko ia i te kei i runga i te urunga e moe ana; ā, ka
whakaara rātou i a ia, ka mea ki a ia, "E te Kaiwhakaako,
kāhore ōu manawapā ki a tātou ka ngaro?"
39 Nā, ka ara ia, ā, rīria iho e ia te hau, ka mea ia ki te
moana, "Kāti, whakamutua." Nā, māriri tonu iho te hau,
takoto ana he marino nui.
40 Kātahi ia ka mea ki a rātou, "He aha tā koutou e mataku
nei? He aha koutou tē whakapono ai?"
41 Nā, ka mataku whakaharahara rātou, ka mea tētahi ki
tētahi, "Ko wai tēnei, inā ka rongo rawa te hau me te moana
ki a ia?"

5

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu tētahi Tangata, he Rēwera ōna
(Matiu 8.28-34; Ruka 8.26-39)
1 Ā, ka whiti rātou ki tāwāhi o te moana, ki te whenua o
ngā Kararini.
2 Nā, mahuta kau i te kaipuke, ka tūtaki ki a ia tētahi
tangata i puta mai i ngā urupā, he wairua poke tōna.
3 Kei ngā urupā nei tōna nohoanga; ā, ahakoa he
mekameka, hore rawa ia i taea e tētahi tangata te here.
4 He maha hoki ōna herenga ki ngā here waewae, ki ngā
mekameka, heoi motumotuhia ana e ia ngā mekameka,
mongamonga noa anō ngā here waewae. Kīhai tētahi
tangata i kaha ki te whakamārie i a ia.
5 I ngā urupā tonu ia, i ngā maunga i te pō, i te ao, e
hāmama ana, e haehae ana i a ia ki te kōhatu.
6 Ā, i tōna kitenga i a Īhu i tawhiti, oma ana ia, koropiko
ana ki a ia.

7 He nui tōna reo ki te karanga, ka mea, “Ko te aha tāku ki
a koe, e Īhu, e te Tama a te Atua, a te Runga Rawa? Ko te
Atua tāku whakaoati mōu, nā, kaua ahau e
whakamamaetia.”
8 He meatanga hoki nāna ki a ia, “Puta mai i tēnei tangata,
e te wairua poke.”
9 Nā, ka ui ia ki a ia, “Ko wai tōu ingoa?”
Ka whakahokia e tērā, ka mea, “Ko Rihiona tōku ingoa; he
tokomaha hoki mātou.”
10 Ā, he nui tāna īnoi ki a ia kia kaua rātou e tonoa atu i
taua whenua.
11 Nā, kei reira, kei ngā maunga, tētahi kāhui poaka e kai
ana, tōna tini.
12 Nā, ka īnoi ngā rēwera katoa ki a ia, ka mea, “Tonoa
mātou ki ngā poaka, kia tomo mātou ki a rātou.”
13 Nā, tukua ana rātou e Īhu. Heoi, ko te putanga o ngā
wairua poke, ka tomo ki ngā poaka. Ko te tino rerenga o te
kāhui rā te pari ki te moana, ko te maha kei te rua mano, ā,
paremo iho ki te moana.
14 Nā, whati ana ngā kaiwhāngai o ngā poaka, ā, kōrerotia
ana ki te pā, ki aua whenua. Nā, ka puta rātou kia kite i
taua mea kua meatia nei.
15 Ā, nō tō rātou taenga mai ki a Īhu, ka kite i te tangata i
nohoia nei e ngā rēwera, tērā i te rihiona, e noho ana, kua
oti te whakakākahu, kua tika ngā mahara, ka mataku rātou.
16 Ā, ka kōrerotia ki a rātou, e te hunga i kite, te meatanga
ki te tangata i ngā rēwera, ki ngā poaka hoki.
17 Nā, ka anga rātou, ka tohe ki a ia kia haere atu i ō rātou
wāhi.
18 Ā, nō ka eke ia ki te kaipuke, ka īnoi ki a ia te tangata i
ngā rēwera, kia waiho ia hei hoa mōna.
19 Otirā, kīhai a Īhu i tuku i a ia, engari i mea atu ki a ia,
“Haere ki tōu whare, ki ōu whanaunga, ka kōrero ki a rātou i
ngā mea nui i meinga e te Ariki ki a koe, i tāna
atawhaitanga hoki i a koe.”
20 Nā, ka haere ia, ka anga, ka kōrero ki Rekaporihi, i ngā
mea nunui i mea ai a Īhu ki a ia; ā, mīharo ana ngā tāngata
katoa.

He Kōtiro Whakahemohemo me te Wahine Māuiui
(Matiu 9.18-26; Ruka 8.40-56)

21 Ā, nō te whitinga atu anō o Īhu ki tāwāhi i runga i te
kaipuke, he nui te tangata i huihui ki a ia; i te taha anō ia o
te moana.
22 Nā, ko te haerenga mai o tētahi o ngā rangatira o te
whare karakia, ko Hairuha tōna ingoa; ka kite i a ia, ka
takoto ki ōna waewae,

23 he nui tāna īnoi ki a ia, ka mea, “Ko tāku tamāhine nohinohi kei te whakahemohemo! Kia haere ake koe ki te whakapā i ōu ringa ki a ia kia ora ai, ā, ka ora.”
24 Nā, haere tahi ana rāua; he tini hoki te tangata i aru i a ia, popō tonu ki a ia.
25 Nā, ko tētahi wahine e mate ana i te pākaruhanga toto, ka tekau mā rua ngā tau.
26 He maha ngā meatanga a ngā rata tokomaha ki a ia, hemo noa āna rawa katoa, tē mātūtū ake tētahi wāhi, heoi, kake haere ana te mate.
27 Ā, nō tōna rongonga ki a Īhu, ka haere i muri i roto i te mano, ā, pā ana ki tōna kākahu.
28 I mea hoki, “Ahakoa pā kau ahau ki ōna kākahu, ka ora ahau.”
29 Ā, mimiti tonu ake te puna o ōna toto; nō ka mahara a roto o tōna tinana kua ora ia i te mate.
30 Nā, mōhio tonu a Īhu kua puta he mana i roto i a ia, ka tāhurihuri i roto i te mano, ka mea, “Ko wai tēnei kua pā nei ki ōku kākahu?”
31 Ka mea āna ākonga ki a ia, “E kite ana koe i te mano e popō nei ki a koe, ā, e mea ana koe, ‘Ko wai tēnei kua pā mai ki ahau?’ ”
32 Heoi, tirotiro ana ia kia kite i te wahine i mea nei i tēnei mea.
33 Nā, ka haere mai te wahine me te wehi, me te wiri, i mahara hoki ki te mea i meatia ki a ia, ā, takoto ana ki tōna aroaro, kōrerotia katoatia ana e ia te tikanga ki a ia.
34 Anō rā, ko Īhu ki a ia, “E kō, nā tōu whakapono koe i ora ai; haere mārie, kia ora koe i tōu mate.”
35 I a ia anō e kōrero ana, ka haere mai ētahi o ngā tāngata a te rangatira o te whare karakia, ka mea, “Kua mate tāu tamāhine. Hei aha ake māu te whakararuraru i te Kaiwhakaako?”
36 Otirā, kāhore a Īhu i aro ki te kupu i kōrerotia, ka mea atu ki te rangatira o te whare karakia, “Kaua e wehi, ko te whakapono ia kia whakapono.”
37 Ā, kīhai tētahi tangata i tukua kia haere tahi me ia, ko Pita anake, ko Hēmi, ko Hoani teina o Hēmi.
38 Ā, nō te taenga atu ki te whare o te rangatira o te whare karakia, ka kite ia i te ngangau, i te nui hoki o te tangi, o te auē a ētahi.
39 Ā, i tōna tomokanga ki roto, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “He aha koutou ka ngangau ai, ka tangi ai? Kāhore te kōtiro i mate, engari e moe ana.”
40 Nā, kataina iho ia e rātou. Heoi, ka oti katoa te pei ki waho, ka mau ia ki te pāpā, ki te whaea o te kōtiro, rātou ko ōna hoa, ka tomo ki te wāhi i takoto ai te kōtiro.

41 Nā, ka mau ia ki te ringa o te kōtiro, ka mea ki a ia,
“Tarita kumi,” ko tōna whakamāoritanga tēnei, “E kō, ko tāku
kupu tēnei ki a koe, e ara.”
42 Nā, whakatika tonu ake te kōtiro, ā, haere ana; kotahi
tekau mā rua hoki ōna tau. Nā, ko te tino mīharotanga i
mīharo ai rātou.
43 Ā, he nui tāna whakatūpato i a rātou, kia kaua tēnei e
mōhiotia e tētahi tangata; ka kī kia hoatu he kai māna.

6

Te Whakahāweatanga i a Īhu
(Matiu 13.53-58; Ruka 4.16-30)

1 Ā, haere ia i reira, ā, ka tae ki tōna kāinga tupu; me te
aru anō āna ākonga i a ia.
2 Ā, ka taka mai te hāpati, ka anga ia, ka whakaako i roto i
te whare karakia; ā, he tokomaha hoki, i tō rātou rongonga,
i mīharo, i mea, “Nō hea ēnei mea a tēnei tangata? He
mātauranga aha tēnei kua hoatu nei ki a ia, ā, he aha te
tikanga o ēnei merekara nunui kua oti nei i ōna ringa?
3 Ehara ianei tēnei i te kāmura, i te tama a Meri, i te
tuakana o Hēmi, o Hohi, o Hūrā, o Haimona? Kāhore ianei
ōna tuāhine i konei, i a tātou nei?” Heoi, hē ana rātou ki a ia.
4 Otirā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Kei tōna kāinga anake, kei
ōna whanaunga, kei tōna whare, te poropiti hapa ai i te
hōnore.”
5 Ā, kīhai ia i āhei te mea i tētahi merekara ki reira, heoi
anō, ko te whakapā i ōna ringa ki ētahi tāngata tūroro
torutoru kia ora ai.
6 Ā, mīharo ana ia ki tō rātou whakapono kore. Nā,
hāereerea ana e ia ngā kāinga ā tawhio noa, whakaako ai.

Ka Tonoa e Īhu ngā Ākonga Tekau mā Rua
(Matiu 10.5-15; Ruka 9.1-6)

7 Kātahi ia ka karanga i te tekau mā rua, ka anga, ka tono
i a rātou tokorua, tokorua; ā, hoatu ana ki a rātou he mana
hei pei i ngā wairua poke.
8 I whakahau ia ki a rātou, kia kaua tētahi mea e mauria
ki te ara, he tokotoko anake – kaua he pūtea, kaua he taro,
kaua he moni mō roto i te whītiki.
9 Engari ngā hū, e here nā; kaua hoki e takiruatia he koti
hei kākahu.
10 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “Ka tapoko ki tētahi whare, hei
reira noho ai, ā, haere noa i reira.
11 Ā, ki te kāhore ētahi e manako ki a koutou, ki te kore e
whakarongo ki a koutou, ina haere atu koutou i reira, ruia
atu te puehu i raro i ō koutou waewae hei whakaatu ki a
rātou.”
12 Nā, ka haere rātou, ka kauwhau kia rīpenetā te tangata.

13 He maha hoki ngā rēwera i peia, he tokomaha anō ngā
tūroro i kaukauria ki te hinu, i whakaorangia.

Te Matenga o Hoani te Kaiiriiri
(Matiu 14.1-12; Ruka 9.7-9)

14 Ā, ka rongo a Kīngi Herora ki ēnei mea; kua nui haere
hoki tōna ingoa, ā, ka mea ia, “Kua ara a Hoani Kaiiriiri i te
hunga mate, nā reira i mahi ai ngā merekara i roto i a ia.”
15 Ko ētahi i mea, “Ko Irāia tēnei.”
Ko ētahi, “He poropiti ia, he pērā rānei me tētahi o ngā
poropiti.”
16 Heoi, i te rongonga o Herora, ka mea ia, “Ko Hoani tēnei
i pōutoa e ahau te mātenga; kua ara ia.”
17 I tono tāngata hoki taua Herora, ā, hopukia ana a
Hoani, herea iho ki te whare herehere, he mea mō
Herōriaha, mō te wahine a tōna tuakana a Piripi; kua
mārenatia hoki e ia.
18 Nā Hoani hoki i mea ki a Herora, “E kore e tika kia riro
i a koe te wahine a tōu tuakana.”
19 Nā, ka mauāhara a Herōriaha ki a ia, ka mea kia
whakamatea ia; heoi, kīhai i taea.
20 I hopohopo hoki a Herora ki a Hoani, i mōhio hoki ki a
ia he tangata tika, he tapu, nā, ka āta tiaki i a ia. I tōna
rongonga ki a ia he nui tōna pororaru; ā, i whakaahuareka
anō ki te whakarongo ki a ia.
21 Ā, ka tae ki tētahi wā pai, i te takanga ai a Herora i tōna
rā whānautanga, he hākari mā āna tāngata nunui, mā ngā
rangatira hōia, mā ngā tino tāngata o Karirī.
22 Ā, ka haere te tamāhine a taua Herōriaha ki roto, ka
kanikani, ka āhuareka a Herora rātou ko te hunga e noho
tahi ana, ā, ka mea te kīngi ki te kōtiro rā, “Māu e tono ki
ahau tāu e pai ai, ā, ka hoatu e ahau ki a koe.”
23 Nā, ka oati ia ki a ia, “Ko tāu e tono ai ki ahau, ahakoa
ko tētahi taha o tōku rangatiratanga, me hoatu e ahau ki a
koe.”
24 Nā, ka haere ia, ka kōrero ki tōna whaea, “Me tono e
ahau ki te aha?”
Ka mea tērā, “Ki te mātenga o Hoani Kaiiriiri.”
25 Nā, hohoro tonu tōna haere ki te kīngi, ka tono, ka mea,
“Ko tāku e pai ai, kia hōmai e koe ki ahau āianei ko te
mātenga o Hoani Kaiiriiri i runga i te rīhi.”
26 Nā, nui atu te pōuri o te kīngi; otirā, i te whakaaro ki
āna oati, ki te hunga hoki e noho tahi ana me ia, kīhai i pai
kia whakakāhoretia tāna.
27 Nā, tonoa tonutia atu e te kīngi tētahi o āna hōia kaitiaki
me te whakahau atu kia mauria mai tōna mātenga. Ā,

haere ana tērā, pōutoa iho e ia tōna mātenga i roto i te whare herehere,
28 ā, mauria mai ana tōna mātenga i runga i te rīhi, hoatu ana ki te kōtiro. Ā, nā te kōtiro i hoatu ki tōna whaea.
29 Ā, nō ka rongo āna ākonga, ka haere mai ka tangohia tōna tinana, ā, whakatakotoria ana ki te urupā.

Ka Whāngaia e Īhu te Rima Mano
(Matiu 14.13-21; Ruka 9.10-17; Hoani 6.1-14)
30 Nā, ka huihui ngā āpōtoro ki a Īhu, kōrerotia ana e rātou ki a ia ngā mea katoa i mea ai rātou, i whakaako ai.
31 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Haere mai koutou nā ki te koraha ki te wāhi motu kē, kia tā ai te manawa. He tokomaha hoki e haere mai ana, e haere atu ana, nō kīhai rawa rātou i wātea ki te kai.”
32 Ā, haere puku ana rātou ki te koraha ki tētahi wāhi motu kē rā te kaipuke.
33 Ā, i kite ngā mano i tō rātou haerenga, he tokomaha i mātau ki a ia, nā, ka oma ā-waewae ki reira i roto i ngā pā katoa, ā, ko rātou kua tae wawe.
34 Ā, ka puta a Īhu, ka kite i te hui nui, ka aroha ki a rātou, nō te mea i rite rātou ki te hipi hēparakore; ā, ka anga ia, ka whakaako i a rātou ki ngā mea maha.
35 Nā, kua heke noa atu te rā, ka haere atu āna ākonga ki a ia, ka mea, “He wāhi koraha tēnei, kua heke noa atu te rā.
36 Tonoa atu rātou kia haere ki ngā whenua, ki ngā kāinga i tētahi taha, i tētahi taha, ki te hoko kai mā rātou.”
37 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, “Mā koutou e hoatu he kai mā rātou.”
Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Me haere oti mātou ki te hoko taro ki ngā pene e rua rau, ka hoatu ai hei kai mā rātou?”
38 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “E hia ā koutou taro? Tīkina tirohia.”
Ka mōhio rātou, nā ka mea, “E rima, e rua hoki ngā ika.”
39 Ka mea ia ki a rātou kia meinga rātou katoa kia noho, he nohoanga, he nohoanga, ki runga ki te tarutaru matomato.
40 Nā, ka noho rātou, he rōpū, he rōpū, tātakirau, tātakirima tekau.
41 Ā, ka mau ia ki ngā taro e rima, ki ngā ika hoki e rua, ka titiro ki runga ki te rangi, ka whakapai, ka whawhati i ngā taro, ā, hoatu ana ki āna ākonga kia whakatakotoria mā rātou; i tuwhaina anō hoki e ia ngā ika e rua mā rātou katoa.
42 Ā, kai katoa ana rātou, ā, ka mākona.
43 Ā, kotahi tekau mā rua ngā kete i kohia e rātou, kī tonu i ngā whatiwhatinga, i ngā ika hoki.
44 Ā, me te mea e rima mano ngā tāne i kai taro rā.

Ka Hikoi a Īhu i runga i te Wai
(Matiu 14.22-33; Hoani 6.15-21)

45 Ā, akiaki tonu iho ia i āna ākonga kia eke ki te kaipuke, kia whakawhiti i mua i a ia ki tāwāhi, ki Petahaira, i a ia e tono ana i te mano kia haere.
46 Nā, ka mutu tāna poroporoaki, ka haere ia ki te maunga ki te īnoi.
47 Nā, kua ahiahi, i waenga moana te kaipuke, ko ia anake hoki i uta.
48 Nā, ka kite ia i a rātou e ruwha ana i te hoenga; i hē hoki te hau ki a rātou; ā, i te whā o ngā mataaratanga o te pō ka haere atu ia ki a rātou, i haere māori atu i runga i te moana. Me te mea hoki ka pahika kē i a rātou.
49 Ā, nō ka kite rātou i a ia e haere ana i runga i te moana, ka mahara he wairua, ka auē;
50 i kite hoki rātou katoa i a ia, ā, ihiihi ana.
Otirā, ka hohoro ia te kōrero ki a rātou, ka mea ki a rātou, “Kia manawanui, ko ahau tēnei; kaua e wehi.”
51 Nā, ka eke ia ki te kaipuke ki a rātou; ā, māriri iho te hau. Ā, nui atu tō rātou ohomauri, mīharo ana.
52 Kīhai hoki i mahara ki ngā taro, he pakeke hoki nō ō rātou ngākau.

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu te Hunga Tūroro i Kenehareta
(Matiu 14.34-36)

53 Ā, nō tō rātou whitinga atu, ka tae ki te whenua o Kenehareta, ka herea te kaipuke ki uta.
54 Nō tō rātou mahutatanga i te kaipuke, mōhio tonu rātou ki a ia,
55 Ā, ka oma puta noa i taua whenua, ā, tawhio noa, ka anga, ka mau mai i ngā tūroro i runga i ngā moenga ki te wāhi, i rongo ai rātou kei reira ia.
56 Ā, i ōna haerenga katoatanga ki ngā kāinga, ki ngā pā, ki ngā whenua rānei, ka whakatakotoria e rātou ngā tūroro ki ngā kāinga hokohoko, ka īnoi ki a ia kia pā kau atu rātou ki te tāniko o tōna kākahu, ā, ora ake ngā tāngata katoa i pā ki a ia.

7

Ngā Ākonga a ngā Tūpuna
(Matiu 15.1-9)

1 Nā, ka huihui ki a ia ngā Parihi, me ētahi o ngā karaipi i haere mai i Hiruhārama.
2 Ā, nō tō rātou kitenga i ētahi o āna ākonga e kai taro ana me te noa anō ngā ringa, arā, kīhai i horoia, ka whakahē rātou.

3 E kore hoki ngā Parihi me ngā Hūrai katoa e kai, ki te
kāhore i āta horoia ngā ringa, e pupuri ana hoki i te
whakarerenga iho a ngā kaumātua.
4 E kore anō rātou e kai ina hoki mai i te kāinga hokohoko,
ki te mea kāhore i horoi. He maha hoki ērā atu mea tuku
iho kia puritia e rātou, ngā horoinga o ngā kapu, o ngā pāta,
o ngā mea parāhi, o ngā nohoanga.
5 Kātahi, ka ui ngā Parihi me ngā karaipi ki a ia, “He aha
āu ākonga tē haere ai i runga i te whakarerenga iho a ngā
kaumātua, ā, kāhore e horoi i ngā ringa ina kai taro?”
6 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou: “Tika rawa tā Ihāia i poropiti ai
mō koutou, mō te hunga tinihanga, te mea hoki i tuhituhia,

‘Ko te iwi nei, ko ō rātou ngutu hei whakahōnore i ahau,
ko ō rātou ngākau ia matara noa atu i ahau.
7 Otirā, maumau karakia noa rātou ki ahau,
ko tā rātou nei hoki e whakaako ai
ko ngā whakahau a te tāngata.’

8 Kei te whakarere hoki koutou i tā te Atua kupu ako, ka
mau ki te waihotanga iho a te tāngata.”
9 Ā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Tēnā rā tā koutou hanga ki te
whakakāhore i te whakahau a te Atua, kia mau ai koutou ki
tā koutou whakarerenga iho.
10 I mea hoki a Mohi, ‘Whakahōnoretia tōu pāpā me tōu
whaea’; me tēnei, ‘Ki te kōrero kino tētahi mō tōna pāpā, mō
tōna whaea rānei, kia mate ia, mate rawa.’
11 Ko koutou ia hei mea, ‘Ki te mea tētahi ki tōna pāpā, ki
tōna whaea rānei, “Ko tāku mea hei atawhainga mōu he
Koropana,” ’ (arā, he mea i hoatu ki te Atua).
12 Kāhore koutou āianei i te tuku i a ia ki te mea i tētahi
aha mā tōna pāpā, mā tōna whaea rānei;
13 ka waiho e koutou tā koutou whakarerenga iho, i
whakarērea iho nei e koutou, hei whakakāhore mō tā te
Atua kupu. He maha hoki ngā mea pēnā e meinga ana e
koutou.”

Ngā Mea e Poke ana i te Tangata
(Matiu 15.10-20)

14 Nā, karangatia ana anō e ia te mano ki a ia, ā, mea ana
ki a rātou, “Whakarongo mai koutou katoa, kia mātau hoki.
15 Kāhore he mea o waho o te tāngata ka tapoko nei ki
roto ki a ia hei whakanoa i a ia; engari, ngā mea e puta ana
mai i roto i a ia, mā ēnā e noa ai te tāngata.
16 Ki te whai taringa tētahi hei whakarongo, kia rongo ia.”
17 Ā, nō ka mawehe kē ia i te mano ki te whare, ka ui āna
ākonga ki a ia ki te tikanga o tēnā kupu whakarite.

18 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ha, he kūware anō koutou? Kāhore koutou i mātau, ko ngā mea katoa o waho e tapoko nei ki te tangata, e kore ia e noa i ērā;
19 Nō te mea e kore e tapoko ki tōna ngākau, engari, ki te kōpū a puta ana ki te poka?” He kōrero tēnei nāna kia kīia ai he mā ngā kai katoa.
20 I mea anō ia, “Ko te mea e puta ake ana i te tangata, mā tērā e noa ai te tangata.
21 Nō roto hoki, nō te ngākau o ngā tāngata te putanga o ngā whakaaro kino, o ngā moepuku,
22 o ngā tāhae, o ngā kōhuru, o ngā pūremu, o ngā hiahia apo, o ngā kino, o te tinihanga, o te hiahia taikaha, o te kanohi kino, o te kohukohu, o te whakapehapeha, o te wairangi.
23 Nō roto te putanga ake o ēnei kino katoa, ā, mā reira e noa ai te tangata.”

Te Whakapono o tētahi Wahine
(Matiu 15.21-28)
24 Nā, ka whakatika atu ia i reira, ka haere ki ngā wāhi o Tāira, o Hairona; ā, tomo ana ki tētahi whare, kīhai hoki ia i pai kia rongo tētahi tangata. Otiia, kīhai ia i ngaro.
25 I reira hoki, ka rangona ia e tētahi wahine, he wairua poke tō tāna kōtiro, ā, haere ana mai, takoto ana ki ōna waewae.
26 He wahine Kariki hoki ia, ko Hairopinihia tōna iwi. Ka īnoi ki a ia kia peia e ia te rēwera i roto i tāna kōtiro.
27 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Tukua kia mātua mākona ngā tamariki. E kore hoki e pai kia tangohia te taro a ngā tamariki, kia makā mā ngā kurī.”
28 Otirā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a ia, “Āe rā, e te Ariki, e kai ana anō ngā kurī i raro i te tēpu i ngā kongakonga a ngā tamariki.”
29 Nā, ka mea ia ki a ia, “Koia kei tēnā kupu, haere; kua puta te rēwera i roto i tāu kōtiro.”
30 Ā, ka haere atu ia ki tōna whare, nā, rokohanga atu e takoto ana tāna kōtiro i runga i te moenga, kua puta te rēwera.

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu tētahi Tangata, e Turi Whango ana
31 Ā, i hoki anō ia i ngā wāhi o Tāira, o Hairona, haere ana ki te moana o Karirī, rā waenga o ngā wāhi o Rekaporihi.
32 Nā, ka mauria mai ki a ia he turi e whango ana; ka tohe ki a ia kia whakapākia iho tōna ringa ki a ia.
33 Nā, ka tangohia ia e ia i roto i te mano ki tahaki, ā, kuhua ana ōna maihao ki ōna taringa, nā, ka tuwha, ka whakapā ki tōna arero.

34 Ka titiro ki te rangi, ka whakapūmanawa, ka mea ki a
ia, “Epata,” arā, “Kia puare.”
35 Nā, puare tonu iho ōna taringa, korokoro noa ana te
here o tōna arero, nā, kua tika āna kōrero.
36 Kātahi ia ka whakatūpato i a rātou kia kaua e kōrerotia
ki te tangata. Otirā, ahakoa te nui o tāna whakatūpato i a
rātou, nui noa atu tā rātou kōrero haere.
37 Ā, tino mīharo rawa rātou, ka mea, “Pai tonu tāna
meatanga i ngā mea katoa; e mea ana ia i ngā turi kia
rongo, i ngā wahangū kia kōrero.”

8

Ka Whāngaia e Īhu te Whā Mano
(Matiu 15.32-39)

1 I aua rā, i te mea he nui rawa te mano, kāhore hoki he
kai mā rātou, ka karanga a Īhu ki āna ākonga, ka mea ki a
rātou,
2 “E aroha ana ahau ki ngā tāngata, ka toru nei hoki ō
rātou rā e noho ana ki ahau, ā, kāhore ā rātou kai.
3 Ki te tonoa pukutia rātou e ahau ki tō rātou kāinga, ka
hemo ki te ara; i haere mai hoki ētahi o rātou i tawhiti.”
4 Nā, ka whakahokia e āna ākonga ki a ia, “Me aha e te
tangata ka mākona ai ēnei i te taro i konei, i te koraha?”
5 Ka ui ia ki a rātou, “E hia ā koutou taro?”
Ka mea rātou, “E whitu.”
6 Nā, ka mea ia ki te mano kia noho ki te whenua; ā, ka
mau ki ngā taro e whitu, ka whakawhetai, ka whawhati, ā,
hoatu ana e ia ki āna ākonga kia whakatakotoria ki mua i a
rātou; whakatakotoria ana e rātou mā te mano.
7 He ika anō a rātou torutoru nei, he mea nonohi, ā, ka
mutu te whakapai, ka mea ia kia whakatakotoria hoki ērā.
8 Nā, kai ana rātou, ā, ka mākona, ā, kohia ake ana o ngā
whatiwhatinga i toe e whitu ngā kete.
9 Me te mea e whā mano te hunga i kai, ā, tonoa atu ana
rātou e ia.
10 Nā, eke tonu ia rātou ko āna ākonga ki te kaipuke, ā, ka
tae ki ngā wāhi o Taramanuta.

Ka Tono ngā Parihi i tētahi Tohu
(Matiu 16.1-4)

11 Nā, ka puta mai ngā Parihi, ka anga, ka totohe ki a ia,
ka rapu tohu ki ia i te rangi, hei whakamātautau mōna.
12 Nā, ka hotu tōna wairua, ka mea ia, “He aha tēnei
whakatupuranga ka rapu ai ki te tohu? He pono tāku e mea
nei ki a koutou, e kore e hoatu he tohu ki tēnei
whakatupuranga.”

13 Nā, mahue ake rātou i a ia, ā, eke ana anō ki te kaipuke,
rere ana ki tērā taha.

Te Rēwena a Ngā Parihi me tā Herora
(Matiu 16.5-12)

14 Nā, i wareware rātou ki te mau taro, kotahi tonu ā rātou
taro i te kaipuke.
15 Nā, ka whakatūpato ia i a rātou, ka mea, “Kia mahara,
kia tūpato i te rēwena a ngā Parihi, i te rēwena hoki a
Herora.”
16 Ā, ka kōrerorero rātou ki a rātou anō, ka mea, “Nō te mea
kāhore ā tātou taro.”
17 Ka mōhio a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “He aha koutou ka
kōrerorero ai nō te mea kāhore ā koutou taro? Kīanō koutou
i mātau noa, kīanō i mahara? E pakeke tonu ana anō rānei ō
koutou ngākau?
18 He kanohi nei ō koutou, ā, kāhore e kite? He taringa nei
ō koutou, ā, kāhore e rongo? Kāhore e mahara?
19 I ahau i whawhati i ngā taro e rima mā ngā mano e
rima, e hia ngā kete kī o ngā whatiwhatinga i kohia e
koutou?”
Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Kotahi tekau mā rua.”
20 “Ā, i ngā taro hoki e whitu mā ngā mano e whā, e hia
ngā kete kī o ngā whatiwhatinga i kohia e koutou?”
Ka mea rātou, “E whitu.”
21 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Kāhore anō ia koutou kia
mātau noa?”

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu he Tangata Matapō i Petahaira

22 Ā, ka tae rātou ki Petahaira. Nā, ka kawea mai e rātou
he matapō ki a ia, ka īnoi ki a ia kia whakapāngia e ia.
23 Nā, ka mau ia ki te ringa o te matapō, ka ārahi i a ia ki
waho o te kāinga; ka tuwha ki ōna kanohi, ā, ka whakapā i
ōna ringa ki a ia, ka ui ki a ia me kore ia e kite i tētahi mea.
24 Nā, ka titiro ake ia, ka mea, “E kite ana ahau i ngā
tāngata e hāereere ana me te mea he rākau.”
25 Me i reira, ka whakapākia anō ngā ringa ki ōna kanohi,
ka mea i a ia kia titiro. Nā, ka ora ia, ā, ka mārama te titiro
ki ngā mea katoa.
26 Nā, ka tono ia i a ia ki tōna whare, ka mea atu, “Kaua e
tomo ki te kāinga.”

Te Pānuitanga a Pita mō Īhu
(Matiu 16.13-20; Ruka 9.18-21)

27 Nā, ka haere a Īhu rātou ko āna ākonga ki ngā kāinga o
Hiharia Piripai, ā, i te ara ka ui ia ki āna ākonga, ka mea ki
a rātou, “Ki tā ngā tāngata kī, ko wai ahau?”
28 Nā, ko tā rātou whakahokinga, “Ko Hoani Kaiiriiri; ki tā
ētahi, ko Irāia; ki tā ētahi, ko tētahi o ngā poropiti.”

29 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ki tā koutou nā kī, ko wai
ahau?”
Nā, ka whakahoki a Pita, ka mea ki a ia, “Ko te Karaiti
koe.”
30 Nā, ka whakatūpato ia i a rātou, kia kaua ia e kōrerotia
ki te tangata.

Ka Kōrero a Īhu mō Tōna Mamaetanga me Tōna Matenga
(Matiu 16.21-28; Ruka 9.22-27)
31 Kātahi ia ka anga, ka whakaako i a rātou, kua takoto te
tikanga kia maha ngā mamae o te Tama a te tangata, kia
whakakinongia hoki e ngā kaumātua, e ngā tohunga nui, e
ngā karaipi, ā, kia whakamatea, ā, kia ara anō ina pahure
ngā rā e toru.
32 I kōrerotia matanuitia anō taua kupu e ia. Nā, ka mau a
Pita ki a ia, ka anga, ka whakahē ki tāna.
33 Otirā, ka tahuri ia, ā, i te kitenga i āna ākonga, ka
whakahē ki tā Pita, ka mea, “Haere ki muri i ahau, e
Hātana. Kāhore hoki ōu ngākau ki ngā mea a te Atua, engari,
ki a te tangata.”
34 Nā, ka karangatia e ia te mano, rātou ko āna ākonga, ka
mea ki a rātou, “Ki te mea tētahi tangata kia haere mai ki te
whai i ahau, me whakakāhore ia i a ia anō, me amo i tōna
rīpeka, ka aru ai i ahau.
35 Ki te whai tētahi kia ora, ka mate ia; ki te mate hoki
tētahi, mōna i whakaaro ki ahau, ki te rongopai hoki, ka ora
ia.
36 Ā, he aha te pai ki te tangata, ki te riro i a ia te ao
katoa, ā, ka kore he ora mōna?
37 He aha hoki tā te tangata e hoatu ai hei utu mōna kia
ora?
38 Ki te whakamā hoki tētahi ki ahau, ki āku kōrero, i tēnei
whakatupuranga pūremu, kino, ka whakamā anō te Tama a
te tangata ki a ia, ina haere mai i runga i te korōria o tōna
Matua, rātou ko ngā anahera tapu.”

9

1 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a
koutou, tēnei anō ētahi o te hunga e tū nei, e kore e pāngia e
te mate, kia kite rā anō i te rangatiratanga o te Atua e haere
mai ana i runga i te kaha.”

Te Whakaahua Kētanga
(Matiu 17.1-13; Ruka 9.28-36)
2 Ā, ka pahure ngā rā e ono, ka mau a Īhu ki a Pita, ki a
Hēmi, ki a Hoani, nā, kawea ana rātou e ia ki runga ki tētahi
maunga tiketike, ko rātou anake. Ā, ka puta kē tōna āhua i
tō rātou aroaro.

3 Nā, kanapa tonu ōna kākahu, mā tonu me te hukarere; e
kore e taea e te kaihoroi i runga i te whenua te mea kia
pērā te mā.
4 Nā, ka puta mai ki a rātou a Irāia rāua ko Mohi; e
kōrerorero ana rāua ki a Īhu.
5 Nā, ka oho a Pita, ka mea ki a Īhu, “E te Kaiwhakaako, he
mea pai kia noho tātou ki konei; nā, kia hangā e mātou ētahi
wharau kia toru; kia kotahi mōu, kia kotahi mō Mohi, kia
kotahi mō Irāia.”
6 Kāhore hoki ia i mātau ki tāna e kōrero ai; i wehi hoki
rātou.
7 Nā, ko tētahi kapua e taumarumaru ana ki runga ki a
rātou; ā, ka puta he reo i te kapua, e mea ana, “Ko tāku
Tama tēnei i aroha ai; whakarongo ki a ia.”
8 Ā, titiro rawa ake rātou ki tētahi taha, ki tētahi taha
kāhore ā rātou tāngata i kite ai, ko rātou anake, ko Īhu.
9 Ā, i a rātou e heke iho ana i te maunga, ka whakatūpato
ia i a rātou kia kaua e kōrerotia ki te tangata ā rātou i kite ai,
kia ara rā anō te Tama a te tangata i te hunga mate.
10 Ā, i puritia taua kupu e rātou, ka uiui ki a rātou anō, he
aha rā te aranga ake i te hunga mate.
11 Ā, ka ui rātou ki a ia, ka mea, “He aha ngā karaipi ka
mea ai, ko Irāia kia mātua puta mai?”
12 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, “E puta ana anō
a Irāia i mua ki te whakatika i ngā mea katoa. Kua oti anō
te tuhituhi mō te Tama a te tangata, kia maha ōna mamae,
kia whakakāhoretia.
13 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei ki a koutou, Kua tae mai anō a
Irāia, heoi, meatia ana e rātou ki a ia tā rātou i pai ai, ngā
mea hoki i tuhituhia mōna.”

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu he Tama he Wairua Poke Tōna (Matiu 17.14-21; Ruka 9.37-43a)

14 Ā, nō tō rātou taenga ki ngā ākonga, ka kite rātou he
rahi te hui e karapoti ana i a rātou, me ngā karaipi e totohe
ana ki a rātou.
15 Ā, kite kau te mano katoa i a ia, ka mīharo, ā, oma ana,
oha ana ki a ia.
16 Nā, ka ui ia ki a rātou, “He aha tā koutou e totohe nā ki
a rātou?”
17 Nā, ka whakahoki tētahi i roto i te mano, ka mea, “E te
Kaiwhakaako, i kawea mai e ahau tāku tama ki a koe, he
wairua reokore tōna.
18 Ā, i ngā wāhi e hopu ai te wairua i a ia, ka tāia iho. Tutū
ana te huka, tetēā ana ōna niho, ā, pakoko haere ana: i mea
anō ahau ki āu ākonga kia peia ia ki waho; heoi, kīhai i taea
e rātou.”

19 Nā, ko tāna whakahokinga ki a ia, ka mea, “E te uri
whakapono kore, kia pēhea te roa o tōku noho ki a koutou?
Kia pēhea te roa o tāku manawanui ki a koutou? Kawea
mai ki ahau.”
20 Nā, kawea ana mai ia ki a ia. Ā, i tōna kitenga i a ia, nā,
haea tonutia iho ia e te wairua; ā, hinga ana ia ki te
whenua, ka oke, ka huka.
21 Nā, ka ui ia ki tōna matua, “Ka pēhea te roa o te mea
nei ki ia?” Ka mea ia, “Nō te tamarikitanga.
22 He maha āna turakanga i a ia ki te kāpura, ki te wai, kia
ngaro ai: otirā ki te taea e koe te aha rānei, arohaina māua,
kia puta tōu whakaaro ki a māua.”
23 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Ki te taea e koe te whakapono, ka
taea ngā mea katoa e te tangata whakapono.”
24 Nā, karanga tonu mai te matua o te tama, ka mea, “E
whakapono ana ahau, e te Ariki; kia puta tōu whakaaro ki
tōku whakapono kore.”
25 Ā, nō te kitenga o Īhu i te mano e oma mai ana, ka rīria
e ia te wairua poke, ka mea ki a ia, “E te wairua reokore,
turi, ko tāku tēnei ki a koe, Puta mai i roto i a ia, kaua anō e
tomo ki roto ki a ia ā muri ake nei.”
26 Nā, hāmama ana tērā, haehae noa iho ana i a ia, ā, puta
ana mai ki waho; nō ka pērā taua tangata me te tūpāpaku, ā,
he tokomaha i mea, “Kua mate.”
27 Otirā, ka mau a Īhu ki tōna ringa, ka whakaara i a ia, ā,
ka whakatika ia.
28 Ā, i a ia ka tomo ki te whare, ka ui puku āna ākonga ki a
ia, “He aha mātou tē āhei ai te pei i a ia ki waho?”
29 Anō rā, ko ia ki a rātou, “E kore e puta noa te pēnā, mā
te īnoi anake, mā te nohopuku.”

Ka Kōrero anō a Īhu mō Tōna Matenga
(Matiu 17.22-23; Ruka 9.43e-45)

30 Nā, ka hāpainga e rātou i reira, ā, haere ana rā
waenganui o Karirī; kīhai hoki ia i pai kia rangona e tētahi.
31 Ko tāna hoki i whakaako ai ki āna ākonga, i mea ai ki a
rātou, “Ka tukua te Tama a te tangata ki ngā ringa o ngā
tāngata, ā, mā rātou ia e whakamate; ā, ka oti ia te
whakamate, ka ara ake i te toru o ngā rā.”
32 Nā, kīhai rātou i mātau ki taua kupu, ka mataku hoki ki
te ui ki a ia.

Ko Wai te Tino Nui Rawa?
(Matiu 18.1-5; Ruka 9.46-48)

33 Nā, ka tae rātou ki Kaperenauma; ā, i a ia i roto i te
whare, ka ui ia ki a rātou, “He aha tā koutou i kōrerorero ai
ki a koutou i te ara?”

34 Otiia, kīhai rātou i kīkī; ko tā rātou hoki i kōrerorero ai ki
a rātou i te ara, ko wai te mea nui rawa.
35 Nā, ka noho ia, ka karanga i te tekau mā rua, ka mea ki
a rātou, “Ki te whai tētahi kia whiti ko ia hei mua, ka waiho
ia hei muri i te katoa, hei kaimahi mā te katoa.”
36 Nā, ka mau ia ki tētahi tamaiti nohinohi, ā, whakatūria
ana ki waenganui i a rātou; nā, ka okooko i a ia, ka mea ki a
rātou,
37 “Ki te manako tētahi ki tētahi o ngā tamariki pēnei, he
whakaaro ki tōku ingoa, e manako ana ia ki ahau; ki tē
manako hoki tētahi ki ahau, ehara i ahau tāna i manako ai,
engari ko tōku kaitono mai.”

Ko Ia ehara i te Hoa Whawhai, Nō Tātou Ia
(Ruka 9.49, 50)

38 Nā, ka mea a Hoani ki ia, “E te Kaiwhakaako, i kite
mātou i tētahi e pei rēwera ana i runga i tōu ingoa. Nā, rīria
iho e mātou, kāhore hoki ia e haere tahi me tātou.”
39 Nā, ka mea a Īhu, “Kaua ia e rīria ki te mea hoki nōku te
ingoa e mahi merekara ai tētahi, e kore e hohoro tāna
kōrero kino mōku.
40 Ko ia hoki ehara i te hoariri ki a tātou, nō tātou ia.
41 Ki te whakainumia koutou e tētahi ki te kapu wai, he
whakaaro ki tōku ingoa, nō te mea nō te Karaiti koutou, he
pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, e kore ia e hapa i tōna utu.”

Ngā Whakawai kia Hara
(Matiu 18.6-9; Ruka 17.1-2)

42 “Nā, ki te mea tētahi kia hē tētahi o ēnei mea nonohi e
whakapono nei ki ahau, he pai kē ki a ia me i whakairia
tētahi kōhatu mira ki tōna kakī, ā, ka makā ia ki te moana.
43 Nā, ki te hē koe i tōu ringa, pōutoa; pai kē hoki mōu te
tomo mutu ki te ora i te makā ringaruatia ki Kehena, ki te
kāpura e kore e tineia.
44 Ki te wāhi e kore ai e mate tō rātou kutukutu, ki te
kāpura e kore e tineia.
45 Ki te hē anō koe i tōu waewae, pōutoa; pai kē hoki mōu
te tomo kopa ki te ora i te makā waewaeruatia ki Kehena,
46 Ki te wāhi e kore ai e mate tō rātou kutukutu, ki te
kāpura e kore e tineia.
47 Ā, ki te hē koe i tōu kanohi, makā atu; pai kē hoki mōu
te tomo kanohi tahi ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua i te makā
kanohiruatia ki Kehena,
48 ki te wāhi e kore ai e mate tō rātou kutukutu, ki te
kāpura e kore e tineia.
49 “Tā te mea ka totea ngā tāngata katoa ki te kāpura.

50 “He pai te tote; otirā, ki te pirau te tote, mā te aha e
whai tikanga tote ai? Kia whai tote i roto i a koutou, kia
mau hoki te rongo a tētahi ki tētahi.”

10

Ka Whakaako a Īhu mō te Whakarerenga
(Matiu 19.1-12; Ruka 16.18)

1 Nā, ka whakatika ia i reira, haere ana ki ngā wāhi o
Hūria ki tērā taha o Horano. Nā, ka huihui mai anō ngā
mano ki a ia; ka whakaako anō ia i a rātou, ko tāna tikanga
hoki tērā.
2 Nā, ka haere mai ngā Parihi, ka ui ki a ia, “He mea tika
rānei kia whakarere te tangata i tāna wahine?” He
whakamātautau hoki mōna.
3 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, “He aha tā Mohi
i mea ai ki a koutou?”
4 Ka kī rātou, “I tukua e Mohi kia tuhituhia he pukapuka
whakarere, ka whakarere ai.”
5 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Nā te pakeke
o ō koutou ngākau i tuhituhia ai e ia tēnei kupu ako ki a
koutou.
6 I te orokohanganga ia, ‘I hangā rāua e te Atua he tāne,
he wahine.’
7 ‘Mō konei ka mahue i te tangata tōna pāpā me tōna
whaea, ka piri ki tāna wahine;
8 hei kikokiko kotahi hoki rāua tokorua.’ Nā, heoi anō tō
rāua tokoruatanga, engari, kotahi anō kikokiko.
9 Nā, ko ā te Atua i hono ai, kaua e wehea e te tangata.”
10 Ā, i te whare ka ui anō āna ākonga ki a ia ki taua mea.
11 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ki te whakarere tētahi i tāna
wahine, ā, ka mārena i tētahi atu, e pūremu ana ia, e hara
ana ki tērā.
12 Ki te whakarere hoki te wahine i tāna tāne, ā, ka
mārenatia ki tētahi atu, e pūremu ana ia.”

Ka Manaakitia e Īhu ngā Tamariki Nonohi
(Matiu 19.13-15; Ruka 18.15-17)

13 Nā, ka kawea mai ki a ia ētahi tamariki nonohi, kia pā
ai ia ki a rātou; otirā, ka rīria e ngā ākonga te hunga nāna i
kawe mai.
14 Nō te kitenga ia o Īhu, ka riri, ka mea ki a rātou, “Tukua
ngā tamariki nonohi kia haere mai ki ahau, kaua hoki rātou
e āraia atu; nō ngā pēnei hoki te rangatiratanga o te Atua.
15 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ki te kāhore e rite
te tango a tētahi i te rangatiratanga o te Atua ki tā te tamaiti
nohinohi, e kore ia e tomo ki roto.”
16 Nā, okookona ana rātou e ia, whakapākia iho ōna ringa
ki a rātou, manaakitia ana rātou.

Te Tangata Whai Taonga
(Matiu 19.16-30; Ruka 18.18-30)

17 Nā, i a ia e haere ana i te huarahi, ka oma mai tētahi, ka
tuku iho i ngā turi ki a ia, ka ui, “E te Kaiwhakaako pai, me
aha ahau ka whiwhi ai ki te ora tonu?”
18 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “He aha ahau i kīia ai e koe he
pai? Kāhore tētahi i pai, kotahi anake, ko te Atua.
19 E mātau ana koe ki ngā ture, ‘Kaua e pūremu. Kaua e
patu tangata. Kaua e tāhae. Kaua e whakapae teka. Kaua e
kaiā. Whakahōnoretia tōu pāpā me tōu whaea.’ ”
20 Nā, ka whakahoki tērā, ka mea ki a ia, “E te
Kaiwhakaako, kua rite katoa ēnei mea i ahau nō tōku
tamarikitanga ake.”
21 Nā, ka titiro a Īhu ki a ia, ka aroha ki a ia, ka mea ki a
ia, “Kotahi te mea kāhore nei i a koe: haere, hokona āu mea,
ka hoatu ki ngā rawakore, ā, e whai taonga koe ki te rangi.
Kātahi ka haere mai, ka aru i ahau.”
22 Otirā, ka tuku tōna mata i taua kupu, ā, haere pōuri atu
ana; he maha hoki ōna taonga.
23 Nā, ka tirotiro a Īhu, ka mea ki āna ākonga, “Anō te
whakauaua o te tapoko o te hunga taonga ki te
rangatiratanga o te Atua!”
24 Nā, ka mīharo ngā ākonga ki āna kupu. Otirā, ka
whakahoki anō a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “E tama mā, anō te
whakauaua o te tapoko ki tō te Atua rangatiratanga o te
hunga e whakawhirinaki ana ki ngā taonga!
25 Erangi, te haere o te kāmera rā te kōwhao o te ngira he
mea takoto noa, he whakauaua rawa ia te haere o te
tangata taonga ki roto ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua.”
26 Nā, rahi rawa tō rātou mīharo, ka mea ki a rātou anō,
“Ko wai rā e ora?”
27 Nā, ka titiro a Īhu ki a rātou, ka mea, “E kore tēnei e taea
e te tangata, ki te Atua ia ka taea; e taea hoki ngā mea katoa
e te Atua.”
28 Kātahi, ka anga a Pita, ka mea ki a ia, “Nā, kua mahue
nei i a mātou ngā mea katoa, kua aru nei i a koe.”
29 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea, “He pono tāku e mea
nei ki a koutou, ki te whakarērea e tētahi tangata, he whare,
he tēina, he tuāhine, he whaea, he pāpā, he tamariki, he
māra, he whakaaro nōna ki ahau, ki te rongopai hoki,
30 inā, tātakirau ngā mea e riro i a ia, i tēnei wā, he whare,
he tēina, he tuāhine, he whaea, he tamariki, he māra, me te
whakatoi; ā, i te ao meāke puta, he ora tonu.
31 He tokomaha ia ō mua e waiho ki muri; ko ō muri hoki
ki mua.”

Ngā Kōrerotanga a Īhu mō Tōna Matenga
(Matiu 20.17-19; Ruka 18.31-34)

32 Nā, i te huarahi rātou e haere ana ki Hiruhārama; me te
haere anō a Īhu i mua i a rātou: nā, e mīharo ana rātou; e
aru mataku ana. Heoi, ka mau anō ia i te tekau mā rua, ka
anga, ka kōrero ki a rātou i ngā mea meāke pā ki a ia.
33 "Nanā, e haere ana tēnei tātou ki Hiruhārama; ā, ka
tukua te Tama a te tangata ki ngā tohunga nui, ki ngā
karaipi; ka kīia e rātou kia mate, ka tuku hoki rātou i a ia ki
ngā tauiwi;
34 ka tāwaia ia, ka tuwhaina, ka whiua, ka whakamatea, ā,
i te toru o ngā rā, ka ara."

Te Īnoi a Hēmi rāua ko Hoani
(Matiu 20.20-28)
35 Nā, ka whakatata mai ki a ia a Hēmi rāua ko Hoani, ngā
tama a Heperi, ka mea, "E te Kaiwhakaako, e hiahia ana
māua kia meatia e koe tā māua e īnoi ai."
36 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rāua, "He aha tā kōrua e hiahia ai kia
meatia e ahau mā kōrua?"
37 Ka mea rāua ki a ia, "Tukua ki a māua kia noho, tētahi
ki tōu matau, tētahi ki tōu mauī, i tōu korōria."
38 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a rāua, "Kāhore kōrua e
mātau ki tā kōrua e īnoi nei; e āhei rānei kōrua te inu i te
kapu ka inumia nei e ahau? Kia iriiria ki te iriiringa ka
iriiria nei ahau?"
39 Ka mea rāua ki a ia, "E āhei anō."
Ka kī atu a Īhu ki a rāua, "E inu anō kōrua i te kapu ka
inumia e ahau; e iriiria kōrua ki te iriiringa e iriiria ai ahau.
40 Tēnā, ko te noho ki tōku matau, ki tōku mauī rānei,
ehara i te mea māku e hoatu, engari, ka riro i te hunga i
whakaritea nei mō rātou."
41 Ā, nō te rongonga o te tekau, ka anga ka riri ki a Hēmi
rāua ko Hoani.
42 Nā, karangatia ana rātou e Īhu ki a ia, ka mea ki a rātou,
"E mahara ana koutou, ko te hunga e kīia ana he kāwana nō
ngā tauiwi hei whakatupu rangatira ki a rātou; ko ō rātou
tāngata rarahi hoki hei akiaki i a rātou.
43 Otirā, e kore e pērā i roto i a koutou; engari, ki te mea
tētahi kia whakatupu tangata rahi i roto i a koutou, me
whakatupu kaimahi ia mā koutou.
44 Ki te mea hoki tētahi o koutou kia whakatupu tino
tangata, me whakatupu pononga ia mā te katoa.
45 Kīhai nei hoki te Tama a te tangata i haere mai kia
mahia he mea māna, engari, kia mahi ia, kia tuku hoki i a
ia kia mate hei utu mō ngā tāngata tokomaha."

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu a Paratimiuha he Matapō
(Matiu 20.29-34; Ruka 18.35-43)
46 Nā, ka tae rātou ki Heriko. Ā, i a ia e haere atu ana i
roto i Heriko, rātou ko āna ākonga me te mano tini, e noho

ana a Paratimiuha, tama a Timiuha, he matapō, i te taha o te ara, ki te tono mea māna.
47 Ā, i tōna rongonga ko Īhu o Nahareta tēnā, ka anga ia, ka karanga, ka mea, “E Īhu, e te Tama a Rāwiri, kia aroha ki ahau.”
48 Ā, he tokomaha ki te riri i a ia kia noho puku, heoi, tino rahi ake tāna karanga, “E te Tama a Rāwiri, kia aroha ki ahau.”
49 Nā, ka tū a Īhu, ka mea kia karangatia ia.
Ā, karangatia ana e rātou te matapō, ka mea ki a ia, “Kia māia, whakatika; e karanga ana ia ki a koe.”
50 Nā, ka whakarērea e ia tōna kākahu, ā, whakatika ana, haere ana ki a Īhu.
51 Nā, ka oho a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “He aha tāu e hiahia nā kia meatia e ahau māu?”
Ka kī te matapō ki a ia, “E te Ariki, kia titiro ahau.”
52 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Haere; nā tōu whakapono koe i ora ai.” Nā, titiro tonu iho ia, aru ana i a Īhu i te ara.

11

Te Tomokanga Manahau ki Hiruhārama
(Matiu 21.1-11; Ruka 19.28-40; Hoani 12.12-19)
1 Ā, nō ka tata rātou ki Hiruhārama, ki Petapaki, ki Petani, ā, ka tae ki Maunga Ōriwa, tokorua āna ākonga i tonoa e ia,
2 ā, i mea ia ki a rāua, “Haere ki te kāinga e anga mai ana ki a kōrua; e tomo kau ki reira, ka kite kōrua i tētahi kūao e here ana, kāhore anō kia nohoia e te tangata; wetekina, ārahina mai.
3 Ā, ki te kī mai tētahi tangata ki a kōrua, ‘He aha tēnei ka meinga ai e kōrua?’ Ka mea atu, ‘E mea ana te Ariki ki a ia māna; nā, ka tukua tonutia mai ki konei.’ ”
4 Nā, haere ana rāua, ka kite i te kūao e here ana ki te kūwaha i waho i te ara; ā, wetekina ana e rāua.
5 Ā, ka mea ētahi o te hunga e tū ana i reira ki a rāua, “He aha tā kōrua e wewete nā i te kūao?”
6 Nā, ka kōrerotia e rāua ki a rātou tā Īhu i mea ai; ā, tukua ana rāua e rātou.
7 Ka ārahina te kūao ki a Īhu, nā, whārikitia ana ō rāua kākahu ki runga ki a ia; ā, noho ana ia i runga.
8 Nā, he tokomaha i whāriki i ō rātou kākahu ki te ara. Ko ētahi i kokoti i ngā manga o ngā rākau, whārikitia ana ki te ara.
9 Ko te hunga i haere i mua, me te hunga i haere i muri, i karanga, i mea,
“Ohana!
Ka whakapaingia ia e haere mai ana i runga i te ingoa o te Ariki!
10 Ka whakapaingia te rangatiratanga e haere mai ana,

te rangatiratanga o tō tātou matua o Rāwiri!
Ohana i runga rawa!"
11 Nā, ka tomo a Īhu ki Hiruhārama, ki roto hoki ki te
temepara; ā, ka mutu tāna tirotiro i ngā mea katoa, ko te wā
hoki o te ahiahi, ka haere rātou ko te tekau mā rua ki Petani.

Ka Kanga a Īhu i te Rākau Piki
(Matiu 21.18-19)
12 Nā, i te aonga ake, i a rātou kua puta i Petani, ka hiakai
ia.
13 Ā, i tōna kitenga i tētahi piki i tawhiti, he rau ōna, ka
haere ia, me kore e kitea tētahi mea i runga; ā, nō tōna
taenga, kīhai i kitea e ia tētahi mea, he rau anake: ehara
hoki i te wā o te piki.
14 Nā, ka oho a Īhu, ka mea ki taua rākau, "Kaua rawa te
tangata e kai i tētahi hua ōu ake tonu atu." Me te
whakarongo anō āna ākonga.

Ka Haere a Īhu ki te Temepara
(Matiu 21.12-17; Ruka 19.45-48; Hoani 2.13-22)
15 Ā, ka tae rātou ki Hiruhārama. Nā, ka tomo a Īhu ki te
temepara, ka anga ki te pei ki waho i te hunga e hoko atu
ana, e hoko mai ana i roto i te temepara, ā, whakatahuritia
ake ngā tēpu o ngā kaiwhakawhitiwhiti moni, me ngā
nohoanga o ngā kaihoko kūkupa.
16 Ā, kīhai i tukua e ia kia mauria tētahi oko e te tangata rā
te temepara.
17 Ā, i whakaako ia, i mea ki a rātou, "Kāhore koia i
tuhituhia, 'Ka kīia tōku whare he whare īnoi mō ngā tauiwi
katoa'? Otiia, kua meinga nei e koutou hei ana mō ngā
kaipāhua."
18 I rongo hoki ngā tohunga nui me ngā karaipi, ā, ka
rapu ki te pēhea e whakangaromia ai ia. I mataku hoki
rātou i a ia, nō te mea i mīharo te mano katoa ki tāna ako.
19 Ā, i ngā ahiahi ka haere ia ki waho o te pā.

Te Akoranga mō te Rākau Piki
(Matiu 21.20-22)
20 Ā, i te ata i a rātou e haere ana, ka kite i te piki, kua
maroke ake i ngā pakiaka.
21 Nā, ka mahara a Pita, ka mea ki a ia, "E te
Kaiwhakaako, nā, te piki i kangā rā e koe, kua maroke."
22 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "Kia mau te
whakapono ki te Atua.
23 He pono hoki tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ki te mea
tētahi ki tēnei maunga, 'Kia rangā atu koe, kia whakatakā ki
te moana,' e kore hoki e ruarua tōna ngākau, engari, ka

whakapono ia tērā e puta mai ngā mea i kīia e ia; ka whiwhi ia ki tāna i mea ai.
24 Koia ahau ka mea nei ki a koutou, ko ngā mea katoa e tono ai koutou ina īnoi, me whakapono ka riro mai i a koutou, ā, ka whiwhi koutou.
25 Ā, ka tū koutou, ka karakia, ki te mea he take riri tā koutou ki tētahi, murua; kia murua ai hoki ō koutou hē e tō koutou Matua i te rangi.
26 Nā, ki te kore koutou e muru, e kore anō tō koutou Matua i te rangi e muru i ō koutou hē."

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Mana o Īhu
(Matiu 21.23-27; Ruka 20.1-8)

27 Nā, ka tae anō rātou ki Hiruhārama. Ā, i a ia e hāereere ana i te temepara, ka haere mai ki a ia ngā tohunga nui, me ngā karaipi, me ngā kaumātua;
28 ka mea ki a ia, "Tēnā, te mana i meatia ai ēnei mea e koe? Nā wai hoki tēnei mana i hoatu ki a koe, i mea ai koe i ēnei mea?"
29 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "Māku hoki e ui ki a koutou kia kotahi kupu, mā koutou e whakahoki mai ki ahau, kātahi, ka kōrerotia e ahau ki a koutou te mana i mea ai ahau i ēnei mea.
30 Ko te iriiringa a Hoani, nō te rangi, nō te tangata rānei? Kōrerotia mai ki ahau."
31 Ā, ka kōrerorero rātou ki a rātou anō, ka mea, "Ki te mea tātou, 'Nō te rangi'; ka mea ia, 'Ha, he aha koutou tē whakapono ai ki a ia?'
32 Ā, ki te mea tātou, 'Nō te tangata.' " (Ka mataku rātou i te iwi; ki tā rātou katoa hoki he poropiti pono a Hoani.)
33 Nā, ka whakahoki rātou, ka mea ki a Īhu, "Kāhore mātou e mātau."
Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, "E kore anō e kōrerotia e ahau ki a koutou te mana i mea ai ahau i ēnei mea."

12

Te Kupu Whakarite mō ngā Kaimahi i te Māra Wāina
(Matiu 21.33-46; Ruka 20.9-19)

1 Nā, ka tīmata ia ki te kōrero kupu whakarite ki a rātou: "I whakatōkia e tētahi tangata he māra wāina, taiepatia ana ki te taiepa, nā, ka keria te takotoranga wāina, hangā ana tētahi whare tiketike, tukua ana e ia ki ngā kaimahi, nā, ko tōna haerenga ki tawhiti.
2 Ā, i te pō i tika ai ka tonoa e ia he pononga ki ngā kaimahi ki te tiki i ētahi hua o te māra wāina i a rātou.
3 Nā, ka mau rātou ki a ia, ā, whiua ana, tonoa kautia atu ana.

4 Nā, ka tonoa anō e ia ki a rātou tētahi atu pononga; ā, ka
ākina ia e rātou ki te kōhatu, ngawhā iho tōna mātenga, ā, ka
tūkinotia ia e rātou ka tonoa atu.
5 Nā, ka tonoa anō e ia tētahi atu; ā, whakamatea iho ia e
rātou; me ērā atu, tōna tini, ko ētahi i whiua, ko ētahi i
whakamatea.
6 "Nā, kotahi ake anō tāna, he tama aroha nāna, ko ia ō
muri rawa i tonoa ai e ia ki a rātou, i mea hoki ia, 'E
hopohopo rātou ki tāku tama.'
7 Nā, ka mea aua kaimahi ki a rātou anō, 'Ko te tangata
tēnei mōna te kāinga; tēnā, tātou ka whakamate i a ia, ā, mō
tātou te kāinga.'
8 Nā, ka mau rātou ki a ia, whakamatea iho, makā ana ki
waho o te māra wāina.
9 "Nā, ka pēhea te rangatira o te māra wāina? Ka haere ia,
ka whakangaro i ngā kaimahi, ka hoatu te māra wāina ki
ētahi atu.
10 Kāhore koia koutou i kite i tēnei karaipiture:

'Ko te kōhatu i kapea e ngā kaihanga kua meinga
hei upoko mō te kokonga.

11 Nā te Ariki tēnei,
ā, he mea whakamīharo hoki
ki ō tātou kanohi'?"
12 Nā, ka whai rātou kia hopukina ia, otiia, i mataku i te
mano. I mātau hoki rātou mō rātou te kupu whakarite i
kōrerotia nei e ia; nā, whakarērea ana ia, haere ana rātou.

Te Utu Takoha
(Matiu 22.15-22; Ruka 20.20-26)

13 Nā, ka tonoa mai e rātou ki a ia ētahi o ngā Parihi, rātou
ko ngā Herōriana, hei hopu mō tētahi kupu āna.
14 Ā, nō tō rātou taenga mai, ka mea ki a ia, "E te
Kaiwhakaako, e mātau ana mātou he kupu pono tāu, e kore
anō tā te tangata e whakaaroa e koe; e kore anō koe e titiro
ki te kanohi tangata, engari, ka whakaako i te ara a te Atua
i runga i te pono. He mea tika rānei te hoatu takoha ki a
Hīhā, ehara rānei?
15 Me hoatu rānei e mātou, kaua rānei e hoatu?"
Otirā, i mōhio ia ki tō rātou tinihanga, ka mea ki a rātou,
"He aha koutou ka whakamātautau ai i ahau? Mauria mai
he pene ki ahau, kia kite ahau."
16 Ā, mauria ana mai. Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rātou,
"Nō wai tēnei āhua me te tuhituhinga?"
Ka mea rātou ki a ia, "Nō Hīhā."
17 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "Hoatu ki a
Hīhā, ngā mea a Hīhā, ki te Atua ngā mea a te Atua." Ā,
mīharo ana rātou ki a ia.

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Aranga ake i te Mate
(Matiu 22.23-33; Ruka 20.27-40)

18 Nā, ka haere mai ki a ia ngā Haruki, e mea nei kāhore
he aranga; ka ui ki a ia, ka mea,
19 "E te kaiwhakaako, i tuhituhi a Mohi ki a mātou, 'Ki te
mate te tuakana o tētahi tangata, mahue iho tāna wahine,
kāhore he tamariki hei waihotanga iho, me tango tāna
wahine e tōna teina, ka whakatupu uri ai mō tōna tuakana.'
20 Nā, tērā tētahi whānau, tokowhitu, he tuākana, he tēina:
ka tango tō mua i te wahine, ka mate, ā, kāhore he uri hei
waihotanga iho.
21 Kātahi, ka tango te tuarua i a ia, ka mate, kāhore anō
hoki ōna uri hei waihotanga iho. Pērā tonu anō hoki te
tuatoru.
22 I tango anō te tokowhitu i a ia, ā, kāhore ō rātou uri hei
waihotanga iho. Muri rawa iho ka mate ko te wahine.
23 Nā, i te aranga, i te mea ka ara rātou, mā wai o rātou te
wahine? He wahine hoki ia nā rātou tokowhitu."
24 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "Ehara ianei
tēnei i te mea i hē ai koutou, kāhore nei hoki e mōhio ki ngā
karaipiture, ki te kaha hoki o te Atua?
25 I te mea hoki ka ara mai rātou i te hunga mate, e kore e
mārena, e kore anō e hoatu kia mārenatia; engari, ka rite ki
ngā anahera o te rangi.
26 Nā, mō te hunga mate, mō tō rātou aranga mai; kāhore
koutou i kite i roto i te Pukapuka a Mohi, i te wāhi ki te
Rākau, i tā te Atua i kī ai ki a ia, i mea ai, 'Ko te Atua ahau o
Āperahama, ko te Atua o Īhaka, ko te Atua o Hākopa'?
27 Ehara ia i te Atua nō te hunga mate, engari, he Atua nō
te hunga ora; nā, nui atu tō koutou hē!"

Te Ture Tino Nui
(Matiu 22.34-40; Ruka 10.25-28)

28 Ā, ko te haerenga mai o tētahi o ngā karaipi, ko te
rongonga ki a rātou e totohe ana, ka kite he pai tāna
whakahoki ki a rātou, ka ui ki a ia, "Ko tēhea te tuatahi o
ngā ture katoa?"
29 Nā, ko te whakahokinga a Īhu ki a ia, "Ko te tuatahi o
ngā ture katoa, 'Whakarongo, e Īharaira: Ko te Ariki, ko tō
tātou Atua, he Ariki kotahi;
30 kia whakapaua hoki tōu ngākau, tōu wairua, tōu
hinengaro, tōu kaha, ki te aroha ki te Ariki, ki tōu Atua. Ko
te ture tuatahi tēnei.'
31 Ko te tuarua tēnei, 'Kia aroha koe ki tōu hoa tata, ānō ko
koe.' Kāhore he ture kē atu e rahi ake ana i ēnei."
32 Nā, ka mea te karaipi ki a ia, "He pono, e te
Kaiwhakaako, he tika tāu kōrero 'kotahi tonu ia, ā, kāhore
tētahi ko ia anake';

33 ā, ‘Ko te whakapau i te ngākau, i te hinengaro, i te
wairua, i te kaha, ki te aroha ki a ia, me te aroha ki tōna
hoa tata, ānō ko ia,’ nui atu ēnā i ngā tahunga tinana, i ngā
patunga tapu katoa.”
34 Ā, nō te kitenga o Īhu he kupu mōhio tāna i whakahoki
ai, ka mea ki a ia, “Kāhore koe i matara atu i te
rangatiratanga o te Atua.” Ā, kīhai tētahi tangata i māia ki te
ui ki a ia i muri iho.

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Karaiti
(Matiu 22.41-46; Ruka 20.41-44)
35 Nā, ka kī a Īhu, ka mea, i a ia e whakaako ana i roto i te
temepara, “Nā te aha ngā karaipi ka mea ai, he tama nā
Rāwiri a te Karaiti?
36 Nā Rāwiri ake hoki te kupu i roto i te Wairua Tapu:
‘I mea te Ariki ki tōku Ariki:
“Hei tōku matau koe noho ai,
kia meinga rā anō e ahau ōu hoariri
hei tūranga waewae mōu.” ’
37 Ko Rāwiri tonu tēnei e karanga nei ki a ia he Ariki; ā, nō
hea ia i tama ai ki a ia?”
Ā, āhuareka ana te mano tini ki te whakarongo ki a ia.

Te Whakatūpato a Īhu mō ngā Kaiwhakaako i te Ture
(Matiu 23.1-36; Ruka 20.45-47)
38 Nā, i mea anō ia ki a rātou i tāna akoranga, “Kia tūpato
ki ngā karaipi, ko tā rātou e rawe ai ko te hāereere i roto i
ngā kākahu roroa, me ngā ohatanga i ngā kāinga hokohoko,
39 me ngā nohoanga rangatira i ngā whare karakia, me
ngā nohoanga rangatira i ngā hākari.
40 Ka pau nei i a rātou ngā whare o ngā pouaru, ā, ka
māminga ki te īnoi roa. He nui rawa te mate e pā ki ēnei.”

Te Koha a te Pouaru
(Ruka 21.1-4)
41 Ā, ka noho a Īhu i te ritenga atu o te takotoranga moni,
ka mātakitaki ki te mano e panga moni ana ki te takotoranga
moni; ā, he tokomaha ngā tāngata whai taonga i panga
moni maha ki roto.
42 Nā, ko te haerenga mai o tētahi pouaru rawakore, ka
maka i ngā mea nonohi e rua, kotahi pātene ki te huia.
43 Nā, ka karangatia e ia āna ākonga, ka mea ki a rātou,
“He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ko tā tēnei pouaru
rawakore i maka ai, nui atu i a rātou katoa e maka rā ki te
takotoranga moni.
44 Ko rātou katoa hoki, he hira nei ō rātou taonga, i makā
ko tētahi wāhi; tēnā ko ia i tōna rawakoretanga i maka i āna
mea katoa, arā, i tōna oranga katoa.”

13

Ka Kōrero a Īhu mō te Wāwāhinga o te Temepara
(Matiu 24.1-2; Ruka 21.5-6)

1 Ā, i a ia e haere atu ana i te temepara, ka mea tētahi o
āna ākonga ki a ia, “E te Kaiwhakaako, nanā, te tū o ngā
kōhatu, te tū o ngā whare!”

2 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “Ka kite koe i
ēnei whare nunui? E kore tētahi kōhatu e waiho i konei i
runga ake i tētahi kōhatu, engari, ka whakahoroa.”

Ngā Raruraru me ngā Whakatoinga
(Matiu 24.3-14; Ruka 21.7-19)

3 Ā, i a ia e noho ana i runga i Maunga Ōriwa i te ritenga
atu o te temepara, ka ui puku ki a ia a Pita, a Hēmi, a Hoani,
a Anaru,

4 “Kōrerotia mai ki a mātou, ko āhea ēnei mea, ā, he aha te
tohu ina tata ēnei mea katoa te rite?”

5 Nā, ka anga ia, ka kōrero ki a rātou, “Kia tūpato kei
māmingatia koutou e te tangata.

6 He tokomaha hoki e haere mai i runga i tōku ingoa, e
mea, ‘Ko ahau ia!’ ā, he tokomaha e māmingatia.

7 E rongo koutou ki ngā pakanga, ki ngā hau pakanga, kei
ohorere. Kua takoto hoki he putanga mō aua mea; taihoa
rawa ia te mutunga.

8 Ka whakatika hoki tētahi iwi ki tētahi iwi, tētahi
rangatiratanga ki tētahi rangatiratanga; ā, he tini ngā wāhi e
puta ai he rū; ka puta anō hoki he pō matekai. Ko te
tīmatanga ēnei o ngā mamae.

9 “Nā, kia tūpato ki a koutou. Ka tukua hoki koutou ki ngā
rūnanga; ka whiua koutou i roto i ngā whare karakia; ā, ka
whakatūria koutou ki te aroaro o ngā kāwana, o ngā kīngi,
mō te whakaaro ki ahau, hei mea whakaatu ki a rātou.

10 Kua takoto ia te tikanga kia mātua kauwhautia te
rongopai ki ngā tauiwi katoa.

11 Ina, ārahina koutou ki te whakawā, ā, ka tukua atu,
kaua e mānukanuka wawe ki tā koutou e kōrero ai: engari,
ko te mea e hoatu ki a koutou i taua hāora, ko tēnā tā
koutou e kōrero ai: ehara hoki i te mea mā koutou ngā
kōrero, engari, mā te Wairua Tapu.

12 Nā, ka tukua te tuakana e te teina ki te mate, te tamaiti
hoki e te pāpā; ā, ka whakatika ngā tamariki ki ngā mātua,
ka mea kia whakamatea.

13 Ā, ka kinongia koutou e ngā tāngata katoa, he mea mō
tōku ingoa. Ko te tangata ia e ū ana ā taea noatia te
mutunga, ko ia e ora.”

Te Mea Whakarihariha
(Matiu 24.15-28; Ruka 21.20-24)

14 “Ā, ki te kite koutou i te mea whakarihariha, i te mea
whakangaro e tū ana i te wāhi e kore e tika, kia mātau te
kaititiro pukapuka, ko reira me rere te hunga i Hūria ki ngā
maunga.
15 Ko te tangata hoki i runga i te whare kaua e heke iho ki
roto ki te whare, kaua hoki e tomo ki te tiki i tētahi mea i
roto i tōna whare.
16 Kaua anō te tangata i te māra e hoki ki muri, ki te tiki i
tōna kākahu.
17 Auē te mate mō te hunga e hapū ana, mō ngā mea hoki
e whāngai ana ki te ū, i aua rā
18 Mā koutou ia e īnoi kei rokohanga koutou e te whati i te
hōtoke.
19 He whakapāwera hoki aua rā, kāhore ōna rite o te
orokohanganga rā anō i hangā nei e te Atua, ā, mohoa noa
nei, kāhore hoki he pērā ā muri ake nei.
20 Me i kāhore hoki aua rā i poroa i waenga e te Ariki, e
kore tētahi kikokiko e ora. Otirā, ka whakaaroa te hunga
whiriwhiri i whiriwhiria e ia, ā, poroa ana aua rā i waenga.
21 “Ki te mea tētahi ki a koutou i reira, ‘Nā, tēnei a te
Karaiti.’ Nā, ‘Tērā!’ kaua e whakaponohia.
22 E whakatika hoki ngā Karaiti teka, me ngā poropiti
teka, ka whakaatu i ngā tohu me ngā mea whakamīharo, ā,
me i taea, ka māmingatia e rātou te hunga whiriwhiri.
23 Kia tūpato rā koutou. Nā, kua kōrerotia wawetia nei e
ahau ngā mea katoa ki a koutou.”

Te Haerenga Mai o te Tama a te Tangata
(Matiu 24.29-31; Ruka 21.25-28)

24 “Nā, i aua rā, i muri iho i taua whakapāwera,
ka whakapōuritia te rā, e kore hoki e titi te atarau,
25 ka taka iho ngā whetū o te rangi,
ka ngāueue ngā mea kaha o ngā rangi.
26 “Nā, ko reira kitea ai te Tama a te tangata e haere mai
ana i runga i ngā kapua, me te kaha nui, me te korōria.
27 Ko reira anō ia tono ai i āna anahera, ā, ka huihuia ana
i whiriwhiri ai i ngā hau e whā, i te pito o te whenua tae
noa ki te pito o te rangi.”

Te Whakaakoranga mō te Rākau Piki
(Matiu 24.32-35; Ruka 21.29-33)

28 “Nā, kia ākona koutou e te piki ki tētahi kupu whakarite.
I tōna manga e ngāwari ana, e puta ana hoki ngā rau, ka
mōhio koutou ka tata te raumati.
29 Waihoki ko koutou, ina kite i ēnei mea e puta mai ana,
ka mātau ka tata ia, kei ngā kūwaha.

30 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, E kore tēnei
whakatupuranga e pahemo, kia puta rā anō ēnei mea katoa.
31 Ko te rangi me te whenua e pahemo, ko āku kupu ia e
kore e pahemo."

Kāhore e Mōhiotia ana hei tēhea Rā, hei tēhea Hāora
(Matiu 24.36-44)
32 "Otiia, kāhore tētahi tangata e mātau ki taua rā, ki taua
hāora, kāhore ngā anahera o te rangi, kāhore te Tama, ko te
Matua anake.
33 Kia tūpato, kia mataara, me te īnoi anō. Kāhore hoki
koutou e mātau ki te wā, ko āhea rānei.
34 Ka rite hoki ki te tangata e haere ana ki tawhiti, mahue
iho i a ia tōna whare, ā, tukua iho e ia ngā tikanga ki āna
mononga, tāna mahi mā tētahi, mā tētahi, ka whakahau iho
hoki ki te kaitiaki tatau kia mataara.
35 "Āe rā, kia mataara: kāhore hoki koutou e mātau ki te
wā e haere mai ai te rangatira o te whare, ko te ahiahi, ko
waenganui pō rānei, ko te tangihanga o te heihei, ko te
atatū rānei;
36 kei puta whakarere mai, ka rokohanga koutou e ia e
moe ana.
37 Nā, ko tāku ka mea atu nei ki a koutou, e meatia ana
anō ki te katoa. 'Kia mataara!' "

14

Te Whakangārahu ki a Īhu
(Matiu 26.1-5; Ruka 22.1-2; Hoani 11.45-53)
1 Nā, kia rua ake ngā rā ko te Kapenga me te Hākari o te
Taro Rēwenakore. Nā, ka rapu ngā tohunga nui me ngā
karaipi i tētahi tinihanga e mau ai ia, e whakamatea ai.
2 I mea hoki rātou, "Kauaka i te hākari, kei ngangau te iwi."

Ka Whakawahia a Īhu i Petani
(Matiu 26.6-13; Hoani 12.1-8)
3 Ā, i a ia i Petani i te whare o Haimona repera, i a ia anō
e noho ana ka haere mai tētahi wahine me tētahi pouaka
kōhatu, kī tonu i te hinu kakara, he tino nara, he mea utu
nui; ā, wāhia ana e ia te pouaka kōhatu, ringihia ana ki tōna
mātenga.
4 I riri anō ētahi i roto i a rātou, i mea, "Hei aha tēnei
maumau o te hinu kakara?
5 Maha atu hoki i te toru rau ngā pene te utu me i hokona
tēnei hinu, nā, ka hoatu ki te hunga rawakore." Nā, ka
amuamu rātou ki a ia.
6 Ka mea atu a Īhu, "Waiho atu ū āna! He aha tā koutou e
whakapāwerawera nā i a ia? He mahi pai tāna i mea nei ki
ahau.

7 Kei a koutou tonu hoki te hunga rawakore i ngā wā
katoa, hei atawhaitanga hoki rātou mā koutou i ngā wā e
pai ai koutou; e kore ia ahau e noho tonu ki a koutou.
8 Kua mahia e ia te mea e taea e ia; kua whakawahia e ia
i mua nei tōku tinana mō te tanumanga.
9 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Ko ngā wāhi katoa o
te ao e kauwhautia ai tēnei rongopai, ka kōrerotia anō tā
tēnei wahine i mea ai, hei whakamahara ki a ia."

Ka Whakaae a Hūrā ki te Tuku i a Īhu
(Matiu 26.14-16; Ruka 22.3-6)
10 Nā, ka haere a Hūrā Ikariote, tētahi o te tekau mā rua,
ki ngā tohunga nui, ki te tuku i a ia ki a rātou.
11 Ā, nō ka rongo rātou, ka hari, ka whakaae kia hoatu he
moni māna. Nā, ka rapu ia ki te wā pai e tukua ai ia.

Ka Kainga e Īhu te Kapenga i te Taha i Āna Ākonga
(Matiu 26.17-25; Ruka 22.7-14, 21-23; Hoani 13.21-30)
12 Ā, i te rā tuatahi o te Taro Rēwenakore, i te wā e patua
ai te Kapenga, ka mea āna ākonga ki a ia, "Ko hea koe pai ai
kia haere mātou ki te taka, kia kai ai koe i te Kapenga?"
13 Nā, ka tonoa e ia tokorua o āna ākonga, ka mea ki a
rāua, "Haere ki te pā, ā, ka tūtaki mai ki a kōrua he tangata e
mau ana i te tahā wai: haere i muri i a ia.
14 Ā, ka mea ki te tangata o te whare e tomo ai ia, 'E mea
ana te Kaiwhakaako, "Kei hea te rūma e kai ai mātou ko āku
ākonga i te Kapenga?" '
15 Ā, māna tonu e whakaatu ki a kōrua he rūma nui i
runga, oti rawa te whāriki, te whakapai. Hei reira taka ai
mā tātou."
16 Nā, haere ana āna ākonga, ā, nō te taenga ki te pā, ka
kite i tāna i kōrero ai ki a rāua; ā, takā ana e rāua te
Kapenga.
17 Ā, nō ka ahiahi, ka haere atu ia me te tekau mā rua.
18 I a rātou e noho ana, e kai ana, ka mea a Īhu, "He pono
tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Ko tētahi o koutou, kei tōku taha
nei e kai ana, māna ahau e tuku."
19 Nā, ka pā te pōuri ki a rātou, ka kī takitahi ki a ia, "Ko
ahau koia?"
20 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Ko tētahi o te tekau mā rua, ko
ia e toutou tahi nei māua ki te rīhi.
21 E haere ana te Tama a te tangata, e pērā ana me te mea
i tuhituhia mōna; otiia, auē te mate mō te tangata e tukua ai
te Tama a te tangata! He mea pai kē mō taua tangata me i
kaua ia e whānau."

Te Hapa a te Ariki
(Matiu 26.26-30; Ruka 22.14-20; 1 Koriniti 11.23-25)

22 Ā, i a rātou e kai ana, ka mau ia ki te taro, ā, ka mutu te
whakapai, ka whawhati, nā, ka hoatu ki a rātou, ka mea,
“Tangohia, kainga: ko tōku tinana tēnei.”
23 Nā, ka mau ia ki te kapu, ā, ka mutu te whakawhetai,
ka hoatu ki a rātou; ā, ka inumia e rātou katoa.
24 Ā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ko ōku toto ēnei, ko ō te
kawenata hou, e whakahekea ana mō te tini.
25 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, E kore ahau e inu
atu anō i te hua o te wāina, kia taea rā anō taua rā e inumia
houtia ai e ahau i te rangatiratanga o te Atua.”
26 Ā, nō ka mutu tā rātou hīmene, ka haere rātou ki
Maunga Ōriwa.

Ka Poropiti a Īhu i te Whakakorenga a Pita
(Matiu 26.31-35; Ruka 22.31-34; Hoani 13.36-38)
27 Kātahi a Īhu ka mea ki a rātou, “Ko koutou katoa nā ka
hē. Kua oti hoki te tuhituhi:
‘Ka patua e ahau te hēpara,
ā, ko ngā hipi ka whakamararatia.’
28 Otirā, muri iho i tōku aranga, ka haere ahau i mua i a
koutou ki Karirī.”
29 Nā, ka mea a Pita ki a ia, “Ahakoa hē te katoa, ko ahau
e kore!”
30 Ā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koe,
ko ākuanei, i tēnei pō anō, i te mea kāhore anō kia rua ngā
tangihanga o te tīkaokao, ka toru āu whakakorenga i ahau.”
31 Kātahi, ka tino ārita rawa tāna meatanga atu, “Ahakoa
kua takoto te tikanga kia mate tahi au me koe, e kore ahau
e whakakāhore i a koe.” I pērā anō te kōrero a rātou katoa.

Ka Īnoi a Īhu i Kehemane
(Matiu 26.36-46; Ruka 22.39-46)
32 Ā, ka tae rātou ki tētahi wāhi, e huaina ana ko
Kehemane. Nā, ka mea atu ia ki āna ākonga, “Hei konei
koutou noho ai, kia īnoi ahau.”
33 Nā, ka mau ia ki a Pita rātou ko Hēmi, ko Hoani, ā, ka
tīmata te koera, te tūmatatenga;
34 nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Kei te tino pēhia tōku wairua e
te pōuri, tata pū ki te mate; noho iho koutou i konei, kia
mataara.”
35 Nā, ka haere ia ki pahaki tata atu, ka hinga ki te
whenua, ka īnoi, me kāhore e āhei kia pahemo atu tēnei
hāora i a ia.
36 Ā, ka mea ia, “E Apa, e Pā, ka taea e koe ngā mea katoa;
tangohia atu tēnei kapu i ahau. Otiia, kaua e waiho i tāku e
pai ai, engari, i tāu.”
37 Nā, ka haere ia, ka rokohanga atu e moe ana rātou, ā,
ka mea ia ki a Pita, “E Haimona, kei te moe ia koe? E kore
rānei e taea e koe te mataara kia kotahi hāora?

38 Kia mataara, me te īnoi, kei uru koutou ki te
whakamātautauranga. Kei te hihiko te wairua, ko te
kikokiko ia kei te ngoikore."
39 Nā, ka haere atu anō ia, ka īnoi, me te whakahua i aua
kupu anō.
40 Nā, ka hoki mai anō ia, ka rokohanga e moe ana rātou,
he nui hoki te taimaha o ō rātou kanohi; ā, kīhai rātou i
mātau ki tā rātou e whakahoki ai ki a ia.
41 Nā, haere ana anō ia, ko te toru o ngā haerenga, ka
mea ki a rātou, "E moe rā, whakatā i a koutou? Heoi rā, kua
taea te hāora; nā, ka tukua te Tama a te tangata ki ngā ringa
o te hunga hara.
42 Maranga, ka haere tātou; nā, ka tata te kaituku i ahau."

Te Hopukanga o Īhu
(Matiu 26.47-56; Ruka 22.47-53; Hoani 18.3-12)
43 Nā, inamata, i a ia tonu e kōrero ana, kua puta a Hūrā,
tētahi o te tekau mā rua, me te tini o te tangata, me ngā
hoari, me ngā patu, i ahu mai i ngā tohunga nui, i ngā
karaipi, i ngā kaumātua.
44 Nā, kua oti tētahi tohu te whakarite ki a rātou e tōna
kaituku; i mea ia, "Ko tāku tangata e kihi ai, ko ia tērā;
hopukina, kia mau te ārahi atu."
45 Nā, i tōna taenga mai, tika tonu ki a ia, ka mea, "E
Rapi!" ā, kihi ana i a ia.
46 Nā, ka mau ō rātou ringa ki a ia, ā, hopukina ana ia.
47 Nā, ka unuhia e tētahi o te hunga e tū ana i reira tāna
hoari, hāua iho e ia te pononga a te tohunga nui, poroa ana
tōna taringa.
48 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "He tāhae
ahau, i haere mai ai koutou me ngā hoari, me ngā patu, ki
te hopu i ahau?
49 I a koutou ahau e whakaako ana i te temepara i tēnā rā,
i tēnā rā, ā, kīhai koutou i hopu i ahau. Otirā, i mahia tēnei
mea kia rite ai ngā karaipiture."
50 Nā, whakarere ana rātou katoa i a ia, oma ana.
51 Nā, tērā tētahi taitamariki i aru tahi mai me ia, takaia ai
he kākahu rīnena ki runga ake i tōna kirikau. Nā, ka
hopukina ia e rātou,
52 otirā, i whakarērea atu e ia te kākahu rīnena, ā, oma
tahanga atu ana.

Ko Īhu i te Aroaro o te Rūnanga
(Matiu 26.57-68; Ruka 22.54-55, 63-71; Hoani 18.13-14, 19-24)
53 Nā, ka ārahina atu e rātou a Īhu ki te tino tohunga: ā, ka
huihui mai ki a ia ngā tohunga nui katoa, ngā kaumātua me
ngā karaipi.

54 Nā, tērā a Pita te aru rā i a ia i tawhiti, tae noa ki roto,
ki te marae o te tino tohunga; ā, tērā te noho rā me ngā
kaimahi, pāinaina ai i a ia i te taha o te ahi.
55 Nā, i rapu ngā tohunga nui me te rūnanga katoa i te
kōrero mō Īhu, e whakamatea ai; heoi, kīhai i kitea.
56 He tokomaha hoki ngā kaiwhakapae teka mōna, otiia,
kīhai i rite ā rātou kōrero.
57 Nā, ka whakatika ētahi, ka whakapae teka ki a ia, ka
mea,
58 "I rongo mātou ki a ia e mea ana, 'Māku e whakahoro
tēnei whare tapu i hangā nei e te ringa, ā, kia toru ngā rā ka
hangā e ahau tētahi atu, ehara i te ringa i mahi.' "
59 Ā, ahakoa tērā kīhai ā rātou kōrero i riterite.
60 Nā, ka whakatika te tohunga nui i waenganui, ka ui ki
a Īhu, ka mea, "Kāhore āu kupu? He aha tā ēnei e whakaatu
nei mōu?"
61 Heoi, kīhai ia i kuihi, kāhore hoki he kupu i whakahokia
e ia. Nā, ka ui anō te tino tohunga ka mea ki a ia, "Ko koe
rānei a te Karaiti, te Tama a tērā e Whakapaingia nei?"
62 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Ko ahau ia, ā, tērā koutou e kite i
te Tama a te tangata e noho ana i te ringa matau o te kaha,
e haere mai ana me ngā kapua o te rangi."
63 Kātahi, ka haehae te tino tohunga i ōna kākahu, ka mea,
"Hei aha atu mā tātou ētahi kaiwhakaatu anō?
64 Kua rongo koutou ki te kohukohu. E pēhea ana ō
koutou whakaaro?"
Nā, ka whakaae rātou katoa ka tika te mate mōna.
65 Kātahi, ka anga ētahi, ka tuwha ki a ia, ka ārai i tōna
kanohi, ka kuru i a ia, ā, ka mea ki a ia, "Poropiti mai!" Ā,
ka pakipakia ia e ngā kaimahi ki ō rātou ringa.

Ka Whakakorengia a Īhu e Pita
(Matiu 26.69-75; Ruka 22.56-62; Hoani 18.15-18, 25-27)
66 Ā, i a Pita i te marae i raro, ka haere mai tētahi o ngā
kōtiro a te tino tohunga.
67 Ā, i tōna kitenga i a Pita e pāinaina ana, ka titiro atu ki a
ia, ā, ka mea, "Ko koe anō tētahi i te tangata o Nahareta, arā
i a Īhu."
68 Otirā, ka whakakāhore ia, ka mea, "Kāhore rawa ahau i
mātau, i mārama rānei ki tāu e kōrero mai nā." Nā, ka puta
atu ia ki te whakamahau, ā, ka tangi te tīkaokao.
69 Ā, ka kite te kōtiro i a ia, ka anga anō, ka kōrero ki te
hunga e tū tata ana, "Nō rātou hoki tēnei."
70 Otirā, ka whakakāhore anō ia.
Ā muri tata iho ka kōrero anō ki a Pita te hunga e tū tata
ana, "He pono ko koe tētahi o rātou; nō Karirī hoki koe."

71 Kātahi ia ka tīmata te kanga, te oati, “Kāhore ahau e mātau ki tēnā tangata e kōrero nā koutou.”

72 I reira ka tangi anō te tīkaokao, ko te tuarua o ngā tangihanga. Nā, ka mahara a Pita ki te kupu i kōrero ai a Īhu ki a ia, “E kore e tuarua te tangi o te tīkaokao, ka toru āu whakakāhoretanga i ahau.” Ā, ka whakaaroa iho e ia, nā, ka tangi.

15

Ko Īhu i te Aroaro o Pirato
(Matiu 27.1-2, 11-14; Ruka 23.1-5; Hoani 18.28-38)

1 Ā, mea kau ake te ata, ka rūnanga ngā tohunga nui, ngā kaumātua, ngā karaipi, me te rūnanga katoa, ā, ka herea e rātou a Īhu, ka ārahina atu, ā, tukua atu ana ki a Pirato.

2 Ka ui a Pirato ki a ia, “Ko koe rānei te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai?”

Ka whakahokia e ia ki a ia, “Kua kōrerotia nā e koe.”

3 He maha hoki ngā mea i whakapaea ki a ia e ngā tohunga nui.

4 Ka ui anō a Pirato ki a ia, ka mea, “Kāhore āu kupu whakahoki? Nā te tini o ngā kupu e kōrero nei rātou mōu.”

5 Heoi, kāhore a Īhu i whakahoki atu anō; nō, ka mīharo a Pirato.

Ka Tukua a Īhu kia Rīpekatia
(Matiu 27.15-26; Ruka 23.13-25; Hoani 18.39–19.16)

6 Nā, i taua hākari kotahi te herehere e tukua ana e ia ki a rātou, ko tā rātou e īnoi ai.

7 Nā, i reira tētahi tangata ko Parapa te ingoa, e here tahi ana me ōna hoa tutū, he hunga i patu tangata i te ngangaretanga.

8 Nā, ka haere te mano, ka anga, ka tono ki a ia kia pērātia me tāna i mea ai ki a rātou i mua.

9 Nā, ka whakahoki a Pirato ki a rātou, ka mea, “E pai ana rānei koutou kia tukua e ahau ki a koutou te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai?”

10 I mahara hoki ia he hae i tukua ai ia e ngā tohunga nui.

11 Otirā, ka whakatūtehutia e rātou te mano, kia tukua e ia ko Parapa kē ki a rātou.

12 Nā, ka whakahoki anō a Pirato, ka mea ki a rātou, “He aha oti tā koutou e pai ai kia meatia e ahau ki tēnei e huaina nei e koutou ko te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai?”

13 Ka karanga anō rātou, “Rīpekatia!”

14 Nā, ka mea a Pirato ki a rātou, “He aha koia tāna kino i mea ai?”

Heoi, nui noa atu tā rātou hāmama, “Rīpekatia ia!”

15 Nā, i tōna hiahia kia whakamārietia te mano, tukua ana
e Pirato a Parapa ki a rātou, ā, ka oti a Īhu te whiu, ka tukua
kia rīpekatia.

Ka Whakatoitoi ngā Hōia i a Īhu
(Matiu 27.27-31; Hoani 19.2-3)

16 Nā, ka ārahina ia e ngā hōia ki te marae, arā, ki te
Whare Whakawā, ā, kārangarangatia ana te rōpū katoa.
17 Ka whakakākahuria ia ki te kākahu pāpura, ā, ka oti
tētahi karauna tātarāmoa te whiri, ka pōtaea ki a ia.
18 Nā, ka anga rātou, ka oha ki a ia, "Tēnā koe, e te Kīngi o
ngā Hūrai!"
19 Patua ana e rātou tōna mātenga ki te kākaho, tuwha ana
ki a ia, ka tuku i ngā turi ki a ia, ā, koropiko ana ki a ia.
20 Ā, nō ka mutu tā rātou taunu ki a ia, ka tangohia te
kahu pāpura i a ia, nā, whakakākahuria ana ia ki ōna ake
kākahu, ā, ārahina ana ia kia rīpekatia.

Ka Ripekatia a Īhu
(Matiu 27.32-44; Ruka 23.26-43; Hoani 19.17-27)

21 Nā, ka meinga e rātou tētahi tangata e tika ana nā reira,
a Haimona o Hairini, i ahu mai i ngā whenua, ko te pāpā o
Arēhanera rāua ko Rupuha, kia haere me rātou, kia riro ai
māna e amo tōna rīpeka.
22 Nā, ka ārahina ia ki tētahi wāhi, ki Korokota, tōna
tikanga ina, whakamāoritia "Ko te Wāhi Angaanga."
23 Ā, hoatu ana ki a ia he wāina, he mea whakananu ki te
maira, kia inumia; otirā, kīhai i tangohia e ia.
24 Ā, rīpekatia ana ia e rātou, ka wehewehea ōna kākahu,
he mea maka ki te rota, kia kitea ai ko te aha e riro i tētahi, i
tētahi.
25 Nā, ko te toru tērā o ngā hāora, ā, ka rīpekatia ia e rātou.
26 Ko te mea i whakawākia ai ia i tuhituhia ki runga: KO
TE KĪNGI O NGĀ HŪRAI.
27 Nā, tokorua ngā tāhae i rīpekatia ngātahitia me ia; ko
tētahi ki matau, ko tētahi ki tōna mauī.
28 Nā, ka rite te karaipiture e mea nei, "I tāua ngātahitia ia
me te hunga hara."
29 Ko te hunga e hāereere ana i reira ka tāwai ki a ia, ka
rūrū i ō rātou mātenga, ka mea, "Ha, ko koe ka whakahoro
nei i te whare tapu, ka hangā nei anō i ngā rā e toru!
30 Whakaora i a koe anō, ka heke iho i te rīpeka!"
31 Waihoki ko ngā tohunga nui ka tāwai i a ia, rātou ko
ngā karaipi, ka mea, "Ko ērā atu i whakaorangia e ia, tē taea
e ia te whakaora a ia ake anō!

32 Tēnā rā, kia heke iho āianei a te Karaiti, te Kīngi o
Īharaira, i te rīpeka, kia kite ai tātou, kia whakapono ai." I
tāwai hoki ki a ia te hunga i rīpekatia ngātahitia me ia.

Te Matenga o Īhu
(Matiu 27.45-56; Ruka 23.44-49; Hoani 19.28-30)
33 Ā, nō ka tae ki te ono o ngā hāora, ka pōuri a runga o te
whenua katoa, taea noatia te iwa o ngā hāora.
34 Ā, i te iwa o ngā hāora ka karanga a Īhu, he nui te reo,
ka mea, "Eroi, Eroi, rama hapakatani?" Ko te tikanga tēnei
ina whakamāoritia, "E tōku Atua, e tōku Atua, he aha koe i
whakarere ai i ahau?"
35 Ā, nō te rongonga o ētahi o te hunga e tū ana i reira, ka
mea, "Nanā, e karanga ana ia i a Irāia."
36 Nā, ka oma tētahi, ka whakakī i tētahi hautai ki te
winika, whakanohoia ana ki te kākaho, ka hoatu kia inumia
e ia, ka mea, "Kāti; tēnā kia kite tātou me kore a Irāia e haere
mai ki te tango i a ia ki raro."
37 Nā, he nui te reo i puaki i a Īhu, ā, hemo ake.
38 Ā, ka wāhia te ārai o te temepara i waenganui pū mai i
runga ki raro.
39 Ā, nō te kitenga o te keneturio, e tū hāngai atu ana ki a
ia, i pērā te āhua o tāna tukunga i tōna wairua, ka mea ia,
"He pono ko te Tama a te Atua tēnei tangata."
40 Nā, i reira ētahi wāhine e mātakitaki ana mai i tawhiti; i
roto i a rātou a Meri Makarini, a Meri hoki whaea o Hēmi, te
mea iti, rāua ko Hohi, me Hāromi;
41 arā, ko ngā wāhine i aru nei i a ia, i a ia i Karirī, i mahi
mea nei māna; me ētahi atu wāhine tokomaha i haere tahi
mai nei me ia ki Hiruhārama.

Te Tanumanga o Īhu
(Matiu 27.57-61; Ruka 23.50-56; Hoani 19.38-42)
42 Nā, ka ahiahi, i te mea ko te rā Takanga, arā, ko te rā i
mua ake o te hāpati.
43 Ka haere mai a Hōhepa o Arimatia, he rangatira
rūnanga, he tangata nui tonu, e tatari ana anō hoki ia ki te
rangatiratanga o te Atua; ā, ka haere māia tonu ki a Pirato,
ka īnoi i te tinana o Īhu.
44 Nā, ka mīharo a Pirato, hua noa kāhore anō i mate; ka
karangatia e ia te keneturio, ka ui ki a ia, mehemea kua
mate atu rā ia.
45 Ā, nō ka rongo ki te keneturio kua mate, ka whakaaetia
e ia te tinana ki a Hōhepa.
46 Nā, ka hokona e tērā he rīnena, ka tangohia mai ia ki
raro, ā, takaia ana ki te rīnena; whakatakotoria ana ia ki
roto ki te urupā kua hāua atu ki te kāmaka, ā, whakatakā
atu ana he kōhatu ki te kūwaha o te urupā.

47 I kite a Meri Makarini, rāua ko Meri whaea o Hohi, i te
wāhi i whakatakotoria ai ia.

16

Te Aranga
(Matiu 28.1-8; Ruka 24.1-12; Hoani 20.1-10)

1 Ā, nō te pahemotanga o te hāpati, ka hokona he mea
kakara e Meri Makarini, e Meri whaea o Hēmi, e Hāromi, kia
haere ai rātou ki te whakawahi i a ia.
2 Nā, i te atatū o te rā tuatahi o te wiki, ka haere rātou ki
te urupā i te putanga mai o te rā;
3 ka kōrerorero ki a rātou anō, "Ko wai rā hei whakataka
mā tātou i te kōhatu i te kūwaha o te urupā?"
4 Ā, i tā rātou tirohanga ake, ka kite kua hurihia atu te
kōhatu; he mea nui whakaharahara hoki.
5 Ā, nō ka tomo rātou ki te urupā, ka kite rātou i tētahi
taitamariki e noho ana i te taha matau, he kākahu mā tōna;
nā, ka koera rātou.
6 Ā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Kaua e koera! E rapu ana
koutou i a Īhu o Nahareta i rīpekatia. Kua ara ia; kāhore ia i
konei. Tēnā! Titiro ki te wāhi i whakatakotoria ai ia!
7 Engari haere, kōrerotia atu ki āna ākonga, ki a Pita hoki,
kei te haere ia i mua i a koutou ki Karirī. Ko reira koutou
kite ai i a ia, pērā i tāna i mea ai ki a koutou."
8 Nā, ka puta atu rātou, ā, oma ana i te urupā; kua tae mai
hoki te tūiri, te koera ki a rātou. Kīhai rawa i kōrero ki tētahi
tangata; nō te mea i wehi rātou.

Ka Whakakitea a Īhu ki a Meri Makarini
(Matiu 28.9-10; Hoani 20.11-18)

9 Nā, i tōna aranga ake i te atatū o te rā tuatahi o te wiki,
ka whakakite tuatahi ia ki a Meri Makarini, i peia nei e ia e
whitu ngā rēwera i roto i a ia.
10 Nā, ka haere tērā ka kōrero ki te hunga i piri rā ki a ia i
mua, i a rātou e pōuri ana, e tangi ana.
11 Ā, ko rātou, i tō rātou rongonga kei te ora ia, ā, kua
kitea e ia, kāhore i whakapono.

Ka Kitea a Īhu e ētahi Ākonga Tokorua
(Ruka 24.13-35)

12 Nā, i muri iho i ēnei mea, ka puta ia, he āhua kē tōna, ki
ētahi atu o rātou, tokorua, i a rāua e haere ana, e anga ana ki
ngā whenua.
13 Nā, ka haere hoki ēnā ka kōrero ki ētahi atu o rātou;
otirā kāhore ērā i whakapono.

Ka Kitea a Īhu e te tekau mā tahi
(Matiu 28.16-20; Ruka 24.36-49; Hoani 20.19-23; Ngā Mahi 1.6-8)

14 Muri iho ka puta ia ki te tekau mā tahi, i a rātou e noho
ana ki te kai, ā, rīria iho e ia tō rātou whakapono kore, me te
pakeke o te ngākau, mō rātou kīhai i whakapono ki te hunga
i kite nei i a ia kua ara.
15 Ka mea ki a rātou, “Haere koutou ki te ao katoa,
kauwhautia te rongopai ki ngā tāngata katoa.
16 Ko ia e whakapono ana, ka oti te iriiri, ka
whakaorangia; otirā, ko te tangata e kore e whakapono, ka
whakataua te hē ki a ia.
17 Ka whai tahi hoki ēnei tohu i te hunga e whakapono
ana. Mā tōku ingoa rātou ka pei rēwera ai; ka kōrerotia ai e
rātou ngā reo hou;
18 ka tango ake ai rātou i ngā nākahi; ā, ki te inu i tētahi
mea whakamate, e kore rātou e ahatia; ka pā ō rātou ringa
ki ngā tūroro, ā, ka ora.”

Ka Tangohia ake a Īhu ki te Rangi
(Ruka 24.50-53; Ngā Mahi 1.9-11)

19 Nā, i te mutunga o tāna kōrero ki a rātou, ka tangohia
atu te Ariki a Īhu ki te rangi, ā, noho ana ki te ringa matau o
te Atua.
20 Nā, haere ana rātou, kauwhau ana i ngā wāhi katoa, me
te mahi tahi anō te Ariki me rātou, me te whakaū i te kupu
ki ngā tohu e whai ana i muri. Āmine.

Ko te Rongopai ki te Ritenga a Ruka

1 Nā, i te mea he tokomaha kua anga ki te whakakaupapa
i te kōrero o ngā mea kua whakatutukitia nei i waenganui i
a tātou.
2 He mea whakarite ki ngā mea i hōmai ki a tātou e te
hunga i kite ā-kanohi, i mahi hoki i te kupu.
3 Koia ahau i mahara ai, i te mea kua āta whakatakina iho
e ahau ngā mea katoa i te tīmatanga mai, kia tuhituhi
whakatepe atu ki a koe, e Tiopira, e te tangata pai rawa,
4 kia mātau ai koe ki te tūturutanga o ngā mea i
whakaakona ai koe.

Ka Pānuitia te Whānautanga o Hoani Kaiiriiri

5 Nō mua, nō ngā rā o Herora kīngi o Hūria, tērā tohunga,
ko Hakaraia te ingoa, nō te wiki o Āpiata. Ko tāna wahine
hoki nō ngā tamāhine a Ārona, ko Erihāpeti tōna ingoa.
6 He hunga tika hoki rāua i te aroaro o te Atua, kāhore he
hē o tā rāua haere i runga i ngā kupu ako katoa, i ngā
tikanga a te Ariki.
7 Nā, kāhore ā rāua tamariki, he pākoko hoki a Erihāpeti,
ā, i taua wā kua maha haere rawa ngā rā o tētahi, o tētahi.
8 Nā, tūpono tonu, i a ia e mahi ana i ā te tohunga mahi i
te aroaro o te Atua i te takanga o tāna wiki,
9 e whakarite ana i ngā ritenga a ngā tohunga, ka taka
māna te haere ki roto ki te whare tapu o te Ariki, tahu ai i
te whakakakara.
10 Nā, i waho te nuinga katoa o te iwi e īnoi ana i te hāora
whakakakara.
11 Ā, ka puta mai ki a ia tētahi anahera a te Ariki e tū ana i
te taha matau o te āta whakakakara.
12 Nā, ka ohorere a Hakaraia i tōna kitenga i a ia, ā, tau
ana te wehi ki a ia.
13 Otirā, ka mea te anahera ki a ia, “Kaua e wehi, e
Hakaraia. Kua rangona hoki tāu īnoi, ā, ka whānau i tāu
wahine, i a Erihāpeti, he tama māu, ā, ka huaina e koe tōna
ingoa ko Hoani.
14 Ā, ka whiwhi koe i te hari me te harakoa; ā, he
tokomaha hoki e hari i tōna whānautanga.
15 E nui hoki ia i te aroaro o te Atua. E kore ia e inu i te
wāina, i te wai whakahaurangi rānei; ā, ka kī ia i te Wairua
Tapu, mai anō o te kōpū o tōna whaea.
16 He tokomaha anō hoki o ngā tama a Īharaira ka
whakatahuritia e ia ki te Ariki, ki tō rātou Atua.

17 Ka haere anō ia i tōna aroaro i runga i te wairua, i te
mana, o Irāia, hei whakatahuri i ngā ngākau o ngā mātua ki
ngā tamariki, i te hunga whakatuturi ki ngā whakaaro o te
hunga tika; hei whakarite mō te Ariki i tētahi iwi i āta takā
mōna."
18 Nā, ko te meatanga a Hakaraia ki te anahera, "Mā te
aha ka mātau ai ahau ki tēnei mea? He koroheke nei hoki
ahau, kua maha haere hoki ngā rā o tāku wahine."
19 Nā, ka whakahoki te anahera, ka mea ki a ia, "Ko
Kapariera ahau, kei te aroaro o te Atua tōku tūranga; kua
tonoa mai hoki ahau ki te kōrero ki a koe ki te whakapuaki i
tēnei rongo pai ki a koe.
20 Nanā, ka noho puku koe, kāhore hoki e puta te kōrero i a
koe, kia tae mai rā anō te rā e meatia ai ēnei mea, mōu kīhai
i whakapono ki āku kupu, ka mana nei i te wā e rite ai."
21 Ā, tatari tonu te iwi ki a Hakaraia, me te mīharo anō i a
ia e whakaroa ana i roto i te whare tapu.
22 Ā, i tōna putanga mai ki waho, kīhai ia i āhei te kōrero ki
a rātou; ā, ka mōhio rātou kua kite ia i tētahi putanga atua ki
a ia i roto i te whare tapu. Hono tonu tāna waitohu ki a
rātou me te wahangū anō.
23 Ā, ka rite ngā rā hei minitatanga māna, ka hoki ia ki
tōna whare.
24 Nā, muri iho i aua rā ka hapū tāna wahine, a Erihāpeti,
ā, e rima ngā marama i whakangaro ai i a ia, ā, i mea ia,
25 "Ko tā te Ariki tēnei i mea ai ki ahau, i ngā rā i titiro mai
ai ia, ki te whakamutu i tōku tāwainga i roto i ngā tāngata."

Ka Pānuitia te Whānautanga o Īhu

26 Nā, i te ono o ngā marama ka tonoa a Kapariera, te
anahera, e te Atua ki tētahi pā o Karirī, ko Nahareta te
ingoa,
27 ki tētahi wāhina i taumautia mā tētahi tangata, ko
Hōhepa te ingoa, nō te whare o Rāwiri; ko te ingoa o te
wāhina ko Meri.
28 Nā, ko tōna haerenga ki roto, ki a ia, ka mea, "Tēnā koe,
e te wahine kua manakohia nei; kei a koe te Ariki, ko koe te
manaakitia i roto i ngā wāhine."
29 Otirā, he nui tōna oho ki taua kupu, ka whakaaroaro ki
te tikanga o tēnei ohatanga.
30 Nā, ka mea te anahera ki a ia, "Kei wehi koe, e Meri;
kua paingia hoki koe e te Atua.
31 Nanā, tērā koe e hapū, ka whānau he tama, ā, ka
huaina e koe tōna ingoa ko Īhu.
32 Ka nui ia, ka kīia hoki ko te Tama a te Runga Rawa; ā,
ka hoatu ki a ia e te Ariki, e te Atua, te torōna o Rāwiri, o
tōna pāpā.

33 Hei kīngi hoki ia mō te whare o Hākopa ake ake; e kore
anō e mutu tōna rangatiratanga."
34 Nā, ka mea a Meri ki te anahera, "E pēheatia tēnei,
kāhore nei hoki ahau e mōhio ki te tāne?"
35 Nā, ka whakahoki te anahera, ka mea ki a ia, "Ka tae te
Wairua Tapu ki runga ki a koe, ka taumarumaru iho te
kaha o te Runga Rawa ki runga ki a koe; nō reira hoki ka
kīia te mea e whānau mai he tapu, ko te Tama a te Atua.
36 Nā, ko tōu whanaunga, ko Erihāpeti, kua hapū hoki ia i
tōna rūruhitanga, he tama; ā, ko te ono tēnei o ngā marama
ki a ia, i kīia rā he pākoko.
37 Kāhore hoki he kupu i ahu mai i te Atua i kore e whai
mana!"
38 Anō rā ko Meri, "Inā, te mononga a te Ariki; kia pērātia
ahau me tāu i kōrero ai." Ā, mawehe atu ana te anahera i a
ia.

Ka Tono a Meri i a Erihāpeti
39 Nā, ka whakatika a Meri i aua rā, ā, haere kaikā ana ki
te whenua pukepuke ki tētahi pā o Hūrā;
40 ā, ka tomo ki te whare o Hakaraia, ka oha ki a Erihāpeti.
41 Ā, nō te rongonga o Erihāpeti, i te oha a Meri, ka koiri
te tamaiti i roto i tōna kōpū; nā, kua kī a Erihāpeti i te
Wairua Tapu.
42 Ā, he nui tōna reo ki te karanga, ka mea, "Ka
manaakitia koe i roto i ngā wāhine, ka manaakitia anō te
hua o tōu kōpū.
43 Nō hea hoki tēnei ki ahau, kia haere mai te whaea o
tōku Ariki ki ahau?
44 Nā, pā kau mai te reo o tāu oha ki ōku taringa, ka oho
te tamaiti i tōku kōpū i te hari.
45 Ka koa anō ia e whakapono ana, ka whakaritea hoki
ngā mea i kōrerotia ki a ia e te Ariki."

Te Waiata Whakawhetai a Meri
46 Ā, ka mea a Meri,
"Ka whakanui tōku wairua i te Ariki;
47 e hari ana tōku wairua ki te Atua, ki tōku
Kaiwhakaora;
48 mōna i titiro ki te iti o tāna mononga;
tā te mea hoki kātahi ahau ka kīia e ngā whakatupuranga
katoa
e haere ake nei, he wahine hari.
49 He nui hoki ngā mahi a te Mea Kaha ki ahau.
He tapu hoki tōna ingoa;
50 he mahi tohu tāna ki te hunga e wehi ana ki a ia,
ki tēnei whakatupuranga, ki tēnei whakatupuranga.
51 Kua whakaputaina he kaha e ia, arā e tōna ringa;

nāna te hunga whakakake i marara ai, i te whakaaro o
ō rātou ngākau.
52 Kua whakatakā e ia ngā piriniha i ō rātou torōna,
ā, whakateiteitia ake ana te hunga iti.
53 Kua whakakīia e ia te hunga mate hiakai ki ngā mea pai;
kua tonoa kautia atu te hunga taonga.
54 Kua tautokona e ia a Īharaira, tāna pononga,
he whakamahara hoki ki tāna mahi tohu.
55 Ki a Āperahama rātou ko tāna whānau ake tonu atu,
pērā hoki me tāna i kōrero ai ki ō tātou mātua."
56 Nā, tata tonu ki te toru marama a Meri e noho ana ki a
ia, ā, hoki ana ki tōna whare.

Te Whānautanga o Hoani Kaiiriiri

57 Ā, ka rite te tāima o Erihāpeti, e whānau ai; nā, ka
whānau he tama.
58 Ā, ka rongo te hunga e noho tata ana, me ōna
whanaunga, kua whakanuia e te Ariki tōna aroha ki a ia;
nā, ka hari tahi me ia.
59 Ā, i te waru o ngā rā ka haere mai rātou ki te kokoti i te
tamaiti; ka mea kia huaina e rātou ko Hakaraia, ko te ingoa
o tōna pāpā.
60 Nā, ka whakahoki tōna whaea, ka mea, "Kāhore; engari
me hua ia ko Hoani."
61 Nā, ko tā rātou meatanga ki a ia, "Arā, kāhore tēnei
ingoa i huaina ki tētahi o ōu whanaunga."
62 Nā, ka ui rātou ki tōna pāpā, he mea waitohu, ko wai
tāna e pai ai kia huaina ki a ia.
63 Ka mea ia ki tētahi papa tuhituhi, ā, ka tuhituhi, ka
mea, "Ko Hoani hei ingoa mōna." Ā, mīharo ana rātou katoa.
64 Nā, whai reo tonu iho tōna māngai, ka matara tōna
arero, ka kōrero ia, ka whakapai ki te Atua.
65 Ā, tau ana te wehi ki te hunga katoa e noho tata ana ki
a rātou, ka kōrerotia ēnei mea katoa puta noa i te whenua
pukepuke katoa o Hūria.
66 Nā, ka rongoātia ēnei mea e te hunga katoa i rangona ai
ki roto ki ō rātou ngākau, ka mea, "He tamaiti aha ianei
tēnei?" I a ia hoki te ringa o te Ariki.

Te Poropititanga a Hakaraia

67 Nā, kua kī a Hakaraia, tōna pāpā, i te Wairua Tapu, ka
poropiti, ka mea:
68 "Kia whakapaingia te Ariki, te Atua o Īharaira!
Kua titiro mai hoki ia, kua hoko i tāna iwi.
69 Kua whakaarahia ake e ia he haona whakaora mō tātou,
i roto i te whare o Rāwiri, o tāna pononga.
70 Ko tāna hoki ia i kōrerotia e te māngai o āna poropiti tapu,

nō te tīmatanga mai anō o te ao;
71 hei whakaora i a tātou i ō tātou hoa whawhai,
i te ringa anō o te hunga katoa e kino ana ki a tātou;
72 hei whakaputa i te mahi tohu ki ō tātou tūpuna,
hei whakamahara ki tāna kawenata tapu.
73 Ki te oati i oati ai ia ki a Āperahama, ki tō tātou tupuna,
74 kia tukua mai e ia ki a tātou
he ora i te ringa o ō tātou hoa whawhai,
kia mahi wehikore tātou ki a ia,
75 i runga i te tapu, i te tika, ki tōna aroaro,
i ngā rā katoa e ora ai tātou.

76 "Ā, ko koe, e tama, ka kīia ko te poropiti a te Runga Rawa.
E haere hoki koe i te aroaro o te Ariki,
hei whakapai i ōna ara;
77 hei whakamātau i tāna iwi ki te ora,
i ō rātou hara e murua ana.
78 He mea hoki nā te aroha, nā te mahi tohu a tō tātou Atua;
nā reira hoki i puta mai ai te pūaotanga o runga ki a tātou,
79 hei whakamārama i te hunga e noho ana i te pōuri,
i te ātārangi hoki o te mate,
hei whakatika i ō tātou waewae ki te huarahi o te
rangimārie."
80 Nā, ka tupu taua tamaiti, ā, ka kaha haere tōna wairua;
ā, noho ana i ngā koraha, taea noatia te rā e whakakitea ai
ia ki a Īharaira.

2

Te Whānautanga o Īhu
(Matiu 1.18-25)
1 I aua rā ka whakatakotoria he tikanga e Hīhā Ākuhata
kia tuhituhia te ao katoa.
2 Ko te tuhituhinga tuatahi tēnei i meatia i te wā ko
Kuirinia te kāwana o Hīria.
3 Ā, ka haere ngā tāngata katoa kia tuhituhia, ia tangata,
ia tangata, ki tōna ake pā.
4 I haere atu anō a Hōhepa i Karirī, i te pā, i Nahareta, ki
Hūria, ki te pā o Rāwiri, ko Pēterehema te ingoa; nō te mea
nō te whare ia, nō te kāwei o Rāwiri.
5 Kia tuhituhia ai rāua ko tāna wahine taumau, ko Meri, e
hapū ana ia.
6 Ā, i a rāua i reira, ka rite ngā rā e whānau ai ia.
7 Nā, ka whānau tāna mātāmua, ā, takaia ana e ia ki ngā
kākahu, ka whakatakotoria ki te takotoranga kai mā ngā
kararehe; nō te mea kāhore he wāhi mō rātou i te whare.

Ngā Hēpara me ngā Anahera

8 I taua wāhi hoki ētahi hēpara e noho koraha ana, e tiaki
ana i tā rātou kāhui i te pō.
9 Nā, tū ana tētahi anahera a te Ariki i ō rātou taha, ā,
whiti ana te korōria o te Ariki ki a rātou, ā, tawhio noa; ā,
nui whakaharahara tō rātou wehi.
10 Nā, ka mea te anahera ki a rātou, “Kaua e mataku, tā te
mea he kaikauwhau tēnei ahau ki a koutou mō te hari nui,
meāke puta mai ki te iwi katoa.
11 Nō nāianei hoki i whānau ai he Kaiwhakaora mō
koutou i te pā o Rāwiri, arā a te Karaiti, te Ariki.
12 Ko te tohu tēnei ki a koutou; e kite koutou i te tamaiti
ka oti te tākai ki te kākahu, e takoto ana i te takotoranga kai
mā ngā kararehe.”
13 Nā, ohorere tonu ko tētahi ope nui o te rangi e tū tahi
ana me taua anahera, e whakamoemiti ana ki te Atua, e
mea ana:
14 “Kia whai korōria te Atua i runga rawa,
kia mau te rongo ki runga ki te whenua,
me te whakaaro pai ki ngā tāngata!”
15 Ā, ka mawehe atu ngā anahera i a rātou ki te rangi, ka
mea ngā hēpara tētahi ki tētahi, “Tātou ka haere ki
Pēterehema, kia kite i tēnei mea kua puta nei, kua
whakapuakina mai nei e te Ariki ki a tātou.”
16 Nā, kaikā tonu tā rātou haere, ā, ka kite i a Meri, i a
Hōhepa i te tamaiti hoki e takoto ana i te takotoranga kai
mā ngā kararehe.
17 Ā, nō ka kite, ka whakapuakina te mea i kōrerotia ki a
rātou mō tēnei tamaiti.
18 Ā, mīharo ana ngā kaiwhakarongo katoa ki ēnei mea, i
kōrerotia nei ki a rātou e ngā hēpara.
19 Ko Meri ia i āta rongoā i ēnei mea katoa, me te
whakaaroaro i roto i tōna ngākau.
20 Nā, ka hoki ngā hēpara, me te whakakorōria, me te
whakamoemiti ki te Atua mō ngā mea katoa i rongo nei, i
kite nei rātou, i rite nei ki ngā mea i kōrerotia ki a rātou.

Ka Whakaingoatia a Īhu

21 Ā, nō ka rite ngā rā e waru, e kotia ai te tamaiti, ka
huaina tōna ingoa ko Īhu, ko tā te anahera i hua ai i te mea
kāhore anō i hapū tōna whaea.

Ka Tāpaea a Īhu i roto i te Temepara

22 Ā, ka rite ngā rā e purea ai te whaea, e whakaritea ai te
ture a Mohi, ka kawea ia e rātou ki Hiruhārama, kia tāpaea
ki te Ariki.
23 Kia pērātia me te mea i tuhituhia ki te ture a te Ariki:
“Ko ngā tāne katoa e oroko puta mai i te kōpū, e kīia he tapu
ki te Ariki.”

24 Kia hoatu anō he patunga tapu, te mea i kōrerotia i roto
i te ture a te Ariki, kia rua kūkupa, kia rua rānei pī kūkupa.
25 Nā, i Hiruhārama tētahi tangata, ko Himiona te ingoa;
he tangata tika, he tangata whakaaro, e tatari ana ki te
whakaharinga o Īharaira, kei runga hoki te Wairua Tapu i a
ia.
26 Nā, kua whakamaharatia ia e te Wairua Tapu, e kore ia
e kite i te mate, kia kite rā anō ia i tā te Ariki Karaiti.
27 Nā, ka haere ia ki te temepara, he meatanga nā te
Wairua; ā, i ngā mātua e mau ana i te tamaiti, i a Īhu, kia
meatia ai e rāua ki a ia tā te ture i whakarite ai,
28 ka tango ia i a ia ki ōna ringa, ka whakapai ki te Atua,
ka mea:
29 "Kātahi, e te Ariki, ka tukua tāu pononga
kia haere i runga i te rangimārie, ka pērā me tāu i
kōrero ai.
30 Ka kite nei hoki ōku kanohi i tāu whakaoranga,
31 ka whakatakotoria nei e koe ki te aroaro o ngā iwi
katoa;
32 hei whakamārama e kite ai ngā tauiwi,
hei korōria hoki mō tāu iwi, mō Īharaira."
33 Ā, mīharo tonu a Hōhepa rāua ko tōna whaea ki ngā
kupu i kōrerotia mōna.
34 Nā, ka manaaki a Himiona i a rāua, ā, ka mea ki tōna
whaea, ki a Meri, "Nanā, ka waiho tēnei tama hei takanga,
hei aranga, mō te tini o te tangata i roto i a Īharaira; hei tohu
hoki e kōrerotia kinotia.
35 Āe rā, ka tika atu anō te hoari, ā, puta noa i tōu ake
wairua, e hurahia ai ngā whakaaro o ngā ngākau maha."
36 Ā, tērā hoki tētahi ko Ana, he poropiti, he tamāhine nā
Panuera, nō te iwi o Āhera; kua kaumātua ia, e whitu ngā
tau o tōna wāhinatanga ake i noho ai i te tāne.
37 He pouaru, kua waru tekau mā whā rawa ōna tau e
pērā ana; heoi, kīhai i mahue i a ia te temepara; he karakia
tonu tāna, he nohopuku, he īnoi, i te pō, i te ao.
38 Nā, ka tae atu ia i taua hāora anō, ka whakawhetai ki te
Ariki, ā, kōrerotia ana ia e ia ki te hunga katoa o Hiruhārama
e tatari ana ki te whakaoranga.

Te Hokinga ki Nahareta

39 Ā, nō ka oti ngā mea katoa e rite ana ki tā te Ariki ture,
ka hoki rātou ki Karirī, ki tō rātou ake pā, ki Nahareta.
40 Nā, ka tupu te tamaiti, ka pakari haere, ka kī i ngā
whakaaro nunui, ā, i runga i a ia te aroha noa o te Atua.

Ko Īhu te Tamaiti i roto i te Temepara

41 Ā, i haere ōna mātua i ia tau, i ia tau ki Hiruhārama i te
Hākari o te Kapenga.
42 Ā, ka tekau mā rua ōna tau, ka haere rātou i runga i ngā
ritenga o te hākari.
43 Ā, ka rite ngā rā, i a rāua e hoki ana, ka whakaware iho
te tamaiti, a Īhu, i Hiruhārama; kīhai hoki ōna mātua i mōhio.
44 I mahara hoki rāua kei roto ia i te tira, nā, ka haere,
kotahi te rā ki te ara; ā, ka rapu rāua i a ia i roto i ngā
whanaunga, i ā rāua tāngata hoki i mōhio ai.
45 Ā, nō te korenga i kitea ia, hoki ana rāua ki
Hiruhārama, ki te rapu i a ia.
46 Ā muri iho i ngā rā e toru ka kitea ia i roto i te
temepara, e noho ana i waenganui o ngā kaiwhakaako, e
whakarongo ana ki a rātou, e ui ana ki a rātou.
47 Ā, mīharo katoa ki tōna mātauranga, ki āna kōrero, te
hunga i rongo ki a ia.
48 Ā, nō ka kite rāua i a ia, ka tino mīharo; ka mea tōna
whaea ki a ia, “E tama, he aha koe i pēnei ai ki a māua? Nā,
pōuri noa iho māua ko tōu pāpā, i a māua i rapu nei i a koe.”
49 Ka mea ia ki a rāua, “He aha kōrua i rapu ai i ahau?
Kīhai kōrua i mahara kia noho ahau i te whare o tōku
Matua?”
50 Heoi, kīhai rāua i mātau ki te kupu i kōrerotia rā e ia ki a
rāua.
51 Nā, ka haere tahi atu ia me rāua ka tae ki Nahareta, ka
ngohengohe ia ki a rāua. Ko tōna whaea ia i rongoā i ēnei
kupu katoa i roto i tōna ngākau.
52 Nā, ka kake haere a Īhu te whakaaro nui, te kaumātua,
ka paingia anō e te Atua, e te tangata.

3

Te Kauwhautanga a Hoani Kaiiriiri
(Matiu 3.1-12; Māka 1.1-8; Hoani 1.19-28)
1 Nā, i te tekau mā rima o ngā tau o te rangatiratanga o
Taipiria Hīhā, i a Ponotia Pirato e kāwana ana i Hūria, i a
Herora e tetaraki ana i Karirī, i tōna teina hoki, i a Piripi, e
tetaraki ana i Ituria, i te whenua hoki o Tarakonaiti, ko
Raihānia, e tetaraki ana i Apirini;
2 ko Anaha rāua ko Kaiapa ngā tohunga nui, ka puta te
kupu a te Atua ki a Hoani tama a Hakaraia ki te koraha.
3 Nā, ka haere mai ia ki ngā wāhi katoa e pātata ana ki
Horano, ka kauwhau i te iriiri rīpenetā hei murunga hara.
4 I pērā anō ia me te mea i tuhituhia ki te pukapuka o ngā
kōrero a Ihāia poropiti:
“He reo nō tētahi i te koraha e karanga ana:
‘Whakapaia te huarahi o te Ariki,

whakatikaia ōna ara!
5 Ka whakakīia ngā awaawa katoa,
ka whakahoroa ngā maunga me ngā pukepuke katoa.
E meinga hoki kia tika ngā wāhi kōpikopiko,
ko ngā wāhi taratara hei ara māeneene.
6 Ā, e kite ngā kikokiko katoa i te whakaoranga a te Atua!' "
7 Nā reira, ka mea ia ki ngā mano i haere kia iriiria e ia, "E te uri nākahi, nā wai koutou i whakamahara kia rere i te riri meāke puta mai?
8 Nā, whakaputaina ngā hua e rite ana ki ō te rīpenetā; kei anga kei mea i roto i a koutou, 'Ko Āperahama tō tātou matua'; ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, e āhei ana anō i te Atua te whakaara tamariki ake mā Āperahama i roto i ēnei kōhatu.
9 Nā, ināianei anō kei te pā te toki ki te pakiaka o ngā rākau; ki te kāhore tētahi rākau e hua i te hua pai, ka tuaina, ka makā ki te ahi."
10 Nā, ka ui ngā mano ki a ia, ka mea, "Me aha rā mātou?"
11 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, "Ko te tangata i ngā koti e rua, kia hoatu ki te tangata kāhore ōna; me te tangata he kai tāna, kia pērā anō."
12 Nā, ka haere mai hoki ngā pupirikana kia iriiria ka mea ki a ia, "E te kaiwhakaako, me aha mātou?"
13 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Kei nui ake i ngā mea i whakaritea mā koutou tā koutou e tango ai."
14 Ka ui anō hoki ngā hōia ki a ia, ka mea, "Me aha hoki mātou?"
Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rātou, "Kaua e tūkinotia tētahi, kaua e muru noa i tētahi mea; kāti anō mā koutou ko ō koutou utu."
15 Nā, i te iwi e tatari ana e whakaaroaro katoa ana i roto i ō rātou ngākau ki a Hoani, mehemea ko te Karaiti ia.
16 Ka whakahoki a Hoani, ka mea ki a rātou katoa, "Ko ahau nei, he iriiri tāku i a koutou ki te wai; kei te haere mai ia tētahi he kaha rawa ake i ahau, e kore ahau e tau hei wewete i te here o ōna hū. Māna koutou e iriiri ki te Wairua Tapu, ki te kāpura.
17 Ko tāna mea tahi kei tōna ringa, hei tino tahi i tāna patunga wīti, hei kohi hoki i te wīti ki roto ki tāna whare wīti; ko te pāpapa ia e tahuna ki te kāpura e kore e tineia."
18 He maha atu anō āna kupu whakahau i kauwhau ai ia i te rongopai ki te iwi.
19 Otirā, nā tōna riringa i a Herora tetaraki mō Herōriaha, mō te wahine a tōna tuakana, a Piripi, ā, mō ngā kino katoa hoki i meinga e Herora;
20 ka āpititia atu e Herora tēnei ki runga i ērā katoa, tūtakina ana e ia a Hoani ki te whare herehere.

Te Iriiringa o Īhu
(Matiu 3.13-17; Māka 1.9-11)

21 Nā, ka poto katoa te iwi te iriiri, i a Īhu kua oti te iriiri,
ā, i a ia e īnoi ana, ka tuwhera te rangi,
22 ā, ka heke iho te Wairua Tapu, ka heke tinana iho, ānō
he kūkupa, ki runga ki a ia, ā, ka puta mai he reo nō te
rangi, e mea ana, "Ko koe tāku Tama i aroha ai, tāku i
āhuareka ai."

Te Whakapapa o Īhu
(Matiu 1.1-17)

23 Nā, ko Īhu, i a ia i tīmata ai ki te whakaako, kei te toru
tekau ōna tau, ā, ki tā te tangata kī, he tama ia nā Hōhepa
tama a Heri,
24 ko ia he tama nā Matata, tama a Rīwai, tama a Mereki,
tama a Iana, tama a Hōhepa,
25 tama a Matatiaha, tama a Āmoho, tama a Nahumu,
tama a Eheri, tama a Nakai,
26 tama a Māta, tama a Matatiaha, tama a Hemei, tama a
Hōhepa, tama a Hūrā,
27 tama a Hoana, tama a Reha, tama a Herupapera, tama
a Haratiera, tama a Neri,
28 tama a Mereki, tama a Ari, tama a Kohama, tama a
Eremorama, tama a Ere,
29 tama a Hohe, tama a Eriētere, tama a Horimi, tama a
Matata, tama a Rīwai,
30 tama a Himiona, tama a Hūrā, tama a Hōhepa, tama a
Honana, tama a Eriakimi,
31 tama a Merea, tama a Menana, tama a Matata, tama a
Nātana, tama a Rāwiri,
32 tama a Hehe, tama a Ōpere, tama a Poaha, tama a
Haramono, tama a Nāhona,
33 tama a Aminarapa, tama a Arame, tama a Heteromo,
tama a Parete, tama a Hūrā,
34 tama a Hākopa, tama a Īhaka, tama a Āperahama, tama
a Tera, tama a Nahora,
35 tama a Haruku, tama a Rakau, tama a Pereke, tama a
Ēpere, tama a Haraha,
36 tama a Kainana, tama a Arapahata, tama a Hema, tama
a Noa, tama a Rameka,
37 tama a Matuhara, tama a Ēnoka, tama a Iarere, tama a
Marerēre, tama a Kainana,
38 tama a Ēnoha, tama a Heta, tama a Ārama, a te tama a
te Atua.

4

Te Whakamātautau i a Īhu
(Matiu 4.1-11; Māka 1.12-13)

1 Nā, ko Īhu, kī tonu i te Wairua Tapu, hoki atu ana i
Horano, ā, ka ārahina e te Wairua i te koraha.
2 Mō ngā rā e whā tekau, whakamātautauria ai e te rēwera.
Kīhai ia i kai i tētahi mea i aua rā, ā, nō ka pahemo, ka
hiakai ia.
3 Nā, ka mea te rēwera ki a ia, “Ki te mea ko te Tama koe a
te Atua, kīia iho tēnei kōhatu kia meinga hei taro.”
4 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu ki a ia, ka mea, “Kua oti te
tuhituhi, ‘E kore e ora te tangata i te taro kau.’ ”
5 Kātahi ka ārahina ia e ia ki runga, ā, mea kau iho kua
whakakitea ki a ia ngā rangatiratanga katoa o te ao.
6 Ka mea te rēwera ki a ia, “Māku e hoatu ki a koe tēnei
rangatiratanga katoa, me te korōria o ēnei mea; kua tukua
hoki ki ahau, ā, ka hoatu e ahau ki tāku e pai ai.
7 Nā, ki te koropiko koe ki tōku aroaro, mōu katoa.”
8 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu ki a ia, ka mea, “Kua oti te
tuhituhi, ‘Me koropiko koe ki te Ariki, ki tōu Atua, me mahi
anō ki a ia anake!’ ”
9 Nā, ka kawea ia e ia ki Hiruhārama, ā, whakatūria ana ki
runga ki te keokeonga o te temepara, nā, ka mea ia ki a ia,
“Ki te mea ko te Tama koe a te Atua, rere atu i konei ki raro,
10 kua oti hoki te tuhituhi,
‘Ka kōrerotia iho koe e ia ki āna anahera,
kia tiakina koe.’
11 Ā, ‘Mā rātou koe e hiki ake ki ō rātou ringa,
kei tūtuki tōu waewae ki te kōhatu.’ ”
12 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “Kua takoto te
kōrero, ‘Aua e whakamātautau ki te Ariki, ki tōu Atua.’ ”
13 Ā, ka mutu katoa ngā whakamātautauranga a te rēwera,
ka mawehe atu i a ia mō tētahi wāhi.

Ka Tīmata a Īhu i Tāna Mahi i Karirī
(Matiu 4.12-17; Māka 1.14-15)

14 Nā, ka hoki a Īhu i runga i te kaha o te Wairua ki Karirī,
ā, haere ana tōna rongo, ā, puta noa i ngā wāhi tata katoa.
15 Ka whakaako ia i roto i ō rātou whare karakia, me te
whakakorōria te katoa i a ia.

Ka Makaia atu a Īhu i Nahareta
(Matiu 13.53-58; Māka 6.1-6)

16 Nā, ka haere ia ki Nahareta, ki te wāhi i whāngaia ai ia;
ā, ka tomo i te rā hāpati ki te whare karakia, ko tāna hanga
hoki ia, ka whakatika ki te kōrero pukapuka.
17 Ā, ka hoatu ki a ia te pukapuka a Ihāia poropiti. Ā, nō
ka wherahia te pukapuka, ka kitea e ia te wāhi i tēnei
tuhituhinga:
18 “Kei ahau te Wairua o te Ariki,
nāna nei hoki ahau i whakawahi,
hei kauwhau i te rongopai ki te hunga rawakore.

Kua tonoa ahau e ia ki te kauwhau ki ngā herehere, kia
haere noa,
ki ngā matapō kia titiro;
ki te tuku i te hunga e marū ana, kia haere noa atu,
19 ki te kauwhau i te tau manakohanga mai a te Ariki."
20 Nā, ka kopia e ia te pukapuka, ka hoatu ki te kaitiaki, ā,
noho ana. Nā, ka titiro matatau ki a ia ngā kanohi o te
hunga katoa i roto i te whare karakia.
21 Kātahi ia ka anga, ka kōrero ki a rātou, "Nō nāianei, i ō
koutou taringa e whakarongo mai nei, i mana ai tēnei
karaipiture."
22 Ā, i whakapai rātou katoa ki a ia, i mīharo ki ngā kupu
pai i puta i tōna māngai. Ka mea rātou, "Ehara ianei tēnei i
te tama a Hōhepa?"
23 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Tērā pea e puaki mai i a koutou
tēnei kupu whakarite ki ahau, 'E rata, rongoā koe i a koe
anō! Ko ngā mea i rongo ai mātou kua meinga ki
Kaperenauma, meinga hoki ki konei, ki tōu whenua.' "
24 I mea anō ia, "He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, e
kore te poropiti e manakohia i tōna ake whenua.
25 Otirā, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, he tokomaha
ngā pouaru i roto i a Īharaira i ngā rā i a Irāia, i te rangi kua
oti te kōpani i ngā tau e toru i ngā marama e ono, i te
matekaitanga nui o te whenua katoa.
26 Heoi, kīhai a Irāia i tonoa ki tētahi o rātou, ki a Harepata
anake o Hairona, ki te wahine pouaru.
27 He tokomaha hoki ngā repera i roto i a Īharaira, i ngā rā
o Eriha poropiti; ā, kīhai tētahi o rātou i whakamākia, ko
Naamana anake, ko te Hīriani."
28 Ā, kī tonu i te riri te hunga katoa i te whare karakia, i
te rongonga ki ēnei mea.
29 Nā, ko tō rātou whakatikanga ake, ka maka i a ia ki
waho o te pā, ā, ārahina ana ia ki te pari o te puke i hangā ai
tō rātou pā, kia whakatakā ai ia ki raro.
30 Otirā, i tika ia rā waenganui o rātou, ā, haere ana.

He Tangata he Wairua Poke tōna
(Māka 1.21-28)

31 Ā, ka tae ki Kaperenauma, ki tētahi pā o Karirī, ka
whakaako i a rātou i te hāpati.
32 Nā, ka mīharo rātou ki tāna ako, i whai mana hoki tāna
kupu.
33 Nā, i te whare karakia tētahi tangata he wairua rēwera
poke tōna, nui atu tōna reo ki te karanga,

34 ka mea, “Kāti rā; he aha mātou nāu, e Īhu o Nahareta;
kua tae mai koe ki te whakangaro i a mātou? E mōhio ana
ahau ki a koe, ko wai koe; ko te Mea Tapu a te Atua!”
35 Nā, rīria iho ia e Īhu, ka mea ia, “Kāti te kōrero, puta mai
hoki i roto i a ia.” Kātahi te rēwera ka turaki i a ia ki
waenganui, ā, puta mai ana i roto i a ia, kīhai hoki tērā i
ahatia.
36 Nā tau ana te mīharo ki a rātou katoa, ka kōrerorero
tētahi ki tētahi, ka mea, “He aha tēnei kupu? Mana tonu nei
hoki tāna tono i ngā wairua poke, kaha tonu, ā, puta mai
ana ki waho.”
37 Ā, pakū ana tōna rongo puta noa i ngā wāhi tūtata
katoa.

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu te Tini Tāngata
(Matiu 8.14-17; Māka 1.29-34)

38 Ā, ko tōna whakatikanga i te whare karakia, tomo tonu
ki te whare o Haimona. Nā, e mate ana te whaea o te
wahine a Haimona, he nui te kirikā; ka īnoi rātou ki a ia
mōna.
39 Nā, ka tū ia ki runga i a ia, ā, rīria iho te kirikā; ā, mutu
ake, nā, ara tonu ake ia kei te taka mea mā rātou.
40 I te toenetanga o te rā, ka kawea mai ki a ia e ngā
tāngata katoa ngā mea o rātou e mate ana i te tini o ngā
mate; nā, whakapākia iho e ia ōna ringa ki tēnei, ki tēnei o
rātou, ā, ora ake rātou.
41 He tokomaha hoki te hunga i puta mai ngā rēwera i
roto i a rātou; i karanga hoki aua wairua i mea, “Ko te Tama
koe a te Atua!” Ā, rīria ana rātou e ia, kīhai i tukua kia
kōrero, i mātau hoki rātou ko te Karaiti ia.

Ka Kauwhau a Īhu i ngā Whare Karakia
(Māka 1.35-39)

42 Ka ao te rā, ka puta atu ia, ka haere ki tētahi wāhi
koraha; ā, ka rapu ngā mano i a ia, ka tae ki a ia, nā, puritia
ana ia, kei whakarērea rātou e ia.
43 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Me kauwhau e ahau te
rangatiratanga o te Atua ki ērā atu pā anō; koia hoki ahau i
tonoa mai ai.”
44 Ā, kauwhau ana ia i ngā whare karakia o Karirī.

5

Ka Karanga a Īhu i ngā Ākonga Tuatahi
(Matiu 4.18-22; Māka 1.16-20)

1 Ā, i te mano e āki ana ki a ia ki te whakarongo ki te kupu
a te Atua, nā, e tū ana ia i te taha o te roto o Kenehareta,

2 nā, ka kite ia i ētahi kaipuke e rua e tū ana i te taha o te
roto; ko ngā kaihao ia kua riro i runga, e horoi ana i ā rātou
kupenga.
3 Nā, ka eke ia ki tētahi o ngā kaipuke, ki tō Haimona, ka
mea ki a ia kia neke atu ki waho tata. Nā, noho ana ia,
whakaakona ana e ia te mano i runga i te kaipuke.
4 Ā, ka mutu tāna kōrero, ka mea ia ki a Haimona, "Neke
atu ki te wāhi hōhonu, ka tuku ai i ā koutou kupenga ki te
hao."
5 Nā, ka whakahoki a Haimona, ka mea ki a ia, "E kara,
mahi noa mātou i te pō roa nei, tē mau tētahi; heoi, nāu nā
te kupu me tuku e ahau te kupenga."
6 Ā, nō tā rātou meatanga i tēnei, he mano tini ngā ika i
mau i a rātou; ka whakapakaru tā rātou kupenga.
7 Nā, ka tāwhiri rātou ki ō rātou hoa i tērā o ngā kaipuke
kia hoe mai hei hoa mō rātou. Ā, i tō rātou taenga mai,
whakakīia ana ngā kaipuke e rua, nō ka whakatotohu.
8 Otiia, nō te kitenga o Haimona Pita, ka hinga iho ki ngā
turi o Īhu, ka mea, "Mawehe atu i ahau, e te Ariki, he
tangata hara hoki ahau."
9 Mau tonu hoki tōna mīharo me tō ōna hoa katoa, ki te
haonga o ngā ika i haoa nei e rātou;
10 i pērā anō hoki a Hēmi rāua ko Hoani, he tama rāua nā
Heperi, he hoa hoki nō Haimona.

Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a Haimona, "Kaua e mataku; i ēnei wā
e takoto ake nei ka hao tāngata koe."
11 Ā, ka whakaūria ngā kaipuke ki uta, mahue ake ngā
mea katoa i a rātou, ā, aru ana i a ia.

Ka Whakaoratia e Īhu te Tāne
(Matiu 8.1-4; Māka 1.40-45)

12 Nā, i a ia i tētahi o ngā pā, nā, ko tētahi tangata kapi
tonu i te repera; ā, i tōna kitenga i a Īhu, ka takoto tāpapa,
ka īnoi ki a ia, ka mea, "E te Ariki, ki te pai koe, e taea ahau
e koe te mea kia mā."
13 Nā, ka totoro tōna ringa, ka pā ki a ia, ka mea, "E pai
ana ahau. Kia mā koe." Ā, mutu tonu ake tōna repera.
14 Ā, ka whakatūpato ia i a ia kia kaua e kōrerotia ki te
tangata, engari "Haere, kia kite te tohunga i a koe, kawea
atu hoki mō tōu whakamākanga ngā mea i whakaritea e
Mohi, hei mea whakaatu ki a rātou."
15 Heoi, tino pakū atu ana tōna rongo; he tokomaha noa
atu hoki i huihui ki te whakarongo, kia whakaorangia ai e
ia ō rātou ngoikoretanga.
16 Otirā, haere ana ia, ko ia anake ki te koraha ki te īnoi.

Ka Whakaora a Īhu i te Tangata Pararūtiki
(Matiu 9.1-8; Māka 2.1-12)

17 Ā, i tētahi o aua rā, e whakaako ana ia, me te noho anō
ngā Parihi me ngā kaiwhakaako o te ture, i haere mai nei i
ngā kāinga katoa o Karirī, o Hūria, o Hiruhārama; i reira anō
te kaha o te Ariki hei whakaora i a rātou.
18 Nā, ka kawea mai e ētahi tāngata i runga i te moenga
tētahi tangata, he pararūtiki; mea noa rātou kia kawea ia ki
roto, kia whakatakotoria ki tōna aroaro.
19 Ā, i te korenga e kitea e rātou he huarahi hei kawenga
mai i a ia ki roto, i te mano o te tangata, ka kakea te whare,
ā, tukua iho ana ia rā ngā taera, me te moenga anō, ki
waenganui, ki te aroaro o Īhu.
20 Ā, i tōna kitenga i tō rātou whakapono, ka mea ia ki a
ia, "E hoa, ka oti ōu hara te muru."
21 Nā, ka anga, ka whakaaroaro ngā karaipi me ngā
Parihi, ka mea, "Ko wai tēnei nāna ngā kupu kohukohu? Ko
wai hei muru hara? Ko te Atua anake."
22 Otirā, i mōhio a Īhu ki ā rātou whakaaroaronga, ka oho,
ka mea ki a rātou, "He aha tā koutou e whakaaroaro nā i
roto i ō koutou ngākau?
23 Ko tēhea te mea takoto noa, ko te mea, 'Ka oti ōu hara
te muru,' ko te mea rānei, 'Whakatika, haere'?
24 Otiia, kia mātau ai koutou he mana muru hara tō te
Tama a te tangata i runga i te whenua." Ka mea ia ki te
pararūtiki, "Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koe, whakatika, tangohia
ake tōu moenga, haere ki tōu whare."
25 Nā, whakatika tonu ake ia i tō rātou aroaro, tangohia
ake ana te mea i takoto ai ia, haere ana ki tōna whare, me
te whakakorōria i te Atua.
26 Nā, mīharo ana rātou katoa, ka whakakorōria i te Atua,
kī tonu hoki rātou i te mataku, ka mea, "Puta kē ngā mea i
kite nei tātouināianei!"

Ka Karanga a Īhu i a Rīwai
(Matiu 9.9-13; Māka 2.13-17)

27 Ā, i muri i ēnei mea, ka haere ia, ka kite i tētahi
pupirikana, ko Rīwai te ingoa, e noho ana i te wāhi tango
takoha, ka mea ki a ia, "Arumia mai ahau."
28 Nā, whakarērea ake e ia ngā mea katoa, whakatika
ana, aru ana i a ia.
29 Nā, ka takā e Rīwai he hākari nui māna i tōna whare; he
tokomaha hoki ngā pupirikana me ngā tāngata kē i noho
tahi rātou.
30 Nā, ka amuamu ngā Parihi me ō rātou karaipi ki āna
ākonga, ka mea, "He aha koutou ka kai tahi ai, ka inu tahi ai
me ngā pupirikana, me ngā tāngata hara?"

31 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Kāhore he
aha o ngā tāngata ora e meatia ai e te rata, engari o te
hunga e mate ana.
32 Kīhai ahau i haere mai ki te karanga i te hunga tika,
engari i te hunga hara, kia rīpenetā.”

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Nohopuku
(Matiu 9.14-17; Māka 2.18-22)
33 Nā, ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Ko ngā ākonga a Hoani hono
tonu te nohopuku, te īnoi, me ngā ākonga anō a ngā Parihi;
ko āu ia e kai ana, e inu ana.”
34 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a rātou, “E taea rānei e
koutou te mea kia nohopuku ngā tama o te whare mārena, i
te mea kei a rātou te tāne mārena hou?
35 Nā, tērā e tae mai ngā rā; ā, ina tangohia te tāne mārena
hou i a rātou, kātahi rātou ka nohopuku i aua rā.”
36 I kōrerotia anō e ia tētahi kupu whakarite ki a rātou: “E
kore e haea e te tangata tētahi wāhi o te kahu hou hei pāpaki
mō te kahu tawhito; kei pakaru te mea hou, ā, e kore te
pāpaki i tangohia i te mea hou e hāngai ki te mea tawhito.
37 E kore hoki te tangata e riringi i te wāina hou ki ngā ipu
tawhito; kei pakaru ngā ipu i te wāina hou, nā, ka maringi,
ā, kore ake ngā ipu.
38 Engari me riringi te wāina hou ki ngā ipu hou.
39 Ka inu hoki te tangata i te wāina tawhito, e kore ia e
hiahia ki te mea hou, e mea hoki ia, ‘Erangi te mea tawhito.’
”

6

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Hāpati
(Matiu 12.1-8; Māka 2.23-28)
1 Nā, i te hāpati ka haere ia rā waenga wīti; ā, katohia ana
e āna ākonga ngā puku, wīti, kainga ake, he mea
kōmukumuku ki te ringa.
2 Nā, ka mea ētahi o ngā Parihi, “He aha koutou ka mahi ai
i te mea e kore e tika kia mahia i te hāpati?”
3 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Kāhore ianei
koutou i kite i tā Rāwiri i mea ai, i a ia e mate ana i te hiakai,
rātou ko ōna hoa.
4 I tōna tomokanga ki te whare o te Atua, ka tango ia i ngā
taro aroaro, nā, kainga ana e ia, hoatu ana hoki ki ōna hoa;
ko ngā mea kīhai nei i tika kia kainga, engari mā ngā
tohunga anake?”
5 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “Ko te Tama a te tangata te Ariki
o te hāpati.”

Te Tangata i te Ringa Memenge
(Matiu 12.9-14; Māka 3.1-6)

6 Ā, i tētahi atu hāpati ka tomo ia ki te whare karakia, ka
whakaako; i reira anō tētahi tangata, ko tōna ringa matau
kua memenge.
7 Ka titiro whakamau ngā karaipi me ngā Parihi ki a ia,
me kore ia e whakaora i te hāpati; kia whai take ai hei
whakawākanga mōna.
8 Nā, ka mōhio ia ki ō rātou whakaaro, ka mea ki te
tangata i te ringa memenge, "Whakatika, e tū ki
waenganui." Ā, whakatika ana ia, tū ana.
9 Kātahi ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, "Māku hoki e ui ki a
koutou; he mea tika rānei te mahi pai i te hāpati, te mahi
kino rānei? Te whakaora, te whakamate rānei?"
10 Nā, ka tirotiro ia ki a rātou katoa ka mea ki taua
tangata, "Totoro mai tōu ringa." Ā, pērā ana ia; nā, kua ora
anō tōna ringa.
11 Nā, kī tonu rātou i te honohonoā ka kōrerorero ki a rātou
anō, me aha rānei a Īhu e rātou.

Ka Whiriwhiria e Īhu ngā Āpōtoro Tekau mā rua
(Matiu 10.1-4; Māka 3.13-19)

12 Ā, i aua rā ka haere ia ki te maunga ki te īnoi, he īnoi
tonu tāna i te roa o te pō ki te Atua.
13 Ā, ka ao te rā, ka karangatia e ia āna ākonga; ka
whiriwhiria e ia kotahi tekau mā rua o rātou, ā, huaina ana
hoki e ia hei āpōtoro:
14 Ko Haimona (i huaina hoki e ia ko Pita) ko tōna teina ko
Anaru; ko Hēmi rāua ko Hoani, ko Piripi rāua ko Patoromu,
15 ko Matiu rāua ko Tamati, ko Hēmi tama a Arapiu, ko
Haimona (e kīia nei ko Heroti),
16 ko Hūrā tama a Hēmi, ko Hūrā Ikariote hoki, ko ia nei te
kaituku.

Ka Ako ka Whakaora a Īhu
(Matiu 4.23-25)

17 Nā, ka heke ngātahi iho rātou, tū ana i tētahi wāhi
tairite, rātou ko te rōpū o āna ākonga, me te huihuinga nui o
te iwi i Hūria katoa, i Hiruhārama, i te taha hoki o te moana
o Tāira o Hairona, i haere mai nei ki te whakarongo ki a ia,
kia whakaorangia hoki ō rātou mate;
18 me te hunga anō e whakatoia ana e ngā wairua poke,
ā, whakaorangia ana rātou.
19 I whai anō te mano katoa kia pā ki a ia; i puta hoki he
kaha i a ia, ā, whakaorangia ana rātou katoa.

Te Hari me te Pōuri
(Matiu 5.1-12)

20 Nā, ka titiro ōna kanohi ki āna ākonga, ka mea ia,
“Ka koa koutou, e ngā rawakore;
mō koutou hoki te rangatiratanga o te Atua!
21 Ka koa koutou e hiakai nei ināianei;
ka mākona hoki koutou!
Ka koa koutou e tangi nei ināianei;
e kata hoki koutou!
22 Ka koa koutou ina kinongia koutou e ngā tāngata,
ina wehea atu i roto i a rātou, ina tāwaia ina rukea atu tō koutou ingoa,
ānō he mea kino, mō te whakaaro ki te Tama a te tangata.
23 “Kia hari i taua rā, me te tūpekepeke. He nui hoki tō koutou utu i te rangi; i pērātia hoki ngā poropiti e ō rātou mātua.
24 Otirā, auē te mate mō koutou, mō te hunga taonga;
kua riro hoki i a koutou tō koutou whakamārie!
25 Auē te mate mō koutou, mō te hunga e mākona ana ināianei,
e mate hoki koutou i te hiakai!
Auē te mate mō koutou, mō te hunga e kata ana ināianei,
ka auē hoki koutou, ka tangi!
26 Auē te mate mō koutou ua kōrerotia paitia koutou e ngā tāngata katoa!
I pērā hoki ō rātou mātua ki ngā poropiti teka.”

Te Aroha ki ngā Hoariri
(Matiu 5.38-48; 7.12a)
27 “Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou e whakarongo mai nei: arohaina ō koutou hoa whawhai; kia pai te mahi ki te hunga e kino ana ki a koutou.
28 Manaakitia te hunga e kanga ana i a koutou, me īnoi mō te hunga e whakawhiu ana i a koutou.
29 Nā, ki te pākia tōu pāpāringa e tētahi, whakaangahia atu hoki tētahi; ki te tangohia tōu ngeri e tētahi, kaua e kaiponuhia tōu koti.
30 Hoatu ki ngā tāngata katoa e īnoi ana ki a koe; kaua hoki e tonoa āu mea ki te tangohia e te tangata.
31 Ā, ko tā koutou e pai ai kia meatia e ngā tāngata ki a koutou, meatia anō e koutou ki a rātou.
32 “Ki te aroha koutou ki te hunga e aroha ana ki a koutou, kei hea he whakawhetai ki a koutou? E aroha ana hoki te hunga hara ki te hunga e aroha ana ki a rātou.
33 Ki te atawhai hoki koutou i te hunga e atawhai ana i a koutou, kei hea he whakawhetai ki a koutou? E pēnā ana anō te hunga hara.
34 Ki te tuku moni koutou ki te hunga e mea ai koutou ka utua mai rātou, kei hea he whakawhetai ki a koutou? E

tuku moni ana hoki te hunga hara ki te hunga hara, mō te pērā kia whakahokia ki a rātou.
35 Engari, kia aroha ki ō koutou hoa whawhai, mahia te
pai ki a rātou, ka tuku atu he moni, kaua anō e mutu te
tūmanako; ā, tērā e rahi te whakautu ki a koutou, ka tupu
koutou hei tamariki mā te Runga Rawa; e atawhai ana hoki
ia i te hunga e kore e whakawhetai, i te hunga kino.
36 Kia ngāwari rāpea koutou, kia pērā me tō koutou Matua
e ngāwari ana."

Te Whakawā i Ētahi atu
(Matiu 7.1-5)
37 "Kaua e whakawā, ā, e kore koutou e whakawākia; kaua
e whakatau hē, e kore te hē, a, e whakataua ki a koutou.
Houhia te rongo, ā, e houhia anō te rongo ki a koutou.
38 Hoatu, ā, ka hōmai ki a koutou; he mēhua pai, pēhi
rawa, oioi rawa, pūrena tonu tā rātou e hōmai ai ki te
kokoru o ō koutou kākahu. Ko te mēhua hoki e mēhua ai
koutou, hei mēhua anō tēnā ki a koutou."
39 Ā, ka puaki tāna kupu whakarite ki a rātou: "E āhei
rānei te matapō te ārahi i te matapō? E kore rānei e taka tahi
rāua ki te poka?
40 E kore te ākonga e rahi ake i tōna kaiwhakaako; engari,
ka rite anō ki ō rātou kaiwhakaako ngā tāngata katoa kua
tino pūkengatia.
41 "He aha tāu e titiro ki te otaota i roto i te kanohi o tōu
teina, tē kite i te kurupae i tōu ake kanohi?
42 Ā, me pēhea e taea ai e koe te kōrero ki tōu teina, 'E tōku
teina, iaua, kia kapea atu e ahau te otaota i roto i tōu
kanohi,' tē kite i te kurupae i roto i tōu kanohi? E te tangata
tinihanga, mātua kapea atu e koe te kurupae i roto i tōu
kanohi, kātahi koe ka mārama ai ki te kape i te otaota i roto i
te kanohi o tōu teina."

He Rākau me āna Hua
(Matiu 7.17-20; 12.34e, 35)
43 "E kore hoki te rākau ātaahua e hua i te hua kino; e kore
anō te rākau kino e hua i te hua ātaahua.
44 Mā ōna hua tonu ka mōhiotia ai tēnei rākau, tēnei rākau.
E kore hoki e kohia he piki i runga i ngā tātarāmoa, e kore
anō e whakia he karepe i runga i te tūmatakuru.
45 He tangata pai, he pai tāna e whakaputa ai i roto i te
taonga pai o tōna ngākau. He tangata kino, he kino tāna e
whakaputa ai i roto i ngā taonga kino o tōna ngākau. He
pūrenatanga hoki nō te ngākau ngā kupu a te māngai."

Ngā Kaihanga Whare Tokorua
(Matiu 7.24-27)

46 “He aha koutou ka karanga ai ki ahau, ‘E te Ariki, e te
Ariki,’ tē mahi i āku e kōrero ai?
47 Nā, ko te tangata e haere mai ana ki ahau, e rongo ana
ki āku kupu, ā, e mahi ana, māku e whakaatu ki a koutou
tōna rite.
48 Ka rite ia ki te tangata i hanga i tētahi whare, i keri, i
whakahōhonu, ā, whakatakoto ana i te papa ki runga ki te
toka. Ā, i te putanga o te waipuke, ka pakaru te roma ki
taua whare, heoi kīhai i taea te whakangāueue; nō te mea i
ū tōna hanganga.
49 Tēnā ko te tangata i rongo, ā, kīhai i mahi, ka rite ia ki
te tangata i hanga i tētahi whare ki runga ki te oneone, tē ai
he tūranga; i te pākarutanga o te roma, nā, hinga tonu iho; ā,
nui atu te pakaru o taua whare.”

7

Ka Whakaora a Īhu i te Pononga a te Āpiha Rōma
(Matiu 8.5-13)
1 Ā, nō ka mutu ēnei kupu katoa āna, me te whakarongo
anō te iwi, ka tomo ia ki Kaperenauma.
2 Nā, e mate ana te pononga a tētahi keneturio, meāke
marere, ko tāna hoki i matenui ai.
3 Ā, nō tōna rongonga i a Īhu, ka tonoa mai ki a ia ētahi
kaumātua o ngā Hūrai, hei mea ki a ia kia haere ki te
whakaora i tāna pononga.
4 Ā, i tō rātou taenga ki a Īhu, he kaha tā rātou īnoi, ka
mea, “He pai te tangata e meatia ai tēnei e koe,
5 E aroha ana hoki ia ki tō tātou iwi, nāna hoki i hanga te
whare karakia mō mātou.”
6 Nā, haere tahi ana a Īhu me rātou.
Ā, i a ia kāhore nei i matara i te whare, ka tono te
keneturio i ētahi hoa ki a ia, ka mea ki a ia, “E te Ariki, kei
maumau ngenge noa koe, ehara hoki ahau i te tikanga
tangata e haere ake ai koe ki raro i tōku tuanui;
7 koia tē tae ai tōku aro ki te haere atu ki a koe. Engari kia
puaki mai tāu kupu, ā, ka ora tāku pononga.
8 He tangata hoki ahau e whakahaua ana, he hōia anō āku
hei whakahaunga māku, nā, ka mea ahau ki tēnei, ‘Haere,’
ā, ka haere; ki tētahi atu hoki, ‘Haere mai,’ ā, ka haere mai;
ki tāku pononga anō hoki, ‘Meatia tēnei,’ ā, ka meatia e ia.”
9 Ā, i te rongonga o Īhu ki ēnei mea, ka mīharo ki a ia, ka
tahuri, ka mea ki te mano e aru ana i a ia, “Ko tāku kupu
tēnei ki a koutou, kāhore anō ahau i kite i te whakapono hei
rite mō tēnei te nui, ahakoa i roto i a Īharaira.”
10 Ā, rokohanga atu e te hunga i tonoa, i tō rātou hokinga
atu ki te whare, kua ora te pononga rā.

Ka Whakaara a Īhu i te Tama a tētahi Pouaru

11 Nā, i muri tata iho ka haere ia ki tētahi pā, ko Naina te
ingoa; ā, i haere tahi āna ākonga me ia, he rahi hoki te hui.
12 Ā, ka whakatata ia ki te kūwaha o te pā, nā, he tūpāpaku
tērā e kauhoatia ana mai, he huatahi nā tōna whaea, ā, he
pouaru tērā: he tokomaha o te pā e haere tahi ana me ia.
13 Ā, i te kitenga o te Ariki i a ia, ka aroha ki a ia, ka mea
ki a ia, "Kaua e tangi."
14 Nā, ka whakatata ia, ka pā ki te kauhoa, ā, tū tonu ngā
kaikauhoa. Nā, ko tāna meatanga, "E tama, ko tāku kupu
tēnei ki a koe, e ara."
15 Nā, ka noho te tūpāpaku ki runga, ka anga, ka kōrero, ā,
hoatu ana ia e ia ki tōna whaea.
16 Nā, ka tau te wehi ki a rātou katoa; ka whakakorōria i te
Atua, ka mea, "Kua puta ake i roto i a tātou he poropiti nui!"
ā, "Kua titiro mai hoki te Atua ki tāna iwi."
17 Nā, haere ana tēnei kōrero mōna puta noa i Hūria, i ngā
wāhi pātata katoa anō hoki.

Ngā Karere a Hoani Kaiiriiri
(Matiu 11.1-19)

18 Ā, ka kōrerotia ēnei mea katoa ki a Hoani e āna ākonga.
19 Nā, ka karangatia e Hoani ētahi o āna ākonga tokorua,
ka tonoa ki te Ariki, mea ai, "Ko koe rānei tērā e haere mai
ana? Me tatari rānei tātou ki tētahi atu?"
20 Ā, nō te taenga mai o aua tāngata ki a ia, ka mea, "Kua
tonoa mai māua e Hoani Kaiiriiri ki a koe, mea ai, Ko koe
rānei tērā e haere mai ana? Me tatari rānei tātou ki tētahi
atu?"
21 I taua wā pū anō he tokomaha te hunga i
whakaorangia e ia i ngā tūrorotanga, i ngā mate, i ngā
wairua kino; he tokomaha ngā matapō i meinga kia kite.
22 Ā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rāua, "Haere, kōrerotia
ki a Hoani ngā mea e kite nei, e rongo nei kōrua; ko ngā
matapō e titiro ana, ko ngā kopa e hāereere ana, ko ngā
repera kua mā, ko ngā turi e rongo ana, ko ngā tūpāpaku e
whakaarahia ana, e kauwhautia ana te rongopai ki te
hunga rawakore;
23 nā, ka koa te tangata e kore e hē ki ahau."
24 Ā, nō te rironga atu o ngā karere a Hoani, ka tīmata ia
ki te kōrero ki te mano mō Hoani: "I haere atu koutou ki te
koraha kia kite i te aha? I te kākaho e whakangāueuetia ana
e te hau?
25 Anō rā, i haere koutou kia kite i te aha? I te tangata he
kākahu māeneene ōna? Nā, kei ngā whare kīngi te hunga i
ngā kākahu whakapaipai, i ngā kai papai.

26 Anō rā, i haere koutou kia kite i te aha? I te poropiti?
Āe rā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, tērā atu i te poropiti.
27 Mōna te mea kua tuhituhia nei,
‘Nā, ka tonoa e ahau tāku karere ki mua i tōu aroaro,
māna e whakapai tōu huarahi i mua i a koe.’
28 Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, kāhore he poropiti
nui atu i a Hoani Kaiiriiri i roto i ngā whānau a te wahine;
heoi, rahi ake i a ia te nohinohi rawa o te rangatiratanga o
te Atua.”
29 Nā, i tō rātou rongonga ai, whakatikaia ana tā te Atua e
te hunga katoa i rongo, e ngā pupirikana anō, i iriiria hoki
rātou ki te iriiri a Hoani.
30 Ko ngā Parihi ia rātou ko ngā kaiwhakaako o te ture i
whakakāhore i tā te Atua whakaaro ki a rātou, kīhai nei
rātou i iriiria e ia.
31 “Me whakarite e ahau ngā tāngata o tēnei
whakapaparanga ki te aha? He rite rātou ki te aha?
32 He rite ki ngā tamariki e noho ana i te kāinga
hokohoko, e karanga ana ki a rātou anō, e mea ana:
‘Whakatangi noa mātou i te pūtōrino ki a koutou,
ā, kāhore koutou i kanikani.
Auē noa mātou ki a koutou,
nā, kāhore koutou i tangi.’
33 I haere mai hoki a Hoani Kaiiriiri, kīhai i kai taro, kīhai i
inu wāina; heoi ka mea koutou, ‘He rēwera tōna.’
34 I haere mai te Tama a te tangata me te kai, me te inu; ā,
ka mea koutou, ‘Nā, he tangata kakai, he tangata inu wāina,
he hoa nō ngā pupirikana, nō ngā tāngata hara!’
35 Otirā, e whakatikaia ana te whakaaro nui e āna tamariki
katoa.”

Ko Īhu i te Kāinga a Haimona te Parihi

36 Nā, ka mea tētahi o ngā Parihi ki a ia kia kai tahi rāua.
Ā, ka tomo ia ki te whare o te Parihi, ka noho.
37 Nā, tērā tētahi wahine hara o te pā ka mōhio, kei te
whare o te Parihi ia e noho ana; nā, ka kawea mai e ia
tētahi pouaka kōhatu, he hinu i roto.
38 Ā, tū tangi ana i muri i ōna waewae, ka anga ka
whakamākūkū i ōna waewae ki ōna roimata, ka muru ki
ngā makawe o tōna mātenga, ka kihi i ōna waewae, ka
whakawahi ki te hinu kakara.
39 Nā, i te kitenga o te Parihi nāna rā ia i karanga, ka
kōrero i roto i a ia, ka mea, “Me he poropiti tēnei, kua mātau
ia ki te wahine e pā nei ki a ia, tōna pēheatanga; he wahine
hara hoki.”
40 Nā, ka kōrero a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “E Haimona, he
kupu tāku ki a koe.”
Ka mea ia, “Kōrero, e te Kaiwhakaako.”

41 “Nā, tokorua ngā tāngata i a rāua te moni a tētahi
kaituku moni; e rima rau ngā pene i tētahi, e rima tekau i
tētahi.
42 I te kore ngā mea a rāua hei whakautu, whakarērea
noatia ana e ia ki a rāua; tēnā, ko wai o rāua e tino nui tōna
aroha ki a ia?”
43 Nā, ka whakahoki a Haimona, ka mea, “Ki tōku
whakaaro, ko te tangata nāna te mea nui i whakarērea
noatia atu.”
Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a ia, “Tika rawa tāu.”
44 Nā, ka tahuri ia ki te wahine, ka mea ki a Haimona, “E
kite ana koe i tēnei wahine? I haere mai ahau ki roto ki tōu
whare, kāhore i hōmai e koe he wai mō ōku waewae; nāna ia
i whakamākūkū ōku waewae ki ōna roimata, ā, murua iho
ki ngā makawe o tōna mātenga.
45 Kīhai koe i kihi i ahau; tēnā ko ia, mai o tōku taenga
mai, kāhore anō i tāmutu te kihi i ōku waewae.
46 Kīhai koe i whakawahi i tōku mātenga ki te hinu; nāna
ia ōku waewae i whakawahi ki te hinu.
47 Koia ahau ka mea nei ki a koe, kua murua ōna tini
hara; he nui hoki tōna aroha; ko te tangata ia he iti ngā mea
i murua ka iti anō tōna aroha.”
48 Ā, ka mea ia ki a ia, “Kua murua ōu hara.”
49 Nā, ka anga ōna hoa noho ka kōrero ki a rātou anō, “Ko
wai tēnei, muru rawa hoki i ngā hara?”
50 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki te wahine, “Nā tōu whakapono
koe i ora ai; haere mārie.”

8

Ngā Wāhine i Haere i te Taha o Īhu

1 Ā muri tata iho ka hāereere anō ia ki ngā pā ki ngā
kāinga, ka kauwhau, ka whakapuaki i te rongopai o te
rangatiratanga o te Atua. I a ia hoki te tekau mā rua,
2 me ētahi wāhine kua oti nei te whakaora i ngā wairua
kino, i ngā ngoikoretanga. Ko Meri (e huaina ana ko
Makarini), e whitu nei ngā rēwera i puta mai i roto i a ia,
3 ko Hoana hoki, ko te wahine a Kūha, a te
kaiwhakahauhau a Herora, me Huhana, me te tokomaha
noa atu. Nā rātou i mahi ētahi o ā rātou taonga hei mea mā
rātou.

Te Kupu Whakarite mō te Kairui
(Matiu 13.1-9; Māka 4.1-9)

4 Nā, ka rahi te hui i mine mai, ā, ka haere mai ki a ia o ia
pā, o ia pā, ka kōrero kupu whakarite ia:
5 “I haere atu te kairui ki te rui i tāna purapura; ā, i a ia e
rui ana, ka ngahoro ētahi ki te taha o te ara; ā, takahia ana
ki raro, kainga ake e ngā manu o te rangi.

6 Ko ētahi i ngahoro ki runga ki te toka; ko te tupunga ake,
kua maroke, kāhore hoki he mākūkū.
7 Ko ētahi i ngahoro ki roto ki ngā tātarāmoa; ā, tupu tahi
ana ngā tātarāmoa, kōwaowaotia iho.
8 Ko ētahi i ngahoro ki te oneone pai; tupu ana, tātakirau
ngā hua."

Ka mutu ēnei kōrero, ka karanga ia, "Ko ia he taringa ōna
hei whakarongo, kia rongo ia."

Te Take o ngā Kupu Whakarite
(Matiu 13.10-17; Māka 4.10-12)

9 Nā, ka ui āna ākonga ki a ia, ka mea, "He aha te tikanga
o tēnei kupu whakarite?"
10 Ka mea ia, "Kua hoatu ki a koutou te mātauranga ki ngā
mea ngaro o te rangatiratanga o te Atua; ki ērā atu ia, he
whakarite ngā kupu.
'Kia kite ai rātou, ā, e kore e kite,
kia rongo ai, ā, kore ake e mātau.' "

Ka Whakamārama a Īhu i te Kupu Whakarite o te Kairui
(Matiu 13.18-23; Māka 4.13-20)

11 "Nā, tēnei te kupu whakarite: Ko te purapura ko te
kupu a te Atua.
12 Ko ērā i te huarahi, ko ngā kaiwhakarongo; me i reira
ka haere mai te rēwera, ka kapo i te kupu i roto i ō rātou
ngākau, kei whakapono rātou, ā, ka ora.
13 Ko ērā i runga i te toka ko te hunga i tango i te kupu me
te hari anō i tō rātou rongonga; otirā kāhore ō rātou
pakiaka, ka whakapono mō te wā poto nei, ā, i te wā o te
whakamātautau ka taka atu.
14 Ko tērā i ngahoro ki roto ki ngā tātarāmoa, ko te hunga
e whakarongo ana, ā, ko te haerenga atu, ka kōwaowaotia e
ngā mānukanuka, e ngā taonga, e ngā whakaahuareka o te
ao, ā, hore ake e pakari ō rātou hua.
15 Ko tērā i te oneone pai, ko te hunga e tika ana, e pai ana
te ngākau, i te rongonga i te kupu, ka pupuri, ā, hua ana
ngā hua i runga i te manawanui."

He Rama i raro o te Oko
(Māka 4.21-25)

16 "E kore e tahuna te rama e tētahi, e hīpokina ki te oko, e
waiho rānei i raro i te moenga; engari, ka whakatūria ki
runga ki te tūranga, kia kitea ai te mārama e te hunga e
tomo ana.
17 E kore hoki tētahi mea i huna, e mahue te whakakite; e
kore anō tētahi mea i ngaro, e mahue te mōhio, te puta hoki
ki te mārama.

18 Nā reira kia tūpato tā koutou whakarongo. Ki te whai
mea hoki tētahi, ka hoatu anō ki a ia; ki te kāhore he mea a
tētahi, ko te mea i mahara ai ia nāna ake, ka tangohia i a ia."

Te Whaea me ngā Tēina o Īhu
(Matiu 12.46-50; Māka 3.31-35)

19 Nā, ka haere mai ki a ia tōna whaea, me ōna tēina,
otirā, kāhore rātou i āhei te tutuki mai ki a ia, i te pipiri o te
tangata.
20 Nā, ka kōrerotia ki a ia, "Ko tōu whaea me ōu tēina te tū
mai nei i waho, e mea ana kia kite i a koe."
21 Otirā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, "Ko ēnei, e
whakarongo nei, ā, e mahi nei i te kupu a te Atua, tōku
whaea me ōku tēina."

Ka Whakamarinotia e Īhu tētahi Marangai
(Matiu 8.23-27; Māka 4.35-41)

22 Nā, i tētahi o aua rā ka eke ia, rātou ko āna ākonga ki te
kaipuke, ā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Tātou ka whakawhiti ki
tāwāhi o te roto." Nā, rere ana rātou.
23 Otirā, i a rātou e rere ana, ka moe ia. Nā, ko te putanga
o tētahi hau, he tūpuhi, ki te roto; ā, ka tomo rātou, tata pū te
totohu.
24 Nā, ka haere rātou, ka whakaara i a ia, ka mea, "E kara,
e kara, ka mate tātou!"

Nā, ka ara ia, ā, rīria ana e ia te hau, me te ngaru o te
moana; ā, mutu iho, nā, kua marino.
25 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Kei hea tō koutou
whakapono?"

Mataku ana rātou, mīharo ana, ka mea ki a rātou anō, "Ko
wai rā tēnei, ka tapa nei ki ngā hau, ki te moana, ā, rongo
rawa ki a ia?"

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu tētahi Tangata he Rēwera Ōna
(Matiu 8.28-34; Māka 5.1-20)

26 Nā, ka tae rātou ki te whenua o ngā Kararini, ki tāwāhi
atu o Karirī.
27 Ā, nō tōna haerenga atu ki uta, ka tūtaki ki a ia he
tangata nō te pā, he rēwera ōna, he roa kāhore anō i mau
kākahu, kīhai anō i noho i roto i te whare, engari ki ngā
urupā.
28 Ā, i tōna kitenga i a Īhu, ka karanga, ka takoto ki tōna
aroaro, he nui tōna reo ki te mea, "He aha tāku ki a koe e
Īhu, e te Tama a te Atua, a te Runga Rawa? Ē, kaua rā ahau
e whakamamaetia."
29 I mea hoki ia ki te wairua poke kia puta i taua tangata.
He maha hoki ngā wā i hopukia ai ia e ia, e tiakina ana hoki
ia, he mea here ki ngā mekameka, ki ngā here waewae;

heoi, motumotuhia ana e ia ngā here, ā, āia ana ia e te rēwera ki te koraha.
30 Nā, ka ui a Īhu ki a ia, “Ko wai tōu ingoa?”
Ka mea ia, “Ko Rihiona”; he tokomaha hoki ngā rēwera i tomo ki roto ki a ia.
31 Kātahi ka īnoi rātou ki a ia kia kaua rātou e tonoa e ia kia haere ki te hōhonu.
32 Nā, i reira tētahi kāhui poaka maha e kai ana i runga i te maunga; ā, ka īnoi rātou ki a ia kia tukua rātou kia tomo ki aua poaka. Ā, tukua ana rātou.
33 Ā, ko te putanga o aua rēwera i roto i te tangata, ka tomo ki roto ki ngā poaka, nā, ko te tino rerenga o te kāhui rā te pari ki te moana, ā, paremo iho.
34 Ā, nō ka kite ngā kaiwhāngai i taua mea i meatia, ka whati, ka haere ka kōrero ki te pā, ki aua whenua hoki.
35 Nā, ka haere rātou kia kite i taua mea i meatia, ā, i tō rātou taenga mai ki a Īhu, ka kite i te tangata i puta nei ngā rēwera i roto i a ia, kua oti te whakakākahu, kua tika ōna whakaaro, e noho ana i ngā waewae o Īhu, ā, ka mataku rātou.
36 Ā, kōrerotia ana ki a rātou e te hunga i kite, te whakaoranga o te tangata i ngā rēwera.
37 Nā, ka mea te huihui katoa o ngā kāinga pātata o ngā Kararini kia mawehe atu ia i a rātou, i mataku whakaharahara hoki rātou; ā, eke ana ia ki te kaipuke, hoki ana.
38 Otirā, ka īnoi ki a ia te tangata i puta rā ngā rēwera i roto i a ia, kia waiho ia hei hoa mōna. Heoi, ka tono atu a Īhu i a ia, ka mea,
39 “Hoki atu ki tōu whare, kōrerotia ngā mea nui kua meinga nei e te Atua ki a koe.” Nā, haere ana ia, kōrerotia ana ki te pā katoa ngā mea nui i mea ai a Īhu ki a ia.

He Kōtiro Whakahemohemo me te Wahine Māuiui
(Matiu 9.18-26; Māka 5.21-43)
40 Ā, i a Īhu i hoki ai, ka koa te mano, i te tatari katoa hoki rātou ki a ia.
41 Nā, ka haere mai tētahi tangata, ko Hairuha te ingoa, he rangatira nō te whare karakia. Ā, takoto ana ki ngā waewae o Īhu, ka īnoi ki a ia kia tomo ki tōna whare.
42 Kotahi tāna tamāhine, he huatahi kei te tekau mā rua ōna tau, nā, e whakahemohemo ana.
Nā, i tōna haerenga atu, ka popō ngā mano ki a ia.
43 Nā, tērā tētahi wahine e mate ana i te pākaruhanga toto, tekau mā rua ngā tau, ā, poto katoa tōna oranga ki ngā rata, kīhai rawa i taea te whakaora e tētahi.
44 Ka haere ia i muri i a ia, ka pā ki te tāniko o tōna kākahu; ā, mutu iho te rere o ōna toto.

45 Nā, ka mea a Īhu, “Ko wai tēnei kua pā nei ki ahau?”
Ā, nō ka whakakāhore katoa, ka mea a Pita rātou ko ōna hoa, “E kara, e pipiri ana ngā mano ki a koe, e tutetute ana.”
46 Otirā, i mea a Īhu, “Ehara, kua pā tētahi ki ahau; e mōhio ana ahau, kua puta atu he mana i ahau.”
47 Ā, nō te kitenga o te wahine kīhai ia i ngaro, haere wiri ana, takoto ana i tōna aroaro, kōrerotia ana e ia ki a ia i te aroaro o te iwi katoa te take i pā ai ia ki a ia, me te hohoro o tōna oranga.
48 Nā, ka mea ia ki a ia, “E kō, nā tōu whakapono koe i ora ai; haere mārie.”
49 I a ia anō e kōrero ana, ka haere mai tētahi i te whare o te rangatira o te whare karakia, ka mea ki a ia, “Kua mate tāu tamāhine; kaua e whakararuraru i te Kaiwhakaako.”
50 Otiia, i te rongonga o Īhu, ka whakahoki ki a ia, ka mea, “Kaua e mataku; ko te whakapono ia kia whakapono, ā, ka ora ia.”
51 Ā, i tōna tomokanga ki te whare, kīhai tētahi i tukua e ia kia tapoko, ko Pita anake, ko Hēmi, ko Hoani, me te pāpā rāua ko te whaea o te kōtiro.
52 E tangi ana rātou katoa, e auē ana mōna. Nā, ka mea ia, “Kaua e tangi; kāhore ia i mate, engari e moe ana.”
53 Ā, kataina iho ia e rātou, i mōhio hoki rātou kua mate ia.
54 Otirā, ka mau ia ki tōna ringa, ka karanga, ka mea, “E kō, e ara.”
55 Nā, hoki mai ana tōna wairua, ā, whakatika tonu ake ia. Nā, ka whakahautia e ia kia hoatu he kai māna.
56 Ā, mīharo tonu ōna mātua; nā, ka whakatūpato ia i a rātou kia kaua e kōrerotia taua meatanga ki tētahi.

9

Ka Tonoa e Īhu ngā Ākonga Tekau mā rua
(Matiu 10.5-15; Māka 6.7-13)
1 Nā, ka karangatia e ia te tekau mā rua, ka hoatu ki a rātou he kaha, he mana, e peia ai ngā rēwera katoa, e ora ai ngā mate.
2 Ā, tonoa ana rātou e ia ki te kauwhau i te rangatiratanga o te Atua, ki te whakaora hoki i te hunga e mate ana.
3 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “Kaua tētahi mea e mauria ki te ara, kaua he tokotoko, kaua he pūtea, kaua he taro, kaua he moni; kaua anō e takiruatia he koti.
4 Ā, ka tomo koutou ki tētahi whare, hei reira noho ai, ā, haere noa i reira.
5 Ā, ki te kāhore ētahi e manako ki a koutou, ina haere atu koutou i taua pā, ruia atu te puehu o ō koutou waewae, hei mea whakaatu ki a rātou.”

6 Nā, ko tō rātou mawehetanga atu, ka hāereerea e rātou
ngā kāinga, me te kauwhau i te rongopai, me te whakaora i
ngā wāhi katoa.

Te Pororaru o Herora
(Matiu 14.1-12; Māka 6.14-29)

7 Ā, ka rongo a Herora tetaraki i ngā mea katoa i meinga
e ia; ā, he nui tōna pororaru, nō te mea ki tā ētahi kī, kua
ara mai a Hoani i te hunga mate.
8 Ki tā ētahi, kua puta mai a Irāia; ki tā ētahi, kua ara mai
tētahi o ngā poropiti onamata.
9 Nā, ka mea a Herora, "I pōutoa e ahau te mātenga o
Hoani; ko wai hoki tēnei mōna nei ēnei kōrero ka rangona
nei e ahau?" Ā, ka whai ia kia kite i a ia.

Ka Whāngaia e Īhu te Rima Mano
(Matiu 14.13-21; Māka 6.30-44; Hoani 6.1-14)

10 Ā, nō te hokinga mai o ngā āpōtoro, ka kōrerotia ki a ia
ngā mea katoa i mea ai rātou. Ā, ka tango ia i a rātou, ka
haere ko rātou anake ki tētahi pā, ko Petahaira te ingoa.
11 Otirā, i te kitenga o ngā mano, ka aru i a ia; ā, ka
manaaki ia i a rātou, ka kōrerotia ki a rātou te
rangatiratanga o te Atua, whakaorangia ana hoki e ia te
hunga e mea ana kia rongoātia.
12 Nā, kua tītaha haere te rā; ā, ka haere mai te tekau mā
rua, ka mea ki a ia, "Tonoa te mano, kia haere ai ki ngā
kāinga, ki ngā whenua i tētahi taha, i tētahi taha, moe ai, ki
te mea kai hoki mā rātou; he wāhi koraha hoki tēnei i a tātou
nei."
13 Ā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Mā koutou e hoatu he kai mā
rātou."
Ka mea rātou, "Heoi anō a mātou e rima ngā taro, e rua
ngā ika; ki te kāhore anō ia mātou e haere ki te hoko kai mā
tēnei iwi katoa."
14 (Me te mea anō, e rima mano ngā tāne.)
Ka mea ia ki āna ākonga, "Meinga rātou kia noho, kia rima
tekau ki te nohoanga."
15 Ā, pērā ana rātou, meinga katoatia ana kia noho.
16 Nā, ka mau ia ki ngā taro e rima, ki ngā ika e rua, ka
titiro ake ki te rangi, ka whakapai i aua mea, ka whawhati,
ka hoatu ki ngā ākonga kia whakatakotoria atu mā te mano.
17 Nā, ka kai rātou, ka mākona katoa; ā, kotahi tekau mā
rua ngā kete i kohia ake e rātou, he toenga nā rātou nō ngā
whatiwhatinga.

Te Pānuitanga a Pita mō Īhu
(Matiu 16.13-19; Māka 8.27-29)

18 Ā, i a ia e īnoi ana ko ia anake, i a ia anō āna ākonga; nā, ka ui ia ki a rātou, ka mea, “Ko wai ahau ki te kī a te mano?”
19 Nā, ka whakahoki rātou, ka mea, “Ko Hoani Kaiiriiri, ki tā ētahi ia; ko Irāia, ki tā ētahi; kua ara mai tētahi o ngā poropiti onamata.”
20 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ki tā koutou nā kī, ko wai ahau?”
Ka whakahoki a Pita, ka mea, “Ko te Karaiti a te Atua.”

Ka Kōrero a Īhu mō Tōna Mamaetanga me Tōna Matenga (Matiu 16.20-28; Māka 8.30–9.1)
21 Kātahi ia ka whakatūpato i a rātou, ka mea, “Kia kaua tēnei e kōrerotia ki te tangata.”
22 I mea anō ia, “Kua takoto te tikanga kia maha ngā mamae o te Tama a te tangata, kia whakakāhoretia anō ia e ngā kaumātua, e ngā tohunga nui, e ngā karaipi, kia whakamatea, ā, i te toru o ngā rā ka whakaarahia.”
23 I mea anō ia ki a rātou katoa, “Ki te mea tētahi kia haere mai i muri i ahau, me whakakāhore ia e ia anō, me amo tōna rīpeka i ngā rā katoa, ka aru ai i ahau.
24 Ki te whai hoki tētahi kia ora, ka mate ia; otirā, ki te mate tētahi, mōna i whakaaro ki ahau, ka ora ia.
25 He aha oti te pai ki te tangata, ki te riro i a ia te ao katoa, ā, ka ngaro ko ia anō, ka riro rānei i te hē?
26 Ki te whakamā hoki tētahi ki ahau, ā, ki āku kōrero, ka whakamā anō te Tama a te tangata ki a ia, ina haere mai ia i runga i tōna ake korōria, i te korōria hoki o te Matua, o ngā anahera tapu.
27 Nā, he pono tāku kōrero ki a koutou, tēnei anō ētahi o te hunga e tū nei e kore e pāngia e te mate, kia kite rā anō i te rangatiratanga o te Atua.”

Te Whakaahua Kētanga
(Matiu 17.1-8; Māka 9.2-8)
28 Ā, ka tata ki te waru o ngā rā i muri i ēnei kōrero, ka mau ia ki a Pita, ki a Hoani, ki a Hēmi, ka haere ki runga ki te maunga ki te īnoi.
29 Ā, i a ia e īnoi ana, ka puta kē te āhua o tōna mata, mā tonu tōna kākahu, kanapa tonu.
30 Nā, tokorua ngā tāngata e kōrero tahi ana me ia, ko Mohi rāua ko Irāia,
31 i puta korōria mai, i kōrero anō ki tōna matenga meāke nei rite i a ia ki Hiruhārama.
32 I pēhia hoki a Pita rātou ko ōna hoa e te moe; ā, i tō rātou aranga ake, ka kite i tōna korōria, me ngā tāngata tokorua e tū tahi ana me ia.
33 Ā, i a rāua e mawehe atu ana i a ia, ka mea a Pita ki a Īhu, “E kara, he pai kia noho tātou i konei; nā, kia hangā e

mātou ētahi wharau kia toru; kia kotahi mōu, kia kotahi mō Mohi, kia kotahi mō Irāia." (Kīhai ia i mōhio ki tāna i kōrero ai.)

34 Ā, i a ia e kōrero ana i ēnei mea, ka puta he kapua, ā, taumaru iho ana ki a rātou; ā, mataku ana rātou i tō rātou haerenga ki roto ki te kapua.

35 Nā, ka puta mai he reo i te kapua e mea ana, "Ko tāku Tama tēnei, ko tāku i whiriwhiri ai; whakarongo ki a ia!"

36 Ā, nō te putanga o te reo, ko Īhu anake i kitea. Ā, whakarongo puku ana rātou, kīhai hoki i kōrerotia e rātou ki te tangata i aua rā tētahi o ngā mea i kite ai rātou.

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu te Tama he Wairua Poke Tōna
(Matiu 17.14-18; Māka 9.14-27)

37 Nā, i te aonga ake o te rā, i a rātou kua tatū iho i runga i te maunga, he rahi te hui i tūtaki ki a ia.

38 Nā, ka karanga tētahi tangata i roto i te mano, ka mea, "Tēnā koa, e te Kaiwhakaako, titiro mai ki tāku tama; ko ia anake hoki tāku.

39 Nā, ka hopu te wairua i a ia, inamata ka hāmama. Nā, ka haehae i a ia, tutū ana te huka i a ia. Whakauaua ana te whakarere i a ia, ā, marū iho ia.

40 Ā, i te īnoi ahau ki āu ākonga kia peia ia ki waho; heoi, kīhai i taea e rātou."

41 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea, "E te uri whakapono kore, parori kē, kia pēhea te roa o tōku noho ki a koutou, o tōku manawanui ki a koutou? Kawea mai tāu tama ki konei."

42 Nā, i a ia e haere mai ana, ka tāia iho ia e te rēwera, haehaea iho. Nā, ka rīria te wairua poke e Īhu, ā, whakaorangia ana te tamaiti, hoatu ana ki tōna pāpā.

43 Oho mauri katoa ana rātou ki te nui o te Atua.

Ka Kōrero anō a Īhu mō Tōna Matenga
(Matiu 17.22-23; Māka 9.30-32)

Ā, i a rātou e mīharo ana ki ngā mea katoa i meinga e Īhu, ka mea ia ki āna ākonga,

44 "Rongoātia ēnei kōrero ki roto ki ō koutou taringa; meāke hoki tukua te Tama a te tangata ki ngā ringa o ngā tāngata."

45 Otirā, kīhai rātou i mōhio ki tēnei kupu, he mea huna hoki i a rātou, kei kite rātou; i mataku hoki rātou ki te ui ki a ia i taua kupu.

Ko Wai te Nui Rawa
(Matiu 18.1-5; Māka 9.33-37)

46 Nā, ka puta ake he kōrerorero i roto i a rātou, ko wai o rātou te mea nui rawa.

47 Otirā, i te kitenga o Īhu i te whakaaroaronga a ō rātou
ngākau, ka mau ia ki tētahi tamaiti nohinohi, ā, whakatūria
ana ki tōna taha,
48 ka mea ki a rātou, “Ki te manako tētahi ki tēnei tamaiti,
nā te whakaaro hoki ki tōku ingoa, e manako ana ia ki
ahau. Ki te manako hoki tētahi ki ahau, e manako ana ia ki
tōku kaitono mai. Nā, ko te iti rawa i roto i a koutou katoa
ko ia hei mea nui.”

Mō he Kore Rānei mō Īhu Karaiti
(Māka 9.38-40)
49 Nā, ka whakahoki a Hoani, ka mea, “E kara, i kite
mātou i tētahi e pei rēwera ana i runga i tōu ingoa; ā, rīria
iho e mātou, mōna kāhore e haere tahi tātou.”
50 Otirā, i mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Kaua e rīria; ki te mea hoki
ehara tētahi i te hoa whawhai nō koutou, nō koutou ia.”

Kīhai i Manakohia a Īhu e tētahi Kāinga Hamari
51 Ā, nō ka tata ngā rā mō tōna tangohanga ki runga, ka
whakamau tōna kanohi ki te haere ki Hiruhārama,
52 Ā, ka tonoa atu e ia he karere i mua i tōna aroaro; ā, ka
haere rātou, ka tomo ki tētahi kāinga o ngā Hamari ki te mea
tukunga iho mōna.
53 Heoi, kīhai ērā i manako ki a ia, ko te āhua hoki o tōna
kanohi me te mea e haere ana ia ki Hiruhārama.
54 Ā, nō te kitenga o āna ākonga, o Hēmi rāua ko Hoani, ka
mea rāua, “E te Ariki, e pai ana rānei koe kia kōrerotia e
māua he kāpura kia heke iho i te rangi, hei whakangaro i a
rātou?”
55 Otirā, ka tahuri ia, ka rīria rāua, “Kāhore kōrua e mātau
nō tēhea wairua kōrua.
56 Kīhai hoki te Tama a te tangata i haere mai ki te
whakamate tangata, engari ki te whakaora.” Nā, haere ana
rātou he kāinga kē.

Te Hunga e Hia-Whai i a Īhu
(Matiu 8.19-22)
57 Ā, i a rātou e haere ana i te ara, ka mea tētahi tangata ki
a ia, “Ka aru ahau i a koe ki ngā wāhi katoa e haere ai koe.”
58 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a ia, “He rua o ngā pokiha,
he kōhanga o ngā manu o te rangi; tēnā ko te Tama a te
tangata hore ōna wāhi e takoto ai tōna mātenga.”
59 Ka mea ia ki tētahi atu, “Arumia mai ahau.” Ā, ka mea
ia, “E te Ariki, tukua ahau kia mātua haere ki te tanu i tōku
pāpā.”
60 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Waiho mā ngā tūpāpaku e
tanu ō rātou nā tūpāpaku. Ko koe ia me haere ki te
kauwhau i te rangatiratanga o te Atua.”

61 Ka mea hoki tētahi atu, “E te Ariki, ka aru ahau i a koe;
otirā, tukua ahau kia mātua poroporoaki ki te hunga i tōku
whare.”
62 Otirā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Ki te pā te ringa o tētahi ki
te parau, ā, ka titiro ki muri, e kore ia e tau mō te
rangatiratanga o te Atua.”

10

Ka Tonoa e Īhu te Whitu Tekau
1 Nā, i muri i ēnei mea ka whakaritea e te Ariki ētahi atu e
whitu tekau, ā, tonoa ana rātou takirua, takirua, i mua i a ia
ki ngā pā katoa, ki ngā wāhi meāke nei ia haere ki reira.
2 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “He nui te kotinga, ko ngā
kaimahi ia he ruarua; nā, īnoi atu ki te Ariki nāna te
kotinga, kia tonoa e ia he kaimahi ki tāna kotinga.
3 Haere! Nanā, ka tonoa nei koutou e ahau, ānō he reme
ki waenganui o ngā wuruhi.
4 Kaua e mauria he takotoranga moni, kaua he pūtea,
kaua he hū; kaua anō e oha atu ki tētahi i te huarahi.
5 “Ki te tomo koutou ki tētahi whare, mātua mea atu, ‘Kia
tau te rangimārie ki tēnei whare.’
6 Ā, ki te mea kei reira te tama a te rangimārie, ka tau tā
koutou rangimārie ki a ia; ki te kāhore, e hoki anō ki a
koutou.
7 Nā, hei taua whare koutou noho ai, kai ai, inu ai i tā
rātou e hōmai ai; ka tika hoki te utu mō te kaimahi. Kaua e
hāereere i tēnei whare ki tērā whare.
8 “Ka tomo koutou ki tētahi pā, ā, ka manako rātou ki a
koutou, kainga ngā mea e whakatakotoria ana mā koutou.
9 Me whakaora te hunga mate o reira, ka mea ki a rātou,
‘Kua tata ki a koutou te rangatiratanga o te Atua.’
10 Tēnā, ki te tomo koutou ki tētahi pā, ā, e kore rātou e
manako ki a koutou, me haere atu ki ngā huarahi o reira,
me kī atu,
11 ‘Nā, ko te puehu o tō koutou pā e piri nei ki a mātou,
tēnei ka tahia atu nei e mātou ki a koutou; otirā, kia mōhio
koutou ki tēnei, kua tata ki a koutou te rangatiratanga o te
Atua.’
12 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, engari tō Horoma i taua
rā e māmā i tō taua pā.”

Ngā Taone Whakapono kore
(Matiu 11.20-24)
13 “Auē te mate mōu, e Korahina! Auē te mate mōu, e
Petahaira! Me i meatia hoki ki Tāira, ki Hairona ngā
merekara kua meatia nei ki a kōrua, kua rīpenetā kē rāua,
he taratara hoki te kākahu, me te noho i roto i te pungarehu.

14 Otirā, erangi tō Tāira, tō Hairona i te whakawā e māmā
i tō kōrua.
15 Ā, ko koe, e Kaperenauma, tērā koe e ikeike, ā tae noa
ki te rangi? Ka whakatakā koe ki te rēinga.
16 “Ki te whakarongo tētahi ki a koutou, e whakarongo
ana ia ki ahau; ki te whakakāhore tētahi ki a koutou, e
whakakāhore ana ia ki ahau; ki te whakakāhore tētahi ki
ahau, e whakakāhore ana ki tōku kaitono mai.”

Te Hokinga mai o te Whitu Tekau
17 Nā, hoki hari ana te whitu tekau, ka mea, “E te Ariki,
rongo tonu ngā rēwera nei ki a mātou, he mea nā tōu ingoa!”
18 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “I kite ahau i a Hātana, me te mea
he uira te takanga i te rangi.
19 Nā, ka hoatu nei e ahau ki a koutou he mana e takahi
ai koutou i runga i ngā nākahi, i ngā kopiona, i te kaha
katoa anō o te hoa whawhai; ā, e kore rawa koutou e mate i
tētahi mea.
20 Otirā, kaua e hari ki tēnei, ki ngā wairua ka riro nei ki
raro i a koutou; ko tā koutou ia e tino hari ai, ko ō koutou
ingoa kua oti te tuhituhi ki te rangi!”

Ka Hari a Īhu
(Matiu 11.25-27; 13.16-17)
21 I taua wā anō ka hari ia i te Wairua Tapu, ka mea, “Ka
whakawhetai ahau ki a koe, e Pā, e te Ariki o te rangi, o te
whenua, kua huna nei hoki e koe ēnei mea i te hunga
mātau, i te hunga mahara, ā, whakakitea ana ki ngā
kōhungahunga; āe rā, e Pā, i pai hoki te pēnei ki tāu titiro.
22 “Kua oti ngā mea katoa te tuku ki ahau e tōku Matua; e
kore anō tētahi e mātau ki te Tama ko wai ia, ko te Matua
anake; ko wai rānei te Matua, ko te Tama anake, me te
tangata anō hoki e pai ai te Tama kia whakakitea ia.”
23 Nā, ka tahuri ia ki ngā ākonga, ka mea puku atu, “Ka
hari ngā kanohi e kite ana i ngā mea e kite nei koutou!
24 Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, he tokomaha ngā
poropiti me ngā kīngi i hiahia kia kite i ngā mea e kite nei
koutou, ā, kāhore i kite; kia rongo anō i ngā mea e rongo nei
koutou, ā, kāhore i rongo.”

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Hamari Pai
25 Nā, ka whakatika tētahi kaiwhakaako o te ture, ka
whakamātautau i a ia, ka mea, “E te Kaiwhakaako, me aha
ahau ka whiwhi ai ki te ora tonu?”
26 Ka mea ia ki a ia, “He aha te mea i tuhituhia ki te ture?
Ka pēhea tāu kōrero?”
27 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, “ ‘Kia whakapaua tōu
ngākau, tōu wairua, tōu kaha, tōu hinengaro, ki te aroha ki

te Ariki, ki tōu Atua; me aroha hoki ki tōu hoa tata ānō ko koe.' "
28 Ka mea ia ki a ia, "Ka tika tāu kōrero; meinga tēnei, ā, ka ora koe."
29 Otirā, ka mea ia ki te whakatika i a ia, ka kī atu ki a Īhu, "Ko wai rā tōku hoa tata?"
30 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea, "E haere iho ana tētahi tangata i Hiruhārama ki Heriko, ā, ka tūtaki ki ngā kaipāhua, nā, ka huia ōna e rātou, ka tukitukia ia, ā, haere ana, whakarērea iho ia, me te mea kua mate.
31 Nā, ko tētahi tohunga e haere noa ana i taua ara, ā, i tōna kitenga i a ia, ninihi kē ana nā tahaki.
32 I pēnā hoki tētahi Rīwaiti, tae kau ki taua wāhi, ka haere, ka titiro, ninihi kē ana nā tahaki.
33 Otirā, ko tētahi Hamari e haere ana ki ngā whenua, i te taenga ki a ia, ka kite i a ia, ka aroha.
34 Nā, ka haere, ka takai i ōna patunga, ringihia iho ki te hinu, ki te wāina, ka whakanoho i a ia ki tōna ake kararehe, ā, kawea ana ia ki te whare tira, atawhaitia ana ia.
35 I te aonga ake, i tōna haerenga, ka tangohia e ia e rua ngā pene, hoatu ana ki te tangata i te whare, ka mea ki a ia, 'Māu ia e tiaki; ā, ki te maha atu āu mea e pau, māku koe e utu ina hoki mai ahau.'
36 "Nā, ki tōu whakaaro, ko wai o tēnei tokotoru te hoa ōna i tūtaki nei ki ngā kaipāhua?"
37 Ka mea ia, "Ko tērā i atawhaitia ai ia."
Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Haere, kia pērā anō tāu mahi."

Ka Toro a Īhu i a Māta rāua ko Meri
38 Ā, i tō rātou haerenga atu, ka tomo ia ki tētahi kāinga, nā, ko tētahi wahine ko Māta te ingoa, i whakamanuhiri i a ia ki tōna whare.
39 He teina anō tōna, ko Meri te ingoa. Nā, ka noho tēnei ki ngā waewae o Īhu, whakarongo ai ki tāna kupu.
40 Nā, raruraru noa iho a Māta i te nui o te mahi tuari, ā, haere ana, ka mea, "E te Ariki, he mea noa oti ki a koe kia waiho e tōku teina māku anake te tuari? Nā, kōrero atu kia haere mai ia hei hoa mōku."
41 Ka whakahoki te Ariki, ka mea ki a ia, "E Māta, e Māta, e mānukanuka ana koe, e raruraru ana ki ngā mea maha.
42 Kotahi ia te mea e matea ana; ā, kua whiriwhiria e Meri tēnā wāhi pai, e kore nei e tangohia i a ia."

11

Te Īnoi o te Ariki
(Matiu 6.9-13; 7.7-11)

1 Ā, i a ia e īnoi ana i tētahi wāhi, ā, ka mutu, ka kī atu
tētahi o āna ākonga ki a ia, “E te Ariki, whakaakona mātou ki
te īnoi, me Hoani hoki i whakaako rā i āna ākonga.”
2 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ka īnoi koutou, mea atu:
‘E tō mātou Matua i te rangi,
kia tapu tōu ingoa.
Kia tae mai tōu rangatiratanga,
kia meatia tāu e pai ai ki runga ki te whenua,
kia rite anō ki tō te rangi.
3 Hōmai tā mātou taro ki a mātou, tō tēnei rā, tō tēnei rā.
4 Murua ō mātou hara;
e murua ana hoki e mātou o ngā tāngata katoa
e hara ana ki a mātou.
Aua hoki mātou e kawea kia whakawaia.’ ”
5 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “Ko wai o koutou ki te mea he
hoa tōna, ā, ka tae atu ki a ia i waenganui pō, ka mea ki a
ia, ‘E hoa, hōmai ki ahau ētahi taro, kia toru.
6 Kua tae mai hoki tōku hoa ki ahau i te ara, kāhore āku
mea e whakatakoto ai ahau māna.’
7 “Ā, ka whakahoki tērā i roto, ka mea, ‘Hōhā kī! Kāti rā;
kua tūtakina noatia ake te tatau, kei te moenga mātou ko āku
tamariki; e kore e āhei kia whakatika atu ahau ki te hoatu
ki a koe.’
8 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, ahakoa kāhore ia i
whakatika ki te hoatu ki a ia, nō te mea he hoa nōna, mā
tāna tohe anō ka ara ake ai ia, ka hoatu ai ki a ia i ngā mea i
tonoa e ia.
9 “Ko tāku kupu anō tēnei ki a koutou; īnoi, ā, ka hoatu ki a
koutou; e rapu, ā, ka kite koutou; pātukia, ā, ka uakina ki a
koutou.
10 Ka whiwhi hoki ngā tāngata katoa ina īnoi; ka kite ina
rapu; ka uakina ki te tangata e pātuki ana.
11 “Ko tēhea matua o koutou ki te īnoia e tāna tama tētahi
taro, e hoatu rānei ki a ia he kāmaka? Ki te īnoia he ika, e
hoatu rānei ki a ia he nākahi hei ika?
12 Ki te īnoia he hua manu, e hoatu rānei ki a ia he
kopiona?
13 Ki te mea ko koutou, hunga kino nei, e mātau ana ki te
hoatu mea papai ki ā koutou tamariki; tērā noa ake te
hōmaitanga o te Wairua Tapu e tō koutou Matua i te rangi ki
te hunga e īnoi ana ki a ia.”

Ko Īhu rāua ko Perehepura
(Matiu 12.22-30; Māka 3.20-27)

14 Nā, e pei rēwera ana ia, he mea wahangū anō hoki. Ā,
nō te putanga o te rēwera ki waho, ka kōrero te wahangū; ā,
mīharo ana te mano.
15 Nā, ka mea ētahi o rātou, “Nā te rangatira o ngā rēwera,
nā Perehepura, tāna peinga rēwera.”

16 Nā, ka whakamātautau ētahi, ka mea ki tētahi tohu i a ia
i te rangi.
17 Otiia, i mātau ia ki ō rātou whakaaro, ā, ka mea ki a
rātou, “Ki te tahuri iho tētahi rangatiratanga ki a ia anō, ka
kore; ki te tahuri hoki tētahi whare ki tētahi whare, ka hinga.
18 Ā, ki te tahuri iho a Hātana ki a ia anō, me pēhea e tū ai
tōna rangatiratanga? E mea nā hoki koutou, nā Perehepura
tāku peinga rēwera.
19 Nā, ki te mea nā Perehepura tāku peinga rēwera, nā
wai te peinga a ā koutou tama? Mō konei hei kaiwhakawā
rātou mō koutou.
20 Tēnā ki te mea nā te ringa o te Atua tāku peinga rēwera,
inā, kua tae mai te rangatiratanga o te Atua ki a koutou.
21 “Ki te tiakina e te tangata kaha, he patu nei āna, tōna
whare, ka āta takoto āna taonga.
22 Ki te puta mai ia te mea e kaha atu ana i a ia, ā, ka
hinga tērā, nā, ka tangohia āna patu i whakamanawa ai ia,
ka tuwhatuwhaia ōna taonga.
23 “Ko te tangata ehara i te hoa nōku, he hoariri ia ki ahau,
ko te tangata kāhore e kohikohi tahi māua, e tītaritari ana.”

Te Hokinga mai o te Wairua Poke
(Matiu 12.43-45)
24 “Ka puta te wairua poke i roto i te tangata, ka hāereere
ia rā ngā wāhi waikore rapu okiokinga ai; ā, kāhore e kitea,
ka mea ia, ‘Ka hoki ahau ki tōku whare i puta mai ai ahau.’
25 Ā, nō te taenga atu, rokohanga atu kua oti te tahitahi,
te whakapaipai.
26 Nā, ka haere ia, ka tango i ētahi atu wairua tokowhitu,
he kino atu i a ia; ā, ka tomo atu, ka noho i reira; ā, kino atu
i te tīmatanga te whakamutunga o taua tangata.”

Te Hari Pono
27 Ā, i a ia e kōrero ana i ēnei mea, ka karanga ake tētahi
wahine i roto i te mano, ka mea ki a ia, “Koa tonu te kōpū i
kawea ai koe, me ngā ū i ngotea e koe.”
28 Anō rā hoki ko ia, “Engari rā, tino koa te hunga e
whakarongo ana ki te kupu a te Atua, ā, e mahi ana.”

Te Rapu mō tētahi Tohu
(Matiu 12.38-42)
29 Ā, nō ka rūpeke te mano, ka anga ia ka kōrero, “He
whakatupuranga kino tēnei; e rapu ana ki tētahi tohu, ā, e
kore tētahi tohu e hoatu, ko te tohu anake o Hona poropiti.
30 I waiho nei hoki a Hona hei tohu ki ngā tāngata o
Ninewe, ka pērā anō te Tama a te tangata ki tēnei
whakatupuranga.

31 Ka whakatika ngātahi te kuīni o te tonga i te
whakawākanga me ngā tāngata o tēnei whakatupuranga, ka
whakatau i te hē ki a rātou; i haere hoki ia i ngā pito o te
whenua ki te whakarongo ki te whakaaro nui o Horomona;
ā, tēnei tētahi he nui kē atu i a Horomona.
32 Ka whakatika ngātahi ngā tāngata o Ninewe i te
whakawākanga me tēnei whakatupuranga, ka whakatau i
te hē ki a rātou, i rīpenetā hoki rātou i te kauwhautanga a
Hona; ā, tēnei tētahi he nui kē atu i a Hona!"

Te Māramatanga o te Tinana
(Matiu 5.15; 6.22-23)
33 "Ka tahuna te rama, e kore e waiho e te tangata ki te
wāhi ngaro, ki raro rānei i te pūhera, engari ki runga ki te
tūranga, kia kitea ai te mārama e te hunga e tomo atu ana.
34 Ko te kanohi te rama o te tinana. Nā, ki te ātea tōu
kanohi, ka mārama anō tōu tinana katoa; tēnā ki te kino, ka
pōuri anō hoki tōu tinana.
35 Nā reira, kia āta titiro mehemea ehara i te pōuri te
mārama i roto i a koe.
36 Nā, ki te mārama tōu tinana katoa, ā, ki te kore ōna
wāhi pōuri, ka mārama katoa anō, me te mea ko te mura o te
rama e whakamārama ana i a koe."

Ka Whakapae a Īhu i ngā Parihi me ngā Kaiako i te Ture
(Matiu 23.1-36; Māka 12.38-40)
37 Nā, i a ia e kōrero ana, ka tono tētahi Parihi kia kai ia ki
a ia; ā, haere ana ia ki roto, ka noho.
38 Ā, i te kitenga o te Parihi, ka mīharo nō te mea kāhore ia
e horoi i mua o te kainga.
39 Ka mea te Ariki ki a ia, "Tēnei koutou, e ngā Parihi, te
horoi nei i waho o te kapu, o te rīhi; ko roto ia o koutou e kī
ana i te pāhua, i te kino.
40 E te hunga kūware, kīhai ianei i hangā a roto e te
kaihanga o waho?
41 Engari, hoatu ngā mea o roto hei atawhainga mō ngā
rawakore; ā, ka mā ngā mea katoa ki a koutou.
42 "Otirā, auē, te mate mō koutou, e ngā Parihi! E hoatu
ana hoki e koutou te wāhi whakatekau, o te miniti, o te rū, o
ngā otaota katoa, ā, kapea ake te whakarite whakawā me te
aroha ki te Atua; he tika anō ko ēnei kia meatia kia kaua
anō hoki ērā e kapea.
43 "Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā Parihi! Ko tā koutou
hoki e rawe ai ko ngā nohoanga rangatira i ngā whare
karakia, me ngā ohatanga i ngā kāinga hokohoko.
44 "Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā karaipi, e ngā Parihi, e
te hunga tinihanga! E rite nā koutou ki ngā urupā ngaro, e
kore e kitea e ngā tāngata e hāereere ana i runga."

45 Nā, ka whakahoki tētahi o ngā kaiwhakaako o te ture,
ka mea ki a ia, “E te Kaiwhakaako, he whakahē anō hoki
mō mātou ēnei kōrero āu.”
46 Nā, ko tāna meatanga, “Auē te mate mō koutou hoki, e
ngā kaiwhakaako o te ture! E whakawaha ana hoki koutou
i ngā tāngata ki ngā kawenga taimaha rawa hei pīkaunga, ā,
e kore tētahi o ō koutou matihao e pā atu ki aua kawenga.
47 “Auē te mate mō koutou! Ko koutou nei hoki hei hanga
i ngā urupā o ngā poropiti, nā ō koutou mātua hoki rātou i
whakamate.
48 Nā, he kaiwhakaatu koutou he kaiwhakaae ki ngā
mahi a ō koutou mātua; nā rātou hoki rātou i whakamate,
ko koutou hoki hei hanga i ō rātou urupā.
49 Nā konei anō te mātauranga o te Atua i mea ai, ‘Māku e
tono he poropiti, he āpōtoro ki a rātou, ā, ka whakamate, ka
tūkino rātou i ētahi o rātou.’
50 Kia rapua ai he utu i tēnei whakapaparanga mō te toto
o ngā poropiti katoa i ringihia nei nō te tīmatanga rā anō o
te ao;
51 nō te toto o Āpera, tae noa ki te toto o Hakaraia i mate
nei ki waenganui o te āta o te wāhi tapu, āe rā, ka mea atu
ahau ki a koutou, E rapua he utu i tēnei whakapaparanga.
52 “Auē te mate mō koutou, e ngā kaiwhakaako o te ture!
Kua tangohia hoki e koutou te kī o te mātauranga; kīhai
koutou i tomo ki roto, ā, i ārai hoki koutou i te hunga e tomo
ana.”
53 Nā, i tōna putanga mai ki waho, ā, ka tīmata te tohetohe
kaha a ngā karaipi, a ngā Parihi ki a ia, he mea kia maha
atu ai āna kōrero
54 e whakamoho ana hoki, kia mau tētahi kupu a tōna
māngai.

12

He Whakatūpato ki te Tinihanga
(Matiu 10.26-27)

1 Nā, kei te huihui anō tērā ngā mano, tōna tini, nō ka
takatakahi i a rātou anō, ā, ka anga ia ka kōrero i te tuatahi
tonu ki āna ākonga, ka mea, “Kia tūpato i te rēwena o ngā
Parihi; arā i te tinihanga.
2 Kāhore hoki he mea i hīpokina e mahue te hura; kāhore
hoki tētahi mea ngaro e mahue te mōhio.
3 Mō konei ko tā koutou e kōrero ai i te pōuri, ka rangona i
te mārama. Ko tā koutou e kī ai ki te taringa i ngā rūma i
roto rawa, ka kauwhautia i runga o ngā whare.”

Koia hei Wehinga
(Matiu 10.28-31)

4 “Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, e ōku hoa, kaua e
wehi ki te hunga e whakamate nei i te tinana, ā muri iho
kāhore he mea e taea e rātou.
5 Engari māku e whakaatu ki a koutou tā koutou e wehi
ai. E wehi ki a ia kei a ia nei te mana, i muri i tāna
whakamatenga, ki te maka ki Kehena. Āe rā hoki, ko tāku
kupu tēnei ki a koutou, e wehi ki a ia!
6 “Kāhore ianei e hokona ngā pīhoihoi e rima ki ngā pātene
e rua, ā, kāhore tētahi o rātou e wareware i te Atua?
7 Heoi, kua oti katoa te tatau ngā makawe katoa nei o ō
koutou mātenga. Kaua e wehi; engari koutou i ngā pīhoihoi
maha.”

Te Whākinga, te Whakahāwea rānei, i a te Karaiti
(Matiu 10.32-33; 12.32; 10.19-20)

8 “Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, ki te whakaae tētahi ki
ahau i te aroaro o ngā tāngata, ka whakaaetia anō ia e te
Tama a te tangata i te aroaro o ngā anahera a te Atua.
9 Ki te whakakāhore tētahi i ahau i te aroaro o ngā tāngata,
ka whakakāhoretia anō ia i te aroaro o ngā anahera a te
Atua.
10 Ki te kōrero tētahi he whakahē mō te Tama a te tangata,
ka murua tōna hara; tēnā ko te tangata e kohukohua ai te
Wairua Tapu, e kore tōna e murua.
11 “Ki te kawea koutou ki ngā whare karakia, ki ngā
rangatira, ki te hunga whai mana, kaua e mānukanuka ki te
pēhea, ki te aha rānei e whakahoki atu ai koutou, ki tā
koutou rānei e kōrero ai.
12 Mā te Wairua Tapu hoki koutou e ako i taua hāora anō
ki ngā mea e tika ana kia kōrerotia e koutou.”

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Kūare Whai Rawa

13 Nā, ka mea tētahi i roto i te mano ki a ia, “E te
Kaiwhakaako, mea atu ki tōku tuakana, kia wehea mai
mōku tētahi wāhi o te kāinga.”
14 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a ia, “E te tangata nei, nā wai
ahau i mea hei kaiwhakawā, hei kaiwehewehe i waenganui
i a koutou?”
15 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “Kia mahara, kia tūpato ki te
apo; ehara i te mea mā te nui o ngā taonga a te tangata e
ora ai ia.”
16 Nā, ka kōrerotia e ia tētahi kupu whakarite ki a rātou, ka
mea: “Nā, he nui te hua o te whenua o tētahi tangata whai
taonga.
17 Nā, ka whakaaroaro ia i roto i a ia, ‘Me pēhea ahau?
Kāhore hoki ōku wāhi hei putunga mō āku hua.’

18 “Ā, ka mea ia, ‘Tēnei tāku e mea ai, ka wāwāhia e ahau
ōku whare wīti, ā, ka hangā kia nui. Ā, ka kohikohia ki reira
āku hua katoa, me āku taonga.
19 Kātahi ahau ka mea ki tōku wairua, E tōku wairua, ka
maha āu mea papai kei te rongoā mō ngā tau e maha; noho
noa iho, e kai, e inu, kia koa te ngākau.’
20 “Otiia, ka mea te Atua ki a ia, ‘Kūware, ko ā tēnei pō anō
tangohia ai tōu wairua i a koe; ā, mā wai ngā mea kua pae
nā i a koe?’
21 “Nā, ka pēnā te tangata e whakapūranga ana i te taonga
māna ake, ā, kāhore e hua tāna whaka te Atua.”

Whakawhirinaki ki te Atua
(Matiu 6.25-34)

22 Nā, ka mea ia ki āna ākonga, “Koia ahau ka mea nei ki a
koutou, kaua e mānukanuka ki tō koutou oranga, ki tā
koutou e kai ai, ki te tinana rānei, ki tā koutou e kākahu ai.
23 Rahi atu te ora i te kai, me te tinana i te kākahu.
24 Whakaaroa ngā raweni: kāhore nei e whakatō, kāhore
e kokoti, kāhore ā rātou pākoro, kāhore he whare wīti, heoi, e
whāngaia ana rātou e te Atua. Tērā noa ake koutou i ngā
manu?
25 Ā, ko wai o koutou e taea e ia te whakaaro iho, te hono
tētahi wāhi ki tōna roa, kia kotahi te whatīanga?
26 Ā, ki te kore e taea e koutou te mea nohinohi rawa, he
aha i mānukanuka ai ki tētahi atu?
27 “Whakaaroa ngā rengarenga, tō rātou tupu; e kore nei e
mahi, e kore e miro, nā, ko tāku tēnei ki a koutou, kīhai a
Horomona me tōna korōria katoa i rite ki tētahi o ēnei te
whai kākahu.
28 Nā, ki te pēnei tā te Atua whakakākahu i te tarutaru i te
pārae, kei reira āianei, ā, āpōpō ka makā ki te oumu. Tērā
noa ake tāna i a koutou, e te hunga whakapono iti.
29 Kaua rā e rapu ki tā koutou e kai ai, ki tā koutou e inu
ai, kaua e tīrengi noa te whakaaro.
30 E rapu ana hoki ngā iwi o te ao i ēnei mea katoa, otirā e
mātau ana tō koutou Matua e matea ana e koutou ēnei mea.
31 Engari rapua te rangatiratanga o te Atua; ā, ka tāpiritia
ēnei mea katoa mā koutou.”

Ngā Taonga i te Rangi
(Matiu 6.19-21)

32 “Kaua e mataku, e te kāhui nohinohi; kua pai hoki tō
koutou Matua ki te hōmai i te rangatiratanga ki a koutou.
33 Hokona ō koutou taonga, hoatu he mea mā te hunga
rawakore. Hangā mā koutou he pēke moni e kore e
tawhitotia, he taonga ki te rangi e kore e memeha, ki te
wāhi e kore nei e tata atu te tāhae, e kore anō te huhu e kai.

34 Ko te wāhi hoki i tō koutou taonga, ko reira anō ō
koutou ngākau."

Ngā Pononga Pono Mataara

35 "Whītikiria ō koutou hope, tahuna ngā rama kia kā;
36 ko tō koutou rite hei ngā tāngata e tatari ana ki tō rātou
rangatira, ina hoki mai i te hākari o te mārena, mō tōna tae
rawa mai, ka pātōtō, nā uaki tonu atu rātou ki a ia.
37 Ka koa ngā pononga e rokohina mai e tō rātou
rangatira, ā tōna taenga mai, e mataara ana. He pono tāku e
mea nei ki a koutou, ka whītiki ia i a ia, ā, ka mea i a rātou
kia noho, ka haere ki te mahi mea mā rātou.
38 Ā, ki te haere mai ia i te rua o ngā mataaratanga, i te
toru rānei, ā, ka rokohina mai e pērā ana anō, ka koa aua
pononga.
39 Otirā, kia mōhio koutou ki tēnei, me i mātau te tangata i
te whare, ki te wā e haere mai ai te tāhae, kua mataara ia,
ā, kāhore i tukua kia pokaia tōna whare.
40 Kia tatanga rā koutou, nō te mea e puta mai te Tama a
te tangata i te hāora e kore ai koutou e mahara."

Te Pononga Pono, Ponokore Rānei
(Matiu 24.45-51)

41 Nā, ka mea a Pita ki a ia, "E te Ariki, ki a mātou tēnei
kupu whakarite e kōrero nei koe? Ki te katoa rānei?"
42 Nā, ka mea te Ariki, "Ko wai rā te tuari pono, mahara, e
meinga e tōna ariki hei rangatira mō āna tāngata, hei hoatu
i te mēhua kai i te wā e tika ai?
43 Ka koa taua pononga, ki te rokohina e tōna rangatira
ina tae mai, e pēnā ana.
44 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ka meinga ia hei
rangatira mō āna taonga katoa.
45 Otirā, ki te mea taua pononga i roto i tōna ngākau, 'Ka
roa te haerenga mai o tōku ariki'; ā, ka anga, ka whiu i ngā
pononga tāne, i ngā pononga wāhine, ka kai, ka inu, ka
haurangi,
46 ka haere mai te rangatira o taua pononga i te rā e kore
ai ia e mahara, i te hāora e kore ai ia e mōhio, ā, ka
hautopea ia, ka meinga mōna he wāhi i roto i te hunga
whakapono kore.
47 "Nā, ko taua pononga, i mōhio nei ki tā tōna rangatira i
pai ai, ā, kīhai i whakaaro wawe, kīhai hoki i mea i tāna i
pai ai, he maha ngā whiu mōna.
48 Tēnā, ko ia kīhai i mōhio, ā, i mahi i ngā mea e tika ai
kia whiua, he torutoru ngā whiu mōna. Ko te tangata hoki i
nui te hoatutanga ki a ia he nui anō hei hōmaitanga māna;

ā, ko te tangata i nui te tukunga ki a ia, hira noa atu te mea e tonoa i a ia."

Ko Īhu te Pūtake o te Wehewehenga
(Matiu 10.34-36)

49 "I haere mai ahau ki te maka kāpura ki te whenua; ā, ka
pēhea ahau, mehemea kua kā kē?
50 Otirā, he iriiringa tōku e iriiria ai ahau; anō tōku
tākarekare kia oti rā anō!
51 E mea ana rānei koutou, i haere mai ahau ki te hōmai i
te rangimārire ki te whenua? Tēnei tāku kupu ki a koutou,
kāhore; engari i te wehewehe.
52 Hei ngā rā hoki e takoto ake nei ka tokorima i roto i te
whare kotahi, ā, ka tahuri ki a rātou anō, tokotoru ki te
tokorua, tokorua ki te tokotoru.
53 Ka tahuri atu te pāpā ki te tama, te tama ki te pāpā, te
whaea ki te tamāhine, te tamāhine ki tōna whaea, te
hungawai wahine ki tāna hunaonga wahine, me te
hunaonga wahine ki tōna hungawai wahine."

Te Mātau ki te Wā
(Matiu 16.2-3)

54 Ā, i mea anō ia ki ngā mano, "Ka kite koutou i te kapua
e puta mai ana i te hauāuru, nā, mea tonu ake koutou, 'He
ua te haere mai nei,' ā, ko ia anō ia.
55 Ka kite koutou i te tonga e pupuhi ana, ka mea koutou,
'Meāke ko te werawera,' ā, ko ia anō ia.
56 E te hunga tinihanga, e mātau ana koutou ki te titiro ki
te mata o te whenua, o te rangi; he aha koutou tē mātau ai
ki te titiro ki tēnei tāima?"

Whakaritea tōu Hoa Tauwhāinga
(Matiu 5.25-26)

57 "Ā, he aha koutou tē whakaaro noa ake ai i te mea tika?
58 I a kōrua ko tōu hoa tauwhāinga e haere ana ki te
kaiwhakawā, hei te huarahi anō kia kaha te mea kia
makere atu ia i a koe; kei tōia koe e ia ki te kaiwhakawā, ā,
ka tukua koe e te kaiwhakawā ki te kātipa, ā, ka makā koe e
te kātipa ki te whare herehere.
59 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koe, E kore rawa koe e puta mai
i reira, kia poto rā anō ngā moni iti rawa te utu e koe."

13

Rīpenetā, e Mate Rānei

1 Nā, i reira ētahi i taua wā, nāna i kōrero ki a ia ngā
tāngata o Karirī, i whakaranua nei ō rātou toto e Pirato ki ā
rātou patunga tapu.

2 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, “E mea ana rānei
koutou, he hara rawa aua tāngata o Karirī i ngā tāngata
katoa o Karirī, nō te mea he pērā ō rātou mate?
3 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, kāhore; engari ki te
kore koutou e rīpenetā, ka pērā anō hoki koutou katoa te
mate.
4 Me taua tekau mā waru i horoa nei e te pourewa o
Hiroama, ā, mate iho, e mea ana oti koutou, he hara rawa
rātou i ngā tāngata katoa e noho ana i Hiruhārama?
5 Ko tāku tēnei ki a koutou, kāhore; engari ki te kore
koutou e rīpenetā, ka pērā anō koutou katoa te mate.”

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Rākau Piki Huakore

6 Ā, i kōrerotia e ia tēnei kupu whakarite, “He piki tā tētahi
tangata, he mea whakatō ki tāna māra wāina; nā, ka haere
mai ia, ka rapu hua i runga, ā, kīhai i kitea.
7 Kātahi ia ka mea ki te kaimahi wāina, ‘Nā, ka toru ēnei
ōku tau e haere mai ana ki te rapu hua i runga i tēnei piki,
heoi, kāhore i kitea. Tuaina ki raro; hei aha i maumauria ai
hoki te whenua?’
8 “Nā, ka whakahoki tērā, ka mea ki a ia, ‘E te ariki, waiho
anō hoki i tēnei tau, kia keria rā anō e ahau ngā taha kia
makā hoki he wairākau.
9 Ā, ki te whai hua ā houanga, ka waiho; ki te kāhore, māu
e tua ki raro.’ ”

Te Whakaora i te Wahine i te Hāpati

10 Ā, i roto ia i tētahi o ngā whare karakia e whakaako ana
i te hāpati.
11 Nā, ko tētahi wahine, he wairua ngoikore tōna, kotahi
tekau mā waru ngā tau, piko tonu, kīhai rawa i āhei te
whakatika ake.
12 Ā, nō te kitenga o Īhu i a ia, ka karanga atu ki a ia, ka
mea ki a ia, “E kui, ka oti tōu ngoikore te whakamatara.”
13 Nā, whakapākia iho e ia ōna ringa ki a ia, ā, kīhai i aha
kua tika, whakakorōria ana i te Atua.
14 Nā, he riri nōna mō Īhu i whakaora i te hāpati, ka kōrero
te rangatira o te whare karakia, ka mea ki te mano, “E ono
ngā rā e tika ai te tangata te mahi. Hei reira koutou haere
mai ai kia whakaorangia, kauaka i te hāpati.”
15 Nā, ka whakahoki te Ariki ki a ia, ka mea, “E ngā
tāngata tinihanga, e kore ianei tēnei tangata, tēnei tangata o
koutou e wewete i tāna kau i te hāpati, i tāna kāihe rānei, ka
ārahi atu ai i te tūranga ki te whakainu?
16 Kāhore rānei tēnei wahine, he tamāhine nei nā
Āperahama, i herea nei e Hātana i ēnei tau tekau mā waru, e
tika kia wetekina i tōna here i te rā hāpati?”

17 Ā, nō ka kōrerotia ēnei mea e ia, ka whakamā katoa te
hunga e whakahē ana ki a ia, ā, hari katoa te mano ki ngā
mea korōria katoa i meinga e ia.

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Pua Nanī
(Matiu 13.31-32; Māka 4.30-32)

18 Nā, ka mea ia, "He rite te rangatiratanga o te Atua ki te
aha? Ā, me whakarite e ahau ki te aha?
19 He rite ki te pua nanī, i kawea e te tangata, i ruia ki
tāna kāri; ā, ka tupu, ka whakarākau, nō ka noho ngā manu
o te rangi ki ōna manga."

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Rēwena
(Matiu 13.33)

20 Ā, i mea anō ia, "Me whakarite e ahau te
rangatiratanga o te Atua ki te aha?
21 He rite ki te rēwena i tangohia e tētahi wahine, ā,
whaongia ana ki roto ki ngā mēhua parāoa e toru, nō ka
rēwenatia katoa."

Te Kūwaha Kūiti
(Matiu 7.13, 14, 21-23)

22 Ā, ka hāereerea e ia ngā pā, ngā kāinga, whakaako ai,
me te ahu tonu ki Hiruhārama.
23 Nā, ka mea tētahi ki a ia, "E te Ariki, he torutoru koia te
hunga e ora?"

Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rātou,

24 "Kia kaha te tohe ki te tomo mā te kūwaha kūiti. Ko tāku
kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, he tokomaha e whai ki te tomo,
ā, e kore e taea.
25 Kia whakatika kau te tangata i te whare, kia tūtakina te
tatau, kātahi koutou ka anga, ka tū i waho, ka pātuki ki te
tatau, ka mea, 'E te Ariki, uakina ki a mātou,' nā, ka
whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a koutou, 'Kāhore ahau i mōhio ki a
koutou, nō hea rānei.'
26 Ko reira koutou tīmata ai te mea, 'Kua kai mātou, kua
inu i tōu aroaro, i whakaako anō koe i ō mātou huarahi.'
27 Ā, ka kī anō ia, 'Ka mea atu ahau ki a koutou, kāhore
ahau i mātau ki a koutou, nō hea rānei. Mawehe atu i ahau,
e ngā kaimahi katoa i te kino.'
28 "Ko te wā tēnā o te tangi, o te tetēā o ngā niho, ina kite
koutou i a Āperahama, i a Īhaka, i a Hākopa, i ngā poropiti
katoa, kei te rangatiratanga o te Atua, ā, ko koutou kua
makā ki waho.
29 Ā, ka haere mai rātou i te rāwhiti, i te hauāuru, i te
hauraro, i te tonga, ka noho ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua
30 Nā, tērā ētahi ō muri e meinga ki mua, me ētahi ō mua
ki muri."

Te Aroha o Īhu ki Hiruhārama
(Matiu 23.37-39)

31 I taua hāora anō ka tae mai ētahi Parihi, ka mea ki a ia,
“Haere, whakarērea a konei; e hiahia ana hoki a Herora kia
whakamatea koe.”
32 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Haere, mea atu ki taua pokiha,
‘Nā, tēnei ahau te pei rēwera nei, te mahi nei i te mahi
whakaora āianei, āpōpō, ā, i te toru o ngā rā ka oti tāku.
33 Otiia, me hāereere ahau āianei, āpōpō, ā tahi rā; e kore
hoki e āhei kia mate he poropiti i waho o Hiruhārama.’
34 “E Hiruhārama, e Hiruhārama, e whakamate nei i ngā
poropiti, e āki nei ki te kāmaka i te hunga e tonoa ana ki a
koe; anō te tini o āku meatanga kia whakaminea āu
tamariki, kia pērātia me te heihei e whakamine nei i āna pī
ki raro ki ōna parirau, ā, kīhai koutou i pai!
35 Nā, ka mahue atu ki a koutou tō koutou whare kia
takoto noa ana. He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, e kore
koutou e kite i ahau, kia tae mai rā anō te rā e mea ai
koutou, ‘Ka whakapaingia ia e haere mai ana i runga i te
ingoa o te Ariki.’ ”

14

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu tētahi Tāne Turōrō

1 Ā, i tōna haerenga ki te whare o tētahi o ngā rangatira,
he Parihi, ki te kai taro i te hāpati, nā titiro pū mai ana rātou
ki a ia.
2 Nā, ko tētahi tangata i tōna aroaro, he kōpū tetere tōna
mate.
3 Nā, ka oho a Īhu, ka kōrero ki ngā kaiwhakaako o te ture,
ki ngā Parihi, ka mea, “He mea tika rānei te whakaora i te
hāpati?”
4 Ā, kīhai rātou i kīkī. Nā, ka mau ia ki a ia, ā,
whakaorangia ana, tukua ana kia haere.
5 Nā, ka whakahoki ia ki a rātou, ka mea, “Ki te taka te
kāihe, te kau rānei, a tētahi o koutou ki te poka, e kore ianei
e hūtia ake e ia i reira pū anō i te rā hāpati?”
6 Ā, kīhai i taea e rātou te utu ēnei kupu āna.

Te Whakaiti me te Manaaki

7 Nā, ka kōrerotia e ia tētahi kupu whakarite ki te hunga i
karangatia, i tōna kitenga i a rātou e whiriwhiri ana i ngā
nohoanga rangatira; i mea ia ki a rātou,
8 “Ki te karangatia koe e tētahi ki te mārena, kaua e noho
ki te nohoanga rangatira, kei karangatia hoki e ia tētahi he
nui atu i a koe,

9 ā, ka haere mai te tangata i karangatia ai kōrua, ka mea
ki a koe, 'Tukua he nohoanga mō tēnei,' ā, ka whakamā koe,
ka haere ki tō muri rawa nohoanga noho ai.
10 Engari, ka karangatia koe, haere, e noho ki tō muri
rawa nohoanga. Mō te tae rawa mai o te tangata nāna koe i
karanga, nā, ka mea ia ki a koe, 'E hoa, neke ake.' Ko reira
hoki koe whai korōria ai i te aroaro o ngā tāngata e noho
tahi ana koutou.
11 Ki te whakanui hoki tētahi i a ia, ka whakaititia; ki te
whakaiti tētahi i a ia, ka whakanuia."
12 Nā, ka mea ia ki te tangata nāna nei ia i karanga, "E
taka koe i te tina, i te hapa rānei, kaua e karangatia ōu hoa,
kaua hoki ōu tēina, kaua hoki ōu whanaunga, kaua anō ngā
tāngata taonga e noho tata ana; kei karangatia anō koe, ā,
ka whai utu koe.
13 Engari, ka taka hākari koe, karangatia ngā rawakore,
ngā hauā, ngā kopa, ngā matapō.
14 Ā, ka koa koe; kāhore hoki ā rātou utu ki a koe; engari,
ka utua koe ā te aranga o te hunga tika."

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Hākari Nui
(Matiu 22.1-10)

15 Ā, nō ka rongo tētahi o te hunga e noho tahi ana ki te
kai ki ēnei mea, ka mea ki a ia, "Ka koa te tangata kai taro i
te rangatiratanga o te Atua."
16 Nā, ka mea ia ki a ia, "I takā he hapa nui e tētahi
tangata, ā, he tokomaha i karangatia.
17 Ā, ka tonoa tāna pononga i te hāora o te hapa, hei mea
ki te hunga i karangatia, 'Haere mai; kua rite hoki ngā mea
katoa.'
18 "Nā, ka anga rātou katoa ka whakakāhore ngātahi. Ka
mea tō mua ki a ia, 'Kua hokona e ahau he māra, me haere
ahau kia kite. E mea ana ahau ki a koe, kia tukua ahau kia
whakakāhore.'
19 "Nā, ko te meatanga a tētahi, 'E rima takirua ngā ōkiha
kua hokona e ahau, ka haere ahau ki te whakamātau. E
mea ana ahau ki a koe, kia tukua ahau kia whakakāhore.'
20 "I mea anō tētahi, 'Kua mārenatia ahau ki te wahine. He
mea tēnei e kore ai ahau e āhei te haere atu.'
21 "Ā, ko te haerenga mai o taua pononga, ka kōrerotia ēnei
mea ki tōna rangatira, nā, ka riri te tangata i te whare, ka
mea ki tāna pononga, 'Hohoro te haere ki ngā ara, ki ngā
huarahi o te pā, ārahina mai ki konei ngā rawakore, ngā
ngongengonge, ngā matapō, me ngā kopa.'
22 Nā, ka mea te pononga, 'E kara, kua rite tāu i mea ai, ā,
tēnei anō he wāhi takoto noa.'

23 “Ā, ka mea te rangatira ki te pononga, ‘Haere ki ngā
huarahi, ki ngā taiepa, tōia mai ki roto nei, kia kī ai tōku
whare.
24 Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, e kore tētahi o aua
tāngata i karangatia rā e kai i tāku hapa.’ ”

Te Utu o te Meanga hei Ākonga
(Matiu 10.37-38)
25 Nā, he tini te tangata i haere tahi me ia, ā, ka tahuri ia,
ka mea ki a rātou,
26 “Ki te haere mai tētahi ki ahau, ā, ka kore e whakakino
ki tōna pāpā, whaea, wahine, tamariki, tēina, tuāhine, āe rā
ki te ora anō mōna ake, e kore ia e āhei hei ākonga māku.
27 Ki te kore tētahi e mau ki tōna rīpeka, e haere mai i
muri i ahau, e kore ia e āhei hei ākonga māku.
28 “Ko wai hoki o koutou, ki te mea ia ki te hanga
taumaihi, e kore e mātua noho ki te tatau i ngā utu,
mehemea e ranea ana āna mea hei whakaoti?
29 Kei whakatakoto ia i te tūranga, ka kore e taea te
whakaoti, ā, ka tāwai mai ki a ia te hunga katoa e mātakitaki
ana,
30 ka mea, ‘I tīmata te tangata nei te hanga whare, ā, kīhai
i taea te i whakaoti.’
31 “Ko tēhea kīngi rānei e haere ana ki te whawhai ki tētahi
atu kīngi, e kore e mātua noho, e whakaaro, e taea rānei e ia
me ngā mano kotahi tekau te tū ki te riri ki tērā e haere mai
rā ki a ia me ngā mano e rua tekau?
32 Ā, ki te kāhore, i te mea i tawhiti anō tērā, ka tukua atu
e ia he karere, ka mea ki ngā kaupapa e houhia ai te rongo.
33 Waihoki, ko te tangata o koutou e kore e whakarere i
āna mea katoa, e kore e āhei hei ākonga māku.”

Tote Koretake
(Matiu 5.13; Māka 9.50)
34 “Nō reira, he pai te tote; otirā ki te hemo te hā o te tote,
mā te aha ka whai hā ai?
35 E kore e pai mō te whenua, e kore anō hei
whakawairākau; ā, ka ākiritia ai e te tangata ki waho.
“Ko ia he taringa ōna hei whakarongo, kia rongo ia.”

15

Te Hipi Ngaro
(Matiu 18.12-14)
1 Nā, ka whakatata ki a ia ngā pupirikana katoa me ngā
tāngata hara, ki te whakarongo ki a ia.
2 Ā, ka amuamu ngā Parihi, me ngā karaipi, ka mea, “E
manako ana tēnei tangata ki ngā tāngata hara, e kai tahi
ana me rātou.”

3 Nā, ka kōrerotia e ia tēnei kupu whakarite ki a rātou, ā, ka mea:
4 “Ko tēhea tangata o koutou he rau āna hipi, ā, ka ngaro tētahi o rātou, e kore ianei e waiho e ia ngā mea e iwa tekau mā iwa i te koraha, ā, ka haere ki taua mea i ngaro, kia kitea rā anō?
5 Ā, ka kitea, ka waha i runga i ōna pokohiwi, ka koa.
6 Ā, nō ka tae ki te whare, ka karangatia ōna hoa me ngā tāngata e noho tata ana, ka mea ki a rātou, ‘Kia hari tahi tātou; kua kitea hoki tāku hipi i ngaro.’
7 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, ka pērā anō te hari i te rangi mō te tangata hara kotahi ina rīpenetā, nui atu i te hari mō ngā tāngata tika e iwa tekau mā iwa, kāhore nei ō rātou mea e rīpenetā ai.”

Te Moni Ngaro

8 “Ko tēhea wahine rānei, kotahi tekau nei āna moni hiriwa, ki te ngaro tētahi, e kore ianei ia e tahu i te rama, e tahi i te whare, e rapu mārie, kia kitea rā anō?
9 Ā, nō ka kitea, ka karangatia e ia ōna hoa me te hunga e noho tata ana, ka mea, ‘Kia hari tahi me ahau, kua kitea hoki tāku moni i ngaro rā.’
10 Waihoki, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, he hari kei te aroaro o ngā anahera a te Atua mō te tangata hara kotahi ina rīpenetā.”

Te Tama Ngaro

11 I mea anō ia, “Tokorua ngā tama a tētahi tangata.
12 Ka mea tō muri o rāua ki tōna pāpā, ‘E pā, hōmai ki ahau te wāhi taonga e wehea e koe mōku.’ Nā, ka wehewehea e ia ki a rāua tōna oranga.
13 “Ā, kīhai i maha ngā rā, ka kohikohia e te tama ō muri ngā mea katoa, ā, haere ana ki te whenua tawhiti, maumauria ana ōna taonga ki reira, he tōreretanga ki te kino.
14 Ā, nō ka poto āna mea katoa, ka pā te matekai ki taua whenua, ā, ka tīmata ia te rawakore.
15 Nā, ka haere ia, ka piri ki tētahi o ngā tāngata o taua whenua; ka tonoa e ia ki āna māra ki te whāngai poaka.
16 I hiahia hoki ia kia whakakīia tōna kōpū ki ngā kiri e kainga ana e ngā poaka, heoi, kīhai i hoatu e tētahi ki a ia.
17 “Nō te hokinga ake ia o ōna whakaaro, ka mea ia, ‘Anō te tini o ngā kaimahi a tōku pāpā, he nui noa atu ā rātou taro, ko ahau ia ka ngaro i te kaikore!
18 Ka whakatika ahau, ka haere ki tōku matua, ka mea ki a ia, E pā, kua hara ahau ki te rangi, ki tōu aroaro anō.

19 Ā, heoi anō tikanga kia kīia ahau he tama nāu; meinga
ahau kia rite ki tētahi o āu kaimahi.'
20 "Nā, ka whakatika ia, ā, haere ana ki tōna matua. Nā, i
a ia anō i tawhiti, ka kite tōna matua i a ia, ka aroha, ka
oma, hinga iho ki tōna kakī kihi ana i a ia.
21 Nā, ko te meatanga a te tama ki a ia, 'E pā, kua hara
ahau ki te rangi, ki tōu aroaro anō, ā, heoi anō tikanga kia
kīia ahau he tama nāu.'
22 "Nā, ka mea te matua ki āna pononga, 'Kia hohoro te
mau mai i te kākahu pai rawa, ā, ka whakakākahu ki a ia;
hōmai hoki he mōwhiti mō tōna ringa, he hū hoki mō ōna
waewae.
23 Kawea mai anō te kūao kau, te mea whāngai, patua, kia
kai tātou, kia koa te ngākau.
24 Ko tēnei tama hoki āku i mate, ā, kua ora; i ngaro, ā,
kua kitea.' Ā, ka anga rātou ka koa.
25 "Nā, kei te māra tāna tama mātāmua, ā, nō tōna
haerenga mai, ka whakatata ki te whare, ka rongo i te
waiata, i te kanikani.
26 Nā, karangatia ana e ia tētahi o ngā kaimahi, ka ui atu,
'He aha rā ēnei mea?'
27 Nā, ka mea mai tērā ki a ia, 'Kua tae mai tōu teina; kua
patua e tōu matua te kūao mōmona a te kau, nō te mea kua
tae ora mai ia ki a ia.'
28 "Nā, ka riri ia, kīhai hoki i pai kia haere ki roto; me i
reira ka haere atu tōna matua ki waho, ka tohe ki a ia.
29 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki tōna matua, 'Nanā, te
tini o ngā tau i mahi ai ahau ki a koe, kāhore rawa hoki i
takatakahi i tāu kupu; heoi, kāhore rawa i hōmai e koe ki
ahau he kūao koati, kia koa tahi ai ahau me ōku hoa.
30 Otirā, i te taenga mai o tēnei tama āu, i pau nei tōu
oranga i a ia, rātou tahi ko ngā wāhine kairau, kua patua e
koe te kūao mōmona a te kau māna.'
31 "Nā, ka mea tērā ki a ia, 'E tama, kei ahau tonu koe,
māu hoki āku mea katoa.
32 He tika ia kia koa tātou, kia hari; i mate hoki tōu teina
nei, ā, kua ora, i ngaro, ā, kua kitea.' "

16

He Tuari Teka
1 Ā, i mea anō ia ki āna ākonga, "Tērā tētahi tangata whai
rawa i mua, he tuari taonga tōna; ā, ka kōrerotia ki a ia kei
te maumauria e ia āna taonga.
2 Nā, karangatia ana ia e ia, ā, ka mea atu ia ki a ia, 'He
aha tēnei e rangona nei e ahau mōu? Kōrerotia mai te
tikanga o ngā mea i tuaritia e koe; e kore hoki e āhei kia
waiho koe hei tuari.'

3 “Nā, ko te meatanga a taua tuari i roto i a ia, ‘Me aha
ahau? E tangohia ana hoki i ahau te tuaritanga e tōku ariki;
e kore ahau e kaha ki te keri; e whakamā ana ahau ki te
tono mea māku.
4 E mōhio ana ahau ki tāku e mea ai, mō tōku peinga
rawatanga atu i te tuaritanga, ka ai ō rātou whare hei
tukunga atu mōku.’
5 “Nā, ka karangatia e ia tēnei tangata, tēnei tangata o te
hunga i a rātou nei ētahi mea a tōna ariki, ka mea ia ki te
tuatahi, ‘E hia ngā mea a tōku ariki i a koe?’
6 Nā, ka mea tērā, ‘Kotahi rau mēhua hinu.’ Nā, ko tāna
meatanga ki a ia, ‘Tangohia tāu pukapuka, hohoro te noho,
tuhituhia e rima tekau.’
7 “Kātahi ia ka mea ki tētahi, ‘E hia hoki i a koe?’ Ka mea
ia, ‘Kotahi rau mēhua wīti.’ Nā, ka mea ia ki a ia, ‘Tangohia
tāu pukapuka, tuhituhia e waru tekau.’
8 “Nā, ka mihia te tuari kino e tōna ariki, mōna i whai
whakaaro; engari hoki ngā tamariki o tēnei ao, i tō rātou
whakapaparanga, nui kē te whakaaro i tō ngā tamariki o te
mārama.
9 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, waiho te taonga kino
hei mea i ētahi hoa aroha mō koutou; mō te hē rawa iho, ka
ai he tukunga atu mō koutou ki ngā whare ora tonu.
10 “Ko ia e pono ana ki te mea nohinohi rawa, e pono anō
i te mea nui; ko ia e kore e tika i te mea nohinohi rawa, e
kore anō e tika i te mea nui.
11 Nā, ki te kāhore i pono tā koutou mahi ki te taonga hē,
mā wai e tuku ki a koutou hei tiaki i te taonga pono?
12 Ki te kāhore koutou i pono i te mea a te tangata kē, mā
wai e hoatu he mea mā koutou ake ki a koutou?
13 “E kore e āhei i te pononga te mahi ki ngā rangatira
tokorua; ka kino hoki ki tētahi, ka aroha ki tētahi; ka ū rānei
ki tētahi, ka whakahāwea ki tētahi. E kore e āhei i a koutou
te mahi ki te Atua, ki te taonga.”

Ētahi Pepeha a Īhu
(Matiu 11.12-13; 5.31-32; Māka 10.11-12)

14 Ā, ko ngā Parihi, he hunga apoapo moni i rongo ki ēnei
mea katoa, ā, ka whakahī rātou ki a ia.
15 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rātou, “Ko koutou te hunga e
whakatikatika ana i a koutou anō i te aroaro o ngā tāngata;
ko te Atua ia e mātau ana ki ō koutou ngākau; ko te mea
hoki e whakanuia ana e ngā tāngata hei mea
whakarihariha i te aroaro o te Atua.
16 “I tutuki te ture me ngā poropiti ki a Hoani; nō reira i
kauwhautia mai ai te rangatiratanga o te Atua, ā, tāruke
ana ngā tāngata katoa ki roto.

17 Erangi te pahemotanga o te rangi, o te whenua e takoto
noa ana, e kore ia tētahi tohu o te ture e taka.
18 “Ki te whakarere tētahi i tāna wahine, ā, ka mārena i
tētahi atu, e pūremu ana ia; ki te mārena tētahi te wahine
kua whakarērea e te tangata, e pūremu ana ia.”

Te Tangata Whai Rawa me Raharuhi

19 “Nā, tērā tētahi tangata whai taonga i mua, he kākahu
pāpura ōna, he rīnena pai, ā, ko tāna mahi he kai tonu i ngā
kai papai i ngā rā katoa.
20 Nā, ka whakatakotoria ki tōna kūwaha tētahi tangata
rawakore, ko Raharuhi te ingoa, he tūwhenua,
21 e hiahia ana hoki kia whāngaia ki ngā kongakonga e
ngahoro ana i te tēpu a te tangata taonga; ā, ko ngā kurī
rawa hoki i haere mai, ka mitimiti i ōna mate.
22 “Nāwai ā, ka mate te tangata rawakore, ā, kawea ana e
ngā anahera ki te uma o Āperahama. Ā, ka mate hoki ko te
tangata taonga, ā, tanumia ana.
23 Ā, i te rēinga ka titiro ake ia, i a ia e whakamamaetia
ana, ka kite i a Āperahama i tawhiti, me Raharuhi i tōna
uma.
24 Nā, ka karanga ia, ka mea, ‘E pā, e Āperahama, kia
aroha ki ahau, tonoa mai hoki a Raharuhi ki te tou i te pito
o tōna matihao ki te wai, hei whakamātao i tōku arero; e
mamae ana hoki ahau i tēnei mura.’
25 “Otirā, ka mea a Āperahama, ‘E tama, kia mahara kua
riro i a koe āu mea papai i a koe e ora ana, he kino ia ngā
mea i a Raharuhi; nā, ka whakamārietia nei ia, e
whakamamaetia ana koe.
26 Hāunga anō ēnei mea katoa, kua oti te whakapūmau
tētahi tawhā nui i waenganui o koutou, o mātou. Ā, ki te
mea ētahi ki te whakawhiti atu i konei ki a koutou, e kore e
āhei; e kore anō e whiti mai i konā ki a mātou.’
27 “Anō rā ko tērā, ‘Koia ahau ka mea nei ki a koe, e pā,
kia tonoa ia ki te whare o tōku pāpā;
28 tokorima hoki ōku tēina? Kia kōrero ai ia ki a rātou, kei
haere mai hoki rātou ki tēnei wāhi mamae.’
29 “Ka mea a Āperahama ki a ia, ‘Kei a rātou rā a Mohi
rātou ko ngā poropiti; me whakarongo ki a rātou.’
30 “Ka mea ia, ‘Kāhore, e pā, e Āperahama, engari ki te
haere atu tētahi ki a rātou o te hunga mate, ka rīpenetā
rātou.’
31 “Nā, ka mea tērā ki a ia, ‘Ki te kore rātou e whakarongo
ki a Mohi, ki ngā poropiti hoki, e kore anō e whakaae
ahakoa ara ake te tangata i te hunga mate.’ ”

17

Ngā Hē
(Matiu 18.6-7, 21-22; Māka 9.42)
1 Nā, ka mea ia ki āna ākonga, “E kore e taea te
whakakāhore te putanga o ngā take hē; otiia, auē te mate
mō te tangata e puta ai!
2 He nui te pai ki a ia ki te whakatārewatia ki tōna kakī te
kōhatu mira kāihe, kia makā hoki ia ki te moana, ā, kia kaua
e taka i a ia ki te hē tētahi ēnei mea nonohi.
3 Kia tūpato ki a koutou!
“Ki te hara tōu teina ki a koe, rīria; ā, ki te rīpenetā, murua
tōna.
4 Ā, ki te whitu ngā haranga ki a koe i te rā kotahi, ā, ka
whitu ōna hokinga mai ki a koe, ā, ka mea, ‘E rīpenetā ana
ahau,’ murua tōna.”

Te Whakapono
5 Ā, ka mea ngā āpōtoro ki te Ariki, “Whakanuia tō mātou
whakapono.”
6 Nā, ka mea te Ariki, “Ki te mea he whakapono tō koutou,
me te pua nanī te rahi, ka mea koutou ki tēnei hikamaina,
‘Kia rangā atu koe, kia whakatōkia ki te moana,’ nā, ka
rongo ki a koutou.”

Te Mahi i Whakaritea mā te Pononga
7 “Nā, ko wai o koutou he pononga tāna e parau ana, e
tiaki ana rānei i ngā hipi, e mea atu ki a ia, i tōna hokinga
mai i te māra, ‘Haere tonu mai, ka noho ki te kai’?
8 Ā, e kore e mea ki a ia, ‘Takā he hapa māku, ka whītiki ai
i a koe, ka tuari mai ki ahau, kia mutu rā tāku kai, tāku inu;
ā muri iho ka kai ai koe, ka inu ai’?
9 E whakawhetai oti ia ki taua pononga, mōna i mea i ngā
mea i whakahaua ai ia?
10 Waihoki ko koutou, ka oti ngā mea katoa i whakahaua
ai koutou, ka kī atu, ‘He pononga huakore mātou; ko tā
mātou i mea ai ko te mea anō i whakaritea kia mahia e
mātou.’ ”

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu ngā Tāne Tekau
11 Nā, i a rātou e haere ana ki Hiruhārama, ka haere ia rā
waenganui o Hamaria, o Karirī.
12 Ā, i a ia e tomo ana ki tētahi kāinga, kotahi tekau ngā
tāngata i tūtaki ki a ia, he repera, nā, ka tū mai rātou i
tawhiti.
13 Ka karanga, ka mea, “E kara, e Īhu, kia aroha ki a
mātou.”
14 Ā, i tōna kitenga atu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Haere, kia kite
ngā tohunga i a koutou.” Ā, i a rātou e haere ana, nā kua mā.

15 Ā, nō te kitenga o tētahi o rātou kua ora ia, ka hoki, ā, he
rahi tōna reo ki te whakakorōria i te Atua.
16 Ā, takoto tāpapa ana ia ki ōna waewae, ka
whakawhetai ki a ia. Ā, nō Hamaria ia.
17 Ā, ka oho atu a Īhu, ka mea, “Kīhai rānei te tekau i
whakaorangia? Ā, kei hea ngā tokoiwa?
18 Heoi anō, ngā mea i kitea e hoki mai ana ki te hōmai i
te korōria ki te Atua, ko tēnei tangata iwi kē.”
19 Nā, ka mea ia ki a ia, “Whakatika, haere; nā tōu
whakapono koe i ora ai.”

Te Haerenga mai o te Rangatiratanga
(Matiu 24.23-28, 37-41)
20 Ā, i te uinga a ngā Parihi ki a ia, ko āhea puta mai ai te
rangatiratanga o te Atua, ka whakahoki ia ki a rātou, ka
mea, “E kore e kitea te putanga mai o te rangatiratanga o te
Atua.
21 E kore anō rātou e mea, ‘Nā, tēnei!’, ‘Nā, tērā!’ Kei roto
hoki i a koutou te rangatiratanga o te Atua.”
22 Ā, ka mea ia ki ngā ākonga, “Tērā e tae mai ngā rā e
hiahia ai koutou kia kite i tētahi o ngā rā o te Tama a te
tangata, ā, e kore koutou e kite.
23 Ā, e mea rātou ki a koutou, ‘Nā, tēnei!’, ‘Nā, tērā!’ Kaua e
haere atu, kaua e aru atu.
24 Ka rite hoki ki te uira e hiko mai ana i tētahi wāhi i raro
o te rangi; ā, tīaho atu ana ki tētahi atu wāhi i raro o te
rangi. E pērā anō te Tama a te tangata ā tōna rā.
25 Otiia, ko te tikanga tēnei kia maha ngā mamae mōna i
mua, kia whakakinongia anō hoki e tēnei whakatupuranga.
26 “Ka rite hoki ki ngā rā i a Noa ngā rā o te Tama a te
tangata.
27 E kai ana rātou, e inu ana, e mārena ana, e tukua ana ki
te mārena, taea noatia te rā i tomo ai a Noa ki te āka, ā, ko
te putanga mai o te waipuke, nā, whakangaromia katoatia
rātou.
28 “Ka rite anō hoki ki ngā rā i a Rota; e kai ana rātou, e
inu ana, e hoko mai ana, e hoko atu ana, e whakatō ana, e
hanga whare ana.
29 Heoi, i te rā i puta mai ai a Rota i Horoma, ka uaina he
kāpura, he whānāriki i te rangi, nā, whakangaromia katoatia
rātou.
30 “Ka pērā anō ā te rā e whakakitea ai te Tama a te
tangata.
31 I taua rā, kei runga tētahi i te whare, me ōna taonga
hoki i roto i te whare, kaua ia e heke iho ki te tiki i aua
mea; ko te tangata hoki i te māra, kaua ia e hoki atu ki ngā
mea ō muri.
32 Kia mahara ki te wahine a Rota.

33 Ki te whai tētahi kia ora ia, ka mate anō ia; ki te mate
tētahi, ka ora anō ia.
34 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, I taua pō tokorua i te
moenga kotahi; kotahi e tangohia, kotahi e waiho.
35 Tokorua ngā wāhine e huri ana; kotahi e tangohia,
kotahi e waiho.
36 Tokorua ngā tāngata i te māra; kotahi e tangohia, kotahi
e waiho."
37 Nā, ka whakahoki rātou, ka mea ki ia, "Ko hea, e te
Ariki?"
Ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Ko te wāhi i te tūpāpaku, ko reira
huihui ai ngā ēkara."

18

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Pouaru rāua ko te Kaiwhakawā

1 Nā, ka kōrero ia i tētahi kupu whakarite ki a rātou mō
tēnei, kia īnoi rātou i ngā wā katoa, kia kaua e ngoikore.
2 I mea ia, "I tētahi pā tērā tētahi kaiwhakawā, he tangata
kīhai nei i wehi ki te Atua, kīhai anō i hopohopo ki te
tangata.
3 I taua pā anō tētahi pouaru; ā, ka haere mai tērā ki a ia,
ka mea, 'Takitakina tōku mate i tōku hoa tauwhāinga.'
4 "Ā, he roa kīhai ia i pai, muri iho ka mea ia i roto i a ia,
'Ahakoa kāhore ahau e wehi ki te Atua, e hopohopo ki te
tangata,
5 heoi, ka pōrearea ahau i te pouaru nei, nā, ka takitakina
e ahau tōna mate, kei haere tonu mai ka mate ahau i te
hōhā.' "
6 Ka mea te Ariki, "Whakarongo ki tā te kaiwhakawā kino
i mea rā.
7 Ā, e kore rānei te Atua e ngaki i te mate o āna tāngata i
whiriwhiri ai, e karanga nei ki a ia i te ao, i te pō, ahakoa
whakaroa noa ia ki a rātou?
8 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, ka hohoro ia te takitaki i
tō rātou mate. Otirā, ka tae mai te Tama a te tangata, e
rokohina mai rānei e ia he whakapono i runga i te
whenua?"

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Parihi me te Kaikohi Tāke

9 Nā, ka kōrero anō ia i tēnei kupu whakarite ki ētahi, i
whakamanawa nei ki a rātou anō he tika, i whakakorekore
ki ērā atu katoa,
10 "Tokorua ngā tāngata i haere ki te temepara ki te īnoi;
he Parihi tētahi, ko tētahi he pupirikana.
11 Tū ana te Parihi ko ia anake, ko tāna karakia tēnei, 'E te
Atua, ka whakawhetai ahau ki a koe, nō te mea kāhore
ahau e rite ki ērā atu tāngata, ki te hunga hao taonga, kino,
pūremu, mōku hoki tē rite ki tēnei pupirikana.

12 Takirua āku nohoanga pukutanga i te wiki, e hoatu ana
e ahau te wāhi whakatekau o āku mea katoa.'
13 "Ko te pupirikana ia i tū mai i tawhiti, kīhai i mea kia
anga ake ōna kanohi ki te rangi, heoi, pātuki ana ki tōna
uma, ka mea, 'E te Atua, tohungia ahau, te tangata hara.'
14 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, nui atu te tika o tēnei i
tō tērā i te hokinga ki tōna whare; ki te whakanui hoki tētahi
i a ia, ka whakaititia; ki te whakaiti tētahi i a ia, ka
whakanuia."

Ka Manaakitia e Īhu ngā Tamariki Nonohi
(Matiu 19.13-15; Māka 10.13-16)

15 Nā, ka kawea mai e rātou ki a ia ā rātou tamariki
nonohi, kia pā ai ia ki a rātou; otiia, nō te kitenga o āna
ākonga, ka rīria atu rātou.
16 Otirā, ka karangatia atu rātou e Īhu ki a ia, ka mea ia,
"Tukua ngā tamariki nonohi kia haere mai ki ahau, kaua
hoki rātou e āraia atu; nō ngā pēnei hoki te rangatiratanga o
te Atua.
17 He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ki te kāhore e rite
te tango a tētahi i te rangatiratanga o te Atua ki tā te tamaiti
nohinohi, e kore rawa ia e tomo ki roto."

He Tangata Whai Taonga
(Matiu 19.16-30; Māka 10.17-31)

18 Nā, ka ui tētahi rangatira ki a ia, ka mea, "E te
kaiwhakaako pai, me aha ahau ka whiwhi ai ki te ora
tonu?"
19 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a ia, "He aha ahau i kīia ai e
koe he pai? Kāhore tētahi i pai, kotahi anake, ko te Atua.
20 E mātau ana koe ki ngā ture, kaua e pūremu, kaua e
patu tangata, kaua e tāhae, kaua e whakapae teka,
whakahōnoretia tōu pāpā me tōu whaea."
21 Nā, ka mea ia, "Kua rite i ahau ēnei katoa nō tōku
tamarikitanga ake."
22 Ā, i te rongonga o Īhu ki tēnei, ka mea ki a ia, "Kotahi te
mea kāhore anō i rite i a koe; hokona āu mea katoa, ka
tuwha atu mā ngā mea rawakore, ā, e whai taonga koe ki te
rangi, ā, haere mai i muri i ahau."
23 Nā, ka rongo ia ki ēnei mea, ka pōuri rawa; he nui hoki
ōna taonga.
24 Ā, ka kite a Īhu i a ia, ka mea, "Anō te whakauaua o te
tapoko o te hunga taonga ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua!
25 Erangi hoki te haere o te kāmera rā te kōwhao o te ngira
e takoto noa ana, he whakauaua rawa ia te tomo o te
tangata taonga ki roto ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua."
26 Nā, ka mea ngā kaiwhakarongo, "Ko wai rā e ora?"

27 Otirā, i mea ia, “Ko ngā mea e kore e taea e te tangata,
ka taea e te Atua.”
28 Ā, ka mea a Pita, “Nā, kua whakarērea nei e mātou ā
mātou nei mea, ā, kua aru i a koe.”
29 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a
koutou, kāhore he tangata i whakarere, he whare, he
wahine, he tuākana, he mātua, he tamariki, i te whakaaro ki
te rangatiratanga o te Atua,
30 e kore e riro mai i a ia i tēnei wā ngā mea tini noa atu,
ā, i te ao meāke puta ko te ora tonu.”

Ngā Kōrerotanga a Īhu mō Tōna Matenga
(Matiu 20.17-19; Māka 10.32-34)
31 Ā, ka mau ia ki te tekau mā rua, ka mea ki a rātou, “Nā,
e haere ana tēnei tātou ki Hiruhārama, ā, ka rite katoa ngā
mea i tuhituhia e ngā poropiti mō te Tama a te tangata.
32 Ka tukua hoki ia ki ngā tauiwi, ka tāwaia, ka
whakatupuria kinotia, ka tuwhaina.
33 Ā, ka oti ia te whiu, ka whakamatea, ā, i te toru o ngā
rā ka ara.”
34 Ā, kīhai rātou i mātau ki tētahi o ēnei mea; he mea huna
hoki i a rātou tēnei kupu, kīhai rātou i mōhio ki ngā mea i
kōrerotia.

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu tētahi Tangata Matapō Tono Mea
(Matiu 20.29-34; Māka 10.46-52)
35 Ā, i a ia e whakatata ana ki Heriko, tērā tētahi matapō e
noho ana i te taha o te huarahi e tono mea ana māna.
36 Ā, i tōna rongonga i te mano e haere ana, ka ui atu, “He
aha tēnei?”
37 Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Ko Īhu o Nahareta e haere ana.”
38 Kātahi ia ka karanga, ka mea, “E Īhu, e te Tama a Rāwiri,
kia aroha ki ahau.”
39 Nā, ka rīria ia e te hunga i haere i mua kia noho puku;
heoi rahi noa ake tāna karanga, “E te Tama a Rāwiri, kia
aroha ki ahau.”
40 Nā, ka tū a Īhu, ka mea kia ārahina mai ki a ia; ā, nō ka
tata, ka ui ki a ia,
41 ka mea, “Kia ahatia koe e ahau?”
Ka mea ia, “E te Ariki, kia titiro ahau.”
42 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Titiro; nā tōu whakapono koe i
whakaora.”
43 Ā, titiro tonu ake ia, ā, aru ana i a ia, me te
whakakorōria i te Atua; ā, nō te kitenga o te iwi katoa, ka
whakamoemiti ki te Atua.

19

Ko Īhu me Hakiaha
1 Ā, ka tomo ia, ā, tika ana rā waenganui o Heriko.

2 Nā, ko tētahi tangata, ko Hakiaha te ingoa i huaina ai, he
rangatira pupirikana, he tangata taonga anō.
3 I whai ia kia kite i a Īhu he pēhea rānei ia; heoi, kīhai i
taea e ia i te mano, he tangata poto hoki.
4 Nā, ka oma ia ki mua, ā, kake ana ki tētahi hikamora, kia
kite i a ia, meāke hoki ia tika rā reira.
5 Ā, nō ka tae a Īhu ki taua wāhi, ka titiro ake, ka mea ki a
ia, “E Hakiaha, kia hohoro te heke iho; me noho hoki ahau
ki tōu whare āianei.”
6 Ā, hohoro tonu tōna heke iho, ā, ka koa ki a ia hei
manuhiri māna.
7 Ā, i tō rātou kitenga, ka amuamu katoa, ka mea, “Kua
riro ia ki te tangata hara noho ai.”
8 Nā, ka tū a Hakiaha, ka mea ki te Ariki, “E te Ariki, nā, e
hoatu ana e ahau te hāwhe o āku taonga ki te hunga
rawakore, ā, ki te mea kua riro hē mai i ahau te mea a
tētahi, ka takiwhātia e ahau tāku utu.”
9 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a ia, “Nō nāianei te ora i tae
mai ai ki tēnei whare, he tama nei hoki ia nā Āperahama.
10 I haere mai hoki te Tama a te tangata ki te rapu, ki te
whakaora i te mea i ngaro.”

Te Kupu Whakarite o ngā Moni Kōura
(Matiu 25.14-30)
11 Ā, i a rātou e whakarongo ana ki ēnei mea ka kōrerotia
anō e ia tētahi kupu whakarite, nō te mea e tata ana ia ki
Hiruhārama, e mea ana hoki rātou, ko taua wā pū anō
whakakitea ai te rangatiratanga o te Atua.
12 Nā reira ia ka mea, “I haere tētahi rangatira nui ki tētahi
whenua mamao, kia riro mai i a ia tētahi rangatiratanga, ka
hoki mai ai.
13 Kotahi tekau āna pononga i karangatia e ia, kotahi
tekau ngā pāuna i hoatu e ia ki a rātou, ka mea ki a rātou,
‘Mahia ēnei, kia hoki mai rā anō ahau.’
14 “Otirā, i kino tōna iwi ki a ia, ka tono karere i muri i a
ia, ka mea, ‘E kore mātou e pai ki tēnei hei kīngi mō mātou.’
15 “Ā, i tōna hokinga mai, kua riro mai hoki i a ia te
rangatiratanga, ka mea kia karangatia ki a ia aua pononga,
i hoatu nei e ia te moni ki a rātou, kia kite ai ia i tā tētahi, i
tā tētahi i mahi ai.
16 Ka tae mai tō mua, ka mea, ‘E te ariki, ka ngahuru ngā
pāuna kua mahia ki tāu pāuna.’
17 Ka mea ia ki a ia, ‘Ka pai, e te pononga pai; pono tonu
tāu mahi i te mea nohinohi rawa, nā, hei rangatira koe mō
ngā pā kotahi tekau.’
18 “Ā, ko te haerenga mai o te tuarua, ka mea, ‘E te ariki, e
rima ngā pāuna kua mahia ki tāu pāuna.’

19 Ka mea ia ki tēnei, ‘Hei rangatira anō koe mō ngā pā e
rima.’
20 “Nā, ko te haerenga mai o tētahi, ka mea, ‘E te ariki, nā,
tāu pāuna, i te rongoā hoki i ahau i roto i te tauera.
21 I mataku hoki ahau i a koe, nō te mea he tangata uaua
koe; e tango ana koe i te mea kīhai i whakatakotoria iho e
koe, e kokoti ana i te mea kīhai i ruia e koe.’
22 “Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a ia, ‘Kei tā tōu māngai he
whakahēanga māku i a koe, e te pononga kino. I mōhio koe
he tangata uaua ahau, e tango ana i te mea kīhai i
whakatakotoria e ahau, e kokoti ana i te mea kīhai i ruia e
ahau.
23 He aha koe tē hoatu ai i tāku moni ki te pēke, pēnei kua
riro mai taua mea i ahau, me ōna hua anō, i tōku taenga
mai?’
24 “Nā, ka mea ia ki te hunga e tū tata ana, ‘Tangohia te
pāuna i a ia, hoatu hoki ki tērā i ngā pāuna kotahi tekau.’
25 “Ka mea rātou ki a ia, ‘E te ariki kotahi nei tekau āna
pāuna.’
26 “Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, ‘Ki te whai mea
tētahi, ka hoatu anō ki a ia; ki te kāhore he mea a tētahi, ko
āna mea ake ka tangohia i a ia.
27 Tēnā ko aua hoariri ōku kīhai nei i pai ki ahau hei kīngi
mō rātou, ārahina mai ki konei, ka patu ki tōku aroaro!’ ”

Te Tomonga Manahau ki Hiruhārama
(Matiu 21.1-11; Māka 11.1-11; Hoani 12.12-19)
28 Ā, nō ka mutu ēnei kōrero, ka tūria atu e ia ki mua, ka
haere ki Hiruhārama.
29 Ā, nō ka tata ia ki Petapaki, ki Petani, ki te maunga e
kīia nei ko tō ngā Ōriwa, nā, tokorua āna ākonga i tonoa e ia.
30 I mea ia, “Haere kōrua ki te kāinga e anga mai ana ki a
kōrua; ā, nō ka tomo atu, ka kite kōrua i tētahi kūao kāihe e
here ana, he mea kāhore anō i nohoia noatia e te tangata.
Wetekina, ārahina mai.
31 Ki te mea hoki tētahi, ki a kōrua, ‘He aha i wetekina ai e
kōrua?’ Kia pēnei tā kōrua kī atu, ‘E mea ana te Ariki ki a ia
mōna.’ ”
32 Nā, haere atu ana te hunga i tonoa, rokohanga atu, rite
tonu ki tāna i kōrero ai ki a rāua.
33 Nā, i a rāua e wewete ana i te kūao, ka mea ōna
rangatira ki a rāua “He aha kōrua ka wewete ai i te kūao
nā?”
34 Nā, ko tā rāua meatanga atu, “E mea ana te Ariki ki a ia
mōna.”
35 Nā, ka ārahina ia ki a Īhu; ā, pangā iho e rāua ō rāua
kākahu ki runga ki te kūao, whakanohoia ana a Īhu ki
runga.

36 Ā, i a ia e haere ana, ka whārikitia ō rātou kākahu ki te
huarahi.
37 Ā, i a ia e whakatata ana ki te heketanga o Maunga
Ōriwa, ka koa te huihui katoa o ngā ākonga, ka anga, ka
whakamoemiti ki te Atua, he nui hoki te reo, mō ngā
merekara katoa i kite ai rātou;
38 ka mea,
"Ka whakapaingia te Kīngi e haere mai ana i runga i te
ingoa o te Ariki!
He rongo mau ki runga ki te rangi, he korōria ki runga
rawa!"
39 Nā, ka mea ētahi o ngā Parihi i roto i te mano ki a ia, "E
te Kaiwhakaako, rīria āu ākonga!"
40 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, "Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a
koutou, me i noho puku ēnei, kua karanga ake ngā kāmaka."

Ka Tangi a Īhu mō Hiruhārama

41 Ā, nō ka tata ia, ka kite i te pā, ka tangihia e ia.
42 Ka mea ia, "Me i mōhio koe, ā, koe anō, ahakoa i tēnei rā
nei anō ōu, ki ngā mea e mau ai tōu rongo! Ko tēnei kua
huna atu i ōu kanohi.
43 Tērā hoki e tae mai ngā rā ki a koe, e hangā ai e ōu
hoariri he parepare mōu ā taka noa, ā, ka karapotia koe, ka
kōpania hoki i ngā taha katoa.
44 Ā, ka whakahoroa koe ki raro, me āu tamariki i roto i a
koe. E kore anō e waiho tētahi kāmaka i runga i tētahi
kāmaka i roto i a koe, nō te mea kīhai koe i mātau ki te wā i
tirohia ai koe!"

Ka Haere a Īhu ki te Temepara
(Matiu 21.12-17; Māka 11.15-19; Hoani 2.13-22)

45 Ā, ka tomo ia ki te temepara, ka anga, ka pei ki waho i
te hunga i reira e hoko ana.
46 Ka mea ki a rātou, "Kua oti te tuhituhi, 'Ko tōku whare
hei whare īnoi,' ā, kua meinga nei e koutou hei ana mō ngā
kaipāhua!"
47 Ā, whakaako ana ia i te temepara i ia rā, i ia rā. Otiia,
ka rapu ngā tohunga nui me ngā karaipi me ngā rangatira
o te iwi kia whakangaromia ia.
48 Heoi, kīhai i kitea tā rātou e mea ai, nō te mea e ū ana
ngā tāngata katoa ki a ia, e whakarongo ana.

20

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Mana o Īhu
(Matiu 21.23-27; Māka 11.27-33)

1 Ā, i tētahi o aua rā, i a ia e whakaako ana i te iwi i roto i
te temepara, e kauwhau ana i te rongopai, ka tae mai ngā
tohunga nui, ngā karaipi, me ngā kaumātua ki a ia,

2 ka kōrero ki a ia, ka mea, “Kōrerotia mai ki a mātou te
mana i mea ai koe i ēnei mea? Nā wai hoki i hoatu tēnā
mana ki a koe?”
3 Ka whakahoki ia, ka mea ki a rātou, “Māku hoki e ui ki a
koutou kia kotahi kupu; mā koutou e mea mai ki ahau.
4 Ko te iriiringa a Hoani, nō te rangi rānei, nō te tangata
rānei?”
5 Ā, ka kōrero rātou ki a rātou anō, ka mea, “Ki te mea
tātou, ‘Nō te rangi,’ ka mea mai ia, ‘Ha, he aha koutou tē
whakapono ai ki a ia?’
6 Ā, ki te mea tātou, ‘Nō te tangata,’ ka ākina tātou e te iwi
katoa ki te kāmaka, e whakapono ana hoki rātou he poropiti
a Hoani.”
7 Nā, ka whakahokia e rātou, “E kore e kitea nō hea rānei.”
8 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a rātou, “E kore anō e
kōrerotia e ahau ki a koutou te mana i mea ai ahau i ēnei
mea.”

Te Kupu Whakarite o ngā Kaimahi i roto i te Māra Wāina (Matiu 21.33-46; Māka 12.1-12)

9 Nā, ka anga ia, ka kōrero i tēnei kupu whakarite ki te
iwi: “I whakatōkia tētahi māra wāina e tētahi tangata, ā,
tukua ana ki ngā kaimahi, ā, haere ana ki tawhiti, ā, maha
noa ngā rā.
10 Ā, i te pō i tika ai ka tonoa e ia he pononga ki ngā
kaimahi, kia hoatu ai e rātou ki a ia ētahi o ngā hua o te
māra wāina; otirā, ka whiua ia e ngā kaimahi, whakahokia
kautia ana.
11 Nā, ka tonoa anō e ia tētahi atu pononga; ā, ka whiua
anō ia e rātou, ka tūkinotia, whakahokia kautia ana.
12 Nā, ka tonoa anō hoki tētahi e ia, te tuatoru, ā, tukitukia
ana ia e rātou, makā ana ki waho.
13 “Nā, ka mea te rangatira o te māra wāina, ‘Me pēhea
ahau? Ka tonoa e ahau tāku tama, tāku e aroha nei, tērā pea
rātou e hopohopo ki a ia.’
14 “Otirā, nō te kitenga o ngā kaimahi i a ia, ka kōrerorero
ki a rātou anō, ka mea, ‘Ko te rangatira tēnei mōna te kāinga,
tēnā, tātou ka whakamate i a ia, kia riro mai ai te kāinga i a
tātou.’
15 Nā, makā ana ia ki waho o te māra wāina, whakamatea
iho.
“Nā, ka aha te rangatira o te māra wāina ki a rātou?
16 Ka haere ia, ka whakangaro i aua kaimahi, ka hoatu te
māra wāina ki ētahi atu.”
Ā, ka rongo rātou, ka mea, “Kauaka!”
17 Ka titiro ia ki a rātou, ka mea, “He aha rā tēnei kua oti
nei te tuhituhi,
‘Ko te kōhatu i kapea e ngā kaihanga,
kua meinga tēnei hei upoko mō te kokonga’?

18 Nā, ki te hinga tētahi ki runga ki tēnei kōhatu,
mongamonga noa; ki te hinga tēnei kōhatu ki runga ki
tētahi, ngotangota noa ia, ānō he puehu."

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Hoatu Takoha
(Matiu 22.15-22; Māka 12.13-17)

19 Nā, ka whai ngā tohunga nui me ngā karaipi kia
hopukia ia i taua wā anō, ka mataku rātou i te iwi, i mōhio
hoki rātou i kōrerotia e ia tēnei kupu whakarite mō rātou.
20 Nā, ka āta tirohia ia e rātou, ka tonoa mai he
kaiwhakarongo, anō te āhua kei tō te hunga tika, hei hopu
mō tāna kōrero, kia tukua ai ia ki te rangatiratanga, ki te
kaha o te kāwana.
21 Ā, ka ui rātou ki a ia, ka mea, "E te Kaiwhakaako, e
mōhio ana mātou he tika tāu e kōrero nei, e whakaako nei, e
kore anō e manakohia e koe te kanohi tangata, engari e
whakaako pono ana koe i te huarahi o te Atua.
22 He mea tika rānei te hoatu takoha e mātou ki a Hīhā,
kāhore rānei?"
23 Otirā, i kitea e ia tō rātou hīanga, ā, ka mea ki a rātou,
"He aha koutou ka whakamātautau nei i ahau?
24 Kia kite ahau i tētahi pene. Nō wai tōna āhua me te
tuhituhinga?"
Nā, ka whakahoki rātou, ka mea, "Nō Hīhā."
25 Kātahi ia ka mea ki a rātou, "Hoatu rāpea ki a Hīhā ngā
mea a Hīhā, ki te Atua anō ngā mea a te Atua."
26 Heoi, kīhai i taea e rātou te hopu i tētahi kōrero āna i te
aroaro o te iwi; nā, ka mīharo rātou ki tāna kupu, ā,
whakarongo kau ana.

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Aranga ake i te Mate
(Matiu 22.23-33; Māka 12.18-27)

27 Nā, ka tae mai ētahi o ngā Haruki e mea nei kāhore he
aranga; ka ui ki a ia,
28 ka mea, "E te Kaiwhakaako, i tuhituhi a Mohi ki a
mātou: 'Ki te mate te tuakana o tētahi tangata, he wahine
anō tāna, ā, ka mate urikore ia, me tango te wahine e tōna
teina, ka whakatupu uri ai mō tōna tuakana.'
29 Nā, tokowhitu taua whānau; ka tango tō mua i te
wahine, ā, mate urikore āna.
30 Nā, ka tango te tuarua i te wahine, ā, ka mate urikore
anō ia.
31 Nā, ka tango te tuatoru i a ia; pēnei anō ngā tokowhitu,
kāhore ā rātou tamariki i waiho ai, ā, mate iho rātou.
32 Nā, muri iho i te katoa ka mate hoki te wahine.
33 Nā, i te aranga, mā wai o rātou te wahine? He wahine
hoki ia nā te tokowhitu."
34 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "E mārena ana,
e hoatu ana ki te mārena, ngā tamariki o tēnei ao.

35 Tēnā, ko te hunga e paingia ana kia whiwhi ki tērā ao,
ki te aranga anō i roto i te hunga mate, e kore e mārena, e
kore anō e hoatu ki te mārena.
36 E kore anō rātou e āhei kia mate. E rite ana hoki ki ngā
anahera, he tama hoki rātou nā te Atua, he tama nā te
aranga.
37 Nā, ko te aranga o te hunga mate, kua whakakitea mai
tēnā e Mohi i tāna mō te Rākau, i karangatia ai te Ariki 'Ko te
Atua o Āperahama, ko te Atua o Īhaka, ko te Atua o Hākopa.'
38 Nā, ehara ia i te Atua nō te hunga mate, engari nō te
hunga ora, e ora katoa ana hoki i roto i a ia."
39 Nā, ka whakahoki ētahi o ngā karaipi ka mea, "E te
Kaiwhakaako, he pai tāu kōrero."
40 Kīhai hoki rātou i māia ki te ui anō ki a ia i tētahi mea.

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Karaiti
(Matiu 22.41-46; Māka 12.35-37)
41 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "Nā te aha rātou i mea ai he
tama nā Rāwiri a te Karaiti?
42 Kua mea nei a Rāwiri i te pukapuka o Ngā Waiata:
'I mea te Ariki ki tōku Ariki,
"Hei tōku matau koe noho ai,
43 kia meinga rā anō e ahau ōu hoariri
hei tūranga waewae mōu." '
44 Nā, ka kīia ia e Rāwiri he Ariki, ā, he pēhea i tama ai ki a
ia?"

Te Whakatūpato a Īhu ki ngā Kaiwhakaako o te Ture
(Matiu 23.1-36; Māka 12.38-40)
45 Ā, i te iwi katoa e whakarongo ana, ka mea ia ki āna
ākonga,
46 "Kia tūpato ki ngā karaipi, ko tā rātou nei e rawe ai ko
ngā kākahu roroa ina hāereere rātou, e matenui ana ki ngā
ohatanga i ngā kāinga hokohoko, me ngā nohoanga
rangatira i ngā whare karakia me ngā nohoanga rangatira i
ngā hākari.
47 Pau ake hoki i a rātou ngā whare o ngā pouaru, e īnoi
roa ana hoki, he āhua kau. Nui rawa te hē e tau ki a rātou!"

21

Te Koha a te Pouaru
(Māka 12.41-44)
1 Nā, ka titiro ake ia, ka kite i te hunga taonga, e maka
ana i ā rātou moni hoatu noa ki te takotoranga moni.
2 Ā, ka kite ia i tētahi pouaru rawakore, e maka ana i ngā
moni nonohi rawa e rua ki reira.
3 Nā, ka mea ia, "He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, nui
kē tā tēnei pouaru rawakore i maka ai i a rātou katoa.

4 Ko rātou katoa hoki e makā ana ko tētahi wāhi o ā rātou
mea hira noa atu ki roto ki ngā moni tuku noa, ko ia o tōna
rawakoretanga e maka ana i tōna oranga katoa."

Ka Kōrero a Īhu mō te Wāwāhinga o te Temepara
(Matiu 24.1-2; Māka 13.1-2)

5 Ā, i ētahi e kōrero ana ki te temepara, ka oti nei te
whakapaipai ki ngā kōhatu papai, ki ngā whakahere, ka
mea ia,

6 "Nā, ko ēnei mea e kite nei koutou; tērā e tae mai ngā rā
e kore ai e toe tētahi kōhatu i runga i tētahi kōhatu; engari ka
whakahoroa."

Ngā Raruraru me ngā Whakatoinga
(Matiu 24.3-14; Māka 13.3-13)

7 Nā, ka ui rātou ki a ia, ka mea, "E te Kaiwhakaako, ko
āhea ēnei mea? He aha hoki te tohu ina tata ēnei mea te
puta?"

8 Ā, ka mea ia, "Kia mahara kei māmingatia koutou; he
tokomaha hoki e haere mai i runga i tōku ingoa, e mea, 'Ko
ahau ia, kua tata te tāima.' Nā, kei whai i muri i a rātou.

9 Nā, ka rongo koutou ki ngā taua, ki ngā whakaoho, kaua
e mataku. Kua takoto hoki te tikanga mō ēnei mea kia
mātua puta mai; taihoa ia te mutunga."

10 Kātahi ia ka mea ki a rātou, "Ka whakatika tētahi iwi ki
tētahi iwi, tētahi rangatiratanga ki tētahi rangatiratanga.

11 Tērā hoki e puta ngā rū nunui, ā, i ngā tini wāhi ka pā
te matekai me ngā mate urutā, me ngā mea whakamataku
hoki, me ngā tohu nunui o te rangi.

12 "Ā, ko mua ake i ēnei mea katoa pā ai ō rātou ringa ki a
koutou, tūkino ai i a koutou, tuku ai i a koutou ki ngā whare
whakawā, ki ngā whare herehere, me te ārahi i a koutou ki
ngā kīngi, ki ngā kāwana, mō tōku ingoa.

13 Ā, ka waiho ki a koutou hei tohu whakaatu.

14 Nā, whakatatūtia iho ki ō koutou ngākau, kia kaua e
whakaaroa wawetia tā koutou kupu e whakahoki atu ai.

15 Māku hoki e hoatu ki a koutou he māngai, he
mātauranga, e kore e taea te whakakāhore, te pēhi, e ō
koutou hoa whawhai katoa.

16 Ā, ka tukua atu koutou e ngā mātua, e ngā tēina, e ngā
whanaunga, e ngā hoa. Ka whakamatea anō ētahi o koutou.

17 Ka kino anō ngā tāngata katoa ki a koutou, he
whakaaro ki tōku ingoa.

18 Otiia, e kore e ngaro tētahi makawe o ō koutou upoko.

19 Mā te manawanui e mau ai ō koutou wairua."

Ka Kōrero a Īhu mō te Wāwāhinga o Hiruhārama
(Matiu 24.15-21; Māka 13.14-19)

20 “Otirā, ka kite koutou i Hiruhārama e karapotia ana e
ngā taua, ko reira koutou mōhio ai, kua tata tōna
whakangaromanga.
21 Hei reira kia oma te hunga i Hūria ki ngā maunga; me
te hunga i waenganui ōna kia haere atu ki waho, kei haere
hoki ki reira te hunga i ngā tuawhenua.
22 Ko ngā rā hoki ēnei o te rapunga utu, e rite ai ngā mea
katoa kua oti te tuhituhi.
23 Otirā, auē te mate o te hunga e hapū ana, o ngā mea e
whāngai ana ki te ū, i aua rā! E nui hoki te aituā ki te
whenua, me te riri ki tēnei iwi.
24 Ā, ka hinga rātou i te mata o te hoari, ka riro pārau ki
ngā iwi katoa. Ā, ka takahia Hiruhārama e ngā tauiwi, kia
rite rā anō ngā wā o ngā tauiwi.”

Te Haerenga mai o te Tama a te Tangata
(Matiu 24.29-31; Māka 13.24-27)
25 “Ā, ka whai tohu te rā, te marama, me ngā whetū, ā, ki
runga ki te whenua he pāwera nō ngā tauiwi, he
tūmatatenga ki te haruru o te moana, o te ngaru.
26 Ka whiti ngā tāngata i te mataku, i te manawapā ki ngā
mea e puta mai ana ki te ao, e ngāueue hoki ngā mea kaha
o ngā rangi.
27 Ko reira rātou kite ai i te Tama a te tangata e haere mai
ana i runga i te kapua, me te kaha, me te korōria nui.
28 Ā, nō ka tīmata ēnei mea te puta, titiro ake, kia ara hoki
ō koutou mātenga; ka tata hoki tō koutou whakaoranga.”

Te Whakaakoranga o te Rākau Piki
(Matiu 24.32-35; Māka 13.28-31)
29 Nā, ka kōrerotia e ia tētahi kupu whakarite ki a rātou:
“Titiro ki te piki, ki ngā rākau katoa.
30 I te mea e pihi ana, nā, ka kite koutou, ka mātau noa
ake, kua tata te raumati.
31 Waihoki, ko koutou, ina kite i ēnei mea e puta ana, ka
mātau kua tata te rangatiratanga o te Atua.
32 “He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, e kore rawa e
pahemo tēnei whakatupuranga, kia puta rā anō ēnei mea
katoa.
33 E pahemo te rangi me te whenua; ko āku kupu ia e kore
e pahemo.”

Te Mea kia Mataara
34 “Otirā, kia tūpato ki a koutou anō, kei taimaha ō koutou
ngākau i te kakai, i te haurangi, i ngā raruraru o te ao, ā, ka
puta whakarere mai taua rā, ānō he reti, ki a koutou.

35 Ka puta hoki ki ngā tāngata katoa e noho ana i te mata
o te whenua katoa.
36 Mō konei rā kia mataara, i ngā wā katoa kia īnoi tonu,
kia paingia ai koutou kia mawhiti i ēnei mea katoa meāke
nei puta, kia tū hoki i te aroaro o te Tama a te tangata."
37 Ā, i ia rā e whakaako ana ia i roto i te temepara, ā, i ia
pō e haere ana, ka noho i te maunga e kīia nei ko te
Maunga o ngā Ōriwa.
38 Ā, i te atatū ka haere mai ngā tāngata ki a ia ki te
temepara, ki te whakarongo ki a ia.

22

Te Whakangārahu ki a Īhu
(Matiu 26.1-5; Māka 14.1-2; Hoani 11.45-53)
1 Nā, kua tata te Hākari Taro Rēwenakore e kīia nei ko te
Kapenga.
2 Ā, ka rapu ngā tohunga nui me ngā karaipi ki te pēhea e
whakamate ai rātou i a ia, i mataku hoki rātou i te iwi.

Ka Whakaae a Hūrā ki te Tuku i a Īhu
(Matiu 26.14-16; Māka 14.10-11)
3 Nā, ka uru a Hātana ki a Hūrā, tōna ingoa nei ko
Ikariote, ko ia nei tētahi o te tekau mā rua.
4 Ā, ka haere ia, ka kōrero ki ngā tohunga nui, ki ngā
rangatira hōia, me pēhea e tukua ai ia e ia ki a rātou.
5 Ā, ka hari rātou, ka whakaae kia hoatu he moni ki a ia.
6 Nā, ka whakaae ia, ka rapu i te wā pai hei tukunga i a ia
ki a rātou i te mea e ngaro atu ana te mano.

Ka Whakaritenite a Īhu ki te Kai i te Kapenga
(Matiu 26.17-25; Māka 14.12-21; Hoani 13.21-30)
7 Nā, ka taka mai te rā o te Taro Rēwenakore i tika nei kia
patua te Kapenga.
8 Ka tonoa e ia a Pita rāua ko Hoani ka mea, "Tīkina, takā
te Kapenga mā tātou, kia kai ai tātou."
9 Nā, ka mea rāua ki a ia, "Ko hea koe pai ai kia takā e
māua?"
10 Ka mea ia ki a rāua "Nā, ka tomo kōrua ki te pā, ka
tūtaki he tangata ki a kōrua e mau ana i te kāhaka wai, e aru
kōrua i a ia ki te whare e tomo ai ia.
11 Ka kī atu ki te tangata i te whare, 'E mea ana te
Kaiwhakaako ki a koe, "Kei hea te rūma e kai ai mātou ko
āku ākonga i te Kapenga?" '
12 Ā, ka whakaaturia e ia ki a kōrua he rūma nui i runga,
oti rawa te whāriki; me taka e kōrua ki reira."
13 Nā, haere ana rāua, ā, rokohanga atu rite tonu ki tāna i
kōrero ai ki a rāua, ā, takā ana e rāua te Kapenga.

Te Hapa a te Ariki
(Matiu 26.26-30; Māka 14.22-26; 1 Koriniti 11.23-25)

14 Ā, ka rite te hāora, ka noho ia, rātou ko ngā āpōtoro
kotahi tekau mā rua.
15 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Nui atu tōku hiahia kia kai
tahi tātou i tēnei Kapenga, i te mea kāhore anō ahau i mate
noa.
16 Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, e kore ahau e kai i
tēnei ā muri ake nei, kia tino rite rā anō i te rangatiratanga
o te Atua.”
17 Nā, ka mau ia ki te kapu, ka mutu te whakawhetai, ka
mea ia, “Tangohia tēnei, tuwhaina mā koutou,
18 ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, e kore ahau e inu i
te hua o te wāina, kia tae mai rā anō te rangatiratanga o te
Atua.”
19 Nā, ka mau ia ki te taro, ka mutu te whakawhetai, ka
whawhati, ka hoatu e ia ki a rātou, ka mea, “Ko tōku tinana
tēnei e hoatu ana mō koutou; meinga tēnei hei
whakamahara ki ahau.”
20 I pērātia anō hoki te kapu, i muri iho i te hapa, ā, i mea
ia, “Ko te kawenata hou tēnei kapu i runga i ōku toto e
ringihia nei mō koutou.
21 Otirā, tēnei kei ahau nei, kei te tēpu, te ringa o te
kaituku i ahau.
22 E haere ana hoki rā te Tama a te tangata, e pērā ana me
te mea i whakaritea; otirā, auē mō te tangata e tukua ai ia!”
23 Nā, ka anga rātou, ka rapu ki a rātou anō, mā wai o
rātou tēnei e mea.

Te Tautohe e Pā ana ki te Tino Nui

24 Ā, ka ara anō he tautohe a rātou, ko wai o rātou e
meinga ko te tangata tino nui.
25 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ko ngā kīngi o ngā tauiwi e
whakarangatira ana ki a rātou; ko te hunga whai mana ki
runga i a rātou ka kīia, He hunga atawhai.
26 Otiia, kaua koutou e pērā; engari, kia rite ki tō muri te
mea nui o koutou kia rite anō te tino tangata ki te kaimahi.
27 Ko wai hoki te mea nui, ko ia e noho ana ki te kai, ko te
kaimahi rānei? Ehara rānei te tangata e noho ana ki te kai?
Tēnei rāia ahau i roto i a koutou te rite nei ki te kaimahi.
28 “Otirā, ko koutou te hunga i noho tahi tonu me ahau i
ōku whakamātautauranga.
29 Ā, ka whakarite ahau i te rangatiratanga mō koutou, i
te pērā me tā tōku Matua i whakarite ai mōku;
30 kia kai ai, kia inu ai koutou ki tāku tēpu i tōku
rangatiratanga, ā, ka noho koutou ki runga ki ngā torōna,
whakawā ai i ngā iwi kotahi tekau mā rua o Īharaira.”

Ka Poropiti a Īhu i Whakakāhore a Pita
(Matiu 26.31-35; Māka 14.27-31; Hoani 13.36-38)

31 “E Haimona, e Haimona, nā, kua īnoi a Hātana kia riro
koe i a ia, kia tātaritia ai koutou e ia, ānō he wīti.
32 Otiia, kua īnoi ahau mōu, kei hemo tōu whakapono, ā,
ki te tahuri mai anō koe, whakakahangia ōu tēina.”
33 Nā, ka mea tērā ki a ia, “E te Ariki, e pai ana ahau kia
haere hei hoa mōu ki te whare herehere, ki te mate hoki.”
34 Anō rā ko ia, “Tēnei tāku kupu ki a koe, e Pita, e kore te
tīkaokao e tangi āianei, ka toru āu whakakāhoretanga i tōu
mātau ki ahau.”

Pāhi, Pūtea, me te Hoari

35 Ā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “I tāku tononga i a koutou,
kāhore he pēke moni, kāhore he pūtea, kāhore he hū, i hapa
rānei koutou i tētahi mea?”
Ka mea rātou, “Kāhore.”
36 Anō rā ko ia ki a rātou, “Tēnā ko tēnei, ki te mea he pēke
moni tā tētahi, mauria atu, me te pūtea anō; me ia hoki
kāhore āna hoari, hokona atu tōna kākahu, ka hoko mai ai i
tētahi.
37 Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki a koutou, ko te tikanga tēnei,
kia rite i ahau te mea kua oti nei te tuhituhi, arā, ‘Kua
huihuia ia ki te hunga hara,’ he tutukitanga hoki tō ngā
mea mōku.”
38 Nā, ka mea rātou, “E te Ariki, nā, e rua ēnei hoari.”
Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Kāti anō.”

Ka Īnoi a Īhu i runga i Maunga Ōriwa
(Matiu 26.36-46; Māka 14.32-42)

39 Nā, ka puta atu ia, ka haere ki Maunga Ōriwa, ko tāna
hanga hoki tērā; me te aru anō āna ākonga i a ia.
40 Ā, i a ia i taua wāhi, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Me īnoi kei
uru koutou ki te whakamātautauranga.”
41 Nā, ka mawehe atu ia i a rātou, kei tō te taunga kāmaka
te matara, ā, ka tuku i ōna turi ka īnoi,
42 ka mea, “E Pā, ki te pai koe, tangohia atu tēnei kapu i
ahau; otirā kauaka e waiho i tāku e pai ai, engari i tāu.”
43 Nā, ka puta mai ki a ia tētahi anahera i te rangi, e
whakakaha ana i a ia.
44 Ā, i te oke o tōna wairua, ka hōhonu ake tāna īnoi; ko
tōna kakawa ka pēnā i te tepe toto e turuturu iho ana ki te
whenua.
45 Nā, ka ara ia i te īnoi, ā, ka tae ki āna ākonga,
rokohanga atu e moe ana rātou, he ngākau pōuri hoki.
46 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rātou, “He aha koutou ka
moe ai? Whakatika ki te īnoi, kei uru koutou ki te
whakamātautauranga.”

Te Hopukanga o Īhu
(Matiu 26.47-56; Māka 14.43-50; Hoani 18.3-11)
47 I a ia e kōrero ana, nā, ko te huihuinga tāngata, ā, ko
tērā e huaina rā ko Hūrā, ko tētahi o te tekau mā rua, e
haere ana i mua i a rātou; ā, ka whakatata ia ki a Īhu ki te
kihi i a ia.
48 Anō rā ko Īhu ki a ia, “E Hūrā, he kihi tāu hei tuku mō te
Tama a te tangata?”
49 Ā, nō te kitenga o te hunga i tōna taha i ngā mea tērā e
tūpono, ka mea rātou, “E te Ariki, me patu rānei e mātou ki
te hoari?”
50 Nā, hāua iho e tētahi o rātou te pononga a te tohunga
nui, poroa ana tōna taringa matau.
51 Nā, ka oho a Īhu, ka mea, “Kāti rā i tēnei.” Whakapākia
ana tōna taringa, nā kua ora.
52 Kātahi a Īhu ka mea ki ngā tohunga nui, ki ngā
rangatira o te temepara, ki ngā kaumātua, i haere atu ki a
ia, “He tāhae ahau i haere mai ai koutou me ngā hoari, me
ngā patu?
53 I ahau e noho ana i a koutou i te temepara i ia rā, i ia
rā, kīhai i totoro mai ō koutou ringa ki ahau. Otirā, nō
koutou tēnei hāora, ko te kahanga hoki o te pōuri.”

Ka Whakakāhorengia a Īhu e Pita
(Matiu 26.57-58, 69-75; Māka 14.53-54, 66-72; Hoani 18.12-18, 25-27)
54 Nā, ka hopukina ia e rātou, ka ārahina atu, ā, kawea ana
ki roto ki te whare o te tino tohunga. Ko Pita ia i aru mai i
tawhiti.
55 Ā, nō ka oti i a rātou he kāpura te tahu ki waenga
marae, i a rātou e noho tahi ana, ka noho hoki a Pita i
waenganui o rātou.
56 Nā, ka kitea ia e tētahi kōtiro, i a ia e noho ana i te
mārama o te kāpura; ā, matatau tonu te titiro ki a ia, ka mea,
“I a ia anō hoki tēnei.”
57 Nā, ka whakakāhore ia ki a ia, ka mea, “E kō, kāhore
ahau e mōhio ki a ia.”
58 Ā, taro kau iho ka kite tētahi atu i a ia, ka mea, “Nō
rātou hoki koe.”
Nā, ka mea a Pita, “E mara, kāhore.”
59 Ā, me te mea kotahi te hāora i muri iho, ka tohe anō
tētahi atu, ka mea, “He pono i a ia anō hoki tēnei; nō Karirī
hoki.”
60 Ā, ka mea a Pita, “E mara, kāhore ahau e mātau ki tāu e
mea nā.”
Ā, i reira pū anō, i a ia e kōrero ana, ka tangi te tīkaokao.
61 Nā, ka tahuri te Ariki, ka titiro ki a Pita. Ā, ka mahara a
Pita ki te kupu a te Ariki, ki tāna meatanga ki a ia, “E kore e
tangi te tīkaokao, ka toru āu whakakāhoretanga i ahau.”

62 Nā, haere atu ana a Pita ki waho, ā, nui atu tōna tangi.

Ka Taunutia, ka Patua a Īhu
(Matiu 26.67-68; Māka 14.65)

63 Nā, ka taunu ngā kaipupuri o Īhu ki a ia, ka whiu i a ia.
64 Ka kōparea ōna kanohi, ā, ka ui rātou ki a ia, ka mea,
"Poropiti mai, nā wai koe i papaki?"
65 He maha hoki ērā atu kupu kino i kōrero ai rātou ki a ia.

Ka Mauria a Īhu i te Aroaro o te Rūnanga
(Matiu 26.59-66; Māka 14.55-64; Hoani 18.19-24)

66 Ā, i te aonga tonutanga o te rā, ka huihui ngā kaumātua
o te iwi, ngā tohunga nui, me ngā karaipi, ā, ārahina atu ana
ia ki tō rātou rūnanga, ka mea rātou,
67 "Ki te mea ko te Karaiti koe, kōrerotia mai ki a mātou."
Anō rā ko ia ki a rātou, "Ki te kōrerotia e ahau ki a koutou,
e kore koutou e whakapono;
68 ki te ui ahau, e kore koutou e whakahoki kupu mai ki
ahau.
69 Haere ake nei ka noho te Tama a te tangata ki matau o
te kaha o te Atua."
70 Nā, ka mea rātou katoa, "Ko te Tama rānei koe a te
Atua?"
Anō rā ko ia ki a rātou, "Kua kōrerotia mai nā e koutou ko
ahau ia."
71 Nā, ka mea rātou, "Hei aha ake he kaiwhakaatu mā
tātou? Kua rongo nei hoki tātou i tā tōna māngai."

23

Ka Mauria a Īhu i te Aroaro o Pirato
(Matiu 27.1-2, 11-14; Māka 15.1-5; Hoani 18.28-38)

1 Kātahi ka whakatika tō rātou huihui katoa, ā, ārahina ana
ia ki a Pirato.
2 Nā, ka anga rātou, ka whakapā hē ki a ia, ka mea, "Kua
mau i a mātou tēnei tangata e kukume kē ana i te iwi, e mea
ana kia kaua e hoatu te takoha ki a Hīhā, e kī ana he kīngi
ia, ko te Karaiti."
3 Nā, ka ui a Pirato ki a ia, ka mea, "Ko koe rānei te kīngi o
ngā Hūrai?"
Ka whakahoki ia ki a ia, ka mea, "Kua kōrerotia mai nā e
koe."
4 Nā, ko te meatanga a Pirato ki ngā tohunga nui, ki ngā
mano, "Kāhore tētahi hē o tēnei tangata i mau i ahau."
5 Ā, nui atu tā rātou tohe ka mea, "E whakatūtehu ana ia i
te iwi, e whakaako ana puta noa i Hūria, tīmata mai i Karirī,
ā tae noa mai ki konei."

Ka Tonoa a Īhu i te Aroaro o Herora

6 I te rongonga ia o Pirato ki Karirī, ka ui, “Nō Karirī rānei
tēnei tangata?”
7 Ā, i tōna mōhiotanga nō te rangatiratanga ia o Herora, ka
tonoa ia ki a Herora, i Hiruhārama hoki ia i aua rā.
8 Nā, i te kitenga o Herora i a Īhu, nui rawa tōna hari, kua
roa ia e hiahia ana kia kite i a ia, he maha hoki ngā mea i
rangona e ia mōna. Nā, ka tūmanako ia kia kite i tētahi
merekara e meinga ana e ia.
9 Nā, he maha ngā kupu i ui ai ia ki a ia; heoi, kāhore kau
he kupu i whakahokia e ia.
10 Nā, tū ana ngā tohunga nui me ngā karaipi, kaha rawa
hoki tā rātou whakapā hē ki a ia.
11 Nā, ka whākorekore a Herora rātou ko āna hōia ki a ia,
ka taunu, ā, ka oti ia te whakakākahu ki te kahu
whakapaipai, ka whakahokia atu ki a Pirato.
12 I taua rangi anō ka houhia te rongo a Pirato rāua ko
Herora; i mua hoki e mauāhara ana ki a rāua.

Ka Whakataua a Īhu ki te Mate
(Matiu 27.15-26; Māka 15.6-15; Hoani 18.39–19.16)

13 Nā, ka karangatia e Pirato ngā tohunga nui, ngā
rangatira, me te iwi anō,
14 ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Kua kawea mai nei e koutou tēnei
tangata ki ahau, me te kī anō kei te kukume kē ia i te iwi; ā,
ka oti nei ia te uiui e ahau i tō koutou aroaro, nā, kīhai i
mau i ahau tētahi hē o tēnei tangata i roto i ngā mea i
whakapāngia nei e koutou ki a ia.
15 Ā, kīhai anō hoki a Herora, nāna ia i whakahoki mai ki
a tātou, nā, kāhore āna mahi e tika ai kia mate ia.
16 Nā, me whiu ia e ahau, ka tuku atu ai.”
17 Kua takoto hoki te tikanga kia tukua atu tētahi ki a
rātou i te hākari.
18 Nā, ka pānui rātou ki te karanga, ka mea, “Whakamatea
tēnei, ko Parapa te tuku mai ki a mātou.”
19 (Ko tēnei hoki i makā ki te whare herehere mō te
nananga i nanā ai ia i roto i te pā, mō te patu tangata.)
20 Nā, ka mea atu anō a Pirato, he mea hoki nāna kia
tukua a Īhu.
21 Heoi, hāmama ana rātou, mea ana, “Rīpekatia ia,
rīpekatia!”
22 Ka mea anō ia ki a rātou, ko te toru o ngā meatanga, “He
aha rā te kino i meinga e tēnei tangata? Kāhore anō i mau i
ahau tētahi hē ōna e mate ai; māku ia e whiu, ka tuku atu ai.”
23 Otirā, nui atu ō rātou reo ki te tohe e tono ana kia
rīpekatia ia. Ā, riro rawa i tā ō rātou reo.
24 Nā, ka whakaōtia e Pirato kia waiho i tā rātou i tono ai.

25 Nā, ka tukua anō ki a rātou te tangata i makā ki te
whare herehere mō te nananga, mō te patu tangata, tā
rātou hoki i tono ai; ko Īhu ia i tukua ki tā rātou i pai ai.

Ka Rīpekatia a Īhu
(Matiu 27.32-44; Māka 15.21-32; Hoani 19.17-27)
26 Ā, i a rātou e ārahi ana i a ia, ka mau rātou ki tētahi
tangata o Hairini, ki a Haimona, e haere mai ana i ngā
whenua, ā, utaina ana ki a ia te rīpeka, kia amohia i muri i
a Īhu.
27 Nā, he nui te huihuinga o te iwi i aru i a ia, me ngā
wāhine hoki e tangi ana, e auē ana ki a ia.
28 Nā, ka tahuri a Īhu ki a rātou, ka mea, "E ngā tamāhine o
Hiruhārama, kaua e tangi ki ahau, engari me tangi ki a
koutou anō, ki ā koutou tamariki.
29 Tērā hoki e puta ngā rā e mea ai rātou, 'Koa tonu ngā
pākoko, me ngā kōpū kāhore i whānau, me ngā ū kāhore i
ngotea.'
30 Ko reira tīmata ai rātou te mea ki ngā maunga,
'Horo iho ki runga ki a mātou,'
ki ngā pukepuke hoki, 'Hīpokina mātou.'
31 Ki te meinga hoki ēnei mea e rātou i te rākau e kaimata
ana, ko te aha e meatia i te rākau ka maroke?"
32 Nā, tērā atu ētahi tokorua, he hunga mahi kino, e
ārahina ngātahitia ana me ia kia whakamatea.
33 Ā, ka tae rātou ki te wāhi e kīia nei ko te Angaanga, ka
rīpekatia ia ki reira, me aua kaimahi kino, kotahi ki matau,
kotahi ki mauī.
34 Nā, ka mea a Īhu, "E Pā, houhia te rongo ki a rātou;
kāhore hoki rātou e mōhio ki tā rātou e mea nei." Ā,
wehewehea ana ōna kākahu e rātou he mea maka ki te rota.
35 Me te tū anō te iwi mātakitaki ai. Ko ngā rangatira hoki
ka tāwai ki a ia, ka mea, "Ko ērā atu i whakaorangia e ia,
māna anō ia e whakaora, ki te mea ia ko te Karaiti a te
Atua, ko tāna i whiriwhiri ai!"
36 Ko ngā hōia ētahi i taunu ki a ia, ka haere mai me te
kawe mai he winika ki a ia,
37 ka mea, "Ki te mea ko koe te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai,
whakaora i a koe."
38 Ā, tērā te mea i tuhituhia ki runga ake i a ia, "Ko te Kīngi
tēnei o ngā Hūrai."
39 Nā, ko tētahi o ngā kaimahi kino i whakairia rā i
kohukohu ki a ia, i mea, "Ki te mea ko te Karaiti koe,
whakaorangia koe, māua hoki."
40 Nā, ka whakahoki tētahi, ka riri ki a ia, ka mea, "E kore
rānei koe e wehi ki te Atua, kei tēnei mate tahi nei hoki koe?

41 Ka tika rāia tō tāua; ka whiwhi hoki tāua ki ngā mea e
tika ana mō ā tāua hanga; ko tēnei ia kāhore āna mahi hē."
42 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a Īhu, "E te Ariki, kia mahara
koe ki ahau ina haere mai koe i runga i tōu rangatiratanga."
43 Anō rā ko Īhu ki a ia, "He pono tāku e mea nei ki a koe,
ko āianei koe noho ai ki ahau ki Pararaiha."

Te Matenga o Īhu
(Matiu 27.45-56; Māka 15.33-41; Hoani 19.28-30)
44 Nā, kua tata ki te ono o ngā hāora, ā, ka pōuri a runga o
te whenua katoa, tae noa ki te iwa o ngā hāora.
45 I pōuri hoki te rā, ā, i wāhia te ārai o te whare tapu i
waenganui pū.
46 Ā, nui atu te reo o Īhu ki te karanga; i mea ia, "E Pā,
tēnei tōku wairua ka tukua atu nei ki ōu ringa." Ka mutu
ēnei kupu, ka hemo ia.
47 Ā, i te kitenga o te keneturio i taua mea, ka
whakakorōria ia i te Atua, ka mea, "He pono he tangata tika
tēnei."
48 Me te hunga katoa hoki i huihui mai ki te mātakitaki, i
tō rātou kitenga i aua mea i meatia rā, ka pātuki i ō rātou
uma, ā, hoki ana.
49 Ā, ko te hunga katoa i mōhio ki a ia, rātou ko ngā
wāhine i aru mai i a ia i Karirī, i tū mai i tawhiti, mātakitaki
ai ki ēnei mea.

Te Tanumanga o Īhu
(Matiu 27.57-61; Māka 15.42-47; Hoani 19.38-42)
50 Nā, tērā tētahi tangata, ko Hōhepa te ingoa, he tangata
noho rūnanga; he tangata pai, he tangata tika.
51 Kīhai ia i whakaae ki tō rātou whakaaro, ki tā rātou
mahi, nō Arimatia ia, nō tētahi pā o ngā Hūrai, ā, he tangata
ia e tatari ana ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua.
52 I haere ia ki a Pirato, ā, tonoa ana e ia te tinana o Īhu.
53 Nā, ka tangohia iho e ia taua tinana, ā, takaia ana ki te
rīnena, ka waiho ki te rua i hāua ki roto ki te kōhatu, kāhore
hoki i takoto noa tētahi tangata ki reira.
54 Nā, ko te rā Takanga hākari ia, ā, meāke pūao te hāpati.
55 I aru anō ngā wāhine i haere tahi mai nei me ia i Karirī,
ā, kite ana i te urupā, i te whakatakotoranga anō o tōna
tinana.
56 Nā, ka hoki rātou, ka mahi i ngā mea kakara, i ngā
hinu. Ā, noho ana i te hāpati, he whakaaro hoki ki te ture.

24

Te Aranga
(Matiu 28.1-10; Māka 16.1-8; Hoani 20.1-10)

1 Nā, i te rā tuatahi o te wiki, i te tino ata pō, ka haere mai
rātou ki te urupā, me te mau mai i ngā mea kakara kua
mahia nei e rātou.
2 Ā, rokohanga atu e rātou kua hurihia te kāmaka i te
urupā.
3 Ā, ka tomo rātou ki roto, kīhai i kitea te tinana o te Ariki,
o Īhu.
4 Nā, i a rātou e pōkaikaha ana ki tēnei, nā, tū ana ngā
tāngata tokorua i ō rātou taha, uira tonu ngā kākahu.
5 Nā, i a rātou e mataku ana, e kūpapa iho ana ō rātou
kanohi ki te whenua, ka mea rāua ki a rātou, “He aha
koutou ka rapu ai i te tangata ora i roto i te hunga mate?
6 Kāhore ia i konei, engari kua ara. Kia mahara ki tāna i
mea ai ki a koutou i a ia anō i Karirī,
7 ki tāna meatanga, ‘Kua takoto te tikanga kia tukua te
Tama a te tangata ki ngā ringa o te hunga hara, kia
rīpekatia, ā, i te toru o ngā rā ka ara.’ ”
8 Nā, ka mahara rātou ki āna kupu,
9 ā, hoki mai ana i te urupā, ka kōrero i ēnei mea katoa ki
te tekau mā tahi, ki a rātou ko ērā atu katoa.
10 Nā, ko Meri Makarini rātou ko Hoana, ko Meri whaea o
Hēmi, ko ō rātou hoa wāhine, ngā kaikōrero i ēnei mea ki ngā
āpōtoro.
11 Ā, ko te āhua o aua kupu ki tā rātou whakaaro he mea
tito noa; kīhai i whakaponohia e rātou.
12 Kātahi ka whakatika a Pita, ka oma ki te urupā. Ā, ko
tōna pikonga iho ka kite, ko ngā kākahu tākai anake e takoto
ana; ā, hoki ana ki tōna whare me te mīharo anō i roto i a ia
ki taua mea i meatia.

Te Haere ki Emāuha
(Māka 16.12-13)
13 Nā, tokorua o rātou e haere ana i taua rā ki tētahi
kāinga, e ono tekau pāronga te matara i Hiruhārama, ko
Emāuha te ingoa.
14 E kōrerorero ana hoki rāua tētahi ki tētahi ki ēnei mea
katoa i meinga.
15 Ā, i a rāua e kōrerorero ana, e uiui ana ki a rāua, nā ko
Īhu, ko ia tonu, kua whakatata, ā, haere tahi ana me rāua.
16 I puritia hoki ō rāua kanohi, i kore ai rāua e mōhio ki a
ia.
17 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rāua, “He aha ēnei kupu e kōrero nei
kōrua ki a kōrua, i a kōrua e haere nei?”
Nā, ka tū rāua, kīhai i korikori, me te āhua pōuri.
18 Nā, ka whakahoki tētahi, ko Kereopa te ingoa, ka mea ki
a ia, “I Hiruhārama koe e noho ana, ā, ko koe anake kāhore i
mōhio ki ngā mea kua meinga nei ki reira i ēnei rā?”
19 Ka mea ia ki a rāua, “Ki ēhea mea?”

Ka mea rāua ki a ia, “Ki ngā mea o Īhu o Nahareta, he
poropiti hoki ia, he kaha tāna mahi, tāna kupu, i te aroaro o
te Atua, o te iwi katoa.
20 Ki tōna hoatutanga e ngā tohunga nui, e ō mātou
rangatira hoki kia tukua ki te mate, ā, rīpekatia ana ia.
21 I tūmanako anō mātou ki a ia, māna e whakaora a
Īharaira. Nā, i te taha o ēnei mea katoa, ko te toru tēnei o ngā
rā i meinga ai ēnei mea.
22 Ā, mīharo noa iho mātou ki ētahi wāhine o mātou, i
haere i te atatū ki te urupā;
23 heoi, i te korenga i kitea e rātou tōna tinana, ka hoki
mai, ka mea, i kitea anō e rātou he putanga anahera, e kī
ana mai kei te ora ia.
24 Nā, ka haere atu ētahi o ō māua hoa ki te urupā, ā,
rokohanga atu, rite tonu ki tā ngā wāhine i kōrero ai; otirā,
kīhai ia i kitea.”
25 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rāua, “E te hunga
whakaarokore, ngākau pūhoi ki te whakapono ki ngā mea
katoa i kōrero ai ngā poropiti.
26 Kāhore ianei i takoto te tikanga kia pā ēnei mea ki a te
Karaiti, kia tomo ia ki tōna korōria?”
27 Nā, ka tīmata ia ki tā Mohi, ki tā ngā poropiti katoa,
whakaaturia ana ki a rāua ngā mea mōna o ngā karaipiture
katoa.
28 Ā, ka tata ki te kāinga i haere ai rāua, nā, ka ahu atu ia,
me te mea e haere tonu ana ia.
29 Nā, ka tohe rāua ki a ia, ka mea “E noho ki a māua; kua
ahiahi hoki, kua tītaha te rā.” Nā, ka tomo atu ia, ka noho ki
a rāua.
30 Ā, i tōna nohoanga iho ki a rāua ki te kai, ka mau ia ki
te taro, ka whakapai, ka whawhati, ā, hoatu ana ki a rāua.
31 Nā, kua kite ō rāua kanohi, ā, ka mōhio ki a ia; ā, ngaro
whakarere atu ia i a rāua.
32 Ā, ka mea rāua ki a rāua, “Kīhai koia ō tāua ngākau i
mumura i roto i a tāua, i a ia e kōrero ana ki a tāua i te ara, e
whakaatu ana i ngā karaipiture ki a tāua?”
33 Nā, ka whakatika rāua i taua hāora anō, ā, hoki ana ki
Hiruhārama, ā, rokohanga atu kua huihui te tekau mā tahi
me ō rātou hoa.
34 E mea ana, “Koia rawa anō! Kua ara te Ariki, kua puta
ki a Haimona.”
35 Nā, ka kōrerotia e rāua ngā meatanga i te ara, tō rāua
mōhiotanga hoki ki a ia i te whatiwhatinga o te taro.

Ka Puta Mai a Īhu ki Āna Ākonga
(Matiu 28.16-20; Māka 16.14-18; Hoani 20.19-23; Ngā Mahi
1.6-8)

36 Ā, i a rāua e kōrero ana i ēnei mea, nā tērā ia tū ana i
waenganui o rātou, mea ana ki a rātou, “Kia tau te
rangimārie ki a koutou.”
37 Otirā, koera ana rātou, wehi ana; i mahara hoki he
wairua tā rātou i kite ai.
38 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rātou, “He aha koutou ka
pororaru ai? Nā te aha hoki i puta ake ai ngā
whakaaroaronga i roto i ō koutou ngākau?
39 Tirohia ōku ringa me ōku waewae, ko ahau tonu tēnei;
whāwhākia ahau, kia kite ai koutou; kāhore hoki o te wairua
kikokiko, wheua rānei, pēnei i ōku e kitea mai nā e koutou.”
40 Ā, nō ka kōrerotia e ia tēnei, ka whakakitea e ia ki a
rātou ōna ringa me ōna waewae.
41 Ā, i a rātou kāhore nei i whakapono i te hari, e mīharo
ana hoki, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “He kai rānei tā koutou kei
konei?”
42 Nā, ka hoatu e rātou ki a ia tētahi ika, he mea tunutunu.
43 Nā, ka tango ia, ā, kainga ana e ia i tō rātou aroaro.
44 I mea anō ia ki a rātou, “Ko ngā kupu ēnei i kōrero ai
ahau ki a koutou, i ahau anō i a koutou, me whakarite ngā
mea katoa kua oti te tuhituhi i roto i te ture a Mohi, i ngā
poropiti, i ngā waiata, mōku.”
45 Kātahi ia ka whakamakoha i ō rātou hinengaro, kia
mātau ai ki ngā karaipiture,
46 ka mea ki a rātou, “Ko te mea tēnei i tuhituhia: ko te
tikanga anō tēnei, ko te Karaiti kia whakamamaetia, kia ara
anō i te hunga mate i te toru o ngā rā;
47 kia kauwhautia hoki te rīpenetā me te murunga hara i
runga i tōna ingoa ki ngā tauiwi katoa, ki Hiruhārama
tīmata ai.
48 Nā, ko koutou hei kaiwhakaatu mō ēnei mea.
49 Nanā, māku e tuku ki a koutou te mea i kōrerotia i mua
e tōku Matua; otiia, e noho koutou ki te pā, ki Hiruhārama,
kia whiwhi rā anō ki te kaha i runga.”

Ka Tangohia ake a Īhu ki te Rangi
(Māka 16.19-20; Ngā Mahi 1.9-11)

50 Nā, ārahina ana rātou e ia ki waho, ki Petani, nā, kua
ara ōna ringa, whakapaingia ana rātou e ia.
51 Ā, i a ia e whakapai ana i a rātou, ka mawehe atu ia i a
rātou, kāhakina atu ana ki te rangi.
52 Nā, ka koropiko rātou ki a ia, ā, hoki ana ki
Hiruhārama, he nui hoki te koa.
53 Ā, noho tonu ai rātou i te temepara, me te whakapai ki
te Atua. Āmine.

Ko te Rongopai ki te Ritenga a Hoani

Te Kupu o te Ora

1 I te tīmatanga te Kupu, i te Atua te Kupu, ko te Atua anō
te Kupu.
2 I te Atua anō tēnei Kupu i te tīmatanga.
3 Nāna ngā mea katoa i hanga; kāhore hoki tētahi mea i
kore te hanga e ia o ngā mea i hangā.
4 I a ia te ora; ko te ora te mārama mō ngā tāngata.
5 I roto i te pōuri te mārama e whiti ana; heoi, kīhai i mau i
te pōuri.
6 I tonoa mai he tangata e te Atua, ko Hoani tōna ingoa.
7 I haere mai ia hei kaiwhakaatu, hei whakaatu mō te
mārama, kia meinga ai e ia ngā tāngata katoa kia
whakapono.
8 Ehara ia i te mārama, engari, i haere mai hei
kaiwhakaatu mō te mārama.
9 Ko te mārama pono tērā, arā, ko te mārama e mārama ai
ngā tāngata katoa e haere mai ana ki te ao.
10 I te ao ia, i hangā anō e ia te ao, ā, kīhai te ao i mōhio ki
a ia.
11 I haere mai ia ki ōna, ā, kīhai ōna i manako ki a ia.
12 Tēnā ko te hunga i manako ki a ia i tukua e ia ki a rātou
ngā tikanga e meinga ai rātou hei tamariki mā te Atua, arā
ki te hunga e whakapono ana ki tōna ingoa.
13 Ki te hunga ehara nei i te toto, ehara i tā te kikokiko i
pai ai, ehara i tā te tangata i pai ai, engari, nā te Atua i
whānau ai.
14 I whakakikokikotia te Kupu, ā, noho ana i a mātou, i
kite anō mātou i tōna korōria he korōria e rite ana ki tō te
Tama kotahi a te Matua, kī tonu i te aroha noa, i te pono.
15 I kōrerotia ia e Hoani; i karanga tērā, i mea, “Ko ia tēnei i
kōrerotia rā e ahau, ‘Ko ia e haere mai ana i muri i ahau e
meinga ana ki mua i ahau; nō mua hoki ia i ahau.’ ”
16 Kua riro hoki i a tātou katoa tētahi wāhi o tōna
raneatanga, te aroha noa hono iho ki te aroha noa.
17 Nā Mohi hoki i hōmai te ture; ko te aroha noa me te
pono i ahu mai i a Īhu Karaiti.
18 Kāhore anō he tangata i kite noa i te Atua; ko te Tama
kotahi, kei te uma nei o te Matua, nāna ia i whakapuaki.

Te Kōrero a Hoani Kaiiriiri
(Matiu 3.1-12; Māka 1.1-8; Ruka 3.1-18)

19 Nā, ko te kōrero tēnei a Hoani, i te tononga mai a ngā
Hūrai i Hiruhārama i ngā tohunga nui rātou ko ngā Rīwaiti
hei ui ki a ia, “Ko wai koe?”
20 Nā, ka whākina e ia, kīhai i whakakāhore, i whāki hoki,
“Ehara ahau i a te Karaiti.”
21 Ā, ka ui rātou ki a ia, “Tēnā, pēhea? Ko Irāia koe?”
Ka mea ia, “Kāhore.”
“Ko te poropiti oti koe?”
Ka whakahokia e ia, “Kāhore.”
22 Nā, ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Ko wai koia koe? Hei kupu
whakahoki mā mātou ki te hunga i tonoa mai ai mātou. E
pēhea ana koe ki a koe?”
23 Ka mea ia:
“He reo ahau nō tētahi e karanga ana i te koraha,
‘Whakatikaia te huarahi o te Ariki!’ ”
He pērā me tā Ihāia poropiti i mea ai.
24 Nō ngā Parihi hoki te hunga i tonoa mai rā.
25 Nā, ka ui rātou ki a ia, ka mea ki a ia, “He aha oti koe i
iriiri ai, ki te mea ehara koe i a te Karaiti, ehara i a Irāia,
ehara i te poropiti?”
26 Nā, ka whakahoki a Hoani ki a rātou, ka mea, “He iriiri
tāku ki te wai; otiia tēnā te tū nā i waenganui i a koutou
tētahi kāhore e mōhiotia e koutou.
27 Ko ia tēnei e haere mai ana i muri i ahau kāhore hoki
ahau e tau hei wewete i te here o tōna hū.”
28 I meatia ēnei mea ki Petapara, ki tāwāhi atu o Horano,
ki te wāhi e iriiri ana a Hoani.

Te Reme a te Atua
29 I te aonga ake, ka kite ia i a Īhu e haere ana mai ki a ia,
ka mea, “Nā te Reme a te Atua, hei waha atu i te hara o te
ao!
30 Ko ia tēnei i kōrero ai ahau, ‘Kei te haere mai i muri i
ahau tētahi tangata kua meinga ki mua i ahau; nō mua hoki
ia i ahau.’
31 Ā, kāhore ahau i mātau ki a ia; heoi, hei whakakite i a ia
ki a Īharaira, i haere mai ai ahau me tāku iriiri ki te wai.”
32 Nā, ka whakaatu a Hoani, ka mea, “I kite ahau i te
Wairua e heke iho ana i te rangi, ānō he kūkupa, ā, noho
ana i runga i a ia.
33 Ā, kāhore ahau i mātau ki a ia; engari i kī mai ki ahau te
kaitono mai i ahau ki te iriiri ki te wai, ‘Ko te tangata e kite
ai koe i te Wairua e heke iho ana, e noho ana ki runga ki a
ia, ko ia tēnā te kaiiriiri ki te Wairua Tapu.’
34 Ā, kua kite ahau, kua whakaatu nei hoki, ko te Tama
tēnei a te Atua.”

Ngā Ākonga Tuatahi a Īhu

35 I te aonga ake i te tū anō a Hoani me āna ākonga
tokorua;
36 nā, ka titiro ia ki a Īhu e haere ana, ka mea, “Nā, te
Reme a te Atua!”
37 Ā, ka rongo ngā ākonga tokorua ki a ia e kōrero ana, ā,
aru ana rāua i a Īhu.
38 Ā, ka tahuri a Īhu, ka kite i a rāua e aru ana, ka mea ia
ki a rāua “E rapu ana kōrua i te aha?”
Nā, ko tā rāua meatanga ki a ia, “E Rapi” (ko te tikanga
tēnei ina whakamāoritia, e te Kaiwhakaako), “kei hea tōu
kāinga?”
39 Ka mea ia ki a rāua, “Haere mai kia kite.” Haere ana
rāua, ā, ka kite i tōna wāhi i noho ai, ā, noho ana i a ia i taua
rā; ko te tekau hoki ia o ngā hāora.
40 Ko Anaru, teina o Haimona Pita tētahi o taua tokorua i
rongo nei ki a Hoani e kōrero ana, ā, aru ana i a ia.
41 Ko ia kua kite wawe i tōna tuakana ake, i a Haimona,
ka mea ki a ia, “Kua kitea e māua te Mīhaia.” (Ko te tikanga
tēnei ina whakamāoritia, ko te Karaiti).
42 Nā, ka ārahina mai ia e ia ki a Īhu.
Ā, ka titiro a Īhu ki a ia, ka mea, “Ko Haimona koe, ko te
tama a Hona, me hua koe ko Kipa.” (Tōna whakamāoritanga
ko Pita, arā ko Kōhatu).

Ka Karangatia e Īhu ki a Piripi rāua ko Natanahira
43 I te aonga ake ka mea a Īhu kia haere ki Karirī, ā, ka
kite i a Piripi; ā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “E aru i ahau.”
44 Nā, ko Piripi nō Petahaira, nō te pā o Anaru rāua ko
Pita.
45 Ka kite a Piripi i a Natanahira, ka mea ki a ia, “Kua kitea
e mātou a ia, mōna nei te tuhituhi a Mohi i roto i te ture, tā
ngā poropiti hoki, a Īhu o Nahareta te tama a Hōhepa.”
46 Nā, ka mea a Natanahira ki a ia, “E puta koia tētahi mea
pai i Nahareta?”
Ka mea a Piripi ki a ia, “Haere mai kia kite.”
47 Ka kite a Īhu i a Natanahira e haere ana mai ki a ia, ka
puaki tāna kupu mōna, “Nā, he tino tangata nō Īharaira,
kāhore ōna tinihanga.”
48 Ka mea a Natanahira ki a ia, “Nō hea koe i mātau ai ki
ahau?”
Ka whakahoki a Īhu ki a ia, ka mea, “I te mea kīanō koe i
karangatia e Piripi, i a koe anō i raro i te piki, i kite ahau i a
koe.”
49 Nā, ka whakahoki a Natanahira, ka mea ki a ia, “E Rapi,
ko te Tama koe a te Atua, ko te Kīngi koe o Īharaira!”
50 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “Nō tāku
meatanga ki a koe, ‘I kite ahau i a koe i raro i te piki,’ i
whakapono ai koe? Rahi atu i ēnei ngā mea e kitea e koe.”

51 I mea anō ia ki a ia, “He pono, he pono tēnei kupu āku
ki a koutou, tērā koutou e kite i te rangi e tuwhera ana, i
ngā anahera a te Atua e piki ake ana, e heke iho ana ki te
Tama a te tangata.”

2

Te Mārenatanga i Kana

1 Nā, i te toru o ngā rā he mārena i Kana o Karirī, ā, i reira
te whaea o Īhu.
2 I karangatia anō a Īhu rātou ko āna ākonga ki te mārena.
3 Ā, i te paunga o te wāina, ka mea te whaea o Īhu ki a ia,
“Kāhore ā rātou wāina.”
4 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “E tai, he aha tāku ki a koe? Kāhore
anō kia taea noatia tōku hāora.”
5 Ka mea tōna whaea ki ngā kaimahi, “Ko tāna e mea ai ki
a koutou, meatia.”
6 Nā, i reira ētahi ipu kōhatu e ono e tū ana, he tikanga nā
ngā Hūrai mō te horoi, e rua, e toru ngā mēhua o tētahi, o
tētahi, ina kī.
7 Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Whakakīia ngā ipu ki te wai.” Ā,
whakakīia ana e rātou, pūrena noa.
8 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Tēnā, utuhia, kawea atu ki te
rangatira o te hākari.”
Ā, kawea ana e rātou.
9 Ā, nō ka whakamātau te rangatira o te hākari i te wai i
whakawāinatia, ā, kīhai i mōhio nō hea rānei (ko ngā
pononga ia i utuhia ai te wai i mōhio), ka karanga te
rangatira o te hākari ki te tāne mārena hou,
10 ka mea ki a ia, “E whakatakotoria ana e ngā tāngata
katoa te wāina pai i te tīmatanga; ā, ka roa te inumanga, mō
reira te wāina he iti iho nei te pai ko koe ia, kua tohu i te
wāina pai mō nāianei.”
11 I meatia tēnei tīmatanga merekara e Īhu ki Kana o
Karirī, i whakakitea e ia tōna korōria; ā, whakapono ana
āna ākonga ki a ia.
12 Muri iho i tēnei ka haere iho ia ki Kaperenauma, ā, ia,
tōna whaea, ōna tēina, me āna ākonga; ā, kīhai i maha ngā rā
i noho ai rātou ki reira.

Ko Īhu Karaiti kei te Temepara
(Matiu 21.12-13; Māka 11.15-17; Ruka 19.45-46)

13 Nā, kua tata te Kapenga o ngā Hūrai, ā, ka haere a Īhu
ki Hiruhārama.
14 Nā, rokohanga atu e ia i roto i te temepara e noho ana
ngā kaihoko kau, hipi, kūkupa, me ngā kaiwhakawhitiwhiti
moni.

15 Ā, ka hangā e ia he whiu ki ngā aho nonohi, ka whiua
katoatia e ia ki waho i te temepara, ngā hipi, me ngā kau;
ringihia ana hoki te moni a ngā kaiwhakawhitiwhiti moni,
turakina ake ngā tēpu.
16 I mea anō ia ki ngā kaihoko kūkupa, “Tangohia atu ēnei
i konei; aua te whare o tōku Matua e meinga hei whare
hokohoko.”
17 Ā, ka mahara āna ākonga ki te mea i tuhituhia, “Ka pau
ahau i te aroha ki tōu whare.”
18 Nā, ka whakahoki ngā Hūrai, ka mea ki a ia, “He aha te
tohu e whakakitea ana e koe ki a mātou, inā koe ka mea nei
i ēnei mea?”
19 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Wāwāhia
tēnei whare tapu, ā, kia toru ngā rā ka ara anō i ahau.”
20 Anō rā ko ngā Hūrai, “E whā tekau mā ono ngā tau i
hangā ai tēnei whare tapu, e oti rānei te hanga e koe i ngā
rā e toru?”
21 Otirā, ko te whare tapu o tōna tinana tāna i kōrero ai.
22 Nā reira, i tōna aranga ake i te hunga mate, ka mahara
āna ākonga ki tāna kōrerotanga i tēnei; ā, whakapono ana
rātou ki te karaipiture, ki te kupu hoki i kōrerotia e Īhu.

Te Mōhiotanga o Īhu ki te Āhua Tangata

23 Nā, i a ia i Hiruhārama, i te Kapenga, i te hākari, he
tokomaha i whakapono ki tōna ingoa, i tō rātou kitenga i
āna merekara i meatia e ia.
24 Otirā, kīhai a Īhu i tuku atu i a ia ki a rātou, i mōhio hoki
ia ki ngā tāngata katoa.
25 Ā, kāhore āna meatanga kia whakaaturia te tangata e
tētahi; i mātau hoki ia ki te mea i roto i te tangata.

3

Ko Īhu rāua ko Nikorima

1 Nā, he tangata tērā nō ngā Parihi, ko Nikorima tōna
ingoa, he rangatira nō ngā Hūrai.
2 Ka haere mai tēnei ki a Īhu i te pō, ka mea ki a ia, “E
Rapi, e mātau ana mātou i haere mai koe i te Atua hei
kaiwhakaako, inā hoki e kore tētahi tangata e āhei te mea i
ēnei merekara e meatia nei e koe, ki te kāhore te Atua i a ia.”
3 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “He pono, he pono,
tāku e mea nei ki a koe, ki te kāhore te tangata e whānau
hou, e kore ia e āhei te kite i te rangatiratanga o te Atua.”
4 Ka mea a Nikorima ki a ia, “Me pēhea ka whānau ai te
tangata i tōna koroheketanga? E taea rānei te tuarua o ngā
haerenga ki roto ki te kōpū o tōna whaea, whānau mai ai?”
5 Ka whakahokia e Īhu, “He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei
ki a koe, Ki te kāhore te tangata e whānau i te wai, i te

Wairua hoki, e kore ia e āhei te tomo ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua.
6 Ko tā te kikokiko e whānau ai he kikokiko; ko tā te
Wairua e whānau ai he wairua.
7 Aua rā e mīharo ki tāku i mea nei ki a koe, ‘He mea tūturu
tēnei kia whānau hou koutou.’
8 E pupuhi ana te hau ki tāna wāhi e pai ai, ka rongo hoki
koe ki tōna haruru otiia e kore e mōhiotia e koe te wāhi i
puta mai ai, e tae atu ai rānei. Ko te ritenga tēnei ki te
hunga katoa ka whānau i te Wairua.”
9 Ka whakahoki a Nikorima, ka mea ki a ia, “Me pēhea ka
taea ai ēnei mea?”
10 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “Ko koe te
Kaiwhakaako o Īharaira, ā, kāhore i mātau ki ēnei mea?
11 He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koe, e kōrerotia
ana e mātou tā mātou i mātau ai, e whakaaturia ana tā
mātou i kite ai; heoi, e kore koutou e tango ki tā mātou
whakaaturanga.
12 Ki te mea kua kōrerotia e ahau ki a koutou ngā mea o te
whenua, ā, kāhore koutou e whakapono, me pēhea ka
whakapono ai ki te kōrerotia e ahau ki a koutou ngā mea o
te rangi?
13 Kāhore hoki he tangata i kake noa ki te rangi, ko ia
anake i heke iho i te rangi, arā ko te Tama a te tangata, e
noho mai nei i te rangi.
14 “Ka rite hoki ki tā Mohi whakairinga i te nākahi i te
koraha, kua takoto te tikanga kia pērā te whakairinga o te
Tama a te tangata.
15 Kia kāhore ai e ngaro te tangata e whakapono ana ki a
ia, engari kia whiwhi ai ki te ora tonu.
16 “Koia anō te aroha o te Atua ki te ao, hōmai ana e ia
tāna Tama kotahi, kia kāhore ai e ngaro te tangata e
whakapono ana ki a ia, engari kia whiwhi ai ki te ora tonu.
17 Kīhai hoki te Atua i tono mai i tāna Tama ki te ao ki te
whakahē i te ao; engari kia ora ai te ao i a ia.
18 “Ko ia e whakapono ana ki a ia, e kore e tau te hē ki a
ia; tēnā ko ia e kore e whakapono, kua whakahēngia noatia
ake, mōna kīhai i whakapono ki te ingoa o te Tama kotahi a
te Atua.
19 Ko te whakahēnga hoki tēnei, nō te mea kua tae mai nei
te mārama ki te ao, ā, nui atu tō ngā tāngata aroha ki te
pōuri i tō rātou ki te mārama, he kino hoki nō ā rātou mahi.
20 E kino ana hoki ki te mārama ngā kaimahi katoa i te
kino, e kore anō hoki e haere mai ki te mārama, kei
whakakitea ā rātou mahi.
21 Tēnā ko te kaimahi i te pono, e haere mai ana ki te
mārama, kia kitea ai āna mahi, he mea mahi i roto i te Atua.”

Ko Īhu rāua ko Hoani

22 Ā, nō muri i ēnei mea ka haere a Īhu, rātou ko āna
ākonga, ki te whenua o Hūria; ā, noho tahi ana rātou ki
reira, me tāna iriiri anō.
23 Nā, i te iriiri anō hoki a Hoani ki Ēnona, ki tētahi wāhi e
tata ana ki Harema, nō te mea he nui te wai o reira; ā, ka
haere mai rātou, ka iriiria.
24 Kāhore anō hoki a Hoani i pangā ki te whare herehere.
25 Nā, ka ara he totohe a ngā ākonga a Hoani ki tētahi
Hūrai mō te purenga.
26 Ā, ka haere rātou ki a Hoani, ka mea ki a ia, "E Rapi, ko
te tangata i tāwāhi nā kōrua o Horano, ko tāu i whakaatu
mai nā, nanā, kei te iriiri ia, e haere ana hoki te katoa ki a
ia."
27 Ka whakahoki a Hoani, ka mea, "E kore tētahi mea e
riro i te tangata, ki te kore e hōmai ki a ia i te rangi.
28 Ko koutou hei kaiwhakaae ki ahau, ki tāku meatanga,
'Ehara ahau i a te Karaiti, engari i tonoa mai ahau i mua i a
ia.'
29 Ko te tangata i te wahine mārena hou, ko ia te tāne
mārena hou. Nā, ko te hoa o te tāne mārena hou, e tū ana, e
rongo ana ki a ia, ka hari pū ki te reo o te tāne mārena hou.
Nā reira i tutuki ai tēnei hari ōku.
30 Ko te tikanga tēnei, ko ia kia nui haere, ko ahau kia iti
haere."

Te Mea e Haere mai ana i te Rangi

31 "Ko ia e haere mai ana i runga, kei runga ake ia i te
katoa; ko tō te whenua nō te whenua ia, nō te whenua anō
āna kōrero. Ko ia e haere mai ana i te rangi, kei runga ake ia
i te katoa.
32 Ā, ko tāna i kite ai, i rongo ai, ko ia tāna e whakaatu ai;
kāhore hoki tētahi tangata e tango atu ki tāna
whakaaturanga.
33 Ki te manako tētahi ki tāna whakaaturanga, kua piri
tāna tohu ki te pono o tā te Atua.
34 Ko tā te Atua i tono mai ai, e kōrero ana ia i ngā kupu a
te Atua; kāhore hoki te Wairua e hōmai e te Atua i runga i te
mēhua.
35 E aroha ana te Matua ki te Tama, kua hoatu anō ngā
mea katoa ki tōna ringa.
36 Ko ia e whakapono ana ki te Tama, he ora tonu tōna; ko
ia e kore e whakapono ki te Tama, e kore e kite i te ora,
engari ka mau tonu te riri a te Atua ki a ia."

4

Ko Īhu me te Wahine o Hamaria

1 Ā, nō ka mōhio te Ariki, kua rongo ngā Parihi, ko ngā
ākonga a Īhu i mea ai, i iriiri ai, he tokomaha atu i a Hoani.
2 (He ahakoa rā ehara i a Īhu nāna i iriiri, nā āna ākonga
ia.)
3 Ka mahue a Hūria i a ia, ā, hoki ana anō ki Karirī.
4 Nā, ko te ara mōna i tika nā Hamaria.
5 Ā, ka haere ia ki tētahi pā o Hamaria, ko Haika te ingoa,
e pātata ana ki te wāhi i hoatu e Hākopa ki tāna tama, ki a
Hōhepa.
6 Kei reira hoki te puna a Hākopa. Nā, kua ngenge a Īhu i
te haerenga, heoi noho ana ia ki te taha o te puna, ā, meāke
ko te ono o ngā hāora.
7 Ka haere mai tētahi wahine o Hamaria ki te utu wai. Ka
mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Hōmai he wai mōku."
8 (Kua riro hoki āna ākonga ki te pā, ki te hoko kai.)
9 Nā, ko te meatanga a te wahine o Hamaria ki a ia, "He
aha koe, he Hūrai nā koe, ka tono mai ai i te wai i ahau, he
wahine nei ahau nō Hamaria?" (Kāhore hoki e tātata ana
ngā Hūrai ki ngā Hamari.)
10 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, "Me i mātau koe ki
tā te Atua e hōmai ai, ki tēnei hoki e mea nei ki a koe, 'Hōmai
he wai mōku,' pēnei kua tono koe ki a ia, ā, kua hoatu e ia te
wai ora ki a koe."
11 Ka mea te wahine ki a ia, "E kara, kāhore āu mea hei
utu wai, he hōhonu anō te puna. Nō hea tēnā wai ora āu?
12 He nui oti koe i tō mātou matua, i a Hākopa, i hōmai ai
te puna ki a mātou, inu ana ia i konei, rātou ko āna
tamariki, me āna kararehe?"
13 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, "E mate anō i te
wai te tangata e inu ana i tēnei wai;
14 tēnā ko te tangata e inu ana i te wai e hoatu e ahau ki a
ia, e kore ia e mate i te wai ā ake ake. Engari, te wai e hoatu
e ahau ki a ia, hei puna wai tēnā i roto i a ia e pupū ake
ana, ā te ora tonu rā anō."
15 Ka mea te wahine ki a ia, "E kara, hōmai ki ahau tēnei
wai, kei mate ahau i te wai, kei haere mai hoki ki konei
rawa utu ai."
16 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Tīkina, karangatia tō tahu, ka hoki
mai ai."
17 Ka whakahoki te wahine, ka mea, "Kāhore āku tahu."
Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "He kōrero tika tāu, 'Kāhore āku tahu';
18 inā hoki kua tokorima āu tahu, ko ia i a koe nei ehara i
te tahu nāu. He pono tēnei kōrero āu."
19 Ka mea te wahine ki a ia, "E kara, e kite ana ahau he
poropiti koe.

20 I karakia ō mātou mātua i runga i tēnei maunga; ā, e
mea ana koutou, Ko Hiruhārama te wāhi e tika ai te
karakia."
21 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "E tai, whakapono ki ahau, meāke
puta te wā, e kore ai koutou e karakia ki te Matua i runga i
tēnei maunga, e kore anō i Hiruhārama.
22 Kāhore koutou e mōhio ki tā koutou e karakia nei; e
mātau ana mātou ki tā mātou e karakia nei; nō ngā Hūrai nei
hoki te ora.
23 Otirā, meāke puta te wā, ā, tēnei anō, e karakia ai ngā
kaikarakia pono ki te Matua i runga i te wairua, i te pono; e
rapu ana hoki te Matua ki te pērā hei karakia ki a ia.
24 He Wairua te Atua; me karakia hoki ngā kaikarakia ki
a ia i runga i te wairua, i te pono."
25 Ka mea te wahine ki a ia, "E mātau ana ahau kei te
haere mai te Mīhaia" (e kīia nei ko te Karaiti) "ka tae mai ia,
māna ngā mea katoa e kōrero ki a tātou."
26 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Ko ahau anō ia e kōrero nei ki a
koe."
27 Nā, ka puta i reira āna ākonga, ka mīharo ki tāna
kōrerotanga ki te wahine; heoi, kīhai tētahi i mea, "He aha
tāu e rapu? He aha koe ka kōrero ai ki a ia?"
28 Nā, ka whakarērea e te wahine tāna ipu, ā, haere ana ki
te pā, ka mea ki ngā tāngata,
29 "Haere mai, kia kite i te tangata i kōrerotia mai ai ki
ahau ngā mea katoa i mea ai ahau. Ehara rānei tēnei i a te
Karaiti?"
30 Ka puta rātou ki waho o te pā, ā, ka ahu mai ki a ia.
31 I taua takiwā anō ka tohe ngā ākonga ki a ia, ka mea, "E
te Kaiwhakaako, e kai rā."
32 Otirā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "He kai anō tāku hei kai
māku, kāhore koutou e mātau."
33 Nā, ka mea ngā ākonga tētahi ki tētahi, "I kawea mai
rānei e tētahi he kai māna?"
34 Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, "Ko tāku kai tēnei, ko te mea i tā
tōku kaitono e pai ai, kia whakaotia hoki tāna mahi.
35 E kore ianei koutou e mea, 'Kia whā atu ngā marama,
ā, ka taea te kotinga?' Nanā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou,
kia ara ake ō koutou kanohi, titiro ki ngā māra; kua mā noa
ake; ko te kotinga tēnei.
36 Ka whiwhi te kaikokoti ki te utu, ka kohia anō hoki e ia
ngā hua mō te ora tonu; kia hari tahi ai te kairui rāua ko te
kaikokoti.
37 Nā, konei hoki i pono ai taua kī, 'E rui ana tētahi, e
kokoti ana tētahi.'
38 I tonoa koutou e ahau ki te kokoti i te mea kīhai i mahia
e koutou. He tangata kē nāna i mahi, ā, kua uru koutou ki ā
rātou mahi."

39 Ā, he tokomaha ngā Hamari o taua pā i whakapono ki
a ia, mō te kī a te wahine i mea rā, “I kōrerotia mai e ia ki
ahau ngā mea katoa i mea ai ahau.”
40 Ā, nō ka tae ngā Hamari ki a ia, ka mea kia noho ia ki a
rātou; ā, e rua ngā rā i noho ai ia ki reira.
41 Nā, hira noa ake ngā tāngata i whakapono, he mea hoki
nā tāna kupu.
42 I mea anō ki te wahine, “Ehara i te mea nā tāu kupu i
whakapono ai mātouināianei; kua rongo nei hoki mātou
ake, ā, ka mātau, ko te Karaiti pū tēnei, ko te Kaiwhakaora o
te ao.”

Ka Whakaorangia e Īhu te Tama a tētahi Rangatira

43 Ka pahure aua rā e rua, ka tūria atu e ia i reira, ā, haere
ana ki Ḳarirī.
44 Ko Īhu tonu hoki nāna te kī, kāhore he hōnore o te
poropiti i tōna kāinga ake.
45 Heoi, i tōna taenga ki Karirī, ka whakamanuhiritia, ia e
ngā tāngata o Karirī, i kite hoki rātou i ngā mea katoa i
meatia e ia ki Hiruhārama i te hākari; i haere hoki rātou ki te
hākari.
46 Ā, ka tae anō a Īhu ki Ḳana o Karirī, ki te wāhi i meatia
ai e ia te wai hei wāina. Nā, ko tētahi tangata a te kīngi, kei
Kaperenauma tāna tama e mate ana.
47 Ā, nō ka rongo ia kua tae mai a Īhu i Hūria ki Karirī, ka
haere ki a ia, ka īnoi ki a ia kia haere ia ki te whakaora i
tāna tama; meāke hoki marere.
48 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a ia, “Ki te kāhore koutou e
kite i ngā tohu, i ngā merekara, e kore rawa koutou e
whakapono.”
49 Ka mea te tangata a te kīngi ki a ia, “E te Ariki, haere
iho i te mea kāhore anō kia mate noa tāku tamaiti.”
50 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Haere; kua ora tāu tama.”
Nā, whakapono ana te tangata ki te kupu i kōrerotia e Īhu
ki a ia, ā, haere ana.
51 Ā, i a ia e haere ana, ka tūtaki āna pononga ki a ia, ka
kōrero, “Kua ora tāu tamaiti.”
52 Nā, ka ui ia ki a rātou ki te hāora i mātūtū ake ai ia. Ka
mea rātou ki a ia, “Nōnanahi, nō te whitu o ngā hāora, i
mutu ai tōna kā.”
53 Nā, ka mōhio te pāpā, ko te tino hāora ia i mea ai a Īhu
ki a ia, “Kua ora tāu tama”; ā, whakapono ana ia, rātou ko
tōna whare katoa.
54 Ko te rua anō tēnei o ngā merekara i meatia e Īhu, i
muri i tōna haerenga i Hūria ki Karirī.

5

Te Whakaoratanga i te Kaukauranga

1 Muri iho i ēnei mea he hākari tā ngā Hūrai, ā, haere ana
a Īhu ki Hiruhārama.
2 Nā, kei Hiruhārama tētahi wai kaukauranga kei te tatau
hipi, tōna ingoa Hiperu ko Petehera; e rima ōna
whakamahau.
3 Nā, kei roto i ēnei e takoto ana tōna tini o ngā tūroro, o
ngā matapō, o ngā kopa, o ngā memenge, e tatari ana ki te
pōkarekarenga o te wai.
4 Heke iho ai hoki tētahi anahera i te wā i rite ai ki te
kaukauranga, whakapōkarekare ai i te wai; ā, ko ia kua tae
wawe i muri iho o te pōkarekarenga o te wai i ora i tōna
mate, ahakoa he aha, he aha.
5 Nā, kei reira tētahi tangata, e toru tekau mā waru ngā
tau e mate ana.
6 Nō te kitenga o Īhu i a ia e takoto ana, ka mātau kua roa
kē te wā ōna e mate ana, ka mea ki a ia, “E pai ana rānei koe
kia whakaorangia?”
7 Ka whakahokia e taua tūroro ki a ia, “E te Ariki, kāhore
āku tāngata hei tuku i ahau ki te kaukauranga, ina
whakapōkarekarea te wai; heoi, i ahau e haere ana, ka heke
iho tētahi i mua i ahau.”
8 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Whakatika, tangohia ake tōu
moenga, haere.”
9 Ā, ora tonu ake taua tangata, ā, tangohia ake ana e ia
tōna moenga, haere ana.

Ko te hāpati anō taua rā.

10 Nā, ka mea ngā Hūrai ki taua tangata i whakaorangia
rā, “Ko te hāpati tēnei; e kore e tika kia mauria e koe tōu
moenga.”
11 Ka whakahokia e ia ki a rātou, “Ko te tangata i
whakaorangia ai ahau, nāna i mea ki ahau, ‘Tangohia ake
tōu moenga, haere.’ ”
12 Nā, ka ui rātou ki a ia, “Ko wai tēnā tangata i mea nā ki
a koe, ‘Tangohia ake tōu moenga, haere’?”
13 Otirā, kīhai taua tangata i whakaorangia rā i mōhio ko
wai ia; i paheno atu hoki a Īhu, he tokomaha hoki ngā
tāngata i taua wāhi.
14 Muri iho i ēnei mea ka kite a Īhu i a ia i roto i te
temepara, ka mea ki a ia, “Nā, ka oti nei koe te whakaora.
Kāti te hara kei kino rawa iho te mea e pā ki a koe.”
15 Haere ana taua tangata, kōrero ana ki ngā Hūrai, nā Īhu
ia i whakaora.
16 Koia ngā Hūrai i whai ai ki te tūkino i a Īhu, mōna i mea
i ēnei mea i te hāpati.
17 Nā, ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a rātou, “E mahi ana tōku
Matua ā taea noatia tēnei rā; e mahi ana anō ahau.”

18 Koia ngā Hūrai i tino whai rawa ai kia patua ia, ehara
hoki i te mea ko tāna takahi anake i te hāpati, engari, mōna i
mea ko te Atua tōna Matua ake, i mea he rite ia ki te Atua te
nui.

Te Mana o te Tama

19 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “He pono, he
pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, e kore e taea e te Tama te
mea tētahi mea e ia anake, engari ngā mea e kite ai ia e
meatia ana e te Matua; ko tāna hoki e mea ai, e meatia ana
hoki e te Tama.
20 E aroha ana hoki te Matua ki te Tama, e whakakitea
ana hoki ki a ia ngā mea katoa e mea ai ia; he nui atu i ēnei
ngā mahi e whakakitea e ia ki a ia, kia mīharo ai koutou.
21 Ko tā te Matua hoki, he whakaara, he whakaora i ngā
tūpāpaku; ka pērā anō te Tama, ka whakaora i āna e pai ai.
22 E kore hoki te Matua e whakawā i tētahi, engari, kua
tukua e ia ngā whakawā katoa ki te Tama;
23 kia rite ai te whakahōnore a ngā tāngata katoa i te
Tama ki tā rātou whakahōnore i te Matua. Ki te kāhore tētahi
e whakahōnore i te Tama, e whakakāhore ana ia i te hōnore
mō te Matua nāna nei ia i tono mai.
24 “He pono, he pono tāku e mea atu nei ki a koutou, ko te
tangata e rongo ana ki tāku kōrero, e whakapono ana hoki
ki tōku kaitono mai, he ora tonu tōna; e kore anō ia e riro ki
te whakawā, engari, kua whiti i te mate ki te ora.
25 He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, meāke
puta te wā, ā, tēnei anōināianei, e rongo ai ngā tūpāpaku i te
reo o tā te Atua Tama; ā, ko te hunga e rongo ana ka ora.
26 Tā te mea he ora tō te Matua kei roto i a ia; waihoki
kua hōmai e ia ki te Tama, kia whai ora i roto i a ia;
27 ā, kua hōmai anō ki a ia he tikanga mō te whakawā, nō
te mea ko ia te Tama a te tangata.
28 “Kaua e mīharo ki tēnei; nō te mea meāke puta te wā, e
rongo ai i tōna reo ngā tāngata katoa i roto i ngā urupā,
29 ā, ka puta; ko ngā kaimahi i te pai ki te aranga o te ora;
ko ngā kaimahi i te kino ki te aranga o te whakawā.”

Ngā Kaiwhakaatu mō Īhu

30 “E kore e āhei i ahau te mea tētahi mea e ahau anake;
rite tonu tāku whakawā ki tāku e rongo ai. He tika hoki tāku
whakawā; kāhore hoki ahau e rapu i tāku i pai ai, engari, i
tā tōku kaitono i pai ai.”
31 “Mehemea ko ahau hei whakaatu i āku aha, i āku aha,
ehara tāku i te whakaatu pono.
32 Tērā atu anō tētahi kaiwhakaatu mōku; e mōhio ana anō
ahau he whakaatu pono tāna e whakaatu nei mōku.

33 I tono tāngata koutou ki a Hoani, ā, i whakaaturia e ia te pono.
34 Kāhore ahau e manako ki tā te tangata whakaatu; engari, e kōrerotia ana e ahau ēnei mea kia ora ai koutou.
35 He rama kā tērā, he rama mārama tonu; he wā anō i pai ai koutou kia hari ki tōna mārama.
36 "Otiia, he kaiwhakaatu anō tōku, nui atu i a Hoani. Ko ngā mahi hoki i hōmai e te Matua kia whakaotia e ahau, ko aua mahi e mahia nei e ahau, hei whakaatu mōku, i tonoa mai ahau e te Matua.
37 Nā, ko te Matua nāna nei ahau i tono mai, kua oti ahau te whakaatu e ia. Kāhore anō koutou i rongo noa i tōna reo, kāhore anō i kite i tōna āhua.
38 Kāhore anō hoki i mau tāna kupu i roto i a koutou; inā kāhore anō koutou i whakapono ki tēnei i tonoa mai nei e ia.
39 Whakatakina ai e koutou ngā tikanga o ngā karaipiture; e mea ana hoki koutou kei reira te ora tonu mō koutou; ko ēnei hei kaiwhakaatu mōku.
40 Heoi, kāhore koutou e pai kia haere mai ki ahau, kia whiwhi ai ki te ora.
41 "He korōria tāngata, kāhore ahau e manako atu.
42 Nā, kua mātau ahau ki a koutou, kāhore te aroha o te Atua i roto i a koutou.
43 Kua tae mai nei ahau i runga i te ingoa o tōku Matua, ā, kāhore koutou e manako mai ki ahau; ki te haere mai tētahi i runga i tōna ake ingoa, ka manako koutou ki a ia.
44 Me pēhea koutou ka whakapono ai, ka riro nei i a koutou te korōria e puta ana i a koutou anō, ā, kāhore e rapu i te korōria e puta ana i te Atua kotahi?
45 "Kei mea koutou e kōrerotia tō koutou hē e ahau ki te Matua; tērā te kaikōrero mō tō koutou hē, ko Mohi, ko tā koutou e tūmanako nei.
46 Me i whakapono hoki koutou ki a Mohi, kua whakapono anō ki ahau; ko tāna hoki i tuhituhi ai he mea mōku.
47 Otirā, ki te kāhore koutou e whakapono ki āna i tuhituhi ai, me pēhea ka whakapono ai ki āku kōrero?"

6

Ka Whāngaia e Īhu te Rima Mano
(Matiu 14.13-21; Māka 6.30-44; Ruka 9.10-17)

1 Muri iho i ēnei mea ka whiti atu a Īhu i te moana o Karirī, (arā i te moana o Taipiria.)
2 Ā, he rahi te hui i aru i a ia, i kite hoki rātou i āna merekara i mea ai ia ki ngā tūroro.
3 Nā, ka haere a Īhu ki runga i te maunga, ā, noho ana i reira rātou ko āna ākonga.

4 Kua tata hoki te Kapenga, te hākari a ngā Hūrai.
5 Ā, nō te marangatanga ake o ngā kanohi o Īhu, ka kite i
te rahi o te hui e haere mai ana ki a ia; ka mea ia ki a Piripi,
“Ko hea tātou hoko ai i ētahi taro, kia kai ai ēnei?”
6 I pēnei ai tāna kī hei whakamātau mōna; i mōhio hoki ia
ki tāna e mea ai.
7 Ka mea a Piripi ki a ia, “E kore e ranea mā rātou ngā taro
o ngā pene e rua rau, kia whiwhi ai tēnei, tēnei o rātou i
tētahi wāhi iti.”
8 Ka mea tētahi o āna ākonga ki a ia, a Anaru, teina o
Haimona Pita,
9 “He tamaiti tēnei, e rima āna taro pāre, e rua ika nonohi.
Heoi, hei aha ēnei mā tēnei ope nui?”
10 Nā, ka mea a Īhu, “Meinga ngā tāngata kia noho.” (He
nui hoki te tarutaru i taua wāhi.) Nā, noho ana ngā tāne ki
raro, te tokomaha me te mea e rima mano.
11 Nā, ka mau a Īhu ki ngā taro; ā, ka mutu te
whakawhetai, ka tuwha atu ki te hunga e noho rā; me ngā
ika anō, tā rātou i pai ai.
12 Ā, nō ka mākona rātou, ka mea ia ki āna ākonga,
“Kohikohia ngā toenga o ngā whatiwhatinga, kei
maumauria tētahi wāhi.”
13 Nā, kohikohia ana e rātou, ā, whakakīia ana ngā kete
tekau mā rua ki ngā whatiwhatinga o ngā taro pāre e rima,
ki ngā toenga a ngā tāngata i kai rā.
14 Ā, i te kitenga o aua tāngata i te merekara i meatia e
Īhu, ka kī rātou, “Ko ia anō tēnei, ko te poropiti e haere mai
ana ki te ao.”
15 Nā, ka mahara a Īhu, meāke rātou haere mai ki te tango
i a ia, ki te whakakīngi i a ia, nā, maunu ana anō ia ki te
maunga, ko ia anake.

Ka Haere a Īhu i runga i te Moana
(Matiu 14.22-27; Māka 6.45-52)
16 Ā, nō ka ahiahi, ka haere āna ākonga ki te moana.
17 Nā, ka eke rātou ki te kaipuke, ka whakawhiti ki tāwāhi
o te moana, ki Kaperenauma. Ā, kua pōuri noa ake, kāhore
anō a Īhu kia tae noa mai ki a rātou.
18 Nā, ko te tūranga o te moana, he nui hoki nō te pūhanga
o te hau.
19 Nā, i tō rātou hoenga atu, e rua tekau mā rima, e toru
tekau rānei pāronga, ka kite i a Īhu e haere māori ana i
runga i te moana, e whakatata ana ki te kaipuke; nā ka
mataku rātou.
20 Nā, ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ko ahau tēnei, aua e wehi.”
21 Nā, ka mea rātou kia eke ia ki te kaipuke; ā, kīhai i aha
kua ū te kaipuke ki te wāhi i hoe ai rātou.

Ka Kimi ngā Tāngata i a Īhu

22 I te aonga ake, ka mahara te mano e tū ana ki tērā taha
o te moana, kāhore he poti kē atu o reira, ko tērā anake i eke
ai āna ākonga, kīhai hoki a Īhu i eke tahi rātou ko āna ākonga
ki te poti, engari, ko āna ākonga anake i haere.
23 He poti kē rā ia i ū mai i Taipiria ki pahaki atu o te wāhi
i kai ai rātou i te taro i tā te Ariki whakawhetainga.
24 Ā, i te kitenga o te mano kāhore a Īhu i reira, kāhore anō
hoki āna ākonga, ka eke hoki rātou ki ngā kaipuke, ka rere
ki Kaperenauma ki te rapu i a Īhu.

Ko Īhu, te Taro o te Ora

25 Ā, nō tō rātou kitenga i a ia i tāwāhi o te moana, ka mea
ki a ia, "E Rapi, nōnahea koe i tae mai ai ki konei?"
26 Ka whakahoki a Īhu ki a rātou, ka mea, "He pono, he
pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ehara i te mea he kitenga
nō koutou i ngā merekara i rapu ai koutou i ahau, engari,
nō te mea i kai koutou i ngā taro, ā, ka mākona.
27 Aua e mahia te kai memeha, engari, te kai e mau tonu
ana ā te ora tonu rā anō, ko tā te Tama hoki a te tangata e
hoatu ai ki a koutou. Kua oti hoki ia te whai tohu e te Atua,
e te Matua."
28 Nā, ka mea rātou ki a ia, "Me aha mātou e mahi ai i ngā
mahi a te Atua?"
29 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "Ko tā te Atua
mahi tēnei, kia whakapono koutou ki tāna i tono mai ai."
30 Nā, ka mea rātou ki a ia, "Ko tēhea tohu te meatia ana e
koe kia kite ai mātou, kia whakapono ai ki a koe? Tēnā koa
tāu mahi?
31 I kai ō tātou mātua i te mana i te koraha; ko te mea hoki
tēnā i tuhituhia, 'I hōmai e ia he taro i te rangi hei kai mā
rātou.' "
32 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a rātou, "He pono, he pono
tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ehara i a Mohi nāna i hoatu tēnā
taro ki a koutou i te rangi. Engari, tēnei te hoatu nei e tōku
Matua ki a koutou te taro pono o te rangi.
33 Ko te taro hoki a te Atua ko ia e heke iho ana i te rangi,
e hōmai ana i te ora ki te ao."
34 Nā, ka mea rātou ki a ia, "E te Ariki, hōmai tēnei taro ki
a mātou i ngā wā katoa."
35 Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, "Ko ahau te taro o te ora. Ki te
haere mai tētahi ki ahau, e kore rawa ia e hiakai; ki te
whakapono hoki tētahi ki ahau, e kore rawa ia e matewai.
36 Otirā, i mea anō ahau ki a koutou, kua kite koutou i
ahau, ā, kāhore i whakapono.
37 Ko ā te Matua e hōmai ai ki ahau ka haere katoa mai ki
ahau; ā, ki te haere mai tētahi ki ahau, e kore rawa e pangā
e ahau ki waho,

38 i heke iho hoki ahau i te rangi, ehara i te mea hei mahi
i tāku i pai ai, engari, i tā tōku kaitono mai i pai ai.
39 Ko tā te Matua i pai ai, nāna nei ahau i tono mai, koia
tēnei, kia kaua e ngaro i ahau tētahi wāhi o ngā mea katoa i
hōmai e ia ki ahau; engari, kia whakaarahia ake e ahau ā te
rā whakamutunga.
40 Ko tā tōku Matua hoki tēnei i pai ai, ko te tangata e kite
ana i te Tama, e whakapono ana anō ki a ia, kia whiwhi ia
ki te ora tonu; māku anō ia e whakaara ake ā te rā
whakamutunga."
41 Nā, ka kōrero kōmuhumuhu ngā Hūrai ki a ia, mōna i
mea, "Ko ahau te taro i heke iho i te rangi."
42 Ka mea rātou, "Ehara oti tēnei i a Īhu, tama a Hōhepa, e
mōhio nei tātou ki tōna pāpā rāua ko tōna whaea? Ha! He
pēhea tāna e kī nei, 'I heke iho ahau i te rangi'?"
43 Nā, ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, "Kāti te
kōmuhumuhu i roto i a koutou.
44 Kāhore he tangata e āhei te haere mai ki ahau, ki te
kāhore ia e kūmea mai e te Matua, nāna nei ahau i tono mai.
Ā, māku anō ia e whakaara ake ā te rā whakamutunga.
45 Kua oti te tuhituhi i roto i ngā poropiti, 'Ā, ka
whakaakona rātou katoa e te Atua.' Nā, ko te tangata kua
rongo ki te Matua, kua ākona hoki, ka haere mai ki ahau.
46 Ehara i te mea kua kite tētahi i te Matua; ko ia anake i
puta mai i te Atua, ko ia kua kite i te Matua.
47 He pono, he pono tāku, e mea nei ki a koutou, Ki te
whakapono tētahi, he ora tonu tōna.
48 Ko ahau te taro o te ora.
49 I kai rā ō koutou mātua i te mana i te koraha, ā, i mate
rātou.
50 Ko te taro tēnei e heke iho ana i te rangi, kia kai ai te
tangata i a ia, ā, kia kaua e mate.
51 Ko ahau te taro ora i heke iho i te rangi; ki te kai tētahi i
tēnei taro, e ora tonu ia. Āe rā, ko te taro e hoatu e ahau ko
ōku kikokiko, e hoatu e ahau hei oranga mō te ao."
52 Nā, ka totohe ngā Hūrai tētahi ki tētahi, ka mea, "Me
pēhea e hōmai ai e tēnei tangata ōna kikokiko kia kainga e
tātou?"
53 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a rātou, "He pono, he pono
tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ki te kāhore koutou e kai i ngā
kikokiko o te Tama a te tangata, e inu i ōna toto, kāhore he
ora i roto i a koutou ake.
54 Ko ia e kai ana i ōku kikokiko, e inu ana i ōku toto, he
ora tonu tōna; ā, māku ia e whakaara ake ā te rā
whakamutunga.
55 He kai pono hoki ōku kikokiko, he mea pono ōku toto
hei inumanga.

56 Ko ia e kai ana i ōku kikokiko, e inu ana i ōku toto, e
noho ana i roto i ahau, me ahau hoki i roto i a ia.
57 Nā te Matua ora hoki ahau i tono mai, nō te Matua anō
tōku ora; waihoki ki te kai tētahi i ahau, kei ahau he ora
mōna.
58 Ko te taro tēnei i heke iho i te rangi. E kore e pērā i tā ō
koutou mātua i kai rā, ā, mate ana. Ki te kai tētahi i tēnei
taro, e ora tonu ia."
59 I kōrerotia ēnei mea e ia i roto i te whare karakia, i a ia e
whakaako ana i Kaperenauma.

Ngā Kupu o te Ora Mutungakore

60 Nā, he tokomaha āna ākonga i te rongonga, i mea, "He
kupu pakeke tēnei; ko wai e āhei te whakarongo atu?"
61 Ka mōhio ia a Īhu i roto i a ia, e kōmuhumuhu ana āna
ākonga ki tēnei, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "E hē ana koutou ki
tēnei?
62 Ka pēhea rā ki te kite koutou i te Tama a te tangata e
kake atu ana ki te wāhi i noho ai ia i mua?
63 Ko te wairua te whakaora ana; kāhore a te kikokiko
wāhi. Ko ngā kupu e kōrero nei ahau ki a koutou he wairua,
he ora.
64 Tēnei anō ia ētahi o koutou kāhore ō rātou whakapono."
(I mātau hoki a Īhu nō te tīmatanga ki ngā mea kāhore ō
rātou whakapono, ki te tangata anō e tukua ai ia.)
65 Ā, ka mea ia, "Nā, konei ahau i mea ai ki a koutou,
kāhore he tangata e āhei te haere mai ki ahau, ki te kāhore e
hoatu ki a ia e tōku Matua."
66 I taua wā, he tokomaha āna ākonga i hoki ki muri, ā,
mutu ake tā rātou haere tahi me ia.
67 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki te tekau mā rua, "E mea ana anō
rānei koutou kia haere?"
68 Nā, ka whakahokia e Haimona Pita ki a ia, "E te Ariki,
me haere mātou ki a wai? Kei a koe ngā kupu o te ora tonu.
69 Kua whakapono mātou, kua mātau, ko te Karaiti koe, ko
te Tama a te Atua ora."
70 Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a rātou, "He teka ianei kotahi
tekau mā rua koutou i whiriwhiria e ahau, he rēwera anō
tētahi o koutou?"
71 Ko Hūrā Ikariote tama a Haimona tāna i kōrero ai; ko te
tangata hoki ia meāke nei tuku i a ia; ko tētahi hoki ia o te
tekau mā rua.

7

Ko Īhu me Ōna Tēina

1 I muri i ēnei mea ka hāereere a Īhu i Karirī; kāhore hoki
ia i pai ki te hāereere i Hūria, e rapu ana hoki ngā Hūrai kia
whakamatea ia.

2 Nā, kua tata te hākari a ngā Hūrai, te Hākari Whare
Wharau.
3 Nā, ka mea ōna tēina ki a ia, “Haere atu i konei, anga atu
ki Hūria, kia kite ai hoki āu ākonga i āu mahi e mahi nei koe.
4 E kore hoki tētahi tangata e mea huna i tētahi mea, ki te
whai ia kia ara tōna ingoa. Ki te mea koe i ēnei mea, kia kite
te ao i a koe.”
5 (Ko ōna tēina tonu hoki kīhai i whakapono ki a ia.)

6 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Kāhore anō kia taea noatia
tōku tāima; ko tō koutou tāima ia kei ngā wā katoa.
7 E kore e āhei kia kino te ao ki a koutou; engari ka kino
ki ahau, nō te mea e whakaaturia ana e ahau te kino o āna
mahi.
8 Haere koutou ki tēnei hākari; e kore ahau e haere wawe
ki tēnei hākari; kāhore hoki tōku tāima kia āta rite noa.”
9 Ā, ka mutu tēnei kōrero āna ki a rātou, ka noho tonu ia ki
Karirī.

Ko Īhu i te Hākari Wharau
10 Ā, nō ka riro ōna tēina ki te hākari, ka haere anō hoki ia,
ehara i te mea whakakite nui, engari i tū-ā-huna.
11 Heoi, i rapu ngā Hūrai i a ia i te hākari, i mea, “Kei hea
ia?”
12 He nui hoki te kōrero kōmuhumuhu mōna i roto i te
mano. Ko ētahi i mea, “He tangata pai ia,” ko ētahi i mea,
“Kāhore, engari e whakapōhēhē ana ia i te iwi.”
13 Heoi, kīhai i rahi te kōrero a tētahi tangata mōna, he
wehi ki ngā Hūrai.

14 Nā, i waenganui o te hākari, ka haere a Īhu ki roto ki te
temepara whakaako ai.
15 Ā, ka mīharo ngā Hūrai, ka mea, “Nā te aha i hua ai te
mōhio o tēnei tangata, ehara nei hoki ia i te mea whakaako?”

16 Ka whakahoki a Īhu ki a rātou, ka mea, “Ehara i te mea
nāku ake tāku e whakaako nei, engari, nā tōku kaitono mai.
17 Ki te pai tētahi tangata ki te mea i tāna e pai ai, e mātau
ia ki te whakaakoranga, nā te Atua rānei, he kōrero nāku
ake rānei.
18 Ko te tangata nāna ake tāna kōrero, e whai ana ia i tōna
ake korōria; tēnā ki te whai tētahi i te korōria o tōna kaitono,
e pono ana ia, ā, kāhore ōna hē.
19 He teka ianei nā Mohi te ture i hoatu ki a koutou, ā,
kāhore e whakaritea te ture e tētahi o koutou? He aha
koutou ka whai nei kia whakamatea ahau?”
20 Nā, ka whakahoki te mano ka mea, “He rēwera tōu! Ko
wai te whai ana kia whakamatea koe?”
21 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Kotahi āku
mahi i mahi ai, ā, e mīharotia ana e koutou katoa.

22 I hōmai e Mohi te kotinga ki a koutou (ehara anō ia i te
mea nā Mohi ake, engari nā ngā tūpuna), e kokoti ana hoki
koutou i te tangata i te hāpati.
23 Ki te kotia te tangata i te hāpati, kei takahia te ture a
Mohi; e riri ana oti koutou ki ahau, mōku i whakaora rawa i
te tangata i te hāpati?
24 Kaua e waiho te whakawā i runga i tā te kanohi, engari
kia tika tā koutou whakawā."

Ko Ia te Karaiti?

25 Me i reira ka mea ētahi o ngā tāngata o Hiruhārama,
"Ehara oti tēnei i a ia e whāia nei e rātou kia whakamatea?
26 Nā, māia tonu tāna kōrero, ā, kāhore ā rātou kupu ki a ia.
E tino mātau ana rānei ngā rangatira, ko te Karaiti pū tēnei?
27 Otiia, e mātau ana tātou ki te wāhi i puta mai ai tēnei;
tēnā ka tae mai a te Karaiti, kāhore he tangata e mātau ki te
wāhi e puta mai ai ia."
28 Nā, ka karanga a Īhu i te temepara i a ia e whakaako
ana, ka mea, "E mātau ana koutou ki ahau, e mātau ana anō
ki te wāhi i haere mai ai ahau. Ehara i ahau ake tāku haere
mai, engari, e pono ana te kaitono mai i ahau; kāhore nei
koutou i mātau ki a ia.
29 E mātau ana ahau ki a ia; i puta mai hoki ahau i a ia,
nāna anō ahau i tono mai."
30 Ā, i whai rātou kia hopukia ia; otiia, kīhai i pā te ringa o
tētahi ki a ia, kāhore hoki tōna hāora i taka noa.
31 Ā, he tokomaha o te mano whakapono ki a ia, i mea,
"Ka tae mai a te Karaiti, tērā rānei e maha atu āna merekara
e mea ai i a tēnei e mea nei?"

Ka Tonoa atu ngā Kaitiaki kia Hopu i a Īhu

32 I rongo ngā Parihi i te mano e kōrerorero ana i ēnei mea
mōna; nā, ka tonoa mai e ngā Parihi rātou ko ngā tohunga
nui he kātipa ki te hopu i a ia.
33 Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, "He iti noa ake te wāhi e
noho ai ahau ki a koutou, kātahi ahau ka haere ki tōku
kaitono mai.
34 Tērā koutou e rapu i ahau, heoi, e kore koutou e kite; e
kore hoki koutou e āhei te haere ake ki te wāhi e noho ai
ahau."
35 Nā, ka mea ngā Hūrai ki a rātou anō, "E haere oti te
tangata nei ki hea, e kore ai e kitea e tātou? E haere oti ia ki
ngā manene i roto i ngā Kariki, ako ai i ngā Kariki?
36 He kī aha tēnei e kī nei ia, 'Tērā koutou e rapu i ahau, ā,
e kore e kite. E kore hoki koutou e āhei te haere ake ki te
wāhi e noho ai ahau'?"

Ngā Awa o te Wai Ora

37 I te rā whakamutunga, i te rā nui o te hākari, ka tū a
Īhu, ka karanga, ka mea, “Ki te matewai tētahi, haere mai ia
ki ahau, kia inu.
38 Ki te whakapono tētahi ki ahau, ka rite ki tā te
karaipiture, ‘ka rere mai ngā wai ora i roto i tōna kōpū.’ ”
39 I kōrerotia tēnei e ia mō te Wairua, meāke nei riro i te
hunga e whakapono ana ki a ia; kāhore anō hoki te Wairua
Tapu kia hōmai noa; nō te mea kīanō a Īhu i whakakorōriatia
noatia.

He Wehenga i Waenganui i ngā Tāngata

40 Ko ētahi o te mano i tō rātou rongonga i tēnei kupu, i
mea, “He pono ko te Poropiti tēnei.”
41 Ka mea ētahi, “Ko te Karaiti tēnei.”
Ko ētahi i mea, “E puta mai rānei a te Karaiti i Karirī?
42 Kāhore koia te karaipiture i mea, e puta mai a te Karaiti
i te uri o Rāwiri, i Pēterehema, i te kāinga i noho ai a Rāwiri?”
43 Nā, ka waiho ia hei take wehewehenga mā te mano.
44 Ko ētahi o rātou i mea kia hopukia ia; otirā, kīhai i pā
ngā ringa o tētahi ki a ia.

Te Whakapono kore o ngā Rangatira Hūrai

45 Nā, ko te taenga atu o ngā kātipa ki ngā tohunga nui
rātou ko ngā Parihi; ka mea atu ēnei ki a rātou, “He aha ia tē
kawea mai ai e koutou?”
46 Ka whakahokia e ngā kātipa, “Kāhore rawa he tangata i
rite āna kōrero ki a tēnei.”
47 Nā, ka whakahokia tā rātou e ngā Parihi, “Kua
tinihangatia anō hoki koutou?
48 Kua whakapono koia tētahi o ngā rangatira, o ngā
Parihi rānei ki a ia?
49 Ko tēnei hunga ia e kore nei e mātau ki te ture, ka oti
rātou te kanga.”
50 Ka mea a Nikorima ki a rātou, tērā i haere mai rā ki a ia
i mua, ko ia hoki tētahi o rātou,
51 “Ka whakahēngia rānei te tangata e tō tātou ture, i te
mea kāhore anō i whakarongo noa ki a ia, i mātau hoki ki
tāna mahi?”
52 Nā, ka whakahoki rātou, ka mea ki a ia, “Ko koe hoki
tētahi nō Karirī? Tēnā rapua, ka kite koe, kāhore kia ara noa
tētahi poropiti i Karirī.”
53 Nā, hoki ana rātou ki tōna whare, ki tōna whare.

8

Tētahi Wahine i mau i te Pūremu

1 Ko Īhu ia i haere ki Maunga Ōriwa.
2 Ā, i te atatū ka hoki anō ia ki te temepara, ā, tae katoa
ana te iwi ki a ia. Nā, ka noho ia, ka whakaako i a rātou.

3 Kātahi, ka ārahina mai ki a ia e ngā karaipi rātou ko ngā
Parihi tētahi wahine i hopukia e pūremu ana; ā, whakatūria
ana ki waenganui.
4 Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “E te Kaiwhakaako, i hopukia pūtia
te wahine nei e pūremu ana.
5 I whakahau a Mohi ki a mātou i roto i te ture, kia ākina
ngā pēnei ki te kōhatu. Tēnā koa tāu kī?”
6 I pēnei ai rātou he whakamātautau mōna, kia whai take
ai rātou e whakapāngia ai he hē ki a ia. Ka piko a Īhu, ā,
tuhituhi ana tōna ringa ki te whenua.
7 Ā, ka tohe tonu rātou ki te ui ki a ia ka whakatika ake ia,
ka mea ki a rātou, “Ko te tangata o koutou kāhore ōna hara,
māna te kōhatu mātāmua e āki ki a ia.”
8 Nā, ka piko anō ia, ka tuhituhi ki te whenua.
9 Ā, i tō rātou rongonga, ka haere takitahi atu ki waho, nā
ngā kaumātua i tīmata, ā poto noa ō muri rawa. Ā, ko Īhu
anake i mahue, me te wahine e tū ana i waenganui.
10 Ā, ko te marangatanga ake o Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “E tai,
kei hea rātou? Kāhore he tangata i whakatau hē ki a koe?”
11 Anō rā ko tērā, “Kāhore, e te Ariki.”
Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Kāhore anō hoki ahau e whakatau i
te hē ki a koe; haere, kāti te hara.”

Ko Īhu te Mārama o te Ao
12 I kī atu anō a Īhu ki a rātou, i mea, “Ko ahau te
whakamārama o te ao; ki te aru tētahi i ahau, e kore ia e
haere i te pōuri, engari, ka whiwhi ki te mārama o te ora.”
13 Nā, ka mea ngā Parihi ki a ia, “Ko koe anō tōu
kaiwhakaatu; ehara tāu i te whakaatu pono.”
14 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Ahakoa ko
ahau anō tōku kaiwhakaatu, he pono tāku whakaatu; nō te
mea e mātau ana ahau ki te wāhi i haere mai ai ahau, ki te
wāhi hoki e haere atu nei ahau; ko koutou ia kāhore e mātau
ki te wāhi i haere mai ai ahau, ki te wāhi anō e haere atu nei
ahau.
15 Nā te kikokiko tā koutou tikanga whakawā; e kore
ahau e whakawā i tētahi.
16 Ā, ki te whakawā ahau, he tika tāku whakawā; ehara
hoki i te mea ko ahau anake, engari, ko māua ko te Matua
nāna nei ahau i tono mai.
17 Āe, kua oti anō te tuhituhi i roto i tō koutou ture, He
pono te whakaatu a ngā tāngata tokorua.
18 Ko ahau tēnei hei kaiwhakaatu mōku anō, hei
kaiwhakaatu anō mōku te Matua, nāna nei ahau i tono mai.”
19 Nā, ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Kei hea tōu Matua?”
Ka whakahokia e Īhu, “Kāhore koutou e mātau ki ahau,
kāhore anō ki tōku Matua; me i mātau koutou ki ahau, kua
mātau anō ki tōku Matua.”

20 I kōrerotia ēnei kupu e Īhu i te whare takotoranga
taonga, i a ia e whakaako ana i roto i te temepara; ā, kāhore
tētahi i hopu i a ia; kīanō hoki tōna hāora i taka noa.

E Kore Koe e Haere ki Tāku Haere

21 Me i reira ka kī atu anō a Īhu ki a rātou, “E haere atu
ana ahau, ā, tērā koutou e rapu i ahau, e mate anō hoki i
roto i tō koutou hara. E kore koutou e āhei te haere ake ki te
wāhi e haere ai ahau.”

22 Nā, ka mea ngā Hūrai, “E whakamate oti ia i a ia anō?
Inā ia ka mea, ‘E kore koutou e āhei te haere ake ki te wāhi e
haere ai ahau.’ ”

23 Anō rā ko ia ki a rātou, “Nō raro nei koutou; nō runga
ahau; nō tēnei ao koutou; ehara ahau i tēnei ao.

24 Koia ahau i mea ai ki a koutou, e mate koutou i roto i ō
koutou hara; ki te kore hoki koutou e whakapono ko ahau
ia, e mate koutou i roto i ō koutou hara.”

25 Kātahi rātou ka mea ki a ia, “Ko wai koe?”

Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Ko tāku anō kōrero ai ki a
koutou i te tīmatanga.

26 He maha āku mea e kōrero ai, e whakawā ai mō koutou;
otirā, e pono ana tōku kaitono mai; e kōrerotia ana hoki e
ahau ki te ao ngā mea i rongo ai ahau ki a ia.”

27 Kīhai rātou i mātau ko te Matua tāna i kōrero ai ki a
rātou.

28 Kātahi a Īhu ka mea ki a rātou, “Kia oti te Tama a te
tangata te whakairi e koutou, ko reira koutou mātau ai ko
ahau ia, ā, e kore e meatia tētahi mea e ahau ake; engari, ko
ā tōku Matua i whakaako mai ai ki ahau, ko ēnei āku e
kōrero nei.

29 Kei ahau nei anō tōku kaitono mai; kīhai ahau i waiho e
te Matua ko ahau anake, nō te mea e mahi tonu ana ahau i
ngā mea e paingia ana e ia.”

30 Nā, i a ia e kōrero ana i ēnei mea, he tokomaha i
whakapono ki a ia.

Mā te Pono Koutou ka Rangatira ai

31 Me i reira ka mea a Īhu ki ngā Hūrai i whakapono ki a
ia, “Ki te mau tonu koutou ki tāku kupu, he tino ākonga
koutou nāku;

32 ā, e mātau koutou ki te pono, mā te pono anō koutou ka
rangatira ai.”

33 Ka whakahokia e rātou ki a ia, “He whānau mātou nā
Āperahama, kāhore mātou i waiho noa hei pononga mā
tētahi tangata. He aha tāu e mea, ‘Ka rangatira koutou’?”

34 Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a rātou, “He pono, he pono tāku
e mea nei ki a koutou, he pononga nā te hara ngā kaimahi
katoa i te hara.

35 E kore te pononga e noho tonu i te whare; ko te Tama
ia e noho tonu ana.
36 Nā, i te mea ka whakarangatiratia koutou e te Tama, he
tino rangatira koutou.
37 E mātau ana anō ahau, he whānau koutou nā
Āperahama; heoi, e whai ana koutou kia whakamatea ahau,
he kore hoki nō tāku kupu e mau i roto i a koutou.
38 E kōrerotia ana e ahau tāku i kite ai ki tōku Matua; e
mahia ana e koutou tā koutou i kite ai ki tō koutou matua."
39 Ka whakahoki rātou, ka mea ki a ia, "Ko Āperahama tō
mātou matua."
Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, "Me he tamariki koutou nā
Āperahama, kua mahia e koutou ngā mahi a Āperahama.
40 Tēnā ko tēnei, e whai ana koutou kia whakamatea
ahau, te tangata nāna i kōrero te pono ki a koutou, tāku hoki
i rongo ai ki te Atua. Kīhai a Āperahama i pēnā.
41 E mahi ana koutou i ngā mahi a tō koutou matua."
Kātahi rātou ka mea ki a ia, "Kīhai mātou i whānau pōriro;
kotahi tō mātou Matua, ko te Atua."
42 Ka mea anō a Īhu ki a rātou, "Mehemea ko te Atua tō
koutou Matua, kua aroha koutou ki ahau; i haere mai hoki
ahau i te Atua, ā, kua tae mai nei. Kīhai hoki ahau i haere
noa mai, engari, nāna ahau i tono mai.
43 He aha rā koutou tē mātau ai ki tāku kōrero? Nō te mea
e kore koutou e āhei te whakarongo ki tāku kupu.
44 Nā tō koutou matua koutou, nā te rēwera, e pai ana
hoki kia mea i tā tō koutou matua i hiahia ai. He kaikōhuru
ia nō te tīmatanga, kīhai hoki i tū i roto i te pono, nō te mea
kāhore he pono i roto i a ia. Ki te kōrero teka ia, e kōrero ana
i āna; he kōrero teka hoki ia, ko te matua o te teka.
45 I tāku kōrerotanga i te pono, kāhore koutou e
whakapono ki ahau.
46 Ko wai o koutou hei whakaatu he hara tōku? Ki te pono
tāku kōrero, he aha koutou tē whakapono ai ki ahau?
47 E whakarongo ana te tangata a te Atua ki ngā kōrero a
te Atua; koia koutou tē whakarongo ai, nō te mea ehara
koutou i te Atua."

Ko Īhu rāua ko Āperahama

48 Nā, ka whakahoki ngā Hūrai, ka mea ki a ia, "Kāhore
koia i tika tā mātou i mea rā, nō Hamaria koe, ā, he rēwera
tōu?"
49 Ka whakahokia e Īhu, "Kāhore ōku rēwera; engari e
whakahōnore ana ahau i tōku Matua, ko koutou ia te
whakakāhore ana i te hōnore mōku.
50 Kāhore āku whai i te korōria mōku; tērā anō te kaiwhai,
te kaiwhakatikatika.
51 He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ki te
pupuri tētahi i tāku kupu, e kore rawa ia e kite i te mate."

52 Ka mea ngā Hūrai ki a ia, “Kātahi mātou ka mōhio he
rēwera tōu. Kua mate a Āperahama rātou ko ngā poropiti, ā,
e mea ana koe, ‘Ki te pupuri tētahi i tāku kupu, e kore rawa
ia e pāngia e te mate.’
53 He nui oti koe i tō mātou matua, i a Āperahama kua
mate nei? Kua mate anō ngā poropiti. Ki tāu ko wai koe?”
54 Ka whakahokia e Īhu, “Ki te whakahōnore ahau i ahau
anō, he hōnore noa tōku. Ko tōku Matua hei whakahōnore i
ahau; ko tā koutou e mea nei ko ia tō koutou Atua.
55 Heoi, kāhore koutou i mātau ki a ia, ko ahau ia e mātau
ana ki a ia, ā, ki te mea ahau, ‘Kāhore ahau e mātau ki a ia,’
he tangata teka ahau, he pēnā me koutou. Otirā, e mātau
ana ahau ki a ia, e pupuri ana i tāna kupu.
56 I hari tō koutou matua, a Āperahama, mōna ka kite i
tōku rā; i kite ia, ā, koa ake.”
57 Kātahi, ka mea ngā Hūrai ki a ia “Kāhore noa i rima
tekau noa ōu tau, ā, kua kite koe i a Āperahama?”
58 Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “He pono, he pono tāku e mea
nei ki a koutou, kāhore noa anō a Āperahama, ko ahau tēnei.”
59 Nā, ka mau rātou ki ētahi kōhatu hei epa ki a ia, heoi,
huna ana a Īhu i a ia, puta ana i roto i te temepara.

9

Ka Whakaora a Īhu i tētahi Tangata i Matapō nō tōna Whānautanga mai anō

1 Nā, i a Īhu e haere ana, ka kite ia i tētahi tangata i
matapō, nō tōna whānautanga mai anō.
2 Nā, ka ui āna ākonga ki a ia, ka mea, “E te Kaiwhakaako,
ko wai i hara, ko tēnei, ko ōna mātua rānei i whānau matapō
ai ia?”
3 Ka whakahokia e Īhu, “Ehara i te mea ko tēnei kua hara,
ko ōna mātua rānei; engari, kia ai ia hei whakakitenga mō
ngā mahi a te Atua.
4 Me mahi e tātou ngā mahi a tōku kaitono mai i te mea e
ao ana; meāke ko te pō e kore ai e taea he mahi e tētahi
tangata.
5 I ahau i te ao nei, ko ahau te mārama o te ao.”
6 Ka mutu ēnei kōrero āna, ka tūwha ia ki te whenua, ā,
pokepokea ana tētahi paru ki te hūware, pania atu ana te
paru ki ngā kanohi o te matapō,
7 nā, ka mea ki a ia, “Haere ki te horoi ki te kaukauranga i
Hiroama” (ko Tono te whakamāoritanga). Nā, haere ana ia,
horoi ana, ā, hoki titiro ana mai.
8 Nā, ka mea ngā tāngata e noho tata ana, rātou ko ngā
tāngata i kite i tōna matapōtanga i mua, “Ehara ianei tēnei i
taua tangata i noho rā, i tono mea rā māna?”

9 Ka mea ētahi, “Ko ia tēnei.”
Ko ētahi i mea, “Kāhore, engari rite tonu ki a ia te āhua.”
Ka mea ia, “Ko ahau rā ia.”
10 Kātahi rātou ka mea ki a ia, “Nā te aha rā i kite ai ōu kanohi?”
11 Ka whakahoki ia ka mea, “Nā te tangata, e huaina nei ko Īhu, i pokepoke he paru, pania ana e ia ki ōku kanohi, ka mea mai ki ahau, ‘Haere ki Hiroama horoi ai.’ Nā, ko tōku haerenga atu, ko tāku horoinga, kite ana ahau.”
12 Nā, ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Kei hea ia?”
Ka mea ia, “E kore ahau e mōhio.”

Ka Tirotiro ngā Parihi i te Whakaoranga

13 Ka kawea atu ki ngā Parihi taua tangata i matapō i mua rā.
14 Nā, nō te hāpati i pokepokea ai e Īhu te paru, i meinga ai ōna kanohi kia kite.
15 Nā, ka ui anō ngā Parihi ki a ia, ki te pēhea i kite ai ia. Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “I pania e ia he paru ki ōku kanohi, nā, horoi ana ahau, kite ana.”
16 Nā, ka mea ētahi o ngā Parihi, “Ehara tēnei i te tangata nā te Atua, inā hoki tē whakarite ia i te hāpati.”
Ka mea ētahi, “Mā te aha e taea ai ēnei merekara e te tangata hara?”
Nā, ka wehewehea rātou.
17 Ka mea anō rātou ki te matapō, “E pēhea ana koe ki a ia, ki tāna meatanga i ōu kanohi kia kite?”
Ka mea ia, “He poropiti ia.”
18 Heoi, kāhore ngā Hūrai i whakapono i matapō taua tangata, kua meinga anō kia kite, karangatia noatia e rātou ngā mātua ōna i meinga nei kia kite,
19 ā, ka ui rātou ki a rāua, ka mea, “Ko tā kōrua tama tēnei, e mea nei kōrua i whānau matapō mai? Nā te aha rā ia i titiro ai ināianei?”
20 Ka whakahoki ōna mātua ki a rātou, ka mea, “E mōhio ana māua, ko tā māua tama tēnei, i whānau matapō mai anō.
21 Ko te mea ia i kite ai ia ināianei, kāhore i mōhiotia e māua; kāhore hoki māua e mōhio nā wai i mea ōna kanohi kia kite. He kaumātua ia; ui atu ki a ia, māna ia e kōrero.”
22 I pēnei ōna mātua, nō te mea i mataku rāua i ngā Hūrai. Kua takoto noa ake hoki tā ngā Hūrai tikanga, nā, ki te whakaae tētahi, ko te Karaiti ia, me pei ki waho o te whare karakia.
23 Koia ōna mātua i mea ai, “He kaumātua ia; ui atu ki a ia.”
24 Nā, ka karanga tuarua rātou ki te tangata i matapō i mua rā, ka mea ki a ia, “Hoatu he korōria ki te Atua; e mātau ana mātou he tangata hara tēnei.”

25 Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, “Kāhore ahau e mātau he
tangata hara rānei ia; kotahi anō tāku e mātau nei, he
matapō ahau i mua, ā, inā kua kite.”
26 Ka mea anō rātou ki a ia, “I aha ia ki a koe? I pēheatia
ōu kanohi i meinga ai e ia kia kite?”
27 Ka whakahokia e ia ki a rātou, “Kua kōrerotia anō e
ahau ki a koutou inā tonu nei, ā, kīhai koutou i
whakarongo. He aha koutou i hiahia ai kia rongo anō? E
mea ana oti koutou kia meinga hei ākonga māna?”
28 Nā, whakahī ana rātou ki a ia, ka mea, “Ko tāna ākonga
koe; ko mātou ia he ākonga nā Mohi.
29 E mātau ana mātou i kōrero te Atua ki a Mohi; ko tēnei
tangata ia kāhore mātou e mātau ki tōna wāhi i haere mai ai.”
30 Nā, ka whakahoki taua tangata, ka mea ki a rātou, “Ha!
He mea whakamīharo rā tēnei kāhore koutou i mātau ki tōna
wāhi i haere mai ai, otirā, kua meinga e ia ōku kanohi kia
kite.
31 E mātau ana rā tātou, e kore te Atua e whakarongo ki
ngā tāngata hara; tēnā ki te mea he tangata karakia tētahi ki
te Atua, he mea i tāna e pai ai, ka whakarongo ia ki a ia.
32 Kāhore rawa i rangona nō te tīmatanga rā anō o te ao, i
whakatirohia e tētahi ngā kanohi o te tangata i whānau
matapō.
33 Ki te mea kīhai i puta mai tēnei tangata i te Atua, e kore
e taea e ia tētahi mea.”
34 Nā, ka whakahoki rātou, ka mea ki a ia, “I whānau pū
koe i roto i ngā hara, ko koe rānei hei whakaako i a mātou?”
Nā, peia ana ia e rātou ki waho.

Te Matapō Wairuatanga

35 I rongo a Īhu kua oti ia te pei e rātou ki waho; ā, i tōna
kitenga i a ia, ka mea ki a ia, “E whakapono ana rānei koe ki
te Tama a te Atua?”
36 Ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, “Ko wai ia, e te Ariki, kia
whakapono ai ahau ki a ia?”
37 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Kua kite koe i a ia, ko ia hoki tēnei
e kōrero nei ki a koe.”
38 Nā, ko tāna meatanga, “E te Ariki, e whakapono ana
ahau.” Nā, koropiko ana ia ki a ia.
39 Kātahi a Īhu ka mea, “I haere mai ahau ki tēnei ao ki te
whakarite whakawā, he mea e kite ai te hunga kāhore nei i
kite; e whakamatapōtia ai hoki te hunga e kite ana.”
40 Ā, ka rangona ēnei mea e ētahi o ngā Parihi e tū tahi ana
me ia, ka mea rātou ki a ia, “E matapō ana anō rānei mātou?”
41 Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Me i matapō koutou, kāhore ō
koutou hara. Tēnā ka mea nā koutou, ‘E kite ana mātou’; nā,
e mau nā tō koutou hara.”

10

Te Kupu Whakarite o te Hēpara

1 “He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ki te
kāhore tētahi e tomo rā te kūwaha ki te kāinga hipi, ki te piki
kē, he tāhae ia, he tangata pāhua.
2 Tēnā ko te tangata e tomo ana rā te kūwaha, ko te hēpara
ia o ngā hipi.
3 Ka uaki te kaitiaki tatau ki a ia; ka rongo anō ngā hipi ki
tōna reo. Nā, ka karangatia e ia āna hipi ake, tō tēnei ingoa,
tō tēnei ingoa, ka ārahina ki waho.
4 Ā, ka oti āna ake hipi te tuku ki waho, ka haere ia i mua
i a rātou, ka aru ngā hipi i a ia; e mātau ana hoki rātou ki
tōna reo.
5 E kore ia rātou e aru i te tauhou, engari ka oma i a ia; e
kore hoki e mātau ki te reo o ngā tauhou.”
6 I kōrerotia tēnei kupu whakarite e Īhu ki a rātou; heoi,
kīhai rātou i mōhio ki ngā mea i kōrerotia e ia ki a rātou.

Ko Īhu te Hēpara Pai

7 Nā, ka mea anō a Īhu ki a rātou, “He pono, he pono tāku
e mea nei ki a koutou, Ko ahau te tatau o ngā hipi.
8 He tāhae, he kaipāhua te hunga katoa i haere mai i mua
i ahau; heoi kīhai ngā hipi i whakarongo ki a rātou.
9 Ko ahau te tatau; ki te waiho ahau hei huarahi
tomokanga mō tētahi, e ora ia, ā, ka haere ki roto, ka haere
ki waho, ka kite hoki i te kai.
10 Heoi anō tā te tāhae e haere mai ai, he tāhae, he patu,
he whakamōtī hoki. I haere mai ahau kia whiwhi ai rātou
ki te ora, inā, tōna nui noa atu.
11 “Ko ahau te hēpara pai, he hēpara pai, ka tuku i a ia anō
kia mate mō ngā hipi.
12 Tēnā ko te tangata e utua ana, ehara nei i te hēpara,
ehara nei i a ia ngā hipi, i tōna kitenga i te wuruhi e haere
mai ana, whakarērea ake e ia ngā hipi, oma ana; nā, ka
hopukia rātou e te wuruhi, ā, whakamararatia ana ngā hipi.
13 Ka oma te tangata e utua ana, nō te mea e utua ana ia,
kāhore hoki ōna whakaaro ki ngā hipi.
14 Ko ahau te hēpara pai, e mātau ana hoki ki āku, ā, e
mātau ana āku ki ahau.
15 Pērā tonu me tō te Matua mātau ki ahau, me tōku mātau
hoki ki te Matua. E tuku ana hoki ahau i ahau ki te mate
mō ngā hipi.
16 He hipi atu anō āku, ehara nei i tēnei kāinga. Me ārahi
mai rātou e ahau, ā, ka rongo rātou ki tōku reo; ā, e
whakakotahitia te kāhui, kotahi anō hoki hēpara.

17 “Koia te Matua ka aroha mai ai ki ahau, nō te mea e
tuku ana ahau i ahau kia mate, kia whakaora ake ai anō
ahau i ahau.
18 Ehara i te mea mā tētahi tangata ahau e whakamate,
engari, māku anō ahau e tuku ki te mate. Kei ahau te
tikanga mō te tuku atu, kei ahau anō te tikanga mō te
whakaora. Nā tōku Matua tēnei ture kua riro mai nei i
ahau.”
19 Kātahi, ka wehewehea ngā Hūrai, nā ēnei kupu.
20 He tokomaha o rātou i mea, “He rēwera tōna, e haurangi
ana; he aha koutou ka whakarongo ai ki a ia?”
21 Ko ētahi i mea, “Ehara ēnei i ngā kupu a te tangata e
nohoia ana e te rēwera. E āhei koia i te rēwera te mea i ngā
kanohi o ngā matapō kia kite?”

Ka Whakarērea a Īhu

22 Nā, i Hiruhārama tēnei, i te Hākari Horohoronga. He
hōtoke;
23 ā, e hāereere ana a Īhu i te temepara, i te whakamahau
o Horomona.
24 Nā, ka karapotia ia e ngā Hūrai, ka mea rātou ki a ia,
“Kia pēhea te roa o tāu waiho i ō mātou ngākau i hikirangi
ana? Ki te mea ko te Karaiti koe, kōrerotia matanuitia mai ki
a mātou.”
25 Ka whakahoki a Īhu ki a rātou, “Kua kōrerotia e ahau ki
a koutou, ā, kāhore koutou e whakapono. Ko ngā mahi e
mahi nei ahau i runga i te ingoa o tōku Matua, ko ēnei hei
kaiwhakaatu mōku.
26 Otirā, e kore koutou e whakapono, nō te mea ehara
koutou i te hipi nāku.
27 E rongo ana āku hipi ki tōku reo, e mātau ana ahau ki a
rātou, e aru ana hoki rātou i ahau.
28 E hoatu ana e ahau ki a rātou he ora tonu; e kore rātou
e ngaro ake ake, e kore anō hoki tētahi e kapo atu i a rātou i
roto i tōku ringa.
29 Ko tōku Matua, nāna nei rātou i hōmai ki ahau, nui ake i
te katoa; e kore anō rātou e taea e tētahi te kapo atu i roto i
te ringa o tōku Matua.
30 Ko ahau, ko te Matua, kotahi māua.”
31 Kātahi, ka mau anō ngā Hūrai ki te kōhatu hei āki ki a ia.
32 Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a rātou, “He maha ngā mahi pai
kua whakakitea nei e ahau ki a koutou, he mea nā tōku
Matua. Mō tēhea o aua mahi ka ākina ai ahau e koutou?”
33 Ka whakahoki ngā Hūrai ki a ia, ka mea, “Ehara te mahi
pai i te mea e ākina ai koe; engari, mō te kohukohu, mō te
mea hoki ko koe, tangata nei anō, e whakaatua ana i a koe.”

34 Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a rātou, “Kāhore rānei i
tuhituhia i roto i tō koutou ture, ‘I mea ahau, He atua
koutou’?
35 Ki te huaina e ia he atua te hunga i tae mai nei te kupu
a te Atua ki a rātou, ā, e kore hoki e taea te whakakāhore te
karaipiture.
36 E mea ana oti koutou ki tā te Matua i whakatapu ai, i
tono mai ai hoki ki te ao, ‘E kohukohu ana koe’; nōku i mea,
‘Ko te Tama ahau a te Atua’?
37 Ki te kore ahau e mahi i ngā mahi a tōku Matua, aua
ahau e whakaponohia.
38 Tēnā, ki te mahi ahau, ahakoa kāhore koutou e
whakapono ki ahau, whakaponohia ngā mahi; kia mātau ai
koutou kia whakapono ai, ko te Matua kei roto i ahau, me
ahau hoki kei roto i a ia.”
39 Nā, ka whai anō rātou kia hopukia ia; heoi, puta ana ia
i ō rātou ringa.
40 Nā, ka haere anō ia ki tāwāhi o Horano, ki te wāhi i
mātua iriiri ai a Hoani; ā, noho ana i reira.
41 Ā, tokomaha hoki i haere ki a ia; i mea rātou “Kīhai a
Hoani i mahi i tētahi merekara; he pono ia ngā mea katoa i
kōrerotia e Hoani mō tēnei.”
42 Ā, he tokomaha o reira i whakapono ki a ia.

11

Te Matenga o Raharuhi

1 Nā, kei te mate tētahi tangata a Raharuhi o Petani, te
kāinga o Meri rāua ko tōna tuakana, ko Māta.
2 Ko taua Meri tēnei nāna nei i whakawahi te Ariki ki te
hinu, i muru hoki i ōna waewae ki ōna makawe; ā, he
tungāne nōna a Raharuhi i mate nei.
3 Nā, ka tono tāngata ngā tuāhine ki a ia, ka mea, “E te
Ariki, tēnei kei te mate tāu tangata e aroha nei.”
4 I te rongonga ia o Īhu, ka mea ia, “Ehara tēnei i te mate e
mate rawa ai ia, engari, hei mea mō te korōria o te Atua; mā
tēnei hoki ka whai korōria ai te Tama a te Atua.”
5 Nā, i aroha a Īhu ki a Māta rāua ko tōna teina, ki a
Raharuhi hoki.
6 Ā, nō ka rongo ia ki tōna matenga, e rua ōna rā i noho ai
ki taua wāhi rā anō.
7 Muri iho i tēnei, ka mea ia ki āna ākonga, “Tātou ka
haere anō ki Hūria.”
8 Ka mea ngā ākonga ki a ia, “E te Kaiwhakaako, i whai
ngā Hūrai i mua tata ake nei kia ākina koe ki te kōhatu; ā, e
haere atu ana koe ki reira?”
9 Ka whakahokia e Īhu, “He teka ianei tekau mā rua ngā
hāora o te rā? I te haere tētahi i te awatea, e kore ia e tūtuki,
nō te mea e kite ana ia i te mārama o tēnei ao.

10 Tēnā, ka haere tētahi i te pō, ka tūtuki ia, nō te mea
kāhore he mārama roto i a ia.”
11 Ka kōrerotia ēnei mea e ia, nā, muri iho ka mea ia ki a
rātou, “Kei te moe tō tātou hoa a Raharuhi, otiia, ka haere
ahau ki te whakaara i a ia i te moe.”
12 Nā, ko te meatanga a āna ākonga, “E te Ariki, ki te mea
kei te moe ia, tērā ia e ora.”
13 Kāhore, ko tōna matenga tā Īhu i kōrero ai; ko rātou ia i
mahara, i kōrero ia mō te takotoranga ina moe.
14 Kātahi, ka mea nui a Īhu ki a rātou, “Kua mate a
Raharuhi.
15 Ā, e hari ana ahau, he whakaaro hoki ki a koutou, nōku
kāhore i reira, kia whakapono ai koutou. Ahakoa rā kia
haere tātou ki a ia.”
16 Nā, ka mea a Tamati (e huaina nei ko Ririmu) ki ōna
hoa ākonga, “Kia haere anō tātou, kia mate tahi me ia.”

Ko Īhu te Aranga me te Oranga

17 Heoi, i te taenga atu o Īhu, rokohanga atu kua whā kē
ōna rā i roto i te urupā.
18 Nā, e tata ana Petani ki Hiruhārama, kotahi pea tekau
mā rima pāronga,
19 he tokomaha anō ngā Hūrai i tae ki a Māta rāua ko
Meri, ki te whakamārie i a rāua mō tō rāua tungāne.
20 Ā, nō te rongonga o Māta, tēnā a Īhu te haere mai nā, ka
whakatau i a ia; ko Meri ia i noho i roto i te whare.
21 Nā, ka mea a Māta ki a Īhu, “E te Ariki, me i konei koe,
kīhai i mate tōku tungāne.
22 Heoi, e mātau nei anō ahau, ko tāu e īnoi ai ki te Atua, e
hōmai e te Atua ki a koe.”
23 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “E ara anō tōu tungāne.”
24 Ka mea a Māta ki a ia, “E mātau ana ahau e ara anō ia i
te aranga ā te rā whakamutunga.”
25 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Ko ahau te aranga, te ora. Ko ia e
whakapono ana ki ahau, ahakoa kua mate, e ora anō;
26 e kore anō e mate ake ake ngā tāngata katoa e ora ana,
e whakapono ana ki ahau. E whakapono ana rānei koe ki
tēnei?”
27 Ka mea ia ki a ia, “Āe, e te Ariki, e whakapono ana
ahau, ko te Karaiti koe, ko te Tama a te Atua, e haere mai
ana ki te ao.”

Ka Tangi a Īhu

28 Ā, ka mutu ēnei kōrero āna, ka haere ka karanga puku
ki tōna teina, ki a Meri, ka mea, “Kua tae mai te
Kaiwhakaako, e karanga ana hoki ki a koe.”
29 Ā, nō ka rongo ia, hohoro tonu te whakatika, ā, haere
ana ki a ia.

30 (Nā, kāhore a Īhu i tomo noa ki te kāinga; heoi, kei taua
wāhi anō ia i tūtaki ai a Māta ki a ia.)
31 I te kitenga o ngā Hūrai e noho ana ki a ia i roto i te
whare, e whakamārie ana i a ia, ka hohoro a Meri te
whakatika, te puta ki waho. Ka aru rātou i a ia, ka mea, “E
haere ana ia ki te urupā, ki reira tangi ai.”
32 Ā, nō ka tae a Meri ki te wāhi kei reira nei a Īhu, ka kite
i a ia, ka takoto ki ōna waewae, ka mea ki a ia, “E te Ariki,
me i konei koe, kīhai i mate tōku tungāne.”
33 Ā, nō ka kite a Īhu i a ia e tangi ana, i ngā Hūrai hoki i
haere tahi me ia e tangi ana, ka ngunguru ia, arā tōna
wairua, ka kōingo.
34 Nā mea, “I whakatakotoria ia e koutou ki hea?” Ka mea
rātou ki a ia, “E te Ariki, haere mai kia kite.”
35 Tangi ana a Īhu.
36 Nā, ka mea ngā Hūrai, “Nanā, tōna aroha ki a ia!”
37 Nā, ka mea ētahi o rātou, “Kāhore rānei i taea e tēnei
tangata, nāna nei i whakatitiro ngā kanohi o te matapō, te
mea i tēnei tangata hoki kia kaua e mate?”

Te Aranga a Raharuhi

38 Nā, ka ngunguru anō a Īhu i roto i a ia, ka haere ki te
urupā. He ana ia, kua oti te pā ki te kōhatu.
39 Ka mea a Īhu, “Tangohia atu e koutou te kōhatu.”
Ka mea ki a ia a Māta tuahine o te tūpāpaku, “E te Ariki,
kua piro noa ake ia; ko tōna pō whā hoki tēnei.”
40 Anō rā, ko Īhu ki a ia, “Kīhai koia ahau i mea ki a koe, ki
te whakapono koe, e kite koe i te korōria o te Atua?”
41 Nā, ka tangohia e rātou te kōhatu i te wāhi i takoto ai te
tūpāpaku. Nā, ka ara ake ngā kanohi o Īhu, ka mea ia, “E Pā,
ko tāku whakawhetai tēnei ki a koe, mōu i whakarongo ki
ahau.
42 I mahara anō ahau e rongo tonu ana koe ki ahau; heoi,
he whakaaro ki te hunga e tū mai nei i kōrero ai ahau, kia
whakapono ai rātou, nāu ahau i tono mai.”
43 Ā, nō ka pēnei tāna kī, he nui tōna reo ki te karanga, “E
Raharuhi, puta mai!”
44 Nā, ko te putanga mai o te tūpāpaku, he mea here ngā
ringa me ngā waewae ki ngā tākai; he mea takai tōna mata
ki te tauera. Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Wetekia, tukua kia
haere.”

Te Whakangārahu ki a Īhu
(Matiu 26.1-5; Māka 14.1-2; Ruka 22.1-2)

45 Nā, he tokomaha ngā Hūrai haere nei ki a Meri, ā, i tō
rātou kitenga i ngā mea i mea ai a Īhu, ka whakapono ki a ia.

46 Ko ētahi o rātou i haere ki ngā Parihi, i kōrero ki a rātou i
ngā mea i mahia e Īhu.
47 Nā, ka whakaminea he rūnanga e ngā tohunga nui
rātou ko ngā Parihi, ka mea, “Kei te aha tātou nei? He maha
hoki ngā merekara e meatia nei e tēnei tangata.
48 Ki te pēnei tā tātou tuku i a ia, ka whakapono katoa ki a
ia; ā, ka haere mai ngā Rōma, ka tango i tō tātou kāinga, i tō
tātou iwi.”
49 Nā, ko tētahi o rātou ko Kaiapa, ko te tohunga nui o taua
tau, ka mea ki a rātou, “Kāhore koutou e mātau ki tētahi mea.
50 Tē whakaaro, he pai mō tātou ki te mate te tangata
kotahi mō te iwi, ā, kāhore e ngaro te iwi katoa.”
51 Nā, ehara tēnei kōrero i te mea nāna ake, engari, ko te
tohunga nui ia mō tērā tau, heoi, ka poropiti kia mate a Īhu
mō taua iwi.
52 Hāunga anō taua iwi anake, engari, kia whakaminea
kia kotahi ngā tamariki a te Atua kua marara noa atu.
53 Nō taua rā ake anō, ka rūnanga rātou kia whakamatea
ia.
54 Koia i mutu ai te haere matanui o Īhu i roto i ngā Hūrai.
Heoi, haere atu ana ia i reira ki te wāhi e tata ana ki te
koraha, ki tētahi pā, ko Ēparaima te ingoa, ā, noho ana i
reira rātou ko āna ākonga.
55 Nā, kua tata te Kapenga a ngā Hūrai; he tokomaha hoki
i haere atu i taua whenua i mua o te Kapenga ki
Hiruhārama ki te pure i a rātou.
56 Nā, ka rapu rātou i a Īhu ka kōrerorero ki a rātou anō, i a
rātou e tū ana i te temepara, “E pēhea ana ō koutou
whakaaro? E kore rānei ia e haere mai ki te hākari?”
57 Nā, kua takoto te tikanga a ngā tohunga nui rātou ko
ngā Parihi, ki te mātau tētahi tangata ki te wāhi e noho ai ia,
me whakaatu, kia hopukia ai ia e rātou.

12

Ka Whakawahia a Īhu i Petani
(Matiu 26.6-13; Māka 14.3-9)

1 Nā, e ono ngā rā i mua ake o te Kapenga ka haere a Īhu
ki Petani, kei reira nei a Raharuhi, i whakaarahia ake nei e
ia i te hunga mate.
2 Ā, takā ana e rātou he hapa māna i reira; ko Māta te
kaitaka, ko Raharuhi tētahi o te hunga i noho tahi me ia.
3 Nā, ka mau a Meri ki tētahi pāuna hinu kakara he tino
nara, he mea utu nui, whakawahia ana e ia ngā waewae o
Īhu, me te muru anō i ōna waewae ki ōna makawe; kī noa te
whare i te kakara o te hinu.

4 Nā, ka mea tētahi o āna ākonga, a Hūrā Ikariote, tēnei
meāke nei tuku a ia,
5 “He aha tēnei hinu tē hokona ai ki ngā pene e toru rau,
ka hoatu ai ki te hunga rawakore?”
6 I kōrerotia ai tēnei e ia, ehara i te mea he whakaaro nōna
ki te hunga rawakore; erangi, nō te mea he tāhae ia, i a ia
hoki te pūtea, ko ia hoki hei mau i ngā mea i whaongia ki
roto.
7 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu, “Waiho rā ū āna; i tohungia
tēnei e ia mō te rā o tōku tanumanga.
8 Kei a koutou hoki ngā rawakore i ngā wā katoa; ko ahau
ia e kore e noho tonu i a koutou.”

He Whakangārahu ki a Raharuhi

9 He tokomaha o ngā Hūrai i mātau kei reira a Īhu; ā,
haere mai ana, ehara i te mea mō Īhu anake, erangi, kia kite
hoki i a Raharuhi, i whakaarahia nei e ia i te hunga mate.
10 Otirā, kua takoto te whakaaro o ngā tohunga nui kia
whakamatea anō a Raharuhi;
11 nāna hoki i tokomaha ai ngā Hūrai i haere, i
whakapono ki a Īhu.

Te Tomokanga Manahau ki Hiruhārama
(Matiu 21.1-11; Māka 11.1-11; Ruka 19.28-40)

12 I te aonga ake ka rongo te mano tini i haere nei ki te
hākari, e haere ana a Īhu ki Hiruhārama.
13 Ka mau rātou ki ngā manga nīkau, haere ana ki te
whakatau i a ia, me te karanga,

“Ohana!
Ka whakapaingia ia, e haere mai nei i runga i te ingoa
o te Ariki, te Kīngi o Īharaira!”

14 Ā, nō ka kite a Īhu i tētahi kūao kāihe, ka noho ia i runga;
ka pērā anō me te mea i tuhituhia,

15 “Kaua e mataku, e te tamāhine a Hiona.
Nā, kei te haere mai tōu Kīngi,
e noho ana i runga i te kūao kāihe.”

16 Otiia, kīhai āna ākonga i mātau wawe ki ēnei mea;
engari, ka oti a Īhu te whakakorōria, kātahi rātou ka mahara
kua tuhituhia ēnei mea mōna, kua meinga anō ēnei mea ki a
ia.
17 I whakaae anō te hunga i tōna taha i tāna karangatanga
i a Raharuhi i roto i te urupā, i tāna whakaarahanga hoki i
a ia i te hunga mate.

18 Nā konei hoki te mano i whakatau ai i a ia, i rongo hoki
rātou, kua meinga tēnei merekara e ia.
19 Nā, ka mea ngā Parihi ki a rātou anō, “Ka kite rānei
koutou kāhore ā koutou wāhi? Nā, kua riro te ao ki te whai i
a ia.”

Ka Kimi ētahi Kariki ki a Īhu

20 Nā, he Kariki ētahi o te hunga i haere ki te hākari ki te
karakia.
21 Ā, haere ana ēnei ki a Piripi o Petahaira o Karirī, kōrero
ana ki a ia, mea atu ana, “E kara, e hiahia ana mātou kia
kite i a Īhu.”
22 Haere ana a Piripi, ka kōrero ki a Anaru; ka haere a
Anaru, a Piripi, ka kōrero ki a Īhu.
23 Ka kī a Īhu ki a rāua, ka mea, “Kua tae mai te hāora e
whakakorōriatia ai te Tama a te tangata.
24 He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ki te kore
tētahi pata wīti e marere ki te oneone, e pirau, ka takoto ko
ia anake; tēnā ki te pirau, he nui ōna hua.
25 Ki te aroha tētahi ki tōna ora, ka mate anō ia; ki te kino
tētahi ki te ora i tēnei ao, ka tūturu ki a ia te ora ake ake.
26 Ki te mea tētahi ko ia hei kaimahi māku, me aru ia i
ahau; ko te wāhi e noho ai ahau, ko reira anō tāku kaimahi.
Ki te mahi tētahi i āku mahi, mā tōku Matua ia e
whakahōnore.”

Ka Kōrero a Īhu mō Tōna Matenga

27 “Kua pōuri tēnei tōku wairua; ā, kia pēhea atu ahau? E
Pā, whakaorangia ahau i tēnei wā. Otirā, ko te mea tēnei i
haere mai ai ahau ki tēnei wā.
28 E Pā, whakakorōriatia tōu ingoa.”
Nā, ka puta he reo i te rangi, “Kua whakakorōriatia e
ahau, e whakakorōriatia anō.”
29 I te rongonga o ngā tāngata e tū ana i reira, ka mea, “He
whatitiri.” Ko ētahi i mea, “Kua kōrero tētahi anahera ki a ia.”
30 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea, “Ehara tēnei reo i puta
mai nei i te mea mōku, engari mō koutou.
31 Ko āianei te whakawā mō tēnei ao; ko āianei makā ai te
rangatira o tēnei ao ki waho.
32 Ā, ki te whakairihia ake ahau ki runga ake i te whenua,
māku ngā tāngata katoa e kukume ki ahau.”
33 (I pēnei ai ia hei whakaatu i te mate e mate ai ia.)
34 Ka whakahokia e te mano ki a ia, “Kua rongo mātou ki
tā te ture, e ora tonu ana a te Karaiti. He aha tāu e mea, ‘Me
whakairi te Tama a te tangata?’ Ko wai koia tēnei Tama a te
tangata?”
35 Anō rā, ko Īhu ki a rātou, “He wāhi iti nei te maunga o te
mārama i roto i a koutou. Haere rā i te mea e whai mārama

ana koutou, kei rokohina koutou e te pōuri. Ko ia hoki e
haere ana i te pōuri e kore e kite i te wāhi e haere ai ia.
36 I te mea kei a koutou te mārama, me whakapono ki te
mārama, kia meinga ai koutou he tamariki nā te mārama."

Te Whakapono kore o ngā Tāngata

I kōrerotia e Īhu ēnei mea, ā, haere ana, huna ana i a ia,
kei kitea e rātou.
37 Heoi, ahakoa i meatia e ia aua merekara maha ki tō
rātou aroaro, kīhai rātou i whakapono ki a ia.
38 I rite ai te kōrero a Ihāia poropiti, tāna i mea ai:
"E te Ariki, ko wai i whakapono ki tā mātou kōrero?
I whakakitea hoki ki a wai te ringa o te Ariki?"
39 Koia hoki rātou tē āhei ai te whakapono, kua mea nei hoki
a Ihāia,
40 "I whakamatapōtia e ia ō rātou kanohi,
i whakapakeketia ō rātou ngākau;
kei kite ō rātou kanohi,
kei mātau hoki ō rātou ngākau,
kei tahuri rātou, ā,
ka whakaorangia e ahau."
41 I kōrerotia ēnei mea e Ihāia, i te wā i kite ai ia i tōna
korōria, i puaki ai hoki tāna kupu mōna.
42 He ahakoa rā he tokomaha anō ngā rangatira i
whakapono ki a ia. Otirā, kīhai i whakaae ki a ia, he
whakaaro hoki ki ngā Parihi, kei peia rātou ki waho o te
whare karakia;
43 rawe ake hoki ki a rātou tā te tangata korōria i tā te
Atua.

Whakawātanga ki ngā Kupu a Īhu

44 Nā, ka karanga a Īhu, ka mea, "Ki te whakapono tētahi
ki ahau, ehara ahau i tāna i whakapono mai ai, engari, ko
tōku kaitono mai.
45 Ko ia e kite ana i ahau, e kite ana hoki i tōku kaitono
mai.
46 Kua tae mai nei ahau hei whakamārama mō te ao, kei
noho i te pōuri tētahi e whakapono ana ki ahau.
47 "Nā, ki te rongo tētahi ki āku kupu, ki te kore hoki e
puritia e ia, e kore ahau e whakahē i a ia; kīhai hoki ahau i
haere mai ki te whakahē i te ao, engari, ki te whakaora i te
ao.
48 Ko ia e whakakāhore ana ki ahau e kore hoki e tango ki
āku kupu, tēnā anō te kaiwhakahē mōna; ko te kupu i
kōrerotia e ahau, ko tēnā hei whakahē mōna ā te rā
whakamutunga.

49 Nō te mea ehara i ahau ake āku kōrero; engari, nā te
Matua i tonoa mai ai ahau, nāna i tuku mai te ture ki ahau,
mō tāku e kōrero ai, mō tāku e kī ai.
50 Ā, e mātau ana ahau he ora tonu tāna ture. Nā, ko āku e
kōrero nei rite tonu ki tā te Matua i mea mai ai ki ahau tāku
kōrero."

13

Ka Horoia e Īhu ngā Waewae o Āna Ākonga

1 Nā, i mua ake o te Hākari o te Kapenga, ka mahara a Īhu
kua taka tōna wā e haere atu ai ia i tēnei ao ki te Matua;
aroha ana ia ki ōna o te ao nei, arohaina ana rātou taea
noatia te mutunga.
2 Ā, i te mutunga o te hapa, kua whakamaharatia noatia
ake anō hoki e te rēwera te ngākau o Hūrā Ikariote, tama a
Haimona, kia tukua ia.
3 Ā, ka mahara a Īhu kua oti ngā mea katoa te hōmai e te
Matua ki ōna ringa, i haere mai ia i te Atua, e hoki atu ana
ki te Atua;
4 ka whakatika ia i te hapa, ka whakarere i ōna kākahu,
ka mau ki te tauera, ka whītiki i a ia.
5 Me i reira, ka ringihia e ia he wai ki te peihana, ā, ka
anga ka horoi i ngā waewae o ngā ākonga, ka muru hoki ki
te tauera i whītikiria ai ia.
6 Ā, ka tae ia ki a Haimona Pita, ka mea tērā ki a ia, "E te
Ariki, e horoi ana koe i ōku waewae?"
7 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, "E kore koe e mātau
āianei ki tāku e mea nei; otirā, e mātau koe ā mua ake nei."
8 Ka mea a Pita ki a ia, "E kore rawa koe e horoi i ōku
waewae."
Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a ia, "Ki te kore ahau e horoi i a
koe, kāhore āu wāhi i roto i ahau."
9 Ka mea a Haimona Pita ki a ia, "E te Ariki, aua rā ko ōku
waewae anake, engari, ko ōku ringa me tōku mātenga."
10 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Ki te mea i te kaukau tētahi,
kāhore atu he aha māna, ko te horoi anake i ōna waewae, e
mā katoa ana hoki ia. E mā ana koutou, otirā kāhore katoa."
11 I mōhio hoki ia ki te tangata e tukua ai ia; koia ia i mea
ai, "Kāhore koutou katoa i mā."
12 Ā, ka oti ō rātou waewae te horoi, ka mau ia ki ōna
kākahu, ka noho anō, nā, ka mea ki a rātou, "E mātau ana i
rānei koutou ki tāku i mea nei ki a koutou?
13 E karangatia ana ahau e koutou, 'E te Kaiwhakaako, E
te Ariki,' ā, he tika tā koutou kōrero, ko ahau hoki ia.
14 Nā, kua horoia nei ō koutou waewae e ahau, e tō
koutou Ariki, e tō koutou Kaiwhakaako me horoi anō hoki e
koutou ngā waewae o tētahi, o tētahi o koutou.

15 Kua hoatu nei hoki e ahau he tauira mō koutou, kia rite
ai tā koutou mahi ki tāku i mea nei ki a koutou.
16 He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, kāhore te
pononga e nui ake i tōna rangatira; e kore anō te tangata i
tonoa e nui atu i tōna kaitono.
17 Ki te mātau koutou ki ēnei mea, ka koa ki te meatia e
koutou.
18 "Ehara tāku i te kōrero mō koutou katoa; e mātau ana
ahau ki āku i whiriwhiri ai. Otirā, kia rite ai te karaipiture,
'Ko ia e kai taro tahi nei māua kua hiki ake tōna rekereke ki
ahau.'
19 "Nā, ka kōrerotia nei e ahau ki a koutou i te mea kāhore
anō i puta noa, mō te puta rawa mai, kia whakapono ai
koutou, ko ahau ia.
20 He pono, he pono tāku e mea atu nei ki a koutou, ki te
tango tētahi ki tāku e tono ai, e tango ana ia i ahau; ā, ki te
tango tētahi i ahau, e tango ana ki tōku kaitono mai."

Ka Poropiti a Īhu i te Whakamoho i a Ia
(Matiu 26.20-25; Māka 14.17-21; Ruka 22.21-23)

21 Ā, nō ka kōrerotia e Īhu ēnei mea, ka pōuri tōna wairua,
ka kōrero ia, ka mea, "He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a
koutou, mā tētahi o koutou ahau e tuku."
22 Nā, ka titiro ngā ākonga tētahi ki tētahi, ka pōhēhē ko
wai rānei tāna i kōrero ai.
23 Nā, i te whakawhirinaki ki te uma o Īhu tētahi o āna
ākonga, ko tā Īhu hoki i aroha ai.
24 Nā, ka tāwhiri atu a Haimona Pita ki a ia, ka mea atu,
"Kōrerotia mai ki a mātou, ko wai tāna e kōrero nei."
25 Nā, ka takoto atu ia ki te uma o Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, "E te
Ariki, ko wai koia?"
26 Ka whakahokia e Īhu, "Ko te tangata e hoatu ai e ahau
te maramara taro ki a ia, ina toua iho e ahau." Ā, nō ka toua
iho e ia te maramara taro, ka hoatu ki a Hūrā, tama a
Haimona Ikariote.
27 Ā muri iho i te maramara taro, ka tomo a Hātana ki
roto ki a ia.
Nā, ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Hohoro te mea i tāu e mea ai."
28 Kāhore ia tētahi o te hunga i taua hapa i mātau mō te
aha tēnei i kōrerotia nei e ia ki a ia.
29 I mahara ētahi, nō te mea i a Hūrā te pūtea, tērā a Īhu te
mea rā ki a ia, "Hokona ngā mea mā tātou mō te hākari; kia
hoatu rānei tētahi mea mā ngā rawakore."
30 Nā, ka tangohia e ia te maramara taro, haere tonu atu
ki waho. He pō anō hoki.

Te Ture Hou

31 Nō tōna rironga atu ki waho, ka mea a Īhu, “Kātahi te
Tama a te tangata ka whakakorōriatia, ka whai korōria anō
te Atua i a ia.
32 Ā, ka whakakorōria te Atua i a ia i roto i a ia ake, inā, ka
hohoro tāna whakakorōria i a ia.
33 “E ngā tamariki, poto kau nei tāku noho i a koutou, tērā
koutou e rapu i ahau, ko tāku hoki i mea ai ki ngā Hūrai, E
kore koutou e āhei te haere ake ki te wāhi e haere ai ahau;
ko tāku kupu anō tēnā ki a koutou.
34 “He ture hou tāku ka hoatu nei ki a koutou, kia aroha
koutou tētahi ki tētahi; kia rite ki tōku aroha ki a koutou,
waihoki kia aroha koutou tētahi ki tētahi.
35 Mā konei ka mātau ai te katoa, he ākonga koutou nāku,
me ka aroha koutou tētahi ki tētahi.”

Ka Poropiti a Īhu i Whakakoretanga a Pita
(Matiu 26.31-35; Māka 14.27-31; Ruka 22.31-34)
36 Ka mea a Haimona Pita ki a ia, “E te Ariki, e haere ana
koe ki hea?”
Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a ia, “E kore koe e āhei te aru i
ahau āianei ki te wāhi e haere atu nei ahau; ā mua ia ka aru
koe i ahau.”
37 Ka mea a Pita ki a ia, “E te Ariki, he aha ahau tē aru ai i
a koe āianei nei anō? Ka tuku ahau i ahau kia mate, he
whakaaro nāku ki a koe.”
38 Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a ia, “E tuku oti koe i a koe ki te
mate, he whakaaro nāu ki ahau? He pono, he pono tāku e
mea nei ki a koe, e kore e tangi te tīkaokao, kia toru rā anō
āu whakakāhoretanga ki ahau.”

14

Ko Īhu te Huarahi ki te Matua
1 “Kei pōuri ō koutou ngākau; e whakapono ana koutou ki
te Atua, whakapono hoki ki ahau.
2 He maha ngā nohoanga i roto i te whare o tōku Matua;
me he kāhore, kua kōrerotia e ahau ki a koutou. Ka haere
hoki ahau ki te mea i tētahi wāhi hei tukunga ake mō
koutou.
3 Ā, ki te haere ahau ki te mea wāhi hei tukunga ake mō
koutou, ka haere mai anō ahau, ā, ka tango i a koutou ki
ahau; kia noho ai hoki koutou ki te wāhi e noho ai ahau.
4 Nā, e mātau ana koutou ki te huarahi ki te wāhi e haere
atu nei ahau.”
5 Nā, ka mea a Tamati ki a ia, “E te Ariki, kāhore mātou e
mātau ki te wāhi e haere nā koe; me pēhea ka mātau ai
mātou ki te huarahi?”
6 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Ko ahau te huarahi, te pono, te
ora; e kore rawa tētahi tangata e haere ake ki te Matua, ki te
kāhore ahau.

7 Me i mātau koutou ki ahau, kua mātau anō ki tōku
Matua. Nā i ēnei ake wā ka mōhio koutou ki a ia, kua kite
anō hoki i a ia."
8 Ka mea a Piripi ki a ia, "E te Ariki, whakakitea te Matua
ki a mātou, ā, ka tatū ō mātou ngākau."
9 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Roa noa atu tōku noho ki a koutou,
ā, kāhore anō koe i mātau noa ki ahau, e Piripi? Ko ia kua
kite i ahau kua kite hoki i te Matua; he aha koe ka mea ai,
'Whakakitea mai te Matua ki a mātou?'
10 E kore ianei koe e whakapono, ko ahau kei roto i te
Matua, ko te Matua kei roto i ahau? Ko ngā kupu e kōrero
nei ahau ki a koutou, ehara i te kōrero nāku ake; engari, nā
te Matua e noho ana i roto i ahau, ko ia te mea ana i ngā
mahi.
11 Whakapono mai ki ahau, kei roto ahau i te Matua, ko te
Matua hoki kei roto i ahau; ki te kāhore, whakaaro ki ngā
mahi, ka whakapono ai ki ahau.
12 He pono, he pono tāku e mea atu nei ki a koutou, ki te
whakapono tētahi ki ahau, ko ngā mahi e mea nei ahau, e
meinga anō e ia; ā, nui atu i ēnei āna e mea ai; nō te mea e
haere ana ahau ki tōku Matua.
13 Ā, ko tā koutou e īnoi ai i runga i tōku ingoa, e meatia
tēnei e ahau, kia whai korōria ai te Matua i te Tama.
14 Ki te īnoia e koutou tētahi mea i ahau i runga i tōku
ingoa, māku e whakamana."

Te Whakaaria o te Wairua Tapu

15 "Ki te aroha koutou ki ahau, kia mau ki āku ture.
16 Ka īnoi ahau ki te Matua, ā, māna e hoatu ki a koutou
tētahi atu Kaiwhakamārie, hei noho tonu ki a koutou.
17 Ko te Wairua o te pono; e kore nei e riro i te ao, nō te
mea e kore e kite i a ia, e kore anō e mātau ki a ia. Kei a
koutou hoki ia e noho ana, ā, ka noho anō i roto i a koutou.
18 "E kore koutou e waiho pani e ahau. E haere mai anō
ahau ki a koutou.
19 Taro ake, ā, heoi anō kitenga o te ao i ahau; ko koutou
ia e kite i ahau; e ora ana ahau, ka ora anō koutou.
20 Ā taua rā koutou mātau ai kei roto ahau i tōku Matua,
ko koutou anō kei roto i ahau, me ahau hoki kei roto i a
koutou.
21 "Ko te tangata kei a ia nei āku ture, e puritia ana hoki e
ia, ko ia te aroha ana ki ahau: ki te aroha tētahi ki ahau, ka
arohaina ia e tōku Matua, ā, ka aroha ahau ki a ia, ka
whakaatu i ahau ki a ia."
22 Ka mea a Hūrā ki a ia (hāunga a Ikariote) "E te Ariki, he
pēhea i whakaatu ai koe i a koe ki a mātou, ā, kāhore ki te
ao?"

23 Ka whakahoki a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “Ki te aroha tētahi
ki ahau, e puritia e ia tāku kupu, ā, ka arohaina ia e tōku
Matua, ka haere atu māua ki a ia, ka noho tonu ki a ia.
24 Ki te kāhore tētahi e aroha ki ahau, e kore e puritia e ia
āku kupu. Nā, ehara i ahau ake te kupu e rongo nei koutou,
engari, nā te Matua i tonoa mai ai ahau.
25 “Kua kōrerotia nei e ahau ēnei mea ki a koutou, i ahau e
noho nei i a koutou.
26 Nā, ko te kaiwhakamārie, arā ko te Wairua Tapu, e
tonoa mai e te Matua i runga i tōku ingoa, māna koutou e
whakaako ki ngā mea katoa, māna koutou e whakamahara
ki ngā mea katoa kua kōrerotia nei e ahau ki a koutou.
27 He rangimārie tāku e waiho nei ki a koutou, tēnei tāku
rangimārie te hoatu nei e ahau ki a koutou. E kore e rite ki
tā te ao hoatu tāku hoatu ki a koutou. Kei pōuri ō koutou
ngākau, kei mataku.
28 “Kua rongo nā koutou ki tāku i mea ai ki a koutou, ‘E
haere ana ahau, ā, ka hoki mai anō ki a koutou.’ Me i aroha
koutou ki ahau, kua hari koutou, nōku i mea, ‘E haere ana
ahau ki te Matua.’ He nui ake hoki tōku Matua i ahau.
29 Nā, kua kōrero nei ahau ki a koutou; i te mea kāhore
anō i puta, mō te puta rawa mai, ka whakapono koutou.
30 E kore e maha ake āku kōrero ki a koutou. E haere mai
ana hoki te ariki o tēnei ao, kāhore hoki āna wāhi i roto i
ahau;
31 otirā, kia mātau ai te ao, e aroha ana ahau ki te Matua;
ko tā te Matua anō i whakahau mai ai ki ahau, ko tāku tēnā
e mea nei.
“Whakatika, ka haere atu tātou i konei.”

15

Ko Īhu te Wāina Pono
1 “Ko ahau te wāina pono, ko tōku Matua te kaimahi.
2 Ko ngā manga katoa i roto i ahau e kore e whai hua, e
tangohia e ia. Ko ngā mea katoa hoki e whai hua ana, ka
whakapaia e ia, kia maha atu ai ōna hua.
3 Nā, kua mā tēnei koutou i te kupu i kōrerotia e ahau ki a
koutou.
4 Kia ū koutou ki roto ki ahau, me ahau hoki ki roto ki a
koutou. Ka rite hoki ki te manga e kore e whai hua ko ia
anake, ki te kāhore e ū ki te wāina; e kore anō hoki koutou,
ki te kore e ū ki roto ki ahau.
5 “Ko ahau te wāina, ko koutou ngā manga. Ki te ū tētahi
ki roto ki ahau, me ahau hoki ki roto ki a ia, ka maha o tērā
hua; ki te motu kē hoki i ahau, e kore tētahi mea e taea e
koutou.

6 Ki te kore e ū tētahi ki roto ki ahau, ka makā atu ia, ānō
he manga, ā, ka maroke; nā, ka kohikohia, ka makā ki te
kāpura, ka tahuna.
7 Ki te ū koutou ki roto ki ahau, ki te ū anō āku kupu ki
roto ki a koutou, īnoia e koutou tā koutou e pai ai, ā, ka
meatia mā koutou.
8 Ka whakakorōriatia tōku Matua ki te pēnei, ki te whai
hua maha koutou, ā, ka meinga koutou he ākonga nāku.

9 "Rite tonu ki tō te Matua aroha ki ahau tōku aroha ki a
koutou; kia ū ki tōku aroha.
10 Ki te pupuri koutou i āku ture, ka ū koutou ki tōku
aroha; me ahau hoki kua pupuri nei i ngā ture a tōku
Matua, ka ū nei ki tōna aroha.
11 Kua kōrerotia ēnei mea e ahau ki a koutou, kia pūmau ai
tōku koa i roto i a koutou, kia tino kī ai tō koutou koa.
12 Ko tāku ture tēnei, kia aroha koutou tētahi ki tētahi, me
ahau hoki kua aroha nei ki a koutou.
13 Kāhore he aroha o tētahi i rahi ake i tēnei, arā, kia tuku
te tangata i a ia anō kia mate mō ōna hoa.
14 Ko koutou ōku hoa, ki te meatia e koutou āku e
whakahau nei ki a koutou.
15 Heoi anō tāku meatanga he pononga koutou; e kore
hoki te pononga e mōhio ki tā tōna ariki e mea ai; engari,
kua oti koutou te hua e ahau he hoa; ko āku mea katoa hoki
i rongo ai ahau ki tōku Matua, kua oti te whakakite e ahau
ki a koutou.
16 Kāhore koutou i whiriwhiri i ahau, engari, nāku koutou
i whiriwhiri, nāku anō koutou i mea kia haere, kia whai
hua, kia mau tonu hoki ō koutou hua; ā, ko tā koutou e īnoi
ai ki te Matua i runga i tōku ingoa, ka hoatu e ia ki a koutou.
17 Ko āku whakahau ēnei ki a koutou, kia aroha koutou
tētahi ki tētahi."

Ko te Kino o te Ao

18 "Ki te mea e kinongia ana koutou e te ao, e mōhio ana
koutou i kinongia ahau i mua i a koutou.
19 Mehemea nō te ao koutou, e arohaina e te ao ōna. Tēnā
ko tēnei, ehara nei koutou i te ao, nāku koutou i whiriwhiri i
roto i te ao, koia te ao ka kino ai ki a koutou.
20 Kia mahara ki te kupu i kōrero ai ahau ki a koutou,
kāhore te pononga e rahi ake i tōna ariki. Ki te mea i
whakatoia ahau e rātou, ka whakatoia anō koutou; ki te
mea i pupuri rātou i tāku kupu, ka pupuri anō rātou i tā
koutou.
21 Otirā, e meatia katoatia ēnei mea e rātou ki a koutou he
whakaaro ki tōku ingoa, nō te mea kāhore rātou i mōhio ki
tōku kaitono mai.

22 Me i kaua ahau te haere mai, te kōrero ki a rātou, pēnei
kāhore ō rātou hara. Tēnā ko tēnei, kāhore ō rātou
whakaoraora mō tō rātou hara.
23 Ko te tangata e whakakino ana ki ahau, e whakakino
ana hoki ki tōku Matua.
24 Me i kaua te mahia e ahau i roto i a rātou ngā mahi
kāhore i mahia e tētahi atu, pēnei kāhore ō rātou hara. Tēnā
ko tēnei, kua kite rātou, kua whakakino anō hoki ki a māua
tahi ko tōku Matua.
25 Mā tēnei ia ka rite ai te kupu i tuhituhia ki tā rātou ture,
‘Kua kino noa rātou ki ahau.’
26 “Otiia, ka tae mai te Kaiwhakamārie e tonoa mai e ahau
ki a koutou i te Matua, te Wairua o te pono, e puta mai ana i
te Matua, ko ia hei kaiwhakaatu mōku:
27 ko koutou anō hoki hei kaiwhakaatu, nō te mea i ahau
koutou nō te tīmatanga iho rā anō.”

16

1 “Kua kōrerotia e ahau ēnei mea ki a koutou, kei hē
koutou.
2 Ka peia atu koutou i roto i ngā whare karakia; ā, meāke
puta te wā e mea ai te kaiwhakamate i a koutou, he mahi
pai tāna ki te Atua.
3 Nā, e meatia ēnei mea, nō te mea kāhore rātou i mōhio ki
te Matua, kāhore hoki ki ahau.
4 Otiia, kua kōrerotia ēnei mea e ahau ki a koutou, mō te
puta rawa mai o taua wā, ka mahara koutou ki aua mea, he
mea kōrero nāku ki a koutou.”

Ngā Mahi a te Wairua Tapu

“Nā, kīhai ēnei mea i kōrerotia e ahau ki a koutou i te
tīmatanga, nō te mea e noho ana ahau i a koutou.”
5 “Nā, e haere ana tēnei ahau ki tōku kaitono mai; ā,
kāhore tētahi o koutou i ui mai ki ahau, ‘Ko hea koe?’
6 Otirā, i tāku kōrerotanga i ēnei mea ki a koutou, ka kī ō
koutou ngākau i te pōuri.
7 He pono ia tāku kōrero ki a koutou; nui atu te pai mō
koutou ki te haere ahau; ki te kāhore hoki ahau e haere, e
kore te Kaiwhakamārie e tae mai ki a koutou; ā, ki te haere
ahau, māku ia e tono mai ki a koutou.
8 Nā, ka tae mai ia, māna e whakaatu ki te ao te hara, te
tika, me te whakawā.
9 Te hara, mō rātou kāhore e whakapono ki ahau;
10 te tika, nō te mea e haere ana ahau ki tōku Matua, ā,
heoi anō tō koutou kitenga i ahau;
11 te whakawā, nō te mea kua whakatikaia te whakawā
mō te rangatira o tēnei ao.
12 “He maha atu anō ngā mea hei kōrero māku ki a koutou,
otirā, e kore e taea e koutou te mau āianei.

13 Otirā, kia tae mai ia, te Wairua o te pono, māna koutou
e ārahi ki te pono katoa; ehara hoki tāna i te kōrero nāna
ake; engari, ka kōrerotia e ia ngā mea e rongo ai ia; māna
hoki e whakakite ki a koutou ngā mea e puta mai ana.
14 Ka whakakorōriatia ahau e ia; ka tango hoki ia i āku
mea, ā, ka whakaaturia ki a koutou.
15 Ko ngā mea katoa a te Matua, nāku. Koia ahau i mea ai,
ka tangohia e ia āku mea, ā, ka whakaaturia ki a koutou."

Te Pōuritanga me te Hari

16 "Taro ake, ā, e kore koutou e kite anō i ahau; ā, taro ake
anō, ka kite koutou i ahau, nō te mea ka haere ahau ki te
Matua."
17 Nā, ka mea ētahi o āna ākonga tētahi ki tētahi, "He aha
tēnei e mea nei ia ki a tātou, 'Taro ake, ā, e kore koutou e
kite i ahau; ā, taro ake anō, ka kite koutou i ahau'; me tēnei,
'Nō te mea e haere ana ahau ki te Matua'?"
18 Nā, ka mea rātou, "He aha tēnei e mea nei ia, 'Taro ake?'
E kore tātou e mātau ki tāna e mea nei."
19 Ā, i mōhio a Īhu e hiahia ana rātou ki te ui ki a ia, ka
mea ki a rātou, "E rapu ana koutou ki a koutou anō ki tāku i
mea rā, 'Taro ake, ā, e kore koutou e kite i ahau; ā, taro ake
anō ka kite koutou i ahau'?
20 He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, Ka tangi
koutou, ka auē, ko te ao ia ka hari; e pōuri anō koutou, otirā
ka meinga tō koutou pōuri hei hari.
21 I te mea ka whakamamae te wahine, ka pōuri, nō te
mea ka tae tōna wā. Ka whānau tāna tamaiti, heoi anō,
mahara ki te mamae, i te hari hoki, nō te mea ka whānau
he tangata ki te ao.
22 Nā tēnei koutou te pōuri nei; e kite anō ia ahau i a
koutou, ā, ka hari ō koutou ngākau, e kore hoki e tangohia i
a koutou tō koutou hari e tētahi.
23 "Nā, ā taua rā e kore koutou e ui ki tētahi mea i ahau. He
pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koutou, ko ā koutou e īnoi
ai ki te Matua i runga i tōku ingoa, e hoatu e ia ki a koutou.
24 Kāhore anō i īnoia noatia e koutou tētahi mea i runga i
tōku ingoa. Īnoia, ā, ka whiwhi koutou, kia tino nui ai tō
koutou koa."

Te Wikitōria ki te Ao

25 "He mea whakarite tāku kōrero i ēnei mea ki a koutou.
Otiia, meāke puta te wā e kore ai ahau e kōrero kupu
whakarite ki a koutou, engari, ka mārama tonu tāku kōrero
ki a koutou mō te Matua.
26 Ā taua rā, ka īnoi koutou i runga i tōku ingoa; ā, e kore
ahau e mea ki a koutou e īnoi ahau ki te Matua mō koutou.

27 E aroha ana hoki te Matua ake anō ki a koutou, mō
koutou i aroha ki ahau, i whakapono hoki i haere mai ahau
i te Matua.
28 I haere mai ahau i te Matua, ā, kua tae mai nei ki te ao;
ka mahue anō i ahau te ao, ā, ka haere ki te Matua."
29 Ka mea āna ākonga ki a ia, "Nā, kua mārama tāu kōrero,
ehara tāu kōrero i te kupu whakarite.
30 Kātahi mātou ka mōhio, tēnei koe te mōhio nei ki ngā
mea katoa, e kore anō e mea mā tētahi e ui ki a koe; nā
konei mātou i whakapono ai i haere mai koe i te Atua."
31 Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a rātou, "Kātahi koutou ka
whakapono?"
32 Nā, meāke puta te wā, ā, kua puta nei anō, e
whakamararatia ai koutou ki tōna wāhi, ki tōna wāhi, ā, ka
waiho ko ahau anake. Otiia, he teka ko ahau anake, nō te
mea kei ahau nei te Matua.
33 "Kua kōrerotia e ahau ēnei mea ki a koutou, kia whai
mārietanga ai koutou i roto i ahau. Ko tā koutou i te ao nei,
he mamate. Otirā, kia māia; kua taea e ahau te ao!"

17

Ka Īnoi a Īhu mō Āna Ākonga

1 Ka kōrerotia ēnei mea e Īhu, nā, ka anga ake ōna kanohi
ki te rangi, ka mea:
"E Pā, kua taea te hāora; whakakorōriatia tāu Tama, kia
whakakorōriatia ai anō hoki koe e tāu Tama.
2 Kua tukua mai nei hoki e koe ki a ia ngā tikanga mō
ngā kikokiko katoa, kia hoatu e ia te ora tonu ki te hunga
katoa kua hōmai nei e koe ki a ia.
3 Ko te ora tonu hoki tēnei, kia mātau rātou ki a koe, ko
koe anake te Atua pono, ki a Īhu Karaiti anō hoki i tonoa
mai nei e koe.
4 Kua whakakorōriatia koe e ahau i runga i te whenua;
ka oti i ahau te mahi i hōmai e koe kia mahia e ahau.
5 Nā, kia whai korōria ahau āianei i a koe ake, e Pā, hei
te korōria i whiwhi ai ahau i a koe i mua atu o te ao.
6 "Kua whakapuakina e ahau tōu ingoa ki ngā tāngata i
hōmai nei e koe ki ahau i roto i te ao. Nōu rātou, nāu anō
hoki rātou i hōmai ki ahau, ā, kua puritia e rātou tāu kupu.
7 Kātahi rātou ka mātau nāu ngā mea katoa i hōmai nei e
koe ki ahau.
8 Nō te mea kua hoatu e ahau ki a rātou ngā kupu i
hōmai nei e koe ki ahau; ā, kua tango rātou, kua tino mātau
anō, i haere mai ahau i a koe, kua whakapono rātou, nāu
ahau i tono mai.
9 "Mō rātou tāku īnoi; kāhore āku īnoi mō te ao, engari,
mō āu i hōmai ai ki ahau; nāu hoki rātou.

10 Ko āku mea katoa nāu, nāku hoki āu; ā, ka whai
korōria ahau i a rātou.
11 Nā, heoi anō tōku noho ki te ao; kei te ao nei anō ēnei,
ko ahau ia ka haere atu ki a koe. E te Matua tapu, puritia i
runga i tōu ingoa te hunga kua hōmai nei e koe ki ahau, kia
kotahi ai rātou, me tāua nei.
12 I ahau anō e noho ana i a rātou i te ao, i puritia rātou
e ahau i runga i tōu ingoa. Kua tiakina e ahau āu i hōmai ai
ki ahau, ā, kāhore tētahi o rātou i ngaro, ko te tama anake o
te ngaromanga; kia rite ai te karaipiture.
13 "Nā, ka haere atu nei ahau ki a koe; ā, e kōrerotia ana
e ahau ēnei mea i te ao nei, kia tino nui ai tōku koa i roto i
a rātou.
14 Kua hoatu e ahau tāu kupu ki a rātou; e kino ana hoki
te ao ki a rātou, nō te mea ehara rātou i te ao, me ahau hoki
ehara i te ao.
15 Kāhore āku īnoi kia tangohia atu rātou e koe i te ao,
engari, kia tiakina rātou e koe kei kino.
16 Ehara rātou i te ao, me ahau hoki ehara i te ao.
17 Whakatapua rātou e koe i runga i tōu pono; ko tāu
kupu te pono.
18 Nāu ahau i tono mai ki te ao, he pēnā anō tāku tono i
a rātou ki te ao.
19 He whakaaro hoki ki a rātou i whakatapu ai ahau i
ahau, kia tapu ai hoki rātou i te pono.
20 "Ehara tāku i te īnoi mō ēnei anake, engari, mō te
hunga e meinga e tā rātou kupu kia whakapono ki ahau.
21 Kia kotahi ai rātou katoa; me koe hoki, e Pā, i roto i
ahau, me ahau anō i roto i a koe, kia kotahi ai hoki rātou i
roto i a tāua; kia whakapono ai te ao, nāu ahau i tono mai.
22 "Kua hoatu anō e ahau ki a rātou te korōria i hōmai e
koe ki ahau; kia kotahi ai rātou, me tāua nei hoki he
kotahi.
23 Ko ahau i roto i a rātou, ko koe hoki i roto i ahau, kia
tino tutuki ai rātou ki te kotahitanga; kia mōhio ai anō te ao,
nāu ahau i tono mai, he rite hoki tōu aroha ki a rātou ki tōu
aroha ki ahau.
24 "E Pā, e mea ana ahau kia noho tahi ki ahau, ki te
wāhi e noho ai ahau, āu i hōmai ai ki ahau; kia kite ai
rātou i tōku korōria kua hōmai nei e koe ki ahau; nō mua
atu hoki i te hanganga o te ao tōu aroha ki ahau.
25 "E te Matua tika, ahakoa te ao tē mōhio ki a koe, e
mōhio ana ahau ki a koe, ā, kua mōhio anō ēnei, nāu ahau
i tono mai.
26 Kua whakapuakina anō tōu ingoa e ahau ki a rātou,
ā, ka whakapuakina anō; kia mau ai i roto i a rātou te aroha
i arohaina ai ahau e koe, me ahau anō i roto i a rātou."

18

Te Hopukanga o Īhu
(Matiu 26.47-56; Māka 14.43-50; Ruka 22.47-53)

1 Ka mutu ēnei kōrero a Īhu ka haere ia, rātou ko āna
ākonga, ki tāwāhi o te manga wai, arā o Kerono. Nā, he kāri
kei reira, ā, tapoko atu ana ia, rātou ko āna ākonga.
2 I mātauria anō taua wāhi e Hūrā, e te tangata e tukua ai
ia; he maha hoki ngā hokinga o Īhu, rātou ko āna ākonga ki
reira.
3 Nā, ka hoatu ki a Hūrā tētahi mātua me ētahi kātipa e ngā
tohunga nui rātou ko ngā Parihi, ā, haere ana ki reira, me
ngā roherohe, me ngā rama, me ngā patu.
4 Heoi, i mātau a Īhu ki ngā mea katoa meāke pā ki a ia, ka
puta atu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Ko wai tā koutou e rapu?”
5 Ka whakahokia e rātou ki a ia, “Ko Īhu o Nahareta.”
Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Ko ahau ia.”
Ā, i te tū anō i roto i a rātou a Hūrā, tōna kaituku.
6 Nā, i tāna kōrerotanga ki a rātou, “Ko ahau ia,” hoki ana
rātou ki muri, hinga ana ki te whenua.
7 Nā, ka ui anō ia ki a rātou, “Ko wai tā koutou e rapu?”
Ka mea rātou, “Ko Īhu o Nahareta.”
8 Ka whakahokia e Īhu, “Kua mea ahau ki a koutou, ‘Ko
ahau ia,’ ki te mea e rapu ana koutou i ahau, tukua ēnei kia
haere.”
9 Kia rite ai te kupu i kōrerotia e ia: “Kāhore i ngaro tētahi o
te hunga i hōmai e koe ki ahau.”
10 Nā, he hoari tā Haimona Pita, unuhia ana e ia, ā, hāua
iho te pononga a te tohunga nui, tapahia ana tōna taringa
matau. Ko te ingoa o taua pononga ko Maraku.
11 Ka mea a Īhu ki a Pita, “Kuhua tāu hoari ki te
takotoranga. Ko te kapu i hōmai nei e tōku Matua ki ahau
auaka rānei e inumia e ahau?”

Ko Īhu i te Aroaro o Anaha
12 Heoi, ka hopukina a Īhu e taua ope, e te rangatira rātou
ko ngā kātipa o ngā Hūrai, ā, hereherea ana ia.
13 Ā, ka ārahina ki a Anaha i te tuatahi; ko ia hoki te
hungawai o Kaiapa, o te tohunga nui mō taua tau.
14 Nā, ko Kaiapa tēnei nāna rā i whakatakoto te whakaaro
ki ngā Hūrai, he pai kē ki te mate te tangata kotahi mō te
iwi.

Ka Whakakāhorengia a Īhu e Pita
(Matiu 26.69-70; Māka 14.66-68; Ruka 22.55-57)
15 Nā, ka aru a Haimona Pita i a Īhu, ā, ka aru anō hoki
tētahi atu o ngā ākonga; nā, i mōhiotia taua ākonga e te

tohunga nui, ā, tomo tahi ana me Īhu ki te whare o te tohunga nui;
16 ko Pita ia i tū i te kūwaha i waho. Nā, ka puta atu taua
ākonga i mōhiotia nei e te tohunga nui, ka kōrero ki te
kaitiaki o te tatau, ā, ārahina ana a Pita ki roto.
17 Nā, ko te meatanga a te kōtiro tiaki o te tatau ki a Pita,
"Ehara ianei koe i tētahi o ngā ākonga a tēnei tangata?"
Ka mea ia, "Ehara!"
18 Nā, i reira ngā pononga me ngā kātipa e tū ana, kua
whakaūngia hoki e rātou te kāpura waro; he makariri hoki;
ā, e inaina ana rātou. Ko Pita hoki tētahi o rātou, e tū tahi
ana e inaina ana.

Ka Uiuia e te Tohunga Nui a Īhu
(Matiu 26.59-66; Māka 14.55-64; Ruka 22.66-71)
19 Nā, ka ui te tohunga nui ki a Īhu, ki āna ākonga, ki tāna
ako.
20 Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a ia, "I mārama tonu tāku kōrero
ki te ao; i ako tonu ahau i roto i te whare karakia, i te
temepara hoki, i te wāhi huihui o ngā Hūrai katoa; kāhore
hoki tētahi mea i kōrerotia pukutia e ahau.
21 He aha koe ka ui ai ki ahau? Ui atu ki te hunga i rongo
ki tāku i mea ai ki a rātou; nanā, e mōhio ana rātou ki āku i
kōrero ai."
22 Nā, i tāna kōrerotanga i ēnei kupu, ka papaki tētahi o ngā
kātipa i tū rā i a Īhu, ka mea, "E pēnā ana koe ki te tohunga
nui?"
23 Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a ia, "Ki te kino āku kōrero,
whakaaturia te kino. Ki te pai ia, he aha koe i papaki ai i
ahau?"
24 Nā, ka tukua hereheretia atu ia e Anaha ki a Kaiapa
tohunga nui.

Ka Whakakāhorengia anō a Īhu e Pita
(Matiu 26.71-75; Māka 14.69-72; Ruka 22.58-62)
25 Nā, tērā a Haimona Pita te tū rā me te inaina. Nā, ka
mea rātou ki a ia, "Ehara ianei koe i tētahi o āna ākonga?"
Ka whakakāhore ia, ka mea, "Ehara!"
26 Ka mea tētahi o ngā pononga a te tohunga nui, he
whanaunga nōna i tapahia nei te taringa e Pita, "Kīhai ianei
ahau i kite i a koe, kōrua tahi i te kāri?"
27 Nā, ka whakakāhore anō a Pita; ā, tangi tonu iho te
tīkaokao.

Ka Mauria a Īhu i te Aroaro o Pirato
(Matiu 27.1-2, 11-14; Māka 15.1-5; Ruka 23.1-5)
28 Kātahi, ka ārahina atu e rātou a Īhu i a Kaiapa ki te
whare whakawā. He atatū. Ko rātou ia kīhai i tomo ki te
whare whakawā, kei poke rātou, engari, kia kai ai rātou i te
Kapenga.

29 Nā, ka puta atu a Pirato ki a rātou, ka mea, “He aha tā
koutou whakapae ki tēnei tangata?”
30 Ka whakahoki rātou, ka mea ki a ia, “Me i kaua ia te
mahi i te kino, kīhai i kawea mai e mātou ki a koe.”
31 Nā, ko te meatanga a Pirato ki a rātou, “Mauria atu ia,
whakawākia ki tō koutou nā ture.”
Ka mea ngā Hūrai ki a ia, “E kore e tika kia whakamatea
tētahi tangata e mātou.”
32 Kia rite ai tā Īhu kupu i kōrero ai, hei whakaatu i te
mate e mate ai ia.
33 Me i reira ka tomo anō a Pirato ki te whare whakawā,
ka karanga i a Īhu, ka mea ki a ia, “Ko te Kīngi rānei koe o
ngā Hūrā?”
34 Ka whakahokia e Īhu ki a ia, “Nāu ake anō tēnei kupu,
he kōrero rānei mōku nā te tangata kē ki a koe?”
35 Ka mea a Pirato, “He Hūrai koia ahau? Nā tōu iwi, nā
ngā tohunga nui anō hoki, koe i kawe mai ki ahau; i aha
koia koe?”
36 Ka whakahokia e Īhu, “Ehara tōku rangatiratanga i tēnei
ao; mehemea nō tēnei ao tōku rangatiratanga, kua tatau āku
pononga, kei tukua ahau ki ngā Hūrai. Tēnā ko tēnei, ehara
tōku rangatiratanga i konei.”
37 Nā, ka mea a Pirato ki a ia, “He kīngi oti koe?”
Ka whakahokia e Īhu, “Kua kōrerotia mai nā e koe he kīngi
ahau. Ko te mea tēnei i whānau ai ahau; nā tēnei hoki ahau i
haere mai ai ki te ao, hei kaiwhakaatu mō te pono. E
whakarongo ana ki tōku reo ngā tāngata katoa o te pono.”
38 Ka mea a Pirato ki a ia, “He aha te pono?”

Ka Whiua a Īhu kia Mate
(Matiu 27.15-31; Māka 15.6-20; Ruka 23.13-25)
Ā, nō te puakanga o tēnei kī, hoki ana ia ki waho, ki ngā
Hūrai, ka mea ki a rātou, “Kāhore tētahi hē o tēnei tangata i
mau i ahau.
39 Otiia, he ritenga tēnei nā koutou, kia tukua e ahau ki a
koutou tētahi tangata i te Kapenga. E pai ana rānei koutou
kia tukua e ahau ki a koutou te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai?”
40 Heoi, karanga katoa ana anō rātou, ka mea, “Auaka
tēnei, engari a Parapa.” Nā, he tāhae a Parapa.

19

1 Kātahi, ka mau a Pirato ki a Īhu, ka whiu i a ia.
2 Ā, ka whiria e ngā hōia he karauna tātarāmoa, pōtaea
ana ki tōna mātenga, whakakākahuria ana hoki ia ki te kahu
pāpura.
3 Nā, ka mea rātou, “Tēnā koe, e te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai!” Ā,
pākia ana ia ki ō rātou ringa.

4 Ka haere anō a Pirato, ka mea ki a rātou, “Nā tēnei te
ārahina atu nei ia e ahau ki a koutou, kia mōhio ai koutou,
kāhore rawa i mau i ahau tētahi hē ōna.”
5 Nā, ka puta a Īhu ki waho, me te karauna tātarāmoa i
runga i a ia, me te kākahu pāpura. Ka mea a Pirato ki a
rātou, “Nā, te tangata nei!”
6 Ā, nō te kitenga o ngā tohunga nui rātou ko ngā kātipa i
a ia, ka karanga rātou, ka mea, “Rīpekatia, rīpekatia.”
Ka kī a Pirato ki a rātou, “Tangohia atu ia e koutou,
rīpekatia; kāhore hoki i mau i ahau tētahi hē ōna.”
7 Ka whakahokia e ngā Hūrai ki a ia, “He ture tō mātou, ā,
ki tō mātou ture he mea tika kia mate ia, mōna i mea ko te
Tama ia a te Atua.”
8 Nō te rongonga o Pirato i tēnei kī, nui rawa tōna wehi;
9 ka tomo anō ia ki te whare whakawā, ka mea ki a Īhu,
“Nō hea koe?”
Heoi, kāhore a Īhu kupu whakahoki ki a ia.
10 Nā, ka mea a Pirato ki a ia, “E kore koe e kōrero ki
ahau? Kāhore koe e mōhio kei ahau te tikanga mō te rīpeka i
a koe, kei ahau anō te tikanga mō te tuku i a koe kia haere?”
11 Ka whakahokia e Īhu, “Kāhore āu tikanga ki ahau, me
kāhore i hōmai ki a koe i runga. Koia i nui rawa ai te hara o
te kaituku i ahau ki a koe.”
12 Nā, i reira anō ka whai a Pirato kia tukua ia kia haere;
otiia, ka karanga ngā Hūrai, ka mea, “Ki te tukua tēnei e koe,
ehara koe i te hoa nō Hīhā. Ki te whakakīngi tētahi tangata i
a ia, he whakakāhore tāna i a Hīhā.”
13 Ā, nō ka rongo a Pirato i tēnei kōrero, ka ārahina e ia a
Īhu ki waho, ā, noho ana ki runga ki te nohoanga whakawā,
ki te wāhi e kīia nei ko te Whāriki Kōhatu, ki te reo Hiperu,
ko Kapata.
14 Ko te takanga ia o te Kapenga, i tata pū ki te ono o ngā
hāora.
Ka mea ia ki ngā Hūrai, “Nā, tō koutou Kīngi!”
15 Nā, ko tā rātou karangatanga, “Whakamatea,
whakamatea, rīpekatia!”
Ka mea a Pirato ki a rātou, “Kia rīpeka koia ahau i tō
koutou Kīngi?”
Ka whakahokia e ngā tohunga nui, “Kāhore ō mātou kīngi,
ko Hīhā anake.”
16 Nō reira, ka hoatu ia e ia ki a rātou kia rīpekatia.

Ka Rīpekatia a Īhu
(Matiu 27.32-44; Māka 15.21-32; Ruka 23.26-43)
Ā, ka mau rātou ki a Īhu.
17 Ā, amo ana ia i tōna rīpeka, haere ana ki te wāhi e kīia
nei ko te wāhi o te angaanga, tōna ingoa ki te reo Hiperu, ko
“Korokota.”

18 Nā, rīpekatia ana ia e rātou ki reira, ā, ia me ētahi atu
tokorua, kotahi ki tētahi taha, kotahi ki tētahi taha, ko Īhu ki
waenganui.
19 Nā, tuhituhia ana e Pirato tētahi ingoa, whakapiritia
ana ki te rīpeka. Ko te tuhituhi tēnei, “Ko Īhu o Nahareta ko
te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai.”
20 Ā, he tokomaha ngā Hūrai i kite i tēnei ingoa; i tata hoki
ki te pā te wāhi i rīpekatia ai a Īhu; ā, i tuhituhia taua mea ki
te reo Hiperu, ki te reo Kariki, ki te reo Rōma.
21 Nā, ka mea ngā tohunga nui o ngā Hūrai ki a Pirato,
“Aua e tuhituhia, ‘Ko te Kīngi o ngā Hūrai,’ engari, ‘Nāna i
mea, Ko te Kīngi ahau o ngā Hūrai.’ ”
22 Ka whakahokia e Pirato, “Ko tāku i tuhituhi ai kua
tuhituhia.”
23 Ā, ka oti a Īhu te rīpeka e ngā hōia, ka mau rātou ki ōna
kākahu, wehea ake kia whā ngā wāhi, ki ia hōia he wāhi; me
te koti anō. Nā, kāhore he tui o te koti, he mea whatu iho i
runga ā puta noa.
24 Nā, ka mea rātou tētahi ki tētahi, “Kaua e haea e tātou,
engari, me maka ki te rota kia kitea ai, mō wai rānei.” Nā,
ka rite te karaipiture e mea nei:

“I wehewehea ōku kākahu mō rātou,
i maka rota hoki mō tōku weruweru.”

Ko tā ngā hōia tēnei i mea ai.
25 Nā, i te taha o te rīpeka o Īhu tōna whaea e tū ana, rātou
ko te teina o tōna whaea, ko Meri wahine a Kereopa, ko
Meri Makarini.
26 Ā, nō te kitenga o Īhu i tōna whaea, i te ākonga hoki i
aroha ai ia e tū tahi ana, ka mea ia ki tōna whaea, “E tai,
nanā, tāu tama!”
27 Kātahi, ia ka mea ki taua ākonga, “Nā, tōu whaea!” Ā, nō
taua hāora ka mau taua ākonga i a ia ki tōna whare.

Te Matenga o Īhu
(Matiu 27.45-56; Māka 15.33-41; Ruka 23.44-49)
28 Muri iho i tēnei ka mōhio a Īhu ka oti ngā mea katoa,
nā, ka mea ia, hei whakaritenga mō te karaipiture, “He
matewai tōku.”
29 Nā, tērā e tū rā tētahi oko, kī tonu i te winika; ā, ka
whakakīia e rātou tētahi hautai ki te winika, whakanohoia
ana ki runga ki te hihopa, hoatu ana ki tōna māngai.
30 Ā, nō te inumanga o Īhu i te winika, ka mea ia, “Kua oti.”
Nā, ka tuohu tōna mātenga, tukua ana tōna wairua.

Ka Werohia te Kaokao o Īhu

31 Nā, i mea ngā Hūrai kia kaua e mau ngā tinana ki te
rīpeka i te hāpati, ko te Takanga hoki tērā, he rā nui hoki
taua hāpati, ka mea rātou ki a Pirato kia whatia ō rātou
waewae, kia tangohia atu hoki.
32 Nā, ka haere ngā hōia, ka whawhati i ngā waewae o tō
mua, me o tērā i rīpekatia ngātahitia me ia.
33 I tō rātou taenga ia ki a Īhu, ka kite kua mate noa ake ia,
kīhai i whatia e rātou ōna waewae.
34 Engari, i werohia tōna kaokao e tētahi o ngā hōia ki te
mātia, ā, puta tonu he toto, he wai.
35 Ā, ko te tangata i kite, ko ia anō te kaiwhakaatu, ā, he
pono tāna whakaatu; e mōhio ana ia he kōrero pono tāna, he
mea rā kia whakapono ai koutou.
36 I meatia hoki ēnei mea, kia rite ai te karaipiture, “E
kore tētahi iwi ōna e whatia.”
37 E mea ana anō tētahi atu karaipiture, “Ka titiro rātou ki
tā rātou i wero ai.”

Te Tanumanga o Īhu
(Matiu 27.57-61; Māka 15.42-47; Ruka 23.50-56)
38 Muri iho i ēnei mea, ka īnoi a Hōhepa o Arimatia ki a
Pirato kia tangohia e ia te tinana o Īhu. (He ākonga ia nā
Īhu, otiia, he mea huna i te wehi ki ngā Hūrai.) Ā, whakaae
ana a Pirato. Nō, ka haere ia, ka tango i te tinana o Īhu.
39 I haere mai anō a Nikorima, tērā i haere rā i mua ki a
Īhu i te pō, me te mau mai anō i te maira, i te aroe, he mea
whakananu, kia kotahi pea rau pāuna.
40 Nā, ka tango rāua i te tinana o Īhu, takaia ana ki ngā
kākahu rīnena me ngā mea kakara, ko tā ngā Hūrai ritenga
hoki tērā mō te tanu.
41 Nā, he kāri kei te wāhi i rīpekatia ai ia; i roto anō i taua
kāri tētahi urupā hou, he mea kāhore anō i takotoria noatia
e tētahi.
42 Nā, ka whakatakotoria a Īhu e rāua ki reira, nō te mea
he rā Takanga tērā nō ngā Hūrai; he tata hoki te urupā.

20

Te Urupā Tahanga
(Matiu 28.1-8; Māka 16.1-8; Ruka 24.1-12)
1 I te rā tuatahi o te wiki ka haere a Meri Makarini ki te
urupā i te atatū, i te mea e pōuri tonu ana, ā, ka kite i te
kōhatu kua tangohia atu i te urupā.
2 Nā, ka oma ia, ka haere ki a Haimona Pita rāua ko tērā
ākonga i aroha ai a Īhu, ka mea ki a rāua, “Kua tangohia e
rātou te Ariki i te urupā, ā, kāhore mātou e mōhio ki te wāhi i
waiho ai ia e rātou.”

3 Nā, ka puta atu a Pita, me taua ākonga, ka haere ki te
urupā.
4 Ā, oma ngātahi ana rāua; otiia, i hohoro tērā ākonga i a
Pita, ko ia anō kua tae wawe ki te urupā.
5 Nā, piko iho ana ia, ka kite i ngā tākai rīnena e takoto
ana; heoi, kīhai i tomo ki roto.
6 Nā, ka haere anō a Haimona Pita i muri i a ia, ā, ko tōna
tomokanga ki te urupā, ka kite i ngā tākai rīnena e takoto
ana.
7 Me te tauera i takaia ai tōna mātenga, kīhai i takoto tahi
me ngā tākai rīnena, he mea whakakopa ia ki tētahi wāhi i
tahaki.
8 Kātahi, ka tomo tērā ākonga, i tae wawe nei ki te urupā,
kite ana, whakapono ana.
9 (Kīanō hoki rātou i mōhio noa ki te karaipiture, kua
takoto te tikanga kia ara ake ia i te hunga mate.)
10 Nā, hoki ana anō ngā ākonga ki tō rāua kāinga.

Ka Kitea a Īhu e Meri Makarini
(Matiu 28.9-10; Māka 16.9-11)
11 Ko Meri ia tū tonu i waho o te urupā tangi ai. Ā, i a ia e
tangi ana, ka piko iho ki te urupā.
12 Ka kite i ngā anahera tokorua, he mā ngā kākahu, e
noho ana, ko tētahi ki te mātenga, ko tētahi ki ngā waewae, i
te wāhi i takoto ai te tinana o Īhu.
13 Ka mea rāua ki a ia, "E tai, he aha tāu e tangi?"
Ka mea ia ki a rāua, "Kua tangohia e rātou tōku Ariki, e
kore hoki ahau e mātau ki te wāhi i whakatakotoria ai ia."
14 Ka pēnei āna kōrero, ka tahuri whakamuri, ka kite i a
Īhu e tū ana, otiia, kīhai i mōhio ko Īhu ia.
15 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "E tai, he aha tāu e tangi? Ko wai
tāu e rapu?"
Hua noa ia ko te kaingaki kāri, nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a
ia, "E mara, ki te mea kua mauria atu ia e koe, kōrerotia ki
ahau te wāhi i whakatakotoria ai ia, ā, māku ia e tango atu."
16 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "E Meri!"
Ka tahuri atu tērā, ka mea ki a ia, "E Rāponi!" Ko te
tikanga tēnei, "E te Kaiwhakaako."
17 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, "Kei pā ki ahau; kīanō hoki ahau i
kake noa ki tōku Matua. Engari, haere ki ōku tēina, ka mea
atu ki a rātou, 'Ka kake ahau ki tōku Matua, ki tō koutou
Matua; ki tōku Atua, ki tō koutou Atua.' "
18 Haere ana a Meri Makarini, kōrero ana ki ngā ākonga,
"Kua kite ia i te Ariki." Kua kōrerotia hoki e ia ēnei mea ki a
ia.

Ka Kitea a Īhu e Āna Ākonga
(Matiu 28.16-20; Māka 16.14-18; Ruka 24.36-49)

19 I taua rā tuatahi anō o te wiki, i te ahiahi, i ngā tatau e
kati ana o te wāhi i huihui ai ngā ākonga i te wehi i ngā
Hūrai, ka haere mai a Īhu, ka tū i waenganui, ka mea ki a
rātou, “Kia tau te rangimārie ki a koutou.”
20 Ā, ka puaki tēnei kupu āna, ka whakakitea e ia ōna
ringa me tōna kaokao ki a rātou. Nā, hari tonu ngā ākonga, i
tō rātou kitenga i te Ariki.
21 Ka mea anō a Īhu ki a rātou, “Kia tau te rangimārie ki a
koutou. I tonoa mai ahau e te Matua, ka pērā anō tāku tono
i a koutou.”
22 Ka kōrerotia tēnei e ia, ka whakahā ia, ka mea ki a rātou,
“Kia riro te Wairua Tapu i a koutou.
23 Ki te whakarērea noatia e koutou ngā hara o ētahi, ka
whakarērea o rātou; ki te whakamaua anō o ētahi e koutou,
ka mau anō.”

Ko Īhu rāua ko Tamati

24 Ko Tamati ia, ko tētahi o te tekau mā rua, tētahi o ōna
ingoa ko Ririmu, kāhore i a rātou i te taenga mai o Īhu.
25 Ā, ko te meatanga a ērā ākonga ki a ia, “Kua kite mātou i
te Ariki!”
Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Ki te kāhore ahau e kite i te
ngaunga o ngā whao i ōna ringa, e kuhu i tōku matihao ki te
ngaunga a ngā whao, e kuhu hoki i tōku ringa ki tōna
kaokao, e kore ahau e whakapono.”
26 Ā, ka pahemo ngā rā e waru, nā, kei roto anō āna
ākonga, rātou ko Tamati. Ka haere mai a Īhu i te mea e kati
ana ngā tatau, ka tū ki waenganui, ka mea, “Kia tau te
rangimārie ki a koutou.”
27 Kātahi ia ka mea ki a Tamati, “Totoro mai tōu matihao,
kia kite hoki koe i ōku ringa. Totoro mai hoki tōu ringa, ka
kuhu ki tōku kaokao. Aua e whakateka, engari, me
whakapono.”
28 Nā, ka whakahoki a Tamati, ka mea ki a ia, “E tōku
Ariki, e tōku Atua!”
29 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Nō tōu kitenga i ahau, i
whakapono ai koe, e Tamati. Ka koa te hunga kāhore i kite,
ā, kua whakapono.”

Te Tātai o tēnei Pukapuka

30 He maha anō ērā atu tohu i oti i a Īhu, i te aroaro o āna
ākonga, kāhore nei i tuhituhia ki tēnei pukapuka.
31 Otiia, kua tuhituhia ēnei, kia whakapono ai koutou ko
te Karaiti a Īhu, ko te Tama a te Atua; kia whiwhi ai hoki ki
te ora i runga i tōna ingoa, ina whakapono.

21

Ka Kitea a Īhu e ngā Ākonga tokowhitu

1 Muri iho i ēnei mea ka whakakite a Īhu i a ia ki ngā
ākonga i te moana o Taipiria; ko tāna whakakitenga tēnei.
2 E noho tahi ana a Haimona Pita, a Tamati, ko Ririmu nei
tōna ingoa, a Natanahira o Kana o Karirī, ngā tama a
Heperi, me tētahi tokorua atu anō o āna ākonga.
3 Ka mea a Haimona Pita ki a rātou, “Ka haere ahau ki te
hao.”
Ka mea rātou ki a ia, “Ko tātou tahi e haere.” Haere ana
rātou, eke ana ki runga ki te kaipuke; ā, i taua pō kīhai i
mau tētahi mea.
4 Nā, ka pūao te ata, ko Īhu e tū ana i tātahi; otiia, kīhai ngā
ākonga i mōhio ko Īhu ia.
5 Nā, ko te meatanga a Īhu ki a rātou, “E tama mā, kāhore ā
koutou kai?”
Ka whakahokia e rātou ki a ia, “Kāhore.”
6 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “Makā te kupenga ki te taha matau
o te kaipuke, ā, ka mau ētahi.”
Nā, i tā rātou makanga atu, kīhai i taea te kukume i te tini
o ngā ika.
7 Kātahi, ka mea te ākonga i arohaina e Īhu ki a Pita, “Ko te
Ariki!” Ā, nō te rongonga o Haimona Pita, ko te Ariki, ka
whītikiria tōna kākahu, e tū kau ana hoki ia, ā, rere ana ki te
moana.
8 Ko ērā ākonga ia i hoe i runga i te poti, kīhai hoki i
mamao atu i te whenua, me te mea e rua rau whatīanga, e
kukume ana i te kupenga, i ngā ika.
9 Heoi, nō tō rātou ūnga ki uta, ka kite i te kāpura waro me
ngā ika e takoto ana i runga, me tētahi taro.
10 Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Hōmai ētahi o ngā ika kua mau
nā i a koutou.”
11 Nā, haere ana a Haimona Pita, ā, kūmea ana e ia te
kupenga ki uta, kī tonu i ngā ika nunui, kotahi rau e rima
tekau mā toru; ā, ahakoa tini, kīhai i pakaru te kupenga.
12 Ka mea a Īhu ki a rātou, “Haere mai ki te kai.” Heoi,
kīhai tētahi o ngā ākonga i māia ki te ui ki a ia, “Ko wai koe?”
I mōhio hoki ko te Ariki.
13 Nā, ka haere a Īhu, ka mau ki te taro, ā, hoatu ana e ia
ki a rātou, me ngā ika.
14 Ko te toru tēnei o ngā putanga o Īhu ki āna ākonga, i
muri i tōna aranga ake i te hunga mate.

Ko Īhu rāua ko Pita

15 Ā, ka mutu tā rātou kai, ka mea a Īhu ki a Haimona Pita,
“E Haimona, tama a Hona, rahi atu rānei tōu aroha ki ahau i
tō ēnei?”

Ka mea tērā ki a ia, “Āe, e te Ariki; e mōhio ana koe e aroha ana ahau ki a koe.”
Ka mea ia ki a ia, “Whāngainga āku reme.”
16 Ka mea anō ia ki a ia, ko te rua o ngā meatanga, “E Haimona, tama a Hona, e aroha ana koe ki ahau?”
Ka mea tērā ki a ia, “Āe, e te Ariki; e mōhio ana koe e aroha ana ahau ki a koe.”
Ka mea ia ki a ia, “Hēparatia āku hipi.”
17 Ka mea ia ki a ia, ko te toru o ngā meatanga, “E Haimona, tama a Hona, e aroha ana koe ki ahau?”
Ka pōuri a Pita nō te mea ka toru rawa āna meatanga ki a ia, “E aroha ana koe ki ahau?”
Ka mea anō ki a ia, “E te Ariki, e mōhio ana koe ki ngā mea katoa; e mōhio ana koe e aroha ana ahau ki a koe.”
Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Whāngainga āku hipi.
18 He pono, he pono tāku e mea nei ki a koe, i tōu tamarikitanga, i whītiki koe i a koe, i haere ki tāu wāhi i pai ai. Ka koroheketia koe, ka whakamārōtia e koe ōu ringa, he tangata kē hoki māna koe e whītiki, e kawe ki te wāhi e kore ai koe e pai.”
19 (I kōrerotia tēnei e ia, hei tohu mō te mate e whakakorōria ai ia i te Atua.) Ā, ka puaki tēnei kupu ana, ka mea ia ki a ia, “Haere mai i muri i ahau.”

Ko Īhu rāua ko tērā o ngā Ākonga

20 Nō te tahuritanga, o Pita, ka kite i te ākonga i aroha ai a Īhu e aru ana; ko tērā hoki i whakawhirinaki rā ki tōna uma i te hapa, i mea rā, “E te Ariki, ko wai te kaituku mōu?”
21 Ā, i te kitenga o Pita i a ia, ka mea ki a Īhu, “E te Ariki, e aha rā tēnei?”
22 Ka mea a Īhu ki a ia, “Ki te pai ahau kia noho tonu ia kia tae mai rā anō ahau, hei aha māu? Haere mai koe i muri i ahau.”
23 Heoi, ka puta atu tēnei kupu ki ngā hoa, e kore taua ākonga e mate. Otiia, kīhai a Īhu i mea ki a ia, “E kore ia e mate”; engari, “Ki te pai ahau kia noho tonu ia kia tae mai rā anō ahau, hei aha māu?”
24 Ko taua ākonga tēnei e whakaatu nei i ēnei mea, ko te kaituhituhi hoki ia i ēnei mea; e mōhio ana anō mātou e tika ana tāna whakaatu.

Whakamutunga

25 Nā, tērā atu anō tōna tini o ngā mea i mea ai a Īhu me i tuhia katoatia, e mea ana ahau, e kore pea te ao nei e whai takotoranga mō ngā pukapuka e tuhia.

Ko ngā Mahi a ngā Āpōtoro

1 Ko te pukapuka tuatahi rā he mea tuhituhi nāku, e
Tiopira, mō ngā mea katoa i tīmata ai a Īhu te mahi, te ako,
2 taea noatia te rā i tangohia atu ai ia, i muri i tāna
whakaakoranga, arā i tā te Wairua Tapu, ki ngā āpōtoro i
whiriwhiria e ia.
3 He maha hoki ngā tohu i whakakite ora ai ia i a ia ki a
rātou, i muri i tōna whakamamaetanga, e whā tekau hoki
ngā rā i kitea ai e rātou, kōrerotia ai e ia ngā mea o te
rangatiratanga o te Atua.
4 Ā, i a rātou ka huihui tahi me ia, ka whai kupu ia kia
kaua rātou e haere atu i Hiruhārama, ā, ka mea, “Engari, kia
tāria te mea i kōrerotia i mua e te Matua, i rongo rā koutou
ki ahau.
5 I iriiri hoki a Hoani ki te wai; ko koutou ia, e kore e
maha ake ngā rā, ka iriiria ki te Wairua Tapu.”

Ka Mauria ake a Īhu ki te Rangi
(Māka 16.19-20; Ruka 24.50-53)
6 Nō reira, i a rātou ka tāmene, ka ui rātou ki a ia, “E te
Ariki, ko te wā ianei tēnei e whakahoki ai koe i te
rangatiratanga ki a Īharaira?”
7 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rātou, “Ehara mā koutou te
mōhio ki ngā tāima, ki ngā wā rānei, kua whakaritea e te
Matua māna ake te tikanga.
8 Otiia, ka riro he kaha i a koutou, ina haere mai te
Wairua Tapu ki runga ki a koutou, ā, hei kaiwhakaatu
koutou mōku ki Hiruhārama, ki Hūria katoa, ki Hamaria
hoki, ā tae noa ki te pito whakamutunga o te ao.”
9 Ā, nō ka mutu tāna kōrero i ēnei mea, i a rātou anō e
titiro atu ana, ka tangohia atu ia, ā, nā te kapua i kōpaki atu
i ō rātou kanohi.
10 Ā, i a rātou e titiro matatau atu ana ki te rangi, i a ia e
haere ana, nā, ko ngā tāngata tokorua e tū ana i tō rātou
taha, he mā ngā kākahu.
11 E mea ana, “E ngā tāngata o Karirī, he aha tā koutou e
tū, e mātakitaki atu nā ki te rangi? Ko tēnā Īhu kua tangohia
atu nā i a koutou ki te rangi, ka pērā anō tōna haerenga mai
me ia i tirohia atu nā e koutou e haere ana ki te rangi.”

Te Kairīwhi o Hūrā
(Matiu 27.3-10)

12 Nā, hoki ana rātou ki Hiruhārama i te maunga e huaina
nei ko Ōriwa, he wāhi e tata ana ki Hiruhārama, he haerenga
hāpati.
13 Ā, ka tomo rātou, ka kake ki te rūma i runga, ki te wāhi i
noho ai rātou; arā a Pita, a Hēmi, a Hoani, a Anaru, a Piripi,
a Tamati, a Patoromu, a Matiu, a Hēmi tama a Arapiu, a
Haimona Heroti, a Hūrā te teina o Hēmi.
14 Ko ēnei katoa kotahi tonu te whakaaro i ū ai ki te īnoi,
ki te karakia, me ngā wāhine; me te whaea o Īhu, me Meri;
me ōna tēina.
15 I aua rā, ka whakatika a Pita i waenganui o ngā ākonga;
ā, he tokomaha ngā tāngata i huihui, kei te kotahi rau e rua
tekau; ā, ka mea,
16 "E hoa mā, e ōku tēina, i tika anō kia whakaritea tēnei
karaipiture, tā te Wairua Tapu i kōrerotia rā i mua e te
māngai o Rāwiri mō Hūrā, mō te kaiārahi i te hunga nāna i
hopu a Īhu.
17 I huihuia tahitia hoki ia ki a tātou, i a ia anō tētahi wāhi
o tēnei mahi."
18 (Nā, hokona ana e taua tangata tētahi māra ki te utu o
tōna hara; ā, taka tūpou iho, kōara pū i waenganui, pakaru
katoa ki waho ōna whēkau.
19 I mōhiotia tēnei e te hunga katoa e noho ana i
Hiruhārama; nā reira taua wāhi i huaina ai ki tō tātou reo ko
Akērama, arā ko te Māra o te Toto.)
20 "Kua oti hoki te tuhituhi ki te pukapuka o ngā Waiata,
'Kia ururuatia tōna nohoanga,
kaua hoki tētahi tangata e noho ki reira';
me tēnei:
'Kia riro tāna mahi tirotiro i tētahi atu.'
21 Nō reira, ko ngā tāngata i haere tahi nei tātou, i ngā wā
katoa i hāereere mai ai, i hāereere atu ai te Ariki, a Īhu i roto
i a tātou,
22 hei te iriiringa a Hoani tīmata ai, ā tae noa ki te rā i
tangohia atu ai ia i a tātou, me whakatū tētahi o ērā hei hoa
mō tātou ki te whakaatu i tōna aranga mai."
23 Ā, tokorua a rātou i whakarite ai, ko Hōhepa i huaina
nei ko Pāhapa, ko tētahi o ōna ingoa ko Hutuha, rāua ko
Matiaha.
24 Nā, ka īnoi rātou, ka mea, "Ko koe, e te Ariki, e mōhio
ana ki ngā ngākau o te katoa, māu e whakaatu ko wai o
tēnei tokorua tāu i whiriwhiri ai,
25 hei tango i te wāhi i tēnei mahi minita, i te tūranga
āpōtoro hoki, i taka atu a Hūrā, he mea kia haere ai ia ki
tōna wāhi.
26 Nā, ka makā e rātou ō rāua rota; ā, ka tau te rota ki a
Matiaha; ā, uru ana ia ki ngā āpōtoro tekau mā tahi."

2

Te Haerenga Mai o te Wairua Tapu

1 Ā, nō ka taka mai te rā o te Petekoha, e noho tahi ana
rātou katoa i te wāhi kotahi.
2 Nā, puta whakarere mai ana he haruru nui nō te rangi,
ānō he hau nui e keri ana, ā, kī katoa te whare i noho ai
rātou.
3 Heoi, puta mai ana ki a rātou ētahi arero he mea
manganga, ānō he ahi, ā, tau iho ana ki runga ki tēnei, ki
tēnei o rātou.
4 Nā, kī katoa rātou i te Wairua Tapu, ā, ka tīmata te kōrero
rerekē ana ngā reo, rite tonu ki tā te Wairua i hoatu ai ki a
rātou kia kōrerotia.
5 I Hiruhārama anō e noho ana ētahi Hūrai, he hunga
whakaaro, nō ngā iwi katoa i raro o te rangi.
6 Nā, i te wā i rangona ai taua haruru, ka whakarāpopoto
te mano, ka pororaru, nō te mea ka rangona e tērā, e tērā,
tōna reo e kōrerotia ana e rātou.
7 Nā, ka oho rātou katoa, ka mīharo, ka mea, "Nā, ehara
ianei ēnei katoa e kōrero nei i te hunga nō Karirī?
8 He aha tātou ka rongo nei, ia tangata, ia tangata, i ō
tātou reo o tō tātou whānautanga?
9 Ko te hunga o Patia, o Meria, o Erama, ko ngā mea e
noho ana i Mehopotamia, i Hūria, i Kaparokia, i Ponoto, i
Āhia,
10 i Perikia, i Pamapuria, i Īhipa, i ngā wāhi o Ripia e
pātata ana ki Hairini, me ngā manuhiri o Rōma, ngā Hūrai,
ngā porohiraiti,
11 ngā Kariti, ngā Ārapi, e rongo ana tātou i a rātou e
whakapuaki ana i ngā mahi tohu a te Atua, nō tātou anō
ngā reo."
12 Ā, mīharo katoa ana rātou, pōhēhē ana, ka mea tētahi ki
tētahi, "He aha tēnei?"
13 Ko ētahi i tāwai, i mea, "E kī ana rātou i te wāina hou!"

Te Kupu a Pita

14 Otirā, ka whakatika a Pita me te tekau mā tahi, ka
hikitia tōna reo, ka whai kupu ki a rātou, "E ngā tāngata o
Hūria, me koutou katoa e noho nei i Hiruhārama, kia mōhio
koutou ki tēnei, kia whai taringa mai ki āku kupu.
15 Kāhore hoki o ēnei haurangi me tā koutou e whakaaro
nei, ko te toru noa hoki tēnei o ngā hāora o te rā.
16 Engari, ko te mea tēnei i kōrerotia e Hoera poropiti:
17 'Ā tēnei ake kei ngā rā whakamutunga, e ai tā te Atua,
ka ringihia e ahau tōku Wairua ki ngā kikokiko katoa;
ka poropiti hoki ā koutou tama, ā koutou tamāhine,
ka moemoeā hoki ō koutou kaumātua.

18 Āe, ka ringihia anō e ahau tōku Wairua i aua rā,
ki āku pononga tāne, ki āku pononga wāhine;
ā, ka poropiti rātou.
19 Ka whakakitea anō e ahau ngā mea whakamīharo i te
rangi i runga,
me ngā tohu ki te whenua i raro;
he toto, he kāpura, he paowa pongere.
20 Ko te rā ka huri hei pōuri,
ko te marama hoki hei toto,
i mua o te putanga mai o te rā o te Ariki,
taua rā nui whakaharahara, rongonui.
21 Nā, ko reira ora ai te hunga katoa
e karanga ana ki te ingoa o te Ariki.'

22 "E ngā tāngata o Īharaira, kia rongo koutou ki ēnei kupu; Ko Īhu o Nahareta, he tangata i tino whaitohungia e te Atua ki a koutou i runga i ngā merekara, i ngā mea whakamīharo, i ngā tohu i mea ai te Atua kia mahia e ia i waenganui o koutou, e mōhio ana anō rā koutou.

23 Ko tēnei tangata i tukua atu, he mea i āta whakaaroa, ā, i mōhiotia noatia ake e te Atua, tangohia ana e koutou, whakamatea iho, he mea rīpeka nā te ringa o ngā tāngata kino.

24 Nā te Atua ia i whakaara ake, nāna i wewete ngā mamae o te mate; nō te mea e kore ia e taea te pupuri e taua mate.

25 Ko tā Rāwiri kōrero hoki tēnei mōna:
'I kite ahau i te Ariki i mua i tōku aroaro i ngā rā katoa;
kei tōku ringa matau nei ia,
e kore ai ahau e whakakorikoria.
26 Koia i koa ai tōku ngākau,
i whakamanamana ai tōku arero;
i takoto tūmanako ai anō ōku kikokiko.
27 Nō te mea e kore e waiho e koe tōku wairua i te rēinga,
e kore anō e tukua tāu Mea Tapu kia kite i te pirau.
28 Kua whakakitea e koe ki ahau ngā huarahi o te ora;
ka meinga e koe kia kī tonu tōku koa i tōu aroaro.'

29 "E ōku tēina, e tika ana kia aronui he kupu ki a koutou mō te tupuna nei mō Rāwiri, arā kua mate ia, kua tanumia, kei a tātou anō tōna urupā, ā, taea noatia tēnei rā.

30 I te mea he poropiti ia, ā, i mōhio kua oati te Atua i te oati ki a ia, ka whakaputaina ake tētahi, he hua nō tōna hope, hei noho ki runga ki tōna torōna.

31 Ā, i tāna kite wawe i tēnei, kōrerotia ana e ia te aranga o te Karaiti, arā:
'Kīhai tōna wairua i waiho i te rēinga,
kīhai anō tōna kikokiko i kite i te pirau.'

32 “Kua whakaarahia ake tēnei Īhu e te Atua: ko mātou
katoa ngā kaiwhakaatu.
33 Ā, ka oti nei ia te whakanui e te ringa matau o te Atua,
ā, ka hōmai nei ki a ia e te Matua te Wairua Tapu i kōrerotia
rā i mua, nā, kua ringihia mai e ia tēnei, e kite nei, e rongo
nei koutou.
34 Kāhore hoki a Rāwiri i kake ki te rangi; heoi, e mea ana
ia:
‘I mea te Ariki ki tōku Ariki,
“Hei tōku matau koe noho ai,
35 kia meinga rā anō e ahau ōu hoariri hei tūranga waewae
mōu.” ’
36 “Nō reira rā, kia mātau pū te whare katoa o Īharaira,
kua meinga e te Atua hei Ariki, hei Karaiti, taua Īhu i
rīpekatia nā e koutou.”
37 Nō rātou ka rongo, ka werowero i roto i ō rātou ngākau,
ka mea ki a Pita rātou ko ērā atu āpōtoro, “E ngā tuākana, me
aha mātou?”
38 Nā, ko te meatanga a Pita ki a rātou, “Rīpenetā, kia
iriiria, tēnā tangata, tēnā tangata o koutou i runga i te ingoa
o Īhu Karaiti, hei murunga hara; ā, ka riro i a koutou te mea
hōmai, arā te Wairua Tapu.
39 Ki a koutou hoki, ki ā koutou tamariki, te kupu hōmai,
ki te hunga katoa anō o tawhiti, ki ngā mea e karangatia e
te Ariki, e tō tātou Atua, ki a ia.”
40 He maha atu anō ngā kupu i kōrero ai, i kauwhau ai ia,
i mea ai, “Me whakaora koutou i a koutou i tēnei
whakatupuranga parori kē.”
41 Nā, ko ngā mea tonu i tango i tāna kupu i iriiria, me te
mea e toru mano ngā wairua i honoa mai ki a rātou i taua
rā.
42 Ā, i ū tonu rātou ki te whakaakoranga a ngā āpōtoro, ki
te kotahitanga, ki te whawhati taro, ā, ki te īnoi.

Te Ora i waenga o te Hunga Whakapono

43 Tau iho ana te wehi ki ngā wairua katoa; he maha hoki
ngā mea whakamīharo me ngā tohu i meinga e ngā āpōtoro.
44 I noho tahi anō te hunga whakapono katoa, i huihuia
anō hoki ā rātou mea katoa;
45 i hokona atu hoki ā rātou rawa me ngā taonga,
tuwhaina ana mā te katoa, rite tonu, ki te mate o tēnei, o
tēnei.
46 Haere tonu ana hoki rātou i tēnei rā, i tēnei rā ki te
temepara, kotahi tonu anō te whakaaro; whawhati taro ana
i ō rātou kāinga, kai ana i ā rātou kai i runga i te koa, i te
ngākau tapatahi;

47 e whakamoemiti ana ki te Atua, e paingia ana hoki e te
iwi katoa. Ā, honoa mai ana e te Ariki ki a rātou i tēnā rā, i
tēnā rā, i tēnā rā, te hunga e whakaorangia ana.

3

Ka Whakaorangia tētahi Tangata Kopa

1 Nā, e haere tahi atu ana a Pita rāua ko Hoani ki te
temepara i te hāora īnoi, i te iwa o ngā hāora.
2 Nā, ka kawea mai tētahi tangata, he kopa nō te kōpū mai
anō o tōna whaea, he mea whakatakoto i ngā rā katoa ki te
kūwaha o te temepara i huaina nei ko Ātaahua, ki te tono
mea māna i te hunga e tomo ana ki te temepara.
3 Nō tōna kitenga i a Pita rāua ko Hoani meāke tomo ki te
temepara, ka tono ia i tētahi mea māna.
4 Nā, ka whakamau atu ngā kanohi o Pita rāua ko Hoani
ki a ia, ka mea, "Titiro mai ki a māua."
5 Ka whakarongo ia ki a rāua, hua noa e riro mai tētahi
mea a rāua māna.
6 Anō rā ko Pita, "Ko te hiriwa me te kōura kāhore i ahau;
ko te mea ia kei ahau, māku tēnā e hoatu ki a koe; i runga i
te ingoa o Īhu Karaiti o Nahareta, whakatika, haere."
7 Kātahi ia ka hopu i tōna ringa matau ka whakaara ake i
a ia. I reira tonu kua whai kaha ōna waewae me ngā pona.
8 Ā, ko tōna mawhititanga ake, ka tū, ka tīmata te haere,
tomo tahi ana me rāua ki te temepara, e haere ana, tūpeke
ana, e whakamoemiti ana ki te Atua.
9 Ā, i kite te iwi katoa i a ia e haere ana, e whakamoemiti
ana ki te Atua.
10 Kātahi rātou ka mōhio ki a ia, ko ia anō tērā i noho rā ki
te tatau Ātaahua o te temepara, tono mea ai māna; nā, nui
atu tō rātou mīharo me te ihiihi ki taua mea i pā ki a ia.

Te Kupu a Pita i roto i te Temepara

11 I a ia e pupuri ana ki a Pita rāua ko Hoani, ka oma atu
te iwi katoa ki a rātou i te whakamahau i huaina nei ko tā
Horomona, nui rawa te whakamīharo.
12 Ā, i te kitenga o Pita, ka whai kupu atu ia ki te iwi, "E
ngā tāngata o Īharaira, he aha tā koutou e mīharo nei ki tēnei
tangata? He aha hoki koutou ka whakamau ai te titiro ki a
māua, me te mea he mana nō māua ake he ngākau karakia
rānei i meatia ai ia kia haere?
13 Nā te Atua o Āperahama, o Īhaka, o Hākopa, nā te Atua o
ō tātou mātua, i whakakorōria tāna Tama a Īhu; ko tā koutou
i tuku nā, i whakakāhore nā i te aroaro o Pirato, kua oti rā i
a ia kia tukua ia.

14 Otirā, whakakāhoretia ana e koutou te Mea Tapu, te
Mea Tika, tonoa ana ko te tangata kōhuru kia hōmai ki a
koutou.
15 Patua ana hoki e koutou te Take o te Ora; kua
whakaarahia nei ia e te Atua i te hunga mate, ko mātou nei
ōna kaiwhakaatu.
16 Ā, nā te whakapono ki tōna ingoa i meinga ai e tōna
ingoa tēnei tangata kia kaha, e kite nei, e mātau nei koutou;
āe rā, ko te whakapono ki a ia te mea nāna i hoatu tēnei ora
nui ki tēnei i te aroaro o koutou katoa.
17 "Nā, e ōku tēina, e mahara ana ahau nā te kūware tēnā
mahi a koutou, pērā i tā ō koutou rangatira.
18 Engari, ko ngā mea a te Atua i whakakitea i mua e te
māngai o ngā poropiti katoa, mō tāna Karaiti kia
whakamamaetia, kua rite ēnei i a ia.
19 Nō reira, rīpenetā, ā, tahuri mai anō koutou, kia murua
ai ō koutou hara, kia puta mai ai i te aroaro o te Ariki he wā
whakahauora.
20 Ā, kia tonoa mai ai e ia te Karaiti i whakaritea nei mō
koutou, arā a Īhu.
21 Kua takoto nei te tikanga kia noho ia ki te rangi ā taea
noatia ngā wā o te whakahokinga mai o ngā mea katoa, i
kōrero ai te Atua rā te māngai o āna poropiti tapu nō te
tīmatanga mai anō o te ao.
22 I mea rā hoki a Mohi, 'Mā te Ariki, mā te Atua, e
whakaara ake he poropiti mō koutou i roto i ō koutou tēina,
he pēnei anō me ahau. Ko ia tā koutou e whakarongo ai i
ngā mea katoa e mea ai ia ki a koutou.
23 Ā taua wā, ko ngā wairua katoa e kore e whakarongo
ki taua poropiti, ka whakamatea rawatia i roto i te iwi.'
24 "Āe rā, ko ngā poropiti katoa o Hamuera iho anō, tae
mai ki ō muri nei, ko te hunga katoa i kōrero, i whakaatu
anō hoki rātou i ngā rā nei.
25 Ko koutou aua tama a ngā poropiti, a te kawenata hoki
i whakatakotoria e te Atua ki ō koutou mātua, i mea rā ia ki
a Āperahama, 'Mā tōu uri ka manaakitia ai ngā hapū katoa o
te ao.'
26 Mō koutou kē hoki i te tuatahi, i tāna whakaaranga ake
ai i tāna Tama, i te tononga mai nei a te Atua i a ia ki a
koutou hei manaaki i a koutou, hei i whakatahuri i tēnei, i
tēnei o koutou i ō koutou kino."

4

Ko Pita rāua ko Hoani i mua i te Rūnanga

1 Ā, i a rāua e kōrero ana ki te iwi, ka puta ohorere mai ki
a rāua ngā tohunga, te rangatira o te temepara me ngā
Haruki

2 he nui te pāwera mō tā rāua ako i te iwi, mō te kauwhau
hoki i runga i a Īhu i te aranga mai i te hunga mate.
3 Nā, ka mau ō rātou ringa ki a rāua, meinga ana kia
tiakina kia ao rā anō te rā, i te mea hoki kua ahiahi.
4 Otirā, he tokomaha o te hunga i rongo i te kupu i
whakapono, ā, ko te tokomaha o ngā tāngata me te mea e
rima mano.
5 Nā, i te aonga ake ka huihui ō rātou rangatira, ngā
kaumātua, me ngā karaipi ki Hiruhārama,
6 rātou ko te tino tohunga, ko Anaha, ko Kaiapa, ko Hoani,
ko Arehānara, me ngā whanaunga katoa o te tohunga nui.
7 Ā, nō ka whakatūria rāua ki waenganui, ka ui rātou,
"Tēnā koa te mana, te ingoa rānei, i meatia ai tēnei e kōrua?"
8 Kātahi a Pita, kī tonu i te Wairua Tapu, ka mea ki a rātou,
"E ngā rangatira o te iwi, e ngā kaumātua:
9 mehemea ki te uiuia māua āianei mō te mahi pai i
mahia ki te tangata hauā, i pēheatia taua tangata i ora ai.
10 Kia mōhio koutou katoa, me te iwi katoa o Īharaira, nā
te ingoa o Īhu Karaiti o Nahareta, i rīpekatia nā e koutou, i
whakaarahia rā e te Atua i te hunga mate, nāna tēnei i tū
ora ai i tō koutou aroaro.
11 'Ko ia te kōhatu i whakakāhoretia nā e koutou, e ngā
kaihanga,
ā, kua meinga nei hei upoko mō te kokonga.'
12 Kāhore hoki he ora i tētahi atu; kāhore hoki he ingoa kē
atu i raro o te rangi kua hōmai ki ngā tāngata, e ora ai tātou."
13 Nā, ka kite rātou i te māia o Pita rāua ko Hoani, ā, ka
mātau ki a rāua ehara i te mea whakaako, engari, he hunga
kūware, ka mīharo rātou; ka mōhio hoki he hoa rāua nō Īhu.
14 Ka kite hoki i te tangata i whakaorangia e tū tahi ana
rātou, kāhore rawa i taea tētahi kupu whakahē mā rātou.
15 Nā, ka tono rātou i a rāua kia haere ki waho o te
rūnanga, ā, ka kōrerorero ki a rātou anō,
16 ka mea, "Me aha e tātou ēnei tāngata? Ka kite katoa nei
hoki te hunga e noho ana i Hiruhārama, he merekara nui
kua meinga nei, ā, e kore e āhei te whākorekore e tātou.
17 Otiia, kia kaua ai e hōrapa atu ki roto ki te iwi, kia kaha
tā tātou whakawehi i a rāua kei kōrero ki tētahi tangata ā
muri nei i runga i tēnei ingoa."
18 Ā, karangatia ana rāua e rātou, ka mea ki a rāua "Kia
kaua rawa e kōrero, kia kaua e whakaako, i runga i te ingoa
o Īhu."
19 Nā, ka whakahoki a Pita rāua ko Hoani ki a rātou, ka
mea, "Whakaaroa e koutou, ka tika rānei ki te aroaro o te
Atua ko koutou kia whakarangona, kaua te Atua?

20 E kore hoki e āhei kia kaua e kōrerotia e māua ngā mea i
kite ai, i rongo ai mātou."
21 Heoi, whakawehi ana anō rātou i a rāua, ā, tukua ana
kia haere, kīhai hoki i kitea he mea e whiua ai rāua, i wehi i
te iwi; i whakakorōria katoa nei ngā tāngata i te Atua mō
taua mea i meatia.
22 Nō te mea kua neke atu i te whā tekau ngā tau o te
tangata i meinga nei ki a ia tēnei merekara whakaora.

Ka Īnoi te Hunga Whakapono kia Māia

23 Ā, ka oti rāua te tuku, ka haere ki ō rāua hoa, ā,
kōrerotia ana ngā mea katoa i kōrero ai ngā tohunga nui me
ngā kaumātua ki a rāua.
24 Ā, i tō rātou rongonga, ka karanga ake rātou ki te Atua,
he kotahi te reo, ka mea: "E te Ariki, nāu nei i hanga te
rangi me te whenua, te moana, me ō reira mea katoa;
25 nāu te kupu i kōrerotia e te Wairua Tapu, nā te māngai o
tō mātou matua, o tāu pononga, o Rāwiri:
'He aha ka nana ai ngā tauiwi,
ka whakaaro horihori ai ngā iwi?
26 I whakatika ake ngā kīngi o te whenua,
i huihui ngātahi ngā rangatira,
ki te whawhai ki te Ariki rāua ko tāna Karaiti.'
27 He pono nei hoki te huihuinga ki tēnei pā o Herora, o
Ponotio Pirato, o ngā tauiwi, rātou ko te iwi o Īharaira, ki tāu
tama tapu, ki a Īhu i whakawahia nei e koe,
28 ki te mea i tā tōu ringa, i tā tōu whakaaro i whakatakoto
ai i mua kia meatia.
29 Nā, titiro iho, e te Ariki, āianei ki ā rātou kupu
whakawehi. Tukua mai hoki ki au pononga kia tino māia te
kōrero i tāu kupu.
30 Ko koe ia e totoro mai ana tōu ringa ki te whakaora; kia
meatia hoki he tohu, he mea whakamīharo i runga i te
ingoa o tāu Pononga tapu, o Īhu."
31 I te mutunga o tā rātou īnoi, ka ngāueue te wāhi i mine
ai rātou, ā, kī katoa rātou i te Wairua Tapu, nā, māia noa atu
rātou ki te kōrero i te kupu a te Atua.

Ka Tuwhaia te Hunga Whakapono i ā Rātou Taonga

32 Kotahi anō ngākau, kotahi anō wairua o te mano o te
hunga whakapono. Kīhai anō tētahi o rātou i mea, māna ake
tētahi o āna taonga; heoi he mea huihui ā rātou mea katoa.
33 Ā, nui atu te kaha i whakapuakina ai e ngā āpōtoro te
aranga o te Ariki, o Īhu; he nui anō te aroha noa i runga i a
rātou katoa.

34 Kāhore hoki tētahi o rātou i hapa; ko te hunga hoki he
kāinga, he whare ō rātou, hokona atu ana e rātou, ā, mauria
ana mai ngā utu o ngā mea i hokona,
35 whakatakotoria ana ki ngā waewae o ngā āpōtoro. Nā,
ka tuwhaina mā ia tangata, mā ia tangata, he mea
whakarite ki te mate o ia tangata.
36 Ā, ko Hohi i huaina e ngā āpōtoro ko Pānapa, (ko te
tikanga tēnei ina whakamāoritia, ko te Tama a te
Whakamārietanga,) he Rīwaiti, ko Kaiperu tōna kāinga.
37 He wāhi whenua tōna, nā, hokona atu ana, mauria ana
ngā moni, whakatakotoria ana ki ngā waewae o ngā
āpōtoro.

5

Ko Anania rāua ko Hapaira

1 Nā, ko tētahi tangata ko Anania tōna ingoa, rāua ko tāna
wahine, ko Hapaira, i hoko atu i tētahi whenua.
2 Ā, puritia ana e ia tētahi wāhi o te utu, ko tāna wahine
hoki i mōhio ki taua mea huna, mauria ana tētahi wāhi,
whakatakotoria ana ki ngā waewae o ngā āpōtoro.
3 Nā, ko te meatanga atu a Pita, "E Anania, nā te aha i
whakakīia ai tōu ngākau e Hātana kia teka koe ki te Wairua
Tapu, kia puritia atu ai tētahi wāhi o te utu o te whenua?
4 I te mea kāhore anō i riro, he teka ianei nāu ake tāu mea?
Ā, ka oti te hoko atu he teka ianei kei a koe tonu te tikanga?
Nā te aha tēnei mea i whakaaroa ai i roto i tōu ngākau?
Kīhai hoki koe i teka ki te tangata, engari ki te Atua."
5 Ā, nō te rongonga o Anania i ēnei kupu, hinga ana ki
raro, mate rawa. He nui anō te wehi i tau ki te hunga katoa
i rongo i ēnei mea.
6 Nā, ka whakatika ngā taitamariki, takai ana i a ia, ā,
maua atu ana ia ki waho, tanumia ana.
7 Ā, pātata ki te toru hāora i muri, ka tomo mai tāna
wahine, kīhai hoki i mōhio he aha te mea kua meatia.
8 Nā, ko te meatanga a Pita ki a ia, "Kōrero mai ki ahau, ko
te utu rānei tērā i hokona atu ai e kōrua te whenua?"
Ka mea ia, "Āe, koia tēnā."
9 Ka mea a Pita ki a ia, "He aha kōrua i whakaaro tahi ai ki
te whakamātautau i te Wairua o te Ariki? Nanā, kei te
kūwaha ngā waewae o te hunga i tanumia ai tāu tāne, mā
rātou koe e kawe ki waho."
10 Nā, hinga tonu iho ia ki ōna waewae, hemo rawa. Ā, ko
te tomonga mai o ngā taitamariki, rokohanga mai kua
mate, nā kawea ana ia ki waho, tanumia ana ki te taha o
tāna tāne.

11 Ā, nui atu te wehi o te hāhi katoa, o te hunga katoa anō
i rangona ai ēnei mea.

Ngā Tohu me ngā Mea Whakamīharo

12 Ā, nā ngā ringa o ngā āpōtoro i mahi ngā tohu maha,
me ngā mea whakamīharo, i roto i te iwi; i noho hoki rātou
katoa ki te whakamahau o Horomona, kotahi anō te
whakaaro.
13 Tēnā ko ērā atu tāngata kīhai rawa tētahi i māia ki te
whakauru mai ki a rātou; otirā, whakanuia ana rātou e te
iwi.
14 Ā, he nui noa atu te hunga whakapono i honoa mai ki
te Ariki, tōna tini o te tāne, o te wāhine.
15 Nā reira hoki, ka mauria e rātou ngā tūroro ki ngā ara,
whakatakotoria ana ki runga i ngā moenga, i ngā whāriki,
me kore noa e taumarumaru iho ki tētahi o rātou te ātārangi
o Pita, i a ia e haere ana.
16 I hui katoa mai anō te mano i ngā pā katoa e pātata ana
ki Hiruhārama, me te mau mai i ngā tūroro, i te hunga e
whakapōreareatia ana e ngā wairua poke; ā, whakaorangia
ana rātou katoa.

Ka Whakawhiungia ngā Āpōtoro

17 Me i reira ka whakatika te tohunga nui rātou ko ōna
hoa katoa, arā te wehenga ki ngā Haruki, kī tonu hoki rātou
i te hae,
18 ā, ka pā ō rātou ringa ki ngā āpōtoro, makā ana rātou ki
te whare herehere nui.
19 Otirā, nā tētahi anahera a te Ariki i uaki ngā tatau o te
whare herehere i te pō; ārahina mai ana rātou e ia ki waho,
ka mea,
20 “Haere, e tū i roto i te temepara, ka kōrero ki te iwi i ngā
kupu katoa o tēnei ora.”
21 Ā, ka rongo rātou i tēnei, ka tomo ki te temepara i te
atatū, ka whakaako.
Nā, ko te haerenga o te tohunga nui rātou ko ōna hoa,
karangatia ana kia huihui te rūnanga me ngā kaumātua
katoa o ngā tama a Īharaira, ā, tonoa ana he tangata ki te
whare herehere hei tiki i a rātou.
22 Otirā, ko ngā kātipa i tae mai, kīhai i kite i a rātou i roto i
te whare herehere, nā, ka hoki mai, ka kōrero.
23 Ka mea, “Rokohina atu e mātou e tūtaki tonu ana te
whare herehere ū tonu, me ngā kaitiaki e tū ana i waho o
ngā tatau; nō te huakanga atu, kāhore he tangata i kitea e
mātou i roto.”
24 Ā, nō ka rongo te rangatira o te temepara rātou ko ngā
tohunga nui ki ēnei kupu, ka pororaru rātou, he aha rā te
tukunga iho o taua mea.

25 Nā, ko te haerenga mai o tētahi, ka kōrero ki a rātou, ka
mea, “Nanā, ko te hunga i makā rā e koutou ki te whare
herehere, e tū mai nei i te temepara, e whakaako ana i te
iwi!”
26 Kātahi, ka haere te rangatira rātou ko ngā kātipa, ā,
ārahina mai ana rātou, otirā, kīhai i takakinotia; i wehi hoki
rātou i te iwi, kei ākina rātou ki te kōhatu.

27 Ā, ka oti rātou te ārahi mai, ka whakatūria ki mua i te
rūnanga. Nā, ka ui te tohunga nui ki a rātou,
28 ka mea, “Kīhai ianei mātou i āta whakatūpato i a koutou
kia kaua e whakaako i runga i tēnei ingoa? Nā, kua kī nei
Hiruhārama i tā koutou whakaakoranga, ā, e mea ana
koutou kia whakairia ngā toto o tēnei tangata ki runga i a
mātou.”

29 Nā, ka whakahoki a Pita rātou ko ngā āpōtoro, ka mea,
“Me whakarongo rā mātou ki te Atua, kaua ki te tangata.
30 Nā te Atua o ō tātou tūpuna i whakaara ake a Īhu, i
whakamatea nā e koutou, he mea whakairi ki te rākau.
31 Kua oti ia te whakanoho e te ringa matau o te Atua ki
runga, hei Piriniha, hei Kaiwhakaora, hei hōmai i te
rīpenetā, i te murunga hara ki a Īharaira.
32 Ko mātou anō ngā kaiwhakaatu i ēnei mea; ko te
Wairua Tapu hoki, i hōmai nei e te Atua ki te hunga e rongo
ana ki a ia.”

33 Otirā, i tō rātou rongonga i tēnei, tū tonu ki ō rātou
ngākau, ā, ka whakaaro kia whakamatea rātou.
34 Nā, ka whakatika tētahi o ngā Parihi i roto i te rūnanga,
ko Kamariera te ingoa, he kaiwhakaako i te ture, he tangata
e whakanuia ana e te iwi katoa, ka mea, kia nekehia atu
aua tāngata ki waho mō tētahi wā poto nei.
35 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki a rātou, “E ngā tāngata o
Īharaira, kia tūpato ki tā koutou e mea ai ki ēnei tāngata.
36 I ngā rā ki muri ka whakatika ake a Teura, me te
whakaari i a ia, ko ia he tangata nui; piri atu ana ki a ia
ētahi tāngata, pātata ki te whā rau. Nā patua iho ia; ā, ko te
hunga katoa i whakarongo ki a ia, whakamararatia atu
ana, ā, kore ake.
37 Ā muri iho i taua tangata ka whakatika ake ko Hūrā o
Karirī i ngā rā o te tatauranga, ā, kūmea atu ana e ia ētahi o
te iwi ki te whai i a ia; i ngaro anō hoki tēnā; ā, ko te hunga
katoa i whakarongo ki a ia, whakamararatia atu ana.
38 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, kāti te mea ki ēnei
tāngata. Waiho noa iho rātou! Ki te mea hoki nā te tangata
tēnei whakaaro, tēnei mahi, tērā e whakakāhoretia,

39 otirā, mehemea nā te Atua, e kore rawa e taea e koutou
te whakakāhore. Kei tūpono hoki e whawhai kē ana koutou
ki te Atua!”
40 Ā, whakaae ana rātou ki a ia; nā, ka karangatia ngā
āpōtoro ki a rātou, ka whiua, ka whakatūpatoria kia kaua
rawa e kōrero i runga i te ingoa o Īhu, ā, tukua ana rātou kia
haere.
41 Heoi, haere hari atu ana rātou i te aroaro o te rūnanga,
mō rātou kua meinga e pai ana kia whakataurekarekatia
mō te Ingoa.
42 Ā, i ngā rā katoa, i roto i te temepara, i ngā kāinga rānei,
kāhore e mutu ana tā rātou whakaako, tā rātou kauwhau i a
Īhu, ko te Karaiti ia.

6

Ngā Kaiāwhina Tokowhitu

1 Nā, i aua rā, i te mea ka tokomaha haere ngā ākonga ka
amuamu ngā Hūrai Kariki ki ngā Hiperu, nō te mea i mahue
ō rātou pouaru i ngā tūwhanga mea o tēnei rā, o tēnei rā.
2 Kātahi, ka karangatia e te tekau mā rua te mano o ngā
ākonga, ka mea, “E kore e pai kia whakarērea e mātou te
kupu a te Atua, ā, kia mahi tēpu.
3 Nō reira, e ngā tēina, tirohia mai i roto i a koutou kia
tokowhitu ngā tāngata e kōrerotia paitia ana, e kī ana i te
Wairua Tapu, i te mātauranga, ā, mā mātou rātou e whakatū
ki tēnei mahi.
4 Ko mātou ia ka ū tonu ki te īnoi, ki te mahi i te kupu.”
5 Ā, pai katoa te mano ki taua kōrero; nā, whiriwhiria ana
e rātou a Tepene, he tangata e kī ana i te whakapono, i te
Wairua Tapu, rātou ko Piripi, ko Porokoru, ko Nikanora, ko
Timona, ko Paramena, ko Nīkora, he porohiraiti nō
Anatioka.
6 Nā, whakatūria ana rātou ki te aroaro o ngā āpōtoro; ka
īnoi ērā, ka whakapā i ngā ringa ki runga ki a rātou.
7 Heoi, tupu ana te kupu a te Atua. Tino nui haere ana te
tokomaha o ngā ākonga i Hiruhārama; ā, he ope nui o ngā
tohunga i tahuri mai ki te whakapono.

Te Hopukanga o Tepene

8 Ā, ko Tepene, kī tonu i te whakapono, i te mana, nui atu
ngā merekara me ngā tohu i meatia e ia i roto i te iwi.
9 Nā, ka whakatika ētahi o te whakaminenga, e kīia nei ko
te whakaminenga o ngā Riperetini, ētahi hoki o te
whakaminenga o te hunga o Hairini, o te hunga o
Arēhānaria, o te hunga hoki o Kirikia, o Āhia, ka totohe ki a
Tepene.

10 Otirā, kīhai i taea e rātou te tū atu ki tōna mātauranga
me te wairua i kōrero ai ia.
11 Nā, ka whakakīkī rātou i ētahi tāngata hei mea, “I rongo
mātou i a ia e kōrero kohukohu ana mō Mohi, mō te Atua
anō hoki.”
12 Nā, ka tahuri rātou ki te whakaohooho i te iwi, i ngā
kaumātua, me ngā karaipi hoki, nā, ka mau ia i a rātou,
hopukia ana, kawea atu ana ki te rūnanga.
13 Ā, whakatūria ana e rātou ētahi kaiwhakapae teka, nāna
i mea, “Kāhore e mutu te kōrero kino a tēnei tangata mō
tēnei kāinga tapu, mō te ture hoki;
14 i rongo hoki mātou ki a ia e mea ana, Mā tēnei Īhu o
Nahareta e whakangaro te kāinga nei, e whakaputa kē hoki
ngā ritenga i hōmai e Mohi ki a tātou.”
15 Ā, ko te hunga katoa e noho ana i te rūnanga, ka titiro
pū ki a ia, ka kite i tōna mata, ānō he mata nō te anahera.

7

Te Whaikōrero a Tepene

1 Kātahi, ka mea te tohunga nui, “He pono rānei ēnei mea?”
2 Nā, ka mea ia, “E ngā tēina, e ngā mātua, whakarongo
mai. I puta te Atua o te korōria ki tō tātou matua, ki a
Āperahama, i a ia i Mehopotamia, ā, kīanō i noho ki Harana,
3 ka mea ki a ia, ‘Haere atu i tōu whenua, i ōu whanaunga,
ā, e tomo ki te whenua e whakakitea e ahau ki a koe.’
4 “Nā, puta mai ana ia i te whenua o ngā Karari, noho ana
ki Harana. Ā, nō te matenga o tōna pāpā, ka whakahekea
mai ia i reira e te Atua ki tēnei whenua e noho nei koutou.
5 Ā, kīhai i hoatu tētahi kāinga mōna i konei, kore rawa,
ahakoa he tūranga waewae noa; heoi, i oati ia, tērā e hōmai
a konei hei kāinga mōna, mō tōna uri hoki i muri i a ia,
ahakoa rā i taua wā kāhore āna tamariki.
6 Ā, i pēnei te kōrero a te Atua, tērā tōna uri e noho
manene ki te whenua kē; ka meinga hoki hei pononga, ā, e
whā rau tau e tūkinotia ana.
7 ‘Nā, ko te iwi e meinga ai rātou hei pononga, ka
whakawākia e ahau,’ e ai tā te Atua, ‘muri iho i tēnei ka puta
mai rātou, ā, ka mahi ki ahau i tēnei wāhi.’
8 Ā, i hōmai anō e ia ki a ia te kawenata o te kotinga. Ā,
whānau ake tā Āperahama ko Īhaka, ā, i te waru o ngā rā ka
kotia; ā, nā Īhaka ko Hākopa; nā Hākopa hoki ngā tūpuna
kotahi tekau mā rua.
9 “Nā, ka hae ngā tūpuna ki a Hōhepa, ā, hokona ana ia ki
Īhipa; otirā i a ia te Atua;
10 nāna ia i whakaora i ōna matenga katoa, ā, hoatu ana
ki a ia he pai, he mātauranga i te aroaro o Parao kīngi o

Īhipa; ā, meinga ana ia e tērā hei kāwana mō Īhipa, mō tōna whare katoa hoki.

11 “Nā, i reira ka puta he matekai ki te whenua katoa o Īhipa, o Kanaana, ā, he mate nui; kīhai rawa i kitea he oranga e ō tātou mātua.

12 Ā, nō te rongonga o Hākopa, e whai wīti ana a Īhipa, ka tonoa e ia ō tātou mātua, ko te tononga tuatahi.

13 Ā, nō te tononga tuarua, ka whakamōhiotia a Hōhepa ki ōna tuākana; ā, ka whakaaturia ki a Parao te iwi o Hōhepa.

14 Nā, ka tono tāngata a Hōhepa ki te karanga i tōna pāpā, i a Hākopa ki a ia, i ōna huānga katoa hoki, e whitu tekau mā rima ngā wairua.

15 Nā, heke ana a Hākopa ki Īhipa, ā, ka mate a ia, me ō tātou mātua.

16 Ā, kawea atu ana rātou ki Hekeme, whakatakotoria ana ki te urupā i hokona mai rā e Āperahama, he moni hiriwa te utu, i ngā tama a Hāmora i Hekeme.

17 “Ā, nō ka tata mai te wā mō te mea i kōrerotia rā i mua, i oatitia rā e te Atua ki a Āperahama, ka tupu te iwi, ka tini haere ki Īhipa,

18 ā tae noa ki te putanga ake o tētahi atu kīngi mō Īhipa, kīhai nei i mōhio ki a Hōhepa.

19 Ko ia te mea nāna i tinihanga tō tātou iwi, i whakatupu kino ō tātou mātua, i meatia ai kia makā atu ā rātou tamariki kei puta ki te ora.

20 “Nō taua wā, ka whānau a Mohi, he tangata tino ātaahua. E toru ngā marama i whakatupuria ai ia i roto i te whare o tōna pāpā,

21 ā, nō ka makā atu ia, ka tangohia ake ia e te tamāhine a Parao, ā, atawhaitia ana hei tamaiti ake māna.

22 Nā, i āta whakaakona a Mohi ki ngā mea katoa o te mātauranga o ngā Īhipiana; ā, he mana rawa ia, i te kupu, i te mahi.

23 “Ā, ka tata ōna tau ki te whā tekau, ka uru mai te whakaaro ki tōna ngākau kia haere ia ki ōna tuākana, ki ngā tama a Īharaira.

24 Ā, i tōna kitenga i tētahi o rātou e tūkinotia ana, ka āwhina ia i a ia, a patua iho e ia te Īhipiana, ā, ka whai utu mōna i tūkinotia rā.

25 Hua noa e mōhio ōna tuākana, nōna te ringa e hōmai ai e te Atua te whakaoranga mō rātou, heoi, kīhai rātou i mōhio.

26 Nā, i te aonga ake ka puta atu ia ki ētahi e whawhai ana ki a rāua, ka tahuri ki te wawao i a rāua, ka mea, ‘E hoa mā, he teina, he tuakana kōrua; he aha kōrua ka kino ai ki a kōrua anō?’

27 “Otirā, peia atu ana ia e te tangata nāna te hē ki tōna
hoa; i mea ia, ‘Nā wai koe i mea hei rangatira, hei
kaiwhakawā mō māua?
28 E mea ana koe ki te whakamate i ahau, me koe i
whakamate rā i te Īhipiana inanahi?’
29 Nā, ka tahuti a Mohi i taua kōrero, ā, noho manene ana
i Miriana. Ā, tokorua āna tama i whānau ki reira.
30 “Ā, nō ka tutuki ngā tau e whā tekau, ka puta ki a ia
tētahi anahera a te Ariki i te koraha o Maunga Hinai, i roto i
te mura ahi i te rākau.
31 Ā, nō te kitenga o Mohi, ka mīharo ki taua
whakakitenga; ā, i a ia ka whakatata atu ki te mātakitaki, ka
puaki mai te reo o te Ariki ki a ia,
32 ‘Ko te Atua ahau o ōu mātua, ko te Atua o Āperahama, o
Īhaka, o Hākopa.’ Nā, wiri ana a Mohi, kore rawa i kaha ki
te titiro atu.
33 “Ā, ka mea mai te Ariki ki a ia, ‘Wetekia atu ngā hū i ōu
waewae; ko te wāhi hoki e tū nā koe he oneone tapu.
34 Kua tino kite hoki ahau i te mate o tōku iwi e noho nei i
Īhipa, kua rongo hoki i tā rātou auē, ā, kua heke iho nei
ahau ki te whakaora i a rātou. Nā, haere mai, ka tonoa koe
e ahau ki Īhipa.’
35 “Nā ko taua Mohi i whakakāhoretia rā e rātou, i mea rā
rātou, ‘Nā wai koe i mea hei rangatira, hei kaiwhakawā?’ Ko
ia anō i tonoa e te Atua hei rangatira, hei kaiwhakaora, he
mea nā te ringa o te anahera i puta mai rā ki a ia i te rākau.
36 Nā, taua tangata rātou i ārahi atu, i muri iho i tāna
mahinga i ngā mea whakamīharo, i ngā tohu, ki te whenua
o Īhipa, ki te Moana Whero, ki te koraha hoki i ngā tau e
whā tekau.
37 “Ko taua Mohi anō tēnei i mea atu rā ki ngā tamariki a
Īharaira, ‘Mā te Atua e whakaara ake he poropiti mō koutou
i roto i ō koutou tēina, he pēnei me ahau.’
38 Ko ia anō tēnei i te whakaminenga i te koraha, rāua ko
te anahera i kōrero rā ki a ia i Maunga Hinai, ko ō tātou
mātua hoki; i riro mai ai i a ia ngā kupu ora hei hōmai ki a
tātou.
39 “Kīhai nei ō tātou mātua i pai ki te whakarongo ki a ia,
heoi, peia atu ana ia e rātou, ā, hoki ana ō rātou ngākau ki
Īhipa.
40 Ā, mea ana rātou ki a Ārona, ‘Hangā mā tātou ētahi atua
hei haere ki mua i a tātou; ko tēnei Mohi hoki i ārahina mai
nei tātou i te whenua o Īhipa, kāhore tātou e mātau kua
ahatia rānei.’
41 Heoi, hangā ana e rātou he kūao kau i aua rā, tāpaea
ana he patunga tapu mā taua whakapakoko, ā, koa ana ō
rātou ngākau ki ngā mahi a ō rātou ringa.

42 Nā, ka tahuri kē te Atua, tukua atu ana rātou kia
karakia ki te ope o te rangi; kia pērā me te mea i tuhia ki te
pukapuka a ngā poropiti:
'I hōmai koia e koutou ki ahau
ngā patunga tapu me ngā whakahere
i ngā tau e whā tekau i te koraha, e te whare o Īharaira?
43 Nā, kua mau koutou ki te tapenākara o Moroko,
ki te whetū o tō koutou atua o Reipana,
ki ngā whakapakoko i hangā e koutou hei koropiko atu;
nā, māku koutou e kawe atu ki tāwāhi o Papurōna.'
44 "I ō tātou mātua te tapenākara o te whakaaturanga i te
koraha, tāna hoki i whakarite ai, i mea ai ki a Mohi kia
hangā e ia, kia rite ki te tauira i kite ai ia.
45 Ā, i ō rātou nā rā, nā ō tātou mātua i mau mai, i a rātou
ko Hohua i haere mai ai ki te noho i te whenua o ngā
tauiwi, i peia atu nei e te Atua i te aroaro o ō tātou mātua, ā,
taea noatia ngā rā i a Rāwiri;
46 i paingia nei ia e te Atua, ā, i īnoi hoki māna e rapu he
nohoanga mō te Atua o Hākopa.
47 Nā, Horomona ia i hanga he whare mōna.
48 "He ahakoa rā, e kore te Runga Rawa e noho ki ngā
whare i hangā e te ringa; ko tā te poropiti hoki tēnā i mea
ai:
49 'Ko te rangi tōku torōna,
ko te whenua tōku tūranga waewae.
He whare pēhea tā koutou e hanga ai mōku?'
e ai tā te Ariki;
'ā, ko tēhea te wāhi e okioki ai ahau?
50 Ehara ianei i tōku ringa nāna ēnei mea katoa i hanga?'
51 "E te hunga kakī mārō, kāhore nei i kotia te ngākau me
ngā taringa, he whakakeke tonu tā koutou ki te Wairua
Tapu; rite tonu tā koutou ki tā ō koutou mātua.
52 Ko tēhea o ngā poropiti kīhai i whakatupuria kinotia e
ō koutou mātua? Whakamatea iho e rātou te hunga i
poropititia ai te haerenga mai o te Mea Tika; ko koutou nei
ōna kaituku, ōna kaikōhuru.
53 Ko koutou, kua riro nā i a koutou te ture, i tā ngā
anahera i whakatakoto mai ai, heoi, kīhai i puritia e
koutou."

Te Ākina o Tepene ki te Kōhatu

54 Ā, ka rongo rātou ki ēnei mea, nā tū rawa ki roto ki ō
rātou ngākau, tetēā ana ō rātou niho ki a ia.
55 Otiia ko ia, kī tonu i te Wairua Tapu, titiro matatau atu
ana ki te rangi, ka kite i te korōria o te Atua, i a Īhu hoki e tū
ana i te ringa matau o te Atua.

56 Ā, ka mea, “Nanā, e kite ana ahau ko ngā rangi e tūhāhā
ana, ā, ko te Tama a te tangata e tū ana i te ringa matau o te
Atua!”
57 Kātahi, rātou ka hāmama, he nui te reo, ka puru i ō rātou
taringa, ā, kotahi tonu te omanga atu ki a ia,
58 ka makā ia e rātou ki waho o te pā, ā, ākina ana ki te
kōhatu. Ko ngā kaititiro i whakatakoto i ō rātou kākahu ki
ngā waewae o tētahi taitama, ko Haora te ingoa.
59 Heoi, ākina ana e rātou a Tepene ki te kōhatu, me ia e
karanga ana ki te Ariki, e mea ana, “E te Ariki, e Īhu, tōku
wairua ki a koe.”
60 Kātahi, ia ka tūturi ki raro, ka karanga, he nui te reo, “E
te Ariki, kaua tēnei mea e whakairia ki a rātou.” Ā, i tāna
kōrerotanga i tēnei, ka moe.

8

1 Ā, i reira a Haora e whakaae ana ki tōna matenga.

Te Whakatoinga o Haora i te Hāhi

Nā, i taua rā ka oho he whakatoinga nui ki te hāhi i
Hiruhārama, ā, marara katoa ana rātou, puta noa i ngā wāhi
o Hūria, o Hamaria; kāhore ia ngā āpōtoro.
2 Ā, nā te hunga whakaaro a Tepene i tanu, ā, he nui tā
rātou tangihanga mōna.
3 Ko Haora ia, tāhoroa ana e ia te hāhi, tomo ana ki tēnā
whare, ki tēnā whare, tōia atu ana ngā tāne me ngā wāhine,
hoatu ana ki roto ki te whare herehere.

Ka Kauwhautia te Rongopai ki Hamaria

4 Nō reira ko rātou tonu, ko ngā mea i whakamararatia rā,
i hāereere ki te kauwhau i te kupu.
5 Nā, ko Piripi i heke atu ki te pā o Hamaria, ā, kauwhau
ana i a te Karaiti ki a rātou.
6 Ā, kotahi tonu te whakaaro o ngā mano ki te
whakarongo ki ngā mea i kōrero ai a Piripi, i a rātou e rongo
ana, e kite ana i ngā tohu i mea ai ia.
7 I puta mai hoki ngā wairua poke i roto i te tini o ngā
mea e nohoia ana, he nui te reo ki te karanga. He
tokomaha anō ngā pararūtiki, ngā kopa i whakaorangia.
8 Ā, nui atu te hari o taua pā.
9 Nā, i reira tētahi tangata, ko Haimona te ingoa, he mahi
mākutu tāna i mua atu i roto i taua pā, ā, mīharo ana te iwi o
Hamaria, i mea hoki ia i a ia he tangata nui.
10 I whakarongo katoa hoki rātou ki a ia te iti me te rahi, i
mea, “Ko taua kaha o te Atua tēnei tangata, e kīia nei ‘ko te
Nui.’ ”

11 Ā, i whakarongo rātou ki a ia, nō te mea kua roa kē
rātou e mīharo ana ki āna mahi mākutu.
12 Ā, nō rātou ka whakapono ki a Piripi; e kauwhau ana i
te rongopai o te rangatiratanga o te Atua, i te ingoa hoki o
Īhu Karaiti, ka iriiria rātou, ngā tāne me ngā wāhine.
13 Ko Haimona tonu tētahi i whakapono. Ā, ka iriiria ka
piri tahi ki a Piripi; ā, nō tōna kitenga i ngā tohu me ngā
merekara nunui i mahia, ka mīharo.
14 Ā, i te rongonga o ngā āpōtoro i Hiruhārama kua tango a
Hamaria i te kupu a te Atua, ka tonoa atu e rātou a Pita rāua
ko Hoani ki a rātou.
15 Nō tō rāua taenga iho, ka īnoi mō rātou, kia riro te
Wairua Tapu i a rātou.
16 Kāhore anō hoki ia i tau noa ki tētahi o rātou; he mea
iriiri kau i runga i te ingoa o te Ariki, o Īhu.
17 Me i reira ka whakapākia iho ō rātou ringa ki a rātou, ā,
ka riro mai te Wairua Tapu i a rātou.
18 Ā, nō te kitenga o Haimona, nā te whakapānga iho o
ngā ringa o ngā āpōtoro i hōmai ai te Wairua Tapu, ka mea
ki te hoatu moni ki a rāua,
19 ka kī, “Hōmai hoki ki ahau tēnei mana, kia riro ai te
Wairua Tapu i te tangata e whakapākia iho ai e ahau ōku
ringa.”
20 Nā, ko te meatanga a Pita ki a ia, “Kia pirau ngātahi
kōrua ko tāu moni, ina koe ka whakaaro mā te moni ka
whiwhi ai ki te mea hōmai noa a te Atua!
21 Kāhore he wāhi māu, kāhore he taunga mōu i tēnei mea;
kāhore hoki i tika tōu ngākau i te aroaro o te Atua.
22 Nā, rīpenetātia tēnei kino ōu, ā, īnoi ki te Atua, me kore
noa e murua te whakaaro o tōu ngākau.
23 Kua kite hoki ahau i a koe, kei roto koe i te au kawa, kei
te here o te kino.”
24 Nā, ka whakahoki a Haimona, ka mea, “Mā kōrua e īnoi
mōku ki te Ariki, kei pā ki ahau tētahi o ngā mea kua
kōrerotia mai nā e kōrua.”
25 Ā, ka mutu tā rāua whakaatu, tā rāua kauwhau i te
kupu a te Ariki, ka hoki ki Hiruhārama, he maha hoki ngā
kāinga o ngā Hamari i kauwhautia ai e rāua te rongopai.

Ko Piripi rāua ko te Āpiha Etiopiana

26 Nā, ka kōrero tētahi anahera a te Ariki ki a Piripi, ka
mea, “Whakatika, haere ki te tonga, ki te ara e heke atu ana
i Hiruhārama ki Kaha”; he koraha tērā.
27 Whakatika ana ia, haere ana. Nā, ko tētahi tangata o
Etiopia, he unaka, he tangata nui nā Kanarahi, kuīni o ngā
Etiopiana, ko te kaitiaki ia o āna taonga katoa, i haere ki
Hiruhārama ki te karakia;

28 ā, e hoki mai ana, e noho ana i runga i tōna hāriata, e
kōrero ana i a Ihāia poropiti.
29 Nā, ka mea te Wairua ki a Piripi, “Whakatata atu, ka
haere atu koe ki te hāriata rā.”
30 Kātahi a Piripi ka oma atu ki a ia, ka rongo i a ia e
kōrero ana i a Ihāia poropiti, ka mea atu, “E mātau ana rānei
koe ki tāu e kōrero nā?”
31 Anō rā ko ia, “Me pēhea koia, ki te kore tētahi hei
arataki i ahau?” Nā, ka mea ia ki a Piripi kia eke ki runga
kia noho tahi me ia.
32 Nā, ko te wāhi o te karaipiture e kōrero nei ia, ko tēnei:
“I ārahina ia ānō he hipi kia patua;
ā, me te reme e wahangū ana i te aroaro o tōna
kaikutikuti,
kīhai i kuihi tōna waha.
33 I tōna whakaitinga i whakakorea he whakawā mōna.
Mā wai hoki tōna whakatupuranga e kōrero?
Kua tangohia atu nei tōna ora i te whenua.”
34 Nā, ka whakahoki te unaka ki a Piripi, ka mea, “Tēnā
koa, mō wai tēnei kōrero a te poropiti? Mōna ake anō, mō
tētahi atu rānei?”
35 Nā, ka puaki te māngai o Piripi, ā, tīmata mai i taua
karaipiture, kauwhautia ana e ia a Īhu ki a ia.
36 Ā, i a rāua e haere ana i te ara, ka tae atu rāua ki tētahi
wai, ka mea te unaka, “Nā, he wai tēnei! He aha te mea e
kore ai ahau e iriiria?”
37 Mea atu ana a Piripi, “Ki te whakapono tōu ngākau
katoa, e āhei anō koe.” Nā, ka whakahoki ia, ka mea, “E
whakapono ana ahau ko Īhu Karaiti te Tama a te Atua.”
38 Kātahi ia ka whakahau i te hāriata kia tū; ka haere atu
rāua tokorua ki roto i te wai, a Piripi rāua ko te unaka; ā,
iriiria ana ia e ia.
39 Ā, i tō rāua putanga ake i te wai, kāhakina atu ana a
Piripi e te Wairua o te Ariki; ā, mutu tonu te kitenga atu o
te unaka i a ia, heoi, haere hari atu ana ia i tōna ara.
40 Ko Piripi ia i kitea ki Ahota; ā, i a ia e haere ana,
kauwhautia ana e ia te rongopai ki ngā pā katoa, ā tae noa
ia ki Hiharia.

9

Te Huringa o Haora ki te Whakapono
(Ngā Mahi 22.6-16; 26.12-18)

1 Ko Haora ia kei te kupukupu tonu i te whakawehi, i te
mate mō ngā ākonga a te Ariki, ā, haere ana ki te tohunga
nui,
2 kei te tono pukapuka i a ia ki ngā whakaminenga i
Ramahiku, ina kitea e ia tētahi nō te Huarahi, ahakoa tāne,

wāhine rānei, kia mauria hereheretia mai e ia ki Hiruhārama.

3 Nā, i a ia e haere ana, ka whakatata ia ki Ramahiku; nā, ohorere ana te whitinga mai ki a ia, huri noa, o tētahi mārama nō te rangi.

4 Ā, hinga ana ia ki te whenua, ka rongo ake i tētahi reo e mea ana ki a ia, “E Haora, e Haora, he aha tāu e whakatoi nei i ahau?”

5 Anō rā ko ia, “Ko wai koe, e te Ariki?”

Ka mea ia, “Ko Īhu ahau, e whakatoia nei e koe; ehara tāu, te whana ki ngā koikoi.”

6 Nā, wiri ana ia, ihiihi ana, ka mea, “E te Ariki, kia aha ahau?”

Anō rā ko te Ariki ki a ia, “Whakatika, tomo atu ki te pā, ā, ka kōrerotia ki a koe tāu e mea ai.”

7 Nā, ko ngā tāngata i haere tahi i a ia, tū reokore ana, rongo kau ana ki te reo, kāhore ia i kite tangata.

8 Nā, ka whakatika ake a Haora i te whenua, ā, i te tuwheratanga o ōna kanohi, kīhai rawa ia i kite aha; nā, ārahina ā ringatia ana ia e rātou, mauria ana ia ki Ramahiku.

9 Ā, e toru ōna rā e kore ana e kite, kīhai hoki i kai, kīhai i inu.

10 Nā, i Ramahiku tētahi ākonga, ko Anania te ingoa; ka mea te Ariki ki a ia, he kite, “E Anania.”

Ka mea tērā, “Tēnei ahau, e te Ariki.”

11 Anō rā ko te Ariki ki a ia, “Whakatika, haere ki te ara e kīia nei ko Torotika, ka ui i te whare o Hūrā mō tētahi ko Haora te ingoa, nō Tarahu. Nā, kei te īnoi ia.

12 Ā, kua kite ia i tētahi tangata, ko Anania te ingoa, e tomo mai ana, e whakapā ana i ōna ringa ki a ia, kia kite ai ia.”

13 Otirā, ka whakahoki a Anania, “E te Ariki, he tokomaha āku i rongo ai mō tēnei tangata, ki te nui o te kino i mea ai ia ki tāu hunga tapu i Hiruhārama;

14 ā, tēnei anō kei a ia he mana nā ngā tohunga nui, kia herea te hunga katoa e karanga ana ki tōu ingoa.”

15 Heoi, ka mea te Ariki ki a ia, “Haere; nō te mea he kaupapa whiriwhiri ia nāku, hei mau i tōku ingoa ki te aroaro o ngā tauiwi, o ngā kīngi, o ngā tama hoki a Īharaira.

16 Ka whakakitea hoki e ahau ki a ia te nui o ngā mea e mamae ai ia mō tōku ingoa.”

17 Nā, haere ana a Anania, tomo ana ki roto ki te whare. Ka whakapā i ōna ringa ki a ia, ka mea, “E tōku teina, e Haora, nā te Ariki, nā Īhu, i puta rā ki a koe i te ara i haere mai nā koe, nāna ahau i tono mai, kia kite ai koe, ā, kia kī ai hoki i te Wairua Tapu.”

18 Nā, marere tonu iho ētahi mea, ānō he unahi, i ōna
kanohi, ā, kite ana ia, ka whakatika, ka iriiria.
19 Nā, ka kai ia, ka whai kaha.

Ka Kauwhau a Haora i Ramahiku

Nā, noho ana a Haora ki ngā ākonga i Ramahiku mō ētahi
rā.
20 Ā, i reira tonu kauwhautia ana e ia a te Karaiti i roto i
ngā whare karakia, ko te Tama ia a te Atua.
21 Ā, mīharo ana te hunga katoa i rongo, ka mea, "Ehara
ianei tēnei i te kaitūkino o te hunga i karanga ki tēnei ingoa i
Hiruhārama? Ā, ko te mea anō tēnei i haere mai ai ia, kia
herea rātou, kia ārahina ki ngā tohunga nui?"
22 Ko Haora ia ka nui haere kē atu tōna kaha, ā,
whakapororarutia ana e ia ngā Hūrai e noho ana i
Ramahiku, i a ia e whakakite ana ko te Karaiti tēnei.
23 Ā, ka maha ngā rā ka pahure, ka rūnanga ngā Hūrai kia
whakamatea ia.
24 Heoi, i mātau a Haora ki tā rātou whakapāpānga mōna.
Ā, whanga ana rātou ki ngā tatau i te ao, i te pō, kia
whakamatea ia;
25 otiia, i mau ngā ākonga ki a ia i te pō, tukua iho ana e
rātou rā te taiepa i roto i te kete.

Ko Haora kei Hiruhārama

26 Ā, nō tōna taenga mai ki Hiruhārama, ka whai ia kia
uru atu ia ki ngā ākonga; heoi, wehi katoa ana rātou i a ia,
kīhai i whakapono he ākonga ia.
27 Ko Pānapa ia i tango i a ia, ā, mauria ana ia ki ngā
āpōtoro, kōrerotia ana e ia ki a rātou tōna kitenga i te Ariki i
te ara, tāna kōrerotanga ki a ia, tōna māia hoki ki te
kauwhau i Ramahiku i runga i te ingoa o Īhu.
28 Nā, ka noho ia ki a rātou, hāereere atu ana, hāereere
mai ana i Hiruhārama,
29 me te māia hoki ki te kauwhau i runga i te ingoa o te
Ariki; ā, kōrero ana ia, totohe ana ki ngā Hūrai Kariki; otirā
ka whakangākau rātou kia whakamatea ia.
30 Nō te mōhiotanga o ngā tuākana, ka mauria ia e rātou ki
raro ki Hiharia, ā, tonoa atu ana ia ki Tarahu.
31 Nā, ka whai tānga manawa te hāhi, puta noa i Hūria
katoa, i Karirī, i Hamaria, ā, tupu ana; haere ana i runga i
te wehi o te Ariki, i te whakamārie hoki a te Wairua Tapu,
nō ka whakaroaka.

Ko Pita kei Raira kei Hopa

32 Nā, i a Pita e hāereere ana puta noa ngā wāhi katoa, ka
tae iho hoki ia ki te hunga tapu e noho ana i Raira.

33 Ka kitea e ia i reira tētahi tangata ko Inia te ingoa, kua
waru ōna tau e takoto ana i runga i tōna moenga; he
pararūtiki hoki ia.
34 Nā, ko te meatanga a Pita ki a ia, “E Inia, ka ora koe i a
Īhu Karaiti; whakatika, whārikitia tōu moenga.” Nā,
whakatika tonu ake ia.
35 I kite katoa hoki i a ia te hunga e noho ana i Raira, i
Harona, ā, tahuri ana ki te Ariki.
36 Nā, tērā tētahi ākonga i Hopa e noho ana, ko Tapita te
ingoa, ko te whakamāoritanga ko Roka. He wahine tēnei i
aro nui ki ngā mahi pai, ki ngā mahi atawhai rawakore.
37 Ā, i aua rā ka tūrorotia ia, ka mate. Ā, ka oti ia te horoi e
rātou, ka whakatakotoria ia ki tētahi rūma i runga.
38 Nā, i te mea e tata atu ana a Raira ki Hopa, ka rongo
ngā ākonga kei reira a Pita, ā, ka tonoa e rātou tokorua ngā
tāngata ki a ia, hei mea, “Kaua e whakaroa te haere mai ki a
mātou.”
39 Nā, whakatika ana a Pita, haere ana i a rāua. Ā, i tōna
taenga atu ka ārahina e rātou ki te rūma i runga. Ā, tū ana
ngā pouaru katoa i tōna taha, tangi ana, ka whakakite ki a
ia i ngā koti, i ngā kākahu i hangā e Roka, i a ia e noho ana i
a rātou.
40 Otiia, ka tonoa rātou katoa e Pita ki waho, ka tuku ia i
ōna turi, ka īnoi; kātahi ka tahuri ake ia ki te tūpāpaku, ka
mea, “Tapita, e ara.” Nā, ka titiro ōna kanohi, ā, i tōna
kitenga i a Pita, ka noho ia ki runga.
41 Kātahi, ka hoatu e ia tōna ringa ki a ia, ka whakaara ake
i a ia. Ā, karangatia ana e ia te hunga tapu me ngā pouaru,
ā, tukua oratia atu ana ia.
42 Ā, i mōhiotia tēnei mea puta noa i Hopa katoa; he
tokomaha hoki i whakapono ki te Ariki.
43 Ā, he maha ōna rā i noho ai ia ki Hopa, ki a Haimona
kaimahi hiako.

10

Ko Pita rāua ko Koroniria

1 Nā, i Hiharia tētahi tangata, ko Koroniria te ingoa, he
keneturio nō te pū i kīia nei ko tō Itari.
2 He tangata karakia ia, e wehi ana i te Atua, rātou ko tōna
whare katoa, he maha āna mahi atawhai ki te iwi, me te
īnoi tonu ki te Atua.
3 I kite nui ia, he whakarehu, i te mea ka tata ki te iwa o
ngā hāora o te rā, i tētahi anahera a te Atua, e haere mai ana
ki a ia, e mea ana hoki ki a ia, “E Koroniria!”
4 Nā, ka titiro matatau atu ia ki a ia, ka wehi, ka mea, “He
aha, e te Ariki?”

Ka kī tērā ki a ia, “Kua puta ake āu īnoi me āu mahi
atawhai, hei whakamahara ki te aroaro o te Atua.
5 Nā, tonoa āianei he tangata ki Hopa, ki te tiki i a
Haimona, ko te rua nei o ōna ingoa ko Pita.
6 He manuhiri ia nā Haimona kaimahi hiako, i te taha nei
o te moana tōna whare.”
7 Ā, nō te rironga atu o te anahera i kōrero nei ki a ia, ka
karangatia e ia tokorua o āna pononga tāne, me tētahi hōia
karakia nō te hunga e mahi tonu ana ki a ia;
8 ā, ka oti ngā mea katoa te kōrero ki a rātou, ka tonoa
rātou e ia ki Hopa.
9 Nā i te aonga ake, i a rātou e haere ana, e whakatata atu
ana ki te pā, ka kake a Pita ki runga ki te tuanui, i te ono o
ngā hāora, ki te īnoi.
10 Nā ka pā ki a ia te matekai, ka mea ki te kai; otirā, i a
rātou e taka mai ana, ka tau iho te wairua matakite ki a ia.
11 Nā, ka kite ia i te rangi kua tuwhera, me tētahi mea e
heke iho ana, he mea tuku iho mā ngā pito e whā, ki te
whenua.
12 I roto i taua mea ngā momo kararehe waewae whā
katoa, ngā mea ngōkingōki katoa o te whenua, me ngā manu
o te rangi.
13 I reira, ka puta mai he reo ki a ia, “Whakatika, e Pita;
patua, kainga.”
14 Ko Pita ia i mea, “Kāhore, e te Ariki; kīanō ahau i kai i te
mea noa, i te mea poke rānei.”
15 Ka puta mai anō he reo ki a ia, ka tuaruatia, “Ko ā te
Atua i mea ai kia mā, kaua e whakanoatia e koe.”
16 E toru meatanga o tēnei; ā, i reira tonu ka tangohia atu
taua mea ki te rangi.
17 I taua wā tonu, i a Pita e whakaaroaro ana i roto i a ia
ki te tikanga o tēnei whakakitenga, nā, ko ngā tāngata i
tonoa mai rā e Koroniria, tērā kua uiui ki te whare o
Haimona, tū ana i mua i te kūwaha.
18 Karanga ana mai, ui ana, kei reira rānei e noho ana a
Pita, te rua nei o ōna ingoa ko Haimona.
19 Ā, i a Pita e whakaaro ana mō taua whakakitenga, ka
mea te Wairua ki a ia, “Nanā, tokotoru ēnei tāngata e rapu
ana i a koe.
20 Nā, whakatika, heke atu, haere tahi koutou, kei ruarua;
nāku hoki rātou i tono mai.”
21 Nā, ka heke atu a Pita ki aua tāngata, ka mea, “Nā, ko
ahau tēnei e rapu nei koutou. He aha te take o tā koutou
haere mai?”
22 Nā, ka mea rātou, “Ko Koroniria rā, he keneturio, he
tangata tika, e wehi ana i te Atua, e kōrerotia paitia ana e te
iwi katoa o ngā Hūrai, kua whakamaharatia ia e te Atua nā

tētahi anahera tapu kia tīkina atu koe ki tōna whare, kia rongo ia ki ētahi kupu i a koe."
23 Nā, karanga ana ia i a rātou ki roto hei manuhiri māna.

Ā, i te aonga ake, ka whakatika ia ka haere atu me rātou, ā, ko ētahi o ngā tēina nō Hopa i haere tahi me ia.
24 Ā, ao ake ka tomo rātou ki Hiharia. Nā, ko Koroniria e tatari mai ana ki a rātou, he mea karanga nāna kia huihui mai ōna whanaunga me ōna hoa tupu.
25 Ā, nō ka tomo atu a Pita, ka tūtaki a Koroniria ki a ia, ka hinga ki ōna waewae, ka koropiko ki a ia.
26 Otirā, ka whakaara ake a Pita i a ia, ka mea, "E tū ki runga; he tangata nei anō ahau."

27 Nā, i a ia e kōrero ana ki a ia, ka tomo atu ia ki roto, ka kite i te menenga tokomaha,
28 ka mea atu ki a rātou, "E mātau ana koutou e kore e tika kia huihui te tangata o ngā Hūrai, kia haere atu rānei ki te tangata iwi kē; otiia, kua whakakitea e te Atua ki ahau kia kaua e kīia tētahi tangata he noa, he poke.
29 Koia ahau i haere mai ai, kīhai i aha i te tikinga ake i ahau. Nā, ka ui nei ahau, he aha te take i tīkina ake ai ahau?"
30 Ka mea a Koroniria, "Ka whā ngā rāināianei tae mai ki tēnei hāora, e whakarite ana ahau i te īnoinga o te iwa o ngā hāora i roto i tōku whare; nā, ko te tangata e tū ana i tōku aroaro, kanapa tonu te kākahu,
31 e mea ana, 'E Koroniria, kua rangona tāu īnoi, ā, e maharatia ana āu mahi atawhai i te aroaro o te Atua.
32 Nā, tonoa he tangata ki Hopa, ka karanga ki a koe i a Haimona, te rua nei o ōna ingoa ko Pita; he manuhiri ia i roto i te whare o Haimona kaimahi hiako, i te taha moana.'
33 I reira tonu ka tono tāngata atu ahau ki a koe; nā, he pai rawa tōu haerenga mai. Nō reira, kei konei katoa mātou kei te aroaro o te Atua, whakarongo ai ki ngā mea katoa kua whakahaua e te Ariki ki a koe."

Te Whaikōrero a Pita
34 Nā, ka puaki te māngai o Pita, ka mea: "He pono ka kite ahau kāhore a te Atua whakapai kanohi;
35 otiia, i roto i ngā tini iwi ko te tangata e wehi ana ki a ia, ā, e mahi ana i te tika, ka paingia e ia.
36 Ko te kupu i tukua mai e ia ki ngā tamariki a Īharaira, he kauwhau i te rongopai o te rangimārie nā Īhu Karaiti; ko ia nei te Ariki o te katoa.
37 Ko taua kupu, kei te mōhio koutou, i kauwhautia rā puta noa i Hūria katoa, i tīmata mai i Karirī, i muri o te iriiri i kauwhautia e Hoani;

38 arā, ko Īhu o Nahareta, tā te Atua whakawahinga i a ia
ki te Wairua Tapu, ki te kaha; ā, hāereere ana ia ki te mahi i
te pai, ki te whakaora i te hunga katoa i pēhia e te rēwera;
nō te mea i a ia te Atua.
39 "Ko mātou hoki ngā kaiwhakaatu o ngā mea katoa i
mea ai ia ki te whenua o ngā Hūrai, ki Hiruhārama hoki. Ā,
whakamatea ana ia e rātou, he mea whakairi ki runga ki te
rākau.
40 Nā, ko ia i whakaarahia ake e te Atua i te toru o ngā rā,
ā, meinga ana ia kia kitea nuitia,
41 ehara i te mea e te iwi katoa, engari e te hunga i
whiriwhiria i mua e te Atua, arā e mātou, i kai tahi nei, i
inu tahi nei me ia, i muri i tōna aranga ake i te hunga mate.
42 I whai kupu hoki ia ki a mātou kia kauwhau ki te iwi,
kia whakaatu, ko ia tā te Atua i whakarite ai hei
Kaiwhakawā mō ngā tāngata ora, mō ngā tāngata mate.
43 He kaiwhakaatu ngā poropiti katoa mōna, arā mā tōna
ingoa ka whiwhi ai ki te murunga hara ngā tāngata katoa e
whakarongo, ana ki a ia."

Te Whiwhinga o ngā Tauiwi ki te Wairua Tapu
44 I a Pita anō e kōrero ana i ēnei kupu, ka tau iho te
Wairua Tapu ki te hunga katoa e whakarongo ana ki te
kupu.
45 Ā, ko te hunga o te kotinga i whakapono nei, ko ngā
mea i haere tahi mai me Pita, mīharo ana nō te mea kua
ringihia tahitia iho te Wairua Tapu ki ngā tauiwi.
46 I rongo hoki rātou ki ngā reo i kōrero ai rātou, i
whakanui ai i te Atua.
I reira ka whakahoki a Pita,
47 "E āhei rānei te whakakāhore e tētahi te wai, kei iriiria
ēnei kua whiwhi tahi nei me tātou ki te Wairua Tapu?"
48 Nā, ka whakahau ia kia iriiria rātou i runga i te ingoa o
Īhu Karaiti. I reira ka tohe rātou ki a ia kia noho mō ētahi rā.

11

Te Kōrero Whakatepe a Pita ki te Hāhi i Hiruhārama
1 Ā, ka rongo ngā āpōtoro me ngā tuākana i Hūria, kua
tango hoki ngā tauiwi i te kupu a te Atua.
2 Ā, nō te taenga ake o Pita ki Hiruhārama, ka
whakawākia ia e te hunga o te kotinga,
3 i mea rātou, "I haere koe ki roto ki ngā tāngata kīhai i
kotia, i kai tahi me rātou!"
4 Nā, ka tīmata a Pita, ka kōrero whakatepe atu ki a rātou,
ka mea:
5 "I te pā ahau, i Hopa, e īnoi ana; ā, ka kite moemoeā
ahau i tētahi whakakitenga, ko tētahi mea e heke iho ana,

ānō he kākahu nui, he mea tuku iho i te rangi mā ngā pito e whā; ā, tae tonu mai ki ahau.
6 Nō te whakamaunga atu o ōku kanohi ki taua mea, ka whakaaro ahau, ā, ka kite i ngā kararehe waewae whā o te whenua, i ngā kararehe mohoao me ngā mea ngōkingōki me ngā manu o te rangi.
7 Ā, ka rongo hoki ahau he reo e mea mai ana ki ahau, 'E ara, e Pita; patua, kainga.'
8 "Otirā, ka kī atu ahau, 'Kāhore, e te Ariki; kīanō hoki tētahi mea noa, poke rānei, i tapoko noa ki tōku māngai.'
9 "Nā, ka whakahoki tuarua mai he reo nō te rangi, 'Ko ā te Atua i mea ai kia mā, kaua e meinga e koe kia noa.'
10 "E toru ngā meatanga o tēnei; ka hūtia katoatia atu anō ki te rangi.
11 Nā, i taua wā anō kua tū ngā tāngata tokotoru ki mua i te whare i noho ai ahau, he mea tono mai nō Hiharia ki ahau.
12 Nā, ka mea te Wairua ki ahau kia haere tahi mātou, kia kaua ahau e ruarua. I haere tahi anō i ahau ēnei tēina tokoono, ā, tomo ana mātou ki te whare o taua tangata.
13 Nā, ka kōrerotia mai e ia ki a mātou tōna kitenga i te anahera i tōna whare e tū ana, e mea ana ki a ia, 'Tonoa ētahi tāngata ki Hopa, tīkina a Haimona, te rua nei o ōna ingoa ko Pita;
14 māna e kōrero ki a koe ētahi kupu, e ora ai koutou ko tōu whare katoa.'
15 "Ā, nōku ka tīmata ki te kōrero, ka tau iho te Wairua Tapu ki a rātou, ka pērā anō me ia ki a tātou i te tīmatanga.
16 Kātahi ahau ka mahara ki te kupu a te Ariki, ki tāna i mea ai, 'I iriiri rā a Hoani ki te wai; ko koutou ia ka iriiria ki te Wairua Tapu.'
17 Nā, mehemea rite tonu tā te Atua mea i hoatu ai ki a rātou ki tāna i hōmai ai hoki ki a tātou, i a tātou i whakapono ai ki te Ariki, ki a Īhu Karaiti; ko wai ahau, kia āhei te tū atu ki te Atua?"
18 Ā, nō ka rongo rātou ki ēnei mea, mutu pū tā rātou kōrero, heoi, ka whakakorōria i te Atua, ka mea, "Koia anō, kua hōmai hoki e te Atua ki ngā tauiwi te rīpenetā e ora ai."

Te Hāhi i Anatioka
19 Nā, ko te iwi i whakamararatia atu i runga i te tūkinotanga i puta ake i tō Tepene, hāereere ana rātou ā tae noa ki Pinikia, ki Kaiperu, ki Anatioka, me te kauwhau anō i te kupu ki ngā Hūrai anake, kāhore ki ētahi atu.
20 Otirā, ko ētahi o rātou, he tāngata nō Kaiperu, nō Hairini, i tō rātou taenga ki Anatioka, ka kōrero ki ngā Kariki hoki, ka kauwhau i te Ariki, i a Īhu.

21 Ko te ringa hoki o te Ariki i a rātou; ā, he tokomaha
rawa i whakapono, i tahuri ki te Ariki.
22 Nā, ka tae tō rātou rongo ki ngā taringa o te hāhi i
Hiruhārama; ā, ka tonoa e rātou a Pānapa kia haere ki
Anatioka.
23 Nō tōna taenga atu, ka kite i te aroha noa o te Atua, ka
hari, ka whakahau i a rātou katoa kia ū te ngākau, kia piri
ki te Ariki.
24 He tangata pai hoki ia, kī tonu i te Wairua Tapu, i te
whakapono. He nui anō te hunga i honoa ki te Ariki.
25 Me i reira ka haere atu a Pānapa ki Tarahu, ki te rapu i
a Haora;
26 ā, nō ka kitea ia e ia, ka kawea mai ia e ia ki Anatioka.
Ā, kotahi tino tau i huihui tahi ai rāua ki te hāhi, ā, he nui te
hunga i whakaakona. I mātua huaina hoki ngā ākonga he
Karaitiana ki Anatioka.
27 Nā, i aua rā ka heke mai ētahi poropiti i Hiruhārama ki
Anatioka.
28 Ā, ka tū ake tētahi o rātou, ko Akapu te ingoa, ka
whakakite, he mea nā te Wairua, tērā ka pā he mate nui i te
hiakai ki te whenua katoa; i puta anō tēnei i ngā rā o
Karauria.
29 Nā, ka whakatakoto tikanga ngā ākonga i runga i te
mea e taea e tēnā, e tēnā, kia tukua atu he āwhina mō ngā
tuākana e noho ana i Hūria;
30 pērā ana hoki rātou, tukua atu ana ki ngā kaumātua mā
te ringa o Pānapa rāua ko Haora.

12

Te Whakatoinga Anō

1 Nā, i taua wā, ka totoro atu ngā ringa o Kīngi Herora ki
te tūkino i ētahi o te hāhi.
2 Ā, whakamatea ana e ia ki te hoari a Hēmi, te tuakana o
Hoani.
3 Ā, nō tōna kitenga e pai ana ki ngā Hūrai, ka anga ia ki te
hopu hoki i a Pita. Nā, ko ngā rā ēnā o te Taro Rēwenakore.
4 Ā, nō ka mau ia, ka makā ki te whare herehere, ka
tukua ki ngā hōia kotahi tekau mā ono kia tiakina; ko te
whakaaro mō muri iho i te Kapenga ka whakaputa mai ai i
a ia ki te iwi.
5 Nā, ka puritia a Pita ki roto ki te whare herehere; otiia,
kīhai i mutumutu te īnoi a te hāhi ki te Atua mōna.

Te Putanga mai o Pita i te Whare Herehere

6 Ā, nō ka tata a Herora te whakaputa mai i a ia, i taua pō
anō e moe ana a Pita i waenganui o ngā hōia tokorua, he
mea here ki ngā mekameka e rua; me ngā kaitiaki i mua i
te tatau e tiaki ana i te whare herehere.

7 Nā, tū ana tētahi anahera nā te Ariki i tōna taha, ā, tīaho
ana te mārama i roto i te rūma. Nā, ka papaki ia i te kaokao
o Pita, ka whakaara i a ia, ka mea, “E ara, hohoro!” Ā,
marere iho ōna mekameka i ōna ringa.
8 Ka mea atu anō te anahera ki a ia, “Whītiki i a koe, ka
here i ōu pārekereke.” Ā, meinga ana e ia. Ka mea anō ki a
ia, “Kākahuria tōu kākahu, haere mai i muri i ahau.”
9 Nā, ka haere ia ki waho, ka aru i a ia; ā, kīhai ia i
mahara he pono tā te anahera i mea ai; hua noa he rekanga
kanohi tāna i kite ai.
10 Ā, nō ka mahue i a rāua te tuatahi, te tuarua o ngā
kaitiaki, ka tae rāua ki te tatau rino i te putanga atu ki te pā;
tuwhera noa ana tērā ki a rāua. Puta ana rāua ki waho,
haere ana, puta rawa i tētahi ara, mawehe tonu atu te
anahera i a ia.
11 Ā, i te hokinga ake o ngā whakaaro o Pita, ka mea ia,
“Kātahi ahau ka tino mōhio, kua tono mai te Ariki i tāna
anahera, hei tango i ahau i roto i te ringa o Herora, i ngā
mea katoa hoki e tāria nei e te iwi o ngā Hūrai.”
12 Ā, nō ka whakaaroaro ia ki taua mea, ka haere ia ki te
whare o Meri, whaea o Hoani, ko te rua nei o ōna ingoa ko
Māka; he tokomaha hoki kua huihui ki reira ki te īnoi.
13 Ā, nō te pātōtōtanga a Pita i te tatau o te whatitoka, ka
tae mai he kōtiro ki te whakarongo, ko Rora te ingoa.
14 Ā, nō ka mōhio ia ki te reo o Pita, kīhai i uakina te tatau
i te hari, heoi, oma ana ki roto, ki te kōrero kei te tatau a
Pita e tū ana.
15 Nā, ka mea rātou ki a ia, “E haurangi ana koe!” Heoi, ka
tohe tonu ia he pono. Nā, ka mea rātou, “Ko tōna anahera.”
16 Me te pātuki tonu anō tērā a Pita; ā, i tā rātou uakanga,
ka kite i a ia, ka mīharo.
17 Nā, ka pēpehi atu tōna ringa i a rātou kia kaua e kuihi,
ka kōrerotia ki a rātou tōna whakaputanga mai e te Ariki i te
whare herehere. Ka mea, “Kōrerotia ēnei mea ki a Hēmi rātou
ko ngā tēina.” Nā, ka puta ia ki waho, haere ana he wāhi kē.
18 Nā, i te aonga ake anō o te rā, kīhai i iti te pororaru o
ngā hōia, i ahatia rānei a Pita.
19 Nā, ka rapu a Herora i a ia, ā, nō te korenga i kitea, ka
whakawā i ngā kaitiaki, ka whakahau kia whakamatea.
Nā, haere atu ana ia i Hūria ki raro ki Hiharia noho ai.

Te Matenga o Herora

20 Nā, tino nui te riri o Herora ki te hunga o Tāira, o
Hairona. Otirā, ka huihui mai rātou ki a ia, ā, ka oti a
Parahitu, te kaitiaki o te whare moenga o te kīngi, te
whakakīkī e rātou, ka tono rātou kia houhia te rongo, nō te

mea ko ngā kai i whāngaia ai tō rātou whenua nō te whenua o te kīngi.

21 Ā, i tētahi rā i whakaritea ka kākahu a Herora i te kākahu kīngi, ka noho ki runga ki te torōna, ā, whakatū ana ki a rātou.

22 Nā, ko te karangatanga a te huihui, “He reo atua, ehara i tō te tangata!”

23 I reira, pū anō ka patua ia e tētahi anahera a te Ariki, nō te mea kīhai i hoatu e ia te korōria ki te Atua; ā, kainga ana ia e te kutukutu, hemo ake.

24 Ko te kupu ia a te Atua i tupu, i nui haere.

25 Ā, ka hoki a Pānapa rāua ko Haora i Hiruhārama, i te otinga o tā rāua mahi, ka mauria a Hoani, ko te rua nei o ōna ingoa ko Māka.

13

Ka Whiriwhiria, ka Tonoa ko Pānapa rāua ko Haora

1 Nā, tērā ētahi poropiti me ētahi kaiwhakaako i Anatioka, i te hāhi i reira, ko Pānapa, ko Himiona i huaina nei ko Nikera, ko Rukiu nō Hairini, ko Manaena, he mea whakatupu ngātahi nei rāua ko Herora tetaraki, me Haora.

2 Ā, i a rātou e karakia ana ki te Ariki, e nohopuku ana, ka mea te Wairua Tapu, “Motuhia mai ki ahau a Pānapa rāua ko Haora ki te mahi i karangatia ai rāua e ahau.”

3 Nā, ka mutu tā rātou nohopuku me te īnoi, ā, ka popoki iho i ō rātou ringa ki a rāua ka tonoa atu rāua kia haere.

I Kaiperu

4 Nā, ka tonoa nei rāua e te Wairua Tapu, ka haere ki Herukia; ā, rere atu ana i reira ki Kaiperu.

5 Nā, i a rāua i Harami, ka kauwhautia e rāua te kupu a te Atua i roto i ngā whare karakia o ngā Hūrai. I a rāua anō a Hoani hei kaimahi.

6 Ā, nō tō rātou putanga i te motu katoa ki Papaho, ka kitea tētahi tangata mākutu, he poropiti teka, he Hūrai, ko Paraīhu te ingoa.

7 I te tino kāwana ia, i a Herekiu Pāora; he tangata mahara a Herekiu. Ā, karangatia ana e ia a Pānapa rāua ko Haora, ā, ka whai kia rongo i te kupu a te Atua.

8 Otirā, i tautohe ki a rāua a Erima te kaimākutu, ko te whakamāoritanga hoki tēnei o tōna ingoa, i mea kia tahuri kē te tino kāwana i te whakapono.

9 Otirā, ko Haora, e huaina nei anō ko Pāora, kī tonu i te Wairua Tapu, i whakamau i ōna kanohi ki a ia,

10 ā, i mea, “E te tangata kī tonu i te tinihanga, i ngā tini mahi pokanoa, e te tama a te rēwera, hoariri o ngā mahi

tika katoa, e kore ianei e mutu tāu whakaputa kē i ngā ara
tika a te Ariki?
11 Nanā, āianei pā ai te ringa o te Ariki ki a koe, ka
matapōtia koe, e kore e kite i te rā ā taka noa tētahi wā."

Nā, taka tonu iho ki a ia he kohu, he pōuri; ā, hāereere
noa ia ki te rapu kaiārahi mōna.
12 Ā, nō te kitenga o te tino kāwana i taua meatanga, ka
whakapono ia, i mīharo hoki ki te ako a te Ariki.

Kei Anitioka o Pihiria
13 Nā, ka rere atu a Pāora rātou ko ōna hoa i Papaho, ka ū
ki Pereka i Pamapuria. Ā, whakarere ana a Hoani i a rāua,
hoki ana ki Hiruhārama.
14 Ko rāua ia haere atu ana i Pereka, tae tonu atu ki
Anatioka i Pihiria, ā, tomo ana ki te whare karakia i te rā
hāpati, noho ana.
15 Ā, ka mutu te kōrerotanga o te ture, o ngā poropiti, ka
tono tāngata ngā rangatira o te whare karakia ki a rāua, ka
mea, "E hoa mā, ki te mea he kupu whakaako tā kōrua ki te
hunga nei, kōrerotia."
16 Nā, ka tū a Pāora ki runga, ka tāwhiri tōna ringa, ka
mea: "E ngā tāngata o Īharaira, e te hunga e wehi ana ki te
Atua, whakarongo mai.
17 Nā te Atua o tēnei iwi, o Īharaira i whiriwhiri ō tātou
mātua, ā, whakanuia ana e ia tēnei iwi, i a rātou e noho
manene ana i te whenua o Īhipa, i runga tonu anō te ringa i
ārahina mai ai rātou e ia i reira.
18 Nā, me te mea e whā tekau ngā tau i
whakamanawanui ai ki tō rātou āhua i te koraha.
19 Ā, ka whitu ngā iwi ka ngaro i a ia i te whenua o
Kanaana, ka hoatu e ia ki a rātou tō rātou whenua hei
whenua pūmau, mō ngā tau me te mea e whā rau e rima
tekau.
20 "Ā muri iho i ēnei mea, ka hoatu e ia ki a rātou he
kaiwhakawā, taea noatia a Hamuera poropiti.
21 Ā muri iho ka tono rātou ki tētahi kīngi; ā, hoatu ana e
te Atua ki a rātou a Haora, tama a Kihi, he tangata nō te pū
o Pineamine, ā, e whā tekau ngā tau.
22 Ā, ka oti ia te whakataka, ka whakaarahia ake e ia a
Rāwiri hei kīngi mō rātou; i whakaaturia hoki ia e ia, i
kōrerotia, 'Kua kitea e ahau a Rāwiri tama a Hehe, he tangata
e whakaaetia ana e tōku ngākau; ka meatia e ia ngā mea
katoa e pai ai ahau.'
23 He uri nō tēnei tangata tā te Atua i hōmai ai ki a
Īharaira, he Kaiwhakaora, ko Īhu, hei whakarite i te mea i
kōrerotia ai i mua;

24 nō mua tata anō hoki i tōna haerenga mai te
kauwhautanga a Hoani i te iriiri rīpenetā, ki te iwi katoa o
Īharaira.
25 Ā, ka tutuki a Hoani ki tōna tutukitanga, ka mea ia, 'Ko
wai koia ahau ki tō koutou whakaaro? Ehara rā ahau i a ia.
Engari, tērā te haere mai ana tētahi i muri i ahau, ko ōna hū
e kore ahau e tau hei wewete.'
26 "E ōku tuākana, e ngā tama o te kāwei o Āperahama, e te
hunga i roto i a koutou e wehi ana ki te Atua, kua hōmai te
kupu o tēnei ora kia whakapuakina ki a tātou.
27 Nā, ko te hunga e noho ana Hiruhārama, me ō rātou
rangatira, i te mea kīhai rātou i mōhio ki a ia, ki ngā reo
rānei o ngā poropiti e kōrerotia ana i ngā hāpati katoa, nā
rātou i whakarite aua reo, i a rātou i tuku i a ia ki te mate.
28 Ahakoa kīhai i kitea e rātou he mea e mate ai ia, ka tohe
rātou ki a Pirato kia whakamatea ia.
29 Ā, nō ka rite i a rātou ngā mea katoa i tuhituhia mōna,
tangohia iho ana ia i te rākau, whakatakotoria ana ki roto
ki te urupā.
30 Heoi, nā te Atua ia i whakaara ake i te hunga mate.
31 Ā, he maha ngā rā i kitea ai ia e te hunga i haere tahi i
a ia i Karirī ki Hiruhārama, ko rātou nei ngā kaiwhakaatu
mōna ki te iwi.
32 "Nā, he kauwhau tēnei nā māua ki a koutou i te
rongopai, i kōrerotia i mua ki ngā mātua,
33 arā, kua mana tēnei i te Atua, hei mea mā ā tātou
tamariki, i a ia whakaara nei i a Īhu; ko te mea hoki tēnā i
tuhituhia i te rua o ngā waiata:

'Ko tāku Tama koe;
nō nāianei koe whakatupuria ai e ahau.'

34 Ko tāna kōrero anō tēnei mōna whakaarahia nei e ia i te
hunga mate, tē hoki anō ki te pirau i muri iho:

'Ka hoatu e ahau ki a koutou ngā mea tapu,
ngā manaakitanga pono o Rāwiri.'

35 Koia hoki ia i mea ai i tētahi atu waiata,

'E kore koe e tuku i tāu Mea Tapu kia kite i te pirau.'

36 "Ko Rāwiri hoki i mahi i tā te Atua i pai ai i tōna
whakatupuranga anō, ā, moe iho, whakatakotoria ana ki
ōna mātua, kite ana i te pirau.
37 Ko tēnei ia i whakaarahia ake nei e te Atua, kīhai ia i
kite i te pirau.
38 "Nā, kia mōhio koutou, e ōku tuākana, nā tēnei tangata
te murunga hara e kauwhautia nei ki a koutou;
39 māna hoki ngā tāngata katoa e whakapono ana, ka
whakatikaia ai i ngā mea katoa, e kore nei koutou e
whakatikaia i runga i tā Mohi ture.

40 Nā, kia mahara, kei pā ki a koutou te mea i kōrerotia rā
e ngā poropiti:
41 ‘Titiro mai, e te hunga whakahāwea,
ka mīharo ai, ā, whakangaromia iho!
Ka mahia hoki e ahau he mahi i ō koutou rā,
he mahi e kore e whakaponohia e koutou,
ki te whakapuakina e te tangata ki a koutou!’ ”
42 Nā, i a rātou e puta ana ki waho, ka tohe rātou kia
kauwhautia anō aua kupu ki a rātou i tō muri iho hāpati.
43 Heoi, ka pākarukaru te huihui, he tokomaha ngā Hūrai
me ngā porohiraiti karakia i aru i a Pāora rāua ko Pānapa;
ā, ka kōrero rāua ki a rātou, ka ako kia mau tonu rātou ki te
aroha noa o te Atua.
44 Nā, i tō muri iho hāpati ka huihui mai te pā, me te mea
ko rātou katoa, ki te whakarongo ki te kupu a te Atua.
45 Nō te kitenga ia o ngā Hūrai i te huihui, ka kī rātou i te
hae, ka whakakāhore ki ngā mea i kōrerotia e Pāora, ka
whakateka, ka kohukohu.
46 Kātahi a Pāora rāua ko Pānapa ka kōrero māia atu, ka
mea: “I takoto te tikanga kia mātua kōrerotia te kupu a te
Atua ki a koutou. Nā, ka peia nei e koutou, ka whakaaro
koutou e kore koutou e tau mō te ora tonu, nā, ka tahuri
atu nei māua ki ngā tauiwi.
47 I pēnei hoki te ako a te Ariki ki a mātou:
‘Kua waiho koe e ahau hei mārama ki ngā tauiwi,
kia ai koe hei oranga puta noa i ngā pito o te whenua.’ ”
48 Nā, i te rongonga o ngā tauiwi, ka hari, ka
whakakorōria i te kupu a te Ariki; ka whakapono anō te
hunga i rite mō te ora tonu.
49 Ā, pakū ana te kupu a te Ariki puta noa i taua whenua.
50 Otirā, i whakaohokia e ngā Hūrai ngā wāhine karakia,
rangatira, me ngā tāngata nunui o te pā, ā, ara ana i a rātou
he whakatoi mō Pāora rāua ko Pānapa, peia ana rāua i ō
rātou wāhi.
51 Heoi, ruia atu ana e rāua te puehu o ō rāua waewae ki
a rātou, ā, haere ana ki Ikoniuma.
52 Nā, kī tonu ngā ākonga i te hari, i te Wairua Tapu.

14

I Ikoniuma
1 Ā, i Ikoniuma ka haere tahi rāua ki roto ki te whare
karakia o ngā Hūrai, ā, ka kōrero, nō ka whakapono tōna
tini o ngā Hūrai, o ngā Kariki.
2 Nā ngā Hūrai whakateka ia i whakaoho, i whakakino
ngā ngākau o ngā tauiwi ki ngā tēina.

3 Nā, he nui te wā i noho ai rāua i reira, i māia ai te kōrero
i ngā mea a te Ariki, nāna i whakaae te kupu o tōna aroha
noa, me te hōmai anō e ia ngā tohu me ngā mea
whakamīharo kia meatia e ō rāua ringa.
4 Otiia, i wehewehea ngā tāngata o te pā; ko ētahi i ū ki
ngā Hūrai, ko ētahi ki ngā āpōtoro.
5 Ā, i ngā tauiwi rātou ko ngā Hūrai, ko ō rātou rangatira
hoki e huaki ana ki te whakatupu kino, ki te āki i a rāua ki
te kōhatu.
6 Ka tūpato rāua, ā, rere ana ki Raihitara, ki Rerepe, ki
ngā pā o Raikaonia, ki pahaki tata atu anō hoki.
7 Ā, kauwhautia ana e rāua te rongopai ki reira.

I Raihitara me Rerepe

8 I Raihitara hoki e noho ana tētahi tangata waewae
ngoikore, he kopa nō te kōpū mai o tōna whaea, kāhore i
haere i mua iho.
9 I rongo tēnei i a Pāora e kōrero ana; ko te tirohanga
putanga atu o tērā ki a ia, ka kite he whakapono tōna e ora
ai,
10 he nui noa atu tōna reo ki te karanga atu, “E tū ōu
waewae ki runga.” Nā, mokowhiti ake ana ia, haere ana.
11 Nō te kitenga o ngā tāngata i tā Pāora i mea ai, ka ara tō
rātou reo, ka mea i te reo o Raikaonia, “Kua heke iho ngā
atua ki a tātou, nō ngā tāngata te āhua!”
12 Ā, huaina ana e rātou a Pānapa ko Hupita, a Pāora ko
Merekurai, nō te mea ko ia te pū kōrero.
13 Nā, ka kawea mai e te tohunga o Hupita, i te ngutu nei
o te pā tōna temepara, he pūru, he tūpare ki ngā kūwaha, ka
mea kia patua he whakahere e rātou ko ngā mano.
14 Otirā, i te rongonga o ngā āpōtoro, o Pānapa rāua ko
Pāora, ka haehae i ō rāua kākahu, ā, rere ana ki roto ki ngā
tāngata, ka karanga atu,
15 ka mea, “E mara mā, he aha koutou ka mea ai i ēnei
mea? He tāngata anō māua, he rite tahi ki a koutou te tū, e
kauwhau ana hoki i te rongopai, kia tahuri kē koutou i ēnei
mea tekateka noa ki te Atua ora, nāna nei i hanga te rangi
me te whenua, te moana me ō reira mea katoa.
16 I ngā whakatupuranga hoki kua pahemo atu, i tukua e
ia ngā iwi katoa kia haere i ō rātou ake ara.
17 Otiia, kīhai i tukua e ia kia kāhore he kaiwhakaatu
mōna; i atawhai hoki ia, i hōmai anō e ia ki a koutou te ua o
te rangi, me ngā pō hua, i mākona ai ō koutou ngākau i te
kai, i te koa.”
18 Ā, ka kōrerotia ēnei kupu, nā, mutu whakauaua i a rāua
te mea a ngā tāngata ki te patu whakahere mā rāua.

19 Otirā, ka haere mai ētahi Hūrai i Anatioka, i Ikoniuma;
ā, ka whakakīkī rātou i ngā mano, ā, ākina ana a Pāora ki te
kōhatu, tōia ana ki waho o te pā, hua noa kua mate.
20 Otiia, i ngā ākonga e tū ana i tōna taha, ka whakatika ia,
haere ana ki roto ki te pā. Ā, i te aonga ake ka haere rāua
ko Pānapa ki Rerepe.

Te Hokinga ki Anitioka i Hīria

21 Ā, nō ka kauwhau rāua i te rongopai ki taua pā, ā, he
tokomaha ka meinga hei ākonga, ka hoki rāua ki Raihitara,
ki Ikoniuma, ki Anatioka;
22 whakaū ana i ngā wairua o ngā ākonga, whakahau ana
i a rātou kia mau tonu ki te whakapono, kua takoto hoki te
tikanga, me nā runga i ngā matenga maha he ara atu mō
tātou ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua.
23 Ā, nō ka whakaritea e rāua he kaumātua mō rātou i
tēnei hāhi, i tēnei hāhi, me te īnoi anō rāua me te nohopuku,
ka tukua atu rātou e rāua ki te Ariki, i whakapono nei rātou.
24 Nā, ka haere rāua nā waenganui o Pihiria, tae tonu atu
ki Pamapuria.
25 Ā, ka oti te kauwhau e rāua te kupu ki Pereka, ka haere
rāua ki raro ki Ataria.
26 Ā, rere atu ana i reira ki Anatioka, ki te wāhi i tukua ai
rāua ki te aroha noa o te Atua, mō te mahi ka oti nei i a
rāua.
27 Nā, ka tae rāua ka huihuia te hāhi, ka kōrerotia ngā mea
i mahi tahi ai te Atua me rāua ko tāna uakanga hoki i te
tatau o te whakapono ki ngā tauiwi.
28 Ā, kīhai i iti te wā i noho ai rāua i reira ki ngā ākonga.

15

Te Hui i Hiruhārama

1 Nā, ka tae iho ētahi tāngata i Hūria ka whakaako i ngā
tēina, “Ki te kore koutou e kotia, kia rite ki tā Mohi, e kore
koutou e taea te whakaora.”
2 Nā, kīhai i iti te whawhai, te uiui a Pāora rāua ko Pānapa
ki a rātou, ka whakaritea ko Pāora, ko Pānapa, ko ētahi atu
hoki o rātou, e haere ki ngā āpōtoro, ki ngā kaumātua ki
Hiruhārama, mō tēnei pūtake.
3 Heoi, ārahina ana rātou e te hāhi haere ana rā Pinikia, rā
Hamaria kōrero ana i te tahuritanga o ngā tauiwi, ā, hoatu
ana e rāua he hari nui ki ngā tēina katoa.
4 Ā, nō tō rāua taenga ki Hiruhārama ka
whakamanuhiritia rāua e te hāhi, e ngā āpōtoro hoki rātou
ko ngā kaumātua, ka kōrerotia ngā mea i mahi tahi ai te
Atua me rāua.

5 Nā, ko te whakatikanga o ētahi tāngata whakapono nō te
tītorehanga ki ngā Parihi, ka mea, “Me kokoti rātou, me ako
hoki kia whakaritea te ture a Mohi.”
6 Nā, ka huihui ngā āpōtoro rātou ko ngā kaumātua ki te
whakaaro ki tēnei mea.
7 Ā, ka nui te tautohetohe, ka whakatika a Pita, ka mea ki
a rātou, “E ngā tuākana, e mātau ana koutou ki te
whiriwhiringa a te Atua i mua rawa i roto i a koutou, ko
tōku māngai e rongo ai ngā tauiwi i te kupu o te rongopai, e
whakapono ai hoki.
8 I whakaae hoki ki a rātou te Atua e mātau nei ki ngā
ngākau, i a ia i hoatu ai i te Wairua Tapu ki a rātou, rite tahi
ki tāna ki a tātou;
9 kāhore hoki i puta kē tōna whakaaro ki a tātou, ki a
rātou, i ō rātou ngākau kua mā i a ia i runga i te whakapono.
10 Ko tēnei, he aha koutou ka whakamātautau ai i te Atua,
ka whakatakoto ioka ai ki te kakī o ngā ākonga, he mea
kīhai nei i taea te mau e ō tātou mātua, e tātou rānei?
11 Heoi, ka whakapono nei tātou, tērā tātou e ora i runga i
te aroha noa o te Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, ka pērā tahi hoki me
rātou.”
12 Nā, noho puku ana te mano katoa, whakarongo ana ki
a Pānapa rāua ko Pāora e kōrero ana i ngā tohu, i ngā mea
whakamīharo i mea ai te Atua kia mahia e rāua i roto i ngā
tauiwi.
13 Ā, ka mutu tā rāua ka whakahoki a Hēmi, ka mea: “E
ngā tuākana, whakarongo ki ahau!
14 Kua kōrerotia e Himiona tā te Atua tirohanga mai i
mua, tāna tangohanga i tētahi iwi i roto i ngā tauiwi mō
tōna ingoa.
15 E rite ana anō ki tēnei ngā kōrero a ngā poropiti; i
tuhituhia rā:
16 ‘I muri o ēnei mea ka hoki mai ahau,
ka hangā anō e ahau te Tapenākara o Rāwiri,
kua hinga nei;
ka hangā anō e ahau ōna wāhi kua horoa,
ā, ka whakaarahia e ahau.
17 Kia rapu ai ngā toenga o ngā tāngata ki te Ariki,
me ngā tauiwi katoa hoki
i karangatia nei tōku ingoa ki runga ki a rātou,
e ai tā te Ariki, e mahi nei i ēnei mea katoa.
18 Nāna nei i mea kia mōhiotia ēnei mea katoa
nō te tīmatanga rā anō o te ao.’
19 “Nā, ko tōku whakaaro tēnei; kia kaua e whakararua te
hunga e tahuri ana mai ki te Atua i roto i ngā tauiwi;

20 engari, kia tuhi atu tātou ki a rātou, kia mawehe atu
rātou i ngā poke o ngā whakapakoko, i te moe tāhae, i te
mea kua nōtia te kakī, i te toto.
21 Nō ngā whakatupuranga hoki ō mua ngā kaikauwhau i
a Mohi i tēnei pā, i tēnei pā, he mea kōrero i roto i ngā
whare karakia i ngā hāpati katoa."

Te Pukapuka ki ngā Tauiwi Whakapono

22 Kātahi, ka pai ngā āpōtoro rātou ko ngā kaumātua me te
hāhi katoa, kia whiriwhiria ētahi tāngata i roto i a rātou kia
tonoa hei hoa mō Pāora rāua ko Pānapa ki Anatioka; a Hūrā,
i huaina nei ko Pāhapa, rāua ko Hira, he hunga ingoa nui i
roto i ngā tēina;
23 ka tuhia hoki ēnei mea hei mauranga:
Nā ngā āpōtoro rātou ko ngā kaumātua, ko ngā tuākana, ki
ngā tēina o roto i ngā tauiwi, i Anatioka, i Hīria, i Kirikia.
Tēnā koutou.

24 Nā, ka rongo nei mātou, tērā ētahi i haere atu nei i a
mātou, i whakararu i a koutou ki ngā kōrero, i
whakapōhēhē i ō koutou ngākau, kāhore nei ā mātou kupu
ki a rātou.
25 Kotahi tonu tō mātou whakaaro he pai kia
whiriwhiria ētahi tāngata, kia tonoa atu ki a koutou, hei hoa
mō ā mātou tāngata e aroha nei, mō Pānapa rāua ko Pāora;
26 he hunga i tuku nei i a rāua ki te mate hei mea mō te
ingoa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti.
27 Nā, kua tonoa atu nei e mātou a Hūrā rāua ko Hira,
mā rāua hoki e kōrero a kupu atu aua mea anō.
28 I pai hoki ki te Wairua Tapu, ki a mātou hoki, kia
kaua e utaina ki a koutou tētahi atu whakataimaha, ko ēnei
mea tika anake;
29 kia mawehe koutou i ngā mea e patua ana mā ngā
whakapakoko, i te toto, i te mea kua nōtia te kakī, i te moe
tāhae. Ka tiaki koutou i a koutou i ēnei mea, ka pai tā
koutou mahi.
Kia ora koutou.
30 Ā, nō tō rātou tukunga atu, ka haere ki Anatioka. Nā, ka
huihuia te mano, ka hoatu te pukapuka.
31 Ā, ka oti te kōrero, ka koa rātou mō te kupu
whakahauora.
32 Nā, he maha ngā kupu a Hūrā rāua ko Hira i whakahau
ai, i whakaū ai i ngā tēina; he poropiti hoki rāua.
33 Ā, ka roa iho rāua ki reira, ka tukua rāua e ngā tēina i
runga i te rangimārie ki te hunga nāna rāua i tono atu.
34 Heoi, i pai a Hira kia noho ki reira.

35 Ko Pāora ia rāua ko Pānapa i noho i Anatioka, i
whakaako, i kauwhau i te kupu a te Ariki, rātou tahi ko tērā
hunga tokomaha.

Ka Wehe a Pāora rāua ko Pānapa

36 Nā, muri iho i ētahi rā ka kī atu a Pāora ki a Pānapa,
“Tāua ka hoki, ka tirotiro i ngā tēina i ngā pā katoa i
kauwhautia ai e tāua te kupu a te Ariki, i tō rātou
pēheatanga.”
37 Ā, ka mea a Pānapa kia mauria hei hoa a Hoani, e
huaina nei ko Māka.
38 Otiia, kīhai a Pāora i pai kia haere i tō rāua tira te
tangata i whakarere rā i a rāua i Pamapuria, kīhai hoki i
haere tahi me rāua ki te mahi.
39 Heoi, nui atu tō rāua ngangare, mawehe ai rāua i a
rāua; ā, mauria ana e Pānapa a Māka, rere ana ki Kaiperu.
40 Nā, tango ana a Pāora i a Hira, haere ana, he mea tuku
ki te aroha noa o te Atua e ngā tēina.
41 Ā, haere ana ia rā Hīria, rā Kirikia, whakaū ana i ngā
hāhi.

16

Ka Haere a Tīmoti ki te taha o Pāora rāua ko Hira

1 Nā, ka tae atu hoki ia ki Rerepe, ki Raihitara; ā, i reira
tētahi ākonga, ko Tīmoti te ingoa, he tama nā tētahi wahine
whakapono, he Hūrai, ko tōna pāpā ia he Kariki.
2 He pai te kōrero mōna a ngā tēina i Raihitara, i Ikoniuma.
3 I mea a Pāora kia haere ia hei hoa mōna; ā tangohia ana
ia, kotia ana, he mea hoki mō ngā Hūrai e noho ana i aua
wāhi; i mātau hoki rātou katoa he Kariki tōna pāpā.
4 Ā, i a rātou e hāereere ana i ngā pā, ka tukua e rātou hei
pupuri mā rātou ngā tikanga i whakaritea e ngā āpōtoro, e
ngā kaumātua, i Hiruhārama.
5 Nā, ka whakaūkia ngā hāhi ki te whakapono, ka nui
haere hoki i tēnei rā, i tēnei rā.

Te Whakakitenga ki a Pāora i Toroa

6 Nā, haere ana rātou nā waenganui o te whenua o
Pirikia, o Karatia, kua āraia hoki e te Wairua Tapu kei
kōrero i te kupu ki Āhia.
7 Ā, i te taenga atu ki Maihia, ka whakamātau rātou ki te
haere ki Pitinia; heoi, kīhai i tukua e te Wairua o Īhu;
8 nā, kapea ana Maihia, ka haere ki Toroa.
9 Ā, ka kitea e Pāora he kitenga i te pō: He tangata nō
Makeronia e tū ana, e tohe ana ki a ia, e mea ana, “Whiti
mai ki Makeronia, āwhinatia mātou.”

10 Ā, nō ka kitea te kitenga, ka mea tonu mātou kia haere
ki Makeronia, i whakaaro hoki, nā te Atua mātou i karanga
ki te kauwhau i te rongopai ki a rātou.

I Piripai: Te Huringa o Riria ki te Whakapono

11 Heoi, ko te rerenga atu i Toroa, ka tika tonu mātou ki
Hamotarakia, ā, ao ake te rā ki Neapori.
12 I reira atu ki Piripai, ko te pā nui ia o taua wāhi o
Makeronia, he koroni nō Rōma. Ā, noho ana mātou i taua
pā ā taka noa ētahi rā.
13 Nā, i te rā hāpati ka haere mātou ki waho o te pā, ki te
taha o tētahi awa, he whakaaro ko te wāhi tērā hei
karakiatanga; ā, ka noho, ka kōrero ki ngā wāhine i haere
tahi ake.
14 Nā, ka whakarongo tētahi wahine, ko Riria te ingoa, he
kaihoko pāpura, nō te pā o Taiataira, he wahine karakia ki
te Atua. He mea whakapuare tōna ngākau e te Ariki, i rongo
ai ia ki ngā mea i kōrerotia e Pāora.
15 Ā, nō ka oti ia te iriiri, rātou ko tōna whare, ka tohe ia,
ka mea, “Ki te mea kua Whakaaro koutou he pono tāku
mahi ki te Ariki, tomo mai koutou, e noho ki tōku whare.”
Nā, ka tohea mātou e ia.

I te Whare Herehere i Piripai

16 Nā, i a mātou e haere ana ki te wāhi īnoi, ka tūtaki ki a
mātou tētahi kōtiro, he wairua matakite nei tōna, he nui te
utu i riro i a ia mā ōna rangatira, i a ia e poropiti ana.
17 Ka whai ia i a mātou ko Pāora, ka karanga, ka mea, “He
pononga ēnei tāngata nā te Atua, nā te Runga Rawa, e
whakapuakina ana e rātou te ara o te ora ki a koutou.”
18 Nā, he maha ngā rā i mea ai ia tēnei. Otiia, ka hōhā a
Pāora, ka tahuri, ka mea ki te wairua, “Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki
a koe i runga i te ingoa Īhu Karaiti, puta mai i roto i a ia.”
Puta mai ana i taua hāora anō.
19 Otirā, nō te kitenga o ōna rangatira kua kore he
mahinga moni mā rātou, ka mau ki a Pāora rāua ko Hira, ka
tōia ki te kāinga hoko ki ngā rangatira;
20 ā, ka oti rāua te mau ki ngā kaiwhakawā, ka mea, “Ko
ēnei tāngata he Hūrai nei, e tino whakararuraru ana i tō
tātou pā,
21 e whakapuakina ana hoki e rāua he ritenga e kore nei e
tika kia whakaaetia, kia mahia e tātou, e ngā tāngata o
Rōma.”
22 Nā, ko te whakatikanga o te mano ki a rāua. Ka huhua
ō rāua kākahu e ngā kaiwhakawā, ka mea kia whiua ki te
rākau.

23 Ā, ka maha ō rāua whiunga e rātou, ka makā rāua ki te
whare herehere, ka tohutohutia te kaitiaki herehere, kia
mau tāna pupuri i a rāua.
24 Nō te rironga i a ia o taua kupu, ka makā rāua e ia ki te
whare herehere i roto rawa, ka whakaūria ō rāua waewae
ki te rākau.
25 Nā, i waenganui pō ka īnoi a Pāora rāua ko Hira, ka
waiata atu ki te Atua, me te whakarongo anō ngā herehere
ki a rāua.
26 Nā, ka pā whakarere he rū nui, i ngarue ai ngā tūranga
o te whare herehere; ā, puare tonu atu ngā tatau katoa,
whakakorokoroa ana ngā herenga o ngā tāngata katoa.
27 Ā, ka oho te kaitiaki herehere i te moe, ka kite i ngā
tatau o te whare herehere e puare ana, nā, ka unu i tāna
hoari, ka mea ki te patu i a ia anō, hua noa kua oma ngā
herehere.
28 Nā, ka nui te reo o Pāora ki te karanga, ka mea,
"Kauaka tētahi mea kino e meatia ki a koe; ina tonu hoki
mātou katoa."
29 Ā, karangatia ana e ia he rama, ka rere ki roto, ka
haere wiri, ka takoto ki te aroaro o Pāora rāua ko Hira.
30 Ka ārahina hoki rāua ki waho, ka mea, "E hoa mā, me
aha ka ora ai ahau?"
31 Ka mea rāua "Me whakapono ki te Ariki, ki a Īhu
Karaiti, ka ora ai koe, koutou tahi ko tōu whare."
32 Nā, ka kōrerotia te kupu a te Ariki ki a ia, ki ngā tāngata
katoa hoki i roto tōna whare.
33 Ā, ka mauria rāua e ia i taua hāora o te pō, ka horoia ō
rāua whiunga; nā, iriiria tonutia iho, a ia me āna tāngata
katoa.
34 Ā, ka ārahina rāua e ia ki tōna whare, ka whakatūria he
tēpu kai ki mua i a rāua, ā, nui atu tōna hari, me tōna whare
katoa, i te mea kua whakapono nei ki te Atua.
35 I te aonga ake ia o te rā, ka tonoa, ngā kātipa e ngā
kaiwhakawā, i mea, "Tukua aua tāngata kia haere."
36 Nā, ka kōrerotia e te kaitiaki herehere ēnei kupu ki a
Pāora, ka mea, "Kua tono tāngata mai ngā kaiwhakawā, kia
tukua kōrua; tēnā rā puta mai, haere i runga i te
rangimārie."
37 Nā, ko te kīanga atu a Pāora, "Kua whiua nuitia nei
māua e rātou, ahakoa kāhore i whakawākia, he tāngata hoki
nō Rōma, ā, kua makā māua ki te whare herehere; ā, kei te
makā pukutia atu māua āianei e rātou? Kāhore rāpea;
engari, mā rātou tonu e haere mai, e whakaputa i a māua ki
waho."
38 Nā, ka kōrerotia ēnei kupu e ngā kātipa ki ngā
kaiwhakawā; ā, ka wehi, i tō rātou rongonga nō Rōma rāua.

39 Nā, ka haere mai rātou, ka tohe ki a rāua, ā, ka oti rāua
te ārahi ki waho, ka mea rātou kia haere atu rāua i te pā.
40 Ā, ka puta atu rāua i te whare herehere, ka tomo ki te
whare o Riria; ā, nō ka kite rāua i ngā tēina, ka whakamārie
i a rātou, ka haere.

17

I Teharonika
1 Nā, ka hāereere rāua i Amapipori, Aporonia, ka tae ki
Teharonika; he whare karakia nō ngā Hūrai i reira.
2 Ā, ka tomo atu a Pāora ki a rātou, he tikanga hoki nāna,
ā, e toru ngā hāpati i kōrerorero ai ki a rātou i roto i ngā
karaipiture,
3 i whakapuaki ai, i kōrero ai, kua takoto hoki te tikanga
kia mamae a te Karaiti, kia ara mai hoki i te hunga mate; ā,
“Ko tēnei Īhu, e kauwhautia nei e ahau ki a koutou, ko ia te
Karaiti.”
4 Nā, ka whakapono ētahi o rātou, ka piri hoki ki a Pāora
rāua ko Hira; he tokomaha hoki o ngā Kariki karakia, kīhai
hoki i ruarua ngā wāhine rangatira.
5 Heoi, ka hae ngā Hūrai, ka tango ki a rātou i ētahi tāngata
kikino o te hunga māngere, ka huihuia ngā tāngata, ka
whakaohotia te pā; nā, ko te huakanga ki te whare o
Hahona, ka mea kia whakaputaina rāua ki te iwi.
6 Ā, nō te korenga i kitea rāua ka tōia e rātou a Hahona
rātou ko ētahi tēina ki ngā rangatira o te pā, ka karanga,
“Kua tae mai ki konei ngā tāngata i whakatutūngia ai te ao;
7 kua puritia hoki e Hahona; e tika kē ana ngā mahi a
tēnei hunga katoa i ngā ture a Hīhā, e mea ana, tērā atu
tētahi kīngi, ko Īhu.”
8 Nā, ka rongo te mano rātou ko ngā rangatira o te pā ki
ēnei mea, ka pororaru.
9 Nā, ka tango rātou i ētahi moni pupuri i a Hahona rātou
ko ērā atu, ā, tukua atu ana rātou.

I Peria
10 Nā, tonoa tonutia atu e ngā tēina a Pāora rāua ko Hira i
te pō ki Peria; i tō rāua taenga atu, ka haere ki te whare
karakia o ngā Hūrai.
11 Engari, ēnei i nui atu te āhua rangatira i tō ngā tāngata
o Teharonika, i hohoro tonu rātou te tango i te kupu, ā, i
tēnei rā, i tēnei rā, i rapu i roto i ngā karaipiture i te tikanga
o ēnei mea.
12 Nā, he tokomaha o rātou i whakapono; kīhai hoki i
tokoiti ngā wāhine rangatira o ngā Kariki, me ngā tāne hoki.

13 Otirā, i te mōhiotanga o ngā Hūrai o Teharonika, tērā te
kupu a te Atua te kauwhautia ana e Pāora ki Peria, ka haere
hoki rātou ki reira ki te whakaoho, ki te whakararuraru i
ngā mano.
14 Nā, tonoa tonutia atu e ngā tēina a Pāora kia haere tae
noa ki te moana; ko Hira ia rāua ko Tīmoti i noho ki reira.
15 Nā, ka kawea a Pāora e ōna kaiārahi ki Atene; ā, ka riro
he kupu ki a Hira rāua ko Tīmoti kia hohoro te haere ki a ia,
ka hoki rātou.

I Atene

16 Nā, i a Pāora e tatari ana ki a rāua i Atene, ka oho tōna
wairua i roto i a ia, i tāna kitenga i te pā e kī ana i te
whakapakoko.
17 Nā, totohe ana ia i roto i te whare karakia ki ngā Hūrai
rātou ko ngā tāngata karakia, i te kāinga hoko hoki i ngā rā
katoa ki ngā tāngata i pono ki a ia.
18 Ā, ka ngangare ki a ia ētahi tohunga o ngā Epikureana,
o ngā Toika. Ko ētahi i mea, “He aha tā tēnei tangata
kōrerorero e mea nei?”
I mea ētahi, “Me te mea he kaiwhakapuaki ia i ētahi atua
tauhou.” Mō tāna kauwhau i a Īhu, i te aranga, ki a rātou.
19 Nā, ka mau rātou ki a ia, ka kawea ki Areopaka, ka
mea, “Kia mōhio mātou, he aha rānei tēnei ako hou e
kōrerotia nei e koe?
20 Poka kē hoki ngā mea e mauria mai nei e koe ki ō
mātou taringa; koia mātou i mea ai kia mōhio, he aha ēnei
mea.”
21 Ka mutu hoki tā ngā tāngata katoa o Atene, rātou ko
ngā manuhiri e noho ana i reira, e wātea ai, ko te kōrero
rānei, ko te whakarongo rānei ki tētahi mea hou.
22 Nā, ka tū a Pāora i waenganui o Areopaka, ka mea, “E
ngā tāngata o Atene, i ngā mea katoa ka kite ahau he āhua
nui kē tō koutou wehi ki ngā atua māori.
23 I ahau hoki e hāereere ana, e mātakitaki ana i ngā mea e
karakia nei koutou, ka kite ahau i tētahi āta, i tuhia nei a
runga, ‘Ki te Atua Ngaro.’ Heoi, ko tā koutou e karakia
kūware nei, ko ia tāku e whakaatu nei ki a koutou.
24 “Ko te Atua, nāna nei i hangā te ao me ngā mea katoa i
roto, ko ia nei te Ariki o te rangi, o te whenua, e kore ia e
noho ki ngā whare i hangā e te ringa;
25 e kore anō e mahia he mea māna e te ringa tāngata, me
te mea he mate nōna ki tētahi aha rānei, ko ia hoki hei hōmai
i te ora, i te manawa, i ngā mea katoa, ki ngā tāngata katoa.
26 Kotahi anō te toto i hangā ai e ia ngā iwi katoa o ngā
tāngata, hei noho ki te mata katoa o te whenua, nāna hoki i
whakatakoto ō rātou wā i whakaritea i mua, me ngā kaha o
tō rātou nohoanga;

27 kia rapu ai rātou i te Atua, me kore e whāwhā, e kite i a
ia, ahakoa rā kāhore ia i matara atu i a tātou katoa.
28 ‘Nāna hoki tātou i ora ai, i korikori ai, i noho ai.’ I pērā
hoki te kōrero a ētahi o ō koutou kaitito, ‘Ko tātou hoki tōna
uri.’
29 “Nā, he uri nei tātou nō te Atua, e kore e tika kia mea
tātou, kei te rite te Atua ki te kōura, ki te hiriwa, ki te kōhatu,
ki te mea i whakairoa e te mōhio, e te whakaaro o te
tangata.
30 Nā, kāhore i whakaaroa e te Atua ngā wā o te
kūwaretanga; ināianei ia kua whakahau ia i ngā tāngata
katoa o ngā wāhi katoa kia rīpenetā.
31 Kua rite hoki i a ia he rā e whakawā ai ia i te ao i runga
i te tika, arā mā te tangata kua whakaritea nei e ia; kua
tukua nei hoki he tohu ki ngā tāngata katoa, i tāna
whakaarahanga i a ia i te hunga mate!”
32 Nā, ka rangona e rātou te aranga o te hunga mate, ka
tāwai ētahi; ko ētahi i mea, “Taihoa mātou e whakarongo anō
ki tēnei mea i a koe.”
33 Heoi, puta atu ana a Pāora i waenganui i a rātou.
34 Ko ētahi tāngata ia i piri ki a ia, i whakapono; i roto i a
rātou a Rionaihia nō Areopaka, ko tētahi wahine, ko Ramari
te ingoa, rātou ko ētahi atu.

18

I Koroniti
1 Muri iho i ēnei mea ka haere atu a Pāora i Atene, ka tae
ki Koriniti.
2 Nā, ka kite ia i tētahi Hūrai ko Akuira te ingoa, i whānau
ki Ponoto, he mea tae hou mai i Itari, rāua ko tāna wahine,
ko Pirihira; kua whakahaua hoki e Karauria kia haere atu
ngā Hūrai katoa i Rōma; ā, ka haere ia ki a rāua.
3 Ā, nō te mea kotahi tā rātou mahi, ka noho ia ki a rāua
ka mahi rātou; he tui tēneti hoki tā rāua mahi.
4 Nā, ka kōrerorero ia i roto i te whare karakia i ngā hāpati
katoa, e tohe ana ki ngā Hūrai rātou ko ngā Kariki.
5 Nō te taenga mai ia o Hira rāua ko Tīmoti i Makeronia,
ka tākare te ngākau o Pāora, ka whakapuaki ki ngā Hūrai ko
Īhu te Karaiti.
6 Heoi, i a rātou ka whakatika, ka kohukohu, ka ruia e ia
ōna kākahu, ka mea ki a rātou, “Hei runga i ō koutou
mātenga ō koutou toto; ka mā ahau. Ko tēnei ka haere ahau
ki ngā tauiwi.”
7 Nā, ka haere atu ia i reira, ka tomo ki te whare o tētahi
tangata, ko Taituha Hutuha te ingoa, he tangata karakia ki
te Atua; ko tōna whare i tata tonu ki te whare karakia.

8 Nā, ka whakapono a Kirihipu, te rangatira o te whare
karakia, me tōna whare katoa ki te Ariki; he tokomaha hoki
ngā Koriniti, i a rātou ka rongo, i whakapono, i iriiria hoki.
9 Ā, ka kōrero moemoeā te Ariki ki a Pāora i te pō, “Kaua e
wehi, engari me kōrero, kei noho puku;
10 kei a koe hoki ahau, e kore hoki tētahi tangata e pā ki a
koe, e hoatu i te kino ki a koe. He nui hoki āku tāngata i
tēnei pā.”
11 Nā, kotahi te tau e ono marama i noho ai ia i reira, i
whakaako ai i te kupu a te Atua i roto i a rātou.
12 Nā, i a Kario e noho ana hei kāwana mō Akāia, kotahi
tonu whakatikanga o ngā Hūrai ki a Pāora, ā, kawea ana ia
ki te nohoanga whakawā,
13 ka mea, “E kukume ana tēnei i ngā tāngata ki tētahi
karakia ki te Atua e poka kē ana i tā te ture.”
14 Ā, e mea tonu ana te māngai o Pāora ki te puaki, ka mea
a Kario ki ngā Hūrai, “E ngā Hūrai, mehemea ko tētahi hanga
hē, ko tētahi mahi kino rānei, he tika kia āta whakarongo
ahau ki a koutou.
15 Ko tēnei he totohe kōrero, he mea ki ngā ingoa, ki tā
koutou ture, kei a koutou te whakaaro; e kore hoki ahau e
pai kia waiho ahau hei kaiwhakawā mō ēnā mea.”
16 Nā, peia atu ana rātou e ia i te nohoanga whakawā.
17 Nā, ka mau ngā Kariki katoa ki a Hotene, rangatira o te
whare karakia, ā, whiua ana ia i mua o te nohoanga
whakawā. Heoi, kīhai a Kario i whakaaro ki tētahi o ēnei
mea.

Te Hokinga ki Anatioka

18 Ā, ka maha ngā rā i noho ai a Pāora, ka poroporoaki ia
ki ngā tēina, ā, rere ana ki Hīria, rātou ko Pirihira ko Akuira;
he mea moremore tōna upoko i Kenekerea; he kī taurangi
hoki nāna.
19 Ā, ka tae rātou ki Epeha, ka mahue rāua i a ia ki reira;
ko ia i tomo ki te whare karakia, kōrerorero ai ki ngā Hūrai.
20 Ā, i tā rātou meatanga kia roa atu te wā e noho ai ia ki a
rātou, kīhai ia i whakaae;
21 heoi, poroporoaki ana ki a rātou, ka mea, “E hoki mai
anō ahau ki a koutou, ki te pai te Atua.” Ā, rere atu ana ia i
Epeha.
22 Ā, nō ka ū ia ki Hiharia, ka haere atu ka oha ki te hāhi,
ā, haere ana ki Anatioka.
23 Ā, roaroa iho ki reira, ka haere, ā, hāereerea mārietia
ana e ia te whenua Karatia, o Pirikia, me te whakaū i ngā
ākonga katoa.

Ko Aporo kei Epeha kei Koriniti

24 Nā, ka haere mai tētahi Hūrai ki Epeha, ko Aporo te
ingoa, i whānau ki Arēhānaria, he pū kōrero, he tangata
kaha ki ngā karaipiture.
25 I whakaakona tēnei tangata ki te ara o te Ariki; he
tangata ia e toko tonu ake ana te ngākau, ka kōrero ia, tika
tonu hoki tāna whakaako i ngā mea mō Īhu; heoi anō, tāna i
mātau ai ko te iriiri a Hoani.
26 Ka anga ia ka kōrero nui i roto i te whare karakia. Nō te
rongonga o Akuira rāua ko Pirihia ki a ia, ka mau rāua ki a
ia, ka āta whakaatu ki a ia i te ara o te Atua.
27 Ā, nō ka mea ia kia haere ki Akāia, ka tautokona ia e
ngā tēina, ā, ka tuhituhi rātou ki ngā ākonga kia
whakamanuhiritia ia e rātou. Ā, nō tōna taenga atu, ka
whakakahangia e ia te hunga i meinga nei e te aroha noa
kia whakapono;
28 kaha rawa hoki tāna whawhati i tā ngā Hūrai i roto i te
huihui; whakaaturia ana e ia tā ngā karaipiture mō Īhu, ko
te Karaiti ia.

19

Ko Pāora kei Epeha

1 I a Aporo i Koriniti, ka puta atu a Pāora nā ngā wāhi o
runga, ka tae ki Epeha, ā, tūpono atu ko ētahi ākonga.
2 Ā, ka mea ki a rātou, “I riro rānei te Wairua Tapu i a
koutou i tō koutou whakaponotanga?”
Anō rā, ko rātou ki a ia, “Kāhore, kīanō mātou i rongo noa
mehemea te Wairua Tapu i hōmai.”
3 Ka mea ia ki a rātou, “I iriiria oti koutou ki roto ki te
aha?”
Ka mea rātou, “Ki roto ki tā Hoani iriiri.”
4 Nā, ka mea a Pāora, “Ko tā Hoani iriiri he iriiri rīpenetā.
I mea ia ki te iwi, kia whakapono rātou ki tētahi e haere mai
ana i muri i a ia, arā ki a Īhu.”
5 Ā, ka rongo rātou i tēnei, ka iriiria i runga i te ingoa o te
Ariki, o Īhu.
6 Nā, ka oti te whakapā e Pāora ōna ringa ki runga ki a
rātou, ka tae mai te Wairua Tapu ki a rātou; nā, ka kōrerotia
e rātou ngā reo, ka poropiti hoki.
7 Ā, ko tō rātou tokomaha kei te tekau mā rua.
8 Nā, ka tomo ia ki te whare karakia, ka kōrero māia atu, e
toru ngā marama i kōrerorero ai, i kukume ai ki ngā mea o
te rangatiratanga o te Atua.
9 Ā, ka pakeke ētahi, ka whakateka, ka whakahāwea ki
taua ritenga i te aroaro o te mano, ka mawehe atu ia i roto i
a rātou, ka wehea kētia ngā ākonga, ka kōrerorero i tēnei rā, i
tēnei rā, i roto i te kura o Tairanu.

10 Nā, e rua ōna tau i pēnei ai; ā, ka rongo katoa te hunga
e noho ana i Āhia, ngā Hūrai, ngā Kariki, i te kupu a te Ariki,
a Īhu.

Ngā Tama a Hewa

11 Nā, ehara i te merekara noa ake a te Atua i mea ai kia
meatia e ngā ringa o Pāora;
12 ina hoki, i te mauranga atu i ngā aikiha me ngā ārai i
tōna tinana ki te hunga mate, mutu ake ō rātou mate, ā,
puta atu ana ngā wairua kino i roto i a rātou.
13 Kātahi, ka anga ētahi o ngā Hūrai hāereere noa, he
hunga pei wairua, ka whakahua i te ingoa o te Ariki, o Īhu
ki runga ki ētahi i ngā wairua kino, ka mea, “He whakahua
tēnei nā mātou ki a koutou i a Īhu, i tā Pāora e kauwhau nei.”
14 Nā, i pērā anō ngā tama tokowhitu a tētahi Hūrai, a
Hewa, he tohunga nui ia.
15 Nā, ka whakahoki te wairua kino, ka mea ki a rātou, “E
mōhio ana ahau ki a Īhu, e mātau ana ki a Pāora; ko koutou
ia, ko wai rā?”
16 Nā, ko te tūpeketanga o te tangata i a ia nei te wairua
kino ki a rātou, kua kaha i a rātou, taea ana rātou e ia, nō ka
oma tahanga rātou, ka oma mamae atu i taua whare.
17 Ā, ka mōhiotia tēnei e ngā tāngata katoa e noho ana i
Epeha, e ngā Hūrai rātou tahi ko ngā Kariki; ā, ka tau te wehi
ki a rātou katoa, ā, whakanuia ana te ingoa o te Ariki, o Īhu.
18 Ā, he tokomaha o te hunga whakapono i haere mai, i
whāki, i whakakite i ā rātou mahi.
19 He tokomaha anō o te hunga i mahi i ngā mahi
tinihanga, i huihui i ā rātou pukapuka, ā, tahuna ana i te
aroaro o te katoa. Ā, ka taua ngā utu o aua pukapuka, ka
kitea e rima tekau mano hiriwa.
20 Koia anō te nui o te tupu o te kupu a te Atua, te kaha.

Te Tutūtanga i Epeha

21 Ā, nō ka rite ēnei mea, ka mea a Pāora i roto i tōna
wairua, kia tika nā Makeronia, nā Akāia, kia haere ki
Hiruhārama; i mea ia, “Ka tae ahau ki reira, ko Rōma anō
tāku e tiki ai e titiro.”
22 Ā, tokorua āna i tono ai ki Makeronia o te hunga e
mahi ana ki a ia, ko Tīmoti rāua ko Eratu; ko ia i noho iho i
Āhia mō tētahi wā.
23 Nā, i taua wā kīhai i nohinohi te ngangau i puta ake mō
taua Ara.
24 Tērā hoki tētahi tangata, ko Rimitiriu te ingoa, he
kaimahi hiriwa, nāna nei i hanga ngā temepara hiriwa o
Riana, kīhai hoki i nonohi ngā utu i tika mai i tāna mahi ki
ngā kaihanga.

25 Nā, ka whakaminea rātou e ia me ērā kaimahi o ngā
pērā, ā, ka mea, “E mara mā, e mātau ana koutou, nō tēnei
mahi ā tātou rawa.
26 Nā, e kite ana, e rongo ana koutou, ehara i te mea ko
Epeha anake, engari he iti te wāhi o Āhia katoa kua mahue
nei i tēnei Pāora te kukume, te whakapeau kē i te tini o te
tangata, e mea ana ia, ‘Ehara ēnei i te atua, e hangā nei e te
ringa.’
27 Nā, ehara i te mea ko tō tātou nei wāhi anake ka tata te
kore noa iho; tērā anō hoki e whakakāhoretia te temepara o
te atua nui, o Riana, ā, meāke memeha noa iho tōna nui, e
karakiatia nei e Āhia katoa, e te ao.”

28 Ā, nō tō rātou rongonga, ā, ka kī i te riri, ka karanga
ake, ka mea, “He nui a Riana o ngā Epehi!”
29 Nā, ka tutū te puehu o te pā katoa, ā, ka oti te hopu e
rātou a Kaiu rāua ko Aritaku, he hunga nō Makeronia, he
hoa haere nō Pāora, nā, kotahi tonu tā rātou kōkiritanga ki te
whare mātakitaki.
30 Ā, i a Pāora e mea ana kia tomo ki roto ki te iwi, kīhai ia
i tukua e ngā ākonga.

31 Nā, ka unga tāngata mai ētahi o ngā rangatira o Āhia, i
pai nei ki a ia, ka mea kia kaua ia e tuku i a ia ki roto ki te
whare mātakitaki.
32 Heoi, puta kē te karanga a ētahi, puta kē a ētahi; tino
raruraru hoki taua whakaminenga; ko te nuinga kīhai i
mātau ki te mea i huihui ai rātou.
33 Nā, ka mauria e rātou a Arēhanara i roto i te hui, nā ngā
Hūrai ia i mea kia whakatika atu. Ā, tāwhiri ana te ringa o
Arēhanara, i mea hoki kia kōrerotia e ia tā rātou ki te iwi.
34 Heoi, ka mātau rātou he Hūrai ia, kotahi tonu te reo o te
katoa ki te karanga, ā tata noa ki te rua ngā hāora, “He nui a
Riana o ngā Epehi!”

35 Ā, ka māriri iho te huihui i te kaiwhakawā, ka mea ia, “E
ngā Epehi, ko wai te tangata kāhore e mōhio ko te pā o ngā
Epehi te kaitiaki temepara o te atua nui, o Riana, o te
whakapakoko anō hoki i taka iho i a Hupita?
36 Nā, ka kore nei ēnei mea e taea te whākorekore, heoi,
kia āta noho, kaua hoki e hīkaka te mahi.
37 Kua ārahina mai nei hoki e koutou ēnei tāngata ki konei,
ehara nei i te hunga tāhae mea tapu, ehara hoki i te hunga
kohukohu ki tō tātou atua.
38 Nā, ki te mea he kupu tā Rimitiriu rātou ko ōna hoa
mahi mō tētahi tangata, e taea te whakawā, ā, tēnei anō ngā
kāwana; mā rātou rātou e whakawā.
39 Nā, ki te mea he mea kē tā koutou e whai nā, waiho mā
te rūnanga tika te ritenga.

40 Ko wai hoki ka tohu? Tērā pea tātou e whakawākia mō
tēnei ngangautanga o nāianei, kāhore nei ōna take; kāhore
hoki he take e tika ai tā tātou kōrero mō tēnei huihui."
41 Ā, nō ka puaki ēnei kupu āna, ka tonoa atu e ia te
whakaminenga.

20

Ki Makeronia me Kariki

1 Ā, nō te mutunga o te ngangau, ka karangatia e Pāora
ngā ākonga, ka tohutohu i a rātou, ka poroporoaki, ā, tūria
atu ana e ia, haere ana ki Makeronia.
2 Ā, ka hāereerea e ia aua wāhi, me te whakahau i a rātou
ki ngā kupu maha, ā, haere ana ia ki Kariki;
3 ā, ka toru ōna marama ki reira. I ngā Hūrai anō e
whakatakoto whakaaro ana mōna, i a ia meāke rere ki
Hīria, ka whakaaro ia kia hoki mā Makeronia.
4 Ā, i haere tahi i a ia tae noa ki Āhia, a Hopate o Peria, te
tama a Piru; a Aritaku rāua ko Hekunu o Teharonika; a Kaiu
o Rerepe; a Tīmoti hoki rātou ko Tikiku, ko Toropimu o Āhia.
5 Otirā, kua haere atu ēnei i mua, ā, e tatari mai ana ki a
mātou i Toroa.
6 Nā, i te mutunga o ngā rā o te Taro Rēwenakore ka rere
atu mātou i Piripai, ā, pō rima ka tae atu ki a rātou ki Toroa;
ā, e whitu ngā rā i noho ai ki reira.

Te Haerenga Whakamutunga o Pāora ki Toroa

7 Nā, i te rā tuatahi o te wiki, i te mea kua huihui mātou ki
te whawhati taro, ka kauwhau a Pāora ki a rātou, e mea ana
hoki ki te haere i te aonga ake; ā, ka kūmea roatia tāna
kōrero ā waenganui pō rā anō.
8 Ā, he maha ngā rama i te rūma i runga, i te wāhi i huihui
ai mātou.
9 Nā, tērā tētahi taitamariki, ko Ūtiku te ingoa, i te matapihi
e noho ana, kua tino parangia e te moe; ā, ka roa tonu te
kauwhau a Pāora, nā, ka pēhia rawatia ia e te moe, nā, ka
taka iho i te toru o ngā whakapaparanga o ngā rūma,
tangohia rawatia ake kua mate.
10 Nā, ka heke iho a Pāora, ā, hinga ana ki runga ki a ia,
awhi ana i a ia, ka mea, "Kei ngangau koutou; kei roto hoki
i a ia tōna wairua."
11 Nā, ka kake atu anō ia, ka whawhati taro, ka kai, ā, ka
roa rawa te kōrero ā pūao noa, ka haere.
12 Heoi, ārahina oratia atu ana e rātou taua taitama, kīhai
hoki i nohinohi te koa.

Mai i Toroa ki Miretu

13 Nā, ko mātou kua riro i mua ki te kaipuke, ā, rere ana
ki Aho, i mea kia utaina a Pāora i reira; nāna hoki i
whakarite, i mea hoki ko ia me rā uta.
14 Ā, ka tūtaki ki a mātou ki Aho, ka utaina ia, ā, rere ana
mātou ki Mitirini.
15 Rere atu ana mātou i reira, ā, i te aonga ake ka taea te
ritenga atu o Kio; ao ake anō ka ū ki Hamo, ā, noho ana ki
Torokiriuma; ao ake anō ka ū ki Miretu.
16 I mea hoki a Pāora kia rere i waho ake o Epeha, kei roa
ia ki Āhia; i pōrangi hoki me kore e rokohanga atu ia e te rā
o te Petekoha ki Hiruhārama.

Te Poroporoaki a Pāora ki ngā Kaumātua o Epeha

17 Nā, ka tono tāngata atu ia i Miretu ki Epeha, hei tiki i
ngā kaumātua o te hāhi.
18 Ā, nō tō rātou taenga mai ki a ia, ka mea ia ki a rātou, "E
mātau ana koutou ki tāku tikanga i roto i a koutou i ngā rā
katoa, nō te rā tuatahi iho anō o tōku taenga mai ki Āhia,
19 pāpaku noa iho te ngākau i mahi ai ahau ki te Ariki, he
maha ia ngā roimata me ngā whakamātautau i pā ki ahau, i
ngā Hūrai e whakatakoto whakaaro ana mōku.
20 Kīhai i puritia e ahau tētahi o ngā mea pai i whakakitea
atu anō ki a koutou i ākona nuitia ki a koutou, i tēnei whare,
i tēnei whare;
21 i kauwhautia hoki ki ngā Hūrai ki ngā Kariki, te
rīpenetā whaka te Atua, me te whakapono ki tō tātou Ariki,
ki a Īhu Karaiti.
22 "Nā, tēnei ahau te haere nei ki Hiruhārama, he
hereherenga nā te wairua, kāhore hoki e mōhio ki ngā mea
e pā ki ahau i reira;
23 heoi anō, ko tā te Wairua Tapu e whakaatu nei ki ahau
i tēnei pā, i tēnei pā, e mea ana, kei te tāria mai ahau e ngā
mekameka, e ngā mate.
24 Otirā, kāhore ahau e ihupuku ki te ora, hei painga ki
ahau ake, engari, kia taea tāku e whai nei, me te mahi i
hōmai ki ahau e te Ariki, e Īhu, arā kia whakaaturia te
rongopai o te aroha noa o te Atua.
25 "Nā, e mōhio ana tēnei ahau, heoi anō, kitenga o tōku
mata e tētahi o koutou, e te hunga i kauwhau haere nei
ahau i te rangatiratanga o te Atua i roto i a koutou.
26 Koia ahau ka mea nei ki a koutou āianei, kāhore ōku
poke i ngā toto o tētahi tangata.
27 Kīhai hoki ahau i manawapā ki te kauwhau i te
whakaaro katoa o te Atua ki a koutou.
28 Nā, kia tūpato ki a koutou, ki te kāhui katoa anō i
meinga ai koutou e te Wairua Tapu hei kaitirotiro,
whāngaia te hāhi a te Atua i hokona nei e ia ki ōna ake toto.

29 E mōhio ana hoki ahau ki tēnei ka riro ahau tērā e puta
mai ki a koutou he wuruhi nanakia, e kore nei e tohu i te
kāhui;
30 ā, ka whakatika ake ētahi tāngata i roto i a koutou anō,
kōrero ai i ngā mea parori kē, hei kukume i ngā ākonga kia
whai i a rātou.
31 Nā reira, kia mataara, kia mahara anō ki ngā tau e toru
kīhai nei ahau i māngere i te pō, i te ao, ki te whakatūpato i
tēnei, i tēnei o koutou, me te tangi anō ahau.
32 "Nā, tēnei ahau, te tuku nei i a koutou ki te Atua, ki te
kupu hoki o tōna aroha noa, e kaha nei ki te whakatupu
ake, ki te hoatu hoki i tētahi wāhi ki a koutou i roto i te
hunga katoa kua oti te whakatapu.
33 Kīhai i hiahiatia e ahau te hiriwa, te kōura, te kākahu
rānei, o tētahi.
34 E mōhio ana anō koutou, nā ēnei ringa i mahi ngā mea i
matea e ahau, e ōku hoa hoki.
35 I ngā mea katoa i hoatu ahau he tauira ki a koutou, kia
pēnei tā koutou mahi kia atawhaitia ai e koutou te hunga
ngoikore, me te mahara ki ngā kupu a te Ariki, a Īhu, i mea
rā ia, 'Ko te whakawhiwhi, nui atu te hari i tō te whiwhi.' "
36 I te mutunga o tēnei whai kupu āna ka tukua ōna turi ki
raro, ka īnoi tahi ia me rātou katoa.
37 He nui hoki te tangi o te katoa; hinga iho rātou ki runga
ki te kakī o Pāora, ka kihi i a ia;
38 i tino mamae pū hoki rātou i te kupu i mea ai ia, heoi
anō, tō rātou kitenga i tōna mata. Nā, ka ārahi rātou i a ia ki
te kaipuke.

21

Ka Haere a Pāora ki Hiruhārama
1 Heoi, ka wehe mātou i a rātou, ka rere, ā, tika tonu atu,
tae noa ki Koha, ā, ao ake te rā kei Roro, i reira atu ki Pātara.
2 Nā, ka rokohanga tētahi kaipuke e whakawhiti atu ana
ki Pinikia, ā, eke ana mātou ki runga, rere ana.
3 Ā, ka kitea Kaiperu, ka mahue ake i te taha ki mauī, ka
rere atu mātou ki Hīria, ā, ka ū ki Tāira; hei reira hoki te
kaipuke ruke ai i tōna utanga.
4 Ā, ka kitea ngā ākonga, e whitu ngā rā i noho ai mātou ki
reira. Ka kōrero hoki rātou ki a Pāora, he mea nā te Wairua,
kia kaua ia e haere ki Hiruhārama.
5 Ā, ka rite aua rā o mātou, ka puta atu mātou, ka haere;
me te kawe anō rātou katoa, me ngā wāhine, me ngā
tamariki, i a mātou ā waho rā anō o te pā. Nā, ka tukua ō
mātou turi ki te tahatai, ka īnoi;
6 kātahi ka poroporoaki mātou tētahi ki tētahi; ā, eke ana
mātou ki te kaipuke; ko rātou ia i hoki ki ō rātou kāinga.

7 Ā, ka tutuki tō mātou rerenga atu i Tāira, ka tae ki
Toromai, nā, ka oha atu ki ngā tēina, ā, kotahi te rā i noho ai
ki a rātou.
8 I te aonga ake ka tūria atu e mātou, ka haere ki Hiharia;
ā, tomo ana ki te whare o Piripi kaikauwhau, ko ia nei
tētahi o ngā tokowhitu; noho ana i a ia.
9 Nā, tokowhā ngā tamāhine a taua tangata, he wāhina, he
poropiti.
10 Ā, ka maha ō mātou rā i noho ai, ka haere mai tētahi
poropiti i Hūria, ko Akapu te ingoa.
11 Ā, nō tō rātou taenga mai ki a mātou, ka mau ki te
whītiki o Pāora, herea iho e ia ōna ake ringa me ōna
waewae, ka mea, “Ko tā te Wairua Tapu kōrero tēnei, E
pēneitia te here te tangata nōna tēnei whītiki e ngā Hūrai i
Hiruhārama, e tukua atu anō ia ki ngā ringa o ngā tauiwi.”
12 Heoi, i tō mātou rongonga i ēnei mea, ka tohe mātou ko
ngā tāngata o taua kāinga, kia kaua ia e haere ki
Hiruhārama.
13 Nā, ko te whakahokinga a Pāora, “He aha tā koutou e
tangi, e whakangākaukore nei i ahau? Ehara hoki i te mea
ko te here anake tāku e pai ai, engari ko te mate anō hoki ki
Hiruhārama, mō te ingoa o te Ariki, o Īhu.”
14 Ā, nō tōna korenga i rongo, ka mutu tā mātou, ka mea,
“Kia meatia tā te Ariki e pai ai.”
15 Ā, ka pahemo ēnei rā, ka takai mātou i ā mātou mea, ā,
haere ana ki Hiruhārama.
16 I haere tahi anō i a mātou ētahi o ngā ākonga o Hiharia;
nā rātou i mau ake a Nahona o Kaiperu, he ākonga tawhito
hei tukunga atu mō mātou.

Ka Haere a Pāora ki a Hēmi
17 Ā, i tō mātou taenga ki Hiruhārama, ka koa ngā tēina ki
a mātou.
18 I te aonga ake, ka haere tahi mātou ko Pāora ki a Hēmi; i
reira anō ngā kaumātua katoa.
19 Nā, ka oha ia ki a rātou, ka kōrerotia takitahitia ngā mea
i mea ai te Atua kia mahia e ia i roto i ngā tauiwi.
20 Nō tō rātou rongonga, ka whakakorōria i te Atua, ka
mea ki a ia, “Kua kite koe, e tō mātou teina, i ngā mano tini
o ngā Hūrai kua whakapono nei; e uaua katoa ana hoki ki te
ture.
21 Kua rongo anō hoki rātou ki a koe, e whakaako ana koe
i ngā Hūrai katoa i roto i ngā tauiwi, kia whakarērea a
Mohi, e mea ana kia kaua rātou e kokoti i ngā tamariki, kia
kaua anō e haere i runga i ngā ritenga o mua.
22 Nā, me pēhea? E kore hoki e kore ka rongo rātou ki tōu
taenga mai.

23 Nā, me mea e koe tēnei e kōrerotia nei e mātou ki a koe.
Tokowhā e mātou tāngata, he kupu taurangi tā rātou.
24 Tangohia ēnei, kia purea ngātahitia koutou, māu anō e
utu ā rātou mea, kia waruhia ai ō rātou mātenga. Ā, ka kite
rātou katoa he teka noa ngā mea i kōrerotia mōu; engari ko
koe, he tika tāu haere, kei te whakarite anō koe i te ture.
25 Tēnā ko ngā tauiwi kua whakapono, kua tuhituhi atu
mātou, kua whakatakoto tikanga atu, kia tūpato rātou i ngā
mea e patua ana mā ngā whakapakoko, i te toto, i te mea
kua nōtia te kakī, i te moe tāhae."
26 Nā, ka mau a Pāora ki aua tāngata, ā, i te aonga ake ka
pure tahi, ka haere tahi rātou ki roto ki te temepara, hei
whakaatu ka whakaritea ngā rā mō te purenga, kia
whakaherea rā anō he whakahere mō tētahi, mō tētahi o
rātou.

Ka Mau a Pāora i roto i te Temepara

27 Heoi, ka tata ngā rā e whitu te taka, ka kitea ia i roto i
te temepara e ētahi Hūrai o Āhia; nā rātou i whakaoho te
mano katoa, ā, ka pā ō rātou ringa ki a ia,
28 ka karanga, "E ngā tāngata o Īharaira, āwhinatia mai! Ko
te tangata tēnei e whakaako nei i ngā tāngata katoa o ngā
wāhi katoa ki ngā mea whakahē mō te iwi, mō te ture, mō
tēnei kāinga hoki. Kua kawea mai anō e ia ētahi Kariki ki
roto ki te temepara, ā, ka noa nei i a ia tēnei wāhi tapu."
29 I kite hoki rātou i mua he hoa nōna i roto i te pā, ko
Toropimu o Epeha; tohu noa rātou, kua mauria mai ia e
Pāora ki roto ki te temepara.
30 Nā, ka oho te pā katoa, ka oma ngā tāngata. Ā, ka mau
rātou ki a Pāora, tōia ana ia ki waho o te temepara; tūtakina
tonutia atu ngā tatau.
31 Nā, i a rātou e whai ana kia patua ia, ka tae te rongo ki
te rangatira mano o te hapū hōia, kua tutū te puehu i
Hiruhārama katoa.
32 Nā, hohoro tonu tāna mau ki ētahi hōia, ki ētahi
keneturio, ā, oma iho ana ki a rātou. Ā, nō tō rātou kitenga i
te rangatira mano, i ngā hōia hoki, ka mutu te patu i a
Pāora.
33 Nā, ka whakatata mai te rangatira mano, ka tango i a
ia, ka mea kia herea ia ki ngā mekameka e rua; ā, ka ui ko
wai ia, i aha hoki ia.
34 Nā, he karanga anō tā ētahi, he karanga kē tā ētahi, i
roto i te mano. Nā, kīhai ia i mōhio ki te tino tikanga, i te
ngangau hoki, ā, whakahaua ana kia ārahina ia ki te pā.
35 Ā, nō tōna taenga ki te pikitanga, ka hikitia ia e ngā
hōia i te taututetutenga hoki a te tāngata;

36 i aru hoki te huihui o te iwi, me te karanga,
“Whakamatea ia!”

Te Whakahoki Kōrero a Pāora mōna anō
37 Ā, nō ka whano a Pāora te kawea ki roto ki te pā, ka
mea ia ki te rangatira mano, “E pai ana rānei kia kōrero
ahau i tētahi kupu ki a koe?”
Ka mea ia, “E mātau ana rānei koe ki te reo Kariki?
38 Ehara oti koe i te Īhipiana, nāna nei i whakatupu te tutū
i mua ake rā, ā, mauria ana e ia ngā tāngata kōhuru e whā
mano ki te koraha?”
39 Ka mea a Pāora, “He Hūrai ahau, nō Tarahu o Kirikia, he
tangata tupu nō taua pā, ehara hoki i te pā ingoakore. Nā,
ko tāku īnoi tēnei ki a koe, tukua ahau kia kōrero ki te iwi.”
40 Nā, tukua ana e ia, ā tū ana a Pāora ki te pikitanga, ka
tāwhiri tōna ringa ki te iwi. Nā, mutu pū te turituri, ka
kōrero ia, nō ngā Hiperu te reo, ka mea:

22

1 “E ōku tuākana, e ōku mātua, whakarongo ki tēnei kōrero
āku ki a koutou.”
2 Ā, ka rongo rātou ko te reo Hiperu tāna i kōrero ai ki a
rātou, kātahi ka mutu rawa te kīkī.
Ā, ka mea ia:
3 “He Hūrai ahau, i whānau ki Tarahu o Kirikia, i
whakatupuria i roto i tēnei pā ki ngā waewae o Kamariere,
i āta whakaakona ki te tino tikanga o te ture o ngā mātua, i
uaua anō ahau mō te Atua, i pēnā me koutou katoa ināianei.
4 Ā, whakatoia ana e ahau ngā tāngata o tēnei Tikanga, tae
ana ki te mate; herea ana e ahau ngā tāne me ngā wāhine,
ā, tukua ana ki ngā whare herehere.
5 Mā te tohunga, nui tēnei kōrero āku e whakatika, mā te
huihui hoki o ngā kaumātua katoa. I riro mai hoki i ahau ā
rātou pukapuka ki ngā tēina, ā, haere ana ahau ki
Ramahiku, kia herea, kia ārahina mai hoki te hunga o reira
ki Hiruhārama kia whakamamaetia.”

Ka Kōrero a Pāora mō tōna Huringa ki te Whakapono
6 “Nā, i ahau e haere ana, e whakatata ana ki Ramahiku, i
te poutūmārōtanga, ka whiti whakarere mai ki ahau he
mārama nui nō te rangi.
7 Ā, hinga ana ahau ki te whenua, ka rangona he reo e
mea ana ki ahau, ‘E Haora, e Haora, he aha tāu e whakatoi
nei i ahau?’
8 Nā, ka whakahokia e ahau, ‘Ko wai koe, e te Ariki?’ Ka
mea ia ki ahau, ‘Ko Īhu ahau o Nahareta, e whakatoia nei e
koe.’

9 I kite anō ōku hoa i te mārama, otirā kīhai i rongo i te reo
ōna i kōrero ki ahau.
10 Ka mea ahau, ‘Me aha ahau, e te Ariki?’ Ka mea te Ariki
ki ahau, ‘Whakatika, haere ki Ramahiku; ā, ka kōrerotia ki a
koe i reira ngā mea katoa kua whakaritea kia meinga e koe.’
11 Heoi, i te mea kāhore ahau i kite, nā te korōria hoki o
taua mārama, ka ārahina-ā-ringatia ahau e ōku hoa haere, ka
tae ki Ramahiku.
12 “Nā, ko tētahi tangata, ko Anania, he tangata karakia, i
rite tonu nei ki tā te ture āna mahi, ā, e kōrerotia paitia ana
e ngā Hūrai katoa e noho ana i reira,
13 haere mai ana ia ki ahau, ā tū ana i tōku taha, ka mea
mai ki ahau, ‘E tōku teina, e Haora, titiro ake!’ Ā, i taua
hāora anō ka titiro ahau ki a ia.
14 I mea anō ia, ‘Nā te Atua o ō tātou mātua koe i
whiriwhiri, kia mātau ki tāna e pai ai, kia kite i a te Tika, kia
rongo hoki i te reo o tōna māngai.
15 Nō te mea ko koe hei kaiwhakaatu māna ki ngā tāngata
katoa, mō ngā mea i kite ai, i rongo ai koe.
16 Nā, he aha tāu e whakaroa nei? Whakatika, kia iriiria
koe, kia horoia ōu hara, me te karanga anō ki te ingoa o te
Ariki.’ ”

Te Karangatanga a Pāora kia Kauwhau ki ngā Tauiwi

17 “Ā, nō tōku hokinga mai ki Hiruhārama, i ahau e īnoi
ana i roto i te temepara, ka puta te ngākau matakite ki ahau;
18 ā, ka kite ahau i a ia e mea ana mai ki ahau, ‘E āhua,
kia hohoro te haere atu i Hiruhārama; e kore hoki rātou e
tango i tāu kōrero mōku.’
19 Nā, ko tāku meatanga, ‘E te Ariki, e mātau ana rātou, he
kaiherehere ahau, he kaiwhiu i roto i ngā whare karakia, i
te hunga i whakapono ki a koe.
20 Ā, i te whakahekenga o ngā toto o tōu kaiwhakaatu, o
Tepene, i reira ahau e tū ana, e whakaae ana, e tiaki ana
hoki i ngā kākahu o ōna kaiwhakamate.’
21 Nā, ko tāna meatanga ki ahau, ‘Haere. Ka ungā hoki
koe e ahau ki tawhiti ki ngā tauiwi.’ ”
22 Ā, whakarongo ana rātou ki a ia taea noatia tēnei kupu,
nā, ka hāmama rātou, ka mea, “Whakamatea atu te korokē
nei i runga i te whenua! E kore hoki e pai kia ora ia.”
23 Heoi, i a rātou e karanga ana, e rukeruke ana i ō rātou
kākahu, e ākiri ana i te puehu ki te rangi.
24 Ka whakahau te rangatira kia kawea ia ki te pā, ka
mea kia whiua, kia uia; kia mātau ai ia ki te mea i pēnei ai
rātou te karanga ki a ia.
25 Ā, ka oti ia te here e rātou ki ngā here, ka mea a Pāora
ki te keneturio e tū ana i reira, “He mea tika rānei kia whiua

e koutou te tangata, he tangata nō Rōma, i te mea kāhore
anō i mau noa tōna hē?"
26 Ā, nō te rongonga o te keneturio, ka haere, ka kōrero ki
te rangatira mano, ka mea, "He aha tāu e mea ai? Nō Rōma
hoki te tangata nei."
27 Nā, ka haere mai te rangatira mano, ka mea ki a ia,
"Kōrero mai ki ahau, nō Rōma koe?"
Ka mea ia, "Āe."
28 Nā, ka whakahoki te rangatira mano, "Nā te moni nui i
whiwhi ai ahau ki tēnei taonga, hei tangata whenua nō
Rōma."
Ka mea a Pāora, "Ko ahau i whānau tonu nō Rōma."
29 Nā whakarērea tonutia iho ia e te hunga e mea ana ki
te ui ki a ia; i mataku hoki te rangatira mano, tōna
rongonga nō Rōma ia, mōna hoki i here i a ia.

Ko Pāora kei mua o te Rūnanga

30 Nā, i te aonga ake ka mea ia kia mātau ki te tikanga, ki
te mea i whakawākia ai ia e ngā Hūrai, ka wewete i ōna
here, ka whakahau kia haere mai ngā tohunga nui, me tō
rātou rūnanga katoa, ā, ārahina iho ana a Pāora, whakatūria
ana ki tō rātou aroaro.

23

1 Nā, ka titiro pū a Pāora ki te rūnanga, ka mea, "E ōku
tuākana, tika tonu ki tōku mahara tāku whakahaere i te
aroaro o te Atua, ā taea noatia tēnei rā."
2 Nā, ka mea a Anania tohunga nui ki te hunga e tū ana i
tōna taha, kia pākia tōna māngai.
3 Anō rā, ko Pāora ki a ia, "Tēnei ake ka papaki te Atua i a
koe, e te pakitara kua oti te pani ki te paru mā! Ā, ka noho
mai koe hei whakawā i ahau i tā te ture i whakatakoto ai,
me te whakahau anō kia pākia ahau, e hē nei tēnā ki te
ture?"
4 Nā, ka mea te hunga e tū tata ana, "E whakamanumanu
ana koe ki te tohunga nui a te Atua?"
5 Anō rā ko Pāora, "Kīhai ahau i mātau, e ōku tuākana, ko
ia te tohunga nui; kua oti hoki te tuhituhi, 'Aua e kōrerotia
kinotia te rangatira o tōu iwi.' "
6 Ā, nō ka kite a Pāora nō ngā Haruki ētahi, ko ētahi nō ngā
Parihi, ka karanga ia i roto i te rūnanga, "E ōku tuākana, he
Parihi ahau, he tama nā ngā Parihi. Ko te aranga o te hunga
mate e tūmanakohia nei te mea e whakawākia nei ahau."
7 Ā, nō tāna kōrerotanga i tēnei, ka tohetohe ngā Parihi
rātou ko ngā Haruki; ka wahirua hoki te huihui.
8 E mea ana hoki ngā Haruki, kāhore he aranga, kāhore he
anahera, he wairua rānei; ko ngā Parihi ia e whakaae ana
ki aua mea e rua.

9 Ā, ka nui te ngangare; ka whakatika ētahi o ngā karaipi
o tō ngā Parihi taha, ka totohe, ka mea, “Kāhore anō i mau i
a mātou te hē o tēnei tangata. Tēnā, ka pēhea, mehemea kua
kōrero tētahi wairua ki a ia, tētahi anahera rānei?”
10 Ā, nō ka nui te ngangau, ka mataku te rangatira mano
kei motumotuhia a Pāora e rātou, nā, ungā ana e ia ngā hōia
kia heke atu, ki te tango mai i a ia i roto i a rātou, kia
ārahina hoki ki te pā.
11 Ā, i taua pō ka tū te Ariki ki tōna taha, ka mea, “Kia
māia! Kia pēnā i a koe i whakaatu nā mōku i Hiruhārama,
tāu whakaatu hoki ki Rōma.”

Te Whakangārahu ki a Pāora

12 Ao ake te rā, ka huihui ētahi o ngā Hūrai, ka maka oati
ki a rātou anō, ka mea, kia kaua rātou e kai, kia kaua e inu,
kia whakamatea rā anō e rātou a Pāora.
13 Ā, e whā tekau ngahoro ngā tāngata nāna tēnei
oatitanga.
14 Nā, ka haere rātou ki ngā tohunga nui rātou ko ngā
kaumātua, ka mea, “Kua oati mātou i tētahi oati nui, kia
kaua e pā kai, kia mate rā anō a Pāora i a mātou.
15 Nā, mā koutou tahi ko te rūnanga e kī atu ki te
rangatira mano kia ārahina iho ia ki a koutou āpōpō, me te
mea nei e mea ana koutou kia āta mōhiotia te take ki a ia.
Ko mātou ia, i te mea kīanō ia i tata noa, ka noho rite ki te
whakamate i a ia.”
16 Otirā, ka rongo te tama a te tuahine o Pāora ki tō rātou
whakaaro whakapapa, ka haere ia, ka tomo ki te pā, ka
kōrero ki a Pāora.
17 Kātahi, ka karanga a Pāora ki tētahi keneturio, ka mea,
“Ārahina atu te tamaiti nei ki te rangatira mano; he kōrero
hoki tāna ki a ia.”
18 Nā, ka mau ia ki a ia, ka ārahi i a ia ki te rangatira
mano, ka mea, “I karanga te herehere, a Pāora, i ahau, i
mea kia ārahina mai tēnei tamaiti ki a koe, he kōrero hoki
tāna ki a koe.”
19 Nā, ka mau te rangatira mano ki tōna ringa, ka haere ki
tahaki, ka ui atu, “He aha tāu mea hei kōrero ki ahau?”
20 Anō rā ko tērā, “Kua whakatakoto whakaaro ngā Hūrai
kia mea ki a koe kia ārahina iho a Pāora āpōpō ki te rūnanga,
ānō e āta uia anō e koe tētahi atu mea mōna.
21 Nā, aua koe e rongo ki a rātou; e whā hoki tekau
ngahoro tāngata o rātou e whanga ana ki a ia. Kua puaki tā
rātou oati, kia kaua e kai, kia kaua e inu, kia mate rā anō ia
i a rātou. Nā, kua rite tēnei rātou, e tatari ana ki te kupu
whakaae i a koe.”

22 Kātahi, ka tukua atu taua tamaiti e te rangatira mano,
ka mea ia, “Kaua e kōrerotia ki tētahi tāu whakaaturanga
mai i ēnei mea ki ahau.”

Te Mauranga i a Pāora ki a Pirika te Kāwana

23 Nā, tokorua ngā keneturio i karangatia e ia; i mea ia,
“Kia rite mai ētahi hōia kia rua rau hei haere ki Hiharia, me
ētahi hōia eke hōiho kia whitu tekau, me tētahi hunga mau
mātia kia rua rau, i te toru o ngā hāora o te pō.

24 Ā, ka whakahau ia ki a rāua, kia whakaritea mai he
kararehe, hei whakanohoanga iho mō Pāora ki runga, kia
kawea oratia ai ia ki a Pirika, ki te kāwana.”

25 Ā, i tuhituhia e ia he pukapuka, ka pēnei:

26 “Nā Karauria Raihia ki a Pirika, ki te kāwana pai rawa:
Tēnā koe.

27 “I hopukia tēnei tangata e ngā Hūrai, ā, i a ia ka tata te
whakamatea e rātou, ka puta atu ahau me ngā hōia, ā,
tangohia mai ana ia; i rongo hoki ahau nō Rōma ia.

28 I mea anō ahau kia rongo i te take i whakawākia ai ia
e rātou, ā ārahina ana ia e ahau ki tō rātou rūnanga.

29 Nā, ka kite ahau he kupu tautohe nō tō rātou ture i
whakawākia ai ia, kāhore hoki ōna hē i tika ai te mate, te
here rānei.

30 Ā, nō te whakaaturanga mai ki ahau, kei te
whakapapatia he mate mō te tangata nei, tonoa tonutia ia e
ahau ki a koe, i mea hoki ahau ki ōna kaiwhakapae, kia
kōrerotia ki a koe ngā mea mōna.”

31 Nā, ka mau ngā hōia ki a Pāora, ka pērā me te mea i
kōrerotia ki a rātou, ā, ārahina ana ia i te pō ki Anatipatari.

32 Ao ake te rā ka tukua atu ngā tāngata eke hōiho hei hoa
haere mōna, ā, hoki ana rātou ki te pā.

33 Ā, nō te taenga o ērā ki Hiharia, ka hoatu te pukapuka
ki te kāwana, ā, whakatūria ana a Pāora ki tōna aroaro.

34 Ā, nō te tirohanga iho o te kāwana, ka ui, nō tēhea
kāwanatanga ia; ā, i tōna rongonga nō Kirikia ia,

35 ka mea ia, “Ka whakarongo ahau ki a koe, ina tae mai
anō hoki ōu kaiwhakapae.” Ā, i whakahau ia, kia tiakina ia
i roto i te whare whakawā o Herora.

24

Te Take ki a Pāora

1 Nā, ka pahure ngā rā e rima, ka haere atu a Anania, te
tohunga nui rātou ko ētahi kaumātua, ko tētahi kaikōrero
hoki, ko Tereturu, whakakite ai i ngā hē o Pāora ki te
kāwana.

2 Ā, ka oti ia te karanga, ka tīmata a Tereturu te whakawā, ka mea:

“I te mea nāu i hua ai te rangimārie ki a mātou, he āta ngārahu hoki nāu i whakatikatikaina ai ngā kino ki tēnei iwi.
3 Ṉui atu tā ṁātou whakawhetai mō aua mea ka riro mai nei i a mātou, i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa, e Pirika, e te tangata pai rawa.
4 Otiia, e kore e nui atu tāku whakaware i a koe, koia ka īnoi atu ki a koe kia pai koe ki te whakarongo mai ki ētahi kupu torutoru a mātou.
5 I mau hoki i a mātou te korokē nei, he tangata whakatūtehu, e whakaoho ana i ngā Hūrai katoa o te ao, ko ia hoki te tino take o te tītorehanga ki tā ngā Nahareti.
6 I mea hoki ia kia whakanoatia te temepara: nā ka hopu mātou i a ia, ka mea kia whakawākia ia ki tā tō mātou ture i whakatakoto ai.
7 Otirā, i puta mai a Raihia, te rangatira mano, ā, tangohia kinotia atu ana ia i ō mātou ringa.
8 Ā, ungā ana ōna kaiwhakapae kia haere mai ki a koe: māu e ui ki a ia, kia rongo ai koe ki ēnei mea katoa e whakawākia nei ia e mātou.”
9 Ā, i whakaae hoki ngā Hūrai ki taua whakapae, i mea, “Koia tērā ko aua mea.”

Tā Pāora Tohe i mua i a Pirika

10 Ā, ka tohu atu te kāwana ki a ia kia kōrero, ka whakahokia e Pāora: “E mātau ana ahau, ka maha ōu tau e whakawā nei koe i tēnei iwi, koia i pai ai tōku ngākau ki te tohe i te tika o āku mea.
11 E takoto kau ana hoki hei mōhiotanga mōu, kāhore i maha ake i te tekau mā rua ngā rā ōku i haere nei ki Hiruhārama, ki te karakia.
12 Kīhai anō ahau i mau i a rātou i roto i te temepara e totohe ana ki tētahi, e mea ana rānei i te mano kia tutū, kāhore i ngā whare karakia, kāhore anō hoki i te pā.
13 E kore anō e taea e rātou te whakatau ki ahau i tōu aroaro ngā mea e whakawākia nei ahau e rātou.
14 Otirā, me whāki tēnei e ahau ki a koe, ko te Ara e kīia nei e rātou he tītorehanga, ko tāku tēnā i ahau e karakia nei ki te Atua o ōku mātua; e whakapono ana hoki ahau ki ngā mea katoa kua oti te whakarite i roto i te ture, kua oti hoki te tuhituhi ki tā ngā poropiti.
15 E tūmanako ana ki tā te Atua, ki tā ēnei anō hoki e whakaae nei, arā tēnei ake ka ara te hunga mate, ngā tāngata tika, ngā tāngata hē.
16 Tēnei anō tāku e whai nei, kia harakore tonu tōku hinengaro i te aroaro o te Atua, o ngā tāngata.

17 “Nā, muri iho i ngā tau e maha, ka tae mai ahau ki te
kawe mai i ngā mea atawhai rawakore ki tōku iwi, me ngā
whakahere.
18 I kitea ahau i reira e rātou, e purea ana i roto i te
temepara, kāhore he huihui, kāhore he ngangau.
19 Tērā anō rā ētahi Hūrai nō Āhia; ko te tikanga kia haere
mai rātou ki a koe ki te whakawā, ki te mea he mea tā rātou
mōku.
20 Tēnei rānei mā ēnei tāngata tonu e kōrero, me i kitea e
rātou he hē tōku, i ahau e tū ana i mua i te rūnanga,
21 ko taua kupu kotahi pea i karanga ai ahau, i ahau e tū
ana i roto i a rātou, ‘Ko te aranga o te hunga mate te mea e
whakawākia nei ahau e koutou ināianei.’ ”
22 Otirā, i te mea he nui atu tōna mōhio ki taua Ritenga, ka
ungā rātou e Pirika, ka mea ia, “Kia tae mai a Raihia, te
rangatira mano, ka tino rapu ahau ki te tikanga o ā koutou
mea.”
23 Nā, ka mea ia ki te keneturio kia tiakina a Pāora, kia
waiho noa anō ia, kia kaua e rīria ōna hoa ina mahi ki a ia.

Ko Pāora i te Aroaro o Pirikia rāua ko Ruhuhira

24 Nā, muri iho i ētahi rā ka tae mai a Pirika rāua ko tāna
wahine ko Ruruhira, he Hūrai, ka mea ia kia tīkina atu a
Pāora, ā, ka whakarongo ki a ia ki te whakapono ki a te
Karaiti.
25 Ā, i a ia e kōrero ana ki ngā mea o te tika, ki te hiahia
kia pēhia, ki te whakawākanga kei te haere mai, ka wiri a
Pirika, ka mea, “Haere āianei; kia wātea ahau, ka karanga
atu ai anō i a koe.”
26 Tohu noa hoki ka hoatu ki a ia he moni e Pāora; koia i
hono ai te tiki atu i a ia, te kōrero ki a ia.

27 Otirā, ka pahure ngā tau e rua, ka whakakapia a Pirika
e Porohia Petuha; ā, i tōna hiahia ki te whakamānawareka i
ngā Hūrai, ka waiho e Pirika a Pāora kia here ana.

25

Ka Īnoi a Pāora ki te Emepara

1 Nō te taenga mai o Petuha ki te kāwanatanga, ka toru
ngā rā, ka haere atu ia i Hiharia ki Hiruhārama.
2 Nā, ka kōrero te tohunga nui me ngā rangatira o ngā
Hūrai ki a ia mō Pāora, ka tohe ki a ia,
3 kia whakaaetia tā rātou mōna, kia tīkina atu ia ki
Hiruhārama, he whanga hoki tō rātou mōna kia
whakamatea ki te ara.
4 Otirā, ka whakahokia e Petuha, kei Hiharia a Pāora e
pupuri ana, ā, tērā e hohoro tōna haere ki reira.

5 I mea anō ia, “Me haere tahi anō i ahau ki raro ngā mea
ō koutou e whai mana ana, ki te whakawā i taua tangata, ki
te mea he kino tōna.”
6 Ā, ka noho ia i a rātou mō ngā rā e waru, ngahuru rānei,
nā, ka haere ki Hiharia; ao ake te rā ka noho ki te
nohoanga whakawā, ā, ka mea kia ārahina mai a Pāora.
7 Ā, nō tōna taenga atu, e tū ana tērā ngā Hūrai i haere
mai i Hiruhārama, he maha, he nui ngā hē i whakapāngia e
rātou ki a Pāora; heoi kīhai i ū tā rātou.
8 Ā, ka utua e Pāora, “Kāhore rawa ōku hara ki te ture a
ngā Hūrai, kāhore hoki ki te temepara, kāhore anō ki a Hīhā.”
9 Heoi, ka mea a Petuha ki a Pāora, i tōna hiahia kia
paingia e ngā Hūrai, “E pai ana rānei koe kia haere ki
Hiruhārama, ki reira whakawākia ai mō ēnei mea ki tōku
aroaro?”
10 Anō rā ko Pāora, “E tū ana ahau ki te nohoanga
whakawā o Hīhā, hei reira tonu ahau whakawākia ai;
kāhore ōku hē ki ngā Hūrai, kua tino kitea nā hoki e koe.
11 Me he hē tōku, kua meinga rānei e ahau tētahi mea e
tika ai te mate, e kore ahau e kino kia mate; tēnā ko tēnei,
he teka ngā mea e whakapāngia nei e rātou ki ahau, e kore e
āhei kia tukua ahau e tētahi ki a rātou. He karanga tēnei
nāku ki a Hīhā.”
12 Nā, ka kōrerorero a Petuha ki te rūnanga, ā, ka mea,
“Kua karanga koe ki a Hīhā; nā me haere koe ki a Hīhā.”

Ka Kōrero a Pāora ki a Akaripa me Perenika

13 Ā muri iho i ētahi rā, ka tae atu a Kīngi Akaripa, rāua ko
Pereniki ki Hiharia, ā, ka oha ki a Petuha.
14 Ā, ka pō maha rāua e noho ana i reira, ka kōrerotia e
Petuha ki te kīngi te take mō Pāora, ka mea, “Tēnei tētahi
tangata i waiho iho e Pirika e here ana.
15 Ā, i ahau i Hiruhārama, ka kōrerotia mai ia ki ahau e
ngā tohunga nui, e ngā kaumātua o ngā Hūrai, ka tono rātou
kia whakawākia ia.
16 “Nā, ko tāku whakahokinga atu ki a rātou, ‘Ehara i te
ritenga nā ngā tāngata o Rōma kia tukua he tangata kia
mate i te mea kīanō i tūtataki noa te tangata e whakawākia
ana ki ngā kaiwhakapae, i whai wāhi rānei ki te whakahoki
kupu ki te kupu whakawā mōna.’
17 Nō reira, i tō rātou minenga mai ki konei, kīhai ahau i
whakaroa; ao ake te rā ka noho ahau ki te nohoanga
whakawā, ka mea kia ārahina mai taua tangata.
18 Ā, i te tūranga o ngā kaiwhakapae, kīhai tētahi hē o āku i
whakaaro ai i kōrerotia e rātou mōna.
19 Heoi, he kupu tautohetohe nō tā rātou karakia tā rātou i
mea ai ki a ia, ko tētahi Īhu anō i mate, e kīia ana hoki e
Pāora kei te ora.

20 Heoi, pōhewa noa iho ahau ki taua tautohe, ka mea
hoki me kore ia e pai kia haere ki Hiruhārama, ki reira
whakawākia ai mō aua mea.
21 Nō te karangatanga a Pāora kia waiho ia kia
whakarangona tāna e te emepara, ka whakahaua e ahau
kia puritia ia, kia tukua rā anō ia e ahau ki a Hīhā."
22 Ka mea a Akaripa ki a Petuha, "E hiahia ana anō ahau
kia rongo i taua tangata."
Ka mea ia, "Ko āpōpō koe rongo ai ki a ia."
23 Heoi, i te aonga ake, ka tae atu a Akaripa rāua ko
Pereniki, me ngā whakapaipai maha, ā, tomo ana ki te
whare whakarongo, rātou ko ngā rangatira mano, ko ngā
tāngata nunui o te pā, ā, ka whakahaua e Petuha, ka
mauria mai a Pāora.
24 Nā, ka mea a Petuha, "E Kīngi Akaripa, e ngā tāngata
katoa hoki e noho nei tātou, ka kite koutou i tēnei tangata, i
tohe mai ai ki ahau te huihui katoa o ngā Hūrai i
Hiruhārama, i konei anō hoki, i karanga ai, ehara rawa i te
tika kia waiho ia kia ora ana.
25 Otirā, i kite ahau, kāhore āna mahi e tika ai te mate; ā, i
te mea nāna anō i karanga ki te emepara, ka mea ahau kia
ungā atu ia.
26 Kāhore ia āku tino mea e tuhituhi atu ai ahau mōna ki
tōku ariki. Koia ahau ka ārahi mai nei i a ia ki a koutou, ki a
koe rawa anō, e Kīngi Akaripa, kia whai mea ai ahau hei
tuhituhinga atu, ua mutu te uiui.
27 Ki tāku hoki he mea hē kia ungā atu he herehere, ā, kia
kaua hoki e kōrerotia te mea i whakawākia ai ia."

26

Tā Pāora Tohe i te Aroaro o Akaripa

1 Nā, ko te meatanga a Akaripa ki a Pāora, "E āhei ana koe
kia kōrero i āu kōrero." Kātahi, ka totoro te ringa o Pāora, ā,
ka kōrero ia:
2 "He koa ngā ngākau tēnei ki ahau, e Kīngi Akaripa, kia
kōrerotia e ahau ki a koe āianei ngā mea katoa e
whakawākia nei ahau e ngā Hūrai;
3 he mōhio rawa hoki koe ki ngā ritenga katoa, ki ngā
tautohe hoki anō a ngā Hūrai; nā reira, kia pai koe ki te
whakarongo mārie ki ahau.
4 "Ko tāku whakahaere mai o tōku tamarikitanga, nō te
tīmatanga mai rā anō i roto i tōku iwi, i Hiruhārama hoki, e
mōhio ana ngā Hūrai katoa.
5 Mōhio tonu rātou ki ahau ō mua iho, me i pai rātou ki te
whakaatu; ko tāku mahi, i whai i tā te tītorehanga pakeke
rawa o tō tātou karakia, i tā te Parihi.

6 Tēnei ahau te tū nei i konei, te whakawākia nei mō te
tūmanako ki te mea i kōrerotia e te Atua i mua ki ō tātou
mātua.
7 E tūmanako nei ō tātou iwi kotahi tekau mā rua kia uru
ki tēnei, i a rātou e mahi tonu nei ki te Atua i te ao, i te pō.
Ko tēnei e tūmanakohia atu nei e te kīngi, te mea e
whakawākia nei ahau e ngā Hūrai.
8 He aha rawa kia kore e whakaponohia e koutou, ki te
mea ka whakaara ake te Atua i te hunga mate?
9 "Ko ahau nei, i whakaaro ahau kia maha tonu ngā mea
e mahia e ahau hei pēhi mō te ingoa o Īhu o Nahareta.
10 Āe, i meinga anō tēnei e ahau ki Hiruhārama; he
tokomaha anō te hunga tapu i uakina e ahau ki ngā whare
herehere, he mea tuku mai hoki ngā tikanga nā ngā
tohunga nui ki ahau; ā, i te whakamatenga i a rātou, i
whakaae ahau kia pērātia rātou.
11 He maha anō āku whiunga i a rātou i roto i ngā whare
karakia katoa, i meinga anō rātou e ahau kia kohukohu;
heoi, haurangi noa iho ahau ki a rātou, whāia ana e ahau, ā
taea noatia ngā pā o tawhiti."

Ka Kōrero a Pāora mō tōna Huringa ki te Whakapono
12 "Nāwai ā, i ahau e haere ana ki Ramahiku, me ngā
tikanga, me te kupu whakaae a ngā tohunga nui,
13 i te poutūmārōtanga, e te kīngi, ka kitea e ahau i te ara
he mārama i te rangi e tīaho ana ki ahau, ki ōku hoa haere
anō, tērā atu i te mārama o te rā.
14 Heoi, hinga ana mātou katoa ki te whenua, ka rongo
ahau i te reo e kōrero ana ki ahau, nō ngā Hiperu anō hoki
te reo, e mea ana, 'E Haora, e Haora, he aha tāu e whakatoi
nei i ahau? Ehara tāu te whana ki ngā koikoi.'
15 Anō rā ko ahau, 'Ko wai koe, e te Ariki?' Ka mea ia, 'Ko
Īhu ahau e whakatoia nei e koe.
16 Otirā, whakatika, e tū ōu waewae ki runga. Ko te mea
tēnei i puta ai ahau ki a koe, kia meinga koe hei kaimahi,
hei kaiwhakaatu mō ngā mea i kite nei koe, mō ngā mea
anō e kitea ai ahau e koe.
17 Ka whakaorangia koe i te iwi, i ngā tauiwi, ka tonoa nei
koe e ahau ki a rātou,
18 hei whakatitiro i ō rātou kanohi, hei whakatahuri i a
rātou i te pōuri ki te mārama, i te kaha o Hātana ki te Atua,
kia whiwhi ai rātou ki te murunga hara, ki tētahi wāhi anō i
roto i te hunga ka oti te whakatapu i runga i te whakapono
ki ahau.' "

Ka Kōrero a Pāora mō āna Mahi
19 "Nō reira, kīhai ahau i whakatuturi, e Kīngi Akaripa, ki
tō te rangi kitenga.

20 Heoi, i kōrero ahau ki te hunga i Ramahiku i te tuatahi,
ā, i Hiruhārama, ki te whenua katoa anō o Hūria, ki ngā
tauiwi hoki, kia rīpenetā, kia tahuri ki te Atua, me te mahi
anō i ngā mahi tika o te rīpenetā.
21 Nō reira ngā Hūrai i hopu ai i ahau i te temepara, i
whai ai ki te whakamate i ahau.
22 Heoi, ka āwhinatia mai ahau e te Atua, ka tū tonu nei
ahau, ā, mohoa noa nei, me te kōrero ki te iti, ki te rahi,
kāhore āku kupu kē ake i tā ngā poropiti rātou ko Mohi i
mea ai meāke puta:
23 arā ko te Karaiti kia mate, ko ia te mātāmua o te aranga
o te hunga mate, māna anō e whakapuaki te mārama ki te
iwi, ki ngā tauiwi."
24 I a ia e kōrero ana i ēnei mea, nui atu te reo o Petuha ki
te karanga, "E Pāora, he haurangi koe; nā te nui o tāu kōrero
pukapuka i haurangi ai koe!"
25 Anō rā ko ia, "Kāhore ōku haurangi, e Petuha, e te
tangata pai rawa; engari he pono, he whai whakaaro, āku
kupu e whakapuaki nei.
26 E mātau ana hoki te kīngi ki ēnei mea, i māia ai ahau ki
te kōrero ki a ia. E mea ana hoki ahau, kāhore tētahi o ēnei
mea i ngaro i a ia; kīhai hoki tēnei mea i mahia i te kokonga.
27 E whakapono ana rānei koe ki ngā poropiti, e Kīngi
Akaripa? E mea ana ahau, tēnei koe te whakapono nei."
28 Anō rā ko Akaripa ki a Pāora, "Wāhi iti kua riro atu
ahau ki tāu, ki tā te Karaiti tikanga."
29 Nā, ko te meatanga a Pāora, "Pai tonu kia īnoi ahau ki te
Atua kia kaua e iti, engari kia tino nui, kia kaua anō e
waiho i tōu kotahi, engari, kia tino rite ki ahau te hunga
katoa e whakarongo nei ki ahau ināianei; ko ēnei
mekameka ia kia kore."
30 Nā, ka whakatika te kīngi, me te kāwana, me Pereniki,
me te hunga i noho tahi rātou.
31 Nā, i a rātou ka wehe kē, ka kōrerorero ki a rātou anō, ka
mea, "Kāhore he hanga a tēnei tangata e tika ai te mate, te
here rānei."
32 Kātahi, ka mea a Akaripa ki a Petuha, "Ka tukua tēnei
tangata kia haere, me i kaua ia te karanga ki a Hīhā."

27

Ka Whakawhiti a Pāora ki Rōma

1 Ā, nō ka takoto te tikanga kia rere mātou ki Itari, ka
tukua a Pāora me ērā atu herehere ki tētahi keneturio ko
Huriu te ingoa, nō te hapū o Ākuhata.

2 Nā, eke ana mātou ki tētahi kaipuke o Ataramitiuma, e
tika ana rā ngā kāinga o Āhia, rere ana mātou; ko Aritaku o
Teharonika, he tangata nō Makeronia, tō mātou hoa.
3 Pō tahi ka ū mātou ki Hairona. Nā, ka ngāwari te mahi a
Huriu ki a Pāora, tukua ana ia kia haere ki ōna hoa kia
atawhaitia.
4 Rere atu ana i reira, ka miri haere mātou i te taha o
Kaiperu, nō te mea i hē te hau.
5 Whiti ana mātou i te moana o Kirikia, o Pamapuria, ka ū
ki Maira, he pā nō Raikia.
6 Nā, ka mau i te keneturio he kaipuke ki reira nō
Arēhānaria, e rere ana ki Itari; ka utaina mātou e ia ki runga.
7 Ā, ka pō maha i pūhoi ai te rere, ka whiti whakauaua ki
te ritenga atu o Hiniru, ā, tē tukua mātou e te hau, ka miri
haere mātou i te taha o Kariti i te ritenga atu o Haramone;
8 ā, ka pahemo whakauaua a reira, ka ū mātou ki tētahi
kāinga, ko Ngā Kokoru Ātaahua te ingoa; e tata ana a reira
ki te pā o Rāhia.
9 Ā, ka maha ngā rā ka pahemo, nā, kua kino te rerenga,
nō te mea kua pahemo kē te Pō Nohopuku, ā, ka
whakatūpato a Pāora,
10 ka mea ki a rātou, "E mara mā, e kite ana ahau i te kino,
i te nui o te mate e pā mai i tēnei rerenga, ehara i te mea ko
te utanga anake me te kaipuke, engari, ko tātou anō."
11 Otirā, nui kē atu te aro o te keneturio ki te kāpene rāua
ko te tangata nōna te kaipuke i tāna ki ngā mea i kōrero ai a
Pāora.
12 Ā, i te mea kīhai i pai taua kokoru hei tūnga i te hōtoke,
ka mea te tokomaha kia rere atu anō i reira, me kore e ū ki
Pinike, ki reira tū ai i te hōtoke; he kokoru ia nō Kariti, e
anga ana ki te uru mā tonga, ki te uru mā raki.

Te Marangai i te Moana

13 Ā, ka pā rekareka te tonga, ka mea rātou kua taea tā
rātou i whakaaro ai, ka hūtia te punga; ā, miri haere ana i
Kariti.
14 Nā, kīhai i roa ka puta he hau nui whakaharahara, ko
Urokarairona te ingoa.
15 Ā, ka kāhakina te kaipuke, tē ngongo ki te hau, nā, ka
tukua e mātou ki tāna, ā, ka pāea.
16 Nā, ka miri i te taha ruru o tētahi motu, tōna ingoa ko
Karaura; ka riro whakauaua mai te poti i a mātou.
17 Ā, ka hūtia ake, ka hanga ki te whakaū, meatia he awhi
mō te tangere o te puke; ā, nō ka mataku kei eke ki te
tahuna, ki Hatihi, ka tukua te rā, ā, ka pāea haeretia.

18 Ā, nō ka tino ākina mātou e te tūpuhi, i te aonga ake ka
ākiritia ngā utanga;
19 ā, i te toru o ngā rā ka makā atu e rātou ki ō rātou ringa
ngā mea ake o te kaipuke.
20 Ā, he maha ngā rā i kore ai e puta te rā me ngā whetū,
kīhai anō i iti te tūpuhi i ākina ai mātou, nā, ka mahue katoa
tō mātou whakaaro ki te ora.

21 Heoi, ka roa te nohopuku, nā, ka tū a Pāora i
waenganui o rātou, ka mea, “E mara mā, engari rā me i
rongo koutou ki ahau, kia kaua e rere mai i Kariti, kei pā
mai tēnei kino, tēnei mate.
22 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koutou, Kia mārama te
ngākau; e kore hoki e mate tētahi o koutou, ko te kaipuke
anake.
23 I tū hoki ki tōku taha i tēnei pō he anahera nā te Atua,
nāna nei ahau, ko ia tāku e karakia atu nei,
24 i mea mai, ‘Aua e mataku, e Pāora; me tū koe ki te
aroaro o Hīhā; nāna, kua hoatu ki a koe e te Atua te hunga
katoa e rere tahi nā koutou.’
25 Nā, kia mārama te ngākau, e mara mā; e whakapono
ana hoki ahau ki te Atua, e rite anō ki tāna i kōrero mai ai ki
ahau.
26 Otirā, kua takoto te tikanga kia eke tātou ki tētahi motu.”

27 Nā, i te tekau mā whā o ngā pō, i a mātou e
kāhakihakina ana i te moana o Aria, i waenganui pō, ka mea
ngā hēramana kei te whakatata rātou ki tētahi whenua.
28 Nā, ka whakatātūtū rātou, ka kite e rua tekau mārō, ā,
ka neke tata atu, ka whakatātūtū anō, ka kite kotahi tekau
mā rima mārō.
29 Nā, ka mataku kei pāea mātou ki ngā toka, ka tukua
ngā punga e whā i te kei, ka hiahia ki te awatea.

30 Ā, i ngā hēramana e mea ana kia oma atu i te kaipuke, e
tuku ana hoki i te poti ki te moana, he whakaware, kia kīia
ai e tukua ana ētahi punga i te ihu.
31 Ka mea a Pāora ki te keneturio rātou ko ngā hōia, “Ki te
kore ēnei e noho ki te kaipuke, e kore koutou e taea te
whakaora.”
32 Kātahi, ka tapahia ngā whakaheke o te poti e ngā hōia,
ā, tukua ana kia taka atu.

33 Ā, i te mea meāke pūao te rā, ka tohe a Pāora ki a rātou
katoa kia kai, ka mea, “Ko te tekau mā whā tēnei o ngā rā e
tatari nei koutou, e nohopuku nei, tē ō te kai.
34 Koia ahau ka tohe nei kia kai; ko tētahi mea hoki tēnei e
ora ai koutou. E kore hoki e ngahoro tētahi huruhuru o te
upoko o tētahi o koutou.”

35 Ā, nō tāna kōrerotanga i ēnei kupu, ka mau ki te taro, ka
whakawhetai ki te Atua i te aroaro o te katoa; ā, ka
whawhati, ka tīmata te kai.
36 Nā, ka mārama ngā ngākau o rātou katoa, ka kai anō
rātou.
37 Nā, e rua rau e whitu tekau mā ono mātou katoa i te
kaipuke.
38 Ā, nō ka mākona i te kai, ka whakamāmā rātou i te
kaipuke, ka ākiritia te wīti ki te moana.

Te Pākarutanga o te Kaipuke

39 Ā, ka ao te rā kīhai rātou i mōhio ki tērā whenua; engari,
i kite rātou i tētahi kokoru he one tō reira, ā, ka mea rātou
me kore e āhei te āki atu i te kaipuke ki roto.
40 Nā, tapahia ana e rātou ngā punga, tukua ana ki te
moana, i whakakorokoroa anō ngā here o te urungi, ka
hūtia anō te rā nui ki te hau, ka tika atu ki te one.
41 Ā, ka puta atu ki tētahi wāhi, he tai papakirua, ka
whakaekea te kaipuke; ā, titi tonu te ihu, mau tonu, ko te
kei i pakaru i te kaha o te ngaru.
42 Ā, ki tā ngā hōia whakaaro, me whakamate ngā
herehere, kei kau tētahi ki uta, kei oma.
43 Ko te keneturio ia i mea kia whakaorangia a Pāora,
kīhai hoki i tukua ki tā rātou i whakaaro ai; nā, ka mea ia,
kia mātua peke atu te hunga e mātau ana ki te kau, kia kau
ki uta;
44 ko ērā atu, ko ētahi i runga i ngā papa, ko ētahi i runga i
ētahi o ngā mea o te kaipuke. Heoi, tae ora katoa ana rātou
ki uta.

28

Kei Merita

1 Ā, ka ora mātou, kātahi ka mōhio ko Merita te ingoa o te
motu.
2 Nā, kīhai i nohinohi te atawhai a ngā tāngata māori ki a
mātou. Ka tahuna he kāpura, whakamanuhiritia ana mātou
katoa, nō te mea e ua ana te ua, nō te mātao hoki.
3 Nā, ka kohikohia e Pāora he pūpū wahie, ā, makā ana e
ia ki te kāpura; heoi puta mai ana he neke i te wera, ka mau
ki tōna ringa.
4 Ā, i te kitenga o ngā tāngata māori i te ngārara e
werewere ana ki tōna ringa, ka mea rātou tētahi ki tētahi,
“Koia, he tangata kōhuru tēnei, ka ora nei ia i te moana, nā,
kīhai i tukua e te tika kia ora.”
5 Otiia, i ruia atu e ia te ngārara ki te kāpura, ā, kīhai ia i
mate, kīhai i aha.

6 Nā, whanga noa rātou kia tetere ia, kia hinga whakarere
rānei, kia mate; heoi, ka roa noa tō rātou whanganga, ā, i te
kitenga kāhore he aha i pā ki a ia, ka puta kē ō rātou
whakaaro, ka mea, he atua ia.
7 I taua wāhi te kāinga o te tino rangatira o te motu, ko
Pupiriu te ingoa. He manuhiri mātou nāna; e toru ngā rā i
atawhaitia ai mātou e ia.
8 Nā, i te takoto te papa o Pupiriu e mate ana i te kirikā, i
te kōripi. Heoi, ka tomo a Pāora ki a ia, ka īnoi, ka whakapā i
ōna ringa ki a ia, ā, ora ake ia.
9 Ā, i te meatanga o tēnei, nā, ka haere mai anō ērā atu o
te motu he mate o rātou, ā, whakaorangia ana.
10 Nui atu anō te hōnore i whakahōnoretia ai mātou e
rātou; ā, i tō mātou rerenga ka utaina ngā mea e rite ana mā
mātou.

Mai i Merita ki Rōma

11 Ā muri iho i ngā marama e toru, ka rere mātou i runga
i tētahi kaipuke o Arēhānaria, i tū nei ki taua motu i te
hōtoke, ko Katoro rāua ko Poruku te tohu.
12 Nā, ka ū ki Hairakuha, ā, e toru ō mātou rā i noho ai ki
reira.
13 Nā, ka āwhio ake mātou i reira, ka ū ki Rekiuma. Ka pō
tahi ka pā te tonga, ā, i te rua o ngā rā ka ū ki Puteori.
14 Ā, nō ka kitea ngā tuākana i reira, ka tohea mātou kia
noho i a rātou, kia whitu ngā rā. Heoi, haere ana mātou ki
Rōma.
15 Ā, ka rongo ngā tuākana o reira ki a mātou, ka haere
ake ki te whakatau i a mātou ki Te Mākete o Apiu, ki
Wharetoru. Ā, i te kitenga o Pāora i a rātou, ka
whakawhetai ki te Atua, ka ora te ngākau.

Kei Rōma

16 Nā, ka tae mātou ki Rōma, ka hoatu ngā herehere e te
keneturio ki te rangatira hōia. Ko Pāora ia i tukua kia noho
motu kē rāua ko tētahi hōia hei tiaki i a ia.
17 Ā, i muri i ngā rā e toru, ka huihuia e Pāora ngā tino
tāngata o ngā Hūrai; ā, nō tō rātou minenga mai, ka mea ia
ki a rātou, “E ōku tuākana, ko ahau kāhore ōku hara ki te iwi,
ki ngā ritenga rānei a ngā mātua, i tukua ai ahau i
Hiruhārama hei herehere ki ngā ringa o ngā tāngata o Rōma.
18 Ā, i mea rātou, i tā rātou whakawākanga i ahau kia
tukua ahau, nō te mea kāhore he take e mate ai ahau.
19 Heoi, ka whakahē tonu ngā Hūrai; e taea hoki te aha?
Karanga ana ahau ki a Hīhā; kāhore ia āku mea e whakawā
ai ahau i tōku iwi.

20 Koia ahau i karanga ai i a koutou kia kite, kia kōrero ki
ahau. Nō te mea hoki ko tā Īharaira e tūmanako nei te mea i
herea ai ahau ki tēnei mekameka.”
21 Nā, ko tā rātou meatanga ki a ia, “Kāhore he pukapuka
mōu i tae mai ki a mātou i Hūria, kāhore anō tētahi o ngā
tuākana i haere mai nei i kawe kupu mai, i kōrero mai rānei
i tētahi kino mōu.
22 Otirā, e mea ana mātou kia rongo ki a koe ki ōu
whakaaro. E mōhio ana hoki mātou ki tēnei wehenga, e
kōrerotia kinotia ana i ngā wāhi katoa.”
23 Ā, ka oti te whakarite he rā ki a ia, he tokomaha i haere
mai ki a ia ki tōna whare; ā, whakakitea ana e ia ki a rātou,
whakaaturia ana te rangatiratanga o te Atua, ā, ka kukume
i a rātou ki ngā mea o Īhu, tiki atu ai i tā te ture a Mohi, i tā
ngā poropiti, nō te ata ā ahiahi noa.
24 Ko ētahi i whakapono ki ngā mea i kōrerotia, ko ētahi
kīhai i whakapono.
25 Ā, te rite ā rātou kōrero, ka puta atu rātou, i muri i te
kōrerotanga a Pāora i tētahi kupu, “Tika tonu te kōrero a te
Wairua Tapu i a Ihāia poropiti ki ō koutou mātua,
26 i mea nei,
‘Haere ki tēnei iwi, mea atu,
Rongo noa koutou, e kore e mātau;
titiro noa koutou, e kore e kite.
27 Kua mātotoru hoki te ngākau o tēnei iwi,
he pūhoi ngā taringa ki te whakarongo,
ō rātou kanohi kua whakamoea e rātou;
kei kite ngā kanohi, kei rongo ngā taringa,
kei mātau te ngākau,
ā, ka tahuri rātou, ka ora i ahau.’
28 “Nā, kia mōhio koutou, ka tukua tēnei whakaoranga a te
Atua ki ngā tauiwi, ā ka rongo rātou.
29 Ā, ka mutu ēnei kōrero āna, ka haere ngā Hūrai, he nui
hoki tā rātou tautohetohe ki a rātou anō.”
30 Ā, e rua tino tau i noho ai a Pāora ki tōna whare i utua e
ia, ā, manaakitia ana e ia te hunga katoa e tomo ana ki a ia;
31 ā, māia tonu ia ki te kauwhau i te rangatiratanga o te
Atua, ki te whakaako i ngā mea o te Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti,
kīhai anō i rīria.

Ko te Tuhituhi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki te Hunga o Rōma

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, nā te pononga a Īhu Karaiti, i karangatia hei
āpōtoro, i motuhia ki te rongopai a te Atua,
2 i kōrerotia rā e ia i mua, arā e āna poropiti i roto i ngā
karaipiture tapu,
3 mō tāna Tama, i whānau nei he uri nō Rāwiri, nō te wāhi
ki te kikokiko;
4 i whakapuakina mai nei ko te Tama a te Atua i runga i
te kaha, i runga i tā te Wairua o te tapu, i te mea ka
whakaarahia i te hunga mate; arā a Īhu Karaiti, tō tātou
Ariki.
5 Nāna nei mātou i whiwhi ai ki te aroha noa, ki te mahi
āpōtoro, kia ngohengohe ai, kia whakapono ai ngā iwi
katoa, hei mea mō tōna ingoa.
6 Nō rātou nei hoki koutou, he mea karanga hei hunga mō
Īhu Karaiti.
7 Ki te hunga katoa i Rōma, e arohaina nei e te Atua, ka
oti nei te karanga hei hunga tapu.

Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa me te rangimārie, he
mea nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Matua, nā te Ariki hoki, nā Īhu
Karaiti.

He Karakia Whakawhetai

8 Ko tāku mea tuatahi, he whakawhetai ki tōku Atua i roto
i a Īhu Karaiti mō koutou katoa, nō te mea e kōrerotia ana tō
koutou whakapono i te ao katoa.
9 Ko te Atua, e mahi nei tōku wairua ki a ia i roto i te
rongopai o tāna Tama, hei kaiwhakaatu mōku, mō te mau
tonu o tāku whakahuahua i a koutou, ā, i āku karakiatanga i
ngā wā katoa,
10 e īnoi ana me kore e pai te Atua kia whakatikaia tāku
haere atu ki a koutou.
11 Nui atu hoki tōku hiahia kia kite i a koutou, kia
whakawhiwhi ai ahau i a koutou ki tētahi mea hōmai, he
mea wairua, kia whakaūngia ai koutou;
12 arā, kia ora ngātahi ō tātou ngākau, tōku i tō koutou
whakapono, ō koutou i tōku.
13 Nā, e kore ahau e pai, e ōku tēina kia ngaro i a koutou te
maha o āku meatanga kia haere atu ki a koutou, heoi, āraia
mai ana ahau, ā, mohoa noa nei, kia whiwhi ai ahau ki

tētahi hua i roto i a koutou hoki, kia pērā me te mea i ērā atu tauiwi.
14 He nama kei runga i ahau nā ngā Kariki, ā, nā ngā
tautangata, nā te hunga mōhio, ā, nā te hunga
whakaarokore.
15 Nā reira, e ngākau nui ana ahau kia whakapaua tāku ki
te kauwhau hoki i te rongopai ki a koutou i Rōma.

Te Kaha o te Rongopai

16 Kāhore hoki ōku whakamā ki te rongopai; ko te kaha
hoki ia o te Atua hei whakaora mō ngā tāngata katoa e
whakapono ana; mō te Hūrai ki mua, mō te Kariki anō hoki.
17 Ā, kei reira e whakakitea ana tā te Atua tika, he mea nō
te whakapono ki te whakapono; kua oti nei hoki te
tuhituhi, “Mā te whakapono e ora ai te tangata tika.”

Te Hara Tangata

18 E whakakitea iho ana hoki i te rangi tō te Atua riri ki
ngā karakiakoretanga katoa, ki ngā hē o ngā tāngata e pēhi
ana i te pono i runga i te hē.
19 Kei roto nei i a rātou e mārama ana ngā mea o te Atua e
taea te mōhio; kua whakamāramatia hoki e te Atua ki a
rātou.
20 E kitea nuitia ana hoki ngā mea ōna, kāhore nei i kitea,
nō te hanganga iho rā o te ao, e mōhiotia ana ki ngā mea i
hangā, arā tōna kaha mau tonu, me tōna atuatanga; kia
kore ai he kupu whakahoki mā rātou;
21 i a rātou hoki e mātau ana ki te Atua, kīhai rātou i
whakakorōria i a ia hei Atua, kīhai hoki i whakawhetai;
heoi, kua kūware ō rātou whakaaro, ā, whakapōuritia ana tō
rātou ngākau pōhēhē.
22 I a rātou e mea ana he mōhio rātou, nā, ka wairangi,
23 ā, whakaputaia kētia ake te korōria o te Atua e kore nei
e pirau, kia rite ki te āhua o te tangata pirau noa, o ngā
manu hoki, o ngā kararehe waewae whā, o ngā mea
ngōkingōki.
24 Koia rātou i tukua ai e te Atua ki te mahi poke, i runga i
ngā hiahia o ō rātou ngākau, kia whakatūtūātia iho ai ō rātou
tinana e rātou anō, tō tētahi e tētahi;
25 i te mea kua whakawhiti rātou i tō te Atua pono mō te
teka, ā, karakia ana, mahi ana ki te mea hanga, kapea ake
te Kaihanga, ko ia nei te whakapaingia ake ake. Āmine.
26 Koia rātou i tukua ai e te Atua ki ngā hiahia tūtūā. Ko ā
rātou wāhine hoki, mahue ake i a rātou te tikanga māori, kei
te ngau kē noa atu;
27 me ngā tāne anō, whakarērea ake e rātou te tikanga
māori ki te wahine, ānō he ahi te kānga o tō rātou hiahia ki a

rātou anō; ngā tāne ki ngā tāne, mahi ai i te mea whakamā, me te whiwhi anō ki te utu e rite ana mō tō rātou ngaunga kētanga.

28 Ā, i a rātou kīhai nei i pai kia mau tonu te Atua ki ō rātou mahara, tukua ana rātou e te Atua ki te hinengaro hē kia mahia ngā mea kāhore e tau kia mahia.

29 Kī tonu rātou i ngā mahi hē katoa, i te kino, i te apo, i te mauāhara; whawhao rawa i te hae, i te kōhuru, i te totohe, i te hīanga, i te whanokē; he hunga kōhumuhumu,

30 he hunga ngautuarā, kino ki te Atua, he hunga whakahīhī, whakakake, whakapehapeha, he kaitito i ngā mea kino. E turi ana ki ngā mātua,

31 kāhore ō rātou mātauranga, he hunga kupu taka, kāhore nei he aroha, kāhore e tohu tangata.

32 Ahakoa e mātau ana anō rātou ki tā te Atua tikanga, he tika te mate mō ngā kaimahi i ēnei mea, heoi, ka mahi tonu rātou i aua mea me te whakaae hoki ki te hunga e pērā ana te mahi.

2

Te Whakawātanga a te Atua

1 Nā, kāhore he kupu whakahoki māu, e koe, e te tangata e whakahē ana; i a koe hoki e whakahē nā i tērā, e whakatau ana koe i te hē ki a koe anō; kei te mahi hoki koe, te kaiwhakahē, i aua mea nā anō.

2 Nā, e mātau ana tātou kei runga i te pono te whakahēnga a te Atua mō ngā kaimahi i aua mea.

3 Ko tōu whakaaro rānei tēnei, e te tangata e whakahē ana ki ngā kaimahi i aua mea, e mahi nā anō koe i aua mea, ko koe e ora i tā te Atua whakahē?

4 E whakahāwea ana rānei koe ki ngā rawa o tōna ngāwari, o tāna tikanga māhaki, o tōna manawanui, e ranea tonu nei; tē mahara ko te ngāwari o te Atua hei ārahi i a koe ki te rīpenetā?

5 Heoi, pakeke tonu koe, kāhore e rīpenetā tōu ngākau, e pūranga ana koe i te riri mōu, mō te rā o te riri, o te whakakitenga mai anō i tā te Atua whakawākanga tika;

6 “Māna e hōmai ki tētahi, ki tētahi, kia rite ki ā rātou mahi.”

7 Ki te hunga e whai ana ki te korōria, ki te hōnore, ki te piraukore, me te mau anō ki te mahi pai, he ora tonu.

8 Ki te hunga ia e totohe ana, e turi ana ki te pono, e whakarongo ana hoki ki te hē, he riri, he āritarita.

9 He pāwera, he raru, mō ngā wairua tangata katoa e mahi ana i te kino, mō te Hūrai ki mua, mō te Kariki anō hoki,

10 he korōria ia, he hōnore, he rangimārie, mō ngā tāngata
katoa e mahi ana i te pai, mō te Hūrai ki mua, mō te Kariki
anō hoki.
11 Kāhore hoki a te Atua whakapai kanohi.

12 Ko te hunga hoki i hara turekore, ka ngaro turekore
anō hoki; me te hunga i hara i runga i te ture, kei te ture
anō he whakahē mō rātou.
13 He teka hoki ko ngā kaiwhakarongo o te ture e tika ki
tā te Atua; engari, ko ngā kaimahi o te ture e whakatikaia.
14 I te mea hoki e mahia māoritia ana ngā mea o te ture e
ngā tauiwi, kāhore nei ō rātou ture, ko ēnei, kāhore nei ō
rātou ture, hei ture ki a rātou anō.
15 I te mea ka whakakite rātou i te mahi a te ture, he mea
tuhituhi ki ō rātou ngākau, me te whakaae tahi anō ō rātou
hinengaro, ko ō rātou whakaaro kei te whakahēhē, kei te
whakatikatika rānei i a rātou;
16 i te rā e whakawā ai te Atua i ngā mea ngaro a ngā
tāngata, he mea whakarite tonu ki tāku rongopai, he
meatanga nā Īhu Karaiti.

Ngā Hūrai me te Ture

17 Otirā, mehemea e tapaina ana koe he Hūrai, ā, e
whakawhirinaki ana koe ki te ture, e whakamanamana
ana ki te Atua,
18 ā, e mōhio ana ki tāna e pai ai, ā, e kitea ana e koe ngā
mea e tino pai ana, he mea whakaako hoki koe nā te ture,
19 ā, e ū ana tōu whakaaro, ko koe hei kaiārahi mō ngā
matapō, hei mārama mō te hunga i roto i te pōuri,
20 hei kaiwhakatikatika mō ngā kūware, hei kaiwhakaako
mō ngā kōhungahunga; kei a koe hoki te āhua o te
mātauranga, o te pono i runga i te ture.
21 He kaiwhakaako koe i tērā atu, e kore ianei koe e
whakaako i a koe anō? E kauwhau nā koe kia kaua e tāhae,
e tāhae ana rānei koe?
22 Ā, koe e mea nā, Kaua e pūremu, e pūremu ana rānei
koe? Ā, koe e whakarihariha nā ki ngā whakapakoko, e
tāhae ana rānei koe i ngā mea o ngā temepara?
23 Ā, koe e whakamanamana nā ki te ture, kei te whakaiti
rānei koe i te Atua i te mea ka takahi koe i te ture?
24 "Nā koutou hoki i kohukohua ai te ingoa o te Atua i roto
i ngā tauiwi, i pērātia ai me te mea kua oti te tuhituhi."

25 E whai tikanga ana hoki te kotinga, ki te mahia e koe te
ture; tēnā ki te takahi koe i te ture, ka riro tōu kotinga hei
kotingakore.
26 Nā, ki te mau i te kotingakore ngā tikanga o te ture, e
kore ianei tōna kotingakore e kīia hei kotinga?

27 Ā, ki te rite te ture i te mea kīhai kotia māoritia, e kore
ianei ia e whakahē i a koe, e whiwhi nā ki te kupu tuhituhi
me te kotinga, i a koe e takahi nā i te ture?
28 Ehara hoki i te Hūrai te mea ko waho noa iho tōna āhua
Hūrai; ehara anō i te kotinga te mea nō waho, nō te
kikokiko.
29 Engari, he Hūrai ia, nō roto tōna āhua Hūrai; ā, ko te
kotinga, nō te ngākau, he mea wairua, he teka nā te kupu
tuhituhi; ehara hoki i te mea e whakamoemititia ana e te
tangata, engari e te Atua.

3

1 Ha, he aha rā te painga i hua ki te Hūrai? He aha te
rawa o te kotinga?
2 He nui rā i ngā mea katoa. Ko te tuatahi, kua ākona
rātou ki ngā kupu a te Atua.
3 Ka pēhea, mehemea kāhore he whakapono o ētahi? E
taka rānei tō te Atua pono i tō rātou whakapono kore?
4 Kāhore rāpea! Engari ko te Atua kia kitea he pono, ko
ngā tāngata katoa he teka kau; ko te mea hoki ia i tuhituhia,
“Kia tika ai tāu i tāu kōrerotanga,
kia puta ai tāu ina whakawākia koe.”
5 Ha, ki te mea nā tō tātou hē i kitea nuitia ai tō te Atua
tika, me pēhea he kupu mā tātou? E hē ana rānei te Atua i a
ia e whakapā ana i te riri? (He kupu tangata tēnei nāku.)
6 Kāhore rāpea! Pēnei me pēhea te Atua e whakawā ai i te
ao?
7 Nā, ki te mea nā tōku teka i hira rawa ai tō te Atua pono
hei korōria mōna; he aha ahau i whakahēngia tonutia ai ānō
hei tangata hara?
8 He aha hoki tē pēnei ai, ā, ko te kupu whakapae teka
tēnei mō mātou, ā, ki tā ētahi ko tā mātou kupu tēnei, “Tātou
ka mahi i te kino, kia puta ai he pai”? Tika tonu te tau o te
hē ki a rātou.

Kāhore he Tangata e Tika ana

9 He aha koia? He pai ake rānei tō mātou wāhi i tō rātou?
Kāhore rā hoki; kua oti hoki te whakapā e mātou i mua he
hē ki ngā Hūrai, ki ngā Kariki, kei raro katoa rātou i te hara;
10 ko te mea hoki ia i tuhituhia:
“Kāhore he tangata tika,
kāhore kia kotahi;
11 kāhore he tangata e mātau ana,
kāhore he tangata e rapu ana i te Atua.
12 Kua peka kē rātou katoa, kua kino ngātahi;
kāhore he tangata e mahi ana i te pai,
kāhore rawa kia kotahi.
13 He urupā puare noa tō rātou korokoro;

e patipati ana ō rātou arero;
kei roto i ō rātou ngutu te wai whakamate o ngā nākahi;
14 kī tonu ō rātou māngai i te kanga, i te nanakia.
15 Ko ō rātou waewae, hohoro tonu ki te whakaheke toto;
16 he whakangaro, he ngākau pōuri, kei ō rātou ara;
17 kāhore hoki rātou i mōhio ki te ara o te rangimārie.
18 Kāhore he wehi o te Atua i mua i ō rātou kanohi."
19 Nā, e mātau ana tātou ki ngā kupu o te ture, e kōrero ana ki te hunga i te ture, kia kopia ai ngā māngai katoa, kia whakawākia ai te ao katoa e te Atua.
20 Nō te mea kāhore he mahi o te ture e tika ai tētahi kikokiko i tōna aroaro; mā roto mai i te ture te mātauranga ki te hara.

Te Tikanga a te Atua hei Whakatika i a Tātou

21 Otiia, kua whakakiteaināianei he tika a te Atua, motu kē i te ture, he mea whakaatu nā te ture, nā ngā poropiti;
22 arā, ko te tika a te Atua e nā runga mai ana i te whakapono ki a Īhu Karaiti ki te hunga katoa e whakapono ana. Kāhore hoki he pokanga kētanga;
23 kua hara katoa hoki, ā, kāhore e taea e rātou te korōria o te Atua;
24 he mea whakatika utukore nā tōna aroha noa, i runga i tā Karaiti Īhu hokonga;
25 ko ia hoki tā te Atua i whakaari ai hei whakamārie, i runga i te whakapono, he mea nā ōna toto. Kia whakakitea ai tōna tika, i te mea ka whakapahemotia atu ngā hara ō mua, he mea hoki nā te manawanui o te Atua;
26 hei whakakite i tōna tika i tēnei wā nei anō; he mea kia tika ai ia anō, me te kaiwhakatika i te tangata e whakapono ana ki a Īhu.
27 Nā, kei hea te whakamanamana? Kua āraia atu. E tēhea ritenga ture? E tō ngā mahi? Kāhore, engari, e te ture o te whakapono.
28 Koia mātou ka mea ai, kei te whakapono he tika mō te tangata, motu kē i ngā mahi o te ture.
29 Ko te Atua oti te Atua o ngā Hūrai anake? Ehara rānei ia i te Atua o ngā tauiwi hoki? Āe rā, o ngā tauiwi anō hoki;
30 ki te mea ia he kotahi te Atua, ā, māna e whakatika te kotinga i runga i te whakapono, me te kotingakore ina whakapono.
31 E taka rānei te ture i tā mātou, arā i te whakapono? Kāhore rāpea! Engari, nā tā mātou i ū ai te ture.

4

Te Tauira a Āperahama

1 He aha rā, ki tā tātou, te mea i riro i a Āperahama, i tō
tātou tupuna i runga i te kikokiko?
2 Mehemea hoki nā ngā mahi i tika ai a Āperahama, he
mea tāna e whakamanamana ai ia; otirā, kāhore ki te Atua.
3 E pēhea ana oti tā te karaipiture? “I whakapono a
Āperahama ki te Atua, ā, whakairia ana hei tika mōna.”
4 Nā, he tangata e mahi ana, e kore e kīia te utu mōna he
mea aroha noa, engari, he mea mō tāna.
5 Otirā, ko te tangata kāhore e mahi, engari, e whakapono
ana ki te kaiwhakatika i te tangata karakiakore, ka
whakairia tōna whakapono hei tika mōna.
6 Pērā hoki me tā Rāwiri kōrero i te manaaki ki te tangata,
ka whakairia nei e te Atua he tika ki a ia, motu kē i ngā
mahi.
7 I kī ai ia:
“Ka hari te hunga
kua oti ā rātou mahi tutū te muru,
ō rātou hara te hīpoki!
8 Ka hari te tangata
e kore nei e whakairia e te Ariki he hara ki a ia.”
9 E kōrerotia ana rānei tēnei haringa mō te kotinga, mō te
kotingakore anō rānei? E mea ana hoki tātou, “I whakairia
tōna whakapono hei tika mō Āperahama.”
10 He pēhea rā te whakairinga? I a ia i te kotinga, i te
kotingakore rānei? He teka i a ia i te kotinga, engari, i te
kotingakore,
11 ā, riro ana i a ia te kotinga hei tohu, hei hīri mō te tika o
tōna whakapono, i a ia i te kotingakore. Kia waiho ai ia hei
matua ki te hunga katoa e whakapono ana, ahakoa kāhore
rātou i kotia, kia whakairia ai te tika ki a rātou;
12 hei matua anō mō te kotinga ki te hunga ehara i te mea
nō te kotinga anake, engari, e takahi ana hoki i runga i ngā
tapuae o taua whakapono o tō tātou matua, o Āperahama, i
a ia kāhore anō i kotia.

Mā te Whakapono e Tukuna mai ai te Kī Taurangi a te Atua

13 Ehara i te mea i nā runga mai i te ture te kupu ki a
Āperahama rātou ko ōna uri mō te ao ka riro i a ia; engari, i
nā runga mai i te tika o te whakapono.
14 Mehemea hoki ka riro i te hunga ture, kua tikangakore
te whakapono, kua taka te kupu whakaari.
15 Ko tā te ture hoki e mahi ai, he riri; engari, ki te kāhore
he ture, kāhore hoki he hara.
16 Koia i nā rototia ai i te whakapono, kia waiho ai mā te
aroha noa; kia ū ai te kupu whakaari ki te whānau katoa;
ehara i te mea ki tō te ture anake, engari, ki tō te

whakapono anō o Āperahama, ko ia nei hoki te matua o tātou katoa,
17 ko te mea hoki ia i tuhituhia, “Kua waiho koe e ahau hei matua ki ngā iwi maha,” he matua i te aroaro o tāna i whakapono ai, arā o te Atua, e whakaora nei i ngā tūpāpaku, e karanga nei i ngā mea kua kāhore me te mea kei konei nei anō.
18 Ahakoa kāhore he rawa, ū tonu tōna mānakonako ki a ia, kia meinga ai ia hei matua mō ngā iwi maha, pērā me te mea i kōrerotia, “Ka pēnei tāu whānau.”
19 Kīhai anō i ngoikore tōna whakapono, i mahara iho ia ki tōna tinana, he pēnei me te mea kua tūpāpakutia, wāhi iti hoki kua kotahi rau ōna tau, ki te tūpāpakutanga hoki o te kōpū o Hera.
20 Āe, i titiro ia ki te kupu whakaari a te Atua, kīhai ia i ruarua i runga i te whakapono kore, engari, ka kaha tonu tōna whakapono, me te whakakorōria ki te Atua.
21 Ū tonu hoki tōna whakaaro e taea e ia te mea tāna i kōrero ai.
22 Koia hoki “I whakairia ai ki a ia hei tika.”
23 Otirā, ehara i te mea he whakaaro ki a ia anake i tuhituhia ai taua whakairinga ki a ia;
24 engari, he whakaaro ki a tātou anō hoki; ka whakairia ki a tātou e whakapono nei ki te kaiwhakaara i a Īhu, i tō tātou Ariki, i te hunga mate.
25 I tukua nei mō ō tātou hē, i whakaarahia mō tātou kia whakatikaia.

5

Tika ki te Atua
1 Nā, i te mea ka tika nei i te whakapono, kia mau tā tātou maunga rongo ki te Atua, he mea nā tō tātou Ariki, nā Īhu Karaiti;
2 nāna nei te whakatatanga i a tātou i runga i te whakapono ki tēnei aroha noa e tū nei tātou; ā, kia hari tātou i te mea ka tūmanako nei tātou ki te korōria o te Atua.
3 Ā, ehara i te mea ko tērā anake, engari, kia whakamanamana anō tātou ki ō tātou mamae; e mōhio ana hoki ko tā te mamae e mahi ai he manawanui;
4 ko tā te manawanui he mātauranga; ko tā te mātauranga he tūmanako;
5 e kore anō e whakamā i te mea ka tūmanako nei. Kua ringihia hoki te aroha o te Atua ki ō tātou ngākau e te Wairua Tapu kua hōmai nei ki a tātou.
6 I a tātou hoki e ngoikore tonu ana, i te wā i rite ai, ka mate a te Karaiti mō te hunga karakiakore.

7 E mate whakauaua hoki tētahi mō te tangata tika; tērā
pea ia tētahi e māia rawa kia mate mō te tangata pai.
8 Heoi, e whakakitea nuitia ana e te Atua tōna aroha ki a
tātou, i te mea, i a tātou anō e hara ana, ka mate a te Karaiti
mō tātou.
9 Nā, i a tātou ka tika nei i ōna toto, tērā noa ake he
whakaoranga māna i a tātou i te riri o te Atua.
10 Mehemea hoki, i te wā he hoa whawhai tātou, ka
houhia tā tātou rongo ki te Atua i runga i te matenga o tāna
Tama, tērā noa ake, i te mea ka mau nei te rongo, he
whakaoranga mō tātou, i a ia kua ora nei.
11 Ehara hoki i te mea ko tērā anake, engari, e
whakamanamana ana anō tātou ki te Atua, he mea nā tō
tātou Ariki, nā Īhu Karaiti, nāna nei tēnei houhanga rongo ki
a tātou.

Ko Ārama rāua ko Īhu Karaiti

12 Nā, ka rite ki te putanga mai o te hara ki te ao, he mea
nā te tangata kotahi, me te mate anō i runga i te hara; ka
hōrapa te mate ki ngā tāngata katoa; nō te mea kua hara
katoa.
13 I te ao nei hoki te hara, ā tae noa mai te ture; otirā, e
kore e whakairia te hara i te mea kāhore he ture.
14 Ahakoa rā he mana kīngi tō te mate nō Ārama iho anō
taea noatia a Mohi, ki te hunga rawa kīhai nei i rite tō rātou
hara ki tō Ārama poka kē. He āhua nei hoki ia nō tēnei i tāria
nei.
15 Otirā, kīhai i rite ki te hara te mea i hōmai noa mai.
Mehemea hoki nā te hara o te kotahi i mate ai te tokomaha,
waihoki tērā noa atu te huanga ki te tokomaha o tō te Atua
aroha noa, o te mea hōmai hoki i runga i te aroha noa o te
tangata kotahi, o Īhu Karaiti.
16 Kīhai anō hoki i rite te mea i hōmai ki tō te kotahi i
hara. Nō te kotahi hoki te whakawā i tau ai te hē; nō ngā
hara maha ia te mea i hōmai noa mai hei whakatika.
17 Mehemea hoki nā te hara o te kotahi i kīngi ai te mate,
he mea nā te tangata kotahi; waihoki tērā noa ake he
kīngitanga i runga i te ora mō te hunga ka riro nei i a rātou
te aroha noa e hua tonu nei, me te tika i hōmai noa nei, he
mea nā te kotahi, arā, nā Īhu Karaiti.
18 Āe rā, i te mea nā te hara kotahi i tau ai te hē ki ngā
tāngata katoa, waihoki nā te tika kotahi i puta ai te mea
hōmai noa ki ngā tāngata katoa, e tika ai, e ora ai.
19 Nā, i te mea nā te tutū o te tangata kotahi i whai hara
ai te tokomaha, waihoki nā te ngohengohe o te kotahi, ka
meinga te tokomaha kia tika.
20 I puta mai te ture kia nui ai te hara; heoi i te hara e nui
noa ana, kua hua noa ake te aroha noa;

21 he mea hoki, i te hanga ko te hara te kīngi i roto i te
mate, kia kīngi hoki ko te aroha noa i runga o te tika ki te
ora tonu, he meatanga nā Īhu Karaiti, nā tō tātou Ariki.

6

Ka Mate ki te Hara engari ka Ora i te Karaiti

1 Ha, kia pēhea he kōrero mā tātou? Kia mau tonu oti tātou
ki te hara, kia hua ai te aroha noa?
2 Kāhore rāpea. Ko tātou kua whakatūpāpakutia nei ki te
hara, me pēhea tātou e noho tonu atu ai anō i roto i taua
hara?
3 Kāhore ianei koutou i mōhio, ko tātou kua iriiria nei ki
roto ki a Karaiti Īhu, kua iriiria ki roto ki tōna matenga?
4 Nā, kua tanumia ngātahitia tātou me ia ki roto ki te
matenga, he mea nā te iriiri; kia rite ai ki a te Karaiti i
whakaarahia ake nei i te hunga mate e te korōria o te
Matua, waihoki ko tātou kia haere i roto i te houtanga o te
ora.
5 Ki te mea hoki kua honoa tātou ki a ia i runga i te āhua o
tōna matenga, ka honoa anō tātou ki a ia i runga i te āhua o
tōna aranga.
6 E mōhio ana hoki ki tēnei, kua rīpekatia ngātahitia me ia
tō tātou tangata tawhito, kia hemo ai te tinana o te hara, kia
mutu ai tō tātou ponongatanga ki te hara.
7 Ko te mea hoki kua mate, kua mawheto ia i te hara.
8 Ki te mea kua mate tahi tātou ko te Karaiti, e
whakapono ana tātou e ora tahi anō tātou me ia.
9 E mātau ana hoki tātou, ka ara nei a te Karaiti i te hunga
mate, heoi anō ōna matenga; kāhore he kīngitanga o te mate
ki a ia ā mua tonu atu.
10 Ko tōna matenga hoki i mate ai ia, he mate kotahi ki te
hara; ko tōna oranga ia, he ora ki te Atua.
11 Waihoki mahara iho ki a koutou, kua
whakatūpāpakutia koutou ki te hara, e ora ana ia ki te Atua,
i roto i a Īhu Karaiti.
12 Mō konei rā aua te hara e kīngi i roto i tō koutou tinana
mate, e ngohengohe ai koutou ki tā ngā hiahia poke o taua
tinana nei.
13 Kaua hoki e tukua ō koutou wāhi ki te hara hei kaimahi
i te hē; engari, tukua atu koutou ki te Atua, he hunga kua
ora i roto i te hunga mate, me ō koutou wāhi hoki hei
kaimahi i te tika ki te Atua.
14 E kore hoki te hara e waiho hei rangatira mō koutou.
Ehara i te mea kei raro koutou i te ture, engari, kei raro kē i
te aroha noa.

Ponongā a te Tika

15 He aha koia? Kia hara oti tātou, nō te mea ehara tātou i
te ture, engari, nō te aroha noa? Kāhore rāpea!
16 Kāhore oti koutou i mātau, ki te tuku koutou i a koutou
ki tētahi hei pononga, he pononga koutou nā tērā kua
ngohengohe nā koutou ki tāna; nā te hara rānei, ā, mate
iho, nā te ngohengohe rānei, ā, tika ake?
17 Ko tēnei me whakawhetai ki te Atua, ahakoa he
pononga koutou nā te hara i mua, kua meinga ō koutou
ngākau kia ngohengohe ki te ako i whakaakona ai koutou.
18 Nā, ka ātea nei koutou i te hara, ka meinga koutou he
pononga nā te tika.
19 He kupu tangata tēnei nāku, nā te ngoikore o tō koutou
kikokiko. Nā, i tukua rā ō koutou wāhi hei pononga mā te
poke, mā te tutū, ki te mahi tutū; waihoki me tuku ō koutou
wāhi āianei hei pononga mā te tika, puta ake he tapu.
20 I a koutou hoki e pononga ana ki te hara, e ātea ana
koutou i te tika.
21 Nā, i taua wā, he aha ngā hua i a koutou o ngā mea e
whakamā nā koutouināianei? He mate hoki te mutunga o
aua mea.
22 Tēnā ko tēnei, ka ātea nei koutou i te hara, ā, ka meinga
hei pononga mā te Atua, ko ngā hua ki a koutou he tapu, ā,
ko te tukunga iho he ora tonu.
23 Ko ngā utu hoki o te hara he mate; ko tā te Atua ia i
hōmai ai he ora tonu, i roto i a Karaiti Īhu, i tō tātou Ariki.

7

He Tauira mai i te Mārenatanga

1 Kāhore anō koutou kia mātau, e ōku tēina, e kōrero ana
hoki ahau ki te hunga mātau ki te ture, hei rangatira te ture
mō te tangata i te wā e ora ai ia?
2 Ko te wahine whai tāne hoki, e mau ana anō ia i te ture
ki te tāne i a ia e ora ana; ki te mate ia te tāne, kua
mawheto ia i te ture a te tāne.
3 Nā, ki te riro ia i te tangata kē i tāna tāne e ora ana anō,
ka kīia ia he wahine pūremu. Tēnā, ka mate te tāne, e ātea
ana ia i te ture, ka kore ia e pūremu ahakoa riro i te tangata
kē.
4 Heoi, ko koutou anō hoki, e ōku tēina, kua meinga kia
tūpāpaku ki te ture, nā te tinana o te Karaiti; kia riro ai
koutou i tētahi atu, arā i tērā i whakaarahia i te hunga mate,
kia whai hua ai tātou ki te Atua.
5 I a tātou hoki i te kikokiko, e mahi ana ngā hihiritanga o
ngā hara, e whakaohokia nei e te ture, i roto i ō tātou wāhi,
ā, hua ake ko te mate.
6 Ko tēnei kua mawheto mai tātou i te ture, kua mate hoki
tātou ki te mea i puritia ai tātou; nō reira e mahi ana tātou i

runga i te houtanga o te wairua, kāhore i runga i te tawhitotanga o te kupu tuhituhi.

Te Ture me te Hara

7 Kia pēhea rā he kupu mā tātou? He hara rānei te ture? Kāhore rāpea! Engari, kīhai ahau i mātau ki te hara, me i kaua te ture; kāhore hoki ahau i mōhio ki te hiahia apo, me i kaua te ture te mea mai, “Aua koe e hiahia apo.”

8 Nā, ka mau te hara ki tēnei, ā, ka mahi i ngā hiahia apo katoa i roto i ahau, he mea nā te ture. Ki te kore hoki te ture ka mate te hara.

9 I ora hoki ahau i mua i te korenga o te ture. Nō te taenga mai ia o te kupu whakahau, ka ora ake te hara, ā, mate iho ahau.

10 Nā, ko te kupu whakahau i meinga rā hei ora, kitea kētia ana tēnei hei mate mōku.

11 Ka mau te hara ki tēnei, ka whakawai hoki i ahau i runga i te kupu whakahau, nāna ahau i mate ai.

12 Āe rā, he tapu te ture, me te kupu whakahau anō he tapu, he tika, he pai.

13 I riro koia te mea pai hei mate mōku? Kāhore rāpea! Engari, nā te hara i mea te mea pai hei mate mōku, kia whakakitea ai he hara te hara. Nā, ka ai te kupu whakahau hei mea kia tino nui noa atu.

Te Pakanga i roto i a Tātou

14 E mātau ana hoki tātou nō te wairua te ture; ko ahau ia nō te kikokiko, kua hokona hei pārau mā te hara.

15 Ko tāku hoki e mahi nei kāhore e mōhiotia iho e ahau. Kāhore hoki e mahia e ahau tāku i pai ai; heoi ko tāku i kino ai, meatia ana tēnei e ahau.

16 Ki te mahia ia e ahau taua mea kīhai nei ahau i pai atu, e whakaae ana ahau ki te ture he pai.

17 Ko tēnei ehara i ahau i mahi, engari, nā te hara e noho nei i roto i ahau.

18 E mātau ana hoki ahau, kāhore he mea pai e noho ana i roto i ahau, arā i roto i tōku kikokiko. Ko te hiahia hoki kei ahau, ko te mea ia i te pai kāhore i ahau.

19 Ko te pai hoki e hiahiatia ana e ahau, kāhore e mahia e ahau. Engari te kino kīhai nei ahau i pai, mahia ana tēnei e ahau.

20 Ki te mahia ia e ahau taua mea pū kīhai nei ahau i pai atu, ehara i ahau nāna taua mea i mahi, engari, nā te hara e noho nei i roto i ahau.

21 Nā, kua kitea e ahau te ture, arā, kei te tata tonu te kino ki ahau e hiahia nei kia mea i te pai.

22 E āhuareka ana hoki ahau ki te ture a te Atua, arā tō roto tangata.

23 Otirā, kua kitea e ahau tētahi atu ture i roto i ōku wāhi,
e whawhai ana ki te ture a tōku hinengaro, e mea ana i
ahau hei taurekareka mā te ture a te hara, mā tēnei i roto
nei i ōku wāhi.
24 Auē te mate i ahau! Mā wai ahau e whakaora i te
tinana o tēnei mate?
25 Mā te Atua! E whakawhetai tonu ana ahau ki a ia i
runga i a Īhu Karaiti, i tō tātou Ariki.

Nā, e mahi ana ahau anō nei, arā, tōku hinengaro, ki te
ture a te Atua, ko tōku kikokiko ia ki te ture a te hara.

8

Te Ora i roto i te Wairua

1 Nā, kāhore e tau te hē ināianei ki te hunga i roto i a
Karaiti Īhu.
2 Nā te ture hoki a te Wairua o te ora i roto i a Karaiti Īhu
ahau i ātea ai i te ture a te hara, a te mate.
3 Ko te mea kīhai i taea e te ture, he ngoikore nōna i te
kikokiko, tonoa mai ana e te Atua tāna Tama, i te āhua o te
kikokiko hara, hei whakahere anō mō te hara, ā,
whakataua ana e ia te hē ki te hara i roto i te kikokiko.
4 Kia rite ai tō te ture tikanga i roto i a tātou, kāhore nei e
haere i runga i tā te kikokiko, engari, i tā te Wairua.
5 Ko te hunga hoki i runga i tā te kikokiko, whakaaro ana
rātou ki ō te kikokiko; ko te hunga ia i runga i tā te Wairua,
ki ō te Wairua.
6 Ko tō te kikokiko whakaaro hoki he mate, ko tō te
Wairua ia he ora, he rangimārie.
7 He tikanga whawhai hoki ki te Atua te whakaaro ki te
kikokiko e kore nei hoki e ngāwari ki te ture a te Atua,
kāhore anō e āhei kia ngāwari;
8 ā, e kore e taea e te hunga i te kikokiko te
whakamānawareka ki te Atua.
9 Otiia, kāhore koutou i te kikokiko, engari, i te Wairua, ki
te mea e noho ana te Wairua o te Atua i roto i a koutou. Ki
te kāhore ia te Wairua o te Karaiti i tētahi, ehara tēnei i a ia.
10 Tēnā, ki te mea kei roto a te Karaiti i a koutou, he
tūpāpaku te tinana i te hara, he ora ia te wairua i te tika.
11 Ki te noho ia i roto i a koutou te Wairua o te
kaiwhakaara o Īhu i te hunga mate, māna, mā te
kaiwhakaara o Karaiti Īhu i roto i te hunga mate, e
whakaora ake anō ō koutou tinana mate ki tōna Wairua e
noho nā i roto i a koutou.
12 Nā reira, e ōku tēina, kāhore he tikanga o te kikokiko kei
runga i a tātou, kia whai tātou i tāna.
13 Ki te noho hoki koutou i runga i tā te kikokiko, ka mate
koutou; ki te mea ia ka whakamate koutou i ngā mahi a te
tinana, he mea nā te Wairua, ka ora koutou.

14 Ko te hunga hoki e ārahina ana e te Wairua o te Atua,
he tama rātou nā te Atua.
15 He teka hoki he wairua pononga kua riro nei i a
koutou, e mataku ai anō koutou; engari, kua riro i a koutou
te Wairua e mea ana i a koutou hei tamariki ake, e karanga
ai koutou, “E Apa, e Pā!”
16 Ko taua Wairua rā anō hei whakaae ake ki ō tātou
wairua, he tamariki tātou nā te Atua.
17 Ki te mea hoki he tamariki, kāti mō tātou te kāinga; mō
tātou te kāinga o te Atua, mō tātou tahi ko te Karaiti; kia
mamae rawa ake ai tātou tahi me ia, ka whakakorōriatia
ngātahitia tātou me ia.

Te Korōria kei te Haere mai

18 Ki tōku whakaaro iho hoki, he kore noa iho ngā mamae
o tēnei wā, ki te whakaritea ki te korōria e whakakitea mai
ki a tātou ā mua.
19 Ko te tūmanako hoki o te mea i hangā e tatari ana ki te
whakakitenga mai o ngā tama a te Atua.
20 Kua meinga hoki te tekateka noa hei rangatira mō te
mea i hangā, ehara i te mea nā tēnei ake i whakaae, engari,
nā tā te kaiwhakarite i pai ai, i runga i te tūmanako,
21 tērā taua mea i hangā e whakaateatia mai i te
whakataurekarekatanga a te pirau, whakarangatiratia ake
ki roto ki te korōria o ngā tamariki a te Atua.
22 E mōhio ana hoki tātou, kei te ngunguru tahi, kei te
mamae tahi, ngā mea hanga katoa taea noatia tēnei rā.
23 Ehara i te mea ko tērā anake, engari, ko tātou anō hoki
kua whiwhi nei ki te hua mātāmua, arā ki te Wairua, inā, e
auē ana hoki tātou i roto i a tātou, e tatari ana ki te
whakatamarikitanga, arā ki te whakaoranga o ō tātou
tinana.
24 Nā te tūmanako hoki tātou i ora ai. Tēnā, ka kitea te mea
e tūmanakohia atu ana, kore ake te tūmanako. Ko wai oti e
tūmanako ki te mea e kitea nei e ia?
25 Ki te tūmanako atu ia tātou ki te mea kāhore nei e kitea,
kātahi ka āta tāria māriretia atu e tātou.
26 Waihoki ko te wairua hei hoa mō tātou e ngoikore nei.
Kāhore hoki tātou e mātau me pēhea e tika ai tā tātou īnoi;
otiia, ko te Wairua tonu anō te īnoi ana mō tātou ki ōna auē
e kore nei e taea te whakahua.
27 Ā, ko te kaititiro i ngā ngākau, e mōhio ana ki te
hinengaro o te Wairua, ko tērā hoki e īnoi ana mō te hunga
tapu i runga i tā te Atua i pai ai.
28 Nā, e mātau ana tātou, kei te mahi tahi ngā mea katoa i
te pai mō te hunga e aroha ana ki te Atua, arā mō te hunga
i karangatia i runga i tāna i whakatakoto ai.

29 Ko āna hoki i mōhio ai i mua, i whakaritea anō e ia i
mua kia rite ki te āhua o tāna Tama, kia ai ia hei muanga i
roto i ngā tēina tokomaha.
30 Ā, ko āna i whakarite ai i mua, ko ēnā anō i karangatia
e ia; ā, ko āna i karanga ai, ko ēnā anō i whakatikaia e ia; ā,
ko āna i whakatika ai, ko ēnā anō i whakakorōriatia e ia.

Te Aroha o te Atua i roto i a Īhu Karaiti
31 Nā, kia pēhea tā tātou kōrero ki ēnei mea? Ki te mea ko
te Atua hei hoa mō tātou, ko wai hei whawhai ki a tātou?
32 Ko ia kīhai nei i kaiponu i tāna ake Tama, heoi, tukua
mai ana e ia mō tātou katoa, e kore ianei ia e tāpiri noa mai
ki a ia i ngā mea katoa mō tātou?
33 Ko wai hei whakapā hē ki ā te Atua i whiriwhiri ai? Ko
te Atua rā hei whakatika.
34 Ko wai ianei hei whakatau hē? Ko Karaiti Īhu rā, i mate
nei, āe rawa hoki, ko ia rā kua whakaarahia ake nei i te
mate, ā, kei te ringa matau o te Atua, ko ia hoki kei te īnoi
mō tātou.
35 Mā wai tātou e momotu kē i te aroha o te Karaiti? Mā te
whakapāwera rānei, mā te mamae, mā te whakatoi, mā te
matekai, mā te kākahukore, mā te mate ka tata, mā te hoari
rānei?
36 Ko te mea hoki ia i tuhituhia:
“Nā te whakaaro ki a koe
mātou i whakamatea ai i te rā roa nei;
kīia ana mātou hei hipi e patua ana.”
37 Engari, i ēnei mea katoa hira ake te wikitōria i a tātou, he
mea nāna i aroha nei ki a tātou.
38 Ū tonu hoki tōku whakaaro, e kore te mate, te ora rānei, e
kore ngā anahera, ngā rangatiratanga rānei, e kore ngā mea
onāianei, e kore ngā mea e puta mai ā mua, e kore ngā
mana,
39 e kore te tiketike, e kore te hōhonu, e kore tētahi atu mea
hangā, e kaha ki te momotu i a tātou i te aroha o te Atua, i
tērā i roto nei i a Karaiti Īhu, i tō tātou Ariki.

9

Te Atua me Āna Iwi
1 He pono tāku kōrero i roto i a te Karaiti, kāhore āku teka,
ā, e whakaae ana tōku hinengaro ki ahau i roto i te Wairua
Tapu,
2 he nui atu tōku pōuri, mau tonu te mamae o tōku ngākau.
3 He pai hoki ki ahau me i kangā ahau, me i motuhia i a
te Karaiti, he whakaaro ki ōku tēina, arā, ki ōku whanaunga
o te wāhi ki te kikokiko.
4 Nō Īharaira nei rātou; nō rātou nei te
whakatamarikitanga, te korōria, ngā kawenata, te

hōmaitanga o te ture, te karakia ki te Atua, me ngā kupu whakaari;
5 nō rātou nei ngā mātua, nō rātou anō a te Karaiti i te
wāhi ki te kikokiko, ko ia nei kei runga ake i ngā mea katoa,
ko te Atua e whakapaingia ana ake ake. Āmine.
6 Ehara ia i te mea kua taka te kupu a te Atua. Ko te
hunga hoki o Īharaira, ehara i te mea nō Īharaira katoa;
7 ahakoa he uri nō Āperahama, ehara rātou katoa i te
tamariki; engari, “Kei a Īhaka te whakaingoatanga mō ōu
uri.”
8 Arā, ehara i te mea ko ngā tamariki a te kikokiko ngā
tamariki a te Atua, engari, ko ngā tamariki a te kupu
whakaari, ko rātou ka kīia he uri.
9 He kupu whakaari hoki tēnei, “Kia taka tēnei wā ka
haere mai ahau, ā, ka whānau he tama mā Hera.”
10 Nā, ehara i te mea ko tēnei anake; i a Ripeka anō ia kua
hapū i tētahi, arā i a Īhaka, i tō mātou matua.
11 I ngā tama hoki kāhore anō i whānau noa, kāhore anō
hoki i mahi te pai, i te kino rānei, he mea kia ū ai tā te Atua
i whakatakoto ai mō te whiriwhiringa, ehara i ngā mahi,
engari, nā te kaikaranga;
12 ka kōrerotia ki a ia, “Ko te tuakana hei pononga mā te
teina.”
13 Ko te mea ia i tuhituhia, “Kua aroha ahau ki a Hākopa,
kua kino ki a Ēhau.”
14 Ka pēhea ai i konā tā tātou kōrero? He tikanga hē koia
kei te Atua? Kāhore rāpea!
15 I mea hoki ia ki a Mohi,
“E tohu ahau i tāku e tohu ai,
e atawhai ahau ki tāku e atawhai ai.”
16 Nō reira, ehara i te mea nā te hiahia o te tangata, nā te
oma rānei o te tangata, engari, nā te Atua, ko ia e tohu nei.
17 E mea nei hoki te karaipiture ki a Parao, Mō konei pū anō
koe i whakaarahia ai e ahau, kia ai koe hei whakakite i tōku
kaha, kia kōrerotia hoki tōku ingoa ki te whenua katoa.
18 Nā konā, e tohungia ana e ia, ko tāna e pai ai, ko tāna
hoki e pai ai e whakapakeketia ana e ia.

Te Riri me te Atawhai o te Atua
19 Nā, tērā koe e mea mai ki ahau, “He aha ia i riri tonu
ai? Ko wai hoki e whakakeke ana ki tāna i pai ai?”
20 Ha, e te tangata nei, ko wai koe hei whakahoki kupu ki
te Atua? Mā te mea hanga koia e mea ki tōna kaihanga, “He
aha ahau i hangā ai e koe kia pēnei?”
21 He teka ianei kei te kaihanga rīhi te tikanga mō te paru,
kia hangā tētahi wāhi o taua mea kotahi i pokepokea hei oko
rangatira, tētahi wāhi hei mea ware?

22 He aha hoki, mehemea, i tōna whakaaro kia
whakakitea tōna riri, ā, kia whakaputaina tōna kaha, ka
whakaririka te Atua i runga i te manawanui ki ngā oko o te
riri, e rite rawa nei mō te whakangaro?
23 Kia whakakitea anō hoki e ia ngā rawa o tōna korōria ki
ngā oko o te mahi tohu, kua rite noa ake nei i a ia mō te
korōria,
24 arā ki a tātou, i karangatia e ia, ehara i te mea nō ngā
Hūrai anake, engari, nō ngā tauiwi anō hoki?
25 Ko tāna kupu anō tēnā i tā Hohea,
“Ka kīia e ahau tērā ko tōku iwi,
ehara nei i te iwi nōku;
ā, he wahine e arohaina ana
te wahine kīhai i arohaina.
26 Ā tēnei ake, i te wāhi i kōrerotia ai ki a rātou,
‘Ehara koutou i te iwi nōku’;
ko reira rātou kīia ai ‘he tama nā te Atua ora.’ ”
27 Ko tā Ihāia karanga hoki mō Īharaira,
“Ahakoa i rite te tokomaha o ngā tama a Īharaira ki te onepū
o te moana,
ko te toenga kau e ora.
28 Mā te Ariki hoki e whakatutuki tāna kupu
ki runga i te whenua, māna e whakaoti,
māna e poro tata.”
29 Ā, e kī rā a Ihāia i mua rā,
“Me kāhore te toe i te Atua o ngā mano
he whānau mō tātou,
kua pērā tātou me Horoma,
kua rite anō hoki ki Komora.”

Tā Pāora Īnoi mō Īharaira

30 Nā, kia pēhea tā tātou kōrero? Ko ngā tauiwi, kīhai nei i
whai i te tika, kua tae rātou ki te tika, arā, ki te tika, nā te
whakapono.
31 Ko Īharaira ia, whai ana i tētahi ture o te tika, kīhai rātou
i tae ki taua ture.
32 Nā te aha? Nā te mea kīhai rātou i whai i runga i te
whakapono, engari, ānō nā runga i ngā mahi. I tūtuki hoki ō
rātou waewae ki te kāmaka tūtukitanga;
33 ko te mea hoki ia i tuhituhia:
“Nanā, ka whakatakotoria e ahau ki Hiona
he kāmaka tūtukitanga,
he kōhatu whakahinga.
Nā, ko te tangata e whakapono ana ki a ia,
e kore e meinga kia whakamā.”

10

1 E ōku tēina, ko tā tōku ngākau i wawata ai, ko tōku īnoi
hoki ki te Atua mō rātou, kia whakaorangia rātou.

2 E whakaae ana hoki ahau ki a rātou, he ngākau nui tō
rātou ki te Atua, otiia, ehara i te mea mōhio.
3 I a rātou hoki e kūware ana ki tā te Atua tika, e whai ana
kia whakaūkia ko tō rātou ake, kīhai rātou i ngohengohe ki
te tika a te Atua.
4 Ko te Karaiti hoki te tukunga iho o te ture hei tika mō
ngā tāngata whakapono katoa.

Te Whakaoranga mō ngā Tāngata Katoa

5 Kua tuhituhia hoki e Mohi, “Ko te tangata e whakarite
ana i tā te ture tika, ka ora ia i reira.”
6 Ko te kupu ia tēnei o tō te whakapono tika, “Aua e mea i
roto i tōu ngākau, ‘Ko wai hei kake ki te rangi?’ ” (Arā, ki te
tiki atu i a te Karaiti ki raro).
7 “ ‘Ko wai rānei hei heke iho ki te hōhonu?’ ” (Arā, ki te
tiki atu i a te Karaiti i roto i te hunga mate).
8 E pēhea ana oti? “E tata ana ki a koe te kupu, kei tōu
māngai, kei tōu ngākau.” Ko ia tēnei, ko te kupu o te
whakapono e kauwhau nei mātou;
9 arā, ki te whakaae tōu māngai ko Īhu te Ariki, ā, ki te
whakapono tōu ngākau nā te Atua ia i whakaara ake i te
hunga mate, e ora koe.
10 Mā te ngākau hoki kia whakapono ka tika ai; mā te
māngai kia whakaae ka ora ai.
11 E mea ana hoki te karaipiture, “Ko ngā tāngata katoa e
whakapono ana ki a ia e kore e meinga kia whakamā.”
12 Kāhore hoki he rerekētanga o te Hūrai, o te Kariki; ā, ko
taua Ariki anō te Ariki o te katoa, ā, e hua ana āna taonga ki
te hunga katoa e karanga ana ki a ia.
13 “E ora hoki ngā tāngata katoa e karanga ana ki te ingoa
o te Ariki.”
14 Nā, me pēhea tā rātou karanga ki a ia, ki te kāhore i
whakapono ki a ia? Me pēhea hoki tā rātou whakapono ki a
ia, ki te kāhore i rongo ki a ia? Me pēhea hoki e rongo ai, ki
te kāhore he kaikauwhau?
15 Ā, me pēhea e kauwhau ai, ki te kāhore e tonoa? Ko te
mea ia i tuhituhia, “Anō te ātaahua o ngā waewae o te
hunga kawe mai i te rongo whakahari o ngā mea papai!”
16 Otirā, kāhore rātou katoa i ngohengohe ki ngā rongo
whakahari. E mea ana hoki a Ihāia, “E te Ariki, ko wai i
whakapono ki tā mātou whakaatu?”
17 Inā, nā te rongo te whakapono, ā, ko te rongo nā te
kupu a te Karaiti.
18 Otiia, ko tāku kupu tēnei, “Kāhore rānei rātou i rongo?”
Koia rā ia:
“Kua puta atu tō rātou reo ki te whenua katoa,
ā rātou kupu hoki ki ngā tōpito o te ao.”

19 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei: Kāhore ianei a Īharaira i mōhio? Nā
Mohi te kupu tuatahi:
“Māku koutou e whakaoho kia hae
ki te hunga ehara i te iwi;
ka meinga e ahau te iwi pōauau
hei whakaoho i a koutou ki te riri.”
20 Ā, ka māia rawa a Ihāia, ka mea,
“Kua kitea ahau e te hunga kīhai i rapu i ahau;
kua whakakitea ahau ki te hunga kīhai nei i ui ki ahau.”
21 Ko tāna kupu ia mō Īharaira,
“Pau noa te rā i totoro atu ai ōku ringa
ki te iwi tutū ki te iwi whakahāwea.”

11

Tā te Atua Atawhai ki a Īharaira

1 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei: kua peia oti e te Atua tāna iwi?
Kāhore rāpea! Nō Īharaira anō hoki ahau, nō te uri o
Āperahama, nō tō Pineamine iwi.
2 Kāhore hoki te Atua i pei i tāna iwi i mōhio ai i mua.
Kāhore oti koutou i mātau ki te kōrero a te karaipiture i tā
Irāia? I īnoi rā hoki ia ki te Atua, i whakahē i a Īharaira, i
mea,
3 “E te Ariki, kua patua e rātou āu poropiti, kua
whakahoroa āu āta; ko ahau anake hoki, kua mahue nei, ā,
e whai ana rātou kia patua ahau.”
4 Heoi, e pēhea ana te whakahoki a te Atua ki a ia? “E
whitu mano tāngata kua waiho e ahau māku, kāhore nei i
piko te turi ki a Paara.”
5 Waihoki i te wā nei anō, tērā anō he toenga, he
whiriwhiringa nā te aroha noa.
6 Ki te mea ia nā te aroha noa, ehara i te mea nā ngā
mahi; pēnei ehara te aroha noa i te aroha noa.
7 Ha, he pēhea rā? Ko tā Īharaira e rapu nei, kīhai tēnei i
taea e ia; otirā kua taea e te hunga whiriwhiri, ko ērā atu ia
i whakapakeketia;
8 ko te mea hoki ia i tuhituhia,
“Kua hoatu ki a rātou e te Atua he wairua hiamoe,
he kanohi e kore ai rātou e kite,
he taringa e kore ai e rongo; ā taea noatia tēnei rā.”
9 E mea ana hoki a Rāwiri,
“Kia whakatupu māhanga tō rātou tēpu,
hei rore hoki, hei tūtukitanga waewae, hei utu anō ki a
rātou;
10 kia whakapōuritia ō rātou kanohi, kia kaua rātou e kite,
ā, kia whakapikoa tonutia iho e koe tō rātou tuarā.”

11 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei, he tūtuki rānei tō rātou e hinga
rawa ai? Kāhore rāpea! Engari, nā tō rātou hinga i puta ai te
ora ki ngā tauiwi, he mea kia hae ai rātou.
12 Nā, ki te mea hei taonga mō te ao tō rātou hinganga, hei
taonga anō mō ngā tauiwi tō rātou whakaitinga; tērā noa
ake i tō rātou whakanuinga?

Te Whakaoranga o ngā Tauiwi

13 Ki a koutou, ki ngā tauiwi tēnei kupu āku, i te mea he
āpōtoro ahau ki ngā tauiwi, e whakanui ana ahau i tāku
mahi minita,
14 me kore e hae ngā tāngata o tōku kikokiko, kia ora ai
ētahi o rātou i ahau.
15 Mehemea hoki ko tō rātou makanga atu hei houhanga
rongo mō te ao, ka aha tō rātou tangohanga mai? He teka
ianei he oranga ake i roto i te hunga mate?
16 Ki te mea hoki he tapu te mea mātāmua, ka pērā anō te
pūranga; ki te tapu hoki te pakiaka, e pērā anō ngā manga.
17 Engari, ki te mea kua whatia atu ētahi o ngā manga, ā,
ka honoa mai koe, te ōriwa ngahere, ki roto i ngā manga, ka
whiwhi ngātahi ki te pakiaka o te mōmonatanga o te ōriwa;
18 aua e whakapehapeha ki ngā manga. Ki te
whakapehapeha ia koe, ehara i te mea nāu i mau ake ai te
pakiaka, engari, nā te pakiaka koe.
19 Nā, tērā koe e mea, “I whatia atu ngā manga, kia honoa
iho ai ahau.”
20 Āe rā; nā te whakapono kore rātou i whatia atu ai, nā
tōu whakapono koe i tū ai. Aua e whakakake, engari kia
wehi.
21 Nā, ki te mea kīhai i tohungia ngā manga tupu e te
Atua, e kore anō ia e tohu i a koe.
22 Nā, tirohia iho te ngāwari me te pakeke o te Atua:
pakeke ki te hunga i hinga; ngāwari ki a koe, ki te ū koe ki
tāna tikanga ngāwari; ki te kāhore, ka tapahia hoki koe.
23 Me rātou anō, ki te kore e ū ki tō rātou whakapono kore,
ka honoa anō; e taea hoki rātou e te Atua te hono mai anō.
24 Mehemea hoki ka tapahia mai koe i te ōriwa ngahere, ā,
ka honoa mai ki te ōriwa pai, he mea rerekē i te tikanga;
tērā noa ake te honoa o ēnei, o ngā manga tupu, ki tō rātou
ōriwa anō.

Tā te Atua Atawhai ki te Hunga Katoa

25 E kore hoki ahau e pai, e ōku tēina, kia kūware koutou
ki tēnei mea ngaro, kei mea noa koutou he mātau koutou,
kua tau tētahi wāhi o te whakapakeketanga ki a Īharaira, kia
riro mai rā anō te tokomahatanga o ngā tauiwi.

26 Ko reira a Īharaira katoa ora ai; ko te mea hoki ia i
tuhituhia:
“Tērā e puta mai te Kaiwhakaora i Hiona,
māna e kaupare te karakiakore i a Hākopa.
27 Ko tāku kawenata hoki tēnei ki a rātou,
ina tangohia atu e ahau ō rātou hara.”
28 Nā, i runga i te rongopai he hoariri rātou, he whakaaro
ki a koutou; i runga ia i te whiriwhiringa, e arohaina ana
rātou, he whakaaro ki ngā mātua.
29 I ā te Atua hōmaitanga hoki, i tāna karangatanga,
kāhore e puta kē te whakaaro.
30 Ka rite hoki ki a koutou kīhai i whakapono i mua ki te
Atua, ināianei ia kua tohungia, he mea nā tō rātou
whakapono kore;
31 waihoki kua kāhore ēnei i whakapono ināianei, kia
tohungia ai anō rātou i runga i te mahi tohu i whiwhi nei
koutou.
32 Kua oti hoki te katoa te kōpani e te Atua ki roto ki te
whakateka, he mea kia tohungia ai e ia te katoa.

Whakamoemiti ki te Atua
33 Anō te hōhonu, te hua ngātahi hoki o te whakaaro o te
Atua me tōna mōhio!
E kore āna tikanga e taea te rapu,
ōna huarahi te whakataki!
34 “Ko wai hoki te mōhio ana ki te hinengaro o te Ariki?
Ko wai hoki tōna hoa whakatakoto whakaaro?
35 Ko tā wai hoki kua mātua hoatu ki a ia,
ā, ka whakahokia mai he utu ki a ia?”
36 Ko ngā mea katoa nei hoki, nāna, ā kei runga anō i a ia,
ā, e ahu ana hoki ki a ia. Mōna te korōria ake tonu atu!
Āmine.

12

Te Ora i te Mahi ki te Atua
1 Koia ahau ka īnoi nei ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, kia
whakaaroa ngā mahi a te Atua, kia tāpaea atu ō koutou
tinana hei whakahere ora, tapu, e manakohia ana e te Atua,
he mahi nā tō koutou hinengaro.
2 Kaua hoki tō koutou āhua e rite ki tō tēnei ao; engari, kia
puta kē, arā kia whakahoutia ō koutou hinengaro, kia
whakamātautauria ai e koutou tā te Atua e pai ai, te mea e
pai ana, e manakohia ana, e tino rite ana.
3 Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei ki ngā tāngata katoa i roto i a
koutou, he mea nā te aroha noa i hōmai nei ki ahau, kaua e
hira ake te whakaaro o tētahi ki a ia anō i te mea i tika kia
whakaaroa e ia; engari kia āta whakaaro, kia rite ki te wāhi
o te whakapono i tuwhaina e te Atua ki tēnā, ki tēnā.

4 E rite ana hoki ki ō tātou wāhi ka maha nei i te tinana
kotahi, kīhai ia i kotahi te mahi mā aua wāhi katoa.
5 Waihoki ko tātou tokomaha nei, he tinana kotahi i roto i
a te Karaiti, ko tātou takitahi ia, he wāhi tētahi nō tētahi.
6 Nā, ka rerekē nei ngā mea i hōmai ki a tātou, he mea e
rite ana ki te aroha noa i hōmai ki a tātou, ki te mea he mahi
poropiti, me poropiti, kia rite anō ki te rahi o tō tātou
whakapono;
7 he mahi minita, kia ū tātou ki tā tātou mahi minita; ko te
kaiwhakaako, kia ū ki tāna mahi whakaako;
8 ko te kaiwhakahauhau, kia ū ki tāna whakahauhau; ko
te kaihoatu, kia māhorahora te ngākau; ko te kaiwhakahaere
kia uaua ki tāna mahi, ā, ko te kaiatawhai kia ngahau te
āhua.
9 Ko te aroha, hei te mea tinihangakore. Kia
whakarihariha ki te kino; kia ū ki te pai.
10 Ka aroha ki ngā tēina, kia tino pono te aroha tētahi ki
tētahi; ka whakahōnore, kia nui tā tētahi i tētahi.
11 Kia uaua, kaua e māngere; kia toko tonu ake te wairua;
me te mahi anō ki te Ariki.
12 Kia hari i runga i te tūmanako; kia manawanui ki te
whakapāwera; kia ū ki te īnoi.
13 Whakawhiwhia te hunga tapu ina rawakore; kia mau
ki te atawhai manuhiri.
14 Manaakitia te hunga e tūkino ana i ā koutou;
manaakitia, kaua e kangā.
15 Kia hari tahi me te hunga hari, kia tangi tahi me te
hunga tangi.
16 Kia kotahi te whakaaro o koutou tētahi ki tētahi. Kaua e
whakakake te whakaaro, engari me whakaiti ki ngā mea
pāpaku. Kei mea ake koutou he mōhio koutou.
17 Kaua e utua tā tētahi kino ki te kino. Whakaaroa ko ngā
mea e pai ana ki mua i te aroaro o ngā tāngata katoa.
18 Ki te taea, whakapaua tā koutou kia mau te rongo ki
ngā tāngata katoa.
19 Aua e rapu utu mō koutou, e ōku hoa aroha, engari,
whakaatea atu i te riri: kua oti hoki te tuhituhi, “Māku te
rapu utu; māku te hoatu utu,” e ai tā te Ariki.
20 “Nā, ki te matekai tōu hoariri; whāngainga;
ki te matewai; whakainumia.
Ki te pēnei hoki tāu mahi, ka pūrangatia e koe he waro
kāpura ki tōna mātenga.”
21 Kei hinga koe i te kino, engari kia hinga te kino i tōu pai.

13

Me Whakarongo ki ngā Mana

1 Kia ngohengohe ngā wairua katoa ki ngā mana nunui.
Kāhore hoki he mana, nō te Atua anake; ko ngā mana o
tēnei wā he mea whakarite nā te Atua.
2 Nā, ki te whakakeke tētahi ki te mana, e whakakeke ana
ia ki tā te Atua i whakarite ai; ā, ko te mea hoki mō te
hunga e whakakeke ana, he whakatau hē.
3 Ehara hoki ngā rangatira i te whakawehi mō ngā mahi
pai, engari mō ngā mahi kino. E mea ana koe kia kaua e
wehi i te mana? Meatia te pai, ā, he whakamoemiti tāna e
hōmai ai ki a koe;
4 he minita hoki ia nā te Atua ki a koe mō te pai. Tēnā, ki
te mahi koe i te kino, e wehi rā; ehara hoki tāna i te mau
noa i te hoari. He minita hoki ia nā te Atua, he kairapu utu
mō te riri ki te kaimahi i te kino.
5 Koia i takoto ai te tikanga kia ngohengohe koutou, ehara
i te mea he whakaaro kau ki te riri, engari, ki tā te
hinengaro anō hoki.
6 Nā konei hoki koutou i hoatu ai i te takoha. He minita
hoki rātou nā te Atua, he hunga hoki e mau tonu ana ki
tēnei mea pū anō.
7 Hoatu ngā mea i tika ki te katoa: he takoha tangata ki te
tangata i tika ai te takoha tangata; he takoha taonga ki te
tangata i tika ai te takoha taonga; he wehi ki te tangata i
tika ai te wehi; he hōnore ki te tangata i tika ai te hōnore.

Mahi ā-Ngākau ki tētahi ki tētahi

8 Kaua e nama ki tētahi, ko te aroha anake o tētahi ki
tētahi; ko te tangata hoki e aroha ana ki tōna hoa tata, kua
whakaritea e ia te ture.
9 Ko tēnei hoki, “Kaua e pūremu, Kaua e patu tangata,
Kaua e tāhae, Kaua e hiahia ki tā te tangata”; ā, ki te mea
tērā atu anō tētahi kupu ako, ka whakarāpopototia ki roto ki
tēnei kupu, arā, “Kia aroha ki tōu hoa tata, ānō ko koe.”
10 E kore te aroha e kino ki tōna hoa; nō reira ko te aroha
te whakaritenga o te ture.
11 Tēnei anō hoki tētahi, e mōhio ana tātou ki te tāima, kua
taka noa ake tēnei te wā e ara ake ai koutou i te moe. Kua
tata kē hoki ināianei tō tātou whakaoranga i tō te wā i
whakapono tuatahi ai tātou.
12 Kua aua atu te pō, ka tata te ao. Mō konei rā kia
whakarērea e tātou ngā mahi o te pōuri, kia kākahuria iho
ngā kākahu whawhai o te mārama.
13 Kia pai tā tātou haere, kia rite ki tō te awatea; kauaka i
ngā kakainga, i ngā haurangitanga, kaua i te pūremu, i ngā
hiahia taikaha, kaua i te ngangau, i te hae.
14 Engari, kākahuria iho te Ariki, a Īhu Karaiti, kaua hoki e
whakaaroa wawetia te kikokiko kia mahia ko ōna hiahia.

14

Kaua e Whakawākia ētahi atu

1 Ko te tangata he ngoikore te whakapono, manakohia,
kauaka ia ki ngā tautohe whakaaro.
2 Ko tētahi hoki e whakapono ana he pai ngā mea katoa
hei kai māna. Ko te tangata ia he ngoikore tōna whakapono
e kai otaota ana.
3 Kaua te tangata e kai ana e whakahāwea ki te tangata
kāhore e kai, kaua hoki te tangata kāhore e kai e whakahē i
te tangata e kai ana. Kua manakohia hoki ia e te Atua.
4 Ko wai koe e whakahē nā i te pononga a tērā? Mā tōna
rangatira ia e whakatū, e whakahinga rānei. Inā, ka
whakatūria anō ia, e taea hoki ia e te Atua te whakatū.
5 Ki te whakaaro o tētahi, nui atu tētahi rā i tētahi, ki tō
tētahi whakaaro ia he rite katoa ngā rā. Kia ū mārire ngā
whakaaro o tētahi, o tētahi.
6 Ko te tangata e whakaaro ana ki te rā, he whakaaro ki
te Ariki tōna whakaaro; ko te tangata e kai ana, he
whakaaro ki te Ariki tāna kai, e whakawhetai atu ana hoki
ia ki te Atua; ko te tangata kāhore e kai, he whakaaro ki te
Ariki tāna kore e kai, e whakawhetai ana anō ia ki te Atua.
7 Ehara hoki i te mea ki a ia ake anō te ora o tētahi o tātou,
ehara hoki i te mea ki a ia ake te mate o tētahi.
8 Tā te mea, ahakoa ora, e ora ana tātou ki te Ariki;
ahakoa mate, e mate ana tātou ki te Ariki. Nā, ahakoa ora
tātou, mate rānei, nā te Ariki tātou.
9 Ko te mea hoki tēnei i mate ai a te Karaiti, i ara ake ai
anō, i ora ai anō, kia waiho ai ia hei Ariki ngātahi mō te
hunga mate, mō te hunga ora.
10 Ko koe nā, he aha koe i whakahē ai i tōu teina? Me koe
nā hoki, he aha koe i whakahāwea ai ki tōu teina? E tū
katoa hoki tātou ki te nohoanga whakawā o te Atua.
11 Kua oti hoki te tuhituhi:
" 'E ora ana ahau,' e ai tā te Ariki,
'e piko katoa ngā turi ki ahau,
e whakaae anō hoki ngā arero katoa ki te Atua.' "
12 Āe rā, ka kōrerotia e tēnei, e tēnei o tātou te tikanga o āna
mahi ki te Atua.

Kei Hinga tētahi i a Koe

13 Nā, kāti tā tātou whakahē tētahi i tētahi. Engari, ko tēnei
kia rite i a koutou, kia kaua e whakatakotoria he tūtukitanga
waewae, he take whakahinga rānei mō tōna teina.
14 E mōhio ana ahau, ū tonu tōku whakaaro i roto i te
Ariki, i a Īhu, kāhore he mea nōna ake anō tōna noa. Hāunga
ia ki te mea tētahi he noa tētahi mea, e noa anō ki a ia.

15 Ki te mea hoki nā te kai i pōuri ai tōu teina, kāhore e
mau ana tāu haere i runga i te aroha. Kei mate i tāu kai te
tangata i mate nei a te Karaiti mōna.
16 Nā, kei kōrerotia kinotia tō koutou pai.
17 Ehara hoki te rangatiratanga o te Atua i te kai, i te inu;
engari he tika, he rangimārie, he hari i roto i te Wairua
Tapu.
18 Ko te tangata hoki ko ēnei hei mahinga māna ki a te
Karaiti, ka āhuarekatia ia e te Atua, ka paingia hoki e ngā
tāngata.
19 Nā, kia whai tātou i ngā mea e mau ai te rongo, i ngā
mea anō hoki e hangā ai te pai o tētahi, o tētahi.
20 Kaua e waiho te kai hei whakahoro mō tā te Atua
mahi. He mā hoki ngā mea katoa; otiia, he kino ki te
tangata e kai ana me te whakahē tōna ngākau.
21 He mea pai tonu kia kaua e kai kikokiko, kia kaua e inu
wāina, aha rānei e tūtuki ai tōu teina.
22 Ko te whakapono i a koe nā, waiho i a koe anō i te
aroaro o te Atua. Ka hari te tangata kāhore e whakatau i te
hē ki a ia anō mō te mea i whakapaia e ia māna.
23 Ki te ruarua ia tētahi, ka tau te hē ki a ia ki te kai ia; nō
te mea ehara i te kai whakapono. He hara hoki ngā mea
katoa kīhai nei i puta ake i te whakapono.

15

Kia Āhuareka ētahi atu i a Koe, Kaua ko Koe anō

1 Ko te mahi tika mā tātou, mā te hunga kaha, he pīkau i
ngā ngoikoretanga o te hunga kaha kore; kaua hoki e whai
i tā tātou ake i āhuareka ai.
2 Me whai tēnā, tēnā o tātou kia āhuareka mai tōna hoa,
tōna hoa mō te mea e pai ana hei hanga i tōna whakapono.
3 Kīhai hoki a te Karaiti i whai ki tāna ake i āhuareka ai;
engari, i rite ki te mea kua oti te tuhituhi, “Ko ngā tāwainga
a te hunga e tāwai ana i a koe kua tau ki ahau.”
4 Ko ngā mea katoa hoki i tuhituhia i mua he mea
tuhituhi hei whakaako i a tātou, kia whai tūmanakohanga ai
tātou, i te mea ka whakamanawanui ka whakamārietia hoki
e ngā karaipiture.
5 Heoi, mā te Atua o te manawanui, o te whakamārie, e
hoatu ki a koutou kia kotahi te whakaaro o tētahi ki tētahi,
kia rite ki tā Karaiti Īhu;
6 kia kotahi ai te whakaaro, kia kotahi ai te māngai, e
whakakorōria ai koutou i te Atua, arā i te Matua o tō tātou
Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti.

Te Rongopai ki ngā Tauiwi

7 Nā, me whakahoa koutou tētahi ki tētahi, kia rite ki a te
Karaiti i mea nei i a tātou hei hoa mōna, kia whai korōria ai
te Atua.
8 Ko tāku kupu hoki tēnei, i meinga a te Karaiti hei minita
ki te kotinga, he whakaaro ki te pono o te Atua, kia ū ai ngā
mea i whakaaria ki ngā mātua.
9 Kia whakakorōria ai hoki ngā tauiwi i te Atua mō tāna
mahi tohu, kia pērā ai me te mea i tuhituhia:
“Mō konei ka whakawhetai ahau ki a koe i waenganui o
ngā tauiwi,
ka hīmene ki tōu ingoa.”
10 Tēnei anō tētahi kupu ana,
“Kia hari tahi, e ngā tauiwi, me tāna iwi.”
11 Tēnei anō hoki,
“Whakamoemititia te Ariki, e ngā tauiwi katoa;
whakamoemititia anō ia, e ngā iwi katoa.”
12 E mea ana hoki a Ihāia,
“Tērā e whai pakiaka a Hehe,
me tētahi e whakatika ake ana hei rangatira mō ngā
tauiwi;
ko ia hei tūmanakohanga mā ngā tauiwi.”
13 Nā, mā te Atua, nāna nei te tūmanako, e whakakī
koutou ki te hari katoa, ki te rangimārie, i runga i te
whakapono, kia hua ai tō koutou tūmanako, i runga i te
kaha o te Wairua Tapu.

Te Take o Pāora e Tuhituhi Mārakerake nei
14 Nā, e ū ana tōku ake whakaaro ki a koutou, e ōku tēina,
e kī ana koutou i te pai, whawhao rawa ki te mātauranga
katoa, ā, e taea anō e koutou te tohutohu tētahi i tētahi.
15 Otiia, i nui ake ai tōku māia ki te tuhituhi pēnei ki a
koutou, e ōku tēina, he whakamahara anō i a koutou, he
mea nā te aroha noa kua hōmai nei ki ahau e te Atua.
16 I meinga ai ahau hei minita mā Īhu Karaiti ki ngā
tauiwi, hei minita i te rongopai o te Atua, kia manakohia ai
te whakahere o ngā tauiwi, he mea whakatapu nā te
Wairua Tapu.
17 Nā, kua whai whakamanamanatanga nei ahau i roto i
a Karaiti Īhu i ngā mea a te Atua.
18 E kore hoki ahau e māia ki te kōrero ki ētahi mea, ko
ngā mea anake kua mahia e te Karaiti nā roto i ahau, hei
mea kia ngohengohe mai ngā tauiwi, arā, nā tāku kupu, nā
tāku mahi,
19 i runga i te kaha o ngā tohu, o ngā mea whakamīharo, i
runga i te kaha o te Wairua Tapu; nō ka whakapaua e ahau
te kauwhau i te rongopai o te Karaiti atu i Hiruhārama, ā
taka noa, ki Ririkuma rawa.

20 Āe rā, ko ia tēnei tāku tohe ki te kauwhau i te rongopai,
ehara i te mea ki ngā wāhi kua whakahuatia nei a te Karaiti
ki reira, kei hanga whare ahau ki runga ki a tētahi atu
tūranga.
21 Engari, kia rite ki te mea i tuhituhia:
“E kite te hunga kīhai nei i kōrerotia ia ki a rātou, ā,
e mātau te hunga kīhai i rongo.”

Tā Pāora Whakaaro ki te Toro ki Rōma
22 Nā, konei anō i maha ai ōku whakawarenga, te tae atu
ai ahau ki a koutou.
23 Otiia ināianei, kua kore nei he wāhi mōku i ēnei
whenua, ā, i te mea he maha ngā tau i wawata ai ahau kia
tae atu ki a koutou,
24 ina tūpono tāku haere ki Hipania. E tūmanako ana hoki
ahau kia kite i a koutou i taua haerenga ōku, ā, kia kawea
pērātia atu ahau e koutou, ina anō ia kia mātua rite tētahi
wāhi o tōku ngākau i te kitenga i a koutou.
25 Ināianei ia, e mea ana ahau, e haere ana tēnei ahau ki
Hiruhārama, ki te mahi mea mā te hunga tapu.
26 Kua pai hoki a Makeronia rāua ko Akāia kia meinga
tētahi kohikohi mā ngā mea rawakore o te hunga tapu i
Hiruhārama.
27 Āe rā, i pai anō rātou ki te pērā, ā, e tika ana anō kia
hoatu ki a rātou. I te mea kua uru nei ngā tauiwi ki ā rātou
mea o te wairua, waihoki he tika anō kia mahia e ēnei ētahi
mea o te kikokiko mā rātou.
28 Nā, kia oti tēnei i ahau, ā, hīri rawa tēnei hua hei mea
mā rātou, ka tika atu ahau mā koutou nā ki Hipania.
29 Ā, e mātau ana ahau, ka haere atu ahau ki a koutou,
tērā ahau e haere atu i runga i te hua noa iho o te
manaakitanga o te rongopai o te Karaiti.
30 Nā, he tohe tēnei nāku ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, he
whakaaro ki tō tātou Ariki, ki a Īhu Karaiti, nā te aroha hoki
o te Wairua, kia tohe tahi koutou me ahau i ā koutou īnoi ki
te Atua mōku;
31 kia whakaorangia ahau i te hunga whakateka i Hūria;
kia manakohia anō e te hunga tapu tāku minitatanga mō
Hiruhārama;
32 kia haere hari atu ai ahau ki a koutou, ki te pai te Atua,
kia whakatā tahi ai me koutou.
33 Nā, kia noho te Atua o te rangimārie ki a koutou katoa.
Āmine.

16

He Mihi ki ōna Hoa
1 Tēnā tō mātou tuahine, a Pīpī, te tukua atu nā e ahau ki
a koutou, he kaimahi ia nā te hāhi i Kenekerea.

2 Hei manuhiri ia mā koutou i roto i te Ariki, kia rite ki tā
te hunga tapu tikanga, ā, kia āwhina koutou i a ia ki ngā
mea e matea e ia. He tokomaha hoki āna i atawhai ai, ahau
anō hoki.
3 Oha atu ki a Pirihira rāua ko Akuira, ki ōku hoa mahi i
roto i a Karaiti Īhu,
4 nā rāua nei hoki ō rāua nā kakī i tāku kia ora ai ahau.
Ehara i te mea ko ahau anake e whakawhetai ana ki a rāua,
engari, ko ngā hāhi katoa hoki o ngā tauiwi.
5 Oha atu anō ki te hāhi i tō rāua whare.
Oha atu ki a Epainetu, ki tāku i aroha ai, ko ia hoki tā te
Karaiti mātāmua o Āhia.
6 Oha atu ki a Meri, he nui tāna mahi ki a mātou.
7 Oha atu ki a Anaroniku rāua ko Hunia, ōku whanaunga,
ōku hoa herehere anō hoki, he ingoa nunui nei o rāua i roto
i ngā āpōtoro, nō mua nei i ahau tō rāua urunga ki a te
Karaiti.
8 Oha atu ki a Amapiria, ki tāku i aroha ai i roto i te Ariki.
9 Oha atu ki a Urupane, ki tō mātou hoa mahi i roto i a te
Karaiti, ki a Takuha anō hoki, ki tāku i aroha ai.
10 Oha atu ki a Apere, e paingia ana i roto i a te Karaiti.
Oha atu ki a Aritopuru mā.
11 Oha atu ki a Herōriona, ki tōku whanaunga. Oha atu ki
a Nakihu mā, ki ngā mea i roto i te Ariki.
12 Oha atu ki a Taraipine rāua ko Taraipoha, e mahi nei i
roto i te Ariki. Oha atu ki a Perahi, e arohaina nei, he nui
nei tāna mahi i roto i te Ariki.
13 Oha atu ki a Rupuha, i whiriwhiria i roto i te Ariki, ki
tōna whaea, arā, ki tō māua tahi.
14 Oha atu ki a Ahunikiritu, rātou ko Perekona, ko
Herama, ko Pataropa, ko Herami, ki ngā tēina anō e noho
ana i a rātou.
15 Oha atu ki a Piroroku rāua ko Hūria, ki a Nireu rāua ko
tōna tuahine, ki a Orimapa rātou ko te hunga tapu katoa e
noho ana i a rātou.
16 Oha atu tētahi ki tētahi, hei te kihi tapu anō. Tēnei te
oha atu nei ngā hāhi katoa a te Karaiti ki a koutou.

He Tohutohu Whakamutunga

17 Nā, he tohe tēnei nāku ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, tirohia
iho te hunga e mahi ana i ngā wehewehenga, i ngā
tūtukitanga waewae, he mea puta kē i te whakaakoranga i
whakaakona ai koutou. Tahuri atu i a rātou!
18 Ko te hunga pērā hoki kāhore i te mahi ki tō tātou Ariki,
ki a Īhu Karaiti, engari ki tō rātou ake kōpū. E tinihanga ana
hoki rātou i ngā ngākau o te hunga kinokore ki ā rātou
kōrero māeneene, ki ā rātou kupu whakapaipai.

19 Kua pakū hoki ki ngā tāngata katoa te rongo o tō
koutou ngohengohe. Koia ahau ka hari nei ki a koutou; e
mea ana hoki ahau kia whai whakaaro koutou ki te pai, kia
kūware ki te mea kino.
20 Nā tērā te Atua o te rangimārie e hohoro te kuru i a
Hātana ki raro i ō koutou waewae.
Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu
Karaiti.
21 Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a koutou a Tīmoti, tōku hoa mahi
a Rūhiu, a Hahona, a Hohipate, ōku whanaunga.
22 Ko ahau tēnei, ko Teretiu, ko te kaituhituhi o tēnei
pukapuka, te oha atu nei ki a koutou i roto i te Ariki.
23 Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a koutou a Kaiu te kaiatawhai
ōku, o te hāhi katoa.
Tēnei te oha atu nei a Eratu, kaitiaki o ngā mea o te pā,
rāua ko te teina, ko Kuaratu.
24 Kia tau ki a koutou katoa te aroha noa o tō tātou Ariki,
o Īhu Karaiti. Āmine.

He Karakia Whakakapi, Whakamoemiti

25 Nā, he kaha nei te Atua ki te whakaū i a koutou, i
runga i ngā ritenga o tāku rongopai, o te kauwhautanga
hoki o Īhu Karaiti, o te whakakitenga mai anō o te mea
ngaro, kīhai nei i rangona nō te tīmatanga rā anō o te ao,
26 ā, kua whakamāramatia maiināianei e ngā karaipiture
a ngā poropiti, he mea whakarite mai nā te Atua ora tonu,
ā, whakapuakina mai ana ki ngā tauiwi katoa kia
ngohengohe ai rātou ki tā te whakapono.
27 Waiho atu i te Atua, ko ia nei anake te Mea mātau, te
korōria i roto i a Īhu Karaiti, ake ake, Āmine.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuatahi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki te Hunga o Koriniti

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, i pai nei te Atua kia karangatia hei āpōtoro mā
Īhu Karaiti, nā te teina hoki, nā Hotene:
2 Ki te hāhi a te Atua i Koriniti, ki te hunga kua oti te
whakatapu i roto i a Karaiti Īhu, kua karangatia hei hunga
tapu, rātou ko te hunga katoa i ngā wāhi katoa e karanga
ana ki te ingoa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, o tō rātou
Ariki, o tō tātou:
3 Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa me te rangimārie, he
mea nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Matua, nā te Ariki hoki, nā Īhu
Karaiti.

He Manaakitanga i roto i a te Karaiti

4 He whakawhetai tonu tāku mahi ki tōku Atua mō
koutou, mō te aroha noa o te Atua kua hōmai nei ki a
koutou i roto i a Karaiti Īhu;
5 kua meinga hoki kia hua ngā mea katoa mā koutou i
roto i a ia, te whakapuaki kōrero, te mātauranga;
6 pēnā hoki me te whakaaturanga i a te Karaiti kua ū nā i
roto i a koutou:
7 i kore ai koutou e hapa i tētahi mea hōmai; i a koutou e
tatari nā ki te whakakitenga mai o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu
Karaiti.
8 Māna hoki koutou e whakaū ā taea noatia te mutunga,
kia kore ai koutou e ekengia e te kupu i te rā o tō tātou
Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti.
9 He pono te Atua, nāna nei koutou i karanga kia uru tahi
ki tāna Tama, ki a Īhu Karaiti, ki tō tātou Ariki.

Wehenga i roto i te Hāhi

10 Nā, he tohe tēnei nāku ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, i runga i
te ingoa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, kia kotahi tā koutou
kōrero katoa, ā, kia kaua he wehewehenga i roto i a koutou;
engari, kia tuituia koutou i runga i te ngākau kotahi, i te
whakaaro kotahi.
11 Kua oti hoki koutou te tohutohu mai, e ōku tēina, e te
hunga o te whare o Koroi, tēnā ngā tautohetohe kei roto i a
koutou.
12 Anei te tikanga o tāku kōrero, kei te kī tēnā o koutou nā,
“Nō Pāora ahau,” ā, “Nō Aporo ahau,” ā, “Ko ahau nō Kipa.
Ko ahau nō te Karaiti.”

13 Kua oti koia a te Karaiti te wāhi? I rīpekatia rānei a
Pāora mō koutou? I iriiria rānei koutou i runga i te ingoa o
Pāora?
14 E whakawhetai ana ahau ki te Atua, mōku kīhai i iriiri i
tētahi o koutou, ko Kirihipu anake rāua ko Kaiu;
15 kei waiho e te tangata hei kōrero, nāku koutou i iriiri i
runga i tōku ingoa.
16 (Nāku anō i iriiri ngā tāngata o te whare o Tepana; i kō
ake, kāhore ahau i te mahara ki tāku iriiringa i tētahi atu.)
17 Kīhai hoki ahau i tonoa e te Karaiti ki te iriiri, engari, ki
te kauwhau i te rongopai; ehara i te mea i runga i te mōhio
ki ngā kupu, kei whakakāhoretia te rīpeka o te Karaiti.

Ko te Karaiti te Mana me te Mātauranga o te Atua

18 Ko te kōrero hoki o te rīpeka ki te hunga e
whakangaromia ana he mea wawau; ki a tātou ia, ki te
hunga e whakaorangia ana, ko te kaha tērā o te Atua.
19 Ka oti hoki te tuhituhi:
“Ka ngaro i ahau te whakaaro nui o te hunga whakaaro,
ka kore hoki i ahau te mahara o te hunga mahara.”
20 Kei hea te tangata whakaaro? Kei hea te karaipi? Kei
hea te tangata tohe o tēnei ao? Kāhore anō koia i
whakakūwaretia e te Atua te whakaaro nui o tēnei ao?
21 I te mea hoki i runga i tō te Atua whakaaro nui, kīhai
ngā whakaaro nui o te ao i mōhio ki te Atua. Nā, ka pai te
Atua kia meinga te kūware o te kupu kauwhau hei
whakaora i te hunga e whakapono ana.
22 Inā hoki ko tā ngā Hūrai he tono tohu, ko tā ngā Kariki
he rapu whakaaro nui;
23 ko tā mātou ia he kauwhau i a te Karaiti i rīpekatia, he
tūtukitanga waewae ki ngā Hūrai, he mea kūware ki ngā
Kariki;
24 ki te hunga ia e karangatia ana, ahakoa Hūrai, ahakoa
Kariki, ko te Karaiti, ko te kaha o te Atua, ko te whakaaro
mōhio o te Atua.
25 Nō te mea he kūware nō te Atua nui atu te mōhio i ngā
tāngata; he ngoikore nō te Atua kaha atu i ngā tāngata.
26 Titiro oti ki tō koutou karangatanga, e ōku tēina, kīhai i
tokomaha te hunga whakaaro o te wāhi ki te kikokiko, kīhai
i tokomaha te hunga nunui, kīhai i tokomaha ngā rangatira,
e karangatia ana.
27 Engari, i whiriwhiria e te Atua ko ngā mea kūware o te
ao, hei mea e whakamā ai te hunga whakaaro; i
whiriwhiria anō e te Atua ko ngā mea ngoikore o te ao, hei
mea e whakamā ai ngā mea kaha.

28 Ko ngā mea ware o te ao, ko ngā mea e whakahāweatia
ana, ko ēnā i whiriwhiria e te Atua, āe, ko ngā mea kāhore
noa iho, kia whakakāhoretia ai e ia ngā tino mea ake;
29 kia kore ai tētahi kikokiko e whakamanamana i te
aroaro o te Atua.
30 Nāna hoki koutou i roto i a Karaiti Īhu, kua meinga nei
ia hei take whakaaro nui mō tātou, he mea nā te Atua, hei
tika, hei whakatapu, hei hoko.
31 Kia rite ai ki te mea kua oti te tuhituhi, “Ki te
whakamanamana tētahi, me whakamanamana ia ki te
Ariki.”

2

Te Kōrero mō Īhu Karaiti i Rīpeka

1 Ko ahau, e ōku tēina, i ahau i haere atu ai ki a koutou,
kīhai ahau i haere atu me te pai kupu, me te hua rānei o te
whakaaro, i ahau i kauwhau ai ki a koutou i te mea ngaro a
te Atua.
2 I takoto hoki tōku whakaaro, kia kaua ahau e mātau ki
tētahi mea i roto i a koutou, ko Īhu Karaiti anake, ko ia hoki
i rīpekatia.
3 Ā, i a koutou ahau me te ngoikore, me te wehi, me te
tūiri nui.
4 Ko tāku kōrero me tāku kauwhau ehara i te kupu
whakapati nā tō te tangata whakaaro nui, engari, he
whakakitenga nā te Wairua, nā te kaha,
5 kia kore ai tō koutou whakapono e tū i runga i o te
tangata whakaaro nui, engari, i tō te Atua kaha.

Te Mātauranga o te Atua

6 He ahakoa rā e kōrero ana mātou i te whakaaro nui ki
waenganui i te hunga tino tika. Ehara anō ia i te whakaaro
mōhio nō tēnei ao, nō ngā rangatira rānei o tēnei ao, e
memeha haere nei.
7 Engari, e kōrero ana mātou i te whakaaro nui o te Atua i
roto i te mea ngaro, i te whakaaro mōhio i huna rā, ko tā te
Atua i whakatakoto ai i mua o ngā ao, hei whakakorōria mō
tātou.
8 Kīhai nei tētahi o ngā rangatira o tēnei ao i mātau; me i
mātau hoki rātou, kua kāhore e rīpekatia e rātou te Ariki o te
korōria.
9 Engari, ka rite ki te mea i tuhituhia rā:
“Ko ngā mea kāhore te kanohi i kite,
kāhore te taringa i rongo,
kāhore anō i tapoko noa ki te ngākau o te tangata,
ko ngā mea kua rite i te Atua mō te hunga e aroha ana ki a
ia.”

10 Otiia, kua whakakitea mai aua mea ki a tātou e te Atua
mā tōna Wairua. E rapu ana hoki te Wairua i ngā mea
katoa, āe, i ngā mea hōhonu a te Atua.
11 Ko wai oti o ngā tāngata e mātau ana ki ngā mea a te
tangata? Ko te wairua anake o te tangata i roto i a ia?
Waihoki ko ngā mea a te Atua e kore e mātauria e tētahi,
engari e te Wairua o te Atua.
12 Otiia, ko te wairua i riro mai nei i a tātou, ehara i te
wairua o te ao, engari, ko te Wairua e ahu mai nei i te Atua;
kia mātau ai tātou ki ngā mea kua oti nei te hōmai e te Atua
ki a tātou.
13 Nā, ka kōrero mātou i aua mea, ehara ngā kupu i te
whakaaro mōhio o te tangata i whakaako mai, engari, he
mea whakaako nā te Wairua Tapu; e whakaritenite ana i
ngā mea wairua ki ngā mea wairua.
14 Nā, e kore te tangata i te ngākau māori e tango i ngā
mea o te Wairua o te Atua. Ki a ia he mea kūware ērā, ā, e
kore ia e āhei te mātau, he mea mā te Wairua ka kitea ai.
15 Otiia, ki te mea kei tētahi te Wairua, ka kitea e ia ngā
mea katoa, e kore anō ia e kitea e tētahi.
16 "Ko wai hoki te mātau ana
ki te hinengaro o te Ariki,
e whakaako ai ia i a ia?"
Kei a tātou ia te hinengaro o te Karaiti.

3

He Pononga a te Atua

1 Nā, ko ahau, e ōku tēina, kīhai i āhei te kōrero ki a koutou
me tāku ki te hunga i te Wairua, engari, i te kikokiko, ānō ki
ngā kōhungahunga i roto i a te Karaiti.
2 He waiū tāku i whāngai atu nā mā koutou, ehara i te kai
mārō. Kīanō hoki i taea e koutou te kai mārō, ā, kāhore nei
anō i taea e koutouināianei.
3 Kei te kikokiko tonu hoki koutou. I te mea kei a koutou
tonu te hae, te totohe, te wehewehe, ehara oti koutou i te
hunga i te kikokiko, e haere ana i runga i tā te tangata
ritenga?
4 I tētahi hoki ka kī nei, "Ko ahau nō Pāora," me tētahi atu,
"Ko ahau nō Aporo," ehara oti koutou i te hunga i te
kikokiko?
5 Tēnā ko wai a Aporo? Ā, ko wai a Pāora? He minita i
whakapono ai koutou; ki ia tangata i tā te Ariki i hōmai ai.
6 Nāku i whakatō, nā Aporo i whakamākūkū; nā te Atua ia
i mea kia tupu.
7 Heoi, he kore noa iho te kaiwhakatō, he kore noa iho te
kaiwhakamākūkū, engari, te Atua nāna nei i mea kia tupu.

8 Nā, ko te kaiwhakatō, ko te kaiwhakamākūkū, kotahi
tonu rāua. Otirā, ka rite ki tāna ake mahi, te utu e riro mai i
tēnā, i tēnā o rāua.
9 He hoa mahi hoki mātou nō te Atua; he māra koutou nā
te Atua.
He whare hanga nā te Atua.
10 Kei te ritenga o te aroha noa o te Atua i hōmai nei ki
ahau, kua whakatakotoria e ahau te tūnga, he pērā me tā te
tohunga; ā, ko tētahi atu kei te hanga whare ki runga. Otirā,
kia tūpato ia tangata ki tāna whare e hanga ai ki runga.
11 E kore hoki tētahi tangata e āhei te whakatakoto i tētahi
tūnga kē atu i tērā kua oti nei te whakatakoto, arā, i a Īhu
Karaiti.
12 Engari, ki te hanga tētahi ki runga ki te tūnga he kōura,
he hiriwa, he kōhatu utu nui, he rākau, he tarutaru, he
otaota;
13 ka whakakitea te mahi a tētahi, a tētahi; mā te rā hoki e
whakaatu, nō te mea ka whakakitea e te kāpura; ā, mā te
kāpura tonu e whakamātautau te mahi a tēnā, a tēnā, he
pēhea tōna āhua.
14 Ki te mau tonu te mahi a tētahi e hanga ai ki runga, ka
riro i a ia he utu.
15 Ki te wera te mahi a tētahi ka maumauria tāna; ko ia, ia
ka ora; otirā me te mea mā roto i te ahi.
16 Kāhore oti koutou i mātau, he whare tapu koutou nō te
Atua, ā, kei roto i a koutou te Wairua o te Atua e noho ana?
17 Ki te whakangaromia e tētahi te whare tapu o te Atua,
ka whakangaromia hoki ia e te Atua; he tapu hoki te whare
o te Atua, ā, ko koutou taua whare.
18 Kei hangarau tētahi ki a ia anō. Ki te mea tētahi he
tangata mōhio ia i roto i a koutou i tēnei ao, tukua ia hei
kūware kia tupu ai hei tangata whakaaro.
19 Ki te Atua hoki he kūware noa ngā whakaaro mōhio o
tēnei ao. Kua oti hoki te tuhituhi, “Ka mau i a ia te hunga
whakaaro i runga i tō rātou tinihanga,”
20 me tēnei hoki, “E mātau ana te Ariki ki ngā whakaaro o
te hunga whakaaro, he tekateka noa.”
21 Nō reira, kei whakamanamana tētahi ki te tangata. Nō
koutou hoki ngā mea katoa;
22 ahakoa a Pāora, a Aporo, a Kipa, te ao, te ora, te mate
rānei, ngā mea o nāianei, ngā mea rānei e takoto mai nei, nō
koutou katoa;
23 ā, ko koutou nō te Karaiti, ko te Karaiti nō te Atua.

4

He Āpōtoro a te Karaiti

1 Me pēnei te whakaaro o te tangata ki a mātou nā, he
kaimahi nā te Karaiti, he tuari hoki nō ngā mea ngaro a te
Atua.
2 Nā, hei konei ko te mea o te tuari e matenuitia ana, kia
kitea he tangata pono ia.
3 Ki ahau ia he mea nohinohi rawa kia whai kupu koutou
mōku, te tangata rānei; kāhore nei hoki āku kupu mōku anō.
4 Kāhore hoki ahau i mātau ki tētahi aha ōku; heoi, e kore
tēnā e ai hei whakatika mōku. Otirā, ko te Ariki hei whai
kupu mōku.
5 Nā reira, kaua e whakawākia wawetia tētahi mea, kia
tae mai rā anō te Ariki, māna e whakamārama ngā mea
huna o te pōuri, e whakakite hoki ngā whakaaro o ngā
ngākau; hei reira ia tangata whakamoemititia ai e te Atua.
6 Nā, ko ēnei mea, e ōku tēina, nāku i huri mai te āhua ki a
māua ko Aporo, he whakaaro ki a koutou, kia ai māua hei
whakaako i a koutou, kia kaua te whakaaro e hipa atu i te
mea i tuhituhia; kia kaua tētahi o koutou e whakapehapeha
mō tētahi ki runga atu i tētahi.
7 Ko wai kei te mea kia rerekē koe? Ko tēhea mea hoki āu
ehara i te mea hoatu ki a koe? Nā, he mea i hoatu ki a koe,
he aha koe ka whakamanamana ai, me te mea nei ehara i
te mea hoatu?
8 Kua mākona kē nā hoki koutou! Kua hua kē ō koutou
taonga! Kua kīngi koutou ahakoa motu mai mātou! Āe rā, e
pai ana ki ahau kia kīngi tonu koutou, kia kīngi tahi ai tātou.
9 Ki tōku whakaaro hoki kua waiho mātou, ngā āpōtoro, e
te Atua mō muri rawa, ānō he hunga mō te mate; kua
meinga hoki mātou hei mātakitakinga mā te ao, mā ngā
anahera, ā, mā ngā tāngata.
10 Ko mātou he kūware mō tā te Karaiti, ko koutou ia he
hunga whai whakaaro i roto i a te Karaiti; ko mātou he
ngoikore, ko koutou ia he hunga kaha; tō koutou he korōria,
tō mātou ia he hōnorekore.
11 Tae tonu mai ki tēnei hāora nei e matekai ana mātou, e
matewai ana, e haere tahanga ana, e kurua ana, kāhore
hoki ō mātou kāinga tūmau.
12 E māuiui ana mātou, ko ō mātou ringa ake hei mahi. E
taunutia ana, manaaki tonu mātou; e whakatoia ana,
whakaririka kau mātou;
13 ka kōrerotia kinotia, ka whakangāwari atu mātou. Kua
meinga mātou kia rite ki te paru rukenga o te ao, ki te para
o ngā mea katoa, taea noatia tēnei rā.
14 Kāhore ahau i te tuhituhi atu i ēnei mea kia whakamā
ai koutou, engari, hei whakatūpato i a koutou, i āku
tamariki aroha.
15 Nō te mea ahakoa whiwhi koutou i ngā kaiwhakaako
tekau mano i roto i a te Karaiti, kāhore i tokomaha ō koutou

mātua; he whānau hoki koutou nāku i roto i a Karaiti Īhu i runga i te rongopai.
16 Koia ahau ka tohe nei ki a koutou, kia rite tā koutou ki tāku.
17 Nā reira i tonoa atu ai e ahau ki a koutou a Tīmoti, tāku tama aroha, tama pono i roto i te Ariki, māna koutou e whakamahara ki ōku ara i roto i a te Karaiti, ki tāku e whakaako nei i ngā wāhi katoa i roto i ngā hāhi katoa.
18 Nā, ko ētahi e whakapehapeha ana, e mea ana e kore ahau e haere atu ki a koutou.
19 Otirā, e kore e roa ka haere atu ahau ki a koutou, ki te pai te Ariki; ā hei reira, ehara i te kupu, engari, ko te kaha o te hunga e whakapehapeha ana, tāku e titiro ai.
20 Nō te mea, ehara te rangatiratanga o te Atua i te kupu, engari he kaha.
21 Ko tēhea tā koutou e pai ai? Kia haere atu ahau ki a koutou me te whiu, i runga rānei i te aroha me te wairua māhaki?

5

Pūremu i roto i te Hāhi
1 Kua pakū noa atu te rongo he pūremu kei roto i a koutou, he tū pūremu kāhore nei i roto i ngā tauiwi, arā, kua riro i tētahi o koutou te wahine a tōna pāpā.
2 Ā, e whakapehapeha ana koutou, tē pōuri koutou, te mea kia tangohia atu i roto i a koutou te tangata nāna tēnei mahi.
3 Nā, ko ahau, ahakoa tawhiti i te tinana kei konā te wairua, kua whakahē noa ake i te tangata nāna tēnei mahi i runga i te ingoa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu, me te mea kei konā anō ahau;
4 e noho huihui ana koutou me tōku wairua, i runga i te kaha o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu.
5 Ka tuku atu ai i tēnā tū tangata ki a Hātana, hei whakangaro mō te kikokiko, kia ora ai te wairua i te rā o te Ariki, o Īhu.
6 Kāhore e pai tā koutou whakapehapeha. Kāhore koutou e mātau he iti nei te rēwena, rēwenatia ake te pūranga katoa?
7 Kokoa ki waho te rēwena tawhito, kia ai koutou he pūranga hou, me koutou e rēwenakore nā. Kua patua hoki mō tātou a te Karaiti, tō tātou Kapenga.
8 Nā, kia kai tātou i te hākari, auaka te rēwena tawhito, auaka hoki te rēwena o te mauāhara, o te kino, engari, hei te taro rēwenakore o te tinihangakore, o te pono.
9 I tuhituhi atu ahau ki a koutou i roto i te pukapuka, kia kaua e whakahoa ki ngā tāngata pūremu.

10 Ehara ia i te mea rawa mō te hunga pūremu o tēnei ao,
mō te hunga apo, hao taonga, karakia whakapakoko; pēnei
me haere atu koutou ki waho o te ao.
11 Engari, nāianei ka tuhituhi atu ahau ki a koutou, kia
kaua e whakahoa, ki te mea tētahi e kīia nei he teina he
tangata moepuku, he apo rānei, e karakia ana rānei ki te
whakapakoko, he tangata taunu rānei, he haurangi, he hao
taonga rānei; kaua rawa koutou ko taua tū tangata e kai
tahi.
12 Hei aha rā māku te whakawā i te hunga o waho? E
kore koia koutou e whakawā i te hunga o roto?
13 Ā, ko te hunga o waho mā te Atua rātou e whakawā?
"Nā, motuhia atu taua tangata kino i roto i a koutou."

6

Te Whakapae i ngā Hoa Karaitiana i raro i te Ture

1 Ka kaha rānei tētahi o koutou, mehemea he tautohe tāna
ki tōna hoa, ki te haere ki te whakawā i te aroaro o te
hunga hē, ā, kauaka ki te aroaro o te hunga tapu?
2 Kāhore oti koutou i mātau mā te hunga tapu e whakawā
te ao? Ki te riro mā koutou e whakawā te ao, e kore rānei
koutou e tau hei whakarite i ngā mea iti rawa?
3 Kāhore koutou i mātau ko tātou hei whakawā mō ngā
anahera? Kauaka oti ngā mea o tēnei ao?
4 Nā, ki te mea he whakawā a koutou ki ngā mea o tēnei
ao, whakanohoia ai rānei e koutou ko te hunga iti o te hāhi
hei whakarite?
5 I kōrero atu ai ahau i tēnei kia whakamā ai koutou. Koia
rānei, kāhore rawa e kitea kia kotahi he tangata whakaaro i
roto i a koutou, hei whakarite ina whakawā ōna tēina i a
rāua.
6 Kei te whakawā ia te tuakana i te teina, ā, i te aroaro
rawa o te hunga whakapono kore?
7 Ehara, kua waiho kē tēnā hei hē i roto i a koutou, tā
koutou whakawā tētahi i tētahi. He aha tē whakaririka kau
ai ina ahatia koutou? He aha tē tangohia noatia atu ai ā
koutou mea?
8 Ehara, ko koutou tonu kei te mahi i te hē, ā, kei te tango
pokanoa, ko ō koutou tēina anō te meatanga.
9 Tēnā rānei kāhore koutou i te mātau, e kore te hunga
whakahaere hē e whiwhi ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua?
Kei tinihangatia koutou; e kore te hunga moepuku, te
hunga karakia whakapakoko rānei, te hunga pūremu, te
hunga whakawahine, te hunga rānei e mea ana i te tāne hei
wahine,

10 ngā tāngata tāhae, ngā tāngata apo, ngā haurangi, te
hunga taunu, te hunga hao taonga rānei, e whiwhi ki te
rangatiratanga o te Atua.
11 He pērā hoki ētahi o koutou i mua; otirā, kua horoia
koutou, kua whakatapua, kua whakatikaia i runga i te
ingoa o te Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, he meatanga nā te Wairua o
tō tātou Atua.

Whakamahia tō Tinana kia Whaikorōria ai te Atua
12 "He tika ngā mea katoa māku," otirā, e kore e pai katoa.
"He tika ngā mea katoa māku," otirā, e kore ahau e pai ki
tētahi mea hei rangatira mōku.
13 "Ko ngā kai mō te kōpū, ko te kōpū mō ngā kai," heoi, ka
ngaro tēnei i te Atua me ērā hoki. Ehara hoki te tinana i te
mea mō te moepuku, engari, mā te Ariki, ko te Ariki hoki
hei Ariki mō te tinana.
14 Ā, nā te Atua i ara ai te Ariki waihoki māna tātou ka ara
ai, mā tōna kaha.
15 Kāhore oti koutou i mātau, he wāhi ō koutou tinana nō
te Karaiti? Me tango koia e ahau ngā wāhi o te Karaiti, ā, ka
mea i a rātou hei wāhi mō te wahine kairau? Kāhore rāpea!
16 Ā, kāhore rānei koutou i mātau, ko te tangata e honoa ki
te wahine kairau he tinana kotahi? E kī ana hoki ia, "Hei
kikokiko kotahi rāua tokorua."
17 Otiia, ko te tangata e honoa ki te Ariki, kotahi tonu te
wairua.
18 Rere atu rā i te moepuku. Nō waho o te tinana ngā
hara katoa e hara ai te tangata; ko te tangata ia e moepuku
ana, e hara ana ia ki tōna ake tinana.
19 Ā, kāhore rānei koutou i mātau, he whare tapu tō
koutou tinana nō te Wairua Tapu i roto nā i a koutou, i
hōmai nei e te Atua? Ā, ehara i te mea nō koutou ake
koutou.
20 Kua oti hoki koutou te hoko ki te utu; whakakorōriatia
te Atua ki ō koutou tinana.

7

He Pātai mō te Mārenatanga
1 Nā, mō ngā mea i tuhituhi mai nā koutou. He mea pai
anō mō te tangata kia kaua e pā ki te wahine.
2 Otiia, he whakaaro kei moepuku, kia rite mā te tāne he
wahine māna ake, ā, mā te wahine he tāne māna ake.
3 Kia puta te whakaaro pai o te tāne ki te wahine, hei te
mea e tika ana; me tō te wahine hoki ki te tāne.
4 Ehara te wahine i te rangatira o tōna tinana ake, engari,
te tāne; me te tāne anō, ehara ia i te rangatira o tōna ake
tinana, engari, te wahine.

5 Kaua e kaiponu tētahi i tētahi; hāunga ia ki te āta
whakaritea mō tētahi wā, kia ātea ai kōrua ki te nohopuku,
ki te īnoi, ka hoki ai anō ki a kōrua, kei ai tō kōrua hiahia
taikaha hei whakawai mā Hātana i a kōrua.
6 Otirā, ko tēnei kōrero āku he mea whakaae noa, ehara i
te tikanga whakatakoto.
7 Ko tāku ia i pai ai, kia pēnei ngā tāngata katoa i ahau nei.
Otirā, e hōmai ana e te Atua te āhua mōna ki ia tangata, ki ia
tangata, ki tētahi ko tēnei, ki tētahi ko tērā.
8 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei ki ngā takakau, ki ngā wāhine
pouaru, he mea pai mō rātou kia kāti tonu me ahau nei.
9 Otirā, ki te kore e taea e rāua te whakamanawanui, me
mārena. He pai ake hoki te mārena i te kakā o te ngākau.
10 Ko tāku whakahau ia tēnei ki te hunga whai hoa, ehara
i ahau, engari ko te Ariki, “Aua te wahine e mawehe kē i
tāna tāne.”
11 Engari, ki te mawehe ia, me noho hoakore, me hohou
rānei te rongo ki tāna tāne. Kaua hoki te tāne e whakarere i
tāna wahine.
12 Ki ērā atu ia ko tāku kupu tēnei, ehara i te Ariki. Ki te
mea he wahine kore whakapono tā tētahi o ngā tēina, ā, ka
whakaae taua wahine kia noho tahi rāua, kaua ia e
whakarērea e ia.
13 Ā, ko te wahine, he tāne kore whakapono tāna, ā, ka
whakaae kia noho tahi rāua, kaua ia e whakarere tāna tāne.
14 Nō te mea e whakatapua ana te tāne whakapono kore e
te wahine e whakatapua ana hoki te wahine e whakapono
kore e te tāne. Me he kāhore, kua poke ā kōrua tamariki,
tēnā ko tēnei, he tapu rātou.
15 Ki te mawehe kē ia te whakapono kore, māna e
mawehe kē. E kore tētahi teina, tuahine rānei, e mau te here
e ngā mea pēnā. Otirā, kua karangatia tātou e te Atua ki te
rangimārie.
16 Mā te aha koe e mōhio ai, e tai, ka ora rānei i a koe tāu
tāne? Ā, koe rānei, e te tāne, mā te aha ka mōhio ai, ka ora i
a koe tāu wahine?

Kia Pēnā Tāu Noho i tā te Atua i Whakahau ai
17 Heoi anake, kia rite ki tā te Atua tūwhanga ki tēnā, ki
tēnā, ki tāna karangatanga hoki ki tēnā, ki tēnā, kia pērā
tāna haere. Nā, ko tāku whakatakoto tēnā i roto i ngā hāhi
katoa.
18 He mea kokoti tētahi i tōna karangatanga? Kaua e
whakakāhoretia tōna kotinga. He mea kokotikore tētahi i
tōna karangatanga? Kaua ia e kotia.
19 He mea kore noa iho te kotinga, he mea kore noa iho
anō te kotingakore, engari ia te pupuri i ā te Atua ture.

20 Kia mau ia tangata ki tōna karangatanga, i karangatia
ai ia.
21 He pononga koe i tōu karangatanga? Kaua e
mānukanuka. Otirā, ki te wātea he haerenga noatanga atu
mōu, me pēnā.
22 Ko te tangata hoki he pononga i tōna karangatanga i
roto i te Ariki, he tangata tuku noa ia nā te Ariki. Waihoki
ko te tangata ehara nei i te pononga i tōna karangatanga, he
pononga ia nā te Karaiti.
23 Kua oti koutou te hoko ki te utu; aua e meinga hei
pononga koutou mā te tangata.
24 E ōku tēina, ko te mahi a tēnei, a tēnei, i tōna
karangatanga kia mau ia ki tēnā me te whakaaro anō ki te
Atua.

Ngā Take e Pā ana ki ngā Takakau me ngā Pouaru

25 Nā, mō ngā wāhina, kāhore a te Ariki tikanga ki ahau;
tēnei ia tōku whakaaro, arā, tō te tangata i a ia nei tō te
Ariki atawhai, i pono ai.
26 Nā reira, ki tōku whakaaro he pai tēnei mō te
whakararu a tēnei wā, arā, he pai kia kāti tonu te tangata i a
ia nei.
27 Kua herea koe ki te wahine? Kaua e whai kia wetekia.
Ka oti koe te wewete i te wahine? Kaua e whāia he wahine.
28 Otiia, ki te mārena koe, kāhore ōu hara; ā, ki te mārena
te wāhina, kāhore ōna hara. Otiia, tērā e pā mai he
whakararu i te kikokiko ki taua hunga pēnā; heoi, me āta
hanga ahau ki a koutou.
29 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei, e ōku tēina, e tūtata ana te wā.
Heoi, ināianei tērā e rite te hunga whai wāhine ki te hunga
kāhore nei a rātou;
30 me te hunga e tangi ana, ānō kāhore rātou i te tangi; me
te hunga e hari ana, ānō kāhore rātou i te hari; me te hunga
e hoko ana, ānō kāhore ā rātou taonga;
31 me te hunga i a rātou tēnei ao, ānō kāhore ā rātou hē ki
te ao. E memeha haere ana hoki te āhua o tēnei ao.
32 Otiia, ko tāku mea tēnei kia kaua koutou e mānukanuka.
Ko tā te takakau e mānukanuka ai ko ngā mea a te Ariki, me
pēhea tāna whakamānawareka ki te Ariki.
33 Ko te tangata whai hoa ia, e mānukanuka ana ki ngā
mea o te ao, me pēhea tāna whakamānawareka ki tāna
wahine.
34 Nā tērā anō te mea i rerekē ai te wahine whai hoa i te
wāhina. Ko te wahine takakau, tāna e mānukanuka ai ko ngā
mea a te Ariki, kia tapu tahi ai te tinana me te wairua. Ko te
wahine whai hoa ia ka mānukanuka ki ngā mea o te ao, me
pēhea tāna whakamānawareka ki tāna tāne.

35 Ko tēnei kōrero āku he mea kia hua ai he pai mō koutou
anō; ehara i te mea kia māhangatia ai koutou, engari, mō te
mea e haratau ana, kia ū ai koutou ki te Ariki, kāhore he
mea hei rorona kē.
36 Nā, ki te whakaaro tētahi tangata e hē ana tāna tikanga
ki tāna wāhina, mehemea kua pahure tōna taiohinga, ā,
heoi anō tikanga, māna e mea tāna e pai ai, kāhore ōna
hara; me mārena rāua.
37 Ko te tangata ia e ū ana i tōna ngākau, ā, kāhore he mea
hei akiaki i a ia, kei a ia ake anō te tikanga mō tāna e pai ai,
ā, kua oti tēnei te whakatakoto e tōna ngākau, kia waiho
tāna wāhina, kei te pai tāna mahi.
38 Nā, he pai te mahi a te tangata e tuku ana kia mārenatia
tāna wāhina; pai ake ia te mahi a te tangata kāhore e tuku
kia mārenatia.
39 E herea ana te wahine e te ture i te mea e ora ana tāna
tāne; ki te mate ia te tāne, kua wātea ia ki te mārena ki tāna
e pai ai; otirā i roto i te Ariki.
40 Ki tōku whakaaro ia, nui kē atu tōna hari ki te kāti tonu
ia. Ā, ki tāku mahara kei ahau anō hoki te Wairua o te Atua.

8

Te Take e Pā ana ki te Kai i Tāpaea ki ngā Whakapakoko

1 Nā, mō ngā mea e patua ana mā ngā whakapakoko: E
mōhio ana tātou kei a tātou katoa te mātauranga. Ko tā te
mātauranga he whakapupuhi; ko tā te aroha ia he
waihanga.
2 Ki te mea tētahi e mātau ana ia ki tētahi mea, kāhore tōna
mātauranga kia rite noa ki tō te mātauranga tikanga;
3 ki te aroha ia tētahi ki te Atua, kua mātauria tēnei e ia.
4 Nā reira, mō te kai i ngā mea e patua ana mā ngā
whakapakoko, e mōhio ana tātou he kore noa iho te
whakapakoko i te ao, kāhore hoki he Atua kē, kotahi anake.
5 Ahakoa hoki tērā ngā mea e kīia nei he atua, i te rangi
rānei, i te whenua rānei; he tini nei hoki ngā atua, he tini
ngā ariki;
6 ki a tātou ia kotahi anō Atua, ko te Matua, i ahu mai i a
ia ngā mea katoa, ko tātou ki a ia; kotahi hoki Ariki, ko Īhu
Karaiti, nāna nei ngā mea katoa, nāna hoki tātou.
7 Otirā, kāhore tērā mātauranga i ngā tāngata katoa. Engari
tērā anō ētahi, i te mea kua taunga ki te whakapakoko tae
mai ki nāianei, e kai ana i te mea i patua mā te
whakapakoko; ā, ka poke tō rātou hinengaro ngoikore.
8 Ehara rāia te kai i te mea e paingia ai tātou e te Atua. Nō
te mea ahakoa kāhore tātou e kai, e kore e heke iho tō tātou
pai; ā, ahakoa kai tātou, e kore e kake tō tātou pai.

9 Engari, kia tūpato ki tēnei wāhi i tukua nei ki a koutou,
kei waiho hei whakahinga mō te hunga ngoikore.
10 Ki te mea hoki ka kite tētahi i a koe, i te mea mōhio, e
noho ana ki te kai i roto i te temepara o te whakapakoko, e
kore koia e kakama ake tōna hinengaro, mehemea ia he
ngoikore, e kakama ake ki te kai i ngā mea e patua ana mā
te whakapakoko?
11 Mā tōu mātauranga hoki ka ngaro ai te mea ngoikore, te
teina he whakaaro nei ki a ia i mate ai a te Karaiti.
12 Nā, i a koutou ka hara nei ki ngā tēina, ka patu nei i tō
rātou hinengaro ngoikore, e hara ana koutou ki a te Karaiti.
13 Mō konei, ki te hē tōku teina i te kai, e kore rawa ahau
e kai kikokiko ake tonu atu, kei hē i ahau tōku teina.

9

Ngā Tikanga me ngā Mahi a tētahi Āpōtoro

1 He teka ianei kei ahau anō ngā tikanga mōku? He teka
ianei he āpōtoro ahau? Kīhai ianei ahau i kite i a Īhu Karaiti,
i tō tātou Ariki? Ehara oti koutou i tāku mahi i roto i te
Ariki?
2 Ahakoa ehara ahau i te āpōtoro ki ērā atu, engari rawa ia
he āpōtoro ki a koutou, ko koutou hoki te hīri o tōku
āpōtorotanga i roto i te Ariki.

3 Ko tāku utu tēnei ki ōku kaiui;
4 kāhore rānei i a mātou anō te tikanga mō te kai, mō te
inu?
5 Kāhore rānei i a mātou anō te tikanga ki te
whakahāereere i te hoa wahine, he wahine whakapono,
pērā i ērā atu āpōtoro me ngā tēina o te Ariki, rātou ko Kipa?
6 Ko māua anake rānei ko Pānapa, kāhore rānei i a māua te
tikanga kia kaua e mahi?

7 Ko wai ka haere hei hōia, ā, nāna ake anō ngā utu
mōna? Ko wai e whakatō ana i te māra wāina, ā, kāhore ō
reira hua e kainga e ia? Ko wai hoki e whāngai ana i te
kāhui, ā, kāhore e kai i te waiū o te kāhui?
8 E kōrero ana rānei ahau i ēnei mea i te tikanga tangata?
He pērā anō rānei tā te ture kōrero?
9 Kua oti hoki te tuhituhi i roto i te ture a Mohi, “Kaua e
whakamōkātia te māngai o te kau i te mea e patu wīti ana.
Ko ngā kau koia tā te Atua i whakaaro ai?”
10 Mō tātou rānei te tino tikanga o āna kōrero? Āe, he
whakaaro ki a tātou i tuhituhi ai; he tika hoki kia parau te
kaiparau i runga i te tūmanako, kia patu wīti anō te kaipatu
i runga i te tūmanako ki tētahi wāhi māna.

11 I te mea kua ruia e mātou ngā mea wairua mā koutou,
he mea nui ianei ki te kotia e mātou ā koutou mea o te
kikokiko?
12 Kua uru nei ētahi atu ki tēnei tikanga a koutou, ko
mātou anō ētahi kia hira ake?
Otirā, kīhai mātou i mea ki tēnei tikanga, engari, e
whakamanawanui ana ki ngā mea katoa, kei ai tā mātou
hei ārai mō te rongopai o te Karaiti.
13 Kāhore oti koutou i mātau, ko te hunga e mahi ana i ngā
mea tapu, e kai ana i ngā mea o te temepara? Ā, ko ngā
kaitiaki o te āta, mā rātou anō tētahi wāhi o tō te āta?
14 Pērā tonu anō tā te Ariki i whakatakoto ai mō ngā
kaikauwhau o te rongopai, hei runga i te rongopai he
oranga mō rātou.
15 Otiia, kīhai ahau i mea ki tētahi o ēnei mea; kāhore hoki
ahau i tuhituhi i ēnei mea kia pēnātia mai ai ahau. Ki ahau
hoki he pai kē te mate, i te riro mā te tangata tāku
whakamanamana e whakakāhore.
16 Nō te mea ki te kauwhau ahau i te rongopai, kāhore
māku whakamanamana; kua takoto hoki tēnei hei mahi
māku; he auē ia māku ki te kore ahau e kauwhau i te
rongopai.
17 Ki te mea hoki nōku te ngākau ki tēnei mahi, he utu
tōku. Ki te kore ia he ngākau, he mahi tuari tēnei kua tukua
ki ahau.
18 Nā, he aha koia te utu mōku? Arā, ki te kauwhau ahau
i te rongopai, ka meinga e ahau kia kore e utua te rongopai.
Kia kore ai ahau e mea i te wāhi e tika ana māku i roto i te
rongopai.
19 Ahakoa hoki ehara ahau i te pononga nā te tangata,
heoi, kua waiho ahau e ahau anō hei pononga mā te katoa,
kia tokomaha atu ai e riro mai i ahau.
20 Nā, ki ngā Hūrai whakahūrai ana ahau, kia riro ai i
ahau ngā Hūrai; ki te hunga i raro i te ture me te mea i raro
ahau i te ture, ahakoa rā kāhore ahau i raro i te ture, kia
riro ai i ahau te hunga i raro i te ture;
21 ki te hunga turekore me he tangata turekore ahau,
ehara i te mea he turekore ki te Atua, engari, i raro i te ture
ki a te Karaiti, kia riro ai i ahau te hunga turekore.
22 Ki te hunga ngoikore me he ngoikore ahau, kia riro ai i
ahau te i hunga ngoikore; waiho ana ahau hei mea katoa ki
te katoa, kia taea ai e i ahau ngā mea katoa hei whakaora i
ētahi.
23 I meinga ai tēnei e ahau he whakaaro ki te rongopai,
kia whiwhi tahi ai ahau ki tōna pai.
24 Kāhore oti koutou i mātau ki te hunga e oma
whakataetae ana, e oma katoa ana, kotahi anō ia mōna te

utu whakahōnore? Kia pēnā tā koutou oma, kia whiwhi ai koutou.
25 Nā, ko ngā tāngata katoa e whakataetae ana i ngā tākaro e whakakoromaki ana i ngā hiahia katoa. Nā, e pērā ana rātou kia whiwhi ai ki te karauna pirau; ko tātou ia ki te mea e kore e pirau.
26 Ko ahau nei hoki, kāhore i ngaro tāku oma; e kuru ana ahau, kāhore ia e rite ki te kaipatu o te hau.
27 Engari, e pēhia ana e ahau tōku tinana, meinga ana hoki hei pononga māku; kei kauwhau pea ahau ki ētahi atu, ko ahau ia ka ākiritia atu.

10

He Whakatūpato ki ngā Whakapakoko
1 E kore ahau e pai, e ōku tēina, kia kūware koutou, i raro katoa ō mātou mātua i te kapua, i haere katoa anō hoki rā roto i te moana;
2 i iriiria anō rātou katoa ki a Mohi i roto i te kapua, i roto hoki i te moana;
3 ā, i kai rātou i te kai kotahi, he mea wairua;
4 i inu hoki rātou katoa i te wai kotahi, he mea wairua. Nō te mea i inu rātou i tā te mea wairua, arā i tā te toka i whai nei i a rātou; ā, ko taua toka rā ko te Karaiti.
5 Otiia, kīhai te Atua i āhuareka ki te nuinga o rātou; i turakina iho hoki rātou i te koraha.
6 Nā, hei tohu ēnei mea ki a tātou, kia kaua tātou e hiahia, ki ngā mea kino, kei pērā me rātou i hiahia rā.
7 Kaua anō koutou e karakia ki ngā whakapakoko, kei pērā me ētahi o rātou; kua oti rā hoki te tuhituhi, “I noho te iwi ki te kai, ki te inu, ā, whakatika ana ki te tākaro.”
8 Kaua hoki tātou e moepuku, kei pērā me ētahi o rātou i moepuku, ā, hinga ana e rua tekau mā toru ngā mano i te rā kotahi.
9 Kaua hoki tātou e whakamātautau a te Karaiti, kei pērā me ētahi o rātou i whakamātautau rā, ā, ngaro ana te nākahi.
10 Kaua hoki koutou e amuamu, kei pērā me ētahi o rātou i amuamu, ā, ngaro ana rātou i te kaiwhakangaro.
11 Nā, i pā ēnei mea ki a rātou hei tohu; kua tuhituhia nei hoki hei whakatūpato i a tātou, i te hunga ka tae nei ki ngā whakamutunga o te ao.
12 Nā reira, ko te tangata e mea ana e tū ana ia, kia tūpato ia kei hinga.
13 Kāhore anō kia pono ki a koutou tētahi whakamātautau e rerekē ana i tō te tangata. He pono hoki te Atua, e kore nei e tuku kia nui ake i tō koutou kaha te whakamātautau

mō koutou; engari, tahi me te whakamātautau ka meatia e ia he putanga, kia ū ake ai koutou.

14 Nā reira, e ōku hoa aroha, rere atu i te karakia whakapakoko.
15 Ko tāku kōrero nei he mea ki te hunga mahara; whakaaroa tāku e mea nei.
16 Ko te kapu whakapainga e whakapai nei tātou, ehara koia i te inu tahi i ngā toto o te Karaiti? Ko te taro e whatiwhatia nei e tātou, ehara ianei i te kai tahi i te tinana o te Karaiti?
17 Inā hoki ko tātou tokomaha nei, kotahi anō taro, kotahi anō tinana; kotahi tonu nei hoki taua taro e kainga nei e tātou katoa.

18 Whakaaroa a Īharaira o te kikokiko; he teka ianei ko te hunga e kai ana i ngā patunga tapu, e uru tahi ana ki tō te āta?
19 Nā, he pēhea rā tāku kōrero? He tikanga mea rānei te mea e patua ana mā te whakapakoko? He tikanga mea rānei te whakapakoko?
20 Otirā, e kī ana ahau, ko ngā mea e i patua ana e ngā tauiwi, e patua ana mā ngā rēwera, he teka mā te Atua. E kore hoki ahau e pai kia uru tahi koutou ko ngā rēwera.
21 E kore koutou e āhei te inu i te kapu a te Ariki, i te kapu anō a ngā rēwera. E kore koutou e āhei te kai i te tēpu a te Ariki, i te tēpu hoki a ngā rēwera.
22 E mea ana rānei tātou kia hae mai te Ariki? He kaha koia tātou i a ia?

23 “He tika ngā mea katoa,” otirā, e kore e pai katoa. “He tika ngā mea katoa,” otirā, e kore e oti te waihanga e ngā mea katoa.
24 Kaua tētahi e rapu ki tāna ake, engari, me rapu katoa i te pai mō tērā, mō tērā.

25 Ko ngā mea katoa e hokona ana i te mākete, kainga, kaua e uiui, kei hē te hinengaro.
26 “Nō te Ariki hoki te whenua me ōna tini mea.”

27 Ki te karangatia koutou e tētahi o te hunga whakapono kore, ā, ka pai koutou kia haere; ko ngā mea katoa e whakatakotoria mai ki tō koutou aroaro, kainga, kaua e uiui, kei hē te hinengaro.
28 Ki te mea ia tētahi ki a koutou, “I patua tēnei mā te whakapakoko,” kaua e kai, me whakaaro ki te kaiwhakaatu, ki te hinengaro hoki –
29 ko te hinengaro, e kī ana ahau, ehara i tōu, engari, ko tō tētahi; he aha tōku herekoretanga kia whakakorea e tērā atu hinengaro?

30 Ki te mea hoki nā te aroha noa ahau i kai ai, he aha
ahau i kōrerotia kinotia ai mō te mea i whakawhetai ai
ahau?
31 Nā reira, ahakoa kai, ahakoa inu, aha rānei, meinga
katoatia hei whakakorōria mō te Atua.
32 Kei waiho koutou hei tūtukitanga waewae ki ngā Hūrai,
ki ngā Kariki rānei, ki te hāhi rānei a te Atua;
33 kia pēnei me ahau e whakamānawareka nei i te katoa i
ngā mea katoa, i ahau kāhore nei e rapu i te pai mōku ake,
engari i tō te tokomaha, kia ora ai rātou.

11

1 Kia rite tā koutou ki tāku, me tāku ka rite nei ki tā te
Karaiti.

Hīpokina te Upoko i te Koropikotanga
2 Nā, e whakamoemiti ana ahau ki a koutou, mō koutou
ka mahara ki ahau i ngā mea katoa, ka pupuri hoki i ngā
whakarerenga iho, i āku i tuku atu nā ki a koutou.
3 Nā, e mea ana ahau kia mātau koutou, ko te Karaiti te
upoko o ngā tāne katoa; ko te tāne te upoko o te wahine; ko
te Atua anō te upoko o te Karaiti.
4 Ko te tangata e īnoi ana, e poropiti ana, me te hīpoki anō
te upoko, e whakaiti ana ia i tōna upoko.
5 Ko te wahine ia e īnoi ana e poropiti ana rānei, kāhore
nei he hīpoki o te upoko, e whakaiti ana ia i tōna upoko. E
rite tonu ana tēnā ānō kua oti tōna upoko te heu.
6 Ki te kāhore hoki te wahine e hīpokina, kia waruhia hoki
ia. Ki te mea he mea whakamā ki te wahine kia waruhia,
kia heua rānei, me hīpoki ia.
7 E kore hoki e tika mō te tāne kia hīpokina tōna upoko, ko
te āhua hoki ia, ko te korōria o te Atua. Ko te wahine ia te
korōria o te tāne.
8 Ehara hoki i te mea nō te wahine te tāne, engari, nō te
tāne te wahine.
9 Kīhai anō te tāne i hangā mā te wahine, engari, ko te
wahine mā te tāne.
10 Koia i tika ai hei runga i te upoko o te wahine te tohu o
te mana, he mea mō ngā anahera.
11 Ahakoa rā, e kore te tāne e motuhia kētia i te wahine, e
kore anō te wahine e motuhia kētia i te tāne, i roto i te Ariki.
12 Nō roto hoki i te tāne te wahine, waihoki, i nā te
wahine mai te tāne; nā te Atua anō ia ngā mea katoa.
13 Mā koutou tonu e whakaaro: he mea pai rānei kia īnoi
hīpokikore te wahine ki te Atua?
14 E kore rānei te whakaaro māori nei anō e ako i a
koutou, ki te mea he makawe roroa o te tāne, he mea
whakatūtūa tērā mōna?

15 Tēnā, ki te mea he makawe roroa o te wahine, he mea whakakorōria tērā mōna. Kua hoatu hoki ōna makawe ki a ia hei hīpoki.
16 Otirā, ki te mea he āhua totohe tētahi, kāhore ō mātou ritenga pērā, kāhore hoki o ngā hāhi a te Atua.

Te Hapa a te Ariki
(Matiu 26.26-29; Māka 14.22-25; Ruka 22.14-20)
17 I ahau ia e kōrero nei i tēnei ki a koutou, kāhore āku whakamoemiti ki a koutou, kāhore hoki koutou e whakamine mō te pai, engari mō te kino.
18 Nā, ko te tuatahi, i a koutou ka whakamine ki roto ki te hāhi, ka rongo ahau he wehewehenga kei roto i a koutou; ā, e whakapono ana ahau ki tētahi wāhi.
19 Kua takoto hoki kia whai tītorehanga koutou, kia kitea ai te hunga e paingia ana i roto i a koutou.
20 Nā, ka huihui koutou ki te wāhi kotahi, e kore e taea kia kai i te hapa a te Ariki.
21 I te mea hoki e kai ana koutou, ka kai tēnā, tēnā, i tāna hapa i mua atu i tētahi; ā, ka hiakai tētahi, ka haurangi tētahi.
22 He aha? Kāhore koia ō koutou whare e kai ai, e inu ai koutou? E whakahāwea ana rānei koutou ki te hāhi a te Atua, e mea ana hoki kia whakamā te hunga kāhore nei ā rātou mea? Kia pēhea atu tāku kupu ki a koutou? Kia whakamoemiti oti ahau ki a koutou mō tēnei mea? E kore rā ahau e whakamoemiti.
23 Kua riro mai hoki i ahau i te Ariki tāku i tuku atu rā ki a koutou, arā, i taua pō i tukua ai ia, i tangohia e te Ariki, e Īhu, te taro,
24 ā, ka mutu te whakawhetai, ka whatia e ia, nā ka mea ia, “Tangohia, kainga; ko tōku tinana tēnei ka whatiwhatia nei mō koutou. Meinga tēnei hei whakamahara ki ahau.”
25 Me te kapu anō i te mutunga o te hapa, me tāna mea anō, “Ko te kawenata hou tēnei kapu i runga i ōku toto. Meinga tēnei i ngā inumanga katoa hei whakamahara ki ahau.”
26 I ngā wā katoa hoki e kai ai koutou i tēnei taro, e inu ai i tēnei kapu, e whakakitea ana e koutou te matenga o te Ariki, kia tae mai rā anō ia.
27 Mō reira ki te kai hē tētahi, ki te inu hē i te kapu a te Ariki, ka whai hara ia i te tinana, i ngā toto, o te Ariki.
28 Engari, kia uiui te tangata ki a ia anō, ka kai ai i taua taro, ka inu ai i taua kapu.
29 Nō te mea ki te kai hē, ki te inu hē tētahi, e kai ana, e inu ana i te whakawā mōna, tē whakaaro ko te tinana o te Ariki.
30 Nō konei hoki he tokomaha i roto i a koutou e ngoikore ana, e mate ana, he tokomaha, anō kua moe.

31 Me i whakawā hoki tātou i a tātou anō, kīhai i
whakataua te hē ki a tātou.
32 Ki te whakawākia ia tātou, he mea whakaako tātou nā
te Ariki, kei tukua ngātahitia tātou me te ao ki te hē.
33 Heoi, e ōku tēina, ka huihui koutou ki te kai, me tatari
tētahi ki tētahi.
34 Ki te hiakai tētahi, hei roto i tōna whare kai ai; kei ai tō
koutou huihuinga hei take whakawā.
Ko ērā atu mea hoki, māku e whakatika ina tae atu ahau.

12

Ngā Koha a te Wairua Tapu
1 Nā, mō ngā mea wairua, e ōku tēina, kāhore ahau e pai
kia kūware koutou.
2 E mātau ana koutou, i a koutou e tauiwi ana, he mea
kāhaki koutou ki ngā whakapakoko reokore, me koutou i
kāhakina rā.
3 Koia ahau ka whakakite nei ki a koutou, e kore tētahi
tangata, nā te Wairua nei o te Atua āna kōrero, e kī, “He mea
kanga a Īhu!” E kore anō e taea e tētahi te mea, “Ko Īhu te
Ariki” ki te kāhore te Wairua Tapu.
4 Nā, he maha ngā wehewehenga o ngā mea e hōmai ana,
kotahi anō ia Wairua,
5 ā, he maha ngā wehewehenga o ngā minitatanga, kotahi
anō ia Ariki.
6 He maha anō hoki ngā tū āhua o ngā mahi; kotahi anō ia
Atua hei mahi i ngā mea katoa i roto i te katoa.
7 Otirā, e hōmai ana ki tēnā, ki tēnā, te whakakitenga a te
Wairua hei pai.
8 E hōmai ana hoki ki tētahi e te Wairua te kupu whakaaro;
ki tētahi atu ko te kupu mātau, he mea nā taua Wairua anō;
9 ki tētahi atu ko te whakapono, nā taua Wairua rā anō; ki
tētahi atu ko ngā mana whakaora, nā taua Wairua anō;
10 ki tētahi atu ko ngā mahi merekara; ki tētahi atu ko te
mahi poropiti; ki tētahi atu ko te mātauranga ki ngā wairua;
ki tētahi atu ko ngā reo huhua; ki tētahi atu ko te
whakamāoritanga i ngā reo.
11 Nā, ko ēnei mea katoa, he mea mahi nā taua Wairua
kotahi rā anō, ko ia hei tuwha i tāna e pai ai ki tētahi, ki
tētahi.

Kotahi te Tinana, he Tini ōna Wāhi
12 Pērā hoki i te tinana e kotahi ana, he tini anō ōna wāhi,
ā, ko ngā wāhi katoa o taua tinana kotahi, ahakoa tini,
kotahi anō tinana; he pērā hoki a te Karaiti.
13 Kotahi nei hoki te Wairua i iriiria ai tātou katoa ki roto
ki te tinana kotahi, ahakoa ngā Hūrai, ahakoa ngā Kariki,

ahakoa herehere, ahakoa rangatira; kotahi tonu te Wairua i whakainumia mai ai tātou katoa.
14 Ehara hoki te tinana i te wāhi kotahi, engari he tini.
15 Ki te mea te waewae, “He teka nō te tinana ahau, ehara hoki ahau i te ringa”; ehara mā tēnā e kāhore ai ia hei wāhi mō te tinana?
16 Ki te mea te taringa, “He teka nō te tinana ahau, ehara hoki ahau i te kanohi”; ehara mā tēnā e kāhore ai ia hei wāhi mō te tinana?
17 Mehemea hoki he kanohi te tinana katoa, kei hea te wāhi hei whakarongo? Mehemea he whakarongo tā te katoa, kei hea te wāhi hei hongi?
18 Ko tēnei, kua oti i te Atua te whakanoho tēnei wāhi, tēnei wāhi, ki roto ki te tinana, āna hoki i pai ai.
19 Mehemea hoki kotahi anō wāhi rātou katoa, kei hea te tinana?
20 Ko tēnei, he tini ngā wāhi, kotahi anō te tinana.
21 E kore hoki te kanohi e āhei te mea ki te ringa, “Kāhore āku mahi māu”; te māhunga rānei ki ngā waewae, “Kāhore āku mahi mā kōrua.”
22 Engari, ko ngā wāhi o te tinana e kīia ana he ngoikore, nui rawa te mahi, mā ērā;
23 ko ngā wāhi hoki o te tinana e kīia ana e tātou he iti te hōnore, nui atu te hōnore e whakataua iho ana e tātou ki ērā; nui atu hoki te ātaahua ki ō tātou wāhi marutuna;
24 ko ō tātou wāhi ātaahua ia kāhore he aha e meatia ai; heoi he mea huihui mārire nā te Atua ngā wāhi o te tinana, he mea whakarite mārie, nui atu hoki te hōnore i hoatu e ia ki te wāhi i hapa;
25 kia kore ai he wehewehenga o te tinana; engari kia kotahi tonu te whakaaro o ngā wāhi mō tētahi, mō tētahi.
26 Ā, ki te mamae tētahi wāhi, mamae tahi ana ngā wāhi katoa; ki te whakahōnoretia tētahi wāhi, hari tahi ana ngā wāhi katoa.
27 Nā, ko koutou te tinana o te Karaiti, he wāhi anō nōna tēnei, tēnei.
28 Ā, kua whakanohoia e te Atua ētahi i roto i te hāhi, ko ngā āpōtoro ki mua, tuarua ko ngā poropiti, tuatoru ko ngā kaiwhakaako, muri iho ko ngā merekara, me i reira ko ngā mana whakaora, ko ngā hoa mahi, ko ngā kaiwhakahaere tikanga, ko ngā reo huhua.
29 He āpōtoro oti katoa? He poropiti oti katoa? He kaiwhakaako katoa? He kaimahi katoa i te merekara?
30 Kei te katoa oti ngā mana whakaora? E kōrero katoa ana oti i ngā reo? He kaiwhakamāori anake rānei?
31 Nā, whāia ngā mea hōmai papai rawa.

Tēnei ia te ara tino pai rawa, māku e whakaatu ki a koutou.

13

Aroha

1 Ahakoa kōrero noa ahau i ngā reo o ngā tāngata, o ngā
anahera, ki te kāhore ōku aroha, ka rite ahau ki te parāhi
tangi, ki te himipora tatangi.
2 Ahakoa kei ahau te mahi poropiti, ā, kitea ana e ahau
ngā mea ngaro katoa, me te mātauranga katoa; ahakoa kei
ahau katoa te whakapono, e taea ai te whakaneke i ngā
maunga, ki te kāhore ōku aroha, ehara rawa ahau.
3 Ahakoa ka hoatu e ahau āku taonga katoa hei whāngai i
te hunga rawakore, ahakoa ka tukua e ahau tōku tinana kia
tahuna, ki te kāhore ōku aroha, kāhore rawa he pai ki ahau.
4 He manawanui te aroha, ā, he atawhai; e kore te aroha
e hae; e kore te aroha e whakaī, e kore e whakapehapeha,
5 kāhore ōna tikanga whanokē, e kore e whai ki āna ake, e
kore e riri wawe, e kore e whakairi kino;
6 e kore e hari ki te hē, engari ka hari tahi me te pono;
7 e whakamanawanui ana ki ngā mea katoa, e
whakapono ana ki ngā mea katoa, e tūmanako ana ki ngā
mea katoa, e whakaririka kau ana ki ngā mea katoa.
8 E kore rawa te aroha e taka. Nā, ahakoa mahi poropiti,
e memeha; ahakoa reo kē, e mutu; ahakoa mātauranga, e
memeha.
9 E mātau ana hoki tātou ko tētahi wāhi anake, e poropiti
ana tātou ko tētahi wāhi anake.
10 Otirā, ka tae mai te tino mea, ko reira memeha ai taua
wāhi.
11 I tōku tamarikitanga i rite āku kōrero ki ā te tamariki, i
rite tōku ngākau ki tō te tamariki, i rite ōku whakaaro ki ō te
tamariki; nō tōku kaumātuatanga nei, whakarērea ake e
ahau ngā mea tamariki.
12 Nāianei hoki he titiro pōuriuri tā tātou i roto i te
whakaata, ko reira ia he kanohi, he kanohi. Nāianei e
mātau ana ahau ko tētahi wāhi anake; ko reira ia ahau e
mōhio ai me ahau i mōhiotia rā.
13 Nā tēnei te mau nei te whakapono, te tūmanako, te
aroha, ēnei e toru; ko te mea nui rawa ia o ēnei ko te aroha.

14

Ētahi atu Koha a te Wairua

1 Whāia te aroha; kia matenui ki ngā mea wairua, ko te
mea nui rawa ia kia poropiti koutou.
2 Ki te mea he reo kē te kōrero a tētahi, ehara tāna i te
kōrero ki ngā tāngata, engari ki te Atua. E kore hoki te
tangata e mātau; heoi e kōrero ana ia, arā te wairua, i ngā
mea ngaro.

3 Ko te tangata ia e poropiti ana, e kōrero ana ia ki ngā
tāngata hei hanga i te pai, hei whakahirihiri, hei
whakamārie.
4 Ko te tangata e kōrero ana he reo kē, e hanga ana i te pai
mōna ake; ko te tangata ia e poropiti ana e hanga ana i te
hāhi.
5 He pai tonu ki ahau me i kōrero koutou i ngā reo kē,
erangi ia kia poropiti koutou. Nui atu hoki te poropiti i te
tangata kōrero i ngā reo, ki te kore ia e whakamāori, hei
hanga mō te whare, arā mō te hāhi.

6 Nā, e ōku tēina, ki te haere atu ahau ki a koutou me te
kōrero i ngā reo kē, mā te aha ka whiwhi ai koutou i te pai i
ahau, ki te mea ehara tāku kōrero ki a koutou i te whakakite,
i te mātauranga, i te mahi poropiti, i te whakaako rānei?
7 Nā, ahakoa ngā mea kāhore he ora, he reo tōna, he
pūtōrino rānei, he hāpa rānei, ki te kore e puta kē te tangi,
me pēhea e mōhiotia ai te rangi o te pūtōrino, o te hāpa rānei?
8 Ki te kāhore hoki e mārama te tangi o te tētere, ko wai e
takatū ki te whawhai?
9 Waihoki ko koutou, ki te kāhore ō koutou arero e kōrero
i te kupu mārama, me pēhea ka mōhiotia ai te mea i
kōrerotia? E kōrero hoki koutou ki te hau.
10 Tēnā pea kei te ao aua reo maha, heoi kāhore he reo
tikangakore.
11 Nā, ki te kore e kitea e ahau te tikanga o te reo, ka
meinga ahau e te tangata e kōrero ana he tautangata; hei
tautangata anō ki ahau taua tangata e kōrero ana.
12 Me koutou anō, ka matenui nā koutou ki ngā mea
wairua, me whai kia hira tō koutou pai hei hanga i te
whare, arā i te hāhi.

13 Nā, ko te tangata e kōrero ana i te reo kē, me īnoi kia
taea e ia te whakamāori.
14 Ki te mea hoki he reo kē tōku ina īnoi, ko tōku wairua te
īnoi ana; ko tōku mahara ia kāhore he hua.
15 Me pēhea rā? Ka īnoi ahau i runga i te wairua, ā, ka īnoi
anō i runga i te mahara; ka waiata ahau i runga i te wairua,
ka waiata anō i runga i te mahara.
16 Pēnei, mehemea ki te whakapai koe i runga i te wairua,
me pēhea te tangata e noho ana i te wāhi o te kūware ka
mea ai, “Āmine” ki tāu whakawhetai? E kore hoki ia e mōhio
ki tāu e kōrero ai.
17 He pono ka pai tāu whakawhetai, otiia e kore e hangā
te pai o tērā.

18 E whakawhetai ana ahau ki te Atua, mōku i kōrero i ngā
reo maha atu i o koutou katoa;

19 otiia, i roto i te hāhi, pai kē atu ki ahau te kōrero i ngā
kupu e rima i runga i te mahara, hei ako mō ērā atu, i te
kōrero i ngā kupu tekau mano i te reo kē.
20 E ōku tēina, aua ō koutou mahara e whakatupu
tamariki; ko te mauāhara ia, tēnā hei kōhungahunga koutou,
engari ko ngā mahara kia kaumātua.
21 Ka oti te tuhituhi i roto i te ture:
“He tangata reo kē,
he ngutu kē
hei kaikōrero māku ki tēnei iwi;
heoi e kore tonu rātou e rongo ki ahau,”
e ai tā te Ariki.
22 Nō reira, hei tohu ngā reo kē, ehara ki te hunga
whakapono, engari ki te hunga kāhore e whakapono. Ko te
mahi poropiti ia he tohu, ehara ki te hunga kāhore e
whakapono, engari ki te hunga e whakapono ana.
23 Nā, ki te huihui te hāhi katoa ki te wāhi kotahi, ā, ka
kōrero te katoa i ngā reo, ā, ka tomo mai te hunga kūware,
te hunga whakapono kore, e kore rānei rātou e mea he
pōrangi koutou?
24 Tēnā, ka poropiti katoa, ā, ka tapoko mai tētahi tangata
whakapono kore, kūware rānei, ka mau tōna hē i te katoa,
ka whakawākia e te katoa.
25 Ka whakakitea ngā mea ngaro o tōna ngākau; nā, ka
takoto tāpapa ia, ka koropiko ki te Atua, me tāna kī ake anō,
“He pono kei roto i a koutou te Atua!”

Te Āhua Pai i roto i te Hāhi

26 Nā, e pēhea ana tēnā, e ōku tēina? Ka huihui koutou, he
waiata tā tētahi o koutou, he whakaako tā tētahi, he reo tā
tētahi, he whakakitenga tā tētahi, he whakamāoritanga tā
tētahi. Meinga ngā mea katoa hei hanga mō te whare.
27 Ki te kōrero tētahi i te reo kē, kia tokorua, kei neke ake i
te tokotoru ki te kōrero, me takikotahi; kia kotahi hoki hei
whakamāori.
28 Ki te kāhore ia he kaiwhakamāori, kaua ia e kōrero i
roto i te hāhi; engari me kōrero ki a ia anō, ki te Atua hoki.
29 Kia tokorua, kia tokotoru ngā poropiti hei kōrero, mā
ētahi e hurihuri atu.
30 Ki te whakakitea mai ia he mea ki tētahi e noho noa
ana, me noho puku tō mua.
31 E āhei hoki koutou katoa te poropiti takitahi, kia ako ai
te katoa, kia whakamārietia ai te katoa.
32 E ngohengohe ana hoki ki ngā poropiti ngā wairua o
ngā poropiti.
33 Ehara hoki te Atua i te Atua o te whakararuraru, engari
nō te rangimārie.
E pērā ana hoki i roto i ngā hāhi katoa o te hunga tapu.

34 Kaua ngā wāhine e kōrero i roto i ngā hāhi. E kore hoki
rātou e tukua kia kōrero; engari me whakarongo mārie, ko
tā te ture hoki tēnā e mea nei.
35 Ki te hiahia hoki rātou ki te ako i tētahi mea, me ui ki ā
rātou tahu i roto i te whare. He mea whakamā hoki kia
kōrero te wāhine i roto i te hāhi.
36 He aha? I puta mai koia te kupu a te Atua i a koutou? I
tae atu rānei ki a koutou anake?
37 Ki te mea tētahi he poropiti ia, he tangata rānei i te
Wairua, māna e whakaae ki āku e tuhituhi atu nei ki a
koutou, he ture ēnā nā te Ariki.
38 Otirā, ki te kūware tētahi, waiho atu kia kūware ana.
39 Nā, e ōku tēina, matenuitia te mahi poropiti, kaua hoki
e rīria te kōrero i ngā reo kē.
40 Otirā, kia ātanga te mahi i ngā mea katoa, kia tōtika.

15

Te Aranga mai o Īhu Karaiti

1 Nā, me whakaatu e ahau ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, te
rongopai i kauwhautia e ahau ki a koutou, tā koutou hoki i
whakaae nā, tā koutou hoki e tū nā,
2 te mea hoki e ora nā koutou; ka whakaatu ahau ki a
koutou i ngā kupu i kauwhau ai ahau ki a koutou, ki te mau
tērā i a koutou, ki te mea ehara tō koutou i te whakapono
noa.
3 I hoatu nā hoki e ahau ki a koutou i te tuatahi te mea i
riro mai i ahau, arā: I mate a te Karaiti mō ō tātou hara, i
pērā me tā ngā karaipiture;
4 ā, i tanumia; ā, i ara ake anō i te toru o ngā rā, i pērā me
tā ngā karaipiture;
5 ā, ka whakakite ki a Kipa; muri iho ki te tekau mā rua.
6 Muri iho ka whakakite ki ngā hoa tokomaha ake i te
rima rau i te kitenga kotahi, e ora nei anō te nuinga o rātou,
ko ētahi ia kua moe;
7 muri iho ka whakakite ki a Hēmi; muri iho ki ngā
āpōtoro katoa.
8 Ā muri rawa iho ka whakakite hoki ia ki ahau, me te
mea i whānau tōmuri nei ahau.
9 Ko te iti rawa hoki ahau o ngā āpōtoro, kāhore e tau kia
kīia he āpōtoro, mōku i whakatoi i te hāhi a te Atua.
10 Heoi, nā te aroha noa o te Atua tēnei āhua ōku. Kīhai
anō tōna aroha noa ki ahau i maumauria; heoi, nui atu tāku
mahi i tā rātou katoa. Ehara ia i te mea nāku, engari, nā te
aroha noa o te Atua i mahi tahi me ahau.
11 Nā, ahakoa nāku, ahakoa nā rātou, ko tā mātou
kauwhau tēnei, ko tā koutou anō tēnei i whakapono ai.

Tō Mātou Whakaaranga

12 Nā, e kauwhautia nei a te Karaiti, tōna aranga ake i te
hunga mate, he pēhea te kupu a ētahi o koutou, kāhore he
aranga ake o te hunga mate?
13 Mehemea hoki kāhore he aranga o te hunga mate, kīhai
anō a te Karaiti i ara.
14 Mehemea hoki kāhore a te Karaiti i ara, maumau noa
tā mātou kauwhau, maumau noa tō koutou whakapono.
15 Āe rā, ka kitea hoki mātou he kaiwhakaatu teka i tā te
Atua; nō te mea ka whakaaturia nei e mātou te Atua, nāna i
whakaara ake a te Karaiti; kīhai nei i whakaarahia e ia, ki te
kāhore te hunga mate e ara.
16 Ki te kāhore hoki te hunga mate e whakaarahia, kīhai
anō a te Karaiti i whakaarahia.
17 Ā, mehemea kāhore a te Karaiti i ara, he mea hanga noa
tō koutou whakapono; kei roto tonu koutou i ō koutou hara.
18 Me te hunga hoki kua moe atu i roto i a te Karaiti, kua
ngaro rātou.
19 Ki te mea hei tēnei ao anake he tūmanako mā tātou ki a
te Karaiti, nui atu te pōuri mō tātou i ō ngā tāngata katoa.
20 Ko tēnei kua ara a te Karaiti i te hunga mate, kua waiho
hei mātāmua mō te hunga kua moe.
21 Nā te tangata nei hoki te mate, waihoki nā te tangata te
aranga o te hunga mate.
22 I roto hoki i a Ārama ka mate katoa ngā tāngata,
waihoki i roto i a te Karaiti ka whakaorangia katoatia.
23 Otiia ko tēnei, ko tēnei, i tōna ake tūranga. Ko te Karaiti
te mātāmua; muri iho ko te hunga a te Karaiti ā tōna
haerenga mai.
24 Ko reira te mutunga, ina oti te rangatiratanga te hoatu
e ia ki te Atua, arā ki te Matua; ina memeha i a ia ngā
kāwanatanga katoa, ngā mana katoa, me te kaha.
25 Kua takoto hoki te tikanga kia kīngi ia, kia meinga
katoatia rā anō e ia ōna hoariri ki raro i ōna waewae.
26 Ko te hoariri whakamutunga e whakakāhoretia ko te
mate.
27 Nō te mea, “Ka oti ngā mea katoa te pēhi e ia ki raro i
ōna waewae.” Otirā, i tāna kīanga, “Ka oti ngā mea katoa te
pēhi ki raro i a ia,” e mārama ana kua waiho i waho te
kaipēhi o ngā mea katoa ki raro i a ia.
28 Ā, ka oti ngā mea katoa te pēhi e ia ki raro i a ia, ko
reira hoki te Tama riro ai ki raro i te kaipēhi o ngā mea
katoa ki raro i a ia, kia katoa ai te Atua i roto i te katoa.
29 Pēnei, ka aha te hunga e iriiria ana hei whakakapi mō
te hunga mate? Ki te kāhore rawa te hunga mate e ara, he
aha hoki rātou ka iriiria ai hei whakakapi mō te hunga
mate?
30 He aha anō tātou ka tū wehi ai i ngā wā katoa?

31 Nā, ko tāku oati, nā tōku whakamanamana ki a koutou
e ōku tēina, i roto i a Karaiti Īhu, inā, mō te mate ahau i ia
rā, i ia rā.
32 Ha, mehemea ahau i whawhai ki te kararehe i Epeha,
pērā ana me te tangata, he aha te pai ki ahau? Ki te kāhore
te hunga mate e ara,
"E kai tātou, e inu,
ko āpōpō hoki tātou mate ai."
33 Kei whakapōhēhētia koutou: "Ki te kino ngā hoa, ka heke
ki te kino ngā tikanga pai."
34 Oha ake ki te tika, ā, kaua e hara; kāhore hoki o ētahi
mātauranga ki te Atua. I kōrero ai ahau kia whakamā ai
koutou.

Te Tinana i te Whakaaranga

35 Otirā, tērā tētahi e kī mai, "Pēheatia ai te
whakaarahanga o te hunga mate? He tinana aha hoki tō
rātou ina haere mai?"
36 Kūware! Ko tāu e whakatō nā, e kore e puta ki te ora, ki
te kāhore e mate.
37 Ā, ko tāu e whakatō nā, ehara i te tinana e puta ake ā
mua tāu e whakatō nā, engari he kākano kau nō te wīti
rānei, nō tētahi atu mea rānei.
38 E hoatu ana hoki e te Atua ki taua kākano he tinana, ko
tāna i pai ai, ā, ki tēnei kākano, ki tēnei kākano, tōna ake
tinana.
39 Ehara i te kikokiko kotahi ngā kikokiko katoa; engari,
tērā anō tō te tangata kikokiko, ā, rerekē anō tō te kararehe
kikokiko, rerekē tō te manu, rerekē tō te ika.
40 Ko ētahi tinana nō te rangi, ko ētahi tinana nō te
whenua. Otiia, rerekē te korōria o ngā mea o te rangi,
rerekē tō ngā mea o te whenua.
41 He korōria kē tō te rā, he korōria kē tō te marama, he
korōria kē hoki tō ngā whetū; nā, poka kē te korōria o tētahi
whetū i tō tētahi whetū.
42 He pērā anō te aranga o te hunga mate. E whakatōkia
pirautia ana; e whakaarahia piraukoretia ana.
43 E whakatōkia hōnorekoretia ana; e whakaarahia
korōriatia ana. E whakatōkia ngoikoretia ana; e
whakaarahia kahatia ana.
44 E whakatōkia ana he tinana māori; e whakaarahia ana
he tinana wairua.
Mehemea tērā he tinana māori, tērā anō hoki he tinana
wairua.
45 He pēnei hoki te mea i tuhituhia, "Ko te tangata tuatahi,
ko Ārama, i meinga hei tangata ora"; ko te Ārama
whakamutunga ka waiho hei wairua whakaora.
46 He ahakoa rā ehara te mea wairua i te tuatahi, engari,
te mea māori; nō muri te mea wairua.

47 Ko te tangata tuatahi nō te whenua, he mea oneone; ko
te tangata tuarua nō te rangi.
48 Ko ngā mea oneone rite tonu ki te mea oneone; ko ngā
mea o te rangi rite tonu ki te mea o te rangi.
49 Nā, kua mau nei ki a tātou te āhua o te mea oneone,
waihoki ka mau anō ki a tātou te āhua o tō te rangi.
50 Ko tāku kōrero tēnei, e ōku tēina, e kore e tāu kia riro te
rangatiratanga o te Atua i te kikokiko, i te toto; e kore anō
te piraukore e riro i te pirau.
51 Nā, he mea huna tēnei ka kōrerotia nei e ahau ki a
koutou. E kore tātou katoa e moe, engari, e whakaahuatia
kētia tātou katoa.
52 E kore e aha, kimo kau te kanohi, i te tētere
whakamutunga. E tangi hoki te tētere, ā, e whakaarahia
ngā tūpāpaku, he mea piraukore, ā, ka whakaahuatia kētia
tātou.
53 Kua takoto hoki te tikanga kia kākahuria te piraukore e
tēnei pirau, kia kākahuria hoki te matekore e tēnei hanga
matemate nei.
54 Heoi, ka oti tēnei pirau te whakakākahu ki te piraukore,
me tēnei hanga matemate nei te whakakākahu ki te
matekore, ko reira rite ai te kōrero i tuhituhia: “Horomia
ake te mate e te wikitōria!”
55 “E te mate kei hea tōu wero?
I te rēinga kei hea tōu wikitōria?”
56 Ko te hara tō te mate wero; nā te ture hoki i kaha ai te
hara.
57 Ki te Atua ia te whakawhetai nāna nei i hōmai te wikitōria
ki a tātou, he meatanga nā tō tātou Ariki nā Īhu Karaiti.
58 Heoi, e ōku tēina aroha, kia ū, kei taea te
whakakorikori, kia hira te mahi ki te Ariki i ngā wā katoa, e
mātau ana hoki koutou, ehara i te maumau tō koutou
māuiui i roto i te Ariki.

16

He Kohikohi mō te Hunga Whakapono, Rawakore

1 Nā, mō te kohikohi mō te hunga tapu, pērātia me tāku i
whakarite ai ki ngā hāhi o Karatia.
2 Hei te rā tuatahi o te wiki ka whakatakoto ia tangata, ia
tangata o koutou ki te taha tohu ai, kei te āhua o te
manaakitanga i a ia, kei waiho ngā kohikohi mō te wā e tae
atu ai ahau.
3 Ā, ka tae atu ahau, māku e tono te hunga e
whakapaingia ana e ā koutou pukapuka hei mau i tā
koutou aroha noa ki Hiruhārama.
4 Ā, ki te tika kia haere atu anō hoki ahau, ko mātou tahi e
haere.

Ngā Whakaaro o Pāora

5 Nā, ka haere atu ahau ki a koutou, ina tika ahau rā
Makeronia: e tika ana hoki ahau rā Makeronia.
6 Ā, tērā pea ahau e noho roa ki a koutou, taka noa pea te
hōtoke, kia ai koutou, hei ārahi i ahau ki te wāhi e haere atu
ai ahau.
7 E kore hoki ahau e pai kia titiro haere noa ahau i a
koutou āianei; e tūmanako ana hoki ahau kia whakatau iho
ahau ki a koutou, ki te tukua e te Ariki.
8 Engari, ka noho ahau ki Epeha taea noatia te Petekoha.
9 Kua tuwhera mai nei he kūwaha rahi ki ahau, he mahi
nui, ā, tērā anō te tokomaha o te hunga tautohe.
10 Nā, ki te tae atu a Tīmoti, meinga kia kaua ia e noho
wehi i roto i a koutou. E mahi ana hoki ia i te mahi a te
Ariki, e pēnei ana me ahau nei.
11 Nā reira, kei whakahāwea tētahi ki a ia; engari, āta
ārahina ia i runga i te rangimārie, kia haere mai ai ki ahau;
e tatari ana hoki ahau ki a ia, rātou ko ngā tēina.
12 Nā, ko tō tātou teina, ko Aporo, nui atu tāku tohe ki a ia
kia haere atu rātou ko ngā tēina ki a koutou; otirā, kīhai
rawa ia i pai kia haere atu i tēnei wā. Otirā, māna e haere
atu ā te wā e wātea ai.

He Kupu Whakamutunga

13 Kia mataara, e tū i runga i te whakapono, whakatāne,
kia kaha.
14 Kia meatia ā koutou mea katoa i runga i te aroha.
15 He tohe tēnei nāku ki a koutou, e ōku tēina; e mōhio ana
koutou ki ngā tāngata o te whare o Tepana ko te mātāmua
tērā o Akāia, kua tuku anō i a rātou hei kaimahi mō te
hunga tapu;
16 kia ngohengohe hoki koutou ki ngā tāngata pērā, ki te
hunga katoa anō e mahi tahi ana, e uaua ana.
17 Hari tonu hoki ahau ki te haerenga mai o Tepana rātou
ko Porotunatu, ko Akāiku. Nā rātou hoki i rite ai ngā mea i
kore i a koutou.
18 I ora hoki i a rātou tōku wairua, o koutou hoki. Nā, kia
mōhio koutou ki te hunga pērā.
19 Tēnei ngā hāhi o Āhia te oha atu nei ki a koutou. He
maha hoki ngā mihi atu a Akuira rāua ko Pirihira i roto i te
Ariki, a te hāhi hoki i tō rāua whare.
20 Tēnei ngā tēina katoa te oha atu nei ki a koutou. Oha
atu ki a koutou anō, kei te kihi tapu.
21 Ko te oha tēnei āku, a Pāora, he mea nā tōku ringa ake.
22 Ki te kore tētahi e aroha ki te Ariki, kia waiho ia hei
anatema. Maranāta.
23 Kia tau te aroha noa o te Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, ki a
koutou.

24 Hei a koutou katoa tōku aroha i roto i a Karaiti Īhu.
Āmine.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuarua a Pāora Āpōtoro ki te Hunga o Koriniti

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, i paingia e te Atua hei āpōtoro mā Īhu Karaiti,
nā te teina hoki, nā Tīmoti,
Ki te hāhi a te Atua i Koriniti, rātou ko te hunga tapu
katoa i Akāia puta noa:
2 Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa me te rangimārie, he
mea nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Matua, nā te Ariki hoki, nā Īhu
Karaiti.

Ka Whakawhetai a Pāora ki te Atua

3 Kia whakapaingia te Atua, te Matua o tō tātou Ariki, o
Īhu Karaiti, te Matua o ngā mahi tohu, te Atua o te
whakamārie katoa;
4 ko ia hoki te kaiwhakamārie i a mātou i ō mātou
pāweratanga katoa, e taea ai e mātou te whakamārie te
hunga e pēhia ana e te aha, e te aha, mā te whakamārie e
whakamārie nei te Atua i a mātou.
5 I te mea kei te hira tonu ngā mamae o te Karaiti i roto i
a mātou, kei te pērā anō te hira o tō mātou whakamārietanga
i roto i a te Karaiti.
6 Nā, ahakoa tūkinotia mātou, he mea tēnā kia
whakamārietia ai, kia whakaorangia ai koutou; ahakoa
rānei whakamārietia mātou, he mea tēnā kia whakamārietia
ai koutou, koia tēnā e mahi nā, i a koutou ka whakaririka
kau nā ki aua mamae e mamae nei hoki mātou.
7 E ū ana hoki tō mātou whakaaro ki a koutou, i te mōhio
iho, ka uru nā koutou ki ngā mamae, ka uru anō hoki
koutou ki te whakamārietanga.
8 Kāhore hoki mātou e pai kia ngaro i a koutou, e ōku
tēina, te pāweratanga i tūpono ki a mātou i Āhia, te tino
taimaha o te pēhanga i a mātou, nuku noa atu i tō mātou
kaha, nā poroporoaki ana mātou ki te ora.
9 Āe, i roto anō i a mātou te kupu mō te mate, kia kaua ō
mātou whakaaro e ū ki a mātou anō, engari ki te Atua, ki te
kaiwhakaara i te hunga mate.
10 Nāna mātou i whakaora i taua mate nui, ā, e whakaora
anō ia. E ū ana ō mātou whakaaro ki a ia, tērā ia e
whakaora tonu i a mātou;
11 me koutou hoki ka āwhina tahi nā, ki tā koutou īnoi mō
mātou; kia whakawhetai te tokomaha mō mātou, mō te
aroha noa nā te tokomaha i hōmai ki a mātou.

Ka Rerekē ngā Whakaaro o Pāora

12 Ko tā mātou whakamanamana hoki ko tēnei, ko te
whakaaetanga ake o tō mātou hinengaro, kei runga i te
tapu, i te tapatahi o te Atua, ehara i te mea kei runga i tō te
kikokiko mōhio, engari i tō te Atua aroha noa, tā mātou
whakahaere i te ao, ki a koutou rawa anō ia.
13 Ehara hoki tā mātou e tuhituhi atu nei ki a koutou i te
mea kē i tā koutou e kōrero nā i te pukapuka, e whakaae nā;
ā, e ū ana tōku whakaaro, e whakaae koutou taea noatia te
mutunga;
14 me koutou anō i whakaae mai nā ko tētahi wāhi ki a
mātou, ko mātou tā koutou e whakamanamana ai, pērā hoki
me koutou, ko koutou tā mātou e whakamanamana ai i te
rā o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu.
15 Nā, i tōku whakapono ki tēnei, i mea ahau kia haere atu
i mua rā ki a koutou, kia rua ai painga ki a koutou;
16 kia tika atu mā koutou nā ki Makeronia, ā, kia hoki mai
i Makeronia ki a koutou, ā, mā koutou e whakatika atu tāku
haere ki Hūria.
17 Nā, i ahau ka whakaaro i tēnei, i hanga noa iho rānei
tōku ngākau? He whakaaro rānei nō te kikokiko ōku
whakaaro e mea ai ahau, “Āe, āe, kāhore, kāhore?”
18 Otirā, i te mea he pono te Atua, ehara tā mātou kupu ki
a koutou i te “Āe,” i te “Kāhore.”
19 Ko te Tama hoki a te Atua, ko Īhu Karaiti, i kauwhautia
rā e mātou i roto i a koutou, arā e ahau, e Hirawanu, e
Tīmoti, ehara i te “Āe,” i te “Kāhore” rānei, engari he “Āe” i
roto i a ia.
20 Pēwhea ake hoki te maha o ngā kupu hōmai a te Atua,
kei roto tonu i a ia te “Āe”; ā, mā roto mai hoki i a ia te
“Āmine,” hei korōria mō te Atua i roto i a tātou.
21 Nā, ko te kaiwhakaū i a mātou me koutou i roto i a te
Karaiti, ko te kaiwhakawahi i a tātou, ko te Atua;
22 nāna tātou i hīri, nāna hoki i hōmai te wāhi tuatahi, arā
te Wairua ki roto ki ō tātou ngākau.
23 Nā, ka karanga ahau ki te Atua hei kaititiro mō tōku
wairua, he tohu nāku i a koutou tē haere wawe atu ai ahau
ki Koriniti.
24 Ehara i te mea hei rangatira mātou mō tō koutou
whakapono, engari hei hoa mahi mātou i te hari mō
koutou; nā te whakapono hoki koutou i tū ai.

2

1 Otirā, kua takoto tēnei i roto i ahau, kia kaua tōku
hokinga atu ki a koutou e waiho i runga i te pōuri.
2 Nā, ki te whakapōuri hoki ahau i a koutou, ko wai hoki
hei whakaora i tōku ngākau? Ko ia anake e whakapōuritia
nei e ahau.

3 Ā, i tuhituhi atu ahau i taua mea nei anō ki a koutou, kei
tae atu ahau, ka whakapōuritia ahau e te hunga i tika nei
mā rātou ahau e whakahari; i te ū o tōku whakaaro ki a
koutou katoa, ko tōku hari te hari o koutou katoa.
4 He nui hoki nō te pōuri, nō te mamae o te ngākau, i
tuhituhi atu ai ahau ki a koutou me ngā roimata maha;
ehara i te mea hei whakapōuri i a koutou, engari kia mātau
ai koutou ki tōku aroha e hira rawa nei ki a koutou.

Te Murunga mō te Hunga Hara

5 Mehemea nā tētahi i whakapōuri, ehara i te mea e
whakapōuri ana ia i ahau, engari i a koutou katoa; i tētahi
wāhi ia, e kore nei ahau e mea rawa he nui.
6 E rahi ana mō taua tū tangata ko tēnei whiu i
whakapāngia nei e te tokomaha.
7 Engari rawa ia me whakarere noa iho tāna e koutou, ka
whakamārie i a ia, kei tūpono ka horomia ia e tōna pōuri nui
rawa.
8 Koia ahau ka īnoi ki a koutou kia whakaūkia tō koutou
aroha ki a ia.
9 Nā, konei anō hoki ahau i tuhituhi atu ai, hei
whakamātau i a koutou, mehemea e ngohengohe ana
koutou i ngā mea katoa.
10 Ko te tangata e whakarērea ai e koutou tāna, ka
whakarērea anō e ahau; ko tāku hoki i whakarere noa ai
mehemea i pērā ahau, he whakaaro ki a koutou, i
whakarērea noatia e ahau i te aroaro o te Karaiti.
11 Kei rā rungatia mai tātou e Hātana; ehara hoki tātou i te
kūware ki āna rauhanga.

Te Māharahara o Pāora i Toroa

12 Nā, i tōku taenga ki Toroa ki te kauwhau i te rongopai o
te Karaiti, ā, ka puare mai ki ahau tētahi kūwaha, he mea nā
te Ariki,
13 kāhore he tānga mō tōku wairua, he kore i kite i tōku
teina, i a Taituha. Heoi, ka poroporoaki ahau ki a rātou, ka
haere ki Makeronia.

Mā te Karaiti Tātou e Wikitōria ai

14 Nā, me whakawhetai ki te Atua e mea tonu nei i a
mātou kia whakamanamana i roto i a te Karaiti, e
whakaatu nei mā roto i a mātou i te hā o tōna mātauranga i
ngā wāhi katoa.
15 He kakara pai hoki mātou nō te Karaiti ki te Atua, i
runga i te hunga e whakaorangia ana, i runga anō i te
hunga e whakangaromia ana;
16 ki tētahi he kakara nō te mate ki te mate; ki tētahi he
kakara nō te ora ki te ora. Ā, ko wai e tau mō ēnei mea?

17 Kāhore hoki mātou e pērā i te tokomaha e whakatūtūa
nei i te kupu a te Atua; engari he pērā i tā te pono, he pērā i
tā te Atua, e kōrero ana mātou i te aroaro o te Atua i roto i a
te Karaiti.

3

He Pononga nō te Kawenata Hou

1 E tīmata ana anō rānei mātou te whakapai ki a mātou
anō? E pērā ana rānei me ētahi atu, e mea ana mātou ki ētahi
pukapuka whakapai mā mātou ki a koutou, mā koutou
rānei ki a mātou?
2 Ko koutou tā mātou pukapuka, he mea tuhituhi ki ō
mātou ngākau, e kitea ana, e kōrerotia ana e ngā tāngata
katoa;
3 kua mārama nā hoki, ko koutou he pukapuka nā te
Karaiti, he mea minita nā mātou, ehara i te mea tuhituhi ki
te mangumangu, engari ki te Wairua o te Atua ora; he teka
ki ngā papa kōhatu, engari ki runga ki ngā papa kikokiko o
te ngākau.
4 Ko tēnei tū whakaaro ō mātou ū tonu ki tā te Atua, he
mea nā te Karaiti.
5 He teka kei a mātou ake te tikanga mō te whakaaro ki
tētahi aha, me te mea nā mātou ake anō; engari, nā te Atua
mātou i whai tikanga ai;
6 nāna hoki mātou i tau ai hei minita mō te kawenata hou;
he teka nō te reta, engari nō te Wairua; he whakamate hoki
tā te reta, he whakaora ia tā te Wairua.
7 Nā, mehemea te minitatanga o te mate i tuhituhia nei, i
whaoa nei ki ngā kōhatu, i puta korōria mai, i kore ai e taea
e ngā tama a Īharaira te titiro matatau atu ki te mata o Mohi
i te korōria o tōna mata; he korōria ia e memeha ana.
8 E kore ianei e nui noa atu te korōria o te minitatanga o
te Wairua?
9 Nā, mehemea te minitatanga o te whakatau hē, he
korōria, heoi hira rawa atu te korōria o te minitatanga o te
tika.
10 He pono hoki, kāhore te mea i whakakorōriatia i whai
korōria i tēnei wāhi, arā, nā te korōria e hira rawa nei.
11 Mehemea hoki he korōria tō te mea e memeha ana, nui
noa atu te korōria o te mea pūmau.
12 Nā, i a mātou ka tūmanako nei ki tēnei, nui atu tō mātou
māia ki te kōrero.
13 Kāhore anō e pērā me Mohi i maka nei i te hīpoki ki tōna
mata, kei titiro matatau atu ngā tama a Īharaira ki te
tukunga iho o te mea e memeha haere ana.
14 Otirā, i whakapakeketia ō rātou hinengaro. Nō te mea
taea noatia mai tēnei rā i te kōrerotanga o te kawenata

tawhito e mau tonu ana taua hīpoki rā anō, kāhore anō i hurahia; i roto ia i a te Karaiti ka whakakāhoretia.
15 Nā, tae noa mai ki tēnei rā, ki te kōrerotia a Mohi, e takoto ana he hīpoki ki runga i tō rātou ngākau.
16 Nā, kia huri ki te Ariki, ka tangohia te hīpoki.
17 Nā, ko te Ariki, ko te Wairua ia; ko te wāhi i noho ai te Wairua o te Ariki, kei reira te tikanga herekore.
18 Ko tātou katoa ia kāhore he hīpoki mō te mata, e whakaahua ana i te korōria o te Atua, ānō kei roto i te whakaata, ā, e whakaputaia kētia ana kia rite ki taua āhua anō, he korōria hono iho ki te korōria, i runga i tā te Wairua o te Ariki.

4

He Taonga Wairua kei roto i ngā Oko Oneone

1 Nā konei, i te mea kei a mātou tēnei mahi minita, i te mea ka tohungia nei mātou, kāhore mātou e ngākaukore,
2 Engari kua whakarērea e mātou ngā mea huna o te whakamā, kore ake mātou e haere i runga i te tinihanga, kāhore hoki e māminga ki te kupu a te Atua; ka waiho ia ko te whakapuakanga o te pono hei whakaatu i tō mātou pai ki te hinengaro tangata i te aroaro o te Atua.
3 Nā, ki te mea he mea hīpoki tā mātou rongopai, he mea hīpoki ki te hunga e whakangaromia ana.
4 I roto nei i a rātou te atua o tēnei ao, e whakamatapō ana i ngā whakaaro o te hunga kore whakapono, kei whitingia rātou e te mārama o te rongopai o te korōria o te Karaiti, ko ia nei te āhua o te Atua.
5 He teka hoki ko mātou te kauwhautia nei e mātou, engari, ko Karaiti Īhu hei Ariki, ā, ko mātou nei hei pononga mā koutou, he whakaaro ki a Īhu.
6 Ko te Atua hoki nāna nei i kī te mārama kia whiti i roto i te pōuri, kua whiti ki roto ki ō mātou ngākau, hei hōmai i te mārama o te mātauranga o te korōria o te Atua i te mata o Īhu Karaiti.
7 Ko tēnei taonga ia o mātou kei roto i te oko oneone, kia kīia ai te kaha nui whakaharahara nō te Atua, ehara hoki i a mātou.
8 E ākina ana mātou i ngā taha katoa, heoi kāhore e pau te whakaaro; e raruraru ana, heoi kāhore e ngākaukore;
9 e whakatoia ana, heoi kāhore i whakarērea; e tāia ana ki raro, heoi kāhore i whakangaromia;
10 e mau tonu ana hoki te matenga o Īhu ki ō mātou tinana, i a mātou e hāereere nei; kia mārama ai tō Īhu ora i roto i ō mātou tinana.

11 Ko mātou hoki e ora nei, e tukua tonutia ana ki te mate
mō te whakaaro ki a Īhu, kia mārama ai hoki tō Īhu ora i
roto i ō mātou kikokiko matemate.
12 Nā, ko te mate te mahi ana i roto i a mātou, ko te ora ia
i roto i a koutou.
13 Otirā, i te mea kei a mātou taua wairua rā anō o te
whakapono, te mea i tuhituhia rā, “I whakapono ahau, koia
ahau i kōrero ai,” whakapono ana anō mātou, koia hoki
mātou ka kōrero nei;
14 e mātau ana hoki mātou, tērā te kaiwhakaara o te Ariki,
o Īhu, e whakaara anō hoki i a mātou me Īhu, e whakatū
ngātahi anō i a mātou me koutou.
15 Hei painga hoki ki a koutou ngā mea katoa, kia waiho
ai mā te aroha noa, e whakanuia nei e te tokomaha, e
whakawhetai, kia hira rawa ai te korōria o te Atua.

E Ora ana i te Whakapono

16 Koia hoki tātou tē ngākaukore ai; heoi, ahakoa haere iho
tātou ki te pirau, arā tō waho tangata, e whakahoutia ana
anō tō roto i tēnei rā, i tēnei rā.
17 Ko tō tātou mamae māmā nei hoki, rangitahi kau nei,
hei whakawhiwhi i a tātou kia tino nui haere rawa atu te
taimaha o te korōria, he mea mau tonu;
18 i a tātou kāhore nei e titiro ki ngā mea e kitea ana,
engari ki ngā mea kāhore e kitea. He mea nō nāianei noa
hoki ngā mea e kitea ana; he mea mau tonu ia ngā mea
kāhore e kitea.

5

1 E mātau ana hoki tātou, ki te wāhia tō tātou whare
wharau, te mea whenua nei, he whare anō tō tātou, he mea
hanga nā te Atua, ehara i te whare hanga e te ringa, he mea
mau tonu, i ngā rangi.
2 He pono hoki i tēnei e auē ana tātou, e hiahia ana ki tō
tātou whare o te rangi hei kākahu mō tātou.
3 Mehemea ia ki te whai kākahu tātou, e kore e rokohanga
mai e noho tahanga ana.
4 Kei te auē hoki tātou, te hunga i tēnei whare wharau, i te
taimaha; ehara i te mea e hiahia ana kia unuhia ō tātou nei,
engari, kia kākahuria iho kia horomia ai te mea matemate e
te ora.
5 Nā, ko te kaihanga i a tātou mō taua mea nei anō, ko te
Atua, nāna nei hoki i hōmai ki a tātou te wāhi tuatahi, arā te
Wairua.
6 Nō reira i te mea e māia tonu ana tātou, e mātau ana
hoki, i a tātou e noho nei i te tinana, he mea motu kē mai i
te Ariki tā tātou noho.
7 Ko tā tātou haere hoki kei runga i te whakapono, kāhore
i runga i te titiro.

8 E mea ana ahau, e māia ana anō tātou, ko tā tātou hoki e
tino pai ai, kia noho motu kē i te tinana, kia noho ai i te
Ariki.
9 Koia hoki tātou ka whai nei, ahakoa i konei e noho ana,
ahakoa e noho kē ana, kia āhuarekaina mai tātou e ia.
10 Kua takoto hoki te tikanga kia kitea tātou katoa ki mua
i te nohoanga whakawā o te Karaiti; kia riro mai ai i tēnei, i
tēnei, ngā mea i mahia i te tinana, kia rite hoki ki tāna i
mahi ai, ahakoa pai, ahakoa kino.

Te Hoahoatanga ki te Atua i roto i a te Karaiti

11 Nā, ka mātau nei mātou ki te wehi o te Atua, ka kukume
mātou i ngā tāngata, otirā, e kitea ana anō mātou e te Atua;
ā, e ū ana tōku whakaaro, kua kitea anō mātou e ō koutou
hinengaro.
12 Ehara i te mea e whakapai ana anō mātou i a mātou ki
a koutou, engari e kōrero ana hei hoatu i te take ki a koutou
e whakamanamana ai koutou ki a mātou, kia ai ai he mea
hei whakautu mā koutou ki te hunga e whakamanamana
ana ki tō te kanohi, kāhore ki tō te ngākau.
13 Ahakoa hoki pōrangi mātou, hei mea ia mō te Atua;
ahakoa rānei tika ō mātou mahara, hei mea mō koutou.
14 E akiakina ana hoki mātou e te aroha o te Karaiti; i a
mātou e whakaaro ana i tēnei, kotahi i mate mō te katoa, nō
reira, he hunga mate te katoa.
15 I mate hoki ia mō te katoa, kia kaua ai te hunga e ora
ana e ora mō rātou anō ā muri ake nei, engari mō tēnei i
mate nei mō rātou, ā, i ara ake anō.
16 Nō reira, ā mua ake nei e kore mātou e mātau ki te
tangata, arā, ki tōna kikokiko; āe rā, ahakoa mātau mātou ki
a te Karaiti, arā ki tōna kikokiko, otiia e kore mātou e mātau
pēnā ki a ia ā mua ake nei.
17 Nā, ki te mea kei roto i a te Karaiti tētahi, he mahinga
hou ia; kua pahemo ngā mea tawhito, nā, kua hou ngā mea
katoa.
18 Ko te pūtake ia o ngā mea katoa ko te Atua, i hohou nei
i tā tātou rongo ki a ia i runga i a te Karaiti, ā, hōmai ana e
ia ki a mātou te minitatanga o te houhanga rongo.
19 Arā, i roto te Atua i a te Karaiti e hohou ana i tā te ao
rongo ki a ia, kore ake e whakairia ki a rātou ō rātou hē; ā,
kua tukua mai ki a mātou te kupu mō te houhanga rongo.
20 Nā, he karere mātou nā te Karaiti, me te mea anō ko te
Atua tēnei kei roto i a mātou e karanga ana; ko mātou hei
whakakapi mō te Karaiti ki te tohe atu ki a koutou, kia
houhia tā koutou rongo ki te Atua.
21 Ko ia, kīhai nei i mātau ki te hara, meinga ana hei hara
mō tātou, kia meinga ai tātou ko te tika o te Atua i roto i a ia.

6

1 Nā, tēnei mātou ōna hoa mahi te tohe atu nei i a koutou,
kia kaua e kore hua te rironga mai o te aroha noa o te Atua
i a koutou.
2 E mea ana hoki ia,
“Nō te wā manakohanga atu
i whakarongo ai ahau ki a koe,
āwhinatia ana hoki koe e ahau
i te rā o te whakaoranga.”
Nanā, tēnei te wā manakohanga mai; nanā, tēnei te rā o te
whakaoranga!
3 E kore hoki e hoatu e mātou tētahi take e hē ai, ahakoa i
te aha, kei whakahēngia tā mātou mahi minita;
4 engari, i ngā mea katoa e whakakite ana i a mātou, he
minita nā te Atua, i runga i te hua o te manawanui, i ngā
tūkinotanga, i ngā aituā, i ngā rarunga,
5 i ngā whiunga, i ngā hereheretanga, i ngā
ngangaretanga, i ngā māuiuitanga, i ngā mataaratanga, i
ngā nohoanga pukutanga;
6 i runga i te kinokore, i te mātauranga, i te manawanui, i
te ngākau ngāwari, i te Wairua Tapu, i te aroha
tinihangakore,
7 i runga i te kupu o te pono, i te kaha o te Atua, i ngā mea
whawhai o te tika ki matau, ki mauī,
8 i runga i te korōria, i te hōnorekore, i te kupu kino, i te
kupu pai; me te mea he hunga tinihanga, ā, he hunga pono
anō.
9 Me te mea kāhore e mōhiotia, otiia e mōhiotia nuitia ana;
me te mea ka mate, heoi, tēnei anō mātou te ora nei; me te
mea e pākia ana, heoi kāhore e whakamatea;
10 me te mea e pōuri ana, heoi, e hari tonu ana; me te mea
e rawakore ana, heoi, e mea ana i te tokomaha kia whai
taonga; me te mea kāhore ā mātou aha, otiia, kei a mātou
ngā mea katoa.
11 Tuwhera tonu ō mātou māngai ki a koutou, e ngā
Koriniti, kua nui tō mātou ngākau.
12 Ehara i te mea nō mātou te kūiti i a koutou, engari, nō ō
koutou ngākau te kūiti.
13 Nā, hei utu e rite ana, he kupu tēnei nāku ki āku
tamariki, kia whakanuia anō hoki koutou.

He Whakatūpato ki ngā Awe o te Hunga Whakapono kore

14 Kei iokatia kētia koutou ki te hunga whakapono kore.
Nō hea hoki te whakahoatanga o te tika rāua ko te tutū? Nō
hea hoki te huihuinga tahitanga o te mārama ki te pōuri?

15 Ko ēhea mea a te Karaiti i huihuia ki a Periara? Nā
tēhea wāhi rānei i huanga ai te tangata whakapono ki te
tangata whakapono kore?
16 Ā, kei hea he tatanga mō te whare tapu o te Atua ki ngā
whakapakoko? He whare tapu hoki koutou nō te Atua ora;
ko tā te Atua hoki tēnā i mea ai:
“Ka noho ahau i roto i a rātou,
ka hāereere ahau i roto i a rātou;
ā, ko ahau hei Atua mō rātou,
ko rātou hoki hei iwi māku.”
17 Mō konei,
“Puta mai i roto i a rātou,
kia motu kē, e ai tā te Ariki.
Kaua hoki e pā ki te mea poke;
ā, ka riro mai koutou i ahau;
18 Ko ahau anō hoki hei Matua mō koutou,
ko koutou hoki hei tama hei tamāhine ki ahau,
e ai tā te Ariki Kaha Rawa.”

7

1 Nā, i a tātou ka whiwhi nei ki ēnei kupu whakaari, e ōku
hoa aroha, tahuri tātou ki te horoi atu i a tātou i ngā mea
poke katoa o te kikokiko, o te wairua, me te whai anō ki te
tino tapu i runga i te wehi ki te Atua.

Te Hari o Pāora

2 Manako mai ki a mātou; kāhore ā mātou whakahaere hē
ki tētahi, kāhore mātou i kukume i tētahi ki te kino, kāhore ā
mātou whakapati i ngā taonga a tētahi.
3 Ehara tāku kupu nei i te mea hei whakatau hē ki a
koutou. Kua mea atu nā hoki ahau, kei ō mātou ngākau
koutou mō te mate tahi, mō te ora tahi.
4 Nui atu tōku māia ki te kōrero ki a koutou, nui atu tōku
whakamanamana mō koutou; kī tonu ahau i te
whakamārie, hira ake tōku koa i ō mātou matenga katoa.
5 I tō mātou taenga mai hoki ki Makeronia, kīhai i whai
okiokinga tō mātou kikokiko, heoi, mate ana mātou i ngā
taha katoa; i waho ko ngā whawhai, i roto ko ngā mataku.
6 Otirā, nā te kaiwhakamārie o te hunga e whakaititia
ana, arā nā te Atua, nāna mātou i whakamārie, i a Taituha
ka tae mai nei;
7 ehara i te mea nā tōna taenga mai anake, engari, nā te
whakamārietanga anō hoki i whakamārietia ai ia e koutou, i
tāna kōrerotanga mai ki a mātou i tō koutou hiahia nui, i tō
koutou tangi, i tō koutou ngākau nui ki ahau; ā, ka koa rawa
ahau.
8 Ahakoa hoki i whakapōuritia koutou e ahau ki tāku
pukapuka, kāhore ahau i te mea e hē ana ahau, ahakoa i

mahara pērā i mua rā. Kua kite nei hoki ahau nā taua pukapuka koutou i mea kia pōuri, arā, pōuri potopoto nei.
9 E hari ana tēnei ahau, ehara i te mea mō te whakapōuritanga i a koutou, engari, nō te mea i whakapōuritia koutou ā rīpenetā iho. Ko tō koutou pōuri hoki nō tā te Atua, e kore noa iho ai koutou e whai hē i a mātou.
10 E meinga ana hoki e tā te Atua pōuri he rīpenetā e ora ai, he rīpenetā kāhore ōna haku; ko tā te pōuri ia o te ao e mahi ai he mate.
11 Titiro hoki, ko taua mea nei anō, ko tā te Atua whakapōuritanga i a koutou, nā, tāna mahinga nui i roto i a koutou, āe rā, ngā kupu whakatikatika i a koutou, te riri, te wehi, te hiahia, te ngākau nui, te whakapā riri! I ngā mea katoa kua whakakite nui koutou, kāhore ō koutou hara i tēnei mea.
12 Nō reira, ahakoa i tuhituhi ahau ki a koutou, kāhore ahau i tuhituhi atu mō te tangata nāna te hē, mō te tangata rānei ki a ia nei te hē, engari, kia whakakitea ai ki a koutou i te aroaro o te Atua te nui o tō koutou matapopore ki a mātou.
13 Koia mātou i whai mārietanga ai.

Ā, i tō mātou whakamārietanga hira noa ake tō mātou koa i te koa hoki o Taituha, nō te mea kua whakahauoratia tōna wairua e koutou katoa.
14 Mehemea hoki ahau i whakamanamana ki a ia ki tētahi mea a koutou, kāhore ahau i meinga kia whakamā; nō te mea i kōrerotia e mātou ngā mea katoa ki a koutou i runga i te pono, waihoki ko tō mātou whakamanamana, i meinga nei e ahau i te aroaro o Taituha, kua kitea he pono.
15 Ā, hira ake anō hoki tōna ngākau aroha ki a koutou, i a ia e mahara ana ki te ngohengohe o koutou katoa, ki te wehi me te wiri i manako ai koutou ki a ia.
16 E hari ana ahau, nō te mea ka mārama tōku whakaaro ki a koutou ngā mea katoa.

8

Te Ohaoha Karaitiana
1 Nā, he whakarite atu tēnei nā mātou ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, i te aroha noa o te Atua kua hōmai nei ki ngā hāhi o Makeronia;
2 ahakoa he nui te whakamātautauranga a ngā mate, whakaputaina nuitia ana mai e te nui o tō rātou koa, i roto i tō rātou tino rawakoretanga, ngā tahua o tā rātou manaaki.
3 Ko ahau hei kaiwhakaatu, hihiko tonu rātou ki te tāpae i ngā mea i taea e rātou, āe rā, i ngā mea anō kīhai i taea e rātou;

4 me te nui o tā rātou tohe ki a mātou, kia manako mātou
ki tēnei aroha noa, kia uru tahi hoki ki te mahi ki te hunga
tapu.
5 Kīhai hoki rātou i pērā me tā mātou i whakaaro ai, engari
i te tuatahi tuku ana rātou i a rātou anō ki te Ariki, ki a
mātou hoki i runga i tā te Atua i pai ai.
6 Koia mātou i whakahau ai i a Taituha, nāna hoki tēnā
mahi i tīmata, māna anō e whakaoti tēnei aroha noa hoki i
roto i a koutou.
7 Nā, e hua nā i a koutou ngā mea katoa, te whakapono,
te whai kupu, te mātauranga, te whakaaro hōhonu, me tō
koutou aroha anō ki a mātou, kia hua anō hoki tēnei mahi
aroha noa a koutou.
8 Ehara tāku i te kōrero ā-ture, engari he mea i te kakama o
ērā atu, hei whakamātautau anō i te pono o tō koutou aroha.
9 E mātau ana hoki koutou ki te aroha noa o tō tātou Ariki,
o Īhu Karaiti, arā, i a ia e whai taonga ana,
whakarawakoretia iho ana ia, he whakaaro ki a koutou, kia
whai taonga ai koutou i tōna rawakoretanga.
10 Ā, ka hoatu nei ahau i tōku whakaaro mō tēnei. He mea
pai hoki tēnei mō koutou, ko koutou nā te tuatahi ki te
tīmata i tērā tau, ehara i te mea ko te mahi anake, engari ko
te hiahia anō hoki.
11 Nā, ināianei whakaotia hoki te mahi; i hihiko nā te
whakaaro i mua, kia whai otinga hoki i roto i tō koutou
kaha.
12 Ki te mea hoki kei konā te ngākau hihiko, ka whakaaroa
ko ngā mea i te tangata, hāunga ngā mea kāhore i a ia.
13 Ehara tāku kōrero i tēnei, kia māmā ai ētahi, ā, ko
koutou kia taimaha,
14 engari kia taurite; ko ngā mea a koutou i hira i tēnei wā
hei mea mō tō rātou hapa, ā, ko ngā mea a rātou e hira hei
mea mā koutou ina hapa; kia rite ai.
15 Kia pērā me te mea i tuhituhia, “Ko te tangata i nui tāna
whakaemi kāhore he tuhene; ko te tangata i nohinohi tāna
kīhai i hapa.”

Ko Taituha me Ōna Hoa

16 Otiia, me whakawhetai atu ki te Atua, nāna nei i hōmai
ki roto ki te ngākau o Taituha taua kakama mō koutou.
17 I tahuri mai hoki ia ki tā mātou whakahau; he nui nō
tōna kakama i hihiko ai ia ki te haere atu ki a koutou.
18 Ā, nā mātou i tono tahi atu me ia te teina, kua pakū nei
ki ngā hāhi katoa te whakamoemiti ki a ia i roto i te
rongopai;
19 ā, ehara i te mea ko tērā anake, engari i whiriwhiria
anō hoki ia hei hoa haere mō mātou, ki te kawe i tēnei
aroha noa e mahia nei e mātou hei whakakorōria mō te
Ariki, hei whakakite hoki i tō mātou hihiko.

20 Me te tūpato anō, kei whai kupu tētahi tangata ki a
mātou mō ēnei taonga maha e whakahaerea nei e mātou;
21 e whakaaro ana hoki mātou ki ngā mea rangatira,
ehara i te mea i te aroaro anake o te Ariki, engari i te
aroaro anō o ngā tāngata.
22 Ā, kua tonoa atu anō e mātou hei hoa mō rāua tō mātou
teina, kua maha nei ō mātou kitenga i tōna uaua i ngā mea
maha, heoi nui kē atu tōna uauaināianei, nā te nui o te ū o
tōna whakaaro ki a koutou.
23 Ki te ui tētahi mō Taituha ko ia tōku hoa, he hoa mahi
nōku ki a koutou; ki te ui rānei mō ō mātou tēina, he karere
rātou nā ngā hāhi, he korōria nō te Karaiti.
24 Nā, whakakitea e koutou ki a rātou i te aroaro o ngā
hāhi te tohu o tō koutou aroha, o tā mātou
whakamanamana hoki mō koutou.

9

Āwhinatia te Hunga Rawakore

1 Nā, mō te minitatanga ki te hunga tapu, kāhore noa he
tikanga i tuhituhi atu ai ahau ki a koutou.
2 E mōhio ana hoki ahau ki tō koutou ngākau hihiko, i
whakamanamanatia ai koutou e ahau ki ngā tāngata o
Makeronia, arā, ko tā Akāia kua rite noa ake i tērā tau rā
anō; ā, he tokomaha o rātou i oho i tō koutou ngākau hihiri.
3 Heoi, kua tonoa atu nei e ahau ngā tēina, kei
whakakāhoretia tēnei wāhi o tāku whakamanamana ki tā
koutou mahi; kia rite ai tā koutou, kia pērā ai me tāku i mea
ai.
4 Kei tūpono, ka haere atu i ahau ētahi o Makeronia, ā, ka
rokohanga atu kāhore anō kia rite noa tā koutou, nā, ko te
whakamā mō mātou, e kore mātou e kī mō koutou, i tēnei
whakamanamana e kaha nei.
5 Koia ahau i whakaaro ai he tika kia whakahaua ngā
tēina, kia haere atu rātou i mua ki a koutou, kia wawe te rite
i a rātou tēnei manaaki a koutou kua kōrerotia rā, kia noho
rite, kia tū-ā-manaaki ai, kei rite ki te mea e manawapātia
ana.
6 Ko tāku ia tēnei, he torutoru a tētahi i rui ai, he torutoru
anō āna e kokoti ai; ā, ko te mea he maha āna i rui ai, he
maha anō āna e kokoti ai.
7 Kia rite te mahi a ia tangata ki tāna i whakaaro ai i roto
i tōna ngākau; kaua e tū-ā-pōuri, kaua e whakauaua. Ko tā te
Atua hoki e aroha ai, ko te tangata ringa māhorahora.
8 E taea anō hoki e te Atua te mea kia hira ngā aroha noa
katoa ki a koutou; nā, i te mea ka ranea nā ō koutou taonga
i ngā mea katoa i ngā wā katoa, kia hira anō ā koutou mahi
pai katoa.
9 Kia rite ai ki te mea i tuhituhia:

“Kua tītaritaria e ia, kua hoatu e ia ki te hunga rawakore;
he pūmau tonu tōna tika ake ake.”
10 Nā, mā te kaihōmai i te purapura ki te kaiwhakatō, i te
taro hoki hei kai, e hōmai, e mea kia maha tā koutou e
whakatō ai, e whakanui hoki ngā hua o tō koutou tika;
11 me te hua anō ō koutou taonga i ngā mea katoa hei
ohaoha, e puta ai i a mātou ngā whakawhetai ki te Atua.
12 Nā tēnei mahi hoki e minitatia nei i whiwhi ai te hunga
tapu ki ngā mea i kore i a rātou, ā, nā reira anō i hua noa
atu ai ngā whakawhetai ki te Atua.
13 Nā te mea hoki ka kitea koutou i tēnei mahi minita, ka
whakakorōria rātou i te Atua mō koutou kua whakaae nei,
kua ngohengohe nei ki te rongopai o te Karaiti, ā, mō tō
koutou pono ki ā koutou ohaoha ki a rātou me te katoa;
14 i a rātou anō e īnoi ana mō koutou, me te kōingo anō
rātou ki a koutou, he whakaaro hoki ki te aroha noa o te
Atua ka nui rawa nei ki a koutou.
15 Me whakawhetai ki te Atua mō tāna mea hōmai noa, e
kore nei e taea te kōrero!

10

Ka Tautīneitia e Pāora Āna Mahi Mihinare
1 Nā, nāku ake, nā Pāora, tēnei tohe ki a koutou nā te
tikanga māhaki me te ngākau ngāwari o te Karaiti, he mea iti
nei ahau i ahau i konā i roto i a koutou, i tawhiti nei ia e
māia ana ki a koutou.
2 Āe rā, e tohe ana ahau ki a koutou, kia kaua ahau ina
tae atu e mārō ki te whakaputa i te māia, pērā me tāku e
mea nei kia māia ki ētahi, e whakaaro nei ki a mātou, ānō ko
tā mātou whakahaere nō te kikokiko.
3 Nō te mea ahakoa hāereere mātou i roto i te kikokiko,
ehara i te kikokiko tā mātou whawhai;
4 ehara hoki ngā rākau o tā mātou pakanga i te mea nō te
kikokiko, engari he kaha i roto i te Atua hei whakahoro i
ngā pā kaha;
5 horo ana i a mātou ngā whakaaroaronga me ngā mea
ikeike katoa e whakakake ana ki te mātauranga ki te Atua,
ā, riro pārau mai ana ngā whakaaro katoa, ka meinga kia
ngohengohe ki a te Karaiti;
6 me te noho rite anō ki te whakapā riri mō ngā mahi
tutū katoa, ina tino ngohengohe rawa koutou.
7 E titiro ana koutou ki ngā mea kei mua i tō koutou mata.
Ki te ū te whakaaro o tētahi nō te Karaiti ia, me mahara ia
ki tēnei mea anō hoki, nō te Karaiti ia, pēnā anō hoki mātou.
8 Ahakoa hoki āhua rahi ake tāku whakamanamana mō
ngā tikanga i a mātou nei, nā te Ariki nei i hōmai hei hanga

ake i a koutou, ehara i te mea hei tuku i a koutou ki raro, e kore ahau e meinga kia whakamā.

9 Kia kaua ahau e meatia e whakawehi ana i a koutou ki āku pukapuka.

10 Ko āna pukapuka hoki, e ai ki tā rātou, he taimaha, he kaha; ko tōna tinana ia i a ia i konei he ngoikore, ko tāna kōrero he korekore noa iho.

11 Kia mahara taua tū tangata ki tēnei, nā, ko tō mātou āhua i ngā kupu o ngā pukapuka i a mātou e ngaro mai nei, koia anō tō mātou rite ki ngā mahi me i konā mātou.

12 E kore hoki mātou e māia ki te whakauru atu, ki te whakariterite rānei i a mātou ki ētahi e whakapai nei ki a rātou anō. I a rātou ia e mēhua nei i a rātou ki a rātou anō, e whakariterite nei i a rātou ki a rātou anō, kāhore ō rātou mātauranga.

13 E kore hoki mātou e whakamanamana ki tua atu i tō mātou mēhua, engari ka rite ki te mēhua o te wāhanga i whakaritea mai e te Atua mā mātou, e tae atu ai ki a koutou rawa.

14 Kāhore hoki ā mātou totoro noa atu, e kīia ai kāhore he taenga atu mō mātou ki a koutou. I tae atu nā hoki mātou ki a koutou rawa nā i runga i te rongopai o te Karaiti.

15 E kore hoki mātou e whakamanamana ki kō atu i tō mātou mēhua, arā, ki ngā mahi a ētahi atu; engari e ū ana tō mātou whakaaro, ka tupu haere tō koutou whakapono, ka ai koutou hei whakanui i a mātou, e tino rite rawa ai ki tō mātou rūri;

16 kia kauwhautia ai te rongopai ki ngā wāhi i kō atu i a koutou, kia kaua hoki e whakamanamana i runga i tō te tangata kē rūri ki ngā mea e noho tata ana ki tō mātou ringa.

17 “Ki te whakamanamana ia tētahi, me whakamanamana ia ki te Ariki.”

18 He teka hoki ko te tangata e whakapai ana ki a ia anō ka tikangatia, engari ko tā te Ariki e whakapai ai.

11

Ko Pāora me ngā Āpōtoro Teka

1 Ko tāku e hiahia nei kia āta hanga mai koutou ki ahau, kia iti nei, i ahau e wairangi nei. Āe rā, kia āta hanga mai anō ki ahau.

2 Nui atu hoki tōku ngākau ki a koutou, he ngākau nō te Atua. Kua oti hoki koutou te taumau e ahau mā te tāne kotahi, kia tāpaea atu ai hei wāhina kore hē ki a te Karaiti.

3 E wehi ana ia ahau, kei pērā me Iwi i whakawaia e te tinihanga o te nākahi, kei kūmea atu ō koutou whakaaro ki te hē, kei mahue te tapatahi o te ngākau ki a te Karaiti.

4 Ki te tae atu hoki te tangata, me te kauwhau i tētahi Īhu e rerekē ana i tā mātou i kauwhau ai, ki te whiwhi rānei

koutou i tētahi wairua kē atu i tēnā i whiwhi nā koutou, ki tētahi rongopai rānei e rerekē ana i tā koutou i whakaae ai, e tika ana koutou kia āta hanga ki a ia.

5 Ki ahau hoki kāhore rawa ahau i hoki iho i ngā tino āpōtoro.

6 Nā, ahakoa tangata ware ahau ki te kōrero, kāhore ia ki te mātauranga; heoi i ngā mea katoa kua tino kitea tēnei i roto i a koutou.

7 I hara oti ahau i ahau i whakaiti rā i ahau kia kake ai koutou, i kauwhau utukore rā i te rongopai o te Atua ki a koutou?

8 I pāhuatia e ahau ērā atu hāhi, i tango utu ahau i a rātou kia minita ai ahau ki a koutou.

9 Ā, i ahau i a koutou nā, ā, i kore tētahi mea māku, kāhore ahau i taimaha ki tētahi; nā ngā tēina hoki, i tō rātou haerenga mai i Makeronia, i whakawhiwhi ahau ki ngā mea i kore i ahau. I ngā mea katoa hoki i tiaki ahau i ahau kei taimaha iho ki a koutou; inā, ka tiaki pērā anō ahau i ahau.

10 I te mea kei ahau te pono o te Karaiti, e kore tēnei whakamanamana āku e āraia e tētahi i ngā wāhi o Akāia.

11 Nā te aha? Nā te mea koia kāhore ōku aroha ki a koutou? E mātau ana te Atua.

12 Ko tāku ia e mea nei, e meinga anō e ahau, kia motuhia atu ai e ahau te take a te hunga e hiahia ana ki te take; kia kitea ai rātou i runga i tā rātou e whakamanamana nei e rite tahi ana anō ki a mātou nei.

13 He āpōtoro teka hoki ngā pērā, he kaimahi i te tinihanga, e whakaahua ana i a rātou kia rite ki ngā āpōtoro a te Karaiti.

14 Ā, ehara i te mea whakamīharo rawa; inā hoki a Hātana, e whakaahua kē ana i a ia hei anahera mō te mārama,

15 heoi, ehara i te mea nui ki te whakaahua kē anō āna minita i a rātou kia rite ki ngā minita o te tika; nā, ko tō rātou whakamutunga e rite ki ā rātou mahi.

Ngā Mamaetanga o Pāora, he Āpōtoro hoki

16 Me kī atu anō e ahau, kaua tētahi e mea he wairangi ahau; ā, ahakoa pēnā, heoi tahuri mai ki ahau, ki te wairangi, kia whakamanamana ai anō ahau, he mea iti nei.

17 Ko tāku e kōrero nei, ehara i te kōrero i runga i tā te Ariki, engari me te mea i runga i te wairangi, i tēnei whakamanamana ka kaha nei.

18 Nā, ka tokomaha nei e whakamanamana i runga i tō te kikokiko, ka whakamanamana anō hoki ahau.

19 E pai ana hoki koutou, e āta hanga ana ki te hunga wairangi, he hunga whakaaro hoki koutou.

20 Ka āta hanga hoki koutou ki te whakataurekareka
tētahi i a koutou, ki te pau ā koutou mea i tētahi, ki te
tangohia e ia hei herehere, ki te whakakake ia, ki te pāhiatia
e ia tō koutou mata.
21 He kōrero whakaiti tāku, ānō he ngoikore mātou.
Nā, ki te māia tētahi ki tētahi mea; he kōrero wairangi nei
tāku, ka māia anō ahau.
22 He Hiperu rātou? Ahau anō hoki. Nō Īharaira rātou?
Ahau anō hoki. He whānau rātou nā Āperahama? Pērā anō
hoki ahau.
23 He minita rātou nā te Karaiti? He kōrero pōrangi tāku
nei, tērā atu anō tōku; hira atu ōku māuiuitanga, maha noa
atu ōku meatanga ki roto ki ngā whare herehere, nui noa
atu ōku whiunga, maha atu ōku mate.
24 E rima ngā wā i whiua ai ahau e ngā Hūrai, e whā
tekau pānga o te whiu, hāunga te kotahi.
25 E toru ōku whiunga ki te rākau, kotahi tōku ākinga ki te
kōhatu, tuatoru ahau ki te kaipuke pakaru, kotahi ōku pō,
kotahi ōku rā i te rire;
26 i ngā hāereerenga maha, i ngā oranga noatanga i ngā
awa, i ngā oranga noatanga i ngā kaipāhua, i ngā oranga
noatanga i ōku whanaunga, i ngā oranga noatanga i ngā
tauiwi, i ngā oranga noatanga i te pā, i ngā oranga
noatanga i te koraha, i ngā oranga noatanga i te moana, i
ngā oranga noatanga i ngā tēina teka.
27 Māuiui ana, ngenge ana, he maha ngā mataaratanga,
ngā matekaitanga, ngā matewaitanga, he maha ngā wā i
nohopuku ai, i mātao ai, i kore ai he kākahu.
28 Hei tāpiri mō ngā mea o waho, ko te mea e pēhi nei i
ahau i tēnei rā, i tēnei rā, ko te mānukanuka ki ngā hāhi
katoa.
29 Ko wai te ngoikore ana, ā, kāhore ahau e ngoikore? Ko
wai kua tūtuki te waewae, ā, kāhore ahau e pāwerawera?
30 Ki te takoto te tikanga kia whakamanamana ahau, me
whakamanamana ahau ki tōku ngoikoretanga.
31 E mātau ana te Atua, te Matua o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu, ko
ia nei te whakapaingia ana ake tonu atu, kāhore āku teka.
32 I Ramahiku e tiakina ana e te kāwana i raro i a Kīngi
Areta te pā o ngā tāngata o Ramahiku, he mea kia hopukina
ai ahau.
33 Heoi, tukua iho ana ahau i roto i te kete, rā te matapihi,
rā te taiepa kōhatu, ā, mawhiti atu ana i roto i ōna ringa.

12

Ngā Putanga me ngā Whakakitenga a te Ariki ki a Pāora

1 Ehara hoki i te pai kia whakamanamana ahau; heoi, me
neke atu ahau ki ngā putanga, ki ngā whakakitenga mai a
te Ariki.
2 E mātau ana ahau ki tētahi tangata i roto i a te Karaiti, ka
tekau mā whā ēnei tau, i roto rānei i te tinana, kāhore ahau
e mātau; i waho rānei o te tinana, kāhore ahau e mātau; ko
te Atua te mātau ana; kāhakina atu ana taua tangata ki te
tuatoru rā anō o ngā rangi.
3 Heoi, mātau tonu ahau ki taua tangata, i roto rānei i te
tinana, i waho rānei o te tinana, kāhore ahau e mātau; ko te
Atua te mātau ana;
4 kāhakina atu ana ia ki Pararaiha, ā, rongo ana i ngā mea
e kore e taea te kōrero, e kore anō e tika kia kōrerotia e te
tangata.
5 Ka whakamanamana ahau ki taua tangata; otiia, e kore
ahau e whakamanamana ki ahau ake, engari ki ōku
ngoikoretanga.
6 Ki te hiahia hoki ahau kia whakamanamana, e kore
ahau e wairangi; ka kōrero tonu ahau i te mea pono. Heoi,
ka waiho e ahau, kei nui atu tā tētahi e whakaaro ai ki ahau
i tāna e kite nei i ahau, i tāna rānei e rongo ai ki ahau.
7 Nā, i te tino nui rawa o ngā whakakitenga mai, he mea
kei kake rawa ake ahau, kua hōmai ki ahau he koikoi i te
kikokiko, he anahera nā Hātana hei kuru i ahau, kia kaua ai
ahau e kake rawa.
8 E toru āku īnoinga ki te Atua mō tēnei mea kia neke atu i
ahau.
9 Ā, kua mea mai ia ki ahau, “E ranea ana tōku atawhai
hei mea mōu; mana tonu hoki tōku kaha i runga i te
ngoikore.” Nā, pai rawa atu ki ahau te whakamanamana ki
ōku ngoikore, kia ai ai te kaha o te Karaiti hei taupoki mōku.
10 Mō reira āhuareka tonu ahau ki ngā ngoikoretanga, ki
ngā tūkinotanga, ki ngā aituā, ki ngā whakatoinga, ki ngā
rarunga, mō te Karaiti; i ahau hoki e ngoikore ana ko reira
ahau kaha ai.

Te Māharahara o Pāora ki te Hunga Koriniti

11 Nā, kua wairangi ahau! He kaha nō tā koutou ki ahau.
I tika kē hoki mā koutou ahau e whakapai; kāhore hoki
ahau i hoki iho i ngā tino āpōtoro i te aha, i te aha, ahakoa
rā he kāhore noa iho ahau nei.
12 He pono i mahia i roto i a koutou ngā tohu o te āpōtoro,
pau rawa anō hoki te manawanui, i runga i ngā tohu, i ngā
mea whakamīharo, i ngā merekara.
13 He aha koia te mea i iti iho ai koutou i ērā atu hāhi, ko
tēnei anake pea, ko tōku korenga e taimaha ki a koutou?
Whakarērea noatia iho tēnei hē ōku.

14 Nā, ko te tuatoru tēnei o ngā wā ka takatū nei ahau ki
te haere atu ki a koutou. E kore anō koutou e pēhia e ahau
ki tētahi mea māku; ehara hoki i te mea ko tā koutou tāku e
rapu nei, engari ko koutou. Nā, ehara mā ngā tamariki te
whakapūranga taonga mā ngā mātua, engari mā ngā mātua
mā ngā tamariki.
15 Nā, ka tino pai ahau ki te whakapau i āku, kia
whakapaua hoki ahau i te meatanga mō ō koutou wairua.
Mehemea i hira ake tōku, aroha ki a koutou, e hoki iho rānei
te aroha mōku?
16 Heoi rā, kīhai ahau i whakataimaha i a koutou; engari i
tōku korokē, hopukina ana koutou e ahau ki te tinihanga.
17 I meinga rānei e ahau tētahi o te hunga i tonoa atu e
ahau ki a koutou hei whakapati i ā koutou taonga mōku?
18 I whakahaua atu e ahau a Taituha, i tonoa atu hoki
tētahi teina hei hoa mōna. I whakapati rānei a Taituha i ā
koutou taonga mōna? He teka ianei i runga i te wairua
kotahi tā māua haere? He teka rānei i haere tahi māua ko
aua tapuwae rā anō?
19 Tēnei koutou te mahara nei i ēnei wā katoa he
whakatikatika mō mātou tā mātou ki a koutou. I te aroaro o
te Atua e kōrero ana mātou i roto i a te Karaiti. Otiia, ko ēnei
mea katoa, e ōku hoa aroha, hei pai mō koutou, hei hanga
mō te whare.
20 E wehi ana hoki ahau, kei rokohanga atu koutou e
ahau, ina tae atu, kāhore e rite ki tāku e pai nei, kei kitea
hoki ahau e koutou, kāhore e rite ki tā koutou e pai ai. Kei
rokohanga atu he whawhai, he hae, he riri, he totohe, he
ngautuarā, he kōmuhumuhu, he whakaputa, he tutū;
21 kei whakaititia ahau e tōku Atua i ō koutou aroaro, ina
tae atu anō ahau, ā, kei tokomaha hoki e tangihia e ahau o
te hunga i hara i mua, ā, kāhore anō i rīpenetā mō te poke,
mō te moepuku, mō te hiahia taikaha, i mahia nei e rātou.

13

He Whakatūpato, he Mihi Whakamutunga

1 Hei tuatoru tēnei mō ōku haerenga atu ki a koutou. “Mā
te māngai o ngā kaiwhakaatu tokorua, tokotoru rānei, ka ū
ai ngā kupu katoa.”
2 Kua kōrero anō ahau i mua, ka kōrero anōināianei, pērā i
te tuarua o ōku wā i konā, ā, i ahau e ngaro mai nei, ki te
hunga i hara i mua, ki ērā katoa anō hoki, nā, ki te tae atu
anō ahau, e kore e tohungia e ahau;
3 e rapu tohu nā hoki koutou o te Karaiti e kōrero ana i
roto i ahau; kāhore nei ia e ngoikore ki a koutou, engari e
kaha ana i roto i a koutou.

4 I rīpekatia hoki ia i te mea e ngoikore ana, otiia kei te
ora ia, nā te kaha o te Atua. He ngoikore hoki mātou i roto i
a ia, heoi ka ora tahi anō me ia, he meatanga nā te kaha o
te Atua ki a koutou.
5 Whakamātauria iho koutou anō, mehemea rānei koutou
kei roto i te whakapono; tirohia iho ō koutou tohu e koutou
anō. Tēnā rānei kāhore koutou e mātau ana ki a koutou anō,
kei roto i a koutou a Īhu Karaiti? Ki te mea ia ehara koutou i
te mea ākiri.
6 Otirā, e ū ana tōku whakaaro, e mātau ana anō koutou,
ehara mātou i te mea ākiri.
7 Nā, ko tā mātou īnoi tēnei ki te Atua, kia kaua koutou e
mea i tētahi kino; ehara i te mea mō mātou kia kitea e
paingia ana, engari mō koutou kia mahi i te pai, ahakoa ko
mātou hei mea ākiri.
8 E kore hoki e taea e mātou tētahi mea e hē ai te pono,
engari te mea e ū ai te pono.
9 E hari ana hoki mātou ina ngoikore mātou, ina kaha
koutou. Ko tā mātou hoki tēnei e īnoi nei, ko koutou kia tino
tika.
10 Koia ahau ka tuhituhi atu nei i ēnei mea, i ahau e ngaro
mai nei, kei tae atu ahau ki konā, ka koi tāku i runga i te
mana kua tukua mai nei e te Ariki ki ahau hei hanga mō te
whare, ehara i te mea hei wāhi.
11 Kāti rā, e ōku tēina, hei konā. Kia tino tika; kia mārie te
ngākau; kia kotahi te whakaaro; kia mau te rongo; ā, tērā te
Atua o te aroha, o te maunga rongo e noho ki a koutou.
12 Oha atu tētahi ki tētahi, hei te kihi tapu anō.
13 Tēnei te hunga tapu katoa te oha atu nei ki a koutou.
14 Kia tau ki a koutou katoa te atawhai o te Ariki, o Īhu
Karaiti, me te aroha o te Atua, me te whiwhinga tahitanga
ki te Wairua Tapu.

Ko te Tuhituhi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki te Hunga o Karatia

He Mihi

1 Nāku, nā Pāora, nā te āpōtoro, kīhai nei i tonoa e te
tangata, kīhai anō hoki mā roto i te tangata, engari, mā roto
i a Īhu Karaiti, i te Atua Matua anō hoki, nāna nei ia i
whakaara i te hunga mate;
2 nā ngā tēina katoa hoki i ahau nei, ki ngā hāhi o Karatia:
3 Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa me te rangimārie, he
mea nā te Atua Matua, nā tō tātou Ariki hoki, nā Īhu Karaiti.
4 I tuku nei i a ia anō mō ō tātou hara, kia whakaorangia
ai tātou e ia i tēnei ao kino, i runga i tā te Atua, i tā tō tātou
Matua i pai ai.
5 Waiho atu i a ia te korōria ake ake! Āmine.

Te Rongopai Kotahi

6 Mīharo tonu ahau ki te hohoro o tō koutou nekehanga
atu i te kaikaranga o koutou i runga i te aroha noa o te
Karaiti ki tētahi rongopai kē.
7 Ehara nei ia i te mea kē atu; engari, tēnā tētahi hunga e
whakararuraru ana i a koutou, e mea ana kia whakaputaia
kētia te rongopai o te Karaiti.
8 Otirā, ahakoa ko mātou, ko tētahi anahera rānei o te
rangi, ki te kauwhau i te rongopai ki a koutou, i te mea
rerekē i tā mātou i kauwhau ai ki a koutou, kia kangā ia.
9 Kia rite ki tā mātou i kī ai i mua, ka kī anō ahau ināianei,
ki te puta kē te kauwhau a tētahi ki a koutou i tērā kua riro i
a koutou, kia kangā ia.
10 He tangata rānei, ko te Atua rānei, tāku e kukume nei?
He tangata rānei āku e whai nei kia whakamānawarekatia?
Mehemea kei runga tonu ahau i te whakamānawareka
tāngata, ehara ahau i te pononga nā te Karaiti.

Te Karangatanga i a Pāora hei Āpōtoro

11 Nā, kia mōhio mai koutou, e ōku tēina, ko te rongopai i
kauwhautia e ahau, ehara i te tangata.
12 Ehara hoki nā te tangata i riro mai ai i ahau, nāna rānei
i whakaako ki ahau, engari i haere mai ki ahau rā te
whakakitenga mai a Īhu Karaiti.
13 Kua rongo nā hoki koutou ki tāku whakahaere i mua i
runga i tā ngā Hūrai tikanga, nui atu hoki tāku tūkino i te
hāhi a te Atua, mongamonga ana i ahau.

14 I hipa noa atu ahau ki mua i ētahi tokomaha tonu o
mātou, rite ngā tau ki ōku, i waenganui i tōku iwi ki te
tikanga a ngā Hūrai, hira noa atu hoki tōku ngākau ki ngā
whakarerenga iho a ōku mātua.
15 Otirā, i te mea ka pai te Atua, nāna nei ahau i momotu
mai i roto tonu i te kōpū o tōku whaea, i karanga hoki, he
meatanga nā tōna aroha noa,
16 ki te whakakite i tāna Tama i roto i ahau, kia
kauwhautia ai ia e ahau ki ngā tauiwi; i reira tonu iho kīhai
ahau i kōrerorero ki te kikokiko, ki te toto;
17 kīhai anō ahau i haere atu ki Hiruhārama, ki te hunga i
āpōtoro i mua i ahau; heoi haere ana ahau ki Arāpia, ā, hoki
ana mai ki Ramahiku.
18 Ā muri iho i te takanga o ngā tau e toru ka haere ake
ahau ki Hiruhārama kia kite i a Kipa, ā, tekau mā rima ngā
rā i noho ai ahau ki a ia.
19 Engari, kīhai ahau i kite i tētahi atu o ngā āpōtoro, ko
Hēmi anake, ko te teina o te Ariki.
20 Nā, ko ngā mea e tuhituhia atu nei e ahau ki a koutou,
nanā, kei te aroaro tēnei o te Atua, kāhore āku teka.
21 Muri iho ka haere ahau ki ngā wāhi o Hīria, o Kirikia;
22 kīhai anō tōku mata i mōhiotia e ngā hāhi o Hūria i roto i
a te Karaiti;
23 i rongo kau rātou, “Ko te tangata tūkino i a mātou i mua,
e kauwhautia ana e ia ināianei te whakapono i
whakangaromia rā e ia.”
24 Ā, whakakorōria ana rātou i te Atua mō tāna ki ahau.

2

Ko Pāora rātou ko ērā atu Āpōtoro

1 Muri iho, kia pahure ngā tau tekau mā whā, ka haere
anō ahau ki Hiruhārama māua ko Pānapa, me te mau anō i
a Taituha hei hoa mōku.
2 Nā te whakakitenga mai hoki ahau i haere ai, ā,
whakatakotoria ana e ahau ki a rātou te rongopai e
kauwhautia nei e ahau ki ngā tauiwi; otiia, i meatia pukutia
ki te hunga whai ingoa, kei maumau kau tāku oma onāianei,
ō mua rā rānei.
3 Kīhai ia a Taituha tōku hoa, he Kariki nei ia, i meinga kia
kotia.
4 Mō ngā tēina teka hoki i whakaurua pukutia mai, i
haere puku mai nei ki te tirotiro i tō mātou āhua, he
herekore i roto i a Karaiti Īhu, kia whakataurekareka ai
rātou i a mātou.
5 Kīhai rawa mātou i whakangāwari iho, i rongo ki a rātou,
ahakoa kotahi hāora; he mea kia mau ai te pono o te
rongopai ki a koutou.

6 Otirā, ko te hunga whai ingoa – ahakoa he aha rātou,
kāhore tahi he tikanga ki ahau: kāhore a te Atua whakapai
ki te kanohi tangata – kīhai rātou, te hunga whai ingoa, i
whakaatu mea ki ahau.
7 Engari i tō rātou kitenga kua tukua ki ahau te rongopai
ki te kotingakore, pērā hoki me tērā ki te kotinga kua tukua
rā ki a Pita;
8 ko te kaimahi hoki i roto i a Pita hei āpōtoro ki te
kotinga, mahi ana anō ia i roto i ahau ki ngā tauiwi.
9 Nā, nō rātou ka mātau ki te aroha noa kua hōmai ki ahau,
ka hōmai e Hēmi, e Kipa, e Hoani, i meinga nei hei pou, ngā
ringa matau hei whakahoatanga ki a māua ko Pānapa, mō
māua kia haere ki ngā tauiwi, ko rātou ia ki te kotinga.
10 Otiia, me mahara māua ki te hunga rawakore; he mea
anō hoki tēnā i hihiko ai ahau.

Ka Whakatūpehupehu a Pāora ki a Pita i Anitioka

11 Nā, i te taenga mai o Kipa ki Anatioka, ka whakatika
atu ahau ki a ia he kanohi, he kanohi, nō te mea kua tika
kia whakahēngia ia.
12 I mua hoki o te taenga mai o ētahi i a Hēmi, e kai tahi
ana ia me ngā tauiwi. Nō tō rātou taenga mai ia, neke atu
ana ia, momotu kē ana i a ia; i mataku hoki ki te hunga o te
kotinga.
13 I uru anō ērā atu Hūrai ki tōna tinihanga; heoi, riro pū a
Pānapa i tō rātou tinihanga.
14 Otirā, i tōku kitenga kīhai rātou i haere tika i runga i te
pono o te rongopai, ka mea ahau ki a Kipa i te aroaro o
rātou katoa, ki te mea, “Ko koe, he Hūrai, ka whakatauiwi i a
koe, ā, kāhore e whakahūrai, me pēhea e taea ai e koe te
mea ngā tauiwi kia Hūrai?”

Ka Ora ngā Hūrai, ngā Tauiwi i runga i te Whakapono

15 “Ko tātou, ko ngā Hūrai tupu nei, ehara nei i te hunga
hara nō ngā tauiwi,
16 kua mōhio nei ehara ngā mahi a te ture i te mea e tika
ai te tangata, engari ko te whakapono ki a Īhu Karaiti; kua
whakapono anō tātou ki a Īhu Karaiti, kia meinga ai te
whakapono ki a te Karaiti hei tika mō tātou, kāhore ia ngā
mahi a te ture; nō te mea kāhore rawa he kikokiko e tika i
ngā mahi o te ture.
17 “Nā, i a tātou e whai nei kia whakatikaia i roto i a te
Karaiti, ki te kitea tātou nei he hunga hara, he minita rānei
a te Karaiti ki te hara? Kāhore rāpea.
18 Ki te mea hoki ka hangā anō e ahau ngā mea i wāhia e
ahau, e whakakite ana ahau i ahau anō, he tangata hara.

19 Nā te ture hoki ahau i tūpāpaku ai ki te ture, kia ora ai
ahau ki te Atua.
20 Kua rīpekatia tahitia ahau me te Karaiti; ā, e ora nei,
ehara i te mea ko ahau, engari ko te Karaiti e ora ana i roto
i ahau. E ora nei hoki ahau i roto i te kikokiko, he oranga
nā te whakapono ki te Tama a te Atua, i aroha nei ki ahau, i
tuku nei i a ia mōku.
21 Kāhore āku whakakāhore i te aroha noa o te Atua;
mehemea hoki i nā runga mai te tika i te ture, maumau
mate noa a te Karaiti."

3

Te Ture, te Whakapono rānei

1 E ngā Karatia whakaarokore, nā wai koutou i
whaiwhaiā, i whakakitea nuitia nā a Īhu Karaiti ki ō koutou
kanohi, he mea rīpeka?
2 Heoi, tāku e mea ana kia whakaakona mai e koutou: Nō
ngā mahi rānei o te ture i riro mai ai te Wairua i a koutou,
nā te mea rānei ka rongo ki te whakapono?
3 Ha, kia pēnā koutou te whakaarokore? I runga i te
Wairua tā koutou tīmatanga, ā, me whakaoti rānei e koutou
i runga i te kikokiko?
4 He huakore noa iho rānei ō koutou matenga maha? Ki
te mea rā he mea huakore.
5 Nā, ko te kaiwhakawhiwhi i a koutou ki te Wairua, e
mahi nei hoki i ngā merekara i roto i a koutou, nō ngā mahi
rānei o te ture tāna, nō te rongo rānei ki te whakapono?
6 Ka rite hoki ki a Āperahama "I whakapono ki te Atua, ā,
whakairia ana ki a ia hei tika."
7 Nā, kia mātau koutou, ko te hunga o te whakapono, he
tamariki ēnei nā Āperahama.
8 Ā, i te kitenga o te karaipiture i mua, he whakapono tā
te Atua hei whakatika mō ngā tauiwi, ka kauwhautia
wawetia te rongopai ki a Āperahama, "Māu ka manaakitia ai
ngā iwi katoa."
9 Inā, ko te hunga o te whakapono, e manaakitia
ngātahitia ana me Āperahama i whakapono rā.
10 Ko te hunga katoa hoki o ngā mahi o te ture, kei raro
rātou i te kanga: kua oti hoki te tuhituhi, "Ka kangā ngā
tāngata katoa kāhore e mau ki ngā mea katoa kua oti te
tuhituhi ki te Pukapuka o te Ture, hei mahi mā rātou."
11 He hanga mārama anō tēnei, e kore e tika i te ture tētahi
tangata ki te aroaro o te Atua: "Mā te whakapono hoki e ora
ai te tangata tika."
12 He teka hoki nō te whakapono te ture; engari, "Ki te
mahia aua mea e te tangata, mā aua mea ia e ora ai."

13 Kua hokona tātou e te Karaiti i roto i te kanga a te ture,
i a ia nei i meinga hei kanga mō tātou – kua oti hoki te
tuhituhi, “He mea kanga ngā tāngata katoa e whakairia ki
runga ki te rākau.”
14 Kia tae ai ki ngā tauiwi te manaaki o Āperahama i roto i
a Karaiti Īhu; kia riro mai ai i a tātou te kupu hōmai o te
Wairua, he mea mā roto i te whakapono.

Te Ture me te Kupu Whakaari

15 E ōku tēina, he kupu tangata tāku nei. Ahakoa he
kawenata nā te tangata, ki te mea ka oti te whakaū, kāhore
he tangata hei turaki, hei tāpiri rānei.
16 Nā, i kōrerotia ngā kupu whakaari ki a Āperahama, ki
tana whānau anō hoki. Kīhai ia i mea, “Ki ngā whānau,” me
te mea he tokomaha; engari me te mea he kotahi, “Ki tāu
whānau,” ko te Karaiti hoki ia.
17 Nā, ko tāku kupu tēnei; ko te kawenata i whakaūkia e te
Atua i mua rā, e kore e āhei te ture, nō muri iho nei o ngā
tau e whā rau e toru tekau i tae mai ai, ki te turaki, hei
whakakāhore i te kupu whakaari.
18 Mehemea hoki nā te ture i riro mai ai te kāinga, heoi,
ehara i te mea nā te kupu whakaari; otirā i nā runga mai i
te kupu whakaari tā te Atua hōmaitanga ki a Āperahama.
19 Hei aha rā te ture? I tāpiritia mai mō ngā pokanga
kētanga, kia tae mai rā anō te whānau mōna nei te kupu
whakaari; he mahinga nā ngā anahera, i roto i te ringa o te
takawaenga.
20 Nā, he teka mō te kotahi te takawaenga; kotahi ia te
Atua.

Te Pūtake o te Ture

21 He turaki rānei tā te ture i ā te Atua kupu whakaari?
Kāhore rāpea! Me i hōmai hoki he ture, he mea kaha ki te
whakaora, inā, kua puta ake te tika i te ture.
22 Heoi, kua kōpania ngā mea katoa e te karaipiture ki
raro o te hara, kia hōmai ai ki te hunga e whakapono ana te
mea i whakaaria mai i runga i te whakapono ki a Īhu
Karaiti.
23 I mua ia o te taenga mai o te whakapono, e puritia ana
tātou i raro i te ture, he mea kōpani, kia taea rā anō te
whakapono e whakapuakina nei i muri.
24 Heoi, kua meinga nei te ture hei kaiwhakaako mō tātou,
hei ārahi ki a te Karaiti, kia tika ai tātou i te whakapono.
25 Otirā, ka tae mai nei te whakapono, mutu ake tō tātou
meatanga mai e te kaiwhakaako.
26 He tamariki katoa hoki koutou nā te Atua, he mea nā te
whakapono ki a Karaiti Īhu.

27 Ko te hunga katoa hoki o koutou kua iriiria ki roto ki a
te Karaiti, kua kākahuria e koutou a te Karaiti.
28 Kāhore he Hūrai, kāhore he Kariki, kāhore he pononga,
kāhore he rangatira, kāhore he tāne, wahine rānei; he
tangata kotahi tonu hoki koutou katoa i roto i a Karaiti Īhu.
29 Ā, ki te mea nā te Karaiti koutou, he whānau nā
Āperahama, mō koutou hoki te kāinga i runga i te kupu
whakaari.

4

1 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei: I te mea he tamariki tonu te
tangata mōna te kāinga, kāhore ia e rerekē i te pononga,
ahakoa ko te rangatira ia o ngā mea katoa;
2 engari, e meatia ana e ngā kaitohutohu, e ngā kaititiro,
kia taea rā anō te wā i whakaritea e te pāpā.
3 Waihoki ko tātou, i te mea e tamariki ana, he pononga
tātou nā ngā mea tīmatanga o te ao.
4 Ā, nō ka tutuki te tāima, ka tonoa mai e te Atua tāna
Tama, i whānau i te wahine, i whānau i raro i te ture,
5 hei hoko i te hunga i raro i te ture, kia whiwhi ai tātou ki
te whakatamarikitanga.
6 Nā, i te mea he tamariki koutou, kua tonoa mai e te
Atua te Wairua o tāna Tama ki roto ki ō koutou ngākau, e
karanga ana, “E Apa, e Pā!”
7 Heoi, kua mutu tōu pononga tanga, engari kua tama koe;
ā, ki te mea he tama, nā mōu ngā mea i roto i te Atua.

Te Māharahara o Pāora ki te Hunga Karatia

8 Heoi i reira, i te mea kīhai koutou i mātau ki te Atua, he
pononga koutou nā ngā mea ehara nei i te atua tupu.
9 Nāianei ia, i te mea ka mātau nei koutou ki te Atua, arā,
ka mātauria nei koutou e te Atua, he aha koutou ka tahuri ai
anō ki aua mea ngoikore, rawakore, ki ngā mea tīmatanga,
e hokia nā e tō koutou hiahia, kia waiho koutou hei
pononga mā aua mea?
10 E mau ana koutou ki ngā rā, ki ngā marama, ki ngā wā,
ki ngā tau.
11 E manawapā ana ahau ki a koutou, kei kore he hua mō
tāku i mahi ai i roto i a koutou.
12 E ōku tēina, ko tāku tohe tēnei ki a koutou, kia rite ki
ahau; e rite ana hoki ahau ki a koutou. Kāhore ā koutou
mahi hē ki ahau.
13 E mātau ana koutou he mea nā te ngoikore e tōku
kikokiko tāku kauwhau i te rongopai ki a koutou i te tuatahi.
14 Heoi, kīhai koutou i whakahāwea, i whakakino ki tōku
whakamātautauranga i tōku kikokiko; nā, tahuri mai ana

koutou ki ahau, ānō he anahera ahau nā te Atua, me te mea ānō ko Īhu Karaiti.
15 Kei hea rā tērā hari o koutou? He kaiwhakaatu hoki
ahau mō tā koutou, me i taea kua tīkarohia e koutou ō
koutou kanohi, ā, kua hōmai ki ahau.
16 Koia, kua hoariritia rānei ahau ki a koutou, mōku i
kōrero i te pono ki a koutou?
17 Ko tā rātou whaiwhai i a koutou ehara i te pai; engari, e
mea ana rātou kia tūtakina mai koutou, kia whai ai ko
koutou ki a rātou.
18 He mea pai ia kia matenuitia i runga i te pai i ngā wā
katoa, kauaka hoki i tōku nohoanga anake ki a koutou.
19 E āku tamariki, ka mamae nei anō ahau mō koutou, kia
whai āhua rā anō a te Karaiti i roto i a koutou,
20 ko tāku hiahia me i konā ahau i a koutou nā āianei, kia
puta kē anō tōku reo; nō te mea e ruarua ana ahau ki a
koutou.

Te Tauira o Hakara rāua ko Hera
21 Kī mai ki ahau, e te hunga e hiahia ana kia noho i raro
i te ture, kāhore ianei koutou e rongo ki tā te ture?
22 Kua oti hoki te tuhituhi, tokorua ngā tama a
Āperahama, kotahi nā te wahine pononga, kotahi nā te
wahine rangatira.
23 Ko tā te pononga nō te kikokiko tōna whānautanga. Ko
tā te wahine rangatira ia he mea kōrero mai i mua.
24 He mea whakarite aua mea: ko ngā wāhine nei ngā
kawenata e rua; kotahi nō Maunga Hinai, whānau ake ana
hei taurekareka, ko Hakara tēnei.
25 Nā, ko tēnei Hakara ko Maunga Hinai i Arāpia, e rite
ana hoki ki Hiruhārama onāianei, he pononga nei hoki ia,
rātou ko āna tamariki.
26 Tēnā, ko te Hiruhārama i runga he mea herekore, ko ia
tō tātou whaea.
27 Kua oti hoki te tuhituhi:
“Kia hari, e te pākoko
kāhore nei e whānau!
Hāmama, karanga,
e te mea kāhore nei kia whakamamae;
he tini kē hoki ngā tamariki
a te mea mahue i ā te mea whai tāne.”
28 Nā, ko tātou nei, e ōku tēina, e rite ana ki a Īhaka, he
tamariki nā te kupu whakaari.
29 Engari e rite ana anō ki tō mua, ko te mea nō te
kikokiko nei tōna whānautanga, whakatoia ana e ia te tama
nō te Wairua nei tōna; e pērā ana anō ināianei.
30 Heoi, e pēhea ana tā te karaipiture? “Peia atu te wahine
pononga rāua ko tāna tama; e kore hoki te tama a te wahine

pononga e whiwhi tahi me te tama a te wahine rangatira ki te taonga.”
31 Nā, ehara tātou, e ōku tēina, i te tamariki nā te wahine pononga, engari nā te wahine rangatira.

5

Me Mau ki tōu Rangatiratanga
1 Nā te Karaiti i wewete te here i a tātou. Nā reira, kia ū te tū, kei mau hoki ki roto ki te ioka pononga.
2 Nanā, tēnei ahau, a Pāora te mea nei ki a koutou, ki te kotia koutou, e kore koutou e whai pai i a te Karaiti.
3 He whakaatu tuarua tēnei nāku ki ngā tāngata katoa e kotia ana, kua mau rātou i te ture kia mahia katoatia.
4 Kua wehea atu koutou i a te Karaiti, e te hunga e whakatikaia ana e te ture, kua taka iho koutou i runga i te aroha noa.
5 Ko tātou hoki, nā te Wairua tā tātou tatari ki te tika e tūmanakohia atu nei, e ahu mai nei i te whakapono.
6 I roto hoki i a Karaiti Īhu kāhore o te kotinga wāhi, kāhore o te kotingakore; engari, ko te whakapono e mahi ana i runga i te aroha.
7 I pai tā koutou oma; nā wai koutou i whakaware, i kore ai koutou e rongo ki te pono?
8 Ehara tēnei whakaaro i te mea nā te kaikaranga i a koutou.
9 He iti te rēwena, rēwenatia ake te pūranga katoa.
10 E whakapono ana ahau ki a koutou i roto i te Ariki, e kore e rerekē ō koutou whakaaro. Ko te kaiwhakararu ia i a koutou, ahakoa ko wai, māna anō tōna whakawākanga e pīkau.
11 Me ahau anō, e ōku tēina, ki te mea he kauwhau tonu nei tāku i te kotinga, he aha ahau ka whakatoia tonutia ai? Pēnei kua kore tō te rīpeka tūtukitanga waewae.
12 Pai kau ki ahau me i motuhia atu te hunga e whakararu nā i a koutou.
13 Kua karangatia nei hoki koutou, e ōku tēina, ki te tikanga herekore; kaua ia tā koutou tikanga herekore e waiho hei whakaoho i te kikokiko, engari me mahi koutou tētahi ki tētahi i runga i te aroha.
14 E takoto tōpū ana hoki te ture katoa i roto i te kupu kotahi, arā, “Kia aroha koe ki tōu hoa tata, ānō ko koe.”
15 Ki te ngau ia koutou, ki te kai tētahi i tētahi, kia tūpato kei pareho tētahi i tētahi.

Te Hiahia o te Kikokiko o te Wairua rānei
16 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei, haere i roto i te Wairua, ā, e kore e whakaritea e koutou te hiahia o te kikokiko.

17 E hiahia ana hoki te kikokiko tika kē i te Wairua, me te
Wairua tika kē i te kikokiko; e whawhai ana hoki ēnei tētahi
ki tētahi; tē taea ngā mea i hiahia ai koutou.
18 Ki te ārahina ia koutou e te Wairua, kāhore koutou i
raro i te ture.
19 Nā, e kitea ana ngā mahi a te kikokiko, arā, he moe
tāhae, he poke, he hiahia taikaha,
20 he karakia whakapakoko, he mākutu, he pakanga, he
totohe, he hae, he riri, he wāwāhi, he wehewehe, he tītore,
21 he hao, he haurangi, he kakai, me ngā mea e rite ana ki
ēnei. Me kōrero wawe e ahau ēnei mea ki a koutou, me pērā
me tāku i kōrero ai i mua, ko te hunga e mahi ana i ngā mea
pēnei, e kore e whiwhi ki te rangatiratanga o te Atua.
22 Ko te hua ia o te Wairua, he aroha, he hari, he
rangimārie, he manawanui, he ngāwari, he ngākau pai, he
whakapono,
23 he ngākau māhaki, he ngākau kua taea te pēhi. Kāhore
he ture e rīria ai ēnei mea.
24 Ko te hunga ia o te Karaiti, kua rīpekatia e rātou te
kikokiko, me ōna hihiritanga, me ōna hiahia.
25 Ki te mea e ora ana tātou i roto i te Wairua, kia haere
anō tātou i roto i te Wairua.
26 Kei whāia e tātou te korōria huakore, te whakapātaritari
tētahi ki tētahi, te hae tētahi ki tētahi.

6

Pīkaua e tētahi ngā Taimahatanga o tētahi

1 E ōku tēina, ahakoa rā i rokohanga te tangata e tētahi hē,
mā koutou, mā te hunga i te Wairua, e whakaara ake ia i
runga i te wairua māhaki; me te titiro iho anō ki a koe, kei
whakamātautauria hoki ko koe.
2 Pīkaua e tētahi ngā whakataimaha o tētahi, hei
whakarite i tā te Karaiti ture.
3 Ki te mahara hoki tētahi tangata ki a ia anō he mea nui
ia, i te mea he kore noa iho ia, e nuka ana ia ki a ia anō.
4 Engari mā ia tangata e whakamātau tāna ake mahi, ka ai
ai he mea hei whakamanamanatanga mōna ki tāna anake,
kāhore ki tā tētahi atu.
5 Ka riro hoki mā ia tangata e pīkau tāna kawenga.
6 Ko te tangata e whakaakona ana ki te kupu, me
whakawhiwhi e ia tōna kaiwhakaako ki ngā mea pai katoa.
7 Kei whakapōhēhētia koutou; kāhore te Atua e
tinihangatia; ko tā te tangata hoki e rui ai, ko tēnā tāna e
kokoti ai.
8 Ko te tangata hoki e rui ana, he whakaaro ki tōna
kikokiko, he pirau tāna e kokoti ai o te kikokiko; ko te

tangata ia e rui ana, he whakaaro ki te Wairua, ko te ora tonu tāna e kokoti ai o te Wairua,
9 ā, kaua tātou e ngākaukore ki te mahi i te pai. Tēnā tōna wā e rite ai ka kokoti tātou ki te kāhore tātou e ngoikore.
10 Nā reira, i te mea e whai takiwā ana tātou, kia mahi tātou i te pai ki ngā tāngata katoa, ā tērā noa ake ki te hunga o te whare o te whakapono.

Whakatūpato Whakamutunga
11 Titiro ki te nui o ngā reta e tuhituhi nei tōku ringa ake ki a koutou.
12 Ko te hunga e hiahia ana ko te āhua o te kikokiko kia pai, ko rātou hei mea i a koutou kia kotia; he mea kau kei whakatoia rātou mō te rīpeka o te Karaiti.
13 Kāhore hoki taua hunga i kotia nā e mau ki te ture; engari e hiahia ana kia kotia koutou, kia whakamanamana ai rātou ki tō koutou kikokiko.
14 Ki ahau ia kaua rawa he whakamanamana, ko te rīpeka anake o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, i rīpekatia ai te ao ki ahau, me ahau hoki ki te ao.
15 Kāhore he aha o te kotinga, kāhore o te kotingakore, engari ko te mea hanga hou.
16 Nā, ko te hunga e haere ana i runga i tēnei tikanga, kia tau te rangimārie me te mahi tohu ki a rātou, ki te Īharaira hoki a te Atua.
17 Ā muri ake nei, kaua tētahi e whakararuraru i ahau; e mau ana hoki ki tōku tinana ngā tohu a Īhu.
18 E ōku tēina, kia tau te aroha noa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, ki ō koutou wairua. Āmine.

Ko te Tuhituhi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki te Hunga o Epeha

He Mihi

1 Nāku, nā Pāora, i paingia e te Atua hei āpōtoro mā Īhu Karaiti,

Ki te hunga tapu e noho ana i Epeha, arā ki te hunga whakapono i roto i a Karaiti Īhu:

2 Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa me te rangimārie, he mea nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Matua, nā te Ariki hoki, nā Īhu Karaiti.

Ngā Manaakitanga Wairua i roto i te Karaiti

3 Kia whakapaingia te Atua, te Matua o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, nāna nei tātou i manaaki ki ngā manaaki katoa o te wairua ki ngā wāhi o te rangi, i roto i a te Karaiti;

4 i runga i te tikanga i whiriwhiria ai tātou e ia i roto i a ia i mua i te orokohanganga o te ao, hei hunga tapu, kohakore i tōna aroaro.

I runga i te aroha

5 he mea whakarite hoki tātou nāna i mua, hei tama māna, i roto i a Īhu Karaiti, ko tā tōna whakaaro hoki i pai ai,

6 hei whakamoemiti mō te korōria o tōna aroha noa, i atawhaitia ai tātou i roto i tāna i aroha ai.

7 Kei roto nei i a ia tō tātou whakaoranga i runga i ōna toto, arā te murunga o ngā hē; he hua hoki nō tōna aroha noa,

8 i hira rawa nei ki a tātou i runga i ngā whakaaro nui.

I ngā whakaaro mōhio katoa;

9 whakakitea mai ana hoki e ia ki a tātou tāna whakaaro ngaro, tāna hoki i āhuareka ai, tāna i whakatakoto ai i mua i roto i a ia,

10 mō te tikanga ina rite ngā wā, kia huihuia ngā mea katoa i roto i a te Karaiti, ngā mea i te rangi, me ngā mea i te whenua; i roto anō i a ia.

11 I whakawhiwhia nei mātou i roto i a ia, he mea whakarite i mua i runga i tāna i whakatakoto ai, e mahia ana hoki e ia ngā mea katoa i runga i tā tōna whakaaro i pai ai;

12 kia ai mātou hei whakamoemiti mō tōna korōria, arā mātou, te hunga kua tūmanako wawe ki a te Karaiti.

13 Me koutou hoki tūmanako ana anō koutou ki a ia, i tō koutou rongonga ki te kupu o te pono, ki te rongopai o tō

koutou ora; ā, i tō koutou whakaponotanga ki a ia, nā,
hīritia ana koutou e te Wairua Tapu i kōrerotia mai i mua;
14 hei taumau i ngā taonga mō tātou, kia whakaorangia rā
anō tā te Atua mea i hokona, hei whakamoemiti mō tōna
korōria!

Te Īnoi a Pāora

15 Nā konei ahau, i tōku rongonga ki tō koutou
whakapono ki te Ariki, ki a Īhu, ki te aroha anō hoki ki te
hunga tapu katoa,
16 kāhore e mutu tāku whakawhetai mō koutou, me te
whakahua anō i a koutou i āku īnoinga;
17 kia hōmai ki a koutou e te Atua o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu
Karaiti, e te Matua o te korōria, te wairua o te whakaaro
nui, o te whakakitenga i runga i te mōhio ki a ia.
18 Kia whakamāramatia ngā kanohi o tō koutou
hinengaro; kia mātau ai koutou ki te mea o tāna karanga e
tūmanakohia atu nei, ki te korōria nui hoki o tōna taonga i
roto i te hunga tapu,
19 ki te nui whakaharahara hoki o tōna kaha ki a tātou ki
te hunga e whakapono nei, i runga i te mahinga a te mana
o tōna kaha,
20 i mahi ai ia i roto i a te Karaiti i tāna whakaarahanga i
a ia i te hunga mate, ā, whakanohoia ana ia ki tōna matau,
ki ngā wāhi i te rangi,
21 ki runga ake i ngā kāwanatanga katoa, i te mana, i te
kaha, i te rangatiratanga, i ngā ingoa katoa hoki e
whakahuatia ana, ehara i te mea ko o tēnei ao anake, ko o
tērā ao anō hoki.
22 Ā, tukua ana e ia ngā mea katoa ki raro i ōna waewae,
meinga ana hoki ia hei upoko i runga i ngā mea katoa mō
te hāhi,
23 arā, mō tōna tinana, e kī tonu nei i a ia, i te kaiwhakakī
o ngā mea katoa i roto i te katoa.

2

Mai te Mate ki te Ora

1 Me koutou anō nāna i whakaora, i te mea he tūpāpaku i
ngā hē, i ngā hara,
2 i hāereerea rā e koutou i mua i runga i tā tēnei ao
tikanga, i tā te rangatira o te kaha o ngā kapua, o te wairua
e mahi nei ināianei i roto i ngā tama a te tutū.
3 Arā, i ērā hoa o tātou katoa i mua, i a tātou e noho ana i
runga i ngā hiahia o tō tātou kikokiko, e mahi ana i ngā mea
e paingia ana e te kikokiko, e te whakaaro, i te māoritanga
hoki he tamariki nā te riri, he pērā me ērā atu.

4 Ko tā te Atua ia tēnei, ranea rawa hoki tāna mahi tohu,
nui atu tōna aroha i arohaina mai ai tātou e ia,
5 i te mea he tūpāpaku tātou i ngā hē, whakaorangia
ngātahitia ana tātou e ia me te Karaiti, he aroha noa i
whakaorangia ai koutou;
6 ā, whakaarahia ngātahitia ana e ia, whakanohoia
ngātahitia ana ki ngā wāhi o te rangi i roto i a Karaiti Īhu;
7 kia whakakitea ai e ia i ngā wā e haere ake nei te hira o
te taonga a tōna aroha noa, i a ia ka manaaki i a tātou i roto
i a Karaiti Īhu.
8 Nā te aroha noa hoki koutou i whakaorangia ai i runga i
te whakapono; ehara anō hoki tēnei i te mea nō koutou; he
mea hōmai noa nā te Atua.
9 Ehara i ngā mahi, kei whakamanamana te tangata.
10 He mahinga hoki tātou nāna, he mea hanga i roto i a
Karaiti Īhu mō ngā mahi pai i whakaritea e te Atua i mua
hei hāereerenga mō tātou.

Kotahi i roto i te Karaiti

11 Nā, kia mahara he tauiwi koutou i mua nō te wāhi ki te
kikokiko, e kīia ana hoki ko “te Kotingakore” e tēnei e kīia
nei ko “te Kotinga” – arā tō te kikokiko, he mea nā te ringa –
12 i taua wā he mea motu kē atu koutou i a te Karaiti,
ehara i te tangata whenua nō Īharaira, he tangata kē ki ngā
kawenata o te mea i whakaaria mai i mua, kāhore he
tūmanakotanga atu, he hunga Atuakore i te ao.
13 Nā, ināianei i roto i a Karaiti Īhu, ko koutou, ko te hunga
i tawhiti i mua, kua meinga e ngā toto o te Karaiti kia tata.
14 Ko ia hoki tō tātou maunga rongo, nāna i mea ngā mea
e rua kia kotahi, whakahoroa iho e ia te pātū e ārai ana i
waenga.
15 Whakakāhoretia ana hoki e ia ki tōna kikokiko te
mauāhara, arā te ture i ngā kupu ako, i ngā tikanga; kia
hangā ai i roto i a ia te tokorua hei tangata kotahi, hei
tangata hou, kia mau ai te rongo i a ia;
16 kia houhia ai anō hoki e ia te rongo a te tokorua ki te
Atua i roto i te tinana kotahi, he meatanga nā te rīpeka, mā
reira hoki e whakamate te mauāhara.
17 Ā, haere mai ana ia, kauwhau ana i te maunga rongo ki
a koutou i tawhiti, ki te hunga hoki e tata ana.
18 Nāna hoki tātou, te tokorua nei, i whai tatanga atu ai i
roto i te Wairua kotahi ki te Matua.
19 Nā reira, ehara koutou i te tāngata kē, i te manene
rānei; engari he tāngata whenua koutou tahi ko te hunga
tapu, nō te whare hoki o te Atua;

20 he mea hanga ki runga ki te tūranga o ngā āpōtoro
rātou ko ngā poropiti, ko Īhu Karaiti anō hei tino kāmaka mō
te kokonga;
21 kei roto nei i a ia tēnā whare, tēnā whare, he mea āta
tātai mārie, ka tupu hei whare tapu i roto i te Ariki;
22 me koutou anō e hangā tahitia ana i roto i a ia, hei
nohoanga mō te Atua, he mea nā te Wairua.

3

Ngā Mahi a Pāora mō ngā Tauiwi

1 Nā konei tāku, tā Pāora, he herehere nei ahau nā Karaiti
Īhu, hei mahi ki a koutou ki ngā tauiwi;
2 kua rongo pea koutou ki te mahi tuari i te aroha noa o
te Atua kua hōmai nei ki ahau, hei mea ki a koutou,
3 arā, tāna whakakitenga, tāna whakaaturanga i te mea
ngaro ki ahau. (He pērā hoki me ēnā kupu torutoru i
tuhituhia nā e ahau i mua;
4 ka oti i a koutou tēnā te kōrero, ka mōhio koutou ki tōku
mātauranga ki te mea ngaro a te Karaiti.)
5 Kīhai nei i whakakitea i ērā atu whakatupuranga ki ngā
tama a te tangata, kīhai i pēnei me te whakakitenga ināianei
e te Wairua ki āna āpōtoro tapu rātou ko ngā poropiti;
6 arā, mō ngā tauiwi kia uru tahi ki ngā taonga, kia tinana
kotahi, kia whiwhi ngātahi ki āna mea i whakaari i mua i
roto i a te Karaiti, he meatanga nā te rongopai.
7 Mō reira ahau i meinga nei hei minita, i runga i tā te
aroha noa o te Atua, i hōmai nei ki ahau, he mahinga nā
tōna kaha.
8 I hōmai ki ahau, ki te mea iti iho i te iti rawa o te hunga
tapu katoa, tēnei aroha noa, kia kauwhautia e ahau i roto i
ngā tauiwi te taonga o te Karaiti e kore nei e taea te rapu;
9 kia whakakitea anō hoki e ahau ki ngā tāngata katoa te
whiwhinga tahitanga ki te mea ngaro, ki te mea i huna nei
inamata noa atu i roto i te Atua, nāna nei i hanga ngā mea
katoa;
10 kia ai te hāhi ināianei hei whakaatu ki ngā
rangatiratanga, ki ngā mana i ngā wāhi o te rangi, i te maha
o ngā whakaaro nui o te Atua.
11 I runga i tāna i whakatakoto ai i mua noa atu, he mea
mahi nāna i roto i tō tātou Ariki, i a Karaiti Īhu;
12 kei roto nei i a ia tō tātou māiatanga me tō tātou
whakatatanga atu i te mea e ū nei te whakaaro, he
meatanga nā te whakapono ki a ia.
13 Koia ahau ka mea nei kia kaua koutou e ngākaukore i
ōku tūkinotanga mō koutou; ko tō koutou korōria hoki tēnei.

Te Aroha o te Karaiti
14 Nō konei i tūturi ai ōku turi ki te Matua,
15 nōna nei te ingoa e huaina ana ki ngā hapū katoa i te
rangi, i te whenua.
16 Kia rite ki te nui rawa o tōna korōria he hōmaitanga
māna ki a koutou, kia pakari ai a roto i a koutou i te kaha o
tōna Wairua;
17 kia noho ai a te Karaiti ki roto ki ō koutou ngākau, he
mea whakapono; ā, i te mea kua whai pakiaka, me te whai
tūranga mō koutou i roto i te aroha.
18 Kia kaha ai koutou me te hunga tapu katoa ki te
whakaaro i te whānui, i te roa, i te hōhonu, i te tiketike,
19 ā, kia mōhio ki te aroha o te Karaiti, e kore nei e taea te
whakaaro; kia tino kī rawa ai koutou i te Atua.
20 Nā, ki a ia, e kaha nei ki te mahi i ngā mea nui
whakaharahara, nui noa atu i ngā mea katoa e īnoi ai, e
whakaaro ai tātou, he pēnei anō me te kaha e mahi nei i
roto i a tātou,
21 waiho atu i a ia te korōria i roto i te hāhi i runga i a
Karaiti Īhu, ā taea noatia ngā whakatupuranga katoa, ake
ake. Āmine.

4

Kotahitanga o te Tinana
1 Koia ahau, tā te Ariki herehere, ka whakahau nei i a
koutou kia rite tā koutou haere ki te karangatanga i
karangatia ai koutou,
2 kia pāpaku rawa te ngākau, kia māhaki, kia manawanui,
kia āta hanga tētahi ki tētahi, i runga i te aroha;
3 me whai kia mau te kotahitanga o te Wairua, he mea
paihere nā te rangimārie.
4 Kotahi tonu te tinana, kotahi te Wairua, pērā hoki me tō
koutou karangatanga, kotahi tonu te mea o tō koutou
karangatanga hei tūmanakotanga atu;
5 kotahi Ariki, kotahi whakapono, kotahi iriiri,
6 kotahi Atua, ko te Matua o ngā mea katoa, kei runga nei
ia i ngā mea katoa, puta noa ia i ngā mea katoa, kei roto
hoki i te katoa.
7 Kua oti ia te aroha noa te hōmai ki tēnei, ki tēnei, o tātou,
i runga i te mēhua o tā te Karaiti hōmaitanga.
8 Nā reira hoki ia i mea ai:
“I tōna kakenga ki runga,
whakaraua ana e ia ngā whakarau,
ā, hoatu mea ana ia mā ngā tāngata.”
9 (Nā, ko tēnei, “I kake ia ki runga,” he aha, mehemea kāhore
ia i mātua heke ki ngā wāhi o raro rawa o te whenua?

10 Tērā i heke rā, ko ia anō i kake atu nei ki runga ake i ngā
rangi katoa, kia kī ai ngā mea katoa i a ia.)
11 Ā, hōmai ana e ia ko ētahi hei āpōtoro; ko ētahi hei
poropiti; ko ētahi hei kaikauwhau i te rongopai; ko ētahi hei
hēpara, hei kaiwhakaako;
12 kia tino rite ai te hunga tapu mō te mahi minita, mō te
hanga i te whare, arā i te tinana o te Karaiti;
13 kia tae katoa rā anō tātou ki te kotahitanga o te
whakapono, o te mātauranga hoki ki te Tama a te Atua, kia
tino tangata, kia eke ki te mēhua o te tino kaumātuatanga e
tutuki ai ki tō te Karaiti.
14 Kia mutu ai tō tātou tamarikitanga, te ākina, te
kāhakihakina e ngā hau katoa o te whakaako, he
whakawiringa kē nā te tangata, he māminga, he
whakapōhēhē.
15 Engari, kia kōrero pono ai i runga i te aroha, kia tupu ai
tātou ki roto ki a ia i ngā mea katoa, ko te upoko nei ia, ko te
Karaiti;
16 nōna nei te tinana katoa, he mea whakapiri mārie, he
mea āta hono e ngā meatanga a ngā hononga katoa,
whakarite rawa ki te nui o te mahinga a ia wāhi, a ia wāhi, e
mea ana i te tinana kia neke ake, hei whare e hanga ana i a
ia i runga i te aroha.

Te Oranga Hou i roto i te Karaiti

17 Nā, ko tāku tēnei e kī nei, e whakaatu nei i roto i te
Ariki, kia kāti tā koutou haere pērā me ērā atu tauiwi, e
haere nei i roto i te whakahīhī o tō rātou hinengaro,
18 kua oti nei te whakapōuri ō rātou whakaaro, kua
tangata kē ki tō te Atua ora, i te kūware o roto i a rātou, he
pakeke hoki nō ō rātou ngākau.
19 Kāhore ō rātou ohoohonga, ā, tukua ana rātou e rātou
anō ki te hiahia taikaha; riro pū rātou ki te mahi i ngā mea
poke katoa.
20 Ko koutou ia kīhai i pērā tō koutou ako i a te Karaiti,
21 ki te mea kua rongo koutou ki a ia, kua whakaakona e
ia ki ngā mea e rite ana ki te pono i roto i a Īhu.
22 Kia whakarērea e koutou te tangata tawhito, he āhua
nō tō koutou whakahaere ō mua; he mea pirau nei hoki ia i
runga i ngā hiahia tinihanga;
23 kia whakahoutia te wairua o tō koutou hinengaro;
24 kia kākahuria iho hoki ki a koutou te tangata hou, nō tā
te Atua nei te hanganga i runga i te tika, i te tapu o te pono.
25 Heoi, whakarērea atu te teka; kia pono te kōrero ki tōna
hoa, ki tōna hoa; he wāhi hoki tātou tētahi nō tētahi.

26 “Kia riri, ā, kaua e hara”: kei toene te rā ki tō koutou
riri,
27 kaua hoki tētahi wāhi e tukua ki te rēwera.
28 Ko te tangata tāhae, me whakamutu tāna tāhae; engari
me mahi ko ōna ringa anō hei mahi i te mea pai, kia whai
rawa ai ia hei hoatutanga māna ki te rawakore.
29 Kei puta tētahi kupu kino i ō koutou māngai, engari hei
te mea e tau ana hei hanga i te pai, kia whiwhi ai ki te pai
ngā tāngata e rongo ana.
30 Kaua hoki e whakapōuritia te Wairua Tapu o te Atua,
nāna nei koutou i hīri mō te rā o te whakaoranga.
31 Kia wehea rawatia atu i roto i a koutou te nanakia, te
riri, te āritarita, te ngangau, te kōrero kino, me te mauāhara
katoa;
32 kia ngāwari tō koutou tikanga tētahi ki tētahi, kia pai te
ngākau, me te hohou noa iho i te rongo tētahi ki tētahi, kia
pērā anō me te Atua i hohou nei i te rongo ki a koutou i roto
i a te Karaiti.

5

Noho Ora i roto i te Māramatanga

1 Nā, kia rite tā koutou ki tā te Atua, kia pērā me tā ngā
tamariki e arohaina ana;
2 haere hoki i runga i te aroha, kia pērā me te Karaiti i
aroha ki a tātou, i tuku i a ia anō mō tātou hei whakahere,
hei patunga tapu ki te Atua, hei kakara pai.
3 Ko te moepuku ia, me ngā mahi poke katoa, me te apo,
kaua ēnā e whakahuatia i roto i a koutou, kia rite ki tā te
hunga tapu tikanga.
4 Kaua hoki te mea paruparu, te kōrero wairangi, te kōrero
māminga, kāhore nei i tika, erangi ia te whakawhetai.
5 E tino mātau ana hoki koutou ki tēnei, e kore tētahi
tangata moepuku, poke rānei, apo rānei, he kaikarakia nei
hoki ia ki te whakapakoko, e whai wāhi ki te rangatiratanga
o te Karaiti, ā, o te Atua.
6 Kei tinihangatia koutou e te tangata ki ngā kupu
tekateka noa; nā ēnei mea hoki te riri o te Atua e puta nei ki
ngā tamariki a te tutū.
7 Nā, kaua koutou e uru ki tā rātou.
8 He pōuri hoki koutou i mua, tēnā ko tēnei, he mārama i
roto i te Ariki. Kia rite tā koutou haere ki tā ngā tamariki o
te mārama –
9 kei runga hoki te hua o te mārama i te pai katoa, i te
tika, i te pono.
10 Me whakamātau anō e koutou tā te Ariki e pai ai.

11 Kei uru koutou ki ngā mahi huakore o te pōuri, engari
whakahēngia.
12 He mea whakamā hoki te whakahua kau i ngā mea e
meinga ngarotia nei e rātou.
13 Ko ngā mea katoa hoki e whakahēngia ana, mā te
mārama e whakakite; he mārama hoki ngā mea katoa e
whakakitea ana.
14 Koia hoki tāna kupu nei:
“Maranga, e tēnei e moe nei,
ara ake i roto i te hunga mate,
ā, ka whiti a te Karaiti ki runga ki a koe.”
15 Nā reira, kia āta tirotiro i tā koutou haere, kei rite ki tā
ngā whakaarokore, engari ki tā ngā whakaaro nui;
16 hokona te tāima mā koutou, he kino hoki ngā rā.
17 Mō konei rā kei whakaarokore koutou, engari kia
mātau ki tā te Ariki e pai ai.
18 Kaua hoki e haurangi i te wāina, he tōreretanga hoki
tēnā ki te hē; engari kia kī i te Wairua;
19 ko tā koutou kōrero ki a koutou anō, hei te waiata tapu,
hei te hīmene, hei te waiata wairua; waiata, hīmene atu, i
roto i ō koutou ngākau ki te Ariki;
20 me te whakawhetai ki te Atua, arā ki te Matua i ngā wā
katoa, mō ngā mea katoa, i runga i te ingoa o tō tātou Ariki,
o Īhu Karaiti.

Ngā Wāhine me ngā Tāne

21 Kia ngohengohe tētahi ki tētahi i runga i te wehi ki a te
Karaiti.
22 E ngā wāhine, kia ngohengohe ki ā koutou tāne ake, hei
mea ki te Ariki.
23 Nō te mea ko te tāne te upoko o te wahine, e rite ana
hoki ki a te Karaiti, ko te upoko ia o te hāhi; ko te
kaiwhakaora anō ia o te tinana.
24 Otiia, e ngohengohe ana te hāhi ki tā te Karaiti, kia pērā
anō ngā wāhine ki ā rātou tāne i ngā mea katoa.
25 E ngā tāne, arohaina ā koutou wāhine, kia pērā hoki me
te Karaiti i aroha nei ki te hāhi, i hoatu hoki i a ia anō mō
taua hāhi;
26 hei whakatapunga māna, mā rawa i a ia i te horoinga
ki te wai, i runga i te kupu,
27 hei hāhi tāpae māna ki a ia anō, he hāhi korōria rawa,
kāhore he ira, kāhore he korukoru, tētahi atu mea pērā rānei,
engari kia tapu, kia kohakore.
28 Me aroha e ngā tāne ā rātou wāhine me te mea ko ō
rātou tinana ake anō. Ko te tangata e aroha ana ki tāna
wahine ake, e aroha ana ki a ia ake anō.

29 Kāhore hoki tētahi kia kino noa ki tōna kikokiko ake;
engari e atawhai ana, e whakaahuru ana, e pērā tonu ana
me tā te Karaiti ki te hāhi;
30 he wāhi hoki tātou nō tōna tinana.
31 “Mō konei rā ka whakarērea ai e te tangata tōna pāpā
me tōna whaea, ā, ka piri ki tāna wahine, ka kikokiko
kotahi tō rāua tokorua.”
32 He nui tēnei mea ngaro; otiia, mō te Karaiti rāua ko te
hāhi tāku kōrero.
33 Engari, kia rite ki tōna aroha ki a ia ake anō tō koutou
aroha, tō tēnei, tō tēnei, ki tāna wahine, ki tāna wahine; me
te wahine anō, kia hopohopo ia ki tāna tāne.

6

Ngā Tamariki me ngā Mātua

1 E ngā tamariki, kia ngohengohe ki ō koutou mātua i roto
i te Ariki: ko te mea tika hoki tēnei.
2 “Whakahōnoretia tōu pāpā me tōu whaea”– ko te ture
tuatahi tēnei i runga i te kupu whakaari –
3 “Kia hua ai te pai ki a koe, kia roa ai hoki tōu noho i te
whenua.”
4 Me koutou hoki, e ngā mātua, kei whakapātaritari i ā
koutou tamariki kia riri; engari whakatupuria ake rātou i
runga i te whakaako, i te whakatūpato a te Ariki.

Ngā Pononga me ngā Rangatira

5 E ngā pononga, kia ngohengohe ki ō koutou rangatira o
te wāhi ki te kikokiko, me te wehi, me te wiri, i runga i te
ngākau tapatahi, ānō ki a te Karaiti;
6 kaua hei tā te kanohi mahi, hei whakamānawareka
tāngata noa; engari hei tā ngā pononga a te Karaiti, e mahi
ā-ngākau ana i tā te Atua i pai ai.
7 Kia mahi i runga i te whakaaro pai, ānō ki te Ariki,
kāhore ki te tangata;
8 kia mātau hoki, ko te pai e mea ai te tangata, ka
whakawhiwhia mai anō ia ki tēnei e te Ariki, ahakoa
pononga, ahakoa rangatira.
9 E ngā rangatira, kia pērā anō hoki tā koutou ki a rātou;
kāti te whakawehi; kia mātau hoki ko tō koutou Ariki me tō
rātou kei te rangi; kāhore hoki āna whakapai kanohi.

Ngā Kākahu Whawhai Katoa a te Atua

10 Heoi, kia kaha i roto i te Ariki, i te mana hoki o tōna
kaha.
11 Kākahuria iho ngā mea whawhai katoa a te Atua, kia
taea ai e koutou ngā mahi tinihanga a te rēwera te tū ki te
riri.

12 Ehara hoki tā tātou i te pakanga ki te kikokiko, ki ngā
toto, engari ki ngā rangatiratanga, ki ngā mana, ki ngā ariki
o te pōuri o tēnei ao, ki ngā taua wairua kino o ngā wāhi i te
rangi.
13 Mō konei kia mau ki ngā mea whawhai katoa a te Atua,
kia taea ai e koutou te tū atu ki te riri i te rā kino, ā, ka poto
i a koutou ngā mea katoa te mahi, kia tū.
14 E tū rā, he mea whītiki ō koutou hope ki te pono,
kākahuria iho anō hoki ko te tika hei pukupuku;
15 herea iho te rongopai o te rangimārie hei hū mō ō
koutou waewae, kia takatū ai.
16 Mō waho i ēnei mea katoa e mau ki te whakapono hei
whakangungu rākau, e taea ai e koutou te tinei ngā mātia
muramura katoa a te wairua kino.
17 E mau hoki ki te ora hei pōtae, ki te hoari hoki a te
Wairua, arā ki te kupu a te Atua.
18 Kia pau te īnoi me te tohe, me īnoi i ngā wā katoa i roto
i te Wairua, kia mataara hoki koutou ki taua mea, me te ū
tonu ki te tohe mō te hunga tapu katoa.
19 Mōku anō hoki, kia hōmai he kupu ki ahau, kia māia ai
te puaki o tōku māngai, ki te whakaatu i te mea ngaro, arā i
te rongopai;
20 ko tāna karere nei ahau, he mea mekameka. Kia māia
ai ahau ki taua kōrero, kia rite ai tāku kōrero ki te mea i tika.

Poroporoaki

21 Nā, kia mātau ai koutou ki āku mea, ki āku mahi, mā
Tikiku e whakaatu ngā mea katoa ki a koutou, he teina
aroha nei ia, he minita pono i roto i te Ariki.
22 Mō reira i tonoa atu ai ia e ahau ki a koutou, kia mātau
ai koutou ki tō mātou āhua, ā, kia whakamārietia ai e ia ō
koutou ngākau.
23 Kia tau ki ngā tēina te rangimārie, te aroha, me te
whakapono he mea nā te Atua Matua, nā te Ariki hoki, nā
Īhu Karaiti.
24 Kia tau te aroha noa ki te hunga katoa e aroha ana, he
aroha parakore, ki tō tātou Ariki, ki a Īhu Karaiti. Āmine.

Ko te Tuhituhi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki te Hunga o Piripai

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, rāua ko Tīmoti, nā ngā pononga a Īhu Karaiti,

Ki te hunga tapu katoa i roto i a Karaiti Īhu e noho ana i Piripai, rātou ko ngā pīhopa, ko ngā rīkona:

2 Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa, me te rangimārie, he mea nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Matua, nā te Ariki hoki, nā Īhu Karaiti.

Te Īnoi a Pāora mō te Hunga Pānui i Āna Tuhinga

3 E whakawhetai ana ahau ki tōku Atua i ōku maharatanga katoa ki a koutou,

4 i āku īnoinga katoa, e puta ana tāku īnoi mō koutou i ngā wā katoa i runga i te hari,

5 mō koutou i uru tahi mai hei tautoko i te rongopai, mai o te rā tuatahi ā moroki noa nei.

6 Pūmau tonu tōku whakaaro ki tēnei mea nei anō, tērā te kaitīmata o te mahi pai i roto i a koutou e whakaoti, taea noatia te rā o Īhu Karaiti.

7 He tika hoki kia pēnei ōku whakaaro ki a koutou katoa, nō te mea kei roto koutou i tōku ngākau; arā, ahakoa i ahau nei i te here, ahakoa i ahau e kōrero whakaara nei, e whakaū nei i te rongopai, ka uru tahi koutou katoa me ahau ki te aroha noa.

8 Ko te Atua hoki hei kaiwhakaatu mōku, mō te nui o tōku kōinga ki a koutou katoa, i runga i te ngākau aroha o Īhu Karaiti.

9 Ko tāku īnoi anō tēnei, kia nui haere tonu tō koutou aroha i runga i te mātauranga, i ngā mahara mōhio katoa;

10 kia whakaaetia ai e koutou ngā mea papai; kia kore ai ō koutou tinihanga, ō koutou hē, ā taea noatia te rā o te Karaiti;

11 kia kī ai hoki i ngā hua o te tika, e puta mai ana i a Īhu Karaiti, hei korōria, hei whakamoemiti i te Atua.

Ko te Ora, ko te Karaiti

12 Nā, e mea ana ahau kia mātau koutou, e ōku tēina, ki te tukunga iho o ngā mea i pā ki ahau, pai tonu hei whakaneke ake i te rongopai;

13 kua kitea hoki ōku mekameka mō tā te Karaiti, puta noa i te wāhi katoa o ngā hōia tiaki i te kīngi, i ērā atu wāhi katoa anō hoki.

14 Kua ngākau nui hoki te tokomaha o ngā tēina i roto i te
Ariki, i ōku mekameka nei, hira rawa anō hoki tō rātou māia
ki te kōrero i te kupu, kāhore he mataku.
15 Ko ētahi nā te hae, nā te totohe, i kauwhau ai i a te
Karaiti; ko ētahi nā te whakaaro pai;
16 ko ētahi nā te aroha, e mahara ana kua waiho ahau hei
kōrero whakaara i te rongopai;
17 ko ētahi nā te totohe tā rātou kauwhau i a te Karaiti,
ehara i te whakaaro pono, e mea ana ki te whakatupu
mamae mōku e mekameka nei.
18 Ā, tēnā pēhea iho? Anei rā, ahakoa tinihanga, ahakoa
pono, e kauwhautia ana a te Karaiti; ā, e hari ana ahau ki
tēnei, āe rā, ka hari anō ahau.
19 E mātau ana hoki ahau ka ai tēnei hei whakaora mōku, i
a koutou nā ka īnoi, i te Wairua anō hoki o Īhu Karaiti ka
hōmai.
20 Ko tāku hoki tēnei e whakamau tonu nei, e tūmanako
atu nei, e kore ahau e whakamā i tētahi mea, engari ka tino
māia ahau, ā, ka pērā me tō ngā wā katoa, ka whakanuia
anō a te Karaiti āianei e tōku tinana, ahakoa i te ora, ahakoa
i te mate.
21 Ki ahau hoki ko te ora ko te Karaiti, ko te mate he
taonga.
22 Ki te ora ia ahau i te kikokiko, mehemea ko te hua tēnei
o tāku mahi, heoi, kāhore ahau e mōhio ko te aha tāku e
whiriwhiri ai.
23 E karapitia mai ana hoki ahau e ngā mea e rua, he
hiahia nei tōku ki te haere, kia noho ai ahau ki a te Karaiti;
ko te mea tino pai rawa hoki tērā.
24 Ko te noho rānei i te kikokiko, ko te mea pai ake hoki
tēnā mō koutou.
25 Nā, ka ū nei tōku whakaaro ki tēnei, e mātau ana ahau
tērā ahau e noho, āe rā, ka noho iho ahau ki a koutou katoa,
hei whakaneke ake, hei whakahari i a koutou i runga i te
whakapono;
26 kia hira rawa ai tō koutou whakamanamana i roto i a
Karaiti Īhu ki ahau, mōku ka noho tahi anō me koutou.
27 Engari, kia tika tā koutou whakahaere, kia rite ki tā te
rongopai o te Karaiti. Nā, ahakoa tae atu ahau kia kite i a
koutou, ngaro mai rānei, kia rongo tonu atu ahau ki tō
koutou āhua, kei te tū koutou i runga i te wairua kotahi, i te
ngākau kotahi, me te tohe tahi anō ki te whakapono o te
rongopai.
28 Kāhore hoki he wehi ki tētahi mea a ō koutou hoariri.
He tohu hoki tēnei ki a rātou mō te whakangaromanga, ki a
koutou ia mō te ora, i ahu mai i te Atua.
29 Nō te mea kua hoatu ki a koutou hei meatanga mā
koutou ki a te Karaiti, ehara i te mea ko te whakapono

anake ki a ia, engari ko te mate anō hoki mō te whakaaro ki
a ia;
30 kei a koutou hoki taua pakanga i kite rā koutou ki
ahau, ā, ka rongo neiināianei kei ahau.

2

Te Ngākau Māhaki me te Whakahirahiratanga o Īhu

1 Nā, ki te mea he whakamārie kei roto i a te Karaiti, ki te
mea he pēhi mamae tō te aroha, ki te mea he whiwhinga
tahitanga ki te Wairua, ki te mea he ngākau aroha, he mahi
tohu,
2 kia rite tōku hari i a koutou, kia kotahi te whakaaro, kia
kotahi te aroha, huihuia ngā ngākau i runga i te whakaaro
kotahi.
3 Kei meinga tētahi mea i runga i te wehewehe, i te
whakapehapeha rānei, engari i runga i te ngākau pāpaku,
me te whakanui a tētahi i tētahi ki runga ake i a ia.
4 Kaua tēnā o koutou nā, e titiro ki ōna mea anake, engari
me titiro anō tēnā, tēnā o koutou ki ngā mea a ētahi atu.
5 Ko tēnei hei whakaaro mō koutou, ko tērā i a Karaiti Īhu:
6 Ahakoa hoki i a ia te āhua o te Atua,
kīhai i meinga e ia te rite ki te Atua
hei taonga kapo mai.
7 Engari i mea i a ia anō kia pōaha,
ka mau ki te āhua o te pononga,
ka meinga kia rite ki te tangata;
8 ā, ka kitea nei tōna āhua
e rite ana ki tō te tangata,
ka whakapāpaku ia i a ia,
ka meinga kia ngohengohe, ahakoa ki te mate,
āe rā, ki te mate o te rīpeka.
9 Nā konei whakateiteitia ake ana ia e te Atua,
ā, hoatu ana ki a ia te ingoa nui atu i ngā ingoa katoa;
10 kia tuku ai i runga i te ingoa o Īhu ngā turi katoa,
o ngā mea i te rangi, o ngā mea i te whenua,
o ngā mea i raro i te whenua;
11 ā, kia whakaae ngā arero katoa
ko Īhu Karaiti te Ariki,
hei whakakorōria i te Atua Matua.

E Tīaho ana he Māramatanga i roto i te Ao

12 Heoi, e ōku tēina aroha, he mea tonu ia nā koutou te
ngohengohe ki ahau i ngā wā katoa, ehara i te mea i ōku wā
anake i konā, engari rawa ia nāianei i ahau kāhore i konā,
nā, whakaotia tō koutou whakaoranga i runga i te wehi, i te
wiri;

13 ko te Atua hoki te kaimahi i roto i a koutou o te hiahia,
o te mahi, hei mea i tāna i pai ai.
14 I ā koutou mahi katoa kaua te amuamu, te tautohetohe;
15 kia kore ai koutou e whaikupuria, kia tapatahi ai, he
tamariki kohakore nā te Atua, i waenganui o te
whakatupuranga tutū, parori kē, kei roto nei koutou i a
rātou e tīaho ana hei rama i te ao;
16 kia mau pū ki te kupu o te ora; kia hari ai ahau ā te rā
o te Karaiti, kīhai ahau i oma noa, kīhai i mahi noa.
17 Nā, ki te ringihia ahau ki runga ki te patunga tapu, ki
ngā mahi a tō koutou whakapono, ka hari ahau, inā, ka
hari tahi me koutou katoa.
18 Waihoki ko koutou, kia hari, hari tahi me ahau.

Ko Tīmoti rāua ko Epaporitu

19 Otiia, e mea ana ahau i roto i te Ariki, i a Īhu, ki te tono
tata atu i a Tīmoti ki a koutou, kia ora ai hoki tōku ngākau,
ina mōhio ahau ki tō koutou āhua.
20 Kāhore hoki ōku tāngata rite te ngākau ki tōna, hei
mahara pono ki ā koutou mea.
21 Ko tā te katoa hoki e rapu nei, ko tā rātou ake, kāhore
ngā mea a Īhu Karaiti.
22 Ko koutou ia e mātau ana ki ōna tohu, he pērā tāna me
tā te tamaiti ki te matua, ko tōku hoa ia ki te kawe haere i te
rongopai.
23 Ko ia tāku e mea nei kia tonoa wawetia atu, ina kite
ahau i te tukunga iho ki ahau.
24 Otiia, e ū ana tōku whakaaro i roto te Ariki, ka hohoro
tōku tae atu.
25 I mea anō ia ahau me tono atu ki a koutou a Epaporitu,
tōku teina, tōku hoa mahi, tōku hoa hōia, nā koutou ia
karere, he kaimahi anō hoki i ngā mea i matea e ahau.
26 Kōingo tonu hoki ia ki a koutou katoa, kōnohi rawa, nō
te mea i rongo koutou he tūroro ia.
27 He tūroro rā hoki ia, tata pū ki te mate. Otirā, i tohungia
ia e te Atua; ehara anō i te mea ko ia anake, ko ahau anō
hoki, kei tāpiritia he pōuri ki tōku pōuri.
28 Koia i nui rawa ai tōku ngākau ki te tono atu i a ia, kia
kite ai anō koutou i a ia, kia hari ai, kia tāharahara iho ai
hoki tōku pōuri.
29 Kia nui te hari i runga i te Ariki, ina tae atu ia;
whakahōnoretia anō hoki ngā pērā;
30 nō te mea nā te mahi ki a te Karaiti i tata ai ia ki te
mate, te ihupuku ki te ora, kia rite ai i a ia ngā mahi ki
ahau, kīhai nei i rite i a koutou.

3

Te Tikanga Pono

1 Heoi, e ōku tēina kia hari i roto i te Ariki. Ki ahau kāhore
he hōhā o te tuhituhi atu i aua mea nei anō ki a koutou; ki a
koutou ia hei mea e ū ai.
2 Kia tūpato ki ngā kurī, kia tūpato ki ngā kaimahi i te
kino, kia tūpato ki te tapahanga.
3 Ko tātou hoki te kotinga, e mahi nei ki te Atua i runga i
te wairua, e whakamanamana nei ki a Karaiti Īhu, kāhore
nei e ū te whakaaro ki te kikokiko.
4 Otirā, tērā anō ahau e ū te whakaaro ki te kikokiko ki te
whakaaro tētahi atu tangata he mea tāna e ū ai tōna
whakaaro ki te kikokiko, tērā atu anō tāku.
5 Ko te kotinga i te rā tuawaru, nō te whānau a Īharaira, nō
te hapū o Pineamine, he Hiperu nō ngā Hiperu; ki tō te ture
he Parihi;
6 mō te ngākau nui ki te Atua, i whakatoi ahau i te hāhi;
mō te tika, arā mō tērā i te ture, kāhore he kupu mōku.
7 He ahakoa rā, ko ngā mea i waiho rā e ahau hei taonga
ki ahau, kua kīia ake e ahau hei rukenga, i te mea ka
whakaaro nei ki a te Karaiti.
8 Āe rā, kīia iho e ahau ngā mea katoa hei rukenga, i te
mea ka whakaaro nei ki te pai whakaharahara o te
mātauranga ki a Karaiti Īhu, ki tōku Ariki. He whakaaro nei
ki a ia i riro ai ēnā mea katoa ōku ki te kore, āe rā, kīia iho e
ahau hei paru, kia whiwhi ai ahau ki a te Karaiti;
9 kia kitea ai hoki kei roto ahau i a ia, kāhore he tika ōku
ake, arā he tika i te ture, engari ko tērā e nā runga ana mai i
te whakapono ki a te Karaiti, ko te tika a te Atua nā te
whakapono.
10 Kia mātau ai ahau ki a ia, ki te kaha hoki o tōna aranga
mai, ki te urunga tahitanga hoki ki ōna mamae, he mea
whakaahua kia rite ki tōna matenga;
11 me kore ahau e tutuki ki te aranga mai i roto i te hunga
mate.

E Tāwhai ana ki te Tohu

12 Ehara i te mea kua mau rawa ahau, kua tino rite rānei
ahau; engari e whāia atu ana e ahau, me kore e mau i ahau
te mea i mau ai ahau i a Karaiti Īhu.
13 E ōku tēina, kāhore āku kīanga ake kua mau i ahau,
kotahi ia tāku, wareware ake i ahau ngā mea ō muri,
whātoro tonu atu ki ngā mea i mua,
14 ka tāwhai tonu ahau ki te tohu, ki te utu whakahōnore o
tō runga karangatanga a te Atua, i roto i a Karaiti Īhu.

15 Nā reira, ko te hunga o tātou kua tino rite, kia pēnei ō
tātou whakaaro; ā, ki te rerekē ō koutou whakaaro ki tētahi
mea, mā te Atua anō tēnei e whakakite ki a koutou.
16 Engari, ko te wāhi kua taea atu e tātou ko tērā anō hei
tikanga mō tā tātou haere.
17 Kia rite tō koutou ki tōku, e ōku tēina, tirohia hoki te
hunga e rite ana te haere ki tā mātou kua waiho nei hei
tauira mō koutou.
18 He tokomaha hoki kei te haere, ka maha nei ngā wā i
kōrerotia ai rātou e ahau ki a koutou, ā, ka kōrerotia nei
ināianei me te tangi anō ahau, he hoa whawhai rātou ki te
rīpeka o te Karaiti.
19 Ko te tukunga iho ki a rātou he whakangaro, tō rātou
atua ko te kōpū, tō rātou korōria hoki kei runga i tō rātou
whakamā, ko ngā mea o te whenua tā rātou e whakaaro ai.
20 Ko te rangi ia te wāhi i tangata whenua ai tātou; kei
reira hoki te Kaiwhakaora e tāria atu nei e tātou, te Ariki, a
Īhu Karaiti.
21 Māna nei e whakaahua kē tō tātou tinana tūtūā nei, kia
rite ki tōna tinana korōria, i runga i te mahinga a tōna kaha
e taea ai e ia te pēhi ngā mea katoa ki raro i a ia.

4

He Tohutohu
1 Heoi, e ōku tēina aroha, e hiahiatia atu nei, e tōku
haringa, e tōku karauna, tēnā rā, e tū i runga i te Ariki, e
ōku hoa aroha.
2 He kupu tēnei nāku ki a Ūoria, he kupu anō tēnei ki a
Hinatiki, kia kotahi tō rāua whakaaro i roto i te Ariki.
3 Nā, he tohe tēnei nāku ki a koe, e tōku hoa pono ki te
mahi, ko koe hei whakamāmā i aua wāhine, he hunga rāua i
uru tahi me ahau ki te tohe ki ngā mea o te rongopai, me
Keremeneta anō, me ērā atu hoki o ōku hoa mahi, kei roto
nei i te pukapuka o te ora ō rātou ingoa.
4 Kia hari tonu i roto i te Ariki; ko tāku kupu anō tēnei, Kia
hari!
5 Kia mōhiotia tō koutou ngākau ngāwari e ngā tāngata
katoa. Kua tata te Ariki.
6 Kaua e mānukanuka ki tētahi mea; engari i ngā mea
katoa whakaaturia ki te Atua ngā mea e matea ai e koutou,
i runga i te karakia, i te īnoi, me te whakawhetai hoki.
7 Ā, mā te mārie o te Atua, e kore nei e taea te whakaaro,
e tiaki ō koutou ngākau, ō koutou hinengaro, i roto i a
Karaiti Īhu.
8 Heoi, e ōku tēina, ko ngā mea e pono ana, ko ngā mea e
whai hōnore ana, ko ngā mea e tika ana, ko ngā mea e
kinokore ana, ko ngā mea e ātaahua ana, ko ngā mea e

kōrerotia paitia ana; ki te mea he pai, ki te mea he whakamoemiti; whakaaroa ēnei mea.
9 Ko ngā mea i whakaakona ki a koutou, i riro i a koutou, i rongo ai, i kite ai rānei ki ahau, mahia ēnei; ā, ka noho te Atua o te rangimārie ki a koutou.

He Mihi Whakawhetai mō te Koha
10 Nui atu ia tōku hari i roto i te Ariki mō tō koutou whakaaro ki ahau kātahi nei ka pihi ake anō; he mea anō ia i whakaaroa e koutou i mua, otiia, kīhai i whai meatanga.
11 Ehara tāku e kōrero nei i te mea mō te rawakore; kua ako hoki ahau, ahakoa kei hea ahau e noho ana, kia tatū tōku ngākau i reira.
12 Ko te whakahoki i ahau ki raro, mātau tonu i ahau; ko te whai rawa, mātau tonu i ahau; i ngā wāhi katoa, i ngā mea katoa, ka oti ahau te whakaako, kia mākona, ā, kia mate i te kai, kia whai rawa, ā, kia rawakore rānei.
13 Ka taea e ahau ngā mea katoa i roto i a te Karaiti e whakakaha nei i ahau.
14 He ahakoa rā, he pai tā koutou mahi, i a koutou i uru nei ki tōku mate.
15 Nā, e mātau ana anō rā koutou e ngā Piripai, i te tīmatanga o te rongopai, i ahau i haere atu ai i Makeronia, kāhore he hāhi i uru ki tāku tikanga; arā mō tētahi mea kia tukua atu, kia hōmai rānei, ko koutou anake.
16 I Teharonika anō hoki kotahi, e rua, ā, koutou hōmaitanga i ngā mea i matea e ahau, kia kawea ake māku.
17 Ehara i te mea e whai ana ahau i tētahi mea kia hōmai; engari e whai ana ahau kia maha ake ngā hua hei mea mā koutou.
18 Otiia, kei te whiwhi ahau i ngā mea katoa, hira noa ake hoki āku; kua kī ahau, kua tae mai nei i a Epaporitu ngā mea i ahu mai i a koutou, he kakara reka, he patunga tapu e manakohia ana, ko tā te Atua e āhuareka mai ai.
19 Ā, mā tōku Atua e mea kia hua ngā mea katoa e matea ana e koutou, kia rite ki te nui o tōna korōria, i roto i a Karaiti Īhu.
20 Nā, waiho i te Atua, arā i tō tātou Matua, te korōria ake ake. Āmine.

Poroporoaki
21 Oha atu ki te hunga tapu katoa i roto i a Karaiti Īhu. He oha atu tēnei ki a koutou nā ngā tēina i ahau nei.
22 He oha atu tēnei ki a koutou nā te hunga tapu katoa, tēnei rawa ia tā te hunga o te whare o Hīhā.
23 Kia tau te aroha noa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti ki a koutou katoa. Āmine.

Ko te Tuhituhi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki te Hunga o Korohe

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, i paingia nei e te Atua hei āpōtoro mā Karaiti
Īhu, nā tō tātou teina hoki, nā Tīmoti,
2 Ki te hunga tapu, ki ngā tēina whakapono hoki i roto i a
te Karaiti, i Korohe: kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa, me te
rangimārie, he mea nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Matua.

He Īnoi Whakawhetai

3 Tēnei mātou te whakawhetai atu nei ki te Atua, arā ki te
Matua o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, me te īnoi tonu anō
mātou mō koutou,
4 nō mātou ka rongo nei ki tō koutou whakapono ki a
Karaiti Īhu, ki tō koutou aroha hoki ki te hunga tapu katoa;
5 mō te mea e tāria atu nei, e takoto mai nei mā koutou i
te rangi. Ko tā koutou i rongo ai i mua ki te kupu o te pono
o te rongopai,
6 kua tae atu nā ki a koutou; kua whai hua hoki, ā, kua
nui haere ki te ao katoa, pēnā hoki i roto i a koutou, nō te rā
anō i rongo ai, i mātau ai koutou ki te aroha noa o te Atua i
roto i te pono.
7 I whakaakona atu nā hoki koutou ki tēnā e Epapara, e tō
mātou hoa pononga e arohaina nei; he minita pono nei ia
nā te Karaiti ki a koutou.
8 Nāna hoki i whakakite mai ki a mātou tō koutou aroha i
runga i te Wairua.
9 Nō konei hoki, mai o te rā i rongo ai mātou, kāhore e
mutu tā mātou karakia me tā mātou īnoi mō koutou, kia
whakakīia koutou ki te mōhio ki tāna e pai ai, i runga i ngā
whakaaro nui katoa, i te mahara wairua anō hoki.
10 Kia tika ai tā koutou haere, kia rite ai ki tā te Ariki,
āhuareka rawa, hua rawa i runga i ngā mahi pai katoa, tupu
tonu i runga i te mōhio ki te Atua.
11 Kia whakanuia te kaha hei whakakaha mō koutou, kia
rite ki tā te mana o tōna korōria, e ū tonu ai, e
whakamanawanui ai i runga i te hari.
12 Me te whakawhetai atu anō ki te Matua, nāna nei tātou
i whai tikanga ai ki tētahi wāhi o te kāinga o te hunga tapu i
roto i te mārama.
13 Nāna nei tātou i whakaora mai i te kaha o te pōuri, ā,
whakawhitia ake tātou e ia ki te rangatiratanga o tāna Tama
aroha.

14 Kei roto nei i a ia tō tātou whakaoranga i runga i ōna
toto, arā te murunga o ngā hara.

Ko Karaiti me Tāna Mahi

15 Ko ia nei te āhua o te Atua e kore nei e kitea atu, ko te
whānau mātāmua o ngā mea hanga katoa.
16 Nāna hoki ngā mea katoa i hanga, ngā mea i te rangi
me ngā mea i te whenua, ngā mea e kitea ana me ngā mea
kāhore e kitea, ahakoa torōna, ahakoa kāwanatanga, ahakoa
rangatiratanga, ahakoa mana. Nāna, ā, mōna te hanganga o
ngā mea katoa.
17 Nō mua anō hoki ia i ngā mea katoa, nāna anō hoki ngā
mea katoa i mau ai.
18 Ko ia anō te upoko o te tinana, arā o te hāhi. Ko ia te
tīmatanga, ko te whānau mātāmua i roto i te hunga mate; kia
waiho ai ia hei tuatahi i roto i ngā mea katoa.
19 Ko tā te Matua tērā i pai ai, kia noho te huanga o ngā
mea katoa ki roto ki a ia;
20 kia mā roto ai i a ia he houhanga rongo mō ngā mea
katoa ki a ia, kua mau nei i a ia te rongo i ngā toto o tōna
rīpeka; āe rā, mā roto i a ia, ahakoa he mea nō te whenua,
ahakoa he mea nō te rangi.

21 Me koutou hoki he tāngata kē i mua, he hoariri te
hinengaro i ngā mahi kino, nā, kua meinga nei e ia kia
houhia tā koutou rongo,
22 i runga i te tinana o tōna kikokiko, he mea nā te mate;
mō koutou anō kia tāpaea atu ki tōna aroaro, he hunga
tapu, kāhore nei he koha, kāhore he hē;
23 ki te pūmau koutou ki te whakapono, ū tonu, mau tonu,
tē taea te whakaneke atu i te tūmanako ki tā te rongopai i
rongo ai koutou, kua kauwhautia atu nei ki ngā mea hanga
katoa i raro o te rangi. Mō reira nei ahau, a Pāora, i meinga
ai hei minita.

Te Mahi a Pāora he Pononga ki te Hāhi

24 Tēnei ahau te hari nei ki ōku mamae mō koutou, ka
kapi hoki i ōku kikokiko ngā mate o te Karaiti kāhore anō i
rite noa, hei mea mō tōna tinana, arā mō te hāhi.
25 Mō reira nei ahau i meinga ai hei minita, rite tonu ki tā
te Atua tikanga ki a koutou i hōmai nei ki ahau, kia
whakapaua te kauwhau o te kupu a te Atua,
26 o te mea ngaro i huna i ērā wā noa atu, i ērā
whakatupuranga; ā, kua whakakitea ināianei ki tāna hunga
tapu,
27 he meatanga nā te Atua, kia whakaaturia ki a rātou te
taonga nui o te korōria o tēnei mea ngaro ki roto ki ngā

tauiwi, arā, a te Karaiti i roto i a koutou, e tūmanako atu ai ki te korōria.
28 E kauwhautia nei e mātou, me te whakatūpato i ngā tāngata katoa me te whakaako i ngā tāngata katoa i runga i ngā whakaaro mōhio katoa, kia tāpaea atu ai e mātou ngā tāngata katoa, he mea tino tika i roto i a te Karaiti.
29 Ko tāku tēnei e uaua nei, e tohe nei i runga i tāna mahinga e kaha nei te mahi i roto i ahau.

2

1 E mea ana hoki ahau kia mōhio koutou ki te nui o tōku uaua mō koutou, mō te hunga anō hoki o Raorikia, ā, mō te hunga katoa hoki kāhore nei i kite noa i tōku mata i te kikokiko.
2 Kia whakamārietia ō rātou ngākau, kia tūhonohonoa i runga i te aroha, kia taea ai ngā taonga katoa o te tino whakaūnga o te ngākau mahara, kia mātau ai rātou ki te mea ngaro a te Atua, arā ki a te Karaiti;
3 kei roto nei i a ia ngā taonga katoa o te mahara, o te mātauranga e huna ana.
4 Nā, i kōrero ai ahau i tēnei, kei kūmea kētia koutou e te kōrero reka a te tangata.
5 Nō te mea ahakoa kei tawhiti tōku kikokiko, kei a koutou nā tōku wairua, e hari ana, e titiro ana ki ā koutou ritenga tika, ki te ū anō hoki o tō koutou whakapono ki a te Karaiti.

Te Tino Hua o te Ora i roto i a te Karaiti
6 Nā, kua riro nā te Ariki, a Karaiti Īhu i a koutou, kia pēnā anō tā koutou haere i roto i a ia;
7 kia whai pakiaka, ānō he whare i hangā ki runga ki a ia, whakapūmau rawa ki runga ki tō koutou whakapono, kia pērā me koutou i whakaakona rā, kia hira rawa ai te whakawhetai.
8 Kia tūpato kei riro pārau koutou i tō te tangata whakaaro mōhio, i te tinihanga huakore, e rite nei ki te whakarerenga iho a te tangata, ki ngā mea tīmatanga o te ao, ā, kāhore ki a te Karaiti.
9 Kei roto katoa hoki i a ia te tino o te Atua e noho-ā-tinana ana.
10 Ā, kua tino tangata anō koutou i roto i a ia, ko te upoko nei ia o ngā rangatiratanga, o ngā mana katoa.
11 He mea kokoti koutou i roto i a ia, he kotinga kīhai i meatia e te ringaringa, i te unuhanga atu i te tinana o ngā hara o te kikokiko, i tō te Karaiti kotinga;
12 he mea tanu tahi koutou me ia i te iriiringa, he mea whakaara ngātahi anō hoki me ia i reira, nō te mea ka whakapono nei ki te mahi a te Atua, nāna nei ia i whakaara ake i te hunga mate.

13 He tūpāpaku nā hoki koutou i ngā hē, i te kotingakore
hoki o tō koutou kikokiko, nā, whakaorangia ngātahitia ana
koutou me ia, he mea whakarere noa atu nāna ō koutou hē
katoa.
14 Murua ake e ia ngā tikanga i tuhituhia e te ringaringa,
ngā tikanga i hoariri ki a tātou, i tū kē mai i ā tātou;
tangohia ake e ia ki rahaki, he mea titi nāna ki te rīpeka;
15 pāuhua ake e ia ki raro ngā rangatiratanga me ngā
mana, whakakitea nuitia ana e ia, ā, waiho ana e ia taua
rīpeka hei mea whakataka māna i a rātou.
16 Nā, kaua tētahi e whakawā i a koutou mō te kai, mō te
inu, mō ngā meatanga ki te hākari, ki te kōwhititanga
marama, ki ngā hāpati;
17 he ātārangi ēnei nō ngā mea i kīia e puta ana i muri; nō
te Karaiti ia te tinana.
18 Kei riro tā koutou taonga i te māminga a te tangata e
mea ana ki te whakaiti i a ia, ki te karakia ki ngā anahera,
ka noho i roto i ngā mea e kitea ana e ia, ka
whakapehapeha kau noa, he mea nā tōna ngākau kikokiko;
19 ā, kāhore e mau ki te Upoko, nō roto nei i a ia te tinana
katoa, he mea atawhai, he mea tūhonohono e ngā hononga,
e ngā here, ka tupu ai, he tupu nā te Atua.

Ka Mate, ka Ora i roto i te Karaiti

20 Ki te mea kua tūpāpaku ngātahi koutou ko te Karaiti ki
ngā mea tīmatanga o te ao, he aha koutou, ānō e ora ana ki
te ao, ka pupuri tonu ai i ngā tikanga,
21 "Kei pā ringaringa, kei pā kai, kei rahurahu."
22 He mea pirau katoa nei aua mea i te meatanga iho anō,
he whakahau, he ako nā te tangata?
23 Ko te āhua o aua mea i whakaritea ki tō te whakaaro
nui, he karakia pokanoa, he whakaiti i a ia ake, he
atawhaikore i te tinana; otirā kāhore he painga hei pēhi i te
kikokiko e tōrere ana kia mākona ia.

3

1 Nā, ki te mea kua ara ngātahi koutou me te Karaiti,
rapua ngā mea o runga, o te wāhi e noho mai nei ā te
Karaiti i te ringa matau o te Atua.
2 Kia anga atu tō koutou whakaaro ki ngā mea o runga,
kaua ki ngā mea kei te whenua.
3 Kua mate hoki koutou, ā, kua oti tō koutou ora te huna
ki a te Karaiti i roto i te Atua.
4 I te whakakitenga mai o te Karaiti, o tō tātou ora, ko
reira hoki koutou whakakitea tahitia ai me ia i runga i te
korōria.

Te Oranga ō Mua me te Oranga Hou

5 Nā, whakamatea ō koutou wāhi i runga i te whenua; te
moe tāhae, te poke, te minamina ki te hē, te hiahia kino, me
te apo, he karakia whakapakoko hoki tēnā.
6 He mea hoki ēnei e puta mai ai te riri o te Atua ki ngā
tamariki a te tutū.
7 I roto hoki koutou i ēnei mea e haere ana i mua, i a
koutou e noho ana i roto i aua mea.
8 Tēnā ko tēnei, whakarērea ēnei mea katoa; te āritarita, te
riri, te mauāhara, te kōrero kino, te kōrero whakarihariha, i
roto i ō koutou māngai.
9 Kaua e teka tētahi ki tētahi, kua unuhia atu hoki i a
koutou te tangata tawhito me āna hanga.
10 Kua kākahuria nei te tangata hou, e whakahoutia nei i
runga i te mātauranga kia rite ki te āhua o tōna kaihanga.
11 Kei reira kāhore he Kariki, he Hūrai rānei, he kotinga,
he kotingakore rānei, he tautangata, Haitiana, pononga, he
rangatira rānei; engari ko te Karaiti te katoa, i roto anō i te
katoa.
12 Nā, kia rite ki te hunga whiriwhiri a te Atua, ki te
hunga tapu e arohaina ana, kākahuria iho hoki te ngākau
tohu tangata, te ngāwari, te ngākau pāpaku, te ngākau
māhaki, te manawanui.
13 Kia āta hanga koutou tētahi ki tētahi, me te hohou i te
rongo tētahi ki tētahi, ki te mea kei tētahi he take riri ki
tētahi; kia rite ki tā te Ariki i hohou nei i te rongo ki a
koutou, kia pērā anō hoki koutou.
14 Ā, hei waho i ēnei mea katoa uhia ko te aroha, ko te
tauhere tika rawa ia.
15 Ā, waiho mā te rangimārie a te Karaiti te whakahaere
tikanga i roto i ō koutou ngākau. I karangatia hoki koutou ki
tēnei i roto i te tinana kotahi; kia whakawhetai hoki koutou.
16 Kia noho nui te kupu a te Karaiti i roto i a koutou i
runga i te mātauranga katoa; me whakaako, me
whakatūpato tētahi e tētahi ki ngā waiata tapu, ki ngā
hīmene, ki ngā waiata wairua, me te waiata anō ki te Atua i
runga i te aroha noa, i roto i ō koutou ngākau.
17 Ko ngā mea katoa hoki e mea ai koutou, ko ngā kupu,
ko ngā mahi rānei, kia meinga katoatia i runga i te ingoa o
te Ariki, o Īhu, me te whakawhetai anō ki te Atua, arā ki te
Matua i roto i a ia.

Te Pānga Whaiaro i roto i te Oranga Hou

18 E ngā wāhine, kia ngohengohe ki ā koutou tāne ake, kia
rite ai tā te Ariki tikanga.
19 E ngā tāne, arohaina ā koutou wāhine, kei kaha hoki te
riri ki a rātou.
20 E ngā tamariki, whakarongo ki ō koutou mātua i ngā
mea katoa: he mea pai hoki tēnei ki te Ariki.

21 E ngā mātua, kei ārita noa ki ā koutou tamariki, kei
ngākaukore rātou.
22 E ngā pononga, kia whakarongo ki ō koutou rangatira o
te wāhi ki te kikokiko i ngā mea katoa. Kaua hei tā te kanohi
mahi, he whakamānawareka tāngata hoki tērā; engari hei
runga i te ngākau tapatahi, me te wehi anō ki te Atua.
23 Ko ngā mea katoa e mea ai koutou mahia-ā-ngākautia,
hei mea ki te Ariki, ā, ehara i te mea ki ngā tāngata;
24 me te mātau anō, ka hōmai e te Ariki ki a koutou te utu,
arā te kāinga; he pononga hoki koutou nā te Ariki, nā te
Karaiti.
25 Ko te tangata hoki e hē ana te mahi, ka whakawhiwhia
anō ia ki tāna hē i mahi ai; kāhore hoki he whakapai kanohi.

4

1 E ngā rangatira, hoatu ki ngā pononga te mea e tika ana,
te mea e rite ana; e mōhio ana hoki koutou he Rangatira tō
koutou kei te rangi.

He Tohutohu
2 Kia ū ki te īnoi, kia mataara tonu ki taua mea i runga i te
whakawhetai;
3 me te īnoi anō mō mātou, kia whakapuaretia e te Atua
he kūwaha kōrero ki a mātou, hei kōrerotanga i te mea ngaro
a te Karaiti i hereherea ai ahau.
4 Kia whakakitea atu ai e ahau, kia rite ai tāku kōrero ki te
mea i tika.
5 Hei runga i te whakaaro mōhio tō koutou whakahaere
ki te hunga o waho, hokona te tāima.
6 Hei runga i te aroha noa tā koutou kōrero i ngā wā katoa,
he mea kīnaki ki te tote, kia mātau ai koutou ki te tikanga
mō te whakahoki kupu atu ki tēnei tangata, ki tēnei tangata.

Poroporoaki
7 Mā Tikiku e whakaatu āku mea katoa ki a koutou; he
teina aroha ia, he minita pono, he hoa pononga i roto i te
Ariki.
8 Ko te tino pūtake tēnei i tonoa atu ai ia e ahau ki a
koutou, kia mātau ai koutou ki tō mātou āhua, ā, kia
whakamārietia ai ō koutou ngākau;
9 rāua ko Onehimu, he teina pono, e arohaina ana, ā, nō
koutou hoki ia. Mā rāua e whakaatu ki a koutou ngā mahi
katoa o konei.
10 He oha tēnei ki a koutou nā Aritaku, nā tōku hoa
herehere, rāua ko Māka irāmutu o Pānapa; kua tae atu nā
hoki ngā tikanga mōna ki a koutou; ki te tae atu ia ki a
koutou, manaakitia;

11 me Īhu anō hoki, tētahi ingoa ōna ko Hutuha; nō te
kotinga rātou. Ko ēnei anake ōku hoa mahi ki te
rangatiratanga o te Atua, he oranga ngākau anō rātou ki
ahau.
12 Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a koutou a Epapara; nō koutou
ia, he pononga nā te Karaiti. He tohe tonu tāna ki te īnoi mō
koutou, kia tū koutou, he hunga tino tika, pūmau tonu ki
ngā mea katoa i pai ai te Atua.
13 Ko ahau hoki tōna pono mō tāna mahi nui mō koutou,
mō te hunga hoki i Raorikia, ā, mō te hunga i Hierapori.
14 Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a koutou a Ruka, te rata aroha,
rāua ko Rīmaha.
15 Oha atu ki ngā tēina i Raorikia, ki a Naimapa hoki, ki te
hāhi anō hoki i tō rātou whare.
16 Ā, ka kōrerotia tēnei pukapuka ki a koutou, meinga kia
kōrerotia anō hoki i roto i te hāhi o ngā Raorikia; kōrerotia
anō hoki e koutou tērā i tuhia mai i Raorikia.
17 Mea atu hoki ki a Arakipu, “Kia mahara ki te mahi
minita kua riro nā i a koe i roto i te Ariki, kia āta mahia
mārietia.”
18 Ko te oha āku, a Pāora, nā tōku ringaringa ake. Kia
mahara ki ōku mekameka. Kia tau te aroha noa ki a koutou.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuatahi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki te Hunga o Teharonika

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, nā rātou ko Hirawanu, ko Tīmoti,
Ki te hāhi o te hunga o Teharonika i roto i te Atua Matua, i te Ariki hoki, i a Īhu Karaiti:
Kia tau te aroha noa ki a koutou me te rangimārie.

Te Ora me te Whakapono o te Hunga Teharonika

2 Whakawhetai tonu mātou ki te Atua i ngā wā katoa mō koutou katoa, me te whakahua i a koutou i ā mātou īnoi;
3 mau tonu tō mātou mahara ki tā koutou mahi whakapono, ki te uaua o tō koutou aroha, ki te ū o te tūmanako ki tō tātou Ariki, ki a Īhu Karaiti, i te aroaro o te Atua, arā o tō tātou Matua.
4 E mōhio ana hoki mātou, e ngā tēina e arohaina nei e te Atua, ki tō koutou whiriwhiringa.
5 Kīhai hoki tā mātou rongopai i tae atu ki a koutou i runga i te kupu anake, engari i te kaha, i te Wairua Tapu, nui atu hoki te ū o te ngākau; pērā anō me koutou e mātau nā ki tō mātou āhua i roto i a koutou, he whakaaro ki a koutou.
6 Ā, ka whai koutou i tā mātou tauira, i tā te Ariki hoki, i riro uaua atu nā i a koutou te kupu, me te whakahari anō ia a te Wairua Tapu.
7 Nō ka waiho koutou hei tauira ki te hunga whakapono katoa o Makeronia, o Akāia.
8 I pakū haere atu nā hoki i a koutou te kupu a te Ariki, ehara i te mea i Makeronia, i Akāia anake, engari i puta atu tō koutou whakapono ki te Atua ki ngā wāhi katoa; nō reira kāhore he rawa e puaki ai tētahi kupu a mātou.
9 Ko rātou nei hoki kei te kōrero mō mātou, mō tō mātou taenga atu ki a koutou, mō tō koutou tahuritanga mai hoki i ngā whakapakoko ki te Atua, ki te mahi ki te Atua ora, ki te Atua pono;
10 ki te tatari anō hoki ki tāna Tama i te rangi, i whakaarahia ake nei e ia i te hunga mate, ki a Īhu, e whakaora nei i a tātou i te riri meāke nei puta.

2

Te Mahi a Pāora i Teharonika

1 E mātau ana hoki koutou, e ōku tēina, ki tō mātou haerenga atu ki a koutou, ehara i te mea i kore tikanga;

2 heoi mate ana mātou i mua rā, tūkinotia ana i Piripai, e
mātau nā koutou, otirā, māia tonu mātou i roto i tō tātou
Atua ki te kōrero i te rongopai o te Atua ki a koutou i roto i
te uaua nui.
3 Ko tā mātou whakahauhau nā hoki, ehara i te mea nā te
tinihanga, nā te poke rānei, ehara anō hoki i te mea
hangareka.
4 Engari, ka pai nei te Atua kia tukua ki a mātou te
rongopai, ka pērā tā mātou kōrero; ehara i te mea kia
whakamānawarekatia te tāngata, engari te Atua, e
whakamātautau nei i ō tātou ngākau.
5 Kāhore hoki mātou i kitea e kōrero ana i te kupu
whakapati, e mātau nā anō hoki koutou, e huna ana rānei i
te ngākau apo; ko te Atua te kaititiro mai.
6 Kīhai anō mātou i rapu korōria i te tangata, i a koutou
rānei, i ērā atu rānei, ahakoa i tika mātou, he āpōtoro nei nā
te Karaiti, kia mea he tangata whai tikanga mātou.
7 Engari i ngāwari mātou i waenganui i a koutou, i rite ki
te kaiatawhai e whakaahuru ana i āna tamariki ake.
8 Pērā tonu tō mātou matenui ki a koutou, ehara i te mea
ko te rongopai anake o te Atua tā mātou i pai ai kia hoatu ki
a koutou, engari ko ō mātou ake wairua, i te mea kua aroha
nui mātou ki a koutou.
9 E mahara ana hoki koutou, e ōku tēina, ki tā mātou mahi,
ki tō mātou māuiui; mahi ana mātou i te pō, i te ao, kei
taimaha ki tētahi o koutou, kauwhautia ana hoki e mātou te
rongopai o te Atua ki a koutou.
10 Ko koutou ngā kaititiro, ko te Atua hoki, ki te tapu, ki te
tika, ki te kore hē o tā mātou whakahaere ki a koutou e
whakapono nā.
11 Ā, e mātau ana anō koutou ki tā mātou mahi ki tētahi, ki
tētahi o koutou, pērā i tā te matua ki āna tamariki ake, te
whakahauhau, te whakahihiri i a koutou, te tohutohu,
12 mō tā koutou haere kia rite ki tā te Atua, nāna nei
koutou i karanga ki tōna rangatiratanga, ki tōna korōria.
13 Mō konei mātou ka whakawhetai tonu nei ki te Atua,
nō te mea i tō koutou tahuritanga ki te kupu a te Atua i
rongo rā koutou ki a mātou, ehara i te mea he tahuri nō
koutou ki te kupu tangata, engari ki te kupu a te Atua, ko ia
pū nā hoki ia e mahi nā i roto i a koutou, i te hunga e
whakapono nā.
14 Kua whai nā hoki koutou, e ōku tēina, i te tauira a ngā
hāhi a te Atua i Hūria i roto i a Karaiti Īhu. Ko ō koutou
matenga hoki i ngā tāngata o tō koutou ake iwi kua rite ki o
ērā matenga i ngā Hūrai.
15 Nā rātou hoki i whakamate te Ariki, a Īhu, me ngā
poropiti, ā, i panā mātou ki waho; kāhore ā rātou

whakamānawareka ki te Atua, ā, he hoariri rātou nō ngā tāngata katoa.
16 E ārai mai ana i a mātou kei kōrero ki ngā tauiwi kia ora ai, he mea tēnei e tutuki ai ō rātou hara i ngā wā katoa; otirā, ka whakapaua rawatia te riri ki a rātou.

Te Hiahia o Pāora ki te Toro anō ki a Rātou
17 Ko mātou ia, e ōku tēina, he iti nei te wāhi kua wehea mai nei mātou i a koutou, ko ngā tinana, kāhore te ngākau, hira rawa tō mātou tākare kia kite i tō koutou kanohi, nui atu te hiahia.
18 Nō reira, i te whai kia tae atu ki a koutou, ko ahau, ko Pāora, i tuatahi, ā, i tuarua; heoi, nā Hātana mātou i whakaware.
19 He aha hoki tā mātou e tūmanako atu ai, e hari ai, he aha oti te karauna e whakamanamana ai mātou? He teka ianei ko koutou i te aroaro o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, ā tōna taenga mai?
20 Ko koutou hoki tō mātou korōria, tō mātou hari.

3

1 Nā, i te kore e taea te ngākau te pēhi tonu, i pai mātou kia mahue ko mātou anake i Atene;
2 ā, tonoa ana e mātou a Tīmoti, tō mātou teina, he minita nā te Atua, he hoa mahi nō mātou ki te rongopai o te Karaiti, hei whakaū i a koutou, hei kōrero whakamārie ki a koutou mō ngā mea o tō koutou whakapono.
3 Kei whakangāueuetia tētahi e ēnei tūkinotanga. E mātau ana anō hoki koutou he mea momotu kē tātou mō tēnei mea.
4 I a mātou hoki e noho ana i a koutou, i kōrero wawe anō mātou ki a koutou, tērā tātou e tūkinotia; koia anō tēnei, ka mātau nei koutou.
5 Nā reira, i te mea tē taea tōku ngākau te pēhi tonu, ka tono tāngata atu ahau kia mōhio ai ahau ki tō koutou whakapono, kei whakawaia pea koutou e te kaiwhakawai, ā, maumau kau tā mātou mahi.
6 Tēnā ko tēnei, ka tae mai nei a Tīmoti ki a mātou i a koutou, ka pai hoki tāna kōrero ki a mātou mō tō koutou whakapono, mō tō koutou aroha, mō koutou hoki e whai mahara pai ana ki a mātou i ngā wā katoa, e hiahia ana kia kite i a mātou, he pērā anō me tō mātou ki a koutou.
7 Nā, kua whai whakamārietanga mātou i a koutou, e ōku tēina, i ō mātou tūkinotanga katoa, i ō mātou matenga, he mea nā tō koutou whakapono.
8 Ko tō mātou ora nei hoki tēnei, arā, kia tū tonu koutou i runga i te Ariki.
9 Me aha hoki he whakawhetai mā mātou ki te Atua mō koutou, mō ngā hari katoa e hari nei mātou ki a koutou, i te aroaro o tō tātou Atua?

10 Nui atu tā mātou īnoi i te pō, i te ao, kia kite i ō koutou
kanohi, kia whakaotia anō hoki e mātou ngā wāhi o tō
koutou whakapono i hapa.
11 Nā, mā te Atua ake anō, arā mā tō tātou Matua, mā tō
tātou Ariki hoki, mā Īhu Karaiti, e whakatika tō mātou ara ki
a koutou.
12 Mā te Ariki anō hoki e mea kia nui, kia hira tō koutou
aroha tētahi, ki tētahi, ki ngā tāngata katoa hoki, kia pēnei
anō me tō mātou ki a koutou.
13 Kia whakaūkia ai ō koutou ngākau he mea kāhore he hē
i runga i te tapu i te aroaro o te Atua, o tō tātou Matua, i te
taenga mai o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, rātou ko tāna
hunga tapu katoa.

4

He Oranga e Pai ana ki te Atua

1 Heoi, e ōku tēina, he mea tēnei nā mātou, he whakahau
ki a koutou i roto i te Ariki, i a Īhu, kua riro atu nā hoki tā
mātou i a koutou, ā, e meinga nā hoki e koutou, arā te
tikanga mō tā koutou haere, mō tā koutou
whakamānawareka atu ki te Atua, nā, kia tino hira rawa
tērā a koutou.
2 E mātau ana hoki koutou ki ngā tikanga i
whakatakotoria atu e mātou ki a koutou i roto i te Ariki, i a
Īhu.
3 Ko tā te Atua hoki tēnei e pai ai, arā, ko tō koutou
whakatapunga, kia mawehe koutou i te moepuku.
4 Kia mātau koutou katoa ki tōna tinana, ki tōna tinana,
kia mau i runga i te tapu, i te hōnore.
5 Kaua i runga i te toronga o te hiahia, kei rite ki ngā
tauiwi kāhore nei e mātau ki te Atua.
6 Kia kaua tētahi e tinihanga, e whakapati i te mea a tōna
teina; nō te mea ko te Ariki te kairapu utu mō ērā mahi
katoa; ko tā mātou hoki ia i kōrero ai i mua, i whakaatu atu
ai ki a koutou.
7 Kīhai hoki tātou i karangatia e te Atua ki te poke, engari
ki te tapu.
8 Nā, ko te tangata e whakakorekore ana, ehara tāna i te
whakakorekore ki te tangata, engari ki te Atua, nāna nei i
hōmai tōna Wairua Tapu ki a tātou.
9 Ko te aroha ia ki ngā tēina, kāhore ā koutou mea e
tuhituhi atu ai ahau ki a koutou; he mea whakaako hoki
koutou nā anō e te Atua ki te aroha tētahi ki tētahi.
10 Ko tā koutou hoki tēnā e mea nā ki ngā tēina katoa ā
puta noa i Makeronia. Heoi, he whakahau anō tēnei nā
mātou ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, kia hira rawa tēnā a koutou.

11 Me whai hoki kia āta noho, kia mahi i a koutou nā ake
mahi, kia mahi ko ō koutou ringaringa, kia rite ki tā mātou i
ako ai ki a koutou;
12 kia ātaahua ai tā koutou haere ki te hunga o waho, kia
kaua ai e hapa tētahi mea.

Te Hokinga Mai o te Ariki

13 E kore ia mātou e pai, e ōku tēina, kia kūware koutou ki
te hunga kua moe, kei kōingo koutou, kei pērā me ērā atu
kāhore nei ō rātou tūmanakotanga atu.
14 Ki te whakapono hoki tātou kua mate a Īhu, kua ara ake
anō, waihoki ko te hunga e moe ana i roto i a Īhu, ka ārahina
tahitia mai rātou me ia e te Atua.
15 Ko tā mātou kōrero hoki tēnei ki a koutou, he mea kī
mai nā te Ariki, ko tātou ko te hunga kua mahue ki te ora, ki
te taenga mai o te Ariki, e kore e pahika atu ki mua o te
hunga kua moe.
16 Nō te mea ko te Ariki pū anō e heke iho i te rangi me te
karanga, me te reo o te tino anahera, me te tētere a te Atua;
ā, ko te hunga kua mate i roto a te Karaiti e ara i mua.
17 Ko reira tātou, te hunga kua mahue ki te ora, kāhakina
ngātahitia atu ai me rātou i runga i ngā kapua, ki te
whakatau ki te Ariki i te rangi. Nā, ka noho tonu tātou ki te
Ariki.
18 Nā, he kupu ēnei hei whakamārie mā koutou tētahi i
tētahi.

5

Kia Mataara ki te Hokinga mai o te Ariki

1 Ko ngā wā ia me ngā tāima, e ōku tēina, kāhore he take e
tuhituhi atu ai ahau ki a koutou.
2 E mātau pū ana hoki koutou, tērā e haere mai te rā o te
Ariki, ānō he tāhae i te pō.
3 I a rātou hoki e kī ana, “He rangimārie, he ora”; ko reira
te mate huaki tata ai ki a rātou, ka pērā me te mamae ki te
wahine hapū, e kore hoki rātou e mawhiti.
4 Ko koutou ia, e ōku tēina, kāhore i roto i te pōuri, e rite ai
ki tā te tāhae te hopu ā taua rā i a koutou.
5 He tama koutou katoa nō te mārama, he tama nō te rā:
ehara tātou i te pō, ehara i te pōuri.
6 Heoi, aua tātou e moe, kei pērā me ērā atu; engari kia
mataara tātou, kia whai whakaaro.
7 Ko te hunga hoki e moe ana, e moe ana i te pō; ko te
hunga e haurangi ana, e haurangi ana i te pō.
8 Kia whai whakaaro tātou, ko tātou nei te hunga o te rā,
kia kākahuria iho te whakapono me te aroha hei pukupuku;
hei pōtae hoki, ko te tūmanako atu ki te ora.

9 Kīhai hoki tātou i meinga e te Atua mō te riri engari kia
whiwhi ai ki te ora mā roto i tō tātou Ariki, i a Īhu Karaiti;
10 i mate nei mō tātou, ahakoa tātou mataara, moe rānei,
kia ora tahi ai me ia.
11 Nā, whakamārie koutou tētahi i tētahi, hangā hoki te pai
o tētahi e tētahi; pērātia me tā koutou e mea mai nā.

Ngā Ōhākī me ngā Mihi Whakamutunga

12 He mea ia tēnei nā mātou ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, kia
mātau ki te hunga e mahi ana i roto i a koutou, e tohutohu
ana i a koutou i roto i te Ariki, e whakatūpato ana i a
koutou;
13 kia nui whakaharahara anō ō koutou whakaaro ki a
rātou i runga i te aroha, me whakaaro ki tā rātou mahi. Kia
mau tā koutou rongo ki a koutou anō.
14 Nā, ko tā mātou whakahau tēnei ki a koutou, e ōku
tēina, whakatūpatoria te hunga whakakeke, whakamārietia
te hunga ngākau rahirahi, tautokona ake te hunga ngoikore,
kia manawanui ki ngā tāngata katoa.
15 Kia tūpato kei hoatu he kino mō te kino e tētahi ki tētahi;
engari, i ngā wā katoa whāia he pai mō tētahi, mō tētahi, mō
ngā tāngata katoa anō hoki.
16 Kia hari i ngā wā katoa.
17 Kei whakamutua te īnoi.
18 I ngā mea katoa me whakawhetai atu; ko tā te Atua
hoki tēnei i pai ai i roto i a Karaiti Īhu hei mahi mā koutou.
19 Kei tineia te Wairua.
20 Kaua e whakahāwea atu ki ngā poropititanga.
21 Whakamātautauria ngā mea katoa; kia ū ki te pai;
22 mawehe atu i ngā āhua katoa o te kino.
23 Ā, mā te Atua pū anō o te rangimārie e tino whakatapu
rawa koutou; kia tiakina hoki ō koutou wairua, ō koutou
ngākau, ō koutou tinana, kia toitū, kia hēkore, i te taenga
mai o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti.
24 He pono te kaikaranga i a koutou, māna anō hoki e
whakaoti.
25 E ōku tēina, īnoi mō mātou.
26 Oha atu ki ngā tēina katoa, hei te kihi tapu.
27 He tohe atu tēnei nāku ki a koutou i runga i te Ariki, kia
kōrerotia tēnei pukapuka ki ngā tēina tapu katoa.
28 Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu
Karaiti.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuarua a Pāora Āpōtoro ki te Hunga o Teharonika

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, nā rātou ko Hirawanu, ko Tīmoti,
Ki te hāhi o te hunga o Teharonika i roto i te Atua, i tō tātou Matua, i te Ariki hoki, i a Īhu Karaiti:
2 Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa me te rangimārie, he mea nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Matua, nā te Ariki hoki, nā Īhu Karaiti.

Te Whakawātanga i te Hokinga Mai o te Karaiti

3 He tika rawa kia whakawhetai mātou ki te Atua i ngā wā katoa mō koutou, e ōku tēina, he mea pai rā hoki ia, nō te mea e neke ake ana tō koutou whakapono, he nui rawa hoki te aroha o koutou katoa, o tētahi ki tētahi.
4 I whakamanamana ai mātou ki a koutou i roto i ngā hāhi a te Atua, ki tō koutou ū, ki tō koutou whakapono i ngā whakatoinga katoa i a koutou, i ngā tūkinotanga hoki e whakaririka kau nā koutou.
5 He tohu tēnei mō te tika o tā te Atua whakawā, kia kīia ai koutou he tau mō te kīngitanga o te Atua, e mate nei koutou he whakaaro ki tērā.
6 Mehemea ia he tika ki te Atua kia utua ki te kino te hunga e tūkino ana i a koutou;
7 ā, ki a koutou hoki e tūkinotia nā, kia okioki tahi me mātou, i te whakakitenga mai o te Ariki, o Īhu, i runga i te rangi me ngā anahera o tōna kaha,
8 i roto i te mura ahi e rapu utu ana i te hunga kāhore e mātau ki te Atua, kāhore nei hoki e ngohengohe ki te rongopai o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti.
9 Ko te utu hoki e whakapāngia ki a rātou he whakangaromanga, he mea mutungakore i te aroaro anō o te Ariki, i te korōria anō hoki o tōna kaha.
10 Ina haere mai ia kia whakakorōriatia i roto i tāna hunga tapu, kia whakamoemititia i roto i te hunga whakapono katoa i taua rā; i whakapono nā hoki koutou ki tā mātou whakaatu i roto i a koutou.
11 Koia nei mātou ka īnoi tonu nei mō koutou, kia meinga koutou e tō tātou Atua he tau mō tēnei karangatanga, kia whakaotia anō hoki e ia i runga i te kaha ngā mea katoa i āhuareka ai tōna pai, me te mahi anō hoki o te whakapono,

12 kia whakakorōriatia ai te ingoa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, i roto i a koutou, me koutou hoki i roto i a ia, kia rite ai ki tā te aroha noa o tō tātou Atua, o te Ariki hoki, o Īhu Karaiti.

2

Te Mea Kino

1 Nā, he mea tēnei nā mātou ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, mō te taenga mai a tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, mō tō tātou huihuinga atu anō ki a ia;

2 kei hohoro te rurea o ō koutou hinengaro, kei ohorere rānei i tā te wairua, i tā te kupu, i tā te pukapuka rānei e kīia ana nā mātou, e mea ana kua tae tonu maiināianei te rā o te Ariki.

3 Kei tinihangatia koutou i tētahi mea e te tangata. E kore hoki e tae wawe mai, kia mātua tae mai te takanga atu, kia whakakitea mai anō hoki te tangata o te hara, te tama a te whakangaro.

4 He hoariri nei ia, e whakakake ana i a ia ki runga ake i ngā mea katoa e kīia ana he Atua, e karakiatia ana; kia noho ai ia i te whare tapu o te Atua, kia whakaatu ai i a ia ko ia te Atua.

5 Kāhore rānei koutou e mahara i ahau anō i a koutou, i kōrerotia e ahau ēnei mea ki a koutou?

6 Nā, ka mātau koutouināianei ki te mea e ārai ana, kia whakakitea mai rā anō ia a tōna tāima.

7 Nō te mea kei te mahiināianei te mea huna o te kino, otirā, tērā tētahi kei te āraiināianei, kia whakawāteatia rawatia anō ia.

8 Ko reira whakakitea mai ai taua tangata kino, e whakangaromia e te Ariki ki te hā o tōna māngai, e whakakāhoretia ki te putanga nui o tōna taenga mai.

9 Arā a ia pū, i rite nei tōna taenga mai ki te mahinga a Hātana, i runga i te mana, i ngā tohu, i ngā merekara teka,

10 i ngā mahi tinihanga katoa hoki o te hē, i roto i te hunga e whakangaromia ana; nō te mea kīhai i riro i a rātou te aroha o te pono, kia ora ai rātou.

11 Mō konei hoki ka tukua atu e te Atua ki a rātou he pōhēhē e mahi ana, kia whakapono ai rātou ki te teka;

12 kia tukua ai ki te hē te hunga katoa kāhore i whakapono ki te pono, i āhuareka kē ki te hē.

Kua Whiriwhirihia Koutou mō te Ora

13 Tika tonu ia kia whakawhetai atu mātou ki te Atua mō koutou i ngā wā katoa, e ōku tēina e arohaina nei e te Ariki, he mea whiriwhiri nā hoki koutou nā te Atua nō te tīmatanga rā anō mō te ora, i runga i te whakatapu a te Wairua, i runga anō i te whakapono ki te pono.

14 Ko te mea tēnā i karangatia ai koutou e ia, he mea nā tō
mātou rongopai, arā kia whiwhi ki te korōria o tō tātou
Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti.
15 Heoi, e ōku tēina, e tū koutou; kia mau ki ngā
whakarerenga iho i whakaakona ai koutou e te kupu, e tā
mātou pukapuka rānei.
16 Nā, mā tō tātou Ariki, mā Īhu Karaiti pū anō, mā te
Atua, mā tō tātou Matua, i aroha mai nei ki a tātou, i hōmai
nei i te whakamārie mutungakore, me te mea pai e
tūmanakohia atu nei, he meatanga nā te aroha noa,
17 māna e whakamārie ō koutou ngākau, māna koutou e
whakaū ki runga ki ngā kupu, ki ngā mahi pai katoa.

3

Me Īnoi mō Mātou

1 Heoi, e ōku tēina, īnoi mō mātou, kia rere te kupu a te
Ariki, kia whai korōria, kia pēnā me tēnā i a koutou;
2 kia whakaorangia hoki mātou i ngā tāngata pōauau, i ngā
tāngata kino; kāhore hoki ngā tāngata katoa e whakapono.
3 Otiia, e pono ana te Atua, māna koutou e whakaū, e
tiaki i te tangata kino.
4 Nā, e ū ana tō mātou whakaaro i roto i te Ariki ki a
koutou, kei te mahi koutou, ā, ka mahi anō i a mātou e
whakaako nei ki a koutou.
5 Mā te Ariki hoki e whakatika ō koutou ngākau ki te
aroha o te Atua, ki te ngākau āta tatari o te Karaiti.

Te Herenga kia Mahi

6 Nā, ko tā mātou whakahau atu tēnei ki a koutou, e ōku
tēina, i runga i te ingoa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti,
mawehe kē i ngā tēina katoa e hē ana te whakahaere,
kāhore nei e rite ki ā mātou whakarerenga iho i roto i a
rātou.
7 E mātau nā hoki koutou ki ngā mea e tika ai tā koutou
whakarite ki a mātou; kīhai hoki i hē tā mātou whakahaere i
roto i a koutou;
8 kīhai hoki mātou i kai noa i te taro i te ringa o tētahi
tangata, engari i roto i te mahi nui, i te uaua, me te mahi
tonu i te ao, i te pō, kei whakataimahatia e mātou tētahi o
koutou.
9 Ehara rā i te mea kāhore ō mātou take, engari, kia
meinga ai mātou hei tauira mō koutou, kia rite ai tā koutou
ki tā mātou.
10 Anā hoki i a mātou e noho ana i a koutou, ko tā mātou
whakahau tēnei ki a koutou: “Ki te kore tētahi e pai ki te
mahi, kaua ia e tukua kia kai.”

11 Kei te rongo hoki mātou tērā ētahi e hē ana te
whakahaere i roto i a koutou, kāhore rawa e mahi, engari e
pokanoa ana ki a ētahi.
12 Nā, ko tā mātou ako, ko tā mātou whakahau tēnei ki aua
tāngata pērā, i roto i tō tātou Ariki, i a Īhu Karaiti, me mahi
mārie rātou, ka kai i ā rātou nā ake kai.
13 Ko koutou ia, e ōku tēina, kei ngākaukore ki te mahi pai.
14 Nā, ki te kore tētahi e ngohengohe ki tā mātou kupu i
tēnei pukapuka, kia mārama te tohu i a ia, kei piri koutou ki
a ia, kia whakamā ai ia.
15 Otiia, kaua e mea he hoariri ia, engari, whakatūpatoria,
ānō he teina.

Poroporoaki

16 Nā, mā te Ariki pū o te rangimārie e hoatu te
rangimārie ki a koutou i ngā wā katoa, i ngā mea katoa. Kia
noho te Ariki ki a koutou katoa.
17 Ko te oha āku, a Pāora, nā tōku ringaringa ake, ko te
tohu ia i ngā pukapuka katoa; he pēnā tāku tuhituhi.
18 Kia tau te aroha noa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti ki a
koutou katoa.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuatahi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki a Timoti

1 Nā Pāora, nā te āpōtoro a Īhu Karaiti, he mea whakarite e
te Atua, e tō tātou Kaiwhakaora, e Īhu Karaiti hoki, ko ia tā
tātou e tūmanako atu nei:
2 Ki a Tīmoti, ki tāku tamaiti pono i roto i te whakapono:
Kia tau atu te aroha noa, te mahi tohu, te rangimārie, he
mea nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Matua, nā Karaiti Īhu hoki, nā tō
tātou Ariki.

He Whakatūpato ki te Whakaakoranga Teka

3 I whakahau atu rā ahau ki a koe, i ahau e haere ana ki
Makeronia, kia noho koe i Epeha, ako ai i ētahi kia kaua e
rerekē te whakaako,
4 kia kaua e whakarongo ki ngā kōrero tito noa, ki ngā
whakapapa tūpuna kāhore nei e whai mutunga; ko ngā
putanga ake o ēnā, he tautohetohe, kāhore he whakatupu
mō te tikanga a te Atua i runga i te whakapono; ka pērā anō
ahauināianei.
5 Ko te tukunga iho ia mō te ako, ko te aroha, nō roto i te
ngākau mā, i te hinengaro pai, i te whakapono
tinihangakore.
6 Kapea ake ēnei e ētahi, kotiti kē ana ki ngā kōrero teka
noa;
7 ki tā rātou hei kaiwhakaako rātou i te ture, heoi, kāhore
e mātau ki tā rātou e kōrero nei, ki ngā mea rānei e
kauwhautia nei e rātou.
8 Otirā, e mātau ana tātou he mea pai te ture, ki te rite te
meatanga e te tangata ki tā te ture tikanga;
9 e mātau ana hoki ki tēnei, kīhai te ture i whakatakotoria
mō te tangata tika, engari mō te hunga turekore, tutū,
karakiakore, hara, tapukore, whakarihariha, mō ngā
kaipatu i ngā pāpā, mō ngā kaipatu i ngā whaea, mō ngā
kaikōhuru tangata,
10 mō te hunga moepuku, moe kino i te tāne, tāhae
tangata, kōrero teka, oati teka, ā, ki te mea tērā atu tētahi
mea kāhore nei e rite ki te whakaako tika;
11 rite tonu tēnei ki te rongopai o te korōria o te Atua hari,
ki te mea kua tukua mai nei ki ahau.

Te Whakawhetai mō te Mahi Tohu a te Atua

12 E whakawhetai atu nei ahau ki a Karaiti Īhu, ki tō tātou
Ariki, nāna nei ahau i whakakaha; i whakaaro hoki ia he
tangata pono ahau, ā, meinga ana ahau hei minita;

13 ahau nei, te tangata kohukohu i mua, te kaiwhakatoi, whakatupu kino. Heoi, i tohungia ahau, nō te me i meinga kūwaretia e ahau i runga i te whakapono kore;
14 tino nui rawa hoki te aroha noa o tō tātou Ariki, hui tahi ki te whakapono, ki te aroha i roto i a Karaiti Īhu.
15 He pono te kōrero, he pai hoki kia tangohia rawatia, i haere mai a Karaiti Īhu ki te ao ki te whakaora i te hunga hara; ko te tino tangata hara o rātou ko ahau.
16 Heoi, nā konei ahau i tohungia ai, kia ai ko ahau ki mua hei whakaaturanga mā Īhu Karaiti i ngā manawanui maha, hei tohu ki te hunga e whakapono ki a ia ā muri ake nei, kia ora tonu ai rātou.
17 Nā, ki te Kīngi ora tonu, e kore nei e pirau, e kore nei e kitea, ko ia nei anake te Atua mātau, waiho atu i a ia te hōnore me te korōria ake ake. Āmine.
18 Ka tukua atu nei e ahau tēnei kupu ako ki a koe, e tāku tamaiti, e Tīmoti, ko te poropititanga anō tēnei i puta mai i mua mōu, hei mea i a koe kia whawhai i te whawhai pai;
19 kia mau ki te whakapono me te hinengaro pai; he mea nei ēnā kua ākiritia atu e ētahi, ka meinga tō rātou whakapono he kaipuke pakaru;
20 nō rātou a Haimeniu rāua ko Arehānera, kua tukua nei e ahau ki a Hātana, kia whakaakona ai kia kaua e kohukohu.

2

Te Karakia a te Hāhi
1 Nā, ko tāku whakahau tēnei i te tuatahi o ngā mea katoa, kia puta ngā īnoi, ngā karakia, ngā īnoi wawao, ngā whakawhetai, mō ngā tāngata katoa;
2 mō ngā kīngi, mō te hunga whai mana katoa hoki; kia āta noho mārie ai tātou i runga i ngā whakaaro karakia, i ngā tikanga mahara katoa.
3 He mea pai tēnei, he mea e manakohia ana i te aroaro o te Atua, o tō tātou Kaiwhakaora;
4 ko tāna nei e pai ai ko ngā tāngata katoa kia ora, kia haere mai hoki ki te mātauranga ki te pono.
5 Kotahi tonu te Atua, kotahi te takawaenga o te Atua, o ngā tāngata, ko ia anō he tangata, arā ko Karaiti Īhu;
6 i hoatu nei i a ia hei utu mō te katoa; he mea kia whakaaturia i ōna wā ake.
7 Ā, meinga ana ahau hei karere, hei āpōtoro mō taua mea; he pono tāku kōrero i roto i a te Karaiti, kāhore āku teka; hei kaiwhakaako mō ngā tauiwi i runga i te whakapono, i te pono.

8 Nā, ko tāku e pai ai, ko ngā tāne kia īnoi i ngā wāhi katoa,
kia tapu ngā ringa ina ara, kaua he riri, he tautohetohe.
9 Ko ngā wāhine hoki kia mau i te kākahu ātaahua, kia tū
whakamā, kia whai whakaaro; kauaka te makawe whiri, te
kōura, te peara, te kākahu utu nui,
10 engari, ko te mea e tau ana mō ngā wāhine e whakaae
ana ki te karakia, arā, ko ngā mahi pai.
11 Me ako mārie te wahine kia nui te ngohengohe.
12 E kore hoki e tukua e ahau te wahine kia whakaako, kia
neke ake rānei tāna tikanga i tā te tāne, engari, me āta noho.
13 Ko Ārama hoki kua hangā i mua, muri iho ko Iwi.
14 Ā, kīhai a Ārama i tinihangatia, ko te wahine ia i
tinihangatia, ā, taka ana ki te hē.
15 Otirā, ka ora ia i te whānautanga tamariki, ki te mau
tonu tō rātou whakapono, aroha, tapu, whakaaro.

3

Ngā Kaiārahi i roto i te Hāhi

1 He pono te kōrero: ki te hiahia tētahi ki te mahi pīhopa, e
hiahia ana ia ki te mahi pai.
2 Nā, ko te tikanga tēnei, kia kaua te pīhopa e ekengia e te
kupu, he tahu nō te wahine kotahi, kia ngāwari, kia whai
whakaaro, kia mārama āna tikanga, kia atawhai ki ngā
manuhiri, kia whai ngākau ki te whakaako;
3 kia kaua e kakai wāina, kia kaua e patu; engari kia
ngāwari, kaua e totohe, kaua e matenui ki te moni.
4 Kia pai tāna tohutohu i tōna whare; e mea ana i āna
tamariki kia ngohengohe ki a ia, kia nui te mahara.
5 Ki te kore hoki tētahi tangata e mātau ki te tohutohu i
tōna whare ake, me pēhea ka tiaki ai ia i te hāhi a te Atua?
6 Kauaka i te tauhou, kei whakakake, ā, ka tau tō te
rēwera hē ki a ia.
7 Ā, kia pai te kōrero mōna a te hunga o waho; kei taka ia
ki te whakahāwea, ki roto hoki ki te māhanga a te rēwera.

Ngā Kaiāwhina i roto i te Hāhi

8 Waihoki ko ngā rīkona kia tū kaumātua, kaua e arero
rua, kaua e matenui ki te wāina, kaua e whai ki te taonga
paruparu;
9 kia mā ō rātou hinengaro e mau ai ki te mea ngaro o te
whakapono.
10 Nā, kia mātua whakamātautauria ēnei; kātahi ka tuku ai
kia mahi i ā te rīkona mahi, ki te kore he whakahē mō rātou.
11 Ko ngā wāhine hoki kia āhua kaumātua, kaua e
ngautuarā, kia whai mahara, kia pono i ngā mea katoa.

12 Ko ngā rīkona, kia kotahi te hoa wahine; kia pai te
tohutohu i ā rātou tamariki, i ō rātou whare ake anō hoki.
13 Ki te pai hoki tā rātou mahi rīkona, ka whiwhi rātou ki
te tūranga pai mō rātou, ka nui hoki tō rātou māia i runga i
te whakapono ki a Karaiti Īhu.

Te Kōrero Huna he Mea Hirahira
14 He tuhituhi atu tēnei nāku i ēnei mea ki a koe, e mea
ana hoki tērā ahau e haere wawe atu ki a koe;
15 ki te roa ia ahau, kia mātau ai koe ki te tikanga mō tāu
mahi i roto i te whare o te Atua, ko te hāhi nei ia a te Atua
ora, ko te pou, ko te tūranga o te pono.
16 Nā, kāhore rawa e tautohetia te nui o te mea ngaro e
karakiatia nei:
Ko ia i whakakitea mai i roto i te kikokiko,
he mea whakatika nā te Wairua,
i kitea e ngā anahera.
I kauwhautia nei i roto i ngā tauiwi,
i whakaponohia nei i te ao,
i tangohia atu ki te korōria.

4

He Kaiako Teka
1 Otirā, he kōrero tino hāngai tā te Wairua, ko ā ngā wā o
muri nei ka kotiti kē atu ētahi i te whakapono, ka
whakarongo ki ngā wairua tinihanga, ki ngā
whakaakoranga a ngā rēwera,
2 he mea nā te hīanga o te hunga kōrero teka; ō rātou
hinengaro, anō he mea tahu ki te rino wera.
3 E riri ana kia kaua e mārena, kia kaua e pā ki ngā kai i
hangā e te Atua hei mea mā te hunga e whakapono ana, e
mātau ana hoki ki te pono, me te whakawhetai anō rātou.
4 He pai hoki ngā mea katoa i hangā e te Atua, kāhore he
mea hei rukenga, ina tangohia i runga i te whakawhetai;
5 he mea hoki i whakatapua, nā te kupu a te Atua, nā te
īnoi.

He Pononga Pai nō Īhu Karaiti
6 Ki te whakamahara koe i ngā tēina ki ēnei mea, he
minita pai koe nā Īhu Karaiti, he mea whakatupu ake i
runga i ngā kupu o te whakapono, o te whakaako pai kua
whāia nei e koe ā tae noa mai ki nāianei.
7 Ko ngā kōrero whakarihariha ia, ko ngā mea tito noa a
te rūruhi, whakarērea. Ko ngā mahi māu ko ngā mea o te
ngākau karakia.

8 He pai iti nei tō te whakamahi i te tinana; tēnā ko te
ngākau karakia e pai ana mō ngā mea katoa, kei reira hoki
ngā kōrero mō te ora ināianei, mō tērā hoki kei te haere mai.
9 He pono tēnei kōrero, he pai hoki kia tangohia rawatia.
10 Koia hoki mātou ka mahi, ka tohe, nō te mea kua
whakamau tō mātou tūmanako ki te Atua ora, ko ia nei te
Kaiwhakaora o ngā tāngata katoa, engari rawa ia o te
hunga whakapono.
11 Me kauwhau ēnei mea e koe, me whakaako.
12 Kei whakahāwea tētahi ki a koe, he taitamariki nōu;
engari hei tauira koe ki te hunga whakapono, tāu kupu, tāu
whakahaere, tōu aroha, tōu whakapono, tōu ngākau mā.
13 Kia aro nui koe ki te kōrero pukapuka, ki te
whakahauhau, ki te whakaako, kia tae atu rā anō ahau.
14 Kei waiho noa te mea hōmai noa kei roto nā i a koe, i
hōmai rā ki a koe he mea poropiti, i te whakapānga ai o ngā
ringaringa o ngā kaumātua.
15 Āta whakaaroa ēnei mea; kia pau tōu kaha ki reira; kia
kitea ai e te katoa tōu nekehanga ake.
16 Kia mahara ki a koe anō, ki te whakaakoranga hoki; kia
ū ki ēnei mea. Ki te mea hoki koe i tēnei, ka whakaora koe i
a koe anō, i te hunga anō hoki e whakarongo ana ki a koe.

5

He Kawenga ki te Hunga Whakapono

1 Kaua e whakatūpehupehu ki te kaumātua; engari āta
kōrerotia atu ānō he matua; ko ngā taitamariki hoki ānō he
tēina;
2 ko ngā rūruhi ānō he whaea; ko ngā wāhine taitamariki
ānō he tuāhine, i runga i ngā whakaaro mā katoa.
3 Whakahōnoretia ngā pouaru, arā ngā tino pouaru.
4 Ki te mea ia he tamariki, he mokopuna rānei a tētahi
pouaru, kia whakaakona rātou i te tuatahi kia whakaaro
tika ki tō rātou whare ake, kia utua hoki tā ngā mātua; he
mea pai hoki tēnei, he mea e manakohia ana i te aroaro o te
Atua.
5 Nā, ko te tino pouaru, ko te mea mokemoke, e tūmanako
ana ia ki te Atua, e mau tonu ana ki ngā īnoi, ki ngā karakia,
i te pō, i te ao.
6 Ko te pouaru ia e whai ana ki ngā āhuareka a te tinana
he tūpāpaku ia, ahakoa ora.
7 Ākona atu ēnei mea, kei ekengia rātou e te kupu.
8 Engari ki te kore tētahi e whakaaro ki ōna ake, ā, ki te
hunga rawa anō o tōna whare, kua whakakāhoretia e ia te
whakapono, ā, he kino atu tāna i tā te tangata whakapono
kore.

9 Kaua tētahi e whakaurua ki te rārangi o ngā pouaru i te
mea kāhore anō ōna tau i ono tekau, hei te wahine i tūturu
ki te tāne kotahi,
10 hei te mea e whakaaetia ana āna mahi pai; mehemea ia
i whakatupu tamariki, mehemea ia i atawhai manuhiri,
mehemea i horoi i ngā waewae o te hunga tapu, mehemea i
manaaki i te hunga e tūkinotia ana, mehemea ia i whai ki
ngā mahi pai katoa.
11 Ko ngā pouaru taitamariki ia me whakarere; ki te tupu
hoki tō rātou whakaaro pōauau takahi i tā te Karaiti, ka
hiahia ki te mārena;
12 ka tau te hē ki a rātou, nō te mea kua whakarērea e
rātou tō rātou whakapono tuatahi.
13 Ka ako anō hoki rātou ki te noho māngere, ki te
hāereere noa ki tētahi whare, ki tētahi whare; ā, ehara i te
mea ko te māngere kau, he mate kōrerorero anō ia tō rātou,
he pokanoa ki tā tērā, ki tā tērā, ko tā rātou e kōrero ai ko
ngā mea e kore e tika.
14 Koia ahau ka mea ai kia mārena ngā pouaru
taitamariki, kia whānau tamariki, kia tohutohu i ngā mea o
te whare, kia kaua e hoatu ki te hoariri tētahi take tāwai.
15 Kua tahuri kē nei hoki ētahi ki te whai i a Hātana.
16 Ki te mea he pouaru a tētahi tangata whakapono a
tētahi wahine whakapono rānei, māna anō rātou e atawhai,
kaua hoki te hāhi e whakataimahatia; ko āna hoki e
atawhai ai ko ngā tino pouaru.

Ngā Rangatira o te Hāhi

17 Kia nui ake te hōnore mō ngā kaumātua e tohutohu pai
ana; engari rawa ia mō te hunga ko tā rātou nei mahi ko te
kupu, ko te whakaako.
18 E mea ana hoki te karaipiture, “Kaua e whakamōkātia
te māngai o te kau patu wīti;” me tēnei hoki, “Ka tika te utu
mō te kaimahi.”
19 Kaua e whakarongo ki te whakawā mō te kaumātua,
kia puta rā anō i ngā māngai o ētahi kaiwhakaatu tokorua,
tokotoru rānei.
20 Ko te hunga hara rīria i te aroaro o te katoa, kia mataku
ai hoki ērā atu.
21 Ko tāku kupu nui tēnei ki a koe i te aroaro o te Atua, o
Karaiti Īhu hoki, ā, o ngā anahera whiriwhiri, puritia ēnei
mea, kaua e pokaia he tikanga, kaua e mahi i runga i te
whakahoa.
22 Kei hohoro te whakapā i ngā ringaringa ki tētahi
tangata. Kaua anō e uru ki ngā hara o te tangata kē; kia
mau tōu harakore.
23 Kāti tōu inu wai; engari hei te wāina māu, kia iti, hei
mea mō tōu puku, mō ōu mate e honohono nā.

24 Ko ngā hara o ētahi tāngata mārama noa ake, e haere
ana i mua ki te whakawākanga; ko o ētahi ia e whai mai ana
i muri i a rātou.
25 Waihoki ko ngā mahi pai e mārama noa ake ana; ā, ko
ngā mea e rerekē ana e kore e taea te huna.

6

1 Kīia iho e ngā pononga whai rangatira katoa he mea
tika mō ō rātou rangatira ake ngā hōnore katoa, kei kōrerotia
kinotia te ingoa o te Atua me tāna ako.
2 Kaua ērā i ngā rangatira whakapono e whakahāwea ki a
rātou, nō te mea he tēina rātou; engari kia nui rawa te mahi,
nō te mea e whakapono ana rātou, e arohaina ana, e uru
ngātahi ana ki te mahi pai.

He Whakaakoranga Teka, te Taonga Pono rānei

Me whakaako ēnei mea e koe, me whakahau atu.
3 Ki te whakaako kē tētahi, ki te kore e tahuri ki ngā kupu
ora, ki ngā kupu a tō tātou Ariki, a Īhu Karaiti, ki te ako anō
hoki e rite ai te karakia pai,
4 e whakakake ana ia, kāhore ōna mātauranga ki tētahi
mea, heoi e hāwata ana ki ngā uiuinga, ki ngā
tautohetohenga, nō reira nei te hae, te whawhai, ngā kōrero
kino, ngā whakaaro kino,
5 ngā whakahokihoki kupu a ngā tāngata ngākau kino,
kāhore nei he pono i a rātou. E mahara ana ki te karakia pai
he huarahi e whiwhi ai ki te taonga.
6 He taonga nui anō ia te karakia pai hui tahi ki te ngākau
tatū;
7 kāhore hoki he mea i mauria mai e tātou ki te ao, e kore
hoki e āhei te mau atu e tātou tētahi mea.
8 Ki te mea ia he kai tā tātou, he hīpoki, ka mākona tātou i
ēnā.
9 Ko te hunga ia e hiahia ana kia whai taonga, ka taka
rātou ki te whakamātautauranga, ki te māhanga, ki te tini o
ngā hiahia kūware e raru ai, e totohu ai ngā tāngata ki te
whakangaromanga, ā, huna iho.
10 He pūtake hoki nō ngā kino katoa te aroha ki te moni;
he minamina ki tēnei i kotiti kē ai ētahi i te whakapono, ā,
werohia pūtia iho rātou e ngā mamae maha.

He Tohutohu Whaiaro

11 Ko koe ia, e tā te Atua tangata, oma atu i ēnei; whāia te
tika, te karakia pai, te whakapono, te aroha, te manawanui,
te ngākau māhaki.
12 Whawhaitia te whawhai pai o te whakapono, hopukia
atu te ora tonu, ko te mea hoki tēnā i karangatia ai koe, ā,

whakaaetia ana e koe te whakaaetanga pai i te aroaro o ngā kaititiro tokomaha.
13 Ko tāku ako atu tēnei ki a koe i te aroaro o te Atua, nāna nei ngā mea katoa i whai ora ai, o Karaiti Īhu anō hoki, nāna nei i whakapuaki te whakaaetanga pai i te aroaro o Ponotio Pirato;
14 puritia tēnei ture, kei whai koha, kei whai hē, ā taea noatia te putanga mai, o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti.
15 Māna e whakakite mai ā ōna ake wā, ko ia anake nei hoki te Mea kaha, te Mea koa, te Kīngi o ngā kīngi, te Ariki o ngā ariki.
16 Ko ia anake e kore e mate, e noho ana ia i te mārama e kore e taea atu e tētahi tangata, kāhore anō hoki e āhei kia kitea. Waiho atu i a ia te hōnore me te kaha ake ake. Āmine.
17 Ākona te hunga i ngā taonga o tēnei ao kia kaua e whakakake te ngākau, kia kaua e whakawhirinaki ki ngā taonga pahuhu noa, engari ki te Atua ora, ko ia hoki hei hōmai nui i ngā mea pai katoa hei mea mā tātou.
18 Kia mahi rātou i te pai, kia hua ā rātou mahi pai, kia tatanga ki te ohaoha, ki te whakawhiwhi i ētahi;
19 me te whakatakoto anō he kaupapa pai mō rātou mō ngā rā ki mua, kia mau-ā-ringa ai rātou ki te ora, arā ki te ora tūturu.
20 E Tīmoti, tiakina te mea kua tukua nā ki a koe; tahuri kē i ngā kōrero whakarihariha, i ngā kupu teka noa, i ngā whakaputanga kētanga a te mea e tekaia nei he mātauranga;
21 kua waiho nei hei tikanga mā ētahi, ā, hē ake rātou ki te whakapono.

Kia tau te aroha noa ki a koe. Āmine.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuarua a Pāora Āpōtoro ki a Timoti

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, i paingia e te Atua hei āpōtoro mā Īhu Karaiti,
mō te ora i whakaaria mai i roto i a Karaiti Īhu,
2 Ki a Tīmoti, ki tāku tamaiti aroha:
Kia tau te aroha noa, te mahi tohu, te rangimārie, he mea
nā te Atua Matua, nā Karaiti Īhu hoki, nā tō tātou Ariki.

Whakamoemiti me te Manawa

3 E whakawhetai ana ahau ki te Atua, e mahi atu nei
ahau ki a ia, he mea nō ōku tūpuna iho i runga i te
hinengaro mā, nō te mea kāhore e mutu tōku mahara ki a
koe i āku īnoinga i te pō, i te ao.
4 Nui atu tōku hiahia kia kite i a koe, i ahau e mahara ana
ki ōu roimata, kia kī ai ahau i te hari.
5 Ka hoki ake nei tōku mahara ki te whakapono
tinihangakore i roto i a koe; i noho tuatahi rā i roto i tōu
tupuna wahine, i a Roihi, i tōu whaea hoki, i a Ūnihi; ā, e
tino mōhio ana ahau kei roto anō i a koe.
6 Koia ahau ka whakamahara nei i a koe, kia whakaūngia
anō te ahi, te mea i hoatu nā e te Atua, tēnā kei roto i a koe,
he mea nā te whakapānga atu o ōku ringaringa.
7 Kāhore hoki i hōmai e te Atua ki a tātou te wairua o te
wehi; engari tō te kaha, tō te aroha, tō te ngākau mahara.
8 Nā, kei whakamā koe ki te whakaatu i tō tātou Ariki, ki
ahau rānei, ki tōna herehere; engari uru atu koe ki ngā
mate o te rongopai, kia rite ki tā te Atua whakakahanga.
9 Nāna nei tātou i whakaora, nāna hoki tātou i karanga ki
te karangatanga tapu; kīhai i rite ki ā tātou mahi, engari ki
tāna ake tikanga i whakatakoto ai i mua, ki te aroha noa
hoki i hōmai nei ki a tātou i roto i a Karaiti Īhu, i mua atu o
te tīmatanga o te ao;
10 ā, kua whakakitea mai neiināianei i te putanga nui mai
o tō tātou Kaiwhakaora, o Īhu Karaiti, i whakakāhore nei i te
mate, ā, whakakitea mai ana e ia te ora me te matengakore,
he mea nā te rongopai.
11 Meinga iho nei ahau hei kaikauwhau mō tēnei, hei
āpōtoro, hei kaiwhakaako.
12 Ko te mea hoki tēnei i pāngia ai ahau e ēnei mate. He
ahakoa rā kāhore ahau e whakamā; e mātau ana hoki ahau
ki tāku i whakapono ai, e ū ana tōku whakaaro e taea e ia te
tiaki tāku i tuku atu ai ki a ia, ā taea noatia taua rā.

13 Kia mau ki te tauira mō ngā kupu tika i rongo rā koe ki
ahau, puritia i runga i te whakapono, i te aroha i roto i a
Karaiti Īhu.
14 Ko te mea pai i tukua rā ki a koe, me tiaki e koe, arā e
te Wairua Tapu e noho ana i roto i a tātou.
15 E mātau ana koe ki tēnei, i tahuri kē i ahau te hunga
katoa i Āhia; nō rātou a Paikeru rāua ko Heremokeni.
16 Kia tohungia e te Ariki ngā tāngata o te whare o
Onehipora; he maha hoki ōku oranga ngākau i a ia, kīhai
hoki ia i whakamā ki tōku mekameka.
17 Ā, i a ia i Rōma, i rapua mārietia ahau e ia, ā, kitea ana.
18 Mā te Ariki e tuku ki a ia kia kite i te mahi tohu a te
Ariki ā taua rā. Ko āna mahinga mea hoki māku i Epeha,
erangi koe e mōhio ana.

2

He Hōia Pono nō Īhu Karaiti
1 Nā, ko koe, e tāku tamaiti, kia kaha i runga i te aroha
noa i roto i a Īhu.
2 Ko ngā mea hoki i rongo rā koe ki ahau i ngā
kaiwhakaatu tokomaha, tukua ēnā ki ētahi tāngata pono, e
pai ana hei whakaako ki ērā atu hoki.
3 Tukua atu ngā mamae ki a koe, kia rite ki te hōia pai a
Īhu Karaiti.
4 Ki te whakahōia tētahi tangata, e kore ia e
whakararurarutia e ngā mea o te ao; kia āhuareka ai ki a ia
te kaiwhakatū i a ia hei hōia.
5 Ki te whakataetae anō tētahi e kore ia e karaunatia, ki te
kore e rite ki te tikanga tāna whakataetae.
6 Ko te tikanga tēnei, ko te kaingaki e mahi ana kia kai
wawe i ngā hua.
7 Whakaaroa āku e kōrero nei; ā, mā te Ariki e hōmai ki a
koe he ngākau mahara i ngā mea katoa.
8 Kia mahara ki a Īhu Karaiti, i whakaarahia nei i te
hunga mate, he uri nō Rāwiri, e ai ki tāku rongopai;
9 ko te mea anō ia i pāngia ai ahau e ngā mamae, ā
hereherea noatia iho, ānō he tangata mahi kino; otirā, e
kore tā te Atua kupu e herea.
10 Koia hoki ahau i whakaririka kau ai ki ngā mea katoa
he mea mō te hunga whiriwhiri; kia whiwhi ai rātou ki te
ora i roto i a Karaiti Īhu, ki te korōria mutungakore anō hoki.
11 E pono ana hoki te kōrero:
Ki te mate tahi tātou me ia,
ka ora tahi anō hoki tātou me ia.
12 Ki te manawanui tātou,
ka whakakīngitia ngātahitia tātou me ia.
Ki te whakakāhore tātou,

ka whakakāhoretia hoki tātou e ia.
13 Ki te kore tātou e whakapono,
e mau ana anō tōna pono:
e kore e āhei kia whakakāhore ia i a ia anō.

He Kaimahi e Kore e Whakamā

14 Whakamaharatia rātou ki ēnei mea, me kauwhau i te aroaro o te Ariki, kia kaua e tautohetohe ki ngā kupu huakore, ki ngā mea whakaputa kē i ngā kaiwhakarongo.
15 Kia puta tāu tohe mōu kia tū ki te aroaro o te Atua, he mea e manakohia ana, he kaimahi e kore e whakamā, e whāwhā tika ana i te kupu o te pono.
16 Mawehe kē i ngā kōrero whakarihariha, teka noa; ka neke ake hoki te karakiakore o ērā;
17 ā, ka kaikai tā rātou kupu, ānō he mea kua kikohungatia. Nō rātou a Himeniu rāua ko Piritu;
18 kua hē nei ki te pono, e mea ana, kua pahemo kē te aranga mai; ā, whakaputaia kētia ake e rātou te whakapono o ētahi.
19 E ū ana ia te mau o tā te Atua tūranga, ko tōna hīri hoki tēnei, “E mātau ana te Ariki ki āna ake,” me tēnei hoki, “Kia mawehe kē i te hē ngā tāngata katoa e whakahua ana i te ingoa o te Karaiti.”
20 Otiia, i te whare nui ehara i te mea he kōura kau, he hiriwa kau rānei ngā oko, tērā anō ētahi he mea rākau, he mea oneone; ētahi hei mea hōnore, ētahi hei mea hōnorekore.
21 Nā, ki te mea te tangata i a ia kia mā i ēnā mea, hei oko ia mō te hōnore, kua oti te whakatapu, te whakapai mō a te rangatira tikanga, rite rawa mō ngā mahi pai katoa.
22 Oma atu i ngā hiahia taitamariki; whāia te tika, te whakapono, te aroha, te rangimārie, e koutou tahi ko te hunga e karanga ana ki te Ariki i roto i te ngākau mā.
23 Āraia atu anō ngā uiuinga wairangi, kūware, kia mahara hoki ko aua mea hei whakatupu whawhai.
24 Nā, e kore e pai kia ririhau te pononga a te Ariki; engari kia ngāwari ki ngā tāngata katoa, kia whai ngākau ki te whakaako, kia manawanui.
25 Kia whakaako mārie i te hunga e totohe ana; me kore e hoatu e te Atua ki a rātou he rīpenetā e whakaae ai ki te pono;
26 kia ara ake ai hoki i roto i te māhanga a te rēwera te hunga i hopukia oratia e te pononga a te Ariki hei mahi i tā te Atua i pai ai.

3

Ngā Rā Mutunga

1 Kia mātau koe ki tēnei, ko ā ngā rā o te whakamutunga
puta mai ai ngā wā o te hē.
2 E aroha hoki ngā tāngata ki a rātou anō, e aroha ki te
moni, e whakapehapeha, e whakakake, e kohukohu, e tutū
ki ngā mātua, kāhore he whakawhetai, kāhore he tapu,
3 kāhore he aroha, he upoko mārō, he ngautuarā, e kore e
pēhi i te ngākau, he hunga nanakia, kāhore e aroha ki te pai,
4 he hunga tuku tangata, he hunga hīkaka, whakakake, tō
rātou aroha kei ngā mahi tākaro kāhore ia ki te Atua;
5 ko te āhua o te karakia kei a rātou, tōna kaha ia
whakakāhoretia iho. Tahuri kē koe i ngā tāngata pērā.
6 Nō rātou hoki te hunga e kuhu nei ki ngā whare, ā, riro
pārau ana i a rātou ngā wāhine heahea, e taimaha nei i te
hara, he mea kāwhaki nā ngā hiahia maha,
7 e ako tonu ana, heoi kāhore rawa kia tae ki te
mātauranga o te pono.
8 E rite ana ki a Hāni rāua ko Hamapiri i totohe ki a Mohi;
waihoki ko ēnei tāngata e totohe ana ki te pono. He hunga
kua kino kē te hinengaro, he rukenga atu i roto i te
whakapono.
9 Heoi, e kore rātou e kake haere. Ka kitea hoki tō rātou
kūwaretanga e te katoa, ka pērā hoki me tō rāua.

Ngā Tohutohu Mutunga
10 Otirā, kua mau nā i a koe tāku whakaako, tāku
whakahaere, tōku whakaaro whakatakoto, tōku
whakapono, tōku pūhoi ki te riri, tōku aroha, tōku
manawanui,
11 ōku whakatoinga, ōku matenga i mate ai ahau i
Anatioka, i Ikoniuma, i Raihitara; ngā whakatoinga i
whakatoia ai ahau. Heoi, whakaorangia ake ahau e te Ariki
i roto i te katoa.
12 Ā, e whakatoia anō te hunga katoa e hiahia ana kia
noho i runga i te karakia i roto i a Karaiti Īhu.
13 Ko te hunga kino ia, me te hunga māminga, ka kake
haere te kino, ka tinihanga, ā, ka tinihangatia.
14 Tēnā, ko koe kia mau ki ngā mea i ako rā koe, i
whakaaetia rā e koe, e mātau nā hoki koe ki tōu
kaiwhakaako ki ēnā mea.
15 Ki a koe anō i mōhio o tōu tamarikitanga ake, ki ngā
karaipiture tapu, ko ngā mea ērā e whai mātauranga ai koe,
e ora ai, i runga i te whakapono ki a Karaiti Īhu.
16 Nō te hā o te Atua ngā karaipiture katoa, he pai hoki
hei whakaako, hei riri i te hē, hei whakatikatika, hei
whakaako ki te tika;
17 kia tino rite ai te tangata a te Atua, rite rawa mō ngā
mahi pai katoa.

4

1 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koe i te aroaro o te Atua, o Karaiti
Īhu hoki, māna nei e whakawā te hunga ora me te hunga
mate, i te āhua o tōna putanga mai me tōna rangatiratanga,
2 kauwhautia te kupu; tohea i ngā wā pai, i ngā wā kino;
rīria te hē, whakahēngia iho, whakahaua, whakapaua te
manawanui me te whakaako.
3 Tēnei ake hoki te wā e kore ai rātou e whakarongo ki te
whakaako tika; heoi, i te mea he taringa minamina ō rātou,
ka apohia e rātou he kaiwhakaako e rite ana ki ō rātou nā
hiahia.
4 Ka tahuri kē ō rātou taringa i te pono, ka anga atu ki ngā
kōrero tito noa.
5 Kia mau ia koe i ngā mea katoa; tukua atu ngā mamae
ki a koe; mahia te mahi a te kaikauwhau i te rongopai;
whakapaua tāu mahi minita.

6 Tēnei hoki ahau kei te ringihia, kua rite anō te wā hei
haerenga mōku.
7 Kua whawhaitia e ahau te whawhai pai, kua omakia
tōku omanga, kua rite i ahau te whakapono.
8 Kei te takoto mai mōku i ngā wā ō muri nei te karauna o
te tika, e hōmai ki ahau ā taua rā e te Ariki, e te
kaiwhakawā tika. He teka ki ahau anake, engari ki te
hunga katoa anō hoki kua matenui ki tōna putanga mai.

He Kupu Whaiara

9 Kia puta tōu uaua ki te haere wawe mai ki ahau;
10 kua whakarērea ahau e Rīmaha, he aroha nōna ki tēnei
ao, ā, haere ana ia ki Teharonika; kua riro atu a Kerekena
ki Karatia, a Taituha ki Raramatia.
11 Ko Ruka anake kei ahau. Tēnā a Māka mauria mai hei
hoa mōu; he pai hoki ia mō tāku mahi minita.
12 Kua tonoa e ahau a Tikiku, ki Epeha.
13 Ka haere mai koe, mauria mai te koroka i mahue atu i
ahau ki Toroa, ki a Karapu, me ngā pukapuka; tēnā rawa ia
ngā kirihipi.

14 He maha ngā kino i meatia mai e Arehānera, e te
kaimahi parāhi ki ahau. Mā te Ariki e hoatu ki a ia he utu e
rite ana ki āna mahi.
15 Kia tūpato hoki koe ki a ia; he rahi rawa hoki tāna
totohe ki ā mātou kupu.

16 I tāku kōrerotanga tuatahi, i karo ai i ahau, kāhore he
tangata hei tuarā mōku, heoi, whakarērea ake ahau e te
katoa. Kaua tēnei e whakairia ki a rātou.
17 I tū ia te Ariki ki tōku taha, nāna hoki ahau i
whakakaha; kia whakapaua rawatia ai e ahau te kauwhau,

kia rongo katoa ai ngā tauiwi. Ā, tōia mai ana ahau i roto i
te māngai o te raiona.
18 Tērā ahau e tōia mai e te Ariki i roto i ngā mahi kino
katoa, e whakaorangia hoki tae noa ki tōna rangatiratanga i
te rangi. Waiho atu i a ia te korōria ake ake. Āmine.

Poroporoaki

19 Oha atu ki a Pirihira rāua ko Akuira, ki te hunga anō
hoki o te whare o Onehipora.
20 I noho atu a Eratu i Koriniti; ko Toropimu i mahue atu,
i ahau ki Miretu, he mate.
21 Kia puta tōu uaua ki te haere mai i mua o te hōtoke.
Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a koe a Ūpuru, a Purena, a Rinuha,
a Karauria, me ngā tēina katoa.
22 Kia noho te Ariki ki tōu wairua. Kia tau te aroha noa ki
a koutou.

Ko te Tuhituhi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki a Taituha

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, he pononga nā te Atua, he āpōtoro nā Īhu Karaiti.

I runga i te whakapono o te hunga whiriwhiri a te Atua, i te mātauranga hoki ki tā te pono e rite ai te karakia;

2 i runga anō i te tūmanako atu ki te ora tonu, i whakaaria mai nei i mua atu o te ao e te Atua e kore nei e teka;

3 nāna nei i whakakite mai tāna kupu i ōna wā, rā te kupu i tukua mai ki ahau, he mea whakarite mai nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Kaiwhakaora.

4 Ki a Taituha, ki tāku tamaiti pono i runga i tō tātou whakapono tahi:

Kia tau te aroha noa me te rangimārie, he mea nā te Atua Matua, nā Karaiti Īhu, nā tō tātou Kaiwhakaora.

Te Mahi a Taituha i Kariti

5 Ko te mea tēnei i waiho atu ai koe e ahau ki Kariti, kia whakatikaia ai e koe ngā mea i mahue, kia whakaritea ai anō hoki he kaumātua ki ia pā, ki ia pā, kia pērā ai me tāku i whakatakoto atu ai ki a koe.

6 Ki te mea he tangata kāhore e ekengia e te kupu, he tahu nō te wahine kotahi, he tamariki whakapono ana, kāhore e kōrerotia tō rātou tōreretanga ki te kino, kāhore e tutū.

7 Ko te tikanga hoki mō te pīhopa, kia kaua e ekengia e te kupu, kia rite ki tā te Atua tuari; ehara i te mea tohe ki tāna ake, kāhore ōna āritarita kāhore āna kakai wāina kāhore āna papatu, kāhore e whai i te taonga hē;

8 engari e atawhai ana i te manuhiri, e aroha ana ki te pai, e whai whakaaro ana, e tika ana, e tapu ana, e pēhi ana i ōna hiahia.

9 E ū ana te pupuri i te kupu pono i whakaakona atu nā, kia taea ai e ia, i te mea ka tika nei tāna whakaako, te whakahauhau, te turaki anō i tā te hunga e totohe mai ana.

10 He tokomaha hoki te hunga tutū, kōrero teka noa, tinihanga; nui atu ia o te hunga o te kotinga,

11 me kuku ō rātou waha; riro pū hoki ētahi whare te whakaputa kē e rātou, e whakaako ana i ngā mea e kore e tika, he whakaaro hoki ki te taonga hē.

12 I mea tētahi o rātou, he poropiti nō rātou ake, “He teka tonu tā ngā Kariti, he kararehe kino, he pukukai, he māngere.”

13 Ka pono tēnei kōrero. Nā reira, kia koi tāu kupu riri ki a
rātou; kia ora ai tō rātou whakapono;
14 kei tahuri hoki rātou ki ngā kupu tito a ngā Hūrai, ki
ngā ture a ngā tāngata e whakaputa kē ana i te pono.
15 He mā ngā mea katoa ki te hunga mā. Tēnā, ki te hunga
poke, kāhore nei ō rātou whakapono, kāhore he mea mā.
Heoi, he mea poke ō rātou whakaaro, ō rātou hinengaro.
16 Ki tā rātou kī, kua mātau rātou ki te Atua; heoi, ko ā
rātou mahi hei whakakāhore ki a ia, he hunga
whakarihariha rātou, he hunga tutū, e kore anō e
tikangatia mō tētahi mahi pai.

2

Whakaako Ora
1 Ko koe ia, kōrerotia ngā mea e rite ana ki tō te whakaako
ora.
2 Ko ngā kaumātua kia āta whakahaere i a rātou, kia tū
kaumātua, kia whai whakaaro, kia ora te whakapono, te
aroha, te manawanui.
3 Me ngā wāhine taikaumātua hoki, kia rite ngā tikanga ki
ā te hunga e whakaaro ana ki te tapu, kia kaua e
ngautuarā, kia kaua e riro hei pononga mā te wāina, kia
whakaako i ngā mea pai;
4 kia meinga e rātou ngā wāhine taitamariki kia whai
whakaaro, kia aroha ki ā rātou tāne, kia aroha ki ā rātou
tamariki.
5 Kia whai whakaaro, kia tika, kia pukumahi i te kāinga,
kia atawhai, kia ngohengohe ki ā rātou tāne, kei kōrerotia
kinotia te kupu a te Atua.
6 Me whakahau atu hoki ngā taitamariki kia whai
whakaaro.
7 I ngā mea katoa kia kitea koe he tauira mō ngā mahi
pai; ko tāu whakaako kia tapatahi, kia tū kaumātua,
8 kia ora te kupu, kei taea te whakahē; kia whakamā ai te
tangata tikanga kē, tē ai he mea e kōrerotia kinotia ai tātou e
ia.
9 Ko ngā pononga kia ngohengohe ki ō rātou rangatira,
kia whakamānawarekatia rātou i ngā mea katoa; kaua e
whakahoki kupu;
10 kaua e kaiā, engari kia kitea he pai he nui tō rātou
pono; kia ai rātou i ngā mea katoa hei whakapaipai i te
whakaako a te Atua, a tō tātou Kaiwhakaora.
11 Kua puta mai hoki te aroha noa o te Atua e ora ai ngā
tāngata katoa,
12 hei whakaako i a tātou, kia whakakāhoretia e tātou te
karakiakore me ngā hiahia o te ao, kia noho whakaaro
tātou, i runga anō i te tika, i te karakia pai, i tēnei ao;

13 me te tatari anō ki te mea whakahari e tūmanakohia atu
nei, ki te putanga korōria mai o tō tātou Atua nui, o tō tātou
Kaiwhakaora anō hoki, o Īhu Karaiti.
14 I tuku nei i a ia mō tātou, hei hoko i a tātou i roto i ngā
kino katoa, hei horoi hoki i a tātou hei iwi māna ake, e
ngākau nui ana ki ngā mahi pai.
15 Kōrerotia ēnei mea, whakahaua; kia nui tōu māia ki te
riri i te hē. Kei whakahāwea tētahi ki a koe.

3

Whanonga Karaitiana

1 Whakamaharatia rātou kia ngohengohe ki ngā
rangatiratanga, ki ngā mana, kia rongo ki ngā rangatira, kia
takatū ki ngā mahi pai katoa;
2 kia kaua e kōrero kino ki tētahi tangata, kia kaua e
whawhai, kia ngākau ngāwari, kia nui te māhaki o te ngākau
e whakaputaina ki ngā tāngata katoa.
3 He whakaarokore hoki tātou i mua, he tutū, e
tinihangatia ana, he pononga nā ngā hiahia, nā ngā
whakaahuareka maha, e noho ana i runga i te nanakia, i te
hae, he hunga whakarihariha, e mauāhara ana tētahi ki
tētahi.
4 Otirā, i te mea ka puta mai nei te tikanga ngāwari me te
aroha o te Atua, o tō tātou Kaiwhakaora ki ngā tāngata.
5 Ehara i te mea, nā ngā mahi tika i mahia e tātou, engari,
nā tāna mahi tohu i whakaorangia ai tātou e ia, he
meatanga nā te horoinga o te whānautanga houtanga, nā te
whakahoutanga a te Wairua Tapu,
6 i ringihia nuitia mai nei e ia ki runga ki a tātou, he mea
nā Īhu Karaiti, nā tō tātou Kaiwhakaora.
7 Kia whakatikaia ai tātou e tōna aroha noa, kia whiwhi ai
ki te taonga, arā ki te ora tonu e tūmanakohia atu nei.
8 He kōrero pono tēnei. E mea ana hoki ahau kia kaha tāu
kauwhau i ēnei mea, kia mahara ai te hunga kua
whakapono ki te Atua ki te mahi i ngā mahi pai. Ko ngā
mea ēnei e ātaahua ana, e whai pai ana mō ngā tāngata.
9 Ko ngā uiuinga kūware ia, me ngā whakapapa tūpuna,
whakarērea atu, me ngā totohe, me ngā whawhai ki ngā
mea o te ture, kāhore hoki he pai o aua mea, he mea hanga
noa.
10 Ko te tangata whakapono hē, ka kotahi, ka rua ngā
whakatūpatotanga, whakarērea atu.
11 E mātau ana hoki koe kua whakaputaia kētia taua
tangata pērā, kei te hara anō hoki, kua mau tōna hē i a ia
anō.

Ngā Tohutohu me ngā Mihi Whaiaro

12 Ka tonoa atu e ahau ki a koe a Aretema, a Tikiku rānei,
kia puta tōu uaua ki te haere mai ki ahau ki Nikopori; kua
takoto hoki tāku tikanga kia noho ki reira i te hōtoke.
13 Kia puta tōu whakaaro kia kawea mai a Hina kaiako
ture, rāua ko Aporo; kei hapa tētahi mea mō rāua.
14 Me ako hoki ō tātou ki te mahi i ngā mahi pai mō ngā
wā o te rawakore kei huakore rātou.
15 Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a koe ōku hoa katoa. Oha atu ki
te hunga e aroha ana ki a mātou i runga i te whakapono.
Kia tau te aroha noa ki a koutou katoa.

Ko te Tuhituhi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki a Pirimona

He Mihi

1 Nā Pāora, nā te herehere a Karaiti Īhu, nā tō tāua teina hoki, nā Tīmoti,

Ki tā māua e aroha nei ki tō māua hoa mahi, ki a Pirimona,

2 ki a Apia hoki, ki tō māua tuahine, ki tō māua hoa hōia, ki a Arakipu, ki te hāhi hoki i tōu whare:

3 Kia tau te aroha noa ki a koutou, me te rangimārie, he mea nā te Atua, nā tō tātou Matua, nā te Ariki hoki, nā Īhu Karaiti.

Te Aroha me te Whakapono o Pirimona

4 Tēnei ahau te whakawhetai atu nei ki tōku Atua, mau tonu tōku mahara ki a koe i āku karakiatanga.

5 He rongo nōku ki tōu aroha, ki tōu whakapono ki te Ariki, ki a Īhu, ā, ki te hunga tapu katoa.

6 Mō te whakahoatanga mai o tōu whakapono kia whai mana, i runga i te mātauranga ki ngā pai katoa i roto i a koutou, he mea ki a Karaiti Īhu.

7 He nui hoki tō mātou koa, mārie ana hoki te ngākau i tōu aroha, nō te mea e ora ana ngā ngākau o te hunga tapu i a koe, e tōku teina.

He Tono mō Onehimu

8 Heoi, ahakoa he nui tōku māia i roto i a te Karaiti ki te whakatakoto atu i te mea tika ki a koe.

9 Nā te aroha kē tāku ka īnoi atu nei, arā tāku, tā te koroheke, tā Pāora, he herehere nei nāianei nā Īhu Karaiti.

10 He kupu tēnei nāku ki a koe mō tāku tamaiti, mō Onehimu, he mea whānau nāku i ahau nei i te herehere.

11 I mua, kāhore tētahi mea pai ana ki a koe; nāianei ia, kua whai pai koe i a ia, ahau anō hoki.

12 Kua whakahokia atu nei ia e ahau, tōna tinana tonu, ko tōku manawa ake ia.

13 I mea anō ahau kia puritia ia ki ahau, hei whakakapi mōu ki te mahi ki ahau i roto i ngā mekameka o te rongopai.

14 Otirā, kāhore nei tāu kupu, kīhai ahau i pai kia meatia tētahi mea; kei riro whakauaua mai tōu pai; engari i roto anō i te ngākau.

15 Ko te mea anō pea tēnei i motuhia mai ai ia i a koe mō tētahi wā, kia mau pū ai ia i a koe ake ake.

16 Ehara i te mea hei pononga ia i ēnei wā, engari tērā atu
i te pononga, he teina i nui rawa ai tōku aroha, tērā ia e nui
rawa atu tōu, i te kikokiko, i te Ariki anō hoki.
17 Nā, ki te mea kua waiho ahau hei hoa mōu, manako
mai ki a ia me te mea ko ahau.
18 Ki te mea ia kua hē ia ki tētahi mea āu, kei a ia rānei
tētahi mea āu, waiho mai māku tēnā e whakaaro.
19 He tuhituhi tēnei nāku, nā Pāora, nā tōku ringaringa
ake; māku e whakautu. Nā, kāhore āku meatanga atu ki a
koe, tērā anō tāku taonga kei a koe, ko koe anō.
20 Āe rā, e tōku teina, kia whai pai ahau i a koe i roto i te
Ariki; kia ora tōku ngākau i roto i te Ariki.
21 He ū nō tōku whakaaro ki a koe ka ngohengohe, i
tuhituhi atu ai ahau ki a koe, e mōhio ana hoki, tērā e nui
atu tāu e mea ai i tāku e kōrero atu nei.
22 Tēnei anō hoki, kia rite mai i a koe tētahi whare mōku; e
mea ana hoki ahau tērā e mana ā koutou īnoi, ā, ka tukua
atu ahau ki a koutou.

Poroporoaki

23 Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a koe a Epapara, tōku hoa
herehere i roto i a Karaiti Īhu,
24 rātou tahi ko Māka, ko Aritaku, ko Rīmaha, ko Ruka, ōku
hoa mahi.
25 Kia tau te aroha noa o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti ki ō
koutou wairua. Āmine.

Ko te Tuhituhi a Pāora Āpōtoro ki ngā Hiperu

Te Kupu a te Atua i roto i Tāna Tama

1 He maha ngā wāhi, he maha ngā huarahi i kōrero ai te
Atua i mua, arā ngā poropiti, ki ngā mātua,
2 i ēnei rā whakamutunga nā tāna Tama āna kōrero ki a
tātou, ko tāna hoki tērā i mea ai māna ngā mea katoa, ko
tāna kaihanga hoki tērā o ngā ao.
3 Ko ia te kānapatanga o tōna korōria, te tino āhua o tōna
pūmautanga, e whakaū nei i ngā mea katoa ki te kupu o
tōna kaha, ka oti i a ia ake anō te horoi ō tātou hara, nā
noho ana ia i te ringa matau o te Nui i runga rawa.
4 Ā, meinga ana ia kia pai ake i ngā anahera, kia pērā me
te ingoa i riro i a ia he nui atu i tō rātou.

Te Nui o te Tama a te Atua

5 Ki a wai hoki o ngā anahera tāna meatanga i mua,
“Ko koe tāku Tama,
nō nāianei koe i whakatupuria ai e ahau”?
Me tēnei anō,
“Ko ahau hei Matua ki a ia,
ko ia hei Tama ki ahau?”
6 I tāna kawenga mai anō hoki i te whānau mātāmua ki te
ao, ka mea ia,
“Kia koropiko ngā anahera katoa a te Atua ki a ia.”
7 Ko tāna kupu ia mō ngā anahera,
“Meinga ana e ia āna anahera hei wairua,
āna kaimahi hei mura ahi.”
8 Mō te Tama ia, i kī ia,
“Pūmau tonu tōu torōna, e te Atua, ake, ake;
ā, ko te hēpeta o te tika te hēpeta o tōu kīngitanga.
9 I arohaina e koe te tika, i kinongia e koe te hara;
nō reira nui atu i tō ōu hoa
te whakawahinga a te Atua,
a tōu Atua, i a koe ki te hinu o te hari.”
10 Me tēnei anō,
“Nāu, e te Ariki, i te tīmatanga i whakatakoto te whenua;
he mahi anō ngā rangi nā ōu ringa.
11 Ko ērā e hemo atu, ko koe ia e mau tonu:
ka tawhitotia katoatia hoki ērā me he kākahu.
12 Ka pōkaitia e koe, ānō he koheka,
ka whakaputaia kētia.
Ko koe tonu anō ia koe,
kāhore hoki he mutunga o ōu tau.”

13 Ki tēhea hoki o ngā anahera tāna meatanga i mua,
“Hei tōku ringa matau koe noho ai,
kia meinga rā anō e ahau ōu hoariri
hei tūranga waewae mōu”?
14 He teka ianei he wairua kaimahi rātou katoa, he mea tonotono hei minita, he whakaaro ki te hunga mō rātou nei te ora?

2

Te Whakaoranga Nui

1 Nā, ko te tikanga tēnei, kia kaha ake tō tātou whakaaro ki ngā mea kua rangona, kei pahuhu atu i a tātou.
2 Mehemea hoki te kupu i whakapuakina e ngā anahera he pūmau, ā, he tika tonu te utu i whakahokia mō ngā pokanga kētanga katoa, mō ngā mahi tutū;
3 me pēhea ka mawhiti ai tātou ki te paopao tātou ki tēnei ora nui; i tīmataia nei te kōrero e te Ariki, ā, kua whakaūkia mai ki a tātou e te hunga i rangona ai;
4 me te whakaatu anō te Atua ki tā rātou, i runga i ngā tohu, i ngā mea whakamīharo, i tōna tini o ngā merekara, i ngā tūwhanga mai anō hoki o te Wairua Tapu, he pērā anō me tāna i pai ai.

Ko te Mea i Ārahi nei i a Mātou ki te Ora

5 Kāhore hoki i waiho e ia ki raro i ngā anahera te ao meāke nei puta, tā mātou e kōrero nei.
6 Heoi, i whakaaturia mai e tētahi i tētahi wāhi, i mea mai:
“He aha te tangata, i mahara ai koe ki a ia?
Te tama rānei a te tangata, i tirohia ai ia e koe?
7 Nohinohi nei te whai i whakaititia iho ai ia e koe i ngā anahera;
kua karaunatia ia e koe ki te korōria, ki te hōnore,
kua waiho anō ia e koe hei rangatira mō ngā mahi a ōu ringa.
8 Kua waiho nei e koe ngā mea katoa ki raro i ōna waewae.”
Nā, i ngā mea katoa ka waiho nei i raro i a ia, kāhore i mahue tētahi mea kīhai nei i waiho i raro i a ia. Otirā, kāhore anō tātou kia kite noa i ngā mea katoa kua oti te waiho i raro i a ia.
9 Ka kite rāia tātou i a Īhu, he nohinohi nei te wāhi i whakaititia iho ai ia i ngā anahera ka oti nei te karauna ki te korōria, ki te hōnore, i muri nei i tōna ngaunga e te mate; he meatanga nā tō te Atua aroha noa kia pāngia ia e te mate mō ngā tāngata katoa.
10 Ko tāna tikanga tika hoki ia, māna nei ngā mea katoa, nāna anō hoki ngā mea katoa i a ia e ārahi ana i ngā tama

tokomaha ki te korōria, kia waiho ngā mamae hei mea e
tino rite ai te take o tō rātou whakaoranga.
11 Ko te kaiwhakatapu hoki, rātou ko te hunga e
whakatapua ana, nō te pū kotahi rātou katoa. Koia ia tē
whakamā ai ki te hua i a rātou he tēina;
12 e mea nei ia,
“Māku e kōrero tōu ingoa ki ōku tēina;
ka hīmene atu ahau ki a koe
i waenganui o te whakaminenga.”
13 Me tēnei anō hoki,
“Ka ū pū ahau ki a ia.”
Me tēnei anō,
“Nanā, ahau nei me ngā tamariki i hōmai e te Atua ki ahau.”
14 Nā, kei ngā tamariki he kikokiko, he toto, koia hoki ia i
whakawhiwhia ai anō hoki ki aua mea; kia ai ai tōna
matenga hei whakakāhore mō te rangatira o te mate, arā
mō te rēwera;
15 kia whakaputaina mai ai hoki e ia ki waho te hunga i
meinga e te wehi o te mate hei taurekareka i ngā wā katoa i
ora ai rātou.
16 Kīhai hoki ia i mau ki ngā anahera; engari i mau ia ki te
uri o Āperahama.
17 Nā konei i tika ai kia whakaritea ia ki ōna tēina i ngā
mea katoa, kia waiho ai ia hei tohunga nui e atawhai ana, e
pono ana i ngā meatanga ki te Atua, hei whakamārie mō
ngā hara o te iwi.
18 I te mea hoki ka whakamātautauria ia, ā, mamae iho, e
taea e ia te āwhina te hunga e whakamātautauria ana.

3

He Nui kē ake a Īhu i a Mohi
1 Nā, e ōku tēina tapu, e te hunga kua uru nei ki tā te rangi
karanga, whakaaroa a Īhu Karaiti, te Āpōtoro, te Tohunga
Nui o te tikanga kua whakaaetia nei e tātou;
2 i pono nei ki tōna kaiwhakarite mai, i pērā anō me Mohi
i tōna whare katoa.
3 I tika hoki kia nui ake te korōria mō tēnei tangata i tō
Mohi, nō te mea nui ake i tō te whare te hōnore o te
kaihanga.
4 He mea hanga hoki nā tētahi ngā whare katoa; ko te
Atua ia te kaihanga o ngā mea katoa.
5 Ā, i pono anō a Mohi i roto i tōna whare katoa, i pērā me
te pononga, hei whakaatu mō ngā mea ka kōrerotia i muri;
6 ko te Karaiti ia i rite ki te tama i tōna whare anō; ko tōna
whare tonu hoki tātou, ki te ū tō tātou māia me te
whakamanamana ki te mea e tūmanakohia atu nei, ā taea
noatia te mutunga.

He Okiokinga mō te Hunga a te Atua

7 Nā, kia rite ki tā te Wairua Tapu i mea ai:
“Ki te rongo koutou ki tōna reo āianei,
8 kaua e whakapakeketia ō koutou ngākau,
kei pērā me o te whakatoinga,
i te rā o te whakamātautauranga i te koraha.
9 I ahau i whakamātautauria e ō koutou mātua, i ahau i āta mōhiotia,
e whā tekau ngā tau i kite ai rātou i āku mahi.
10 Nā, ka hōhā ahau ki taua whakatupuranga, ka mea,
‘Kotiti kē tonu ō rātou ngākau;
kāhore rātou e mōhio ki āku ara.’
11 Nā reira i riri ai ahau, i oati ai hoki:
‘E kore rātou e tae ki tōku okiokinga.’ ”

12 Kia tūpato, e ōku tēina, kei noho te ngākau kino, whakapono kore i roto i tētahi o koutou; kei whakarērea te Atua ora.
13 Engari, me whakahau koutou tētahi i tētahi i tēnei rā, i tēnei rā, i te mea e kīia ana “Ko tēnei rā,” kei whakapakeketia tētahi o koutou e te tinihanga o te hara.
14 Ka uru hoki tātou ki tā te Karaiti, ki te mea ka mau i a tātou te tīmatanga o te whakaaro pūmau, taea noatia te mutunga.
15 I te mea hoki e kōrerotia ana:
“Ki te rongo koutou ki tōna reo āianei,
kaua e whakapakeketia ō koutou ngākau,
kei pērā me o te whakatoinga.”
16 Ko wai hoki i whakatoi i tō rātou rongonga? He teka ianei ko te hunga katoa i haere mai i Īhipa, a Mohi i ārahi rā?
17 I riri hoki ia ki a wai i ngā tau e whā tekau? He teka ianei ki te hunga i hara, i hinga rā ō rātou tinana ki te koraha?
18 I oati anō ia ki a wai, e kore rātou e tae ki tōna okiokinga? He teka ianei ki te hunga kīhai nei i whakapono?
19 Nā, ka kite nei tātou kīhai rātou i āhei te tae atu i te kore o te whakapono.

4

1 Nā, kia mataku tātou, i te mea ka tukua iho nei he kōrero pai mō tātou kia tae atu ki tōna okiokinga, kei tirohia mai tētahi o koutou kua mahue ki muri.
2 He mea kauwhau hoki te rongopai ki a tātou, he pērā anō me tērā i a rātou. Heoi, kīhai te kupu i rangona i whai pai ki a rātou; nō te mea kīhai i whakakananua ki te whakapono i roto i te hunga i rangona ai.
3 Ka taea hoki te okiokinga e tātou kua whakapono nei; ka rite ki tāna i kī rā:

“Nā reira i riri ai ahau, i oati ai hoki,
‘E kore rātou e tae ki tōku okiokinga!’ ”
Kua oti nā hoki ngā mahi i te tīmatanga rā anō o te ao.
4 Ko tāna kupu hoki tēnei i tētahi wāhi mō te rā whitu, “Ā, ka
okioki te Atua i te rā whitu i āna mahi katoa.”
5 I tēnei wāhi anō hoki, “E kore rātou e tae ki tōku okiokinga.”
6 Nā, tērā atu anō he taenga mō ētahi ki reira; kīhai hoki te
hunga i kauwhautia ai te rongopai ki a rātou i mua i tae, nō
te mea kāhore ō rātou whakapono;
7 ā, ka motuhia mai e ia tētahi rā, i a ia i mea rā i tā Rāwiri,
Hei āianei, i muri i taua wā roa rā; ko te kupu hoki tēnei:
“Hei āianei, ki te rongo koutou ki tōna reo,
kaua e whakapakeketia ō koutou ngākau.”
8 Mehemea hoki i whai okiokinga rātou i a Hohua, e kore e
kōrerotia e ia tētahi atu rā i muri iho.
9 Inā, tērā atu anō he hāpati okiokinga mō te iwi o te Atua.
10 Ki te tae hoki te tangata ki tōna okiokinga, ka okioki anō
ia i āna mahi ake, ka pērā me te Atua i okioki i āna mahi ake.
11 Nā, kia puta tō tātou uaua ki te tomo ki taua okiokinga,
kei pērā te whakapono kore o tētahi, ā, ka hinga.
12 Ora tonu hoki te kupu a te Atua, mana tonu, koi rawa
atu i tētahi hoari matarua, ngoto tonu, ā, wehea noatia te
ngākau me te wairua, ngā ponapona me te hinu wheua, e
wawae ana anō i ngā whakaaro, i ngā hihiritanga o te
ngākau.
13 Kāhore hoki he mea hanga i ngaro ki tōna aroaro. Heoi,
e takoto kau ana, e tuwhera ana ngā mea katoa ki ōna
kanohi, kei a ia nei he kupu mō tātou.

Ko Īhu te Tohunga Nui

14 Nā, he tino tohunga nui tō tātou, kua tomo ki ngā rangi,
a Īhu, te Tama a te Atua, kia mau pū tātou ki te tikanga i
whakaaetia e tātou.
15 Ehara hoki tō tātou i te tohunga nui e kore e āhei kia
mamae tahi me tātou e ngoikore nei; i whakamātautauria
nei hoki ia i ngā mea katoa, i pēneitia me tātou, kāhore ia he
hara.
16 Nā, kia haere māia atu tātou ki te torōna o te aroha noa,
kia puta mai ai ki a tātou te mahi tohu, kia kitea ai e tātou tā
te aroha noa hei āwhina mai mō ngā wā e mate ai.

5

1 Ko ia tohunga nui hoki e tangohia nei i roto i ngā
tāngata, he mea whakatū rātou mō ngā mea a ngā tāngata ki
te Atua, hei tāpae i ngā whakahere, i ngā patunga tapu mō
ngā hara.

2 E taea e ia te āta hanga ki te hunga e kūware ana, e kotiti
kē ana; nō te mea e muia ana anō ia e te ngoikore;
3 nā konei i tika ai, kia rite ki tāna mō te iwi tāna e tāpae
ai mōna ake, hei whakahere mō ngā hara.
4 E kore anō hoki tētahi e tango i tēnei hōnore ki a ia anō,
engari te tangata e karangatia ana e te Atua, e pērātia ana
me Ārona.
5 Waihoki ko te Karaiti kāhore āna whakanui i a ia hei
tohunga nui; nā tērā kē i kī rā ki a ia:
“Ko koe tāku Tama,
nō nāianei koe i whakatupuria ai e ahau.”
6 Pērā hoki me tāna i kī ai i tētahi atu wāhi,
“Hei tohunga koe ake ake
i runga i te ritenga o Merekihereke.”
7 I ngā rā o tōna kikokiko, i tukua e ia he īnoi, he karakia, i
runga i te kārangaranga kaha, i te roimata, ki te Mea kaha ki
te whakaora i a ia i te mate, ā, whakarangona ana mōna i
wehi ki te Atua;
8 ahakoa he Tama ia, i whakaakona ia ki te ngohengohe e
ōna mamae.
9 Ā, ka meinga nei ia kia tino rite, ka waiho ia hei take mō
te ora tonu ki te hunga katoa e ngohengohe ana ki a ia;
10 he mea karanga nā te Atua hei tohunga nui i runga i te
ritenga o Merekihereke.

He Whakatūpato ki Whakarērea te Whakapono

11 He maha nei ā mātou kōrero mō tēnei, he uaua ki te
whakamārama, he pūhoi hoki nō koutou ki te whakarongo.
12 I te mea hoki ka tika kia waiho koutou hei
kaiwhakaako nō te mea ka roa nei, nā, me tuarua te
whakaako i a koutou ki ngā tīmatanga rawatanga o ngā
kupu a te Atua; me waiū hoki he kai mā koutou, kauaka te
kai pakeke.
13 Ko ngā tāngata katoa hoki e kai ana i te waiū, he
kūware rātou ki te kupu o te tika, he kōhungahunga hoki.
14 Mā ngā pakeke e tika ai te kai mārō kua taungatia nei ō
rātou hinengaro e ngā meatanga maha, e wehe ai i te pai, i
te kino.

6

1 Nā, kāti tātou te kōrero i ngā tīmatanga o tā te Karaiti ako,
hoake tātou ki te tino tikanga; kaua e tuaruatia te
whakatakoto i te tūranga, arā i te rīpenetā ki ngā mahi
mate, i te whakapono hoki ki te Atua,
2 i te whakaako ki ngā iriiri, ki te whakapānga o ngā
ringaringa, ki te aranga o ngā tāngata mate, ki te
whakawākanga mutungakore.

3 Ā, ka meatia anō tēnei e tātou ki te tukua e te Atua.
4 Ko te hunga hoki kua oti te whakamārama, kua pā ki te
mea i hōmai i runga i te rangi, kua whiwhi ki te Wairua
Tapu,
5 kua kitea anō te pai o tā te Atua kupu, me ngā mea kaha
o te ao meāke nei puta;
6 ki te taka atu rātou, e kore rātou e taea te whakahou ake
ki te rīpenetā; ka rīpekatia houtia hoki te Tama a te Atua e
rātou nei anō, ka meinga hoki kia tāwaia nuitia.
7 Ko te whenua hoki e inu nei i te ua honohono te heke ki
runga ki a ia, ā, e mea ana i te otaota pai kia tupu ake mā te
hunga i mahia ai, ka whiwhi ki tā te Atua manaaki.
8 Ki te tupuria ia e te tātarāmoa, e te tūmatakuru, ka
whakakinoa, ka tata ki te kanga: ko tōna whakamutunga ka
tahuna.
9 Otiia, ahakoa pēnei noa tā mātou kōrero, e ū ana anō tō
mātou whakaaro, e ōku hoa aroha, ki ngā mea pai kē atu kei
a koutou, he mea hoki mō te whakaoranga.
10 E kore hoki te Atua e hē, e wareware ki tā koutou
mahi, ki te uaua o tō koutou aroha, i whakakitea mai e
koutou ki tōna ingoa, i a koutou i atawhai i te hunga tapu,
ā, ka atawhai nei anō.
11 Otiia, e hiahia ana mātou kia whakakitea taua uaua nā
anō e tēnei, e tēnei o koutou, kia taea rawatia te pūmautanga
o te whakaaro i tūmanako ai koutou ā te mutunga rā anō.
12 Kia kaua e pūhoi, engari kia rite ki tā te hunga i
whakapono, i whakamanawanui, ā, riro mai ana i a rātou
ngā mea i whakaaria mai.

Te Kupu Whakaari Tūturu o te Atua

13 I tā te Atua whakaaringa mea ki a Āperahama, i te mea
kāhore tētahi i nui ake hei oatitanga, ka oatitia e ia a ia ake
anō,
14 ka mea, “Inā, ka manaakitia rawatia koe e ahau, ka
whakanuia rawatia anō hoki koe.”
15 Heoi, whakamanawanui ana ia, ā, riro ana i a ia te
kupu whakaari.
16 Ko te mea nui ake hoki tā ngā tāngata e waiho ai hei
oati; ā, ki a rātou hei mutunga mō ngā whakahokihoki kupu
katoa te oati whakaū.
17 Nō reira, i te mahara o te Atua kia tino whakakitea ki
te hunga mō rātou nei te kupu whakaari te pūmau o tōna
whakaaro, ka whakaurua mai e ia he oati,
18 kia rua ai ngā mea pūmau, he mea e kore ai e āhei kia
teka te Atua. Mā reira ka kaha ai he whakamārie mō tātou,
mō te hunga kua rere ki te pupuri i te mea e takoto mai nei
i te aroaro, e tūmanakohia atu nei.

19 Hei punga anō tēnei mā tātou mō te wairua, he
tūmanako mau tonu, ū tonu, tae tonu atu anō hoki ki te mea
i roto i te ārai;
20 ki te wāhi kua tapoko atu nei a Īhu ki reira, hei
mātāmua mō tātou, i a ia i meinga hei tohunga nui mō ā
mua tonu atu, i runga i te ritenga o Merekihereke.

7

Te Tohunga Merekihereke

1 Ko tēnei Merekihereke hoki, kīngi o Harema, tohunga o
te Atua o te Runga Rawa, i tūtaki nei ki a Āperahama i a ia e
hoki ana i te patunga i ngā kīngi, i manaaki nei i a ia,
2 ā, hoatu ana e Āperahama ki a ia ngā whakatekau o ngā
mea katoa. Ko te whakamāoritanga o tōna ingoa i te tuatahi
ko te Kīngi o te tika, i tō muri hoki ko te Kīngi o Harema, arā
ko te Kīngi o te rangimārie.
3 He mea matuakore, whaeakore, kāhore nei ōna
whakapapa tūpuna, kāhore he tīmatanga o ōna rā, kāhore he
mutunga o tōna ora; he tangata kua whakaritea ki te Tama
a te Atua, mau tonu ana ia hei tohunga.
4 Nā, whakaaroa te nui o tēnei tangata i hoatu nei ki a ia e
te tupuna nui, e Āperahama, ngā whakatekau o ngā taonga
parakete.
5 Ko ngā tama hoki a Rīwai, arā ngā mea kua riro nei i a
rātou te mahi tohunga, he ture kei a rātou kia tangohia tā te
ture i whakarite ai, ngā whakatekau a te iwi, he mea nā ō
rātou tēina i puta mai nei anō i te hope o Āperahama.
6 Ko tēnei tangata ia, ehara nei i te mea nō tō rātou kāwai,
riro ana i a ia ngā whakatekau a Āperahama, ā, manaakitia
ana e ia te tangata i a ia nei ngā kupu whakaari.
7 E kore rawa ia tēnei e taea te whakateka, arā ko te mea
iti e manaakitia ana e te mea nui.
8 I konei e riro ana ngā whakatekau i ngā tāngata, he
matemate nei; i reira ia, i tērā e kīia nei kei te ora ia.
9 Me pēnei anō te kī, ko Rīwai e tango whakatekau nei,
hoatu ana e ia he whakatekau i tā Āperahama meatanga rā.
10 I roto tonu hoki ia i te hope o tōna pāpā i te tūtakitanga
o Merekihereke ki a ia.
11 Nā, ki te mea nā tā te Rīwai mahi tohunga i tino rite ai,
ā, i nā runga hoki i tērā te rironga o te ture i te iwi, he aha
atu te mea e whakatika ake ai tētahi atu tohunga i runga i tō
Merekihereke ritenga; tē kīia ai i runga i tō Ārona ritenga?
12 Ka whakaputaia kētia nei hoki te mahi tohunga, ina
kua puta kē anō hoki te ture.

13 Ko te tangata hoki mōna ēnei kōrero, he hapū kē tōna,
kāhore nei tētahi o rātou i whakatata ki te āta.
14 He mea takoto mārama hoki tēnei, i puta ake tō tātou
Ariki i roto i a Hūrā: hore rawa he kupu a Mohi mō te mahi
tohunga a tērā iwi.

Tētahi atu Tohunga i te Ritenga o Merekihereke

15 Ā, ka tino mārama rawa tā mātou i kōrero ai, ina
whakatika ake tētahi atu tohunga i te ritenga o
Merekihereke;
16 ko tōna whakatohungatanga nei hoki ehara i te mea nō
runga i te ture o ngā tikanga o te kikokiko, engari nō runga
i te kaha o te ora e kore e mutu.
17 Kua whakaaturia mai nei hoki e ia:
“Hei tohunga koe ake ake
i runga i te ritenga o Merekihereke.”
18 Kua whakakāhoretia hoki te ture i whakatakotoria i
mua, nō te mea kāhore ōna kaha, kāhore ōna hua,
19 (kāhore hoki he mea i tino tika i te ture), kua mauria
mai anō he mea e hira ake ai te tūmanako, nā reira nei tātou
ka whakatata atu ki te Atua.
20 Nā, kīhai nei i mahue te oati;
21 ko ērā hoki kāhore he oati i tō rātou
whakatohungatanga; he oati ia i tō tēnei, nā tērā i kī mai rā
ki a ia:
“Kua oati te Ariki,
ā, e kore e puta kē tōna whakaaro:
‘Hei tohunga koe ake ake
i runga i te ritenga o Merekihereke.’ ”
22 Koia i nui kē ai te pai o te kawenata ko Īhu nei tōna
kaiwhakamau.
23 He tokomaha hoki rātou i whakatohungatia, tā te mea
kīhai i tukua e te mate kia tū tonu;
24 ko tēnei ia, e mau tonu ana ake ake, e kore anō e puta
kē tāna mahi tohunga.
25 Nā, e taea anō e ia te tino whakaora te hunga e nā
runga atu ana i a ia ki te Atua; e ora tonu ana hoki ia hei
īnoi mō rātou.
26 He pai rawa hoki tēnei tū tohunga nui mō tātou, te tapu,
te kinokore, te poke kore, he mea motu kē i te hunga hara,
kua whakanekehia ake anō hoki ki runga ake i ngā rangi.
27 Kāhore āna mea e pērā ai ia me ngā tohunga nui, e
whakaeke patunga tapu ai ia i ia rā, mō ōna hara ake i te
tuatahi, muri iho mō o te iwi; kotahi tonu hoki tāna
meatanga i tēnei, i tāna whakaekenga atu i a ia ake.
28 Ko ngā tohunga nui hoki e whakatūria ana e te ture, he
tāngata e pēhia ana e te ngoikore; ko tā te kupu ia o te oati, i

muri nei i te ture, ko te Tama kua oti nei te mea kia tino tika ake ake.

8

Ko Īhu, tō Mātou Tohunga Nui

1 Nā, ko te tino tēnei o ēnei kōrero; he tohunga pērā tō
tātou, kua noho ki matau o te torōna o te Nui i ngā rangi;
2 he minita mō te wāhi tapu, mō te tapenākara pono, tōna
kaiwhakaara nei ko te Ariki, ehara i te tangata.
3 Ko ngā tohunga nui katoa hoki, he mea whakarite hei
tāpae atu i ngā whakahere, i ngā patunga tapu; nā konei
hoki i tika ai kia whai mea anō tēnei tohunga nui hei
tāpaenga atu māna.
4 Me i runga hoki ia i te whenua, kāhore ōna
tohungatanga; tēnei hoki ngā tohunga hei tāpae i ngā
whakahere i runga i tā te ture.
5 Ko tā rātou mahi he ritenga, he ātārangi nō ngā mea i te
rangi, he pērā anō me te mea i tohutohungia ki a Mohi, i a
ia meāke hanga i te tapenākara, i mea hoki ia, “Kia mahara
kia hangā e koe ngā mea katoa kia rite ki te tauira i
whakakitea ki a koe i runga i te maunga.”
6 Tēnā ko tēnei, he nui kē te mahi minita kua riro nei i a
ia, he pai rawa hoki te kawenata ko tōna takawaenga nei ko
ia, he pai rawa anō hoki ngā kupu whakaari, i
whakatakotoria ai taua kawenata.
7 Mehemea hoki kīhai i whai hē taua kawenata ō mua, e
kore e rapua he wāhi mō te tuarua.
8 I a ia hoki e whakahē ana, i mea ia ki a rātou:
“Nanā, tēnei ake ko ngā rā, e ai tā te Ariki,
e whakaritea ai e ahau he kawenata hou ki te whare o
Īharaira,
ki te whare anō hoki o Hūrā.
9 E kore e rite ki te kawenata i whakaritea e ahau ki ō rātou
mātua,
i te rā i mau ai ahau ki ō rātou ringaringa,
i ārahi mai ai i a rātou i te whenua o Īhipa.
Kīhai nei hoki rātou i ū ki tāku kawenata,
ā, kore ake ōku whakaaro ki a rātou,
e ai tā te Ariki.
10 Ko te kawenata hoki tēnei e whakarite ai ahau ki te
whare o Īharaira
i muri iho i aua rā, e ai tā te Ariki:
Ka hoatu e ahau āku ture ki ō rātou hinengaro,
ka tuhituhia anō hoki ki ō rātou ngākau.
Ko ahau hei Atua mō rātou
ko rātou hoki hei iwi māku.
11 I kore anō hoki rātou e whakaako i tōna hoa,
i tōna hoa, i tōna teina, i tōna tuakana, e mea,

‘Kia mātau koe ki te Ariki,’
e mātau katoa hoki rātou ki ahau,
te nohinohi o rātou, te nui anō hoki o rātou.
12 Ka mahi tohu hoki ahau ki ō rātou kino,
e kore anō hoki e maharatia e ahau ō rātou hara ā mua ake nei.”
13 I a ia i mea, “He kawenata hou,” kua whakatawhitotia e ia te mea tuatahi. Nā, ko te mea kua tawhitotia, kua koroheketia, ka tata te memeha.

9

He Karakia nō te Whenua, he Karakia nō te Rangi

1 Nā, ko te kawenata tuatahi he tikanga karakia anō ōna, me tētahi wāhi tapu, he mea nō te ao nei.
2 I hangā hoki tētahi tapenākara, te tuatahi, i reira te tūranga rama, me te tēpu, me te taro aroaro, tōna ingoa ko te Wāhi Tapu.
3 I tua atu hoki o te rua o ngā ārai, ko te tapenākara, e huaina ana ko te Wāhi Tino Tapu.
4 He tahu kakara kōura i reira me te āka o te kawenata, he mea whakakikorua ngā wāhi katoa ki te kōura, i roto anō i taua mea ko te oko kōura i te mana, ko te tokotoko o Ārona i pihi rā, ko ngā papa o te kawenata.
5 I runga atu i tēnei ko ngā Kerupima o te korōria, e whakamarumaru ana i te taumata o te whakamārietanga. E kore aua mea e taea te kōrero takitahi ināianei.
6 Heoi, ka āta rite nei ēnei mea, ka hāereere ngā tohunga i ngā wā katoa ki te tapenākara tuatahi, i a rātou e mahi ana i ngā ritenga karakia;
7 ki te tuarua ia kotahi anō te haerenga atu i te tau, o te tohunga nui anake, kīhai anō i mahue ngā toto; i tāpaea atu hoki mōna, mō ngā hē anō o te iwi.
8 Ko tā te Wairua Tapu hoki tēnei i whakaatu ai, kīanō te huarahi ki te Wāhi Tino Tapu i whakakitea mai, i te mea e tū ana anō te tapenākara tuatahi.
9 He āhua tērā mō tēnei wā nei, e tāpaea ai ngā whakahere me ngā patunga tapu, kāhore nei e tau hei mea i te tangata nāna tērā mahi kia tino tika te hinengaro;
10 heoi anō o ērā he kainga, he inumanga, he horoinga maha, he tikanga nā te kikokiko, he mea whakarite mai, ā taea noatia te wā whakatikatika.
11 I te taenga mai ia o te Karaiti hei tohunga nui mō ngā mea pai e whai mai ana i muri, he nui atu anō hoki, he tino tika te tapenākara, ehara i te mea hangā nā te ringaringa, arā ehara i te mea nō tēnei hanganga.

12 Ehara anō hoki i te mea nō ngā koati ngā toto, nō ngā
kūao kau rānei, engari nōna ake ngā toto i haere atu ai ia,
kotahi tonu te haerenga, ki roto ki te Wāhi Tino Tapu, i te
mea ka whiwhi ki tāna mea hei hoko mai i a tātou mō ake
tonu atu.
13 Ki te mea hoki mā ngā toto o ngā pūru, o ngā koati, mā
ngā pungarehu rānei o te kūao kau, he mea tāuhiuhi ki te
hunga kua poke, ka tapu ai, ka mā ai te kikokiko.
14 Tērā atu tō ngā toto o te Karaiti, nāna nei i tāpae atu a
ia anō, he mea kohakore, ki te Atua, i runga i tā te Wairua
ora tonu; mā ērā e mā ai ō koutou hinengaro i ngā mahi
mate, e mahi ai koutou ki te Atua ora.
15 Mō konei anō ia i meinga ai hei Takawaenga mō te
kawenata hou, kia mate ai ia hei utu mō ngā hē i raro i te
kawenata tuatahi, kia riro ai i te hunga e karangatia ana te
wāhi tūturu mō rātou i kōrerotia i mua.
16 He ōhākī hoki, ko te mea e whai tikanga ai ko te
matenga o te tangata nāna i whakatakoto.
17 Kia mate hoki te tangata, kātahi ka whai mana te ōhākī;
ka ū tonu rānei i te mea e ora ana te tangata nāna i
whakatakoto?
18 Koia hoki te mahue ai te toto i te whakatapunga o te
kawenata tuatahi.
19 I te mutunga hoki o tā Mohi kōrero i ngā tikanga katoa
ki te iwi katoa, hei whakarite i tā te ture, ka mau ia ki ngā
toto o ngā kūao kau, o ngā koati, ki te wai, ki te huruhuru
whero, ki te hihopa, ā, tāuhiuhia ana e ia te pukapuka, me te
iwi katoa;
20 me tāna kī anō, “Ko ngā toto ēnei o te kawenata kua
whakaakona mai nei e te Atua ki a koutou.”
21 I tāuhiuhia anō hoki e ia ki ngā toto te tapenākara, me
ngā oko katoa mō te mahi minita.
22 I runga hoki i te ture, e tata ana ka kīia, e purea ana
ngā mea katoa ki te toto; ki te kāhore hoki he ringihanga
toto, kāhore he murunga hara.

Te Tāpaenga a Īhu, te Whakakāhore i te Hara

23 Koia, i tika ai kia purea ki ēnei ngā ritenga o ngā mea i
te rangi; ko ngā tino mea ia o te rangi ki ngā patunga tapu,
pai rawa atu i ēnei.
24 Ehara hoki i te mea kua tomo a te Karaiti ki te wāhi
tapu i hanga e te ringaringa, ki te tauira o te tino wāhi;
engari ki te tino rangi pū anō, puta ai ki te aroaro o te Atua,
mō tātou.
25 Ehara anō i te mea kia maha āna tāpaenga i a ia, kia
pērā me te tohunga nui e haere nei ki roto ki te Wāhi Tino
Tapu i tēnei tau, i tēnei tau, nō ētahi atu anō hoki ngā toto;

26 pēnei kia maha he mamaetanga mōna, he mea tīmata i
te hanganga rā anō o te ao. Tēnā ko tēnei, kotahi tonu tōna
whakakitenga mai i te mutunga o ngā wā, hei whakakāhore
i te hara, i a ia ka meinga hei patunga tapu.
27 Nā, kua takoto nei te tikanga mō ngā tāngata kia kotahi
tonu te matenga, ā muri iho i tēnei ko te whakawā;
28 waihoki ko te Karaiti, kotahi tonu tōna tāpaenga atu hei
pīkau i ngā hara o te tini, ā, tēnei ake ko te rua o ōna
whakakitenga mai, kāhore anō he hara, hei whakaora i te
hunga e tatari ana ki a ia.

10

1 I te mea ko tō te ture he ātārangi nō ngā mea pai e puta
ana mai i muri, ehara i te āhua pū o aua mea, e kore e whai
mana i aua patunga tapu e whakaeketia tonutia ana e rātou
i tēnei tau, i tēnei tau, e tino tika ai te hunga e whakatata
ana.
2 Pēnei e kore rānei e mutu te whakaeke? Me i oti hoki te
hunga nāna taua karakia te mea kia mā, kua kore ō rātou
mahara ki ngā hara?
3 I aua patunga tapu ia e hokihoki ana te mahara ki ngā
hara i ia tau, i ia tau.
4 E kore hoki e tau mā ngā toto o ngā pūru, o ngā koati e
whakakāhore ngā hara.
5 Nā reira i a ia e haere mai ana ki te ao, ka mea ia:
“Kīhai i matenuitia e koe te patunga tapu me te whakahere,
kua rite mai i a koe he tinana mōku.
6 Kīhai koe i āhuareka ki ngā tahunga tinana,
ki ngā whakahere hara.
7 Kātahi ahau ka mea atu, ‘Tēnei ahau te haere atu nei,
kei roto i te upoko o te pukapuka te tuhituhinga mōku,
ki te mea i tāu i pai ai, e te Atua.’ ”
8 I tāna meatanga i mua ake, “Kīhai koe i matenui ki te
patunga tapu, ki te whakahere, ki ngā tahunga tinana, ki
ngā whakahere hara, kāhore anō hoki ōu āhuareka mai,” he
mea nei e tāpaea ana i runga i te ture.
9 Kātahi ia ka mea, “Tēnei ahau te haere atu nei ki te mea i
tāu i pai ai, e te Atua.” E tangohia ana e ia te tuatahi, kia
whakatūria ai e ia te tuarua.
10 Nā taua pai nei i oti ai tātou te whakatapu, he meatanga
nā te tāpaenga atu kotahi o te tinana o Īhu Karaiti.
11 Nā, ko ngā tohunga katoa, e tū ana rātou, e minita ana i
tēnei rā, i tēnei rā, he maha anō hoki ā rātou whakaekenga
atu i aua patunga tapu rā anō, e kore rawa nei e tau hei
tango i ngā hara.
12 Ko tēnei ia, kotahi nei tāna patunga tapu i whakaeke
atu ai mō ngā hara, noho tonu atu i te ringa matau o te Atua

13 i muri nei he tatari tāna kia waiho rā anō ōna hoariri
hei takahanga mō ōna waewae.
14 Kotahi nei hoki tāna whakahere, ā, tika tonu i a ia ake
ake te hunga ka oti te whakatapu.
15 Hei kaiwhakaatu anō te Wairua Tapu mō tēnei ki a
tātou; i muri mai i tāna kīanga mai,
16 "Ko te kawenata tēnei e whakaritea e ahau
ki a rātou i muri i aua rā, e kī ana te Ariki:
Ka hoatu e ahau āku ture ki ō rātou ngākau,
ka tuhituhia hoki e ahau ki ō rātou hinengaro,"
ā, ka mea anō ia,
17 "E kore hoki e maharatia e ahau ō rātou hara,
ō rātou kino ā mua ake."
18 Nā, ki te murua ēnei, kāhore he whakahere mō ngā hara i
muri iho.

Kia Whakatata atu Tātou ki te Atua

19 Nā, e ōku tēina, ka ai nei ngā toto o Īhu hei take e māia
ai tātou te tomo ki te Tino Wāhi Tapu,
20 hei ara hou mō tātou, arā hei ara ora, he mea
whakatapu nāna, e tika atu ana nā te ārai, arā nā tōna
kikokiko.
21 Ā, i te mea he nui tō tātou tohunga mō te whare o te
Atua,
22 kia whakatata atu tātou, i runga i te ngākau pono, i te
whakapono e tino ū ana, he mea tāuhiuhi te ngākau, kia
kore ai te hinengaro kino, he mea horoi anō hoki te tinana
ki te wai mārama.
23 Kia mau tā tātou whakaae ki te mea e tūmanakohia atu
nei, kei ngāueue; he pono hoki tā te kaiwhakaari mai.
24 Kia whai whakaaro anō tātou tētahi ki tētahi, kia
whakaohokia te aroha me ngā mahi pai,
25 kei mahue te huihui i a tātou anō, kei pērā me te hanga
a ētahi. Engari me whakahauhau tētahi i tētahi, kia nui rawa
anō hoki i te mea ka kite koutou ka tata te rā.
26 Ki te hara hoki tātou i muri iho i tō tātou whiwhinga ki
te mātauranga ki te pono, kāhore atu hoki he patunga tapu i
mahue mō ngā hara;
27 engari, ka tatari āhua mataku ki te whakawā, ki te riri
kino anō nā te ahi, e whakangaromia ai ngā hoariri.
28 Ko te tangata i takahi i te ture a Mohi kīhai i tohungia,
ka mate i runga i te kupu a ngā kaiwhakaatu tokorua,
tokotoru rānei.
29 Ki tō koutou whakaaro, e kore rānei e tika kia rahi ake
te whiu mō te tangata i takahia ai te Tama a te Atua, i
meinga ai hei mea noa ngā toto o te kawenata i whakatapua
ai ia, ā, whakaiti ana i te Wairua o te aroha noa?

30 E mātau ana hoki tātou nā wai tēnei kupu, “Māku te
rapu utu; māku te hoatu utu, e ai tā te Ariki”; me tēnei anō,
“E whakawā te Ariki mō tāna iwi.”
31 He mea mataku te taka ki roto ki ngā ringaringa o te
Atua ora.
32 Engari, kia mahara ki ngā rā ō mua, i a koutou i
whakamāramatia rā, he nui noa atu ngā rauhanga a te
mate, i whakaririka kau nā koutou.
33 Ko tētahi wāhi, i a koutou i meinga e ngā tāwainga, e ngā
tūkinotanga hei mea mātakitaki; ko tētahi wāhi, i a koutou i
meinga hei hoa mō te hunga i pērātia.
34 I mamae tahi hoki koutou me te hunga i te herehere, i
hari hoki ki te pāhuatanga o ō koutou taonga, i mahara hoki
tērā atu he taonga mō koutou, he mea pai ake, he mea
pūmau tonu.
35 Nā, kaua e whakarērea tō koutou māia, he rahi hoki
tōna utu.
36 Ko te mea hoki hei matenuitanga mā koutou he
manawanui; kia oti ai i a koutou te mahi tā te Atua i pai ai,
e riro tonu ai i a koutou ngā mea i whakaaria mai rā.
37 “Potopoto kau ake hoki,
ā, ka tae mai tēnei e haere mai nei,
e kore anō e whakaroa.
38 Mā te whakapono ia e ora ai te tangata tika;
ā, ki te hoki tētahi ki muri,
e kore tōku wairua e āhuareka ki a ia.”
39 Otiia, ehara tātou i te hunga e hoki ana ki muri, ki te
whakangaromanga, engari nō te hunga e whakapono ana,
ā, ora ana te wairua.

11

Te Whakapono

1 Nā, ko te whakapono, he whakapūmautanga i ngā mea e
tūmanakohia atu ana, he whakakitenga i ngā mea kāhore
nei e kitea.
2 Nā konei hoki ngā kaumātua i kōrerotia paitia ai.
3 Nā te whakapono i mātau ai tātou he mea hanga ngā ao
e te kupu a te Atua, ā, ko ngā mea e tirohia atu nei kīhai i
puta ake i roto i ngā mea e kitea ana.
4 Nā te whakapono i pai ake ai i tā Kaina te patunga tapu
i tāpaea e Āpera ki te Atua, nā tēnā hoki i whakaatu tōna
tika, i whakaatu hoki te Atua mō āna whakahere; nā tēnā
anō ia i whai kupu ai, ahakoa mate.
5 Nā te whakapono a Ēnoka i kawea kētia ai, tē kite i te
mate. Nā, kāhore ia i kitea, nō te mea kua kawea kētia ia e
te Atua; i mua atu hoki i tōna kawenga kētanga i
whakaaturia mai ia, e āhuareka ana te Atua ki a ia.

6 Ki te kāhore hoki he whakapono, e kore e taea he mea e āhuareka mai ai ia. Ki te haere hoki tētahi ki te Atua, me whakapono ko ia anō tēnei ko te Atua, e hōmai ana e ia he utu ki te hunga e āta rapu ana i a ia.

7 Nā te whakapono a Noa, i tōna whakamaharatanga e te Atua ki ngā mea kāhore i kitea noatia, i oho ai, he wehi ki te Atua, ā, hangā ana e ia te āka hei whakaora mō tōna whare; he whakataunga tēnā nāna i te hē ki te ao, ā, uru ana ki te tika o te whakapono.

8 Nā te whakapono a Āperahama i ngohengohe ai, i tōna karangatanga kia haere ki te wāhi meāke riro i a ia hei kāinga; ā, haere ana ia, tē mātau ki te wāhi e haere ai ia.

9 Nā te whakapono ia i noho manene ai ki te whenua i whakaaria mai, he whenua tangata kē anō ki a ia, ā, noho tēneti ana ia, rātou ko Īhaka, ko Hākopa, ōna hoa kua uru tahi nei rātou ki taua mea i whakaaria mai rā.

10 I tatari hoki ia ki te pā whai tūranga, ko te Atua nei te kaihanga, te kaimahi.

11 Me Hera anō hoki, nā te whakapono ia i whai kaha ai, i hapū ai, ā, whānau ana tāna tama i te mea kua taka kē ōna tau; i mahara hoki ia he pono tā te kaiwhakaari mai.

12 Nā, whānau ake i te kotahi, he tangata anō hoki ia kua whakatūpāpakutia ki ēnei mea, me te mea ko ngā whetū o te rangi te tini, koia anō kei te onepū i te taha o te moana e kore nei e taea te tatau.

13 I mate katoa ēnei i runga i te whakapono, kīhai i whiwhi ki ngā mea i whakaaria mai rā, engari he mea kite atu nā rātou i tawhiti, ā, whakaponohia atu ana e rātou, awhitia atu ana, whakaae ana rātou he manene rātou, he noho noa iho i runga i te whenua.

14 Ko te hunga hoki he pēnei ā rātou kōrero, e whakakite pū ana rātou he whenua tupu tā rātou e rapu nei.

15 Me i mahara hoki rātou ki taua kāinga i haere mai nei rātou i reira, pēnei kua ātea he hokinga atu mō rātou.

16 Tēnā ko tēnei, e hiahia ana rātou ki tētahi kāinga pai ake, ki tērā i te rangi. Koia te Atua tē whakamā ai ki a rātou, kia kīia ko tō rātou Atua; kua rite hoki i a ia tētahi pā mō rātou.

17 Nā te whakapono a Āperahama i tāpae ai i a Īhaka, i tōna whakamātautauranga; āe rā, ko te tangata i a ia nei ngā kupu whakaari, tāpaea ana e ia tāna huatahi,

18 mōna nei te kupu, “Kei a Īhaka he huānga mō tāu whānau.”

19 I whakaaro hoki ia, ahakoa i roto nei anō i te hunga mate, e taea ia e te Atua te whakaara ake; ā, riro mai ana ia i reira, he mea whakaahua.

20 Nā te whakapono tā Īhaka kupu manaaki mō Hākopa rāua ko Ēhau; he meatanga ki ngā mea ō muri nei.

21 Nā te whakapono a Hākopa, i a ia ka tata te mate, i manaaki ai i ngā tama tokorua a Hōhepa; ā, koropiko ana i runga i tāna tokotoko.

22 Nā te whakapono a Hōhepa, i a ia e whakahemohemo ana i whakahua ai i te haerenga mai o ngā tamariki a Īharaira; i whakatakoto tikanga ai anō mō ōna wheua.

23 Nā te whakapono a Mohi, i tōna whānautanga, i hunā ai e ōna mātua e toru ngā marama, i kite hoki rāua he tamaiti ātaahua ia; kīhai hoki rāua i mataku ki te ture a te kīngi.

24 Nā te whakapono a Mohi, i tōna kaumātuatanga, kīhai i pai kia kīia he tama nā te tamāhine a Parao;

25 ki tāna hoki, ko te mamae tahi me tā te Atua iwi, he mea pai kē atu i ngā āhuareka o te hara kia riro mō tētahi wā.

26 Ki tōna whakaaro, ko te tāwainga mō te Karaiti, he taonga nui kē atu i ngā taonga o Īhipa; i titiro atu hoki ia ki te utu ka hōmai.

27 Nā te whakapono ia i haere atu ai i Īhipa, kīhai hoki i mataku i te riri a te kīngi; i ū tonu hoki ia, he titiro nōna ki te Atua e kore nei e kitea.

28 Nā te whakapono ia i whakarite ai i te Kapenga, i te ringihanga toto, kei pā ki a rātou te kaiwhakamate i ngā whānau mātāmua.

29 Nā te whakapono rātou i haere ai rā te Moana Whero me te mea e nā runga ana i te whenua maroke; ā, i te whakamātauranga a ngā Īhipiana, ki te pērā horomia ake rātou.

30 Nā te whakapono ngā taiepa o Heriko i whenuku ai, i te mea e whitu ngā rā e taiāwhiotia ana.

31 Nā te whakapono a Rahapa, te wahine kairau, i kore ai e whakangaromia ngātahitia me te hunga whakapono kore, mōna i whakamanuhiri i ngā tūtei i runga i te rangimārie.

32 Kia pēhea ake anō hoki āku kōrero? E kore hoki e ranea te tāima hei kōrerotanga māku i ngā mea a Kiriona, a Paraka, a Hamahona, a Iepeta, a Rāwiri, a Hamuera, a ngā poropiti.

33 Nā te whakapono nei i hinga ai i a rātou ngā rangatiratanga, i mahia ai e rātou te tika, i whiwhi ai rātou ki ngā mea i whakaaria mai i mua, i tūtakina ai e rātou ngā waha o ngā raiona,

34 i tineia ai e rātou te kaha o te ahi, i mawhiti ai i te mata o te hoari, i haere atu ai i te ngoikore ki te kaha, i meinga ai kia kaha i te whawhaitanga, whati ana i a rātou ngā taua a ngā tauiwi.

35 Riro ana i ngā wāhine ā rātou tūpāpaku, he mea
whakaara ake.
Ko ētahi i whakamamaetia, kīhai anō i whakaae atu kia
whakaorangia; kia whiwhi ai rātou ki te whakaarahanga
pai kē atu.
36 Ko ētahi i whakamātau i ngā tāwainga, i ngā whiunga, i
ngā mekameka anō hoki, i te whare herehere.
37 I ākina rātou ki te kōhatu, i wāhia ki te kani, i
whakawaia, i mate i te patunga a te hoari. I hāereere rātou,
he hiako hipi te kākahu, he hiako koati; he hunga rawakore
rātou, e tūkinotia ana, e whakatupuria kinotia ana;
38 kīhai nei te ao i pai mō rātou! Ātiutiu noa ana rātou i
waenga tahora, i ngā maunga, i ngā ana, i ngā poka o te
whenua.
39 Nā, pai tonu te kōrero mō ēnei katoa, he mea nā te
whakapono, heoi kīhai rātou i whiwhi ki te mea i whakaaria
mai.
40 Kua whakaaroa wawetia hoki e te Atua tētahi mea pai
atu mō tātou, kei tino tika rātou i te mea kāhore nei tātou.

12

Ko te Atua, tō Tātou Matua

1 Nā, i tēnei kapua nui o ngā kaiwhakaatu e karapoti nei i
a tātou, whakarērea e tātou ngā whakataimaha katoa, me te
hara whakaeke tata, kia manawanui hoki tātou ki te oma i
te omanga e takoto nei i tō tātou aroaro.
2 Me te titiro pū anō ki a Īhu, ki te kaitīmata, ki te
kaiwhakaoti i te whakapono; i whakaaro hoki ia ki te hari i
tōna aroaro, ā, whakamanawanui ana ki te rīpeka,
whakahāwea ana ki te whakamā, nā, kua noho ki matau o
te torōna o te Atua.
3 Whakaaroa hoki ia i whakamanawanui nei ki taua
totohe nui a te hunga hara ki a ia, kei hōhā ō koutou
ngākau, kei ngākaukore koutou.
4 Ko tā koutou pakanga, kāhore anō kia tae noa ki te toto i
a koutou e whawhai nā ki te hara.
5 Ā, kua wareware koutou ki te kupu whakahau e kōrero
nei ki a koutou, me te mea he tama koutou,
"E tāku tama, kaua e whakahāwea ki tā te Ariki papaki;
kei ngākaukore hoki ina rīria e ia.
6 E papaki ana hoki te Ariki ki tāna e aroha ai,
e whiua ana hoki e ia ngā tama katoa
e whakatamarikitia ana ki a ia."
7 Hei pakinga tā koutou e manawanui ai; e rite ana tā te
Atua meatanga ki a koutou ki tāna ki ngā tama tupu. Ko
wai hoki te tama e kore e pākia e tōna pāpā?

8 Ki te kāhore ia ō koutou pakinga, te mea e
whakawhiwhia ana ki te katoa, he pōriro koutou, ehara i te
tama.
9 Tētahi, he mātua anō ō tātou nō te wāhi ki te kikokiko, he
mea papaki tātou nā rātou; i hopohopo anō tātou ki a rātou.
Kaua ianei e nui noa atu tō tātou ngohengohe ki te Matua o
ngā wairua, kia ora ai?
10 Ko tā rātou papaki hoki he torutoru nei ngā rā, he mea
anō nā tā rātou ake i whakaaro ai; ko tā tēnei ia hei pai mō
tātou, kia whiwhi ai tātou ki tōna tapu.
11 Ko ngā pakinga katoa, e kore e kīia ināianei hei
whakahari, engari hei whakapōuri; muri iho ia ka puta mai
te hua rangimārie o te tika, ki te hunga e whakamahia ana
ki taua mea.

He Tohutohu Whakatūpato Hoki

12 Heoi, kia ara ngā ringaringa kua tukua iho, me ngā turi
ngoikore,
13 hangā hoki ētahi huarahi tika mō ō koutou waewae, kei
whakapeaua kētia atu te kopa; engari kia ora ake i te mate.
14 Whāia te rongo kia mau ki te katoa, me te tapu hoki, ki
te kāhore hoki tēnei e kore tētahi tangata e kite i te Ariki.
15 Me te titiro mārie kei hapa tētahi i tō te Atua aroha noa;
kei pihi ake tētahi pakiaka o te kawa hei whakararuraru, e
poke ai te tokomaha.
16 Kei moepuku tētahi, kei whakarihariha rānei, kei pērā
me Ēhau; i hokona rā e ia tōna mātāmuatanga ki te kainga
kotahi.
17 E mātau ana hoki koutou ki tōna hiahia i muri kia riro i
a ia te manaaki, ā, kapea ana ia. Kīhai hoki i kitea he wāhi
mō te rīpenetā; i rapua mārietia anō e ia me te heke anō o
ngā roimata.
18 Ehara hoki i te mea kua tae koutou ki te maunga e taea
te whakapā atu, ki te ahi e kā ana, ki te pango kerekere, ki
te pōuri, ki te tūpuhi,
19 ki te tangi o te tētere, ki te reo e kōrero ana; i īnoi rā te
hunga i rangona ai kia kaua he kupu ki a rātou i muri iho.
20 Kīhai hoki rātou i kaha ake ki te mea i whakaritea mai,
“Nā, ahakoa he kararehe e pā atu ki te maunga, me āki ki te
kōhatu.”
21 Koia anō te mataku o te mea i puta mai rā, i mea ai a
Mohi, “Mataku rawa ahau, wiri rawa.”
22 Engari kua tae nei koutou ki Maunga Hiona, ki te pā o
te Atua ora, ki Hiruhārama i te rangi, ki ngā mano tini o ngā
anahera,
23 ki te huihui nui, ki te hāhi o ngā mātāmua, kua oti te
tuhituhi ki te rangi, ki te Atua hoki, ki te kaiwhakawā o ngā

tāngata katoa, ki ngā wairua anō o te hunga tika kua oti te
mea kia tino tika,
24 ki a Īhu anō hoki, ki te takawaenga o te kawenata hou,
ki ngā toto o te tāuhiuhinga, he pai ake nei ngā kōrero i tō
Āpera.
25 Kia mahara kei whakarere koutou i tēnei e kōrero mai
nei. Ki te mea hoki kīhai i mawhiti te hunga i paopao ki tērā
i kōrero rā i runga i te whenua, inā e kore rawa anō tātou, ki
te tahuri kē atu i tēnei kua kōrero mai nei i te rangi.
26 Ngāueue ana te whenua i tōna reo i reira; ināianei ia
kua puaki tāna kupu whakaari, kua mea ia, “Kia kotahi anō
meatanga, ā, ehara i te mea ko te whenua anake, ko te
rangi anō hoki tāku e whakangāueue ai.”
27 Ko taua kupu nei hoki, “Kia kotahi meatanga,” hei
whakakite i te putanga kētanga o ngā mea ka
whakangāueuetia rā, he mea hanga hoki, mau tonu iho ai
ngā mea e kore nei e whakangāueuetia.
28 Nā, ka riro nei i a tātou he kīngitanga e kore e taea te
whakangāueue, kia whiwhi tātou ki te aroha noa e
manakohia mai ai tā tātou e mahi nei ki te Atua i runga i te
hopohopo, i te wehi;
29 he ahi hoki e kai ana tō tātou Atua.

13

He Ratonga hei Whakakoa i te Atua

1 Kia mau tonu te aroha ki ngā tēina.
2 Kei wareware ki te atawhai manuhiri; nā tēnei hoki i
whakamanuhiri anahera ai ētahi, kīhai anō i mātau atu.
3 Maharatia ngā herehere, me te mea nō koutou tahi te
hereherenga; me te hunga hoki e whakatupuria kinotia
ana, kei te tinana nā hoki koutou.
4 Meinga te mārena hei mea hōnore mā te katoa, ā, kaua
te moenga e tukua kia poke. Ko te hunga moepuku ia, me te
hunga pūremu, e whakataua e te Atua te hē ki a rātou.
5 Whakakāhoretia atu te mahi apo taonga; kāti anō ngā
mea mā koutou ko ngā mea i a koutou nā. Kua mea mai
hoki ia,
“E kore ahau e whakarere i a koe,
e kore anō hoki e mawehe i a koe.”
6 Heoi, ka māia tātou ki te kī ake:
“Kei tōku taha te Ariki, e kore ahau e mataku
ki tā te tangata e mea ai ki ahau.”
7 Kia mahara ki te hunga e tohutohu ana i a koutou, kua
kōrero nei i te kupu a te Atua ki a koutou. Tirohia te
tukunga iho o tā rātou whakahaere, kia rite tō koutou ki tō
rātou whakapono.

8 Tūturu tonu a Īhu Karaiti inanahi, ināianei, ā ake ake.
9 Kei kāhakihakina koutou e ngā whakaakoranga maha, e
ngā mea poka hou ake. He mea pai hoki kia whakaūkia te
ngākau ki runga i te aroha noa; ehara i te mea ki ngā kai,
kāhore hoki he pai o ēnā mea mō te hunga nā rātou nei tērā
mahi.
10 He āta anō tā tātou, e kore nei e tika kia kainga tōna e te
hunga e mahi ana i tā te tapenākara.
11 Nā, ko ngā kararehe nō rātou nei ngā toto e mauria ana
e te tohunga nei mō te hara ki roto ki te Wāhi Tino Tapu, e
tahuna ana ngā tinana o ērā ki waho o te puni.
12 Nā reira hoki a Īhu, i tāna whakatapunga i te iwi ki ōna
toto ake anō, i mamae ai ki waho o te kūwaha.
13 Nā, kia haere atu tātou ki a ia ki waho o te puni, me te
mau anō tātou i tōna tāwainga.
14 Kāhore hoki he pā tūmau mō tātou i konei, engari e
rapu ana tātou i tētahi i roto i ngā wā ā muri nei.
15 Nā, kia tāpaea atu e tātou ki runga ki a ia i ngā wā
katoa te whakamoemiti ki te Atua hei whakahere, arā te
hua o ngā ngutu e whakawhetai ana ki tōna ingoa.
16 Kei wareware hoki ki te mahi pai, ki te atawhai. E
manakohia ana hoki e te Atua ngā patunga tapu pērā.
17 Kia ngohengohe ki ō koutou kaitohutohu, kia ngāwari
ki tā rātou kupu; e mataara ana hoki rātou ki ō koutou
wairua, ā, me kōrero anō e rātou ā mua te tikanga o ā rātou
mahi. Kia hari ai rātou ina mea i tēnei, kia kaua hoki e
pōuri; kāhore hoki he pai o tēnei mō koutou.
18 Īnoi mō mātou; ū tonu hoki tō mātou whakaaro ki tō
mātou hinengaro he pai, e hiahia ana hoki mātou kia tika tā
mātou whakahaere i ngā mea katoa.
19 I kaha rawa ai tāku whakahau ki a koutou kia meatia
tēnei, he mea kia wawe ai ahau te whakahokia atu ki a
koutou.

He Īnoi Mutunga

20 Nā, mā te Atua o te rangimārie, nāna nei i whakahoki
mai i roto i te hunga mate tō tātou Ariki, a Īhu, taua Hēpara
nui o ngā hipi, he meatanga nā ngā toto o te kawenata
mutungakore,
21 māna koutou e mea kia tino tika i runga i ngā mahi pai
katoa, kia mahia anō e koutou tāna i pai ai. Māna e mahi i
roto i a koutou te mea e āhuareka ana ki tāna titiro, i roto
anō i a Īhu Karaiti; waiho atu i a ia te korōria ake ake. Āmine.

Poroporoaki

22 He kupu anō tēnei nāku ki a koutou, e ōku tēina, āta
whakarangona mai te kupu whakahau; he torutoru nei
hoki ngā kupu kua tuhituhia atu nei e ahau ki a koutou.

23 Kia mātau koutou kua tukua ki waho tō tātou teina, a
Tīmoti. Ki te haere wawe mai ia, ko māua tahi e kite i a
koutou.
24 Oha atu ki te hunga katoa e tohutohu ana i a koutou, ki
te hunga tapu katoa anō hoki. Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a
koutou te hunga o Itari.
25 Kia tau te aroha noa ki a koutou katoa. Āmine.

Ko te Tuhituhi Whānui a Hēmi

He Mihi

1 Nā Hēmi, nā te pononga a te Atua, a te Ariki hoki, a Īhu Karaiti,
Ki ngā hapū kotahi tekau mā rua e noho marara ana:
Tēnā koutou.

Te Whakapono me te Mātauranga

2 Kīia iho, e ōku tēina, he mea hari nui ina taka koutou ki ngā whakamātautauranga maha;
3 e mātau ana hoki koutou, ko te whakamātautauranga o tō koutou whakapono hei mahi i te manawanui.
4 Nā, kia puta rawa te mahi a te manawanui, kia tino tika ai koutou, kia toitū ai, tē hapa i tētahi mea.
5 Ki te hapa tētahi o koutou i te mātauranga, me īnoi ia ki te Atua, e hōmai nui nei ki te katoa, kāhore hoki āna tāwai mai; ā, ka hōmai ki a ia.
6 Otirā, me īnoi whakapono ia, kaua e ruarua. Ko te tangata ruarua hoki, tōna rite kei te ngaru o te moana, e pūhia ana e te hau, e ākina ana.
7 Kaua hoki taua tangata e mea, e whiwhi ia ki tētahi mea i te Ariki.
8 E kore te tangata ngākau rua e ū i āna hanga katoa.

Te Rawakore me te Whai Taonga

9 Ko te teina iti, kia whakamanamana ia i te mea ka whakanekehia ake ia,
10 me te tangata taonga anō, i te mea ka whakaititia. Ka memeha atu hoki ia, ānō he puāwai tarutaru.
11 Ko te putanga mai hoki o te rā me te hau wera anō, nā, kua maroke te tarutaru, kua ngahoro tōna puāwai, ā, ngaro iho te ātanga o tōna āhua. Ka pērā anō te tangata taonga, ka memeha atu i ōna hāereerenga.

Whakamātautau me Whakawai

12 Ka hari te tangata e ū ake ana ki te whakamātautauranga. Nō te mea hoki ka oti ia te whakamātautau, ka whiwhi ia ki te karauna o te ora, kua whakaaria mai nei e te Ariki mō te hunga e aroha ana ki a ia.
13 Kaua tētahi e mea ina whakamātautauria, “E whakamātautauria ana ahau e te Atua.” E kore hoki te Atua e taea te whakamātautau e te kino, e kore anō hoki ia e whakamātautau i tētahi.

14 Engari he mea whakamātautau te tangata, i a ia e
kūmea ana, e poaina ana e tōna hiahia ake anō.
15 Nā, i te hapūtanga o te hiahia, ka whānau ko te hara; ā,
i te otinga o te hara, ka whānau ko te mate.
16 Kei whakapōhēhētia koutou, e ōku tēina aroha.
17 Nō runga ngā hōmaitanga papai katoa, ngā mea katoa e
tino tika ana, he mea heke iho nō te Matua o ngā
whakamārama, kāhore nei ōna putanga kētanga, kāhore
hoki he ātārangi o te tahuri.
18 Nā tōna hiahia ake anō tātou whānau ai, he meatanga
nā te kupu o te pono, kia meinga ai tātou me he mātāmua
mō āna mea i hanga ai.

Whakarongo ka Mahi ai

19 Kei te mōhio koutou ki tēnei, e ōku hoa aroha, kia
hohoro ngā tāngata katoa ki te whakarongo, kia pūhoi ki te
kōrero, kia pūhoi ki te riri.
20 E kore hoki tā te Atua tika e mahia e tō te tangata riri.
21 Heoi, me whakarere katoa atu ngā tikanga poke, me te
hara e hua tonu nei, me tahuri mārire ki te kupu kua oti te
whakatō iho; e taea hoki e tēnei te whakaora ō koutou
wairua.
22 Hei kaimahi anō koutou i te kupu, kaua hei
kaiwhakarongo anake, kei tinihangatia koutou e koutou
anō.
23 Ki te mea hoki he kaiwhakarongo tētahi i te kupu,
ehara nei i te kaimahi, he rite ia ki te tangata e mātakitaki
ana ki tōna kanohi māori i roto i te whakaata:
24 i tōna mātakitakinga hoki i a ia anō, haere ana,
wareware tonu ake he āhua pēhea rānei tōna.
25 Tēnā ko te tangata e āta titiro iho ana ki te ture tino
tika, ki te mea herekore, ā, ka ū tonu, he kaiwhakarongo
anō ia e kore e wareware, engari, e mahi ana i te mahi, e
hari anō tēnei i tāna mahi.
26 Ki te mea he āhua karakia tō tētahi i roto i a koutou, ki
te kore e parairetia e ia tōna arero, he tinihanga hoki tāna
ki tōna ngākau, he maumau karakia tāna.
27 Ko te karakia pono, ko te mea poke kore ki te aroaro o
te Atua Matua, ko ia tēnei: Ko te tirotiro i ngā pani i ngā
pouaru i ō rātou mate, ko te tiaki i a ia ake kei poke i te ao.

2

Whakatūpato mō te Whakaaro Kōaro

1 E ōku tēina, kaua e waiho i runga i te whakapai kanohi
te whakapono ki tō tātou Ariki korōria, ki a Īhu Karaiti.

2 Ki te tomo mai hoki tētahi tangata ki tō koutou whare
karakia he mōwhiti kōura nei tōna, he kākahu pai; ā, ka tomo
mai anō he rawakore, he kākahu paru nei tōna;
3 ā, ka titiro atu koutou ki te tangata i te kākahu pai, ka
mea ki a ia, “E noho koe ki konei, ki te wāhi pai,” ā, ka mea
ki te rawakore, “E tū koe ki konā, e noho rānei ki konei, ki
raro i tōku tūranga waewae.”
4 He teka ianei he tikanga tahatahi tā koutou, kua hē hoki
ngā whakaaro o koutou, o ngā kaiwhakawā?
5 Whakarongo, e ōku tēina aroha. Kāhore anō koia te Atua
i whiriwhiri i ngā rawakore o tēnei ao, kia whiwhi ki te
taonga, arā ki te whakapono, kia riro hoki i a rātou te
rangatiratanga kua whakaaria mai e ia mō te hunga e
aroha ana ki a ia?
6 Heoi, ka whakakino nā koutou ki te rawakore. He teka
ianei ko ngā tāngata taonga hei whakatupu rangatira ki a
koutou, hei tōtō i a koutou ki ngā whakawākanga?
7 He teka ianei he hunga kohukohu rātou i te ingoa pai
kua whakahuatia nā ki a koutou?
8 Engari, ki te rite i a koutou te ture kīngi, tō te
karaipiture, “Me aroha e koe tōu hoa, ānō ko koe,” ka pai tā
koutou hanga.
9 Tēnā ki te whakapai kanohi koutou, e mahi ana koutou i
te hara, ka mau hoki i te ture he hunga hē.
10 Ki te mau hoki te ture katoa i tētahi tangata, ā, ka
kotahi anō te mea e tapepa ai ia, kua hē ia ki te katoa.
11 I tāna kīanga mai hoki, “Kaua e pūremu,” i kī mai anō ia,
“Kaua e patu tangata.” Nā, ahakoa kāhore koe e pūremu, ki
te patu tangata koe, kua takahia e koe te ture.
12 Kia rite tā koutou kōrero, tā koutou mahi, ki tā te hunga
e whakawākia ā mua i runga i ngā tikanga o te ture
herekore.
13 Ko te tangata hoki kāhore ōna ngākau tohu, e kore e
tohungia ina whakawākia; ka whakapehapeha ia te ngākau
tohu ki te whakawā.

Te Whakapono me ngā Mahi

14 He aha te pai, e ōku tēina, ki te mea tētahi he
whakapono tōna, ā, kāhore āna mahi? E taea rānei ia te
whakaora e taua whakapono?
15 Ki te mea e noho tahanga ana tētahi teina, tuahine
rānei, ki te mea rānei kua kore he kai māna mō tēnei rā, mō
tēnei rā,
16 ā, ka mea atu tētahi o koutou ki a rātou, “Haere mārie,
kia mahana, kia mākona,” ā, kāhore e hoatu e koutou ki a
rātou ngā mea e matea ana e te tinana; he aha te pai?

17 Waihoki ko te whakapono, ki te kāhore āna mahi, he
mea mate i roto anō i a ia.
18 Nā, he kī tēnei mā tētahi, “He whakapono tōu, he mahi
āku.” Whakakitea mai ki ahau tōu whakapono motu kē i āu
mahi, ā, māku, arā mā āku mahi, e whakakite atu tōku
whakapono ki a koe.
19 E whakapono ana koe kotahi tonu te Atua; he pai tāu
meatanga. E whakapono ana hoki ngā rēwera, me te wiri
anō.
20 Heoi, e pai ana rānei koe kia mātau, e te kūware, he mea
huakore te whakapono ki te kāhore he mahi?
21 Kīhai ianei a Āperahama, tō tātou matua, i tika i ngā
mahi, i a ia i whakaeke atu ai i tāna tama, i a Īhaka, ki
runga ki te āta?
22 Ka kite rānei koe i mahi tahi te whakapono me āna
mahi, nā ngā mahi hoki i tino rite ai te whakapono?
23 Ā, i rite anō tā te karaipiture e mea nei, “I whakapono a
Āperahama ki te Atua, ā, ka whakairia ki a ia hei tika,” ka
huaina anō hoki ia, “Ko te hoa o te Atua.”
24 Heoi, ka kite koutou kei ngā mahi he tika mō te
tangata, ehara i te mea kei te whakapono anake.
25 Waihoki ko Rahapa, te wahine kairau, kīhai ianei ia i
whakatikaia e ngā mahi, i a ia i whakamanuhiri ai i ngā
karere, ā, tukua atu ana rāua e ia rā tētahi ara kē?
26 Ka rite hoki ki te tinana ka mate nei ki te kāhore te
manawa ora, waihoki ko te whakapono, ki te kāhore he
mahi, he mea mate.

3

Te Arero
1 Kei tokomaha koutou ki te whakaako, e ōku tēina, e
mātau ana hoki koutou rahi ake te hē e tau ki a tātou.
2 He maha hoki ngā mea e tapepa ai tātou katoa. Ki te
kore tētahi e tapepa i te kupu, he tino tika tēnā tangata, e
taea anō e ia te paraire te tinana katoa.
3 Nā, ka pangā nei e tātou ngā paraire ki ngā māngai o ngā
hōiho, kia rongo ai rātou ki a tātou; ā, pareparea ana e tātou
tō rātou tinana katoa.
4 Whakaaroa ngā kaipuke, ngā mea nunui rawa nei, he
mea āki nei e ngā hau kaha, heoi, e pareparea ana e te
urungi nohinohi rawa ki te wāhi e hiahia ai te hinengaro o
te kaiurungi.
5 Waihoki ko te arero he wāhi nohinohi ia, nui atu hoki
tōna whakapehapeha. Nanā, te nui o te wahie e
whakaūngia ana e te ahi nohinohi!
6 He kāpura anō hoki te arero, ko te ao māori o te kino;
pērā tonu te arero i roto i ō tātou wāhi, poke iho i a ia te

tinana katoa, ngiha ana i a ia huri noa ngā mea katoa o te tangata, he mea whakaū anō ia nā te rēinga.
7 Ko ngā momo kararehe katoa hoki, ko ngā manu, ko ngā mea ngōkingōki, ko ngā mea i te moana, e whakararatatia ana, kua whakararatatia anō hoki i mua e te tangata.
8 Ko te arero ia e kore tēnā e taea e tētahi tangata te whakarata; he kino ia e kore e taea te pēhi, kī tonu i te wai whakamate.
9 Ko tā tātou mea ia hei whakapai i te Atua, i te Matua; ko tā tātou mea anō ia hei kanga i ngā tāngata, i hangā kia rite ki te Atua.
10 Kotahi tonu te māngai puta ake ana i roto ko te manaaki, ko te kanga. Ehara i te pai, e ōku tēina, kia pēnei ēnei mea.
11 E pupū ake ana rānei i te puna ko te reka, ko te kawa, i roto i te poka kotahi?
12 E hua rānei he ōriwa mā te piki, e ōku tēina, he piki rānei mā te wāina? E kore anō hoki e pupū ake i te wai tai he wai reka.

Mātauranga mai Runga

13 Ko wai te tangata whakaaro nui, te tangata mātau i roto i a koutou? Mā tōna whakahaere pai e whakaatu āna mahi, kei runga i te māhaki o te whakaaro nui.
14 Tēnā ko tēnei, he hae nanakia tō koutou, he totohe i roto i ō koutou ngākau, kaua e whakamanamana, kaua hoki e teka ki te pono.
15 Ehara tēnei mātauranga i te mea e heke iho ana i runga; nō te whenua ia, nō te ngākau māori, nō te rēwera.
16 I te wāhi hoki e noho ai te hae me te totohe, ko reira anō te noho kino me ngā mahi hē katoa.
17 Ko te mātauranga ia o runga, he mea kinokore i te tuatahi, muri iho he rangimārie, he ngāwari, he hohoro ki te whakarongo, kī tonu i te mahi tohu, i ngā hua pai, kāhore āna whiriwhiringa i te tangata, kāhore ōna tinihanga.
18 Ā, e ruia ana ngā hua o te tika i roto i te rangimārie mā te hunga hohou rongo.

4

Whakahoanga me te Ao

1 Nō hea ngā pakanga me ngā ngangaretanga i roto i a koutou? He teka ianei nō tēnei, nō ō koutou hiahia e whawhai ana i roto i ō koutou wāhi?
2 E hiahia ana koutou, heoi, kāhore e whai rawa; e patu ana koutou. E minamina ana, ā, kāhore e whiwhi. E ngangare ana, e whawhai ana, heoi, kāhore e whai rawa, nō te mea kāhore koutou e īnoi.

3 E īnoi ana koutou, ā, kāhore e riro i a koutou, nō te mea
e īnoi hē ana koutou, kia whakapaua ai ki ō koutou hiahia.
4 E ngā tāngata pūremu, e ngā wāhine pūremu, kāhore
ianei koutou e mātau ko te aroha o te ao he hoariritanga ki
te Atua? Nā, ko te tangata e hiahia ana kia meinga hei hoa
aroha mō te ao, e mea ana i a ia hei hoariri ki te Atua.
5 Ki tō koutou whakaaro he kōrero noa rānei tā te
karaipiture, "E hiahia ana rānei te Wairua, i meinga nei e ia
kia noho i roto i a tātou, kia tae rawa ki te hae"?
6 Nui atu ia tāna hōmai i te aroha noa; koia tāna e mea nei,
"Ka pakeke te Atua ki tā te hunga whakapehapeha,
ka hōmai ia i te aroha noa ki te hunga ngākau pāpaku."
7 Nā, kia ngohengohe koutou ki tā te Atua. Tūria atu te
rēwera, ā, ka oma atu ia i a koutou.
8 Whakatata atu ki te Atua, ā, ka whakatata mai ia ki a
koutou. Horoia ō koutou ringaringa, e te hunga hara.
Meinga ō koutou ngākau kia hēkore, e te hunga ngākau rua.
9 Kia pōuri koutou, kia puta te auē, te tangi. Kia puta kē tō
koutou kata hei auē, tō koutou hari hei āhua
whakapoururu.
10 Whakapāpaku koutou ki te aroaro o te Ariki, ā, māna
koutou e whakateitei ake.

He Whakatūpato kei Whakawā tētahi i tētahi

11 Kāti te ngautuarā tētahi ki tētahi, e ōku tēina. Ko te
tangata e ngautuarā ana ki tōna teina, e whakahē ana hoki i
tōna teina, e ngautuarā ana ia ki te ture, e whakahē ana i te
ture; ki te whakahē ia koe i te ture, ehara koe i te kaimahi i
te ture, engari he kaiwhakawā.
12 Kotahi tonu te kaiwhakatakoto ture, kei a ia te kaha hei
whakaora, hei whakangaro. Ko wai rā koe e whakahē nā i
tērā atu?

He Whakatūpato mō te Whakamanamana

13 Tēnā, e te hunga e mea nei, "Hei āianei, hei āpōpō, ka
haere mātou ki te pā rā, ā, ka noho ki reira, kia kotahi tau,
ka hokohoko, ka whiwhi ki te taonga!"
14 Kāhore nā hoki koutou e mātau ki ngā mea o āpōpō. He
aha oti tō koutou ora? He kohu rā, he iti nei te wā e puta
mai ai, ā, kua memeha atu.
15 Te mea rā koutou, "Ki te pai te Ariki, ā, ka ora mātou, ka
mea i tēnei mea, i tērā mea rānei."
16 Tēnei ia koutou te whakamanamana nei ki ā koutou
kupu whakaputa; he kino taua tū whakamanamana katoa.
17 Nā, ko te tangata e mātau ana ki te mea i te pai, ā,
kāhore e meatia e ia he hara tērā nōna.

5

Whakatūpato ki te Whai Rawa

1 Tēnā, e te hunga taonga, e tangi koutou, auē ki ō koutou
mate meāke nei puta mai.
2 Kua pirau ō koutou taonga, kua kainga ō koutou kākahu
e te huhu.
3 Kua waikuratia tā koutou kōura, me tā koutou hiriwa;
ko te waikura anō o aua mea hei kaiwhakaatu i tō koutou
hē, hei kai hoki i ō koutou kikokiko, ānō he kāpura. Kua pae
nā i a koutou he taonga mō ngā rā whakamutunga.
4 Nanā, kei te karanga te utu i kaiponuhia e koutou mā
ngā kaimahi nāna i kokoti ā koutou māra, kua tae atu anō
hoki ngā karanga a ngā kaikokoti ki ngā taringa o te Ariki o
ngā Mano Tini.
5 Kua kai koutou i ngā kai papai i runga i te whenua,
whāia ana e koutou a te tinana whakaahuareka; atawhaitia
ana e koutou ō koutou ngākau, me te mea anō ko te rā
okanga tēnei.
6 Whakatakā ana e koutou ki te hē, patua iho te mea tika,
kīhai anō ia i pēhi atu i tā koutou.

Te Manawanui me te Īnoi

7 Nā, tatari mārie koutou, e ōku tēina, ki te haerenga mai o
te Ariki. Nā, tūmanako tonu te kaingaki ki ngā hua utu nui o
te whenua, he mea tatari mārie atu nāna, kia tae mai rā anō
tō mua me tō muri ua.
8 Tatari mārie anō hoki koutou. Kia ū ō koutou ngākau;
kua tata hoki te haerenga mai o te Ariki.
9 Kaua e amuamu tētahi ki tētahi, e ōku tēina; kei
whakatakā koutou ki te hē. Nanā, kei ngā tatau te
kaiwhakawā e tū ana.
10 Ko ngā poropiti i kōrero nei i runga i te ingoa o te Ariki,
waiho rātou, e ōku tēina, hei tauira mō te whakamanawanui
ki ngā kino, mō te tatari mārie.
11 Nanā, ki tā tātou he hari te hunga e whakamanawanui
ana. Kua rongo koutou ki te manawanui o Hopa, kua kite
hoki i tō te Ariki whakamutunga, he nui tō te Ariki aroha,
me tāna mahi tohu.
12 Ko te tuatahi ia o ngā mea katoa, e ōku tēina, kaua te
rangi, kaua te whenua, kaua tētahi atu oati, e oatitia e
koutou; engari me “Āe” tā koutou “Āe”, me “Kāhore” tā
koutou “Kāhore,” kei taka koutou ki te whakawā.
13 Ki te pāngia tētahi o koutou e te mamae, me īnoi. Ki te
koa te ngākau o tētahi, me waiata.
14 Ki te tūroro tētahi i roto i a koutou, me karanga e ia ki
ngā kaumātua o te hāhi; ā, mā rātou e īnoi ki runga ki a ia,

me te whakawahi anō i a ia ki te hinu i runga i te ingoa o te Ariki.
15 Ā, e ora te tūroro i te īnoi whakapono, mā te Ariki anō ia e whakaara ake; ki te mea hoki kua mahi hara ia, ka murua tōna hara.
16 Whākina ō koutou hē tētahi ki tētahi, me īnoi anō koutou tētahi mō tētahi, kia ora ai ō koutou mate. Nui atu te mana o te īnoi kaha a te tangata tika.
17 He tangata a Irāia, he rite tahi te ngākau ki ō tātou, heoi, ka kaha nei tāna īnoi kia kaua e ua; kore ake he ua ki runga ki te whenua, ā, e toru ngā tau, e ono ngā marama.
18 Īnoi ana anō ia, ā, ka hōmai he ua e te rangi, nā, hua ana ngā hua o te whenua.
19 E ōku tēina, ki te kotiti kē tētahi o koutou i te pono, ā, ka meinga e tētahi kia tahuri mai anō,
20 kia mātau ia, ko te tangata i tahuri ai te tangata hara i te hē o tōna ara, e ora i a ia he wairua kei mate, he tini anō ngā hara ka hīpokina e ia.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuatahi Whānui a Pita

He Mihi

1 Nā Pita, he āpōtoro nā Īhu Karaiti,

Ki te hunga whiriwhiri e noho manene ana i Ponoto, i Karatia, i Kaporokia, i Āhia, i Pitinia.

2 He hunga kua oti te whiriwhiri, te pērā anō me tā te Atua Matua i mātau ai i mua, i runga i te whakatapunga a te Wairua, kia ngohengohe, kia tāuhiuhia ki ngā toto o Īhu Karaiti.

Kia whakanuia ki a koutou te aroha noa, me te rangimārie.

Te Tūmanako Ora

3 Kia whakapaingia te Atua, te Matua o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti, nāna nei, nā tāna mahi tohu e nui nei, tātou i whānau hou ai ki te tūmanako ora, i a Īhu Karaiti ka ara ake nei i te hunga mate,

4 ki te kāinga kāhore ōna pirau, kāhore ōna poke, e kore anō hoki e memeha, e puritia mai nei i te rangi mō koutou.

5 Mō te hunga e tiakina nei e te kaha o te Atua i runga i te whakapono, kia taea rā anō te whakaoranga kua rite noa ake nei, ā, ka whakakitea mai ā te wā whakamutunga.

6 Nui atu tō koutou koa ki tēnei, ahakoa pōuri mō te wā iti nei, ki te ai he pōuri, i ngā whakamātautauranga maha.

7 Nā, ko te whakamātautauranga o tō koutou whakapono, nui atu tōna pai i tō te kōura e memeha nei, āe rā, i te mea kua oti te whakamātautau ki te kāpura, ā, ka kitea tōna tukunga iho, he whakamoemiti, he hōnore, he korōria, ā te whakakitenga mai o Īhu Karaiti.

8 Kāhore nei ia e kitea e koutou, heoi, arohaina ana e koutou; ahakoa kāhore koutou e kite ināianei, heoi, i a koutou ka whakapono nei ki a ia, nui atu te koa, he koa korōria, e kore e taea te kōrero;

9 i te mea, ka whiwhi ki te tukunga iho o tō koutou whakapono, ki te whakaoranga o ō koutou wairua.

10 Ko taua whakaora, he mea āta rapu he mea whakataki iho nā ngā poropiti i poropititia ai te aroha noa, arā tēnei i a koutou nei.

11 I a rātou i rapu ai ko tēhea wā, he wā pēhea hoki, tā te Wairua o te Karaiti i roto i a rātou i whakapuaki ai, i a ia e whakaatu ana i mua i ngā mamae o te Karaiti, i te korōria anō hoki ō muri iho.

12 I whakakitea mai nei anō ki a rātou, ehara i te mea mō
rātou ake, engari mō tātou, ngā mea i minitatia rā e rātou,
kua kōrerotia nei hoki ki a koutou ināianei e te hunga i
kauwhautia ai te rongopai ki a koutou, he meatanga nā te
Wairua Tapu i tonoa mai nei i te rangi. Hiahia tonu ngā
anahera ki te mātakitaki ki aua mea.

He Karanga ki te Oranga Tapu

13 Heoi, whītikiria ngā hope o ō koutou hinengaro, kia
mataara, tūmanako atu, ā taea noatia te mutunga, ki te
aroha noa e kawea mai ki a koutou ā te whakakitenga mai
o Īhu Karaiti.
14 Kia rite ki ngā tamariki ngohengohe; kei rite te āhua ki
ngā hiahia taikaha ō mua i a koutou e kūware ana.
15 Engari kia rite ki te kaikaranga i a koutou, he tapu hoki
ia; kia tapu anō hoki tā koutou whakahaere katoa;
16 kua tuhituhia nā hoki, “Kia tapu koutou; he tapu hoki
ahau.”
17 Nā, ki te karanga koutou ki te Matua, ko ia nei hei
whakawā mō te mahi a tēnei, a tēnei, kāhore anō hoki āna
whakapai kanohi, e noho i runga i te mataku i a koutou e
noho manene nei.
18 Kia mahara ehara ngā mea pirau, te hiriwa, te kōura, i
te utu mō koutou, i puta mai ai i ā koutou ritenga tekateka i
whakarērea mai e ō koutou mātua;
19 engari he toto utu nui me te mea nō te reme kohakore,
poke kore, arā nō te Karaiti.
20 I whakaritea nei i mua o te orokohanganga o te ao, ā,
kua whakakitea mai nei i te mutunga o ngā wā, he
whakaaro hoki ki a koutou,
21 kua meinga nei e ia kia whakapono ki te Atua, nāna nei
ia i whakaara ake i te mate, ā, hoatu ana ki a ia he korōria;
kia whai whakapono ai koutou, kia whai tūmanakotanga
atu ai ki te Atua.
22 Kua horoia nei e koutou ō koutou wairua, i a koutou
kua meinga nei e te Wairua kia ngohengohe ki te pono, e
kore iho ai he tinihanga o te aroha ki ngā tēina, nā, kia nui
te aroha o tētahi ki tētahi, he aroha-ā-ngākau.
23 He mea whānau hou hoki koutou, ehara i te mea nō te
purapura pirau, engari nō te mea piraukore, nā te kupu a
te Atua, e ora nei, e ū tonu nei, ake ake.
24 “Rite tonu hoki ki te tarutaru ngā kikokiko katoa;
ko te korōria katoa anō hoki o te tangata, ānō he puāwai
tarutaru.
E maroke te tarutaru, e ngahoro tōna puāwai;
25 ko te kupu ia a te Ariki, mau tonu ake ake.”
Ko te kupu anō tēnei o te rongopai e kauwhautia atu nei ki
a koutou.

2

He Kōhatu Ora, he Iwi Tapu

1 Nā, whakarērea atu ngā mauāhara katoa, ngā hīanga
katoa, ngā tinihanga, ngā hae, me ngā kupu ngautuarā
katoa.
2 Kia rite ki ngā tamariki whānau hou, hiahiatia atu te
waiū kore tinihanga o te kupu, ko te mea hoki ia e tupu ai
koutou ki te ora tonu;
3 ki te mea kua whakamātautau koutou he tikanga
ngāwari tā te Ariki.
4 Ko tō koutou haerenga mai ki a ia ki te kōhatu ora, i
whakakāhoretia nei e ngā tāngata, he mea whiriwhiri ia nā
te Atua, he mea utu nui;
5 ka hangā hoki koutou, ānō he kōhatu ora hei whare, arā
hei mea wairua, hei tohungatanga tapu, hei tāpae atu i ngā
patunga tapu, arā i ngā mea wairua, he mea e manakohia
ana e te Atua i runga i a Īhu Karaiti.
6 Mō reira, tērā wāhi o te karaipiture:
“Nā, ka whakatakotoria e ahau ki Hiona
te tino kāmaka o te kokonga,
he mea whiriwhiri, he mea utu nui,
ā, ko te tangata e whakapono ana ki a ia
e kore e tukua kia whakamā.”
7 Ki a koutou e whakapono nā he mea utu nui ia; ki te
hunga whakapono kore ia,
“Ko te kāmaka i kapea e ngā kaihanga,
kua meinga tēnei hei upoko mō te kokonga.
8 Hei kāmaka tūtukitanga waewae ia,
hei toka whakahinga.”
Ki te hunga e tūtuki ana ki te kupu, ki te hunga whakapono
kore; i whakaritea mai hoki rātou hei pēnei.
9 Ko koutou ia he iwi whiriwhiri, he tohungatanga kīngi,
he iwi tapu, he iwi kua riro pū mai mā te Atua; hei
whakapuaki i ngā pai o te kaikaranga i a koutou i roto i te
pōuri ki tōna mārama whakamīharo.
10 I mua ehara i te iwi, ināianei ia he iwi nā te Atua: kīhai
nei i tohungia i mua, ināianei ia ka tohungia.

He Pononga nā te Atua

11 E ōku hoa aroha, ko tāku whakahau atu tēnei, he hunga
noho noa, he manene hoki koutou, kia mawehe i ngā
hiahia kikokiko e whawhai nei ki te wairua.
12 Kia pai tā koutou whakahaere i roto i ngā tauiwi, mō tā
rātou whakapae ki a koutou, he kaimahi koutou i te kino,
nā, kia whakakorōria rātou i te Atua ā te rā o te tirohanga
mai, ina kite i ā koutou mahi pai.

13 Kia ngohengohe koutou ki ngā tikanga katoa a te
tangata, he whakaaro ki te Ariki; ahakoa ki te kīngi, ki te
mea nui rawa;
14 ki ngā kāwana rānei, ki te hunga i tonoa mai e ia hei
whiu i ngā kaimahi i te kino, hei whakamoemiti ia mō te
hunga e mahi ana i te pai.
15 Ko tā te Atua hoki tēnei i pai ai, kia ai ā koutou mahi
pai hei puru mō ngā māngai kūware o ngā tāngata
whakaarokore.
16 He hunga ehara nei i te herehere, otiia e kore e waiho
tō koutou herekoretanga hei hīpoki mō te mauāhara, engari
kia rite ki ngā pononga a te Atua.
17 Whakahōnoretia ngā tāngata katoa. Arohaina ngā tēina,
ngā tuākana. E wehi ki te Atua. Whakahōnoretia te kīngi.

Te Tauira o te Mamaetanga o Īhu Karaiti

18 E ngā pononga, kia ngohengohe ki ō koutou rangatira,
kia nui te wehi; he teka ki te hunga pai, ki te hunga ngāwari
anake, ki te hunga whanokē anō hoki.
19 He mea whai whakapainga hoki tēnei, ki te mea nā te
mahara ki te Atua ka whakamanawanui ai tētahi ki ngā
mea whakapōuri, i a ia e whakamamaetia hētia ana.
20 He aha hoki te korōria, ki te mea ka whakamanawanui,
i te mea kua hara koutou, ā, ka motokia? Tēnā ka
whakamanawanui, i te mea ka mahi pai, ā, ka
whakamamaetia, he mea whai whakapainga tēnei ki te
Atua.
21 Nō te mea i karangatia koutou ki tēnei, i
whakamamaetia hoki a te Karaiti mō koutou, waiho iho ana
e ia he tauira mō koutou, kia aru ai koutou i ōna tapuwae.
22 “Kīhai nei ia i mea i te hara,
kāhore anō hoki i kitea te tinihanga i tōna māngai.”
23 Ka taunutia, kīhai ia i taunu atu; ka whakamamaetia,
kīhai ia i whakatuma; engari, i tuku i a ia ki te kaiwhakawā
tika.
24 Nāna ake i waha ō tātou hara, nā tōna tinana ake, i runga
i te rākau, kia whakatūpāpaku ai tātou ki te hara, kia ora ai
ki te tika. Nā ōna kārawarawa, i ora ai ō koutou mate.
25 I rite hoki koutou ki te hipi kua kotiti kē; heoi, kua hoki
tēnei koutou ki te Hēpara, ki te Pīhopa, o ō koutou wairua.

3

Ngā Wāhine me ngā Tāne

1 Waihoki e ngā wāhine, kia ngohengohe ki ā koutou tāne
ake; ā, ki te turi ētahi ki te kupu, nā, i kore i te kupu, ko te
whakahaere a ngā wāhine hei mea e riro mai ai rātou;

2 i a rātou e titiro ana ki te hēkore o tā koutou whakahaere
me te hopohopo.
3 Ko te whakapaipai mō koutou, kauaka hei tō waho,
kauaka hei te makawe i whiria, kauaka hei te
whakapiringa o ngā mea kōura, kauaka hei te
whakakākahuranga o ngā kākahu;
4 engari, hei te tangata ngaro o te ngākau, hei te kākahu e
kore e pirau, arā te wairua māhaki, te wairua rangimārie,
he mea utu nui hoki tēnei i te aroaro o te Atua.
5 He pēnei hoki i mua tā ngā wāhine tapu whakapaipai
mō rātou, tā te hunga i whakaaro ki te Atua, ngohengohe
tonu rātou ki ā rātou tāne ake.
6 Me Hera hoki i ngohengohe ki a Āperahama, ko te ariki
hoki tāna ingoa mōna. Nāna hoki koutou tamariki, i a
koutou e mahi pai ana, kāhore hoki e mataku i tētahi
whakapāwera.
7 E ngā tāne hoki, kia rite ki tō te mātauranga tō koutou
noho ki a rātou, whakawhiwhia te wahine ki te hōnore, ko
te mea kaha kore hoki ia, ka uru tahi nei anō hoki kōrua ki
te oranga ka hōmai noa nei; he mea kei āraia ā kōrua īnoi.

He Mamaetanga mō te Mahi Tika

8 Nā, ko te whakamutunga nei o tāku, kia kotahi te
whakaaro o te katoa, kia kotahi te ngākau, kia rite te aroha
ki tō te tuakana, ki tō te teina, kia pai te ngākau, kia ngāwari.
9 Kaua e utua he kino ki te kino, he taunu ki te taunu;
engari me manaaki; me te mahara anō kua karangatia
koutou ki tēnei, arā, kia whiwhi koutou ki te manaaki.
10 Ki te mea hoki:
“Tētahi kia aroha ki te ora,
kia kite i ngā rā pai,
me pēhi e ia tōna arero kei kino,
ōna ngutu hoki kei kōrero tinihanga.
11 Me peka kē i te kino, me mahi i te pai;
ko te rangimārie hei rapunga māna,
hei whāinga atu māna.
12 Nō te mea hoki kei runga i te hunga tika ngā kanohi o te
Ariki,
me ōna taringa kei te tuwhera ki ā rātou īnoi.
E hē mai ana ia te mata o te Ariki
ki te hunga e mahi ana i te kino.”
13 Ko wai hoki hei hōmai i te hē ki a koutou, ki te aru
koutou i te pai?
14 Otiia, ki te mea nā te whakaaro ki te tika i
whakamamaetia ai koutou, ka hari koutou. Aua rā e
mataku i tā rātou whakamataku, kaua e pāwera;
15 engari, whakatapua a te Karaiti hei Ariki i roto i ō
koutou ngākau. Kia rite tonu hoki te kupu i a koutou i ngā

wā katoa, hei whakahokinga atu mā koutou ki ngā tāngata katoa, e ui ana ki a koutou ki te mea e tūmanakohia atu nei e koutou; kia māhaki anō ia te ngākau, kia wehi.
16 Kia pai ō koutou hinengaro; mō tā rātou ngautuarā ki a koutou, e kī nei he kaimahi koutou i te kino, kia whakamā taua hunga e whakapae teka nā ki tā koutou whakahaere pai i roto i a te Karaiti.
17 Ki te mea hoki i a tātou e mahi ana i te pai ka takoto i te Atua he mamae mō tātou, erangi tērā i te mamae i a tātou e mahi ana i te kino.
18 Kotahi hoki whakamamaetanga o te Karaiti mō ngā hara, te tika mō te hunga hē, kia ārahina ai tātou e ia ki te Atua, i whakamatea ko te kikokiko, i whakaorangia ia ko te wairua.
19 Ko tōna anō tēnā i tōna haerenga ki te kauwhau ki ngā wairua i te whare herehere;
20 i turi nei i mua, i te mea e tatari ana te manawanui o te Atua i ngā rā i a Noa, i te mea e hangā ana te āka, ko te mea i ora ai ētahi wairua torutoru nei, arā tokowaru, i roto i te wai.
21 He mea whakarite ki tēnei te mea e whakaora nei i a koutouināianei, arā te iriiri, ehara i te whakawāteatanga atu i te poke o te kikokiko, engari he whakaaetanga ake nā te hinengaro pai ki te Atua, he meatanga nā te aranga mai o Īhu Karaiti;
22 kua riro nei ki te rangi, kei te ringa matau anō ia o te Atua; kei raro hoki i a ia ngā anahera, ngā rangatiratanga, ngā kaha.

4

Ngā Oranga kua Whakahoungia

1 Nā, kua mamae nei o te Karaiti kikokiko mō tātou, e mau koutou ki ngā mea whawhai, arā ki taua whakaaro pū rā anō; ko te tangata hoki, kua mamae te kikokiko kua mutu te hara;
2 mō te wā e toe nei o te noho ki te kikokiko kia kaua i runga i ngā hiahia o te tangata, engari i tā te Atua i pai ai.
3 Kāti hoki mā tātou ko te wāhi o tō tātou ora kua pahemo nei, hei mahinga mā tātou i tā ngā tauiwi i pai ai, i a tātou i haere i runga i te hiahia taikaha, i ngā minamina, i te haurangi wāina, i te kakai, i te inu, i te karakia whakarihariha ki ngā whakapakoko.
4 He mea hou tēnei ki a rātou, arā tō koutou kāhore e rere tahi, e tōrere ki taua kino; ā, kōrero kino iho mō koutou.
5 Me kōrero anō rātou i ā rātou mahi ki a ia, e noho rite nei ki te whakawā i te hunga ora, i te hunga mate.

6 Mō konei rā i kauwhautia ai anō te rongopai ki te hunga
kua mate, kia whakahēngia rātou, arā te kikokiko i runga i
tā te tāngata, kia ora ia rātou, arā te wairua i runga i tā te
Atua.

He Tuari Pai o ngā Pūmanawa i hōmai a te Atua

7 Kua tata ia te whakamutunga o ngā mea katoa; nā, kia
whai whakaaro koutou, kia mataara, kia īnoi.
8 I te tuatahi o ngā mea katoa arohaina pūtia koutou e
koutou anō; he tini hoki ngā hara ka hīpokina e te aroha.
9 Whakamanuhiritia tētahi e tētahi; kaua e amuamu.
10 Ko te mea kua riro noa i tētahi, i tētahi, meatia atu anō e
koutou mā tētahi, mā tētahi, kia rite ki tā ngā tuari pai o ngā
hōmaitanga maha a te Atua.
11 Ki te kōrero tētahi, kia rite tāna ki tā ngā kupu a te Atua.
Ki te minita tētahi, kia rite tāna ki tō te kaha e hōmai ana e
te Atua; kia whai korōria ai te Atua i ngā mea katoa i roto i
a Īhu Karaiti; kei a ia te korōria me te mana ake ake. Āmine.

Ngā Mamae, nō te mea he Karaitiana ia

12 E ōku hoa aroha, kaua e kīia he hanga hou te tahunga i
roto i a koutou hei whakamātautau i a koutou; ānō he mea
hou tēnei kua pā ki a koutou.
13 Engari, ka uru nei koutou ki ngā mamae o te Karaiti,
kia hari koutou; he mea hoki e hari ai koutou,
whakamanamana rawa, ā te whakakitenga mai o tōna
korōria.
14 Ki te tāwaia koutou mō te ingoa o te Karaiti, ka hari
koutou; nō te mea e tau ana te Wairua o te korōria, me te
Wairua o te Atua ki runga ki a koutou.
15 Kaua ia tētahi o koutou e whakamamaetia mō te mahi
patu tangata, mō te tāhae, mō te mahi i te kino, mō te
pokanoa ki a ērā meatanga.
16 Ki te whakamamaetia ia tētahi mō te kī he Karaitiana
ia, kaua ia e whakamā; engari he mea tēnei e whakakorōria
ai ia i te Atua.
17 Ko te wā hoki tēnei e tīmata ai te whakawā ki te whare
o te Atua; ki te mea hoki kei a tātou te tuatahi, he pēhea rā
te whakamutunga ki te hunga e kore e tahuri ki te rongopai
o te Atua?
18 Ā,
“Ki te mea ka ora noa te tangata tika, kei hea he putanga
mō te tangata karakiakore, mō te tangata hara?”
19 Nā, ko te hunga anō kua pai nei te Atua kia
whakamamaetia rātou, me tuku e rātou ō rātou wairua ki a
ia, arā ki te Kaihanga pono, me te mahi anō ia i te pai.

5

Te Kāhui a te Atua

1 He whakahau tēnei nāku ki ngā kaumātua i roto i a
koutou, he hoa kaumātua hoki ahau, he kaiwhakaatu mō
ngā mamae o te Karaiti, kua whiwhi tahi nei hoki ki te
korōria e whakakitea mai i muri.
2 Whāngainga te kāhui a te Atua i roto i a koutou; kaua e
ngākaukore ina tirotiro, engari kia hihiko; kaua, mō te
taonga hē, engari i runga i te ngākau nui.
3 Kaua anō hoki e whakatupu rangatira ki tā te Atua
wāhi, engari hei tauira koutou ki te kāhui.
4 Ā, kia puta mai te Tino Hēpara, ka whiwhi koutou ki te
karauna korōria e kore e pirau.
5 Me koutou anō hoki, e ngā taitamariki, kia ngohengohe
ki ngā kaumātua. Kia ngohengohe anō hoki, koutou katoa,
tētahi ki tētahi, ko te ngākau pāpaku anō hei whītiki mō
koutou; nō te mea hoki,
“E pakeke ana te Atua ki te hunga whakapehapeha,
ka hoatu ia e ia he aroha noa ki te hunga pāpaku.”
6 Nā, whakapāpaku iho koutou i raro i te ringaringa kaha o
te Atua, kia whakateiteitia ake ai koutou e ia i te, wā e pai
ai.
7 Makā atu ō koutou mānukanuka katoa ki runga ki a ia; e
whakaaro ana hoki ia ki a koutou.
8 Kia mataara, kia matapopore; kei te hāereere hoki tō
koutou hoa whawhai, te rēwera, ānō he raiona e ngengere
ana, e rapu ana i te tangata hei horomanga māna.
9 Kia ū ki te whakapono, ka tū atu ai ki a ia; me te mahara
anō ka rite aua mamae nei anō i ō koutou tēina i te ao.
10 Nā, mā te Atua o ngā mahi aroha noa katoa, i
karangatia ai koutou ki tōna korōria mutungakore i roto i a
Karaiti Īhu, ka oti koutou te whakamamae i tēnei wā iti nei,
māna koutou e mea kia tino rite, māna e whakaū, māna e
whakakaha, māna e whakapūmau.
11 Waiho atu i a ia te korōria me te kaha ake ake. Āmine.

Poroporoaki

12 Kua tuhituhia atu nei e ahau ētahi kupu torutoru, hei
maunga atu mā Hirawanu; he teina pono ia nō koutou ki
tōku whakaaro. He whakahau atu tēnei, he whakaatu nāku,
ko te tino aroha noa tēnei o te Atua e tū nei koutou.
13 Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a koutou te hāhi i Papurōna, i
whiriwhiria ngātahitia nei koutou; me tāku tamaiti anō hoki
me Māka.
14 Oha atu tētahi ki tētahi, hei te kihi aroha anō.
Kia tau te rangimārie ki a koutou katoa i roto i a Karaiti
Īhu.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuarua Whānui a Pita

He Mihi

1 Nā Haimona Pita, he pononga, ā, he āpōtoro nā Īhu Karaiti,

Ki te hunga kua whiwhi tahi nei tātou ki te whakapono utu nui, i runga o te tika o tō tātou Atua, o Īhu Karaiti, o te Kaiwhakaora:

2 Kia whakanuia te aroha noa me te rangimārie ki a koutou, i runga i te mātauranga ki te Atua, ki a Īhu hoki, ki tō tātou Ariki.

Te Karangatanga, te Whiriwhiringa a te Atua

3 Kua hōmai nā hoki e tōna kaha Atua ki a tātou ngā mea katoa mō te ora, mō te karakia pai, i te mea ka mātau nei ki te Kaikaranga i a tātou i runga i te korōria, i te pai.

4 Nā ēnei hoki i riro mai ai i a tātou ngā kupu whakaari, he mea nui whakaharahara, he mea utu nui; mā ēnei hoki koutou ka whiwhi ai ki te āhua Atua, i a koutou ka mawhiti nei i te pirau i te ao, arā i tō te hiahia.

5 Mā reira nei hoki, me whakapau rawa tō koutou uaua, honoa iho anō te pai ki runga ki tō koutou whakapono; ki runga hoki ki te pai ko te mātauranga;

6 ki runga ki te mātauranga ko te pēhi o te hiahia; ki runga ki te pēhi o te hiahia ko te manawanui; ki runga ki te manawanui ko te karakia pai;

7 ki runga ki te karakia pai ko te atawhai ki ngā tēina; ki runga ki te atawhai ki ngā tēina ko te aroha.

8 Ki te mea hoki kei a koutou ēnei mea, ki te nui haere hoki, ka meinga koutou kia kaua e māngere, kia kaua e huakore i runga i te mātauranga ki tō tātou Ariki, ki a Īhu Karaiti.

9 Ko te tangata hoki kāhore nei i a ia ēnei mea, he matapō, he atarua, kua wareware ki te horoinga o ōna hara ō mua.

10 Mō konei, e ōku tēina, kia puta tō koutou uaua ki te whakapūmau i tō koutou karangatanga, i tō koutou whiriwhiringa. Ki te pēnei hoki tā koutou mahi e kore rawa koutou e tapepa.

11 Pēnei hoki ka whiwhi nui koutou ki te huarahi tomo atu ki te rangatiratanga mutungakore o tō tātou Ariki, arā o te Kaiwhakaora, o Īhu Karaiti.

12 Mō reira anō e kore ahau e māngere ki te whakamahara tonu i a koutou ki ēnei mea, e mātau ana rāia

koutou, kua oti anō te whakaū ki runga ki te mea pono, kei
a koutou nā.
13 Ki tōku whakaaro hoki, i ahau e noho ana i tēnei
tapenākara, he mea tika anō kia whakaoho ahau i a koutou,
kia whakamahara;
14 e mōhio ana hoki ahau e kore e wheau ka mahue tēnei
tapenākara ōku, ka pērā anō me tā tō tātou Ariki, me tā Īhu
Karaiti, i whakakite mai ai ki ahau.
15 Ka puta anō hoki tōku uaua kia mau tonu tō koutou
mahara ki ēnei mea i muri i tōku matenga.

He Kaititiro i te Nui o Īhu Karaiti
16 Ehara hoki i te mea he whai tā mātou i ngā kupu i titoa
e te whakaaro tinihanga, i te whakapuakanga o te kaha, o
te haerenga mai o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti ki a koutou;
engari he kaititiro anō mātou ki tōna nui.
17 I riro hoki i a ia he hōnore, he korōria nā te Atua Matua,
i te putanga mai o taua reo ki a ia i roto i te korōria nui
rawa, “Ko tāku Tama tēnei i aroha ai, ko tāku i āhuareka ai.”
18 I rongo anō mātou ki tēnei reo e puta mai ana i te rangi,
i a mātou i tōna taha i runga i te maunga tapu.
19 Kātahi ka ū rawa te kupu poropiti ki a tātouināianei; pai
tonu ki te anga tō koutou whakaaro ki reira, he rama hoki e
tīaho ana i te wāhi pōuri, kia pūao rā anō te rā, kia ara rā
anō te whetū o te ata i roto i ō koutou ngākau.
20 Kia mōhio hoki i te tuatahi, kāhore he poropititanga o te
karaipiture nōna ake ōna tikanga.
21 Ehara hoki i te mea nā te whakaaro o te tangata i puta
mai ai te poropititanga i mua, engari he mea whakamahara
nā te Wairua Tapu i kōrero ai ngā tāngata tapu a te Atua.

2

He Poropiti Teka me ngā Kaiwhakaako Teka
1 Otirā, i ara ake anō he poropiti teka i mua i roto i te iwi,
he pērā me ngā kaiwhakaako teka e puta ake ā mua i roto i
a koutou; mā ēnei e mau puku mai ngā tītorehanga
whakangaro. He whakakāhore nā rātou i te Ariki rawa,
nāna nei rātou i hoko, ka hohoro tonu tā rātou taki mai i te
whakangaromanga ki a rātou anō.
2 Ā, he tokomaha e aru i ā rātou tikanga whakarihariha;
mā reira e kōrerotia kinotia ai te ara o te pono.
3 He apo moni hoki e tito kupu ai rātou kia whai taonga ai
rātou i a koutou. Nōnamata te tukunga mō rātou ki te hē, e
kore anō e whakaroa; kāhore hoki he moe o tō rātou
whakangaromanga.

4 Mehemea kīhai i tohungia e te Atua ngā anahera i hara,
engari i peia rātou e ia ki te pō, he mea herehere i te waro
pōuri, he mea tiaki mō te whakawā;
5 ā, kīhai i tohungia te ao tawhito, he mea tiaki ia nāna a
Noa, te kaikauwhau i te tika, rātou ko ētahi atu tokowhitu, i
tāna kawenga mai i te waipuke ki te ao o te hunga
karakiakore.
6 Ā, meinga ana ngā pā, a Horoma, a Komora, kia
pungarehu rawa, ko tāna whakataunga hē he hurihanga,
waiho iho hei tohu ki te hunga e noho karakiakore i ngā wā
i muri.
7 Ko Rota ia, ko te tangata tika, whakaorangia ake e ia, i a
ia e whakapōuritia ana e ngā ritenga whakarihariha a te
hunga kino;
8 i taua tangata tika e noho ana i roto i a rātou, mamae
ana tōna ngākau tika i ā rātou mahi kino, i tāna i kite ai, i
tāna i rongo ai i tēnei rā, i tēnei rā.
9 Mātau tonu te Ariki ki te whakaora i te hunga karakia i
roto i te whakamātautauranga, kia waiho ko te hunga hē mō
ā te rā whakawā whiu ai.
10 Tērā rawa ia tāna mō te hunga e whai ana i tā te
kikokiko, e haere ana i runga i te hiahia poke, e
whakahāwea ana ki te rangatiratanga.
He hunga hīkaka, e whai ana i tā rātou ake; kāhore hoki e
wehi ki te kōrero kino ki ngā tāngata nunui.
11 Tēnā ko ngā anahera, ahakoa nui ake tō rātou kaha, tō
rātou mana, kāhore e puaki i a rātou he kupu whakatoi mō
ērā i te aroaro o te Atua ina whakawā.
12 Ko ērā hoki, rite tonu rātou ki te kararehe kāhore nei he
whakaaro, he mea māori anake, i hangā nei hei hopukanga,
hei whakangaromanga. Kōrero kino ana rātou ki ngā mea
kāhore nei e mōhiotia e rātou; ā, ka ngaro i runga i tā rātou
tikanga whakamate;
13 ka whiwhi ki te utu o te hē.
He tangata e āhuareka ana ki te kakai awatea, he ira
rātou, he makenu, e ruku ana ki ā rātou hākari ngahau i a
rātou e hākari tahi ana me koutou.
14 Ko ō rātou kanohi kī tonu i te pūremu, kāhore hoki e
mutu tō rātou hara; e poaina ana e rātou ngā hinengaro
kāhore i ū. He ngākau tō rātou kua oti te whakamahi ki te
apo. He tamariki kua oti te kanga.
15 Mahue ake i a rātou te ara tika, kotiti kē ana rātou, whai
tonu ana i te ara o Paraama tama a Peoro, i whakapai nei ki
te utu o te hē;
16 otirā, i rīria anō ia mō tōna hē. I kōrero te kararehe
reokore, nō te tangata te reo, pēhia ana e ia te wairangi o te
poropiti.

17 He puna waikore ēnei tāngata, he kapua e ākina ana e te
tūpuhi; pōuri kerekere te wāhi kua rite mō rātou mō ake tonu
atu.
18 E kōrero ana i ngā kōrero tetere rawa, he mea teka noa,
ka poaina e rātou ki ngā hiahia o te kikokiko, ki ngā hiahia
taikaha, te hunga e mawhiti mai ana i ērā e noho rā i roto i
te hē.
19 He herekore tā rātou e whakaari nei ki a rātou, heoi, he
pononga rātou nā te pirau; ki te taea hoki te tangata e te
hoariri, hei pononga ia māna.
20 Ka mawhiti mai nei rātou i ngā poke o te ao, i a rātou ka
mātau nei ki te Ariki, arā ki te Kaiwhakaora, ki a Īhu
Karaiti, nā, ki te rorea rātou, ki te hinga rawa i aua mea,
kino noa atu tō rātou whakamutunga i te tīmatanga.
21 He pai kē mō rātou me i kore e mātau ki te ara o te tika,
i te mātau, ā, hei muri ka tahuri kē atu i te ture tapu kua
tukua nei ki a rātou.
22 Heoi, te tukunga iho ki a rātou rite tonu ki tā te
whakatauki pono, “Kua hoki te kurī ki tōna ruaki” me “Te
poaka i horoi rā, kua okeoke anō i te paru.”

3

Ka Hoki Mai a te Ariki
1 Ko te rua tēnei o āku pukapuka, e ōku hoa aroha, ka
tuhituhia atu nei ki a koutou; hei whakaoho taua rua i ō
koutou hinengaro tinihangakore kia mahara.
2 Kia mahara ai koutou ki ngā kupu i kōrerotia i mua e ngā
poropiti tapu, ki tā mātou hoki, ki tā ngā āpōtoro a te Ariki, a
te Kaiwhakaora.
3 Ko tēnei tā koutou e mātau ai i te tuatahi, tērā e puta mai
ētahi kaiwhakamanumanu i ngā rā whakamutunga, e haere
ana i runga i ngā ritenga o ō rātou hiahia ake,
4 e mea ana, “Kei hea te kōrero o tōna haerenga mai? Mau
tonu hoki ngā mea katoa nō te moenga rā anō o ngā mātua,
pērā tonu me tō te orokohanganga.”
5 Nā rātou tonu i whakakūware ki tēnei, nā te kupu a te
Atua ngā rangi i mua, me te whenua anō tōtoka tonu i roto i
te wai, nā te wai anō hoki.
6 He hurihanga nā ēnei i ngaro ai i te wai te ao o tērā wā.
7 Ko ngā rangi onāianei ia me te whenua, he mea rongoā
nā taua kupu rā anō, he mea waiho mārire mō te ahi, ina
taea te rā o te whakawākanga, o te whakangaromanga o
ngā tāngata karakiakore.
8 Kei kūware ia koutou, e ōku hoa aroha, ki tēnei mea
kotahi, ki tā te Ariki he rā kotahi rite tonu ki ngā tau kotahi
mano, ngā tau kotahi mano rite tonu ki te rā kotahi.

9 Kāhore he whakaroa o te Ariki ki tāna kupu whakaari,
kāhore e rite ki tā ētahi e kī nei he whakaroa; engari e
manawanui ana ki a tātou, kāhore ōna whakaaro mō te
tangata kia ngaro; engari kia tae katoa ki te rīpenetā.
10 E puta mai hoki te rā o te Ariki ānō he tāhae i te pō; ko
reira pahemo atu ai ngā rangi, tōna nui hoki o te tangi; nā,
ka ngiha ngā mea tīmatanga i te ahi, ka rewa; ā, pau ake i te
ahi te whenua me āna mahi.
11 Heoi, mō te rewa nei ēnei mea katoa, kia pēhea rā he
tikanga mā koutou i runga i te whakahaere tapu, i te
karakia;
12 me te tūmanako, me te tākare anō koutou ki te taenga
mai o te rā o te Atua, e rewa ai ngā rangi i te ahi, e ngiha ai
ngā mea tīmatanga, e memeha ai?
13 Heoi, kei te tūmanako tātou ki ngā rangi hou, ki te
whenua hou, ki tāna i whakaari mai ai, kei reira te tika e
noho ana.
14 Mō konei rā, e ōku hoa aroha, i a koutou ka tūmanako
nā ki ēnei mea, kia puta tō koutou uaua kia rokohina e ia i
runga i te rangimārie, tē whai ira, tē whai koha i tōna
aroaro.
15 Kia mahara anō ki te manawanui o tō tātou Ariki, he
whakaora; ko te mea hoki ia i tuhituhia ki a koutou e tō
tātou teina aroha, e Pāora, he mea i rite tonu ki te
mātauranga kua hōmai nei ki a ia;
16 i pērā anō i āna pukapuka katoa, i kōrerotia hoki ēnei
mea ki reira. Kei reira anō hoki ētahi mea he pakeke nei ki
te whakaaro, whakawiria kētia ake e te hunga kūware, e te
hunga kāhore anō i ū; ko tā rātou hanga anō ia ki ērā atu
karaipiture, ā, ngaro iho rātou.
17 Nā, e ōku hoa aroha, ka mātau wawe nei koutou ki ēnei
mea, kia tūpato kei kāhakina atu koutou e te hē o te hunga
kino, kei taka atu, kei kore e ū.
18 Engari kia neke ake i runga i te aroha noa, i te
mātauranga o tō tātou Ariki, arā, o te Kaiwhakaora, o Īhu
Karaiti. Waiho atu i a ia te korōria, āianei, ā ake tonu atu.
Āmine.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuatahi Whānui a Hoani

Te Kupu o te Ora

1 Ko te mea o te tīmatanga, ko tā mātou i rongo ai, ko tā ō
mātou kanohi i kite ai, ko tā mātou i titiro atu ai, ko tā ō
mātou ringaringa i whāwhā atu ai, ko ngā mea o te Kupu o
te ora.
2 I whakakitea mai hoki te ora, ā, kite ana mātou, nā, ka
whakaatu nei, ka kauwhau nei ki a koutou i te ora tonu, i
tērā i te Matua i mua, ā, kua whakakitea mai nei ki a mātou
3 Ko tā mātou rā i kite ai, i rongo ai, e kauwhautia atu nei
e mātou ki a koutou, kia whakahoatia ai koutou ki a mātou.
Nā, ko tō tātou whakahoanga kei te Matua, kei tāna Tama
hoki, kei a Īhu Karaiti.
4 Nā, ka tuhituhia atu nei ēnei mea e mātou ki a koutou,
kia tino nui ai tō koutou hari.

He Mārama te Atua

5 Ko te kōrero anō tēnei i rongo ai mātou ki a ia, ā, ka
kōrerotia atu nei e mātou ki a koutou, nā, he mārama te
Atua, kāhore rawa hoki he pōuri i a ia.
6 Ki te mea tātou e whakahoa ana tātou ki a ia, me te
haere anō tātou i te pōuri, e kōrero teka ana tātou, ehara
hoki i te pono tā tātou e mahi nei.
7 Ki te haere ia tātou i te mārama, me ia hoki e noho nei i
te mārama, nā, ka whakahoa tātou tētahi ki tētahi, e horoia
ana anō ō tātou hara katoa e ngā toto o tāna Tama, o Īhu
Karaiti.
8 Ki te mea tātou kāhore ō tātou hara, e whakapōhēhē ana
tātou i a tātou anō, ā, kāhore te pono i roto i a tātou.
9 Ki te whāki tātou i ō tātou hara, e pono ana ia, e tika ana,
ā, ka murua e ia ō tātou hara, ka horoia atu hoki ō tātou hē
katoa.
10 Ki te mea tātou kāhore tātou i hara, ka meinga ia he
kaikōrero teka, kāhore hoki tāna kupu i roto i a tātou.

2

Ko Īhu Karaiti tō Tātou Kaiāwhina

1 E āku tamariki nonohi, ka tuhituhi atu nei ahau i ēnei
mea ki a koutou, kia kaua ai koutou e hara. Ā, ki te hara
tētahi, he kaikōrero mō tātou kei te Matua, ko Īhu Karaiti, ko
te tika.
2 Ko ia anō te whakamārie mō ō tātou hara; ehara i te mea
mō ō tātou anake, engari mō ō te ao katoa.

3 Mā konei hoki tātou ka mātau ai kua mātau tātou ki a ia,
ki te puritia e tātou āna ture.
4 Ki te mea tētahi, “Kua mātau ahau ki a ia,” ā, kāhore e
pupuri i āna ture, he tangata teka ia, kāhore hoki te pono i
roto i a ia.
5 Ko te tangata e pupuri ana i tāna kupu, kua tino rite pū i
a ia te aroha o te Atua. Mā konei tātou ka mātau ai kei roto
tātou i a ia.
6 Ko te tangata e mea ana e noho ana ia i roto i a ia, ko te
tikanga tēnei māna, kia rite tāna haere ki tā tērā.

Te Ture Hou

7 E ōku tēina, ehara i te ture hou tāku e tuhituhi atu nei ki
a koutou, engari he ture tawhito, ko tērā i a koutou o te
tīmatanga iho rā anō. Ko te ture tawhito ko te kupu kua
rongo rā koutou.
8 Nā, he ture hou tāku e tuhituhi atu nei, he mea pono i a
ia, i a koutou hoki, e mahea atu ana hoki te pōuri, ā, kua
whiti kē mai te mārama pono.
9 Ko te tangata e mea ana kei te mārama ia, ā, e mauāhara
ana ki tōna teina, kei roto ia i te pōuri ā tae noa mai nei.
10 Ko te tangata e aroha ana ki tōna teina, e noho ana ia i
roto i te mārama, kāhore hoki he tūtukitanga waewae i roto i
a ia.
11 Ko te tangata ia e mauāhara ana ki tōna teina, kei te
pōuri ia, e haere ana ia i roto i te pōuri, kāhore hoki ōna
mātauranga e haere ana ia ki hea, nō te mea kua matapōtia
ōna kanohi e te pōuri.
12 Ka tuhituhi atu nei ahau ki a koutou, e ngā tamariki
nonohi,
nō te mea kua murua ō koutou hara, he whakaaro hoki
ki tōna ingoa.
13 Ka tuhituhi atu nei ahau ki a koutou, e ngā mātua,
nō te mea kua mātau koutou ki a ia,
arā, ki tō te tīmatanga.
Ka tuhituhi atu ahau ki a koutou, e ngā taitamariki,
nō te mea kua hinga i a koutou te wairua kino.
Ka tuhituhi atu ahau ki a koutou, e ngā tamariki nonohi,
nō te mea kua mātau koutou ki te Matua.
14 I tuhituhi atu ai ahau ki a koutou, e ngā mātua,
nō te mea kua mātau koutou ki a ia, arā, ki tō te
tīmatanga.
I tuhituhi atu ai ahau ki a koutou, e ngā taitamariki,
nō te mea he kaha koutou,
e mau ana hoki te kupu a te Atua i roto i a koutou,
ā, kua hinga i a koutou te wairua kino.

15 Kaua e aroha ki te ao, kaua anō hoki ki ngā mea o te
ao. Ki te aroha tētahi ki te ao, kāhore te aroha o te Matua i
roto i a ia.
16 Ko ngā mea katoa hoki i te ao, te hiahia o te kikokiko,
te hiahia o ngā kanohi, me te whakapehapeha ki ō te ao
mea, ehara i te Matua, engari nō te ao.
17 E pahemo atu ana hoki te ao, me tōna hiahia. Tēnā ko
te tangata e mea ana i tā te Atua e pai ai, e noho tonu ana ia
ā ake ake.

Te Hoariri o Īhu Karaiti

18 E ngā tamariki nonohi, ko te hāora whakamutunga
tēnei. Ka rite hoki ki tā koutou i rongo ai, e haere mai ana
te anatikaraiti; nā, kua tokomaha nei ngā anatikaraiti. Mā
konei tātou ka mātau ai ko te hāora whakamutunga tēnei.
19 I haere atu rātou i roto i a tātou, ehara ia i te mea nō
tātou rātou; mehemea hoki nō tātou rātou, kua noho tonu ki
a tātou. Otiia, kua haere atu rātou kia whakakitea ai ehara
rātou katoa i a tātou.
20 Nā, he whakawahinga anō tō koutou nā te Mea Tapu, e
mātau ana anō hoki koutou ki ngā mea katoa.
21 Ehara i te mea i tuhituhi atu ai ahau ki a koutou nō te
mea kāhore koutou e mātau ki te pono, engari, nō te mea e
mātau ana koutou, nō te mea hoki kāhore he teka i puta ake
i te pono.
22 Ko wai koia te tangata teka? He teka ianei ko te tangata
e mea ana, “Ehara a Īhu i te Karaiti”? Ko te anatikaraiti tēnei,
ko te tangata e whakakāhore ana ki te Matua, ki te Tama.
23 Ko ngā tāngata katoa e whakakāhore ana ki te Tama,
kāhore te Matua i a rātou. Ko te tangata e whakaae ana ki te
Tama, kei a ia anō hoki te Matua.
24 Nā, kia mau ki roto ki a koutou tā koutou i rongo ai nō
te tīmatanga rā anō. Ki te mea ka mau i roto i a koutou tā
koutou i rongo ai nō te tīmatanga rā anō, e mau anō koutou
i roto i te Tama, i roto anō hoki i te Matua.
25 Ko te mea anō hoki tēnei i whakaaria mai nei e ia ki a
tātou, ko te ora tonu.
26 I tuhituhia atu e ahau ēnei mea ki a koutou, mō te
hunga e mea ana ki te whakapōhēhē i a koutou.
27 Otiia, e mau ana anō i roto i a koutou tāna
whakawahinga kua riro nā i a koutou. Kāhore hoki ō
koutou mea e whakaakona ai koutou e tētahi. Ko tāna
whakawahinga ia e whakaako nā i a koutou ki ngā mea
katoa, he pono tonu, kāhore hoki he teka, kia rite rā ki tāna
i whakaako ai i a koutou tō koutou mau ki roto ki a ia.

Ngā Tamariki a Te Atua

28 Nā, ināianei, e ngā tamariki nonohi, kia mau ki roto ki
a ia; kia whai māiatanga ai tātou ina puta mai ia, kei
whakamā hoki ki a ia ina tae mai ia.
29 Ki te mātau koutou he tika ia, ka mātau koutou he mea
whānau nāna ngā tāngata katoa e mea ana i te tika.

3

He Tamariki nā te Atua

1 Kia kite koutou i te tikanga o te aroha i hōmai nei e te
Matua ki a tātou, arā kia huaina tātou he tamariki nā te
Atua! He pērā hoki tātou, koia te ao tē mātau ai ki a tātou,
kāhore hoki i mātau ki a ia.
2 E ngā hoa aroha, he tamariki tātou nā te Atua ināianei; ā,
kāhore anō i kitea noatia he aha rānei tātou ā mua. Otirā, e
mōhio ana tātou, ki te puta mai ia, ka rite tātou ki a ia. Ka
kite hoki tātou i a ia, i tōna āhua ake anō.
3 Nā, ki te mea kei tētahi tēnei tūmanako ki a ia, ka tahia
atu e ia ōna hē, kia rite ai ki a ia kāhore nei he hē.
4 Ko te tangata e mea ana i te hara, he takahi tāna i te
ture; he takahi hoki te hara i te ture.
5 E mātau ana anō koutou i whakakitea mai ia hei waha
atu i ō tātou hara; kāhore anō hoki he hara i roto i a ia.
6 Ko te tangata e mau ana i roto i a ia e kore e hara: ko te
tangata e hara ana, kāhore i kite i a ia, kāhore anō i mātau ki
a ia.
7 E āku tamariki nonohi, kei whakapōhēhētia koutou e
tētahi. Ko te tangata e mea ana i te tika, he tika anō ia, pērā
hoki me tērā e tika ana.
8 Ko te tangata e mea ana i te hara, nō te rēwera ia; he
hara hoki tō te rēwera nō te tīmatanga rā anō. Mō konei te
Tama a te Atua i whakakitea mai ai, kia whakakāhoretia ai e
ia ngā mahi a te rēwera.
9 Ko te tangata kua whānau i te Atua e kore e mea i te
hara; nō te mea e mau ana tana purapura i roto i a ia. E
kore hoki e āhei i a ia te hara, nō te mea kua whānau ia i te
Atua.
10 Mā konei ka kitea ai ngā tamariki a te Atua me ngā
tamariki a te rēwera. Ko te tangata e kore e mahi i te tika,
ehara ia i te Atua, me ia anō hoki e kore e aroha ki tōna
teina.

Kia Aroha tētahi ki tētahi

11 Ko te kōrero hoki tēnei i rongo ai koutou nō te
tīmatanga, kia aroha tātou tētahi ki tētahi.
12 Kaua rā e pērā me Kaina; nō te wairua kino nei ia, ā,
kōhurutia ana e ia tōna teina. Nā te aha hoki ia i kōhuru ai i a
ia? Nō te mea he kino āna mahi, ko ā tōna teina ia he tika.
13 Kaua e mīharo, e ōku tēina, ki te kino te ao ki a koutou.

14 E mātau ana tātou kua whiti tātou i te mate ki te ora, nō
te mea e aroha ana tātou ki ngā tēina. Ko te tangata kāhore e
aroha ki te teina, e noho ana ia i roto i te mate.
15 Ko te tangata e mauāhara ana ki tōna teina, he kaipatu
tangata ia; ka mātau hoki koutou, ko te kaipatu tangata
kāhore he ora tonu e mau ana i roto i a ia.
16 Nā konei tātou i mātau ai ki te aroha, i tuku atu hoki ia i
a ia kia mate mō tātou. He tika anō kia tukua tātou e tātou
anō ki te mate mō ngā tēina.
17 Ko te tangata ia i a ia nei ngā oranga o tēnei ao, ā, ka
kite e matea ana tētahi mea e tōna teina, nā, ka tūtakina iho
e ia tōna ngākau aroha ki a ia, e mau pēhea ana te aroha o
te Atua i roto i a ia?
18 E āku tamariki nonohi, kaua e waiho mā te kupu, mā te
arero te aroha; engari mā te mahi, mā te pono.

Ka Māia i te Aroaro o te Atua
19 Mā konei hoki tātou ka mātau ai nō te pono tātou, ka
whakaū ai hoki i ō tātou ngākau i tōna aroaro.
20 Ki te mea ka whakahē mai ō tātou ngākau i a tātou, nui
atu te Atua i ō tātou ngākau; e mātau ana anō ia ki ngā mea
katoa.
21 E ngā hoa aroha, ki te kore ō tātou ngākau e whakahē i
a tātou, ka māia tātou ki te Atua;
22 ā, ko te mea e īnoia ana e tātou, ka hōmai e ia ki a tātou,
nō te mea e pupuri ana tātou i āna ture, e mea ana hoki i
ngā mea e āhuareka ana ki tāna titiro.
23 Ko tāna ture anō tēnei, kia whakapono tātou ki te ingoa
o tāna Tama, o Īhu Karaiti, kia aroha anō tētahi ki tētahi, kia
rite anō ki te ture i hōmai e ia ki a tātou.
24 Nā, ko te tangata e pupuri ana i āna ture, e mau ana i
roto i a ia me ia anō i roto i a ia. Nā konei anō tātou i mātau
ai e mau ana ia i roto i a tātou, nā te Wairua kua hōmai nei e
ia ki a tātou.

4

He Wairua Pono, Wairua Teka Rānei
1 E ngā hoa aroha, kaua e whakapono atu ki ngā wairua
katoa, engari me whakamātau ngā wairua nō te Atua rānei;
he tokomaha hoki ngā poropiti teka kua haere mai ki te ao.
2 Mā konei koutou ka mātau ai ki te Wairua o te Atua. Ko
ngā wairua katoa e whakaae ana i haere mai a Īhu Karaiti i
te kikokiko, nō te Atua ērā.
3 Ko ngā wairua katoa hoki kāhore e whakaae i haere mai
a Īhu Karaiti i te kikokiko, ehara i te mea nō te Atua. Ko tō
te anatikaraiti wairua anō tēnei, i rongo nei koutou e haere
mai ana; ā, tēnei anō kei te ao nei ināianei.

4 Nō te Atua koutou, e āku tamariki nonohi, kua kaha anō
koutou i a rātou. Nō te mea nui atu tēnei i roto i a koutou, i
tērā i roto i te ao.
5 Nō te ao rātou; nā reira nō te ao nei anō ā rātou kōrero, ā,
e whakarongo ana te ao ki a rātou.
6 Nō te Atua tātou; ko te tangata e mātau ana ki te Atua, e
whakarongo ana ia ki a tātou; ko te tangata ehara nei i tā te
Atua, e kore ia e whakarongo ki a tātou. Mā konei tātou ka
mātau ai ki te wairua o te pono, ki te wairua o te hē.

He Aroha te Atua
7 E ngā hoa aroha, kia aroha tātou tētahi ki tētahi, nō te
Atua hoki te aroha; ko te hunga katoa hoki e aroha ana,
kua whānau i te Atua, e mātau ana hoki ki te Atua.
8 Ko te tangata kāhore e aroha, kāhore ia e mātau ki te
Atua; he aroha hoki te Atua.
9 Nā konei i kitea mai ai te aroha o te Atua ki a tātou, nā
te mea kua tonoa mai e te Atua tāna Tama kotahi ki te ao,
kia ora ai tātou i a ia.
10 Ko te aroha tēnei, ehara i te mea ko tātou kua aroha ki
te Atua, engari, ko ia kua aroha ki a tātou, ā, tonoa mai ana
e ia tāna Tama hei whakamārie mō ō tātou hara.
11 E ngā hoa aroha, ki te mea i pēnei te aroha o te Atua ki
a tātou, he tika anō hoki kia aroha tātou tētahi ki tētahi.
12 Kāhore he wā i kite ai tētahi i te Atua. Ki te aroha tātou
tētahi ki tētahi, e noho ana te Atua i roto i a tātou, kua rite
pū anō tōna aroha i roto i a tātou.
13 Nā konei tātou i mātau ai e noho ana tātou i roto i a ia,
me ia i roto i a tātou, nā te mea kua hōmai e ia tā tōna
Wairua ki a tātou.
14 Kua kite anō mātou, ka whakaatu nei anō hoki, i tonoa
mai te Tama e te Matua hei Kaiwhakaora mō te ao.
15 Ko te tangata e whakaae ana ko Īhu te Tama a te Atua, e
noho ana te Atua i roto i a ia, me ia anō hoki i roto i te Atua.
16 Kua mātau nei anō hoki tātou, kua whakapono ki te
aroha o te Atua ki a tātou.
He aroha te Atua, ko te tangata hoki e noho ana i runga i
te aroha e noho ana i roto i te Atua, me te Atua anō hoki i
roto i a ia.
17 Nā konei te aroha i roto i a tātou i rite pū ai, ā, ka whai
māiatanga anō tātou ā te rā whakawā; nā te mea e rite ana
ki a ia tātou e noho nei i tēnei ao.
18 Kāhore he mataku i roto i te aroha; engari, ka makā te
mataku ki waho e te aroha ina tino rite; nō te mea he
mamae tō te mataku. Ko te tangata hoki e mataku ana,
kāhore ia i tino rite i roto i te aroha.
19 E aroha ana tātou ki a ia, nō te mea ko ia kua mātua
aroha ki a tātou.
20 Ki te mea tētahi, “E aroha ana ahau ki te Atua,” ā, e
mauāhara ana ki tōna teina, he tangata teka ia. Ko te

tangata hoki kāhore e aroha ki tōna teina i kitea nei e ia, me pēhea ka aroha ai ia ki te Atua kāhore nei i kitea e ia?
21 Kei a tātou anō hoki tēnei ture, he mea nāna, “Ko te tangata e aroha ana ki te Atua, kia aroha hoki ki tōna teina.”

5

Tō Tātou Wikitōria e Taea ai te Ao
1 Ko ngā tāngata katoa e whakapono ana ko Īhu te Karaiti, kua whānau i te Atua. Ko ngā tāngata katoa anō hoki e aroha ana ki te pāpā, e aroha ana anō ki tāna whānau.
2 Mā konei tātou ka mātau ai e aroha ana tātou ki ngā tamariki a te Atua, mā te mea ka aroha tātou ki te Atua, ka pupuri anō i āna ture.
3 Ko te aroha hoki tēnei ki te Atua, kia pupuri tātou i āna ture; ehara hoki āna ture i te mea taimaha.
4 Ko ngā mea katoa hoki kua whānau i te Atua e kaha ana i te ao. Ko te wikitōria hoki tēnei e taea ai te ao, ko tō tātou whakapono.
5 Ko wai i kaha i te ao? Ehara ianei i te tangata e whakapono ana ko Īhu te Tama a te Atua?

Te Whakaatu mō Īhu Karaiti
6 Ko ia tēnei i haere mai nei i runga i te wai, i te toto, ko Īhu Karaiti; ehara i te mea i runga i te wai anake, engari i runga i te wai, i te toto. Ko te Wairua hoki te kaiwhakaatu, he pono hoki te Wairua.
7 Tokotoru hoki ngā kaiwhakaatu i te rangi, ko te Matua, ko te Kupu, ko te Wairua Tapu; kotahi anō ēnei tokotoru.
8 Tokotoru hoki ngā kaiwhakaatu, i te whenua, ko te Wairua, ko te wai, ko te toto; kotahi anō tō rātou tokotoru.
9 Ki te whakaae atu tātou ki tā ngā tāngata whakaatu, he nui kē tā te Atua whakaatu. Ko tā te Atua whakaatu hoki tēnei, kua whakaaturia nei e ia mō tāna Tama.
10 Ko te tangata e whakapono ana ki te Tama a te Atua, kei roto i a ia te whakaatu. Ko te tangata kāhore e whakapono ki te Atua, he whakateka tāna ki a ia; nō te mea kāhore ia i whakapono ki te whakaatu i whakaaturia mai nei e te Atua mō tāna Tama.
11 Ko te whakaatu hoki tēnei, arā kua hōmai e te Atua ki a tātou te ora tonu; kei roto anō i tāna Tama tēnei ora.
12 Ko te tangata kei a ia te Tama, kei a ia anō te ora; ko te tangata kāhore nei i a ia te Tama a te Atua, kāhore i a ia te ora.

Te Ora Tonu
13 I tuhituhia atu ai e ahau ēnei mea ki a koutou, kia mātau ai koutou kei a koutou te ora tonu, arā ki a koutou e whakapono nei ki te ingoa o te Tama a te Atua.

14 Ko tō tātou māia anō tēnei ki a ia, nā, ki te īnoia e tātou
tētahi mea i a ia, tāna i pai ai, ka whakarongo, mai ia ki a
tātou.
15 Ki te mea hoki ka mātau tātou e whakarongo ana ia ki
tā tātou e īnoi ai, ka mātau tātou kei a tātou ngā mea i īnoia e
tātou i a ia.
16 Ki te mea ka kite tētahi i tōna teina e hara ana, hāunga
te hara e mate ai ia, me īnoi ia, ā, e hōmai he ora ki a ia mō
te hunga ehara nei tō rātou i te hara e mate ai. Tērā anō te
hara e mate ai; e kore ahau e mea kia īnoi ia mō tērā.
17 He hara ngā hē katoa; tēnei anō tētahi hara ehara nei i
te mea e mate ai.
18 E mātau ana tātou, nā, ko te tangata kua whānau ai te
Atua kāhore e hara; engari ka tiaki te tangata kua whānau i
te Atua i a ia anō, e kore hoki te wairua kino e pā ki a ia.
19 E mātau ana tātou nō te Atua tātou, kei te takoto hoki te
ao katoa i roto i te wairua kino.
20 Nā, e mātau ana anō tātou kua tae mai te Tama a te
Atua, kua hōmai e ia ki a tātou he mātauranga, kia mōhio ai
tātou ki a ia, ki te mea pono; kei roto anō hoki tātou i a ia, i
te mea pono, arā i tāna Tama, i a Īhu Karaiti. Ko te Atua
pono tēnei, ko te ora tonu.
21 E āku tamariki nonohi, kia tūpato koutou ki ngā
whakapakoko.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuarua Whānui a Hoani

He Mihi

1 Nā te kaumātua,
Ki te wahine rangatira whiriwhiri rātou ko āna tamariki,
e arohatia ponotia nei e ahau. Ehara i te mea e ahau anake,
engari e ngā tāngata katoa kua mātau ki te pono,
2 he whakaaro hoki ki te pono e mau nei i roto i a tātou, ā
e mau anō ki a tātou ake ake.
3 Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa, te mahi tohu, me te
rangimārie, he mea nā te Atua Matua, nā te Ariki hoki, nā
Īhu Karaiti, nā te Tama a te Matua, i runga anō i te pono, i
te aroha.

Haere i tā te Atua Ture

4 Hari pū ahau nōku i kite i ētahi o āu tamariki e haere
ana i runga i te pono, e whakarite ana i te ture kua hōmai ki
a tātou e te Matua.
5 Nā, tēnei anō tāku kupu ki a koe, e tai, ehara i te ture
hou tāku e tuhituhi atu nei ki a koe, engari, ko tērā i a tātou
nō te tīmatanga, kia aroha tātou tētahi ki tētahi.
6 Ko te aroha hoki tēnei, kia haere tātou i runga i āna ture.
Ko te ture anō tēnei, kia rite ki tā koutou i rongo ai i te
tīmatanga, hei runga i tērā he haerenga mō koutou.
7 He tokomaha hoki te hunga whakapōhēhē kua tae mai
ki te ao, kāhore nei i whakaae i haere mai a Īhu Karaiti i te
kikokiko. Ko te kaiwhakapōhēhē tēnei, ko te anatikaraiti.
8 Kia whai whakaaro ki a koutou anō, kei maumauria ā
tātou mahi, engari, kia tino nui te utu e riro i a tātou.
9 Ko te tangata e poka kē ana, kāhore nei e mau ki te ako a
te Karaiti, kāhore te Atua i a ia. Ko te tangata e mau ana ki
te ako a te Karaiti, kei tēnei te Matua me te Tama.
10 Ki te tae atu tētahi ki a koutou, ki te kore tēnei ako e
kawea e ia, kaua ia e puritia ki te whare, kaua anō hoki e
oha ki a ia;
11 ki te oha hoki tētahi ki a ia, ka uru ia ki āna mahi kino.

Poroporoaki

12 He maha ngā mea hei tuhituhinga atu māku ki a
koutou, heoi kīhai ahau i pai kia tuhia atu ki te pepa, ki te
mangumangu. Engari, e mea ana ahau tērā ahau e haere
atu ki a koutou, ā, ka kōrero atu, he māngai, he māngai, kia
tino nui ai tō tātou hari.
13 Tēnei te oha atu nei ki a koe, ngā tamariki a tōu teina
whiriwhiri.

Ko te Tuhituhi Tuatoru Whānui a Hoani

He Mihi

1 Nā te kaumātua,
Ki a Kaiu, ki te hoa aroha, ki tāku e aroha atu nei i runga i te pono.
2 E te hoa aroha, nui atu i ngā mea katoa tāku īnoi kia kake koe ki te pai, kia ora. Kia pērā anō me tōu wairua kua kake ki te pai.
3 Hari pū hoki ahau i ngā tēina i haere mai nei, i whakaatu mai i te pono i roto i a koe, arā i tāu haere i runga i te pono.
4 Kāhore ōku hari e nui atu ana i tēnei, arā kia rongo ahau e haere ana āku tamariki i runga i te pono.

Ka Whakanuia a Kaiu

5 E te hoa aroha, pono tonu tāu mahi e mea nā koe mō ngā tēina, mō ngā tāngata iwi kē anō hoki.
6 E whakaatu nā i tōu aroha i te aroaro o te hāhi. Nā, kia rite ki tā te Atua tāu kawe i a rātou, ā, ka pai tāu mahi.
7 He whakaaro hoki ki tōna ingoa i haere atu ai rātou, kīhai anō i riro i a rātou tētahi mea a ngā tauiwi.
8 Koia i tika ai kia whakamanuhiri tātou i ngā tāngata pēnei kia ai hoki tātou hei hoa mahi mō te pono.

Ko Rioterepi rāua ko Rimitiriu

9 I tuhituhi atu ahau ki te hāhi; otirā, kāhore mātou e manakohia mai e Rioterepi, ko tāna hoki e pai ai ko ia kia meinga hei tuatahi mō rātou.
10 Mō konei ki te haere atu ahau, ka whakamahara ahau i āna mahi e mea nei ia, ki te kino o āna kupu i a ia e komeme mai nei mō mātou; kāhore hoki tāna i mutu i konei, kāhore ia e manako ki ngā tēina, e rīria ana hoki e ia ngā tāngata e pai ana kia pērā, e peia ana i roto i te hāhi.
11 E te hoa aroha, kaua e arumia te kino, engari te pai. Ko te tangata e mahi pai ana, nō te Atua ia; tēnā, ko te kaimahi i te kino, kāhore anō ia kia kite i te Atua.
12 E kōrerotia paitia ana a Rimitiriu e te katoa, e te pono anō hoki. Āe rā, ko mātou anō ētahi hei kaiwhakaatu; e mōhio ana koutou he pono tā mātou whakaatu.

Poroporoaki

13 He maha ngā mea hei tuhituhinga atu māku, otirā, e kore ahau e pai kia tuhituhi atu ki a koe ki te mangumangu, ki te pene.

14 E mea ana hoki ahau tērā ahau e kite wawe i a koe, ā, e
kōrero tāua, he māngai, he māngai.
15 Kia tau te rangimārie ki a koe! Tēnei ngā hoa aroha te
oha atu nei ki a koe. Oha atu ki ngā hoa aroha me te
whakahua anō i te ingoa o tērā, o tērā.

Ko te Tuhituhi Whānui a Hūrā

He Mihi

1 Nā Hūrā, he pononga nā Īhu Karaiti, he teina nō Hēmi,
Ki te hunga kua oti te whakatapu e te Atua Matua, he mea tiaki i roto i a Īhu Karaiti, he hunga karanga:
2 Kia whakanuia ki a koutou te mahi tohu, te rangimārie me te aroha.

Ngā Kaiako Teka

3 E ngā hoa aroha, i ahau e tākare tonu ana ki te tuhituhi ki a koutou mō tō tātou whakaoranga tahi, i mea ahau me tuhituhi ki a koutou, me whakahauhau kia kaha te tohe ki te whakapono kua oti nei te tuku mai ki te hunga tapu.
4 Kua tomo puku mai hoki ētahi tāngata, ko ērā anō i tuhituhia i mua mō tēnei whakataunga hē, he hunga karakiakore, e whakaputa kē ana rātou i te aroha noa o tō tātou Atua hei mea mō ngā hiahia taikaha, ā, whakakāhore ana rātou ki tō tātou Ariki, ki a Īhu Karaiti, ko ia anake tō tātou Ariki.
5 Nā, e mea ana ahau kia whakamaharatia koutou, kua mātau noa ake anō ia koutou ki tēnei, i whakaorangia mai e te Ariki te iwi i te whenua o Īhipa, muri iho whakangaromia ana e ia te hunga kīhai nei i whakapono.
6 Nā, ko ngā anahera, kīhai nei i mau ki tō rātou ake rohe, heoi, whakarērea ana tō rātou nohoanga ake, kua waiho e ia i raro i te pōuri, mau tonu te here ki ngā mekameka, mō te whakawā o te rā nui.
7 Ka rite ki Horoma, ki Komora, ki ngā pā hoki i tata ki reira, i pērā me ēnei, te moepuku, te whai i ngā kikokiko kē. Kua waiho rātou hei tohu, pāngia ana rātou e te whiu, arā e te ahi kā tonu.
8 Ko tā tēnei hunga moemoeā anō hoki tēnā; e whakapoke ana i te kikokiko, e whakahāwea ana ki te kāwanatanga, e kōrero kino ana ki ngā rangatira.
9 Ko Mikaera ia, ko te tino anahera, i tā rāua ngangautanga ko te rēwera, i a ia e tohe ana ki te tinana o Mohi, kīhai i tae tōna aro ki te kupu kanga i te whakawākanga; i mea kau ia, “Mā te Ariki koe e riri.”
10 Ko ēnei ia, e kōrerotia kinotia ana e rātou ngā mea kāhore nei rātou i mātau; nā, ko ngā mea e mātauria noatia ake nei e rātou pērā i ngā kararehe whakaarokore, he iho rātou i aua mea.

11 Auē te mate mō rātou! Kua haere nei hoki rātou i te ara
o Kaina, kua tōrere rawa hoki ki te hē, arā ki tō Paraama
utu, nā, ko tō Koraha totohe hei whakangaromanga mō
rātou.
12 He toka moana rātou i roto i ā koutou hākari aroha, i a
rātou e hākari tahi ana me koutou, he hēpara e whāngai ana
i a rātou anō, kāhore hoki e mataku; he kapua waikore e
ākina ana e ngā hau; he rākau kua ngahoro nei ngā rau, he
mea huakore, ka rua nei ngā matenga, he mea kua unuhia
ake i ngā pakiaka;
13 he ngaru pua nō te moana, e whakatūtū ana i te huka o
tō rātou whakamā; he whetū ātiutiu noa, pōuri kerekere te
wāhi kua rite mō rātou mō ake tonu atu.
14 I poropititia anō hoki ēnei e Ēnoka, e te tuawhitu i muri
i a Ārama, i a ia i mea, “Nā, kei te haere mai te Ariki me ngā
mano tini o tāna hunga tapu,
15 kia whakaritea he whakawā mō ngā tāngata katoa, kia
rīria hoki te hunga karakiakore o rātou mō ā rātou mahi
takahi i te karakia katoa. I hē ai rātou ki te karakia, mō ngā
kupu pakeke katoa i kōrerotia e te hunga hara, e te hunga
karakiakore, mōna.”
16 He hunga amuamu rātou, he kōwhetewhete, e haere ana
i runga i ō rātou hiahia ake, tetere rawa anō hoki ngā kupu
e kōrero nei ō rātou māngai, he hunga whakapai kanohi
rātou, he mea kia riro ai he mea mā rātou.

He Whakatūpato he Tohutohu hoki

17 E ngā hoa aroha, kia mahara koutou ki ngā kupu i
kōrerotia i mua e ngā āpōtoro a tō tātou Ariki, a Īhu Karaiti;
18 i mea hoki rātou ki a koutou, “Tērā e puta mai te hunga
whakamanumanu a te wā whakamutunga, e haere ana i
runga i ō rātou hiahia karakiakore.”
19 Nā ēnei ngā tītorehanga, he hunga hiahia hoki ki te
kikokiko kāhore nei i a rātou te Wairua.
20 Ko koutou ia, e ngā hoa aroha, hangā ake koutou hei
whare ki runga ki tō koutou whakapono tapu rawa, me te
īnoi anō i roto i te Wairua Tapu,
21 me te tiaki anō i a koutou i runga i te aroha o te Atua,
me te tatari anō ki te mahi tohu a tō tātou Ariki, a Īhu
Karaiti, ā te ora tonu rā anō.
22 Ko ētahi anō tohungia, e ruarua tonu nei ngā whakaaro.
23 Ko ētahi me whakaora, ka tō mai i roto i te kāpura; ā, ko
ētahi tohungia, i runga i te mataku; me te weriweri rawa ki
te kākahu i poke i te kikokiko.

He Īnoi Whakamoemiti

24 Nā, ki te mea kaha ki te tiaki i a koutou kei hinga, ki te
whakatū hoki i a koutou ki te aroaro o tōna korōria, he mea
kohakore i runga i te hari whakaharahara,
25 ki a ia, ko ia anake nei te Atua, ki tō tātou Kaiwhakaora,
i roto i a Īhu Karaiti, i tō tātou Ariki, waiho atu i a ia te
korōria, te nui, te kaha, te mana, i mua atu o ngā wā katoa,
āianei, ā ake ake. Āmine.

Ko te Whakakitenga a Hoani te Tapu

He Mihi

1 Ko te whakakitenga a Īhu Karaiti, i hōmai nei e te Atua ki
a ia, kia whakapuakina ki āna pononga ngā mea meāke nei
rite; nā whakaaturia mai ana e ia, arā e tāna anahera i
tonoa mai e ia, ki tāna pononga, ki a Hoani.
2 Ko ia nei te pono o te kupu a te Atua, o te
whakaaturanga hoki a Īhu Karaiti, arā o ngā mea katoa i
kite ai ia.
3 Ka hari te tangata e titiro ana i te pukapuka, me te
hunga anō hoki e whakarongo ana ki ngā kupu o te
poropititanga, e pupuri ana hoki i ngā mea kua oti te
tuhituhi ki reira; kua tata hoki te tāima.

He Mihi ki ngā Hāhi e Whitu

4 Nā Hoani ki ngā hāhi e whitu i Āhia:
Kia tau ki a koutou te aroha noa me te rangimārie, he
mea nāna e ora nei ia, i mua anō ia, ā, kei te haere mai anō;
he mea hoki nā ngā wairua e whitu i mua i tōna torōna.
5 He mea anō nā Īhu Karaiti, nā te kaiwhakaatu pono, ko
ia nei te putanga mātāmua o te hunga mate, te rangatira o
ngā kīngi o te whenua.
Ki a ia, i arohaina nei tātou e ia, i horoia anō hoki ō tātou
hara ki ōna toto,
6 ā, meinga ana tātou e ia hei kīngi, hei tohunga ki te Atua,
arā ki tōna Matua; waiho atu ki a ia te korōria me te kaha
ake tonu atu. Āmine.
7 Tēnei ia te haere mai nei me ngā kapua,
e kite hoki i a ia ngā kanohi katoa,
me te hunga hoki i wero i a ia.
Ka auē anō hoki ngā hapū katoa o te whenua ki a ia.
Āe, āmine.
8 "Ko ahau te Ārepa, te Ōmeka, te tīmatanga, te
whakamutunga," e ai tā te Ariki, "e ora nei, i mua anō ia, ā,
kei te haere mai anō, ko te Kaha Rawa nei ia."

He Kitenga i a Īhu Karaiti

9 Ko ahau tēnei, ko Hoani, ko tō koutou tuakana, kua uru
tahi nei ki te tūkinotanga, ki te rangatiratanga anō hoki, ki
te manawanui kei roto i a Īhu, i te motu ahau e huaina nei
ko Pātamo, he mea hoki mō te kupu a te Atua, mō te
whakaatu hoki i a Īhu.

10 I te Wairua ahau i te rā o te Ariki, ā, ka rongo ahau i te
reo nui i muri i ahau, me te mea nō te tētere,
11 e mea ana, “Tuhituhia ki te pukapuka tāu e kite nei,
tukua atu hoki ki ngā hāhi e whitu i Āhia; ki Epeha, ki
Hamurana, ki Perekamu, ki Taiataira, ki Harariha, ki
Pirarerepia, ki Raorikia.”
12 Nā, ka tahuri ake ahau kia kite i te reo i kōrero nei ki
ahau. Ā, i tāku tahuritanga ake, ka kite ahau i ngā tūranga
rama kōura e whitu;
13 ā, i waenganui o ngā tūranga rama ko tētahi e rite ana
ki te Tama a te tangata, ko tōna kākahu tatū noa ki ngā
waewae, he mea whītiki te uma ki te whītiki kōura.
14 Ā, ko tōna mātenga me ngā makawe mā tonu, ānō he
wūru mā, he hukarere; ko ōna kanohi, ānō he mura ahi;
15 ā, ko ōna waewae rite tonu ki te parāhi pai, ānō e kā
ana i roto i te oumu; ko tōna reo, ānō ko te tangi a ngā wai
maha.
16 E whitu hoki ngā whetū i tōna ringa matau, ā, i puta
mai i tōna māngai he hoari matarua, he mea koi. Ko tōna
kanohi, ānō kei te rā ina kaha te whiti mai.
17 Ā, nō tōku kitenga i a ia, hinga ana ahau ki ōna
waewae, ānō he tangata kua mate. Nā, ka whakapāngia mai
e ia tōna ringaringa matau ki ahau, ka mea ki ahau, “Kaua e
mataku; ko ahau te tuatahi, te whakamutunga;
18 ko ahau te Mea Ora; i mate hoki ahau i mua, nā, e ora
nei ā ake tonu atu, kei ahau anō ngā kī o te mate rāua ko te
rēinga.
19 “Nā reira tuhituhia ngā mea kua kite nei koe, ngā mea
onāianei nei, me ngā mea e puta mai ā muri ake nei.
20 Ko te mea ngaro, ko ngā whetū e whitu i kite nei koe i
tōku matau, me ngā tūranga rama kōura e whitu. Ko ngā
whetū e whitu, ko ngā anahera o ngā hāhi e whitu; ko ngā
tūranga rama e whitu, ko ngā hāhi e whitu.”

2

Te Kupu ki Epeha

1 “Tuhituhi atu ki te anahera o te hāhi i Epeha:

“Ko ngā kupu ēnei a te kaipupuri i ngā whetū e whitu i
tōna matau, e hāereere ana i waenganui o ngā tūranga
rama kōura e whitu.
2 Ka mātau ahau ki āu mahi, ki tōu uaua, ki tōu
manawanui, e kore hoki koe e āta hanga ki te hunga kino.
Kua whakamātautauria hoki e koe te hunga e mea nei he
āpōtoro rātou, ā, ehara, kua mau i a koe he hunga teka rātou.

3 I whakamanawanui koe, i mahi tonu, ahakoa pēhia,
he whakaaro ki tōku ingoa, kāhore hoki i hōhā.
4 “Otirā, he mea anō tāku ki a koe, kua whakarērea e
koe tōu aroha tuatahi.
5 Nā, kia mahara ki te wāhi i taka iho ai koe, rīpenetā,
mahia hoki ngā mahi ō mua; ki te kāhore, ka hohoro tāku
haere atu ki a koe, ka nekehia atu e ahau tōu tūranga rama i
tōna wāhi ki te kore koe e rīpenetā.
6 Ko tēnei ia tāu nā, e kino ana koe ki ngā hanga a ngā
Nīkoraiti, e kinongia nei hoki e ahau.
7 “Ko te tangata he taringa tōna, kia rongo ia ki tā te
Wairua e mea nei ki ngā hāhi. Ko te tangata i a ia te
wikitōria, ka hoatu e ahau māna e kai tō te rākau o te ora,
e tū ana i waenganui o te Pararaiha o te Atua.”

Te Kupu ki Hamurana

8 “Tuhituhi atu hoki ki te anahera o te hāhi i Hamurana:

“Ko ngā kupu ēnei a te Tuatahi, a te Whakamutunga, i
mate nei, ā, kua ora anō.
9 Ka mātau ahau ki tōu tūkinotanga ki tōu
rawakoretanga; engari he whai rawa tonu koe. E mātau
ana anō ahau ki ngā hahani a te hunga e mea nei he Hūrai
rātou, ā, ehara, engari ko te whakamenenga rātou a Hātana.
10 Kaua e wehi ki ngā mamae meāke nei pā ki a koe.
Nā, tērā e makā ētahi o koutou e te rēwera ki te whare
herehere, kia whakamātautauria ai koutou; ā, ka
whakamamaetia koutou kotahi tekau ngā rā. Kia pono koe
ā mate noa, ā, māku e hoatu ki a koe te karauna o te ora.
11 “Ko te tangata he taringa tōna, kia rongo ia ki tā te
Wairua e mea nei ki ngā hāhi. Ko te tangata i a ia te
wikitōria, e kore ia e hē i te matenga tuarua.”

Te Kupu ki Perekamu

12 “Tuhituhi atu hoki ki te anahera o te hāhi i Perekamu:

“Ko ngā kupu ēnei a te kaimau i te hoari koi, i te mea
matarua.
13 Ka mātau ahau ki te wāhi e noho nā koe, ko te wāhi ia
i te torōna o Hātana. E mau ana hoki koe ki tōku ingoa,
kāhore hoki koe i whakakāhore ki tōku whakapono, i ngā rā
iara i tāku kaiwhakaatu pono, i a Anatipa, i whakamatea
nei i roto i a koutou i te wāhi e noho nā a Hātana.
14 “Tēnei ia ētahi mea āku ki a koe, nō te mea kei a koe te
hunga e mau ana ki te ako a Paraama, nāna nei i
whakaako a Paraka ki te maka tūtukitanga waewae ki te
aroaro o ngā tama a Īharaira, i kai ai rātou i ngā mea i
patua mā te whakapakoko, i moepuku ai hoki.

15 Kei a koe anō hoki te hunga e mau ana ki te ako a
ngā Nīkoraiti, pērā anō.
16 Nō reira, rīpenetā; nā, ki te kāhore, ka hohoro tāku
haere atu ki a koe, ā, ka whawhaitia rātou e ahau ki te hoari
a tōku māngai.
17 “Ko te tangata he taringa tōna, kia rongo ia ki tā te
Wairua e mea nei ki ngā hāhi. Ko te tangata i a ia te
wikitōria, ka hoatu e ahau te mana huna, ka hoatu anō e
ahau ki a ia he kōhatu mā, me te ingoa hou, he mea
tuhituhi ki te kōhatu, e kore nei e mātauria e tētahi, ko te
tangata anake e whiwhi ana.”

Te Kupu ki Taiataira

18 “Tuhituhi atu hoki ki te anahera te hāhi o Taiataira:

“Ko ngā kupu ēnei a te Tama a te Atua, ko ōna kanohi
nei me te mea he mura ahi, ōna waewae rite tonu ki te
parāhi pīata.
19 E mātau ana ahau ki āu mahi, ki tōu aroha, ki tāu
mahi minita, ki tōu whakapono, ki tōu manawanui, ā, nui
atu āu mahi ō muri nei i ngā mea ō mua.
20 “Tēnei anō ia ētahi mea āku ki a koe, nō te mea e
tukua ana e koe taua wahine a Ietēpere, e mea nei he
poropiti ia; kei te whakaako, kei te kukume i āku pononga
kia moepuku, kia kai anō hoki i ngā mea e patua ana mā
ngā whakapakoko.
21 Ā, i hoatu e ahau ki a ia he tāima e rīpenetā ai ia;
otirā, kāhore ia e pai kia rīpenetā i tāna moepuku.
22 Nā, ka makā ia e ahau ki tētahi moenga, me te hunga
e pūremu ana ki a ia, ki roto ki te whiu taimaha, mehemea
kāhore rātou e rīpenetā ki ā rātou mahi.
23 Ka whakamatea hoki e ahau āna tamariki kia mate
rawa; ā, ka mātau ngā hāhi katoa ko ahau te kairapu i tā
ngā whatumanawa, i tā ngā ngākau. Ka rite hoki ki ā
koutou mahi tāku e hoatu ai ki tēnei, ki tēnei o koutou.
24 Ko tāku kupu ia tēnei ki a koutou, ki ērā atu hoki i
Taiataira, ki te hunga kāhore nei i a rātou tēnei ako, kāhore
anō kia mātau ki ngā mea hōhonu a Hātana, ki tā rātou e
kōrero nei; e kore e whakawahā e ahau tētahi atu mea
taimaha ki a koutou.
25 Ko te mea ia i a koutou, puritia kia mau kia tae atu rā
anō ahau.
26 “Nā, ko te tangata i a ia te wikitōria, ko te tangata
hoki e puritia e ia āku mahi taea noatia te mutunga, māku
e hoatu ki a ia he mana rangatira ki ngā tauiwi.
27 He rino hoki te tokotoko e whakahaere tikanga ai ia
mō rātou, ka pērā i ngā oko a te kaipokepoke paru, ka
pakaru rikiriki; ka rite ki tā tōku Matua i hōmai ai ki ahau.

28 Ā, ka hoatu e ahau ki a ia te whetū o te ata.
29 Ko te tangata he taringa tōna, kia rongo ia ki tā te
Wairua e mea nei ki ngā hāhi."

3

Te Kupu ki Hararihа

1 "Tuhituhi atu hoki ki te anahera o te hāhi i Hararihа:

"Ko ngā kupu āna, kei a ia nei ngā wairua e whitu o te
Atua, me ngā whetū e whitu. Ka mātau ahau ki āu mahi,
nā, he ingoa tōu, e ora ana koe, heoi, he tūpāpaku anō koe.
2 Kia mataara, whakaūkia ngā mea e toe nei, ka tata nei
te mate; kāhore hoki ahau i kite i āu mahi kia tino rite ki te
aroaro o tōku Atua.
3 Kia mahara rā ki te rironga o ngā mea i a koe, ki āu i
rongo ai, ā, puritia, rīpenetā hoki. Nā, ki te kore koe e
mataara, ka tae atu ahau ki a koe, ānō he tāhae; e kore hoki
koe e mātau ki te hāora e tae atu ai ahau ki a koe.
4 "Tēnā anō kei a koe ētahi ingoa ouou nei i Hararihа;
kāhore nei i poke ō rātou kākahu. Ka hāereere tahi ēnā me
ahau, he mā ngā kākahu; nō te mea he pai rātou.
5 Ko te tangata i a ia te wikitōria, ka whakakākahuria ia
ki te kākahu mā; e kore anō hoki e ūkuia e ahau tōna ingoa i
te pukapuka o te ora, ā, ka whakaaetia e ahau tōna ingoa ki
te aroaro o tōku Matua, ki te aroaro anō hoki o āna anahera.
6 Ko te tangata he taringa tōna, kia rongo ia ki tā te
Wairua e mea nei ki ngā hāhi."

Te Kupu ki Pirarerepia

7 "Tuhituhi atu hoki ki te anahera o te hāhi i Pirarerepia:

"Ko ngā kupu ēnei a te tapu, a te pono, kei a ia nei te kī
o Rāwiri, ko ia hei whakapuare, ā, kāhore tētahi hei tūtaki;
māna hoki e tūtaki, ā, kāhore tētahi hei whakapuare.
8 E mātau ana ahau ki āu mahi. Nā, kua hoatu e ahau ki
tōu aroaro he tatau puare, e kore nei e taea te tūtaki e tētahi.
He kaha hoki tōu, he mea iti nei, kua puritia anō e koe tāku
kupu, kāhore anō hoki koe i whakakāhore ki tōku ingoa.
9 Nā, māku e mea te hunga o te whakamenenga a
Hātana, e mea nei he Hūrai rātou, ā, ehara, he teka hoki nā
rātou; nā, māku rātou e mea kia haere mai, kia koropiko ki
mua i ōu waewae, ā, kia mātau kua arohaina koe e ahau.
10 Nō te mea kua puritia e koe te kupu o tāku
manawanui, waihoki ka puritia koe e ahau i te hāora o te
whakamātautauranga, i taua hāora meāke nei puta ki te ao
katoa, hei whakamātautau i te hunga e noho ana i te
whenua.

11 “Ka hohoro tāku haere atu; kia mau ki tāu, kei
tangohia tōu karauna e tētahi.
12 Ko te tangata i a ia te wikitōria, māku ia e mea hei
pou i roto i te whare o tōku Atua, ā, e kore ia e haere atu i
konā ki waho ā muri atu; māku hoki e tuhituhi ki runga ki a
ia te ingoa o tōku Atua, te ingoa hoki o te pā o tōku Atua, o
Hiruhārama hou, ka heke iho nei i te rangi i tōku Atua, me
tōku ingoa hou anō hoki.
13 Ko te tangata he taringa tōna, kia rongo ia ki tā te
Wairua e mea nei ki ngā hāhi.”

Te Kupu ki Raorikia

14 “Tuhituhi atu hoki ki te anahera o te hāhi i Raorikia:

“Ko ngā kupu ēnei a te Āmine, a te kaiwhakaatu pono,
tika, a te tīmatanga o tā te Atua hanganga:
15 E mātau ana ahau ki āu mahi, ehara koe i te mātao,
ehara koe i te wera. Ka pai ahau me i mātao koe, me i wera
rānei.
16 Heoi, i te mea he mahanahana kau koe, ehara i te
mātao, ehara i te wera, ka ruakina atu koe e ahau i roto i
tōku māngai.
17 Nō te mea e kī ana koe, ‘Kua whai taonga ahau, kua
tini āku rawa, kāhore hoki tētahi mea e matea ana e ahau.’
Kāhore hoki e mātau he waikorohuhū noa iho koe, he hē
noa iho, he rawakore, he matapō, he mea kākahukore.
18 Ko tāku kupu tēnei ki a koe, kia hokona e koe i ahau
he kōura kua oti te tahu ki te ahi, kia whai rawa ai koe; he
kākahu mā hoki, hei kākahu ki a koe, kia kaua ai e kitea te
whakamā o tōu tūnga kautanga; he rongoā hoki hei pani ki
ōu kanohi, kia kite ai koe.
19 “Ko āku e aroha nei, ka rīria e ahau, ka whiua; nā, kia
ngākau nui koe, rīpenetā hoki.
20 Nā, tēnei ahau te tū nei i te tatau, te pātukituki nei; ki
te whakarongo tētahi ki tōku reo, ā, ka uaki i te tatau, ka
tomo atu ahau ki a ia, hei hoa kai mōna, ko ia hoki hei hoa
kai mōku.
21 “Ko te tangata i a ia te wikitōria, ka hoatu e ahau ki a
ia kia noho ki tōku taha ki runga ki tōku torōna, pēnei me
ahau i ahau nei te wikitōria, kua noho ki te taha o tōku
Matua i runga i tōna torōna.
22 Ko te tangata he taringa tōna, kia rongo ia ki tā te
Wairua e mea nei ki ngā hāhi.”

4

Te Koropikotanga i te Rangi

1 Muri iho i ēnei mea ka kite ahau, nā, he tatau kua oti te
whakapuare i te rangi, ā, ko te reo tuatahi i rongo ai ahau
me te mea he reo nō tētahi tētere e kī mai ana ki ahau, e
mea ana, “Haere mai ki runga nei, ā, ka whakakitea e ahau
ki a koe ngā mea kua takoto mō muri i ēnei.”
2 I reira pū anō kua nohoia ahau e te Wairua; nā, he
torōna kua tū ki te rangi, ā, ko tētahi i runga i te torōna e
noho ana.
3 Ā, ko tērā i noho rā rite tonu ki te titiro atu ki te kōhatu
hahapa, ki te harariu. He āniwaniwa hoki i ngā taha katoa o
te torōna, ko te āhua ki te titiro atu kei tō te emerara.
4 Nā, i ngā taha katoa o te torōna ētahi torōna e rua tekau
mā whā, ā, ka kite ahau i runga i ngā torōna ko ngā
kaumātua e rua tekau mā whā e noho ana, he mea
whakakākahu ki te kākahu mā; he karauna kōura i runga ō
rātou mātenga.
5 Nā, ka puta mai i roto i te torōna he uira, he reo, he
whatitiri. Ā, tērā ngā rama ahi e whitu e kā ana i mua i te
torōna; ko ngā Wairua e whitu ēnei o te Atua.
6 I mua, i te torōna anō he moana karaihe, te rite kei te
haupapa.

Ā, i waenganui o te torōna, i ngā taha katoa anō o te
torōna, ko ngā mea ora e whā, kapi tonu ā mua, ā muri o
rātou i te kanohi.
7 Ko te tuatahi o ngā mea ora i rite ki te raiona, ko te
tuarua o ngā mea ora i rite ki te kūao kau, ko te mata o te
tuatoru o ngā mea ora i rite ki tō te tangata, ā, ko te tuawhā
o ngā mea ora i rite ki te ēkara e rere ana.
8 Nā, ko aua mea ora e whā, he parirau ō rātou, e ono o
tēnā, o tēnā, i ngā taha katoa; kī tonu hoki a roto o rātou me
ngā taha i te kanohi. Ā, kāhore he tānga i te ao, i te pō, he
mea tonu tā rātou,
“Tapu, tapu, tapu, te Ariki, te Atua Kaha Rawa,
i mua nei ia, tēnei anō ināianei, ā, e haere mai nei.”
9 Ā, i te mea ka hoatu e ngā mea ora te korōria, te hōnore,
te whakawhetai ki tērā e noho ana i runga i te torōna, e ora
ana ake ake,
10 ka hinga iho ngā kaumātua e rua tekau mā whā ki te
aroaro o tērā e noho rā i runga i te torōna, nā, ka koropiko
ki a ia e ora tonu nei ake ake, ka panga hoki i ō rātou
karauna ki mua o te torōna, ka mea,
11 “Tika tonu, e te Ariki,
kia riro i a koe te korōria, me te hōnore, me te kaha.
Nāu hoki i hanga ngā mea katoa,
ā, nāu i pai i takoto ai aua mea, i hangā ai.”

5

Te Pukapuka me te Reme

1 Ā, i kite anō ahau i te ringa matau o tērā e noho rā i
runga i te torōna, he pukapuka kua oti te tuhituhi ā-roto,
ā-tua hoki, he mea hīri ki ngā hīri e whitu.
2 Ā, i kite ahau i tētahi anahera kaha e karanga ana, he
nui te reo, “Ko wai e tika ana hei whakatuwhera i te
pukapuka, hei wāwāhi i ōna hīri?”
3 Ā, kīhai i taea e tētahi i te rangi, i te whenua rānei, i raro
rānei i te whenua, te whewhera i te pukapuka, te titiro rānei
ki reira.
4 Nā, nui atu tōku tangi, nō te mea kīhai i kitea tētahi e tika
ana hei whewhera i te pukapuka, hei titiro iho rānei ki
reira.
5 Nā, ka mea mai tētahi o ngā kaumātua ki ahau, “Kaua e
tangi, nā, kua riro te wikitōria i te Raiona o te hapū o Hūrā, i
te Pūtake o Rāwiri, māna e whakatuwhera te pukapuka, e
wāwāhi ōna hīri e whitu.”
6 Ā, i kite anō ahau, nā, i waenganui o te torōna, o ngā
mea ora hoki e whā, i waenganui anō hoki o ngā kaumātua,
he Reme e tū ana, te āhua kei tō te mea i whakamatea, e
whitu ōna haona, e whitu ngā kanohi; ko ngā Wairua e
whitu ēnei o te Atua, kua tonoa nei puta noa i te ao.
7 Nā, ka haere atu ia, ka tango i te pukapuka i roto i te
matau o tērā e noho rā i runga i te torōna.
8 Ā, nō ka tango ia i te pukapuka, ka hinga iho ngā mea
ora e whā, me ngā kaumātua e rua tekau mā whā, ki te
aroaro o te Reme, he hāpa i tētahi, i tētahi o rātou, me ngā
oko kōura kī tonu i ngā mea kakara, ko ngā īnoi ērā a te
hunga tapu.
9 Nā, ka waiata rātou i te waiata hou, ka mea:
“Pai tonu koe hei tango i te pukapuka,
hei wāhi i ōna hīri;
i whakamatea hoki koe,
ā, hokona ana mātou e koe
hei hunga mā te Atua ki ōu toto,
i roto i ngā hapū, i ngā reo,
i ngā huihuinga tāngata, i ngā iwi katoa;
10 ā, meinga ana rātou e koe hei kīngi,
hei tohunga ki tō mātou Atua;
ka kīngi anō rātou ki runga ki te whenua.”
11 Nā, i kite ahau, i rongo hoki ahau i te reo o ngā
anahera maha i ngā taha katoa o te torōna, o ngā mea ora
hoki, o ngā kaumātua. Nā, ko tō rātou tokomaha kei ngā
mano tekau mano tekau, me ngā mano mano;
12 nui atu tō rātou reo ki te mea mai:

“Pai tonu te Reme i whakamatea
hei tango i te kaha, i te taonga, i te mātauranga,
i te mana, i te hōnore, i te korōria, i te whakapai!”
13 I rongo anō ahau ki ngā mea hanga katoa o te rangi, o
te whenua, i raro anō hoki i te whenua, ki ērā hoki i te
moana, ki ngā mea katoa o reira, e mea ana:
“Waiho atu i tēnei e noho nei i runga i te torōna, i te Reme
hoki,
te whakapai, te hōnore, te korōria, te kaha
ā ake ake!”
14 Nā, ka mea ngā mea ora e whā, “Āmine!” Ā, ka hinga iho
ngā kaumātua, ka koropiko.

6

Ngā Hīri

1 Ā, i kite ahau i te wāhanga o tētahi o ngā hīri e te Reme, i
rongo hoki i tētahi o ngā mea ora e whā e mea mai ana, ānō
he reo whatitiri, “Haere mai!”
2 I kite anō ahau, nā, he hōiho mā; ā, ko te tangata e noho
ana i runga he kōpere tāna; ā, ka hoatu he karauna ki a ia.
Ā, haere atu ana ia i runga i te wikitōria ki te wikitōria.
3 Ā, i tāna wāhanga i te rua o ngā hīri ka rongo ahau i te
rua o ngā mea ora e mea ana, “Haere mai!”
4 Nā, ka puta mai tētahi hōiho anō, he hōiho whero; ā, i
hoatu ki te kainoho i runga kia tangohia atu e ia te
rangimārie i runga i te whenua, kia patu ai rātou tētahi i
tētahi. I hoatu anō hoki he hoari nui ki a ia.
5 Ā, i tāna wāhanga i te toru o ngā hīri ka rongo ahau i te
toru o ngā mea ora e mea ana, “Haere mai!” Ā, i kite ahau,
nā, he hōiho mangu; me te kainoho i runga he pāuna
taimaha tāna kei tōna ringaringa.
6 Ā, ka rongo ahau i te reo, anō i waenganui o ngā mea
ora e whā, e mea ana, “He koata wīti mō te pene, e toru
koata pārei mō te pene; kei kino hoki tāu mahi ki te hinu, ki
te wāina.”
7 Ā, i tāna wāhanga i te whā o ngā hīri, ka rongo ahau i te
reo o te whā o ngā mea ora, e mea ana, “Haere mai!”
8 Ā, ka kite ahau, nā, he hōiho hāmā; ā, ko te kainoho i
runga, tōna ingoa ko te Mate, me te aru anō te Rēinga i a ia.
Nā, i hoatu ki a rāua te tikanga ki te tuawhā o ngā wāhi o te
whenua, kia whakamatea ki te hoari, ki te matekai, ki te
mate tūroro, ki ngā kararehe hoki o te whenua.
9 Ā, i tāna wāhanga i te rima o ngā hīri, ka kitea e ahau i
raro i te āta ngā wairua o te hunga i whakamatea mō te
kupu a te Atua, mō tā rātou whakaatu hoki.

10 Nui atu tō rātou reo ki te karanga, ki te mea, “Kia pēhea
te roa, e te Ariki, e te tapu, e te pono, ā, kore ana koe e
whakawā, e rapu utu mō ō mātou toto, i te hunga e noho
ana i runga i te whenua?”
11 Ā, i hoatu he kākahu mā ki tēnei, ki tēnei o rātou; ā, i kīia
atu ki a rātou, kia okioki rātou he wā iti nei, kia rite rā anō ō
rātou hoa pononga me ō rātou tēina, i meinga nei kia patua,
kia pērātia me rātou.
12 Ā, ka kite ahau i tāna wāhanga i te ono o ngā hīri, nā, ko
te rū nui; ā, ka mangu te rā ānō he kākahu taratara,
pūhuruhuru, ā, ko te marama pēnā katoa i te toto;
13 ā, ka taka iho ngā whetū o te rangi, ānō he piki e
whakangahoro nei i ōna hua kōriri, ina rurea ia i te hau nui.
14 Nā, ka tahia atu te rangi me te pukapuka e
whakakopaia ana; ā, ka nekehia atu ngā maunga katoa me
ngā motu i ō rātou tūranga.
15 Nā, ko ngā kīngi o te whenua, ko ngā tāngata nunui, ko
ngā tāngata taonga, ko ngā rangatira mano, ko ngā tāngata
kaha, ko ngā pononga katoa, me ngā rangatira katoa, piri
ana rātou ki roto ki ngā ana, ki ngā toka o ngā maunga;
16 me te kī ake anō rātou ki ngā maunga, ki ngā toka, “E
hinga ki runga ki a mātou, hei huna i a mātou i te kanohi o
tērā e noho rā i runga i te torōna, i te riri hoki o te Reme;
17 kua taea hoki te rā nui o tōna riri; ā, ko wai e tū?”

7

Te Hunga 144,000 nō Īharaira

1 Muri iho i ēnei mea ka kite ahau ngā anahera tokowhā,
e tū ana i ngā pito e whā o te whenua, e pupuri ana i ngā
hau e whā o te whenua, kia kaua e pupuhi te hau ki runga
ki te whenua, kia kaua ki te moana, kia kaua rānei ki runga
ki tētahi rākau.
2 I kite anō ahau i tētahi atu anahera e haere ake ana i te
rāwhiti, i a ia te hīri a te Atua ora; nā, nui atu tōna reo ki te
karanga ki ngā anahera tokowhā, i tukua nei mā rātou e
mea he kino ki te whenua, ki te moana,
3 e mea ana, “Kaua e meatia he kino ki te whenua, kaua ki
te moana, kaua hoki ki ngā rākau; kia hīritia rā anō e mātou
ngā rae o ngā pononga a tō tātou Atua.”
4 Ā, i rongo ahau ki te tokomaha o te hunga i hīritia,
kotahi rau e whā tekau mā whā ngā mano i hīritia, nō ngā
pū katoa o ngā tama a Īharaira:
5 o te pū o Hūrā kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano i hīritia,
o te pū o Reupena kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,
o te pū o Kara kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,
6 o te pū o Āhera kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,

o te pū o Nepetarima kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,
o te pū o Mānahi kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,
7 o te pū o Himiona kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,
o te pū o Rīwai kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,
o te pū o Ihākara kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,
8 o te pū o Hepurona kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,
o te pū o Hōhepa kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano,
o te pū o Pineamine kotahi tekau mā rua ngā mano i hīritia.

Te Mano Tini

9 Muri iho i ēnei mea ka kite ahau, nā, he mano tini, e
kore nei e taea e tētahi te tatau, nō ngā iwi katoa, nō ngā
hapū, nō ngā huihuinga tāngata, nō ngā reo, e tū ana i mua
i te torōna, i mua hoki i te Reme, he mea whakakākahu ki
ngā kākahu mā, he nīkau hoki ki ō rātou ringaringa.
10 Nui atu tō rātou reo ki te karanga, ki te mea:
"Ko te whakaoranga ki tō tātou Atua,
e noho nei i runga i te torōna,
ki te Reme hoki."
11 Nā, ko ngā anahera katoa e tū ana i ngā taha katoa o te
torōna, i ngā taha hoki o ngā kaumātua, o ngā mea ora e
whā; ā, ka tāpapa rātou ki mua i te torōna, ka koropiko ki te
Atua,
12 me te kī ake anō:
"Āmine!
Ko te whakapai, ko te korōria,
ko te mātauranga, ko te whakawhetai,
ko te hōnore, ko te mana, ko te kaha,
kei tō tātou Atua ake ake! Āmine!"
13 Ā, ka oho mai tētahi o ngā kaumātua, ka mea mai ki
ahau, "Ko ēnei i whakakākahuria nei ki ngā kākahu mā, ko
wai rā? Ā, i haere mai rātou i hea?"
14 Anō rā ko ahau ki a ia, "E kara, e mātau ana koe."
Ka mea mai ia ki ahau, "Ko te hunga tēnei i puta mai i te
tūkinotanga nui, ko ō rātou kākahu he mea horoi nā rātou, he
mea whakamā ki ngā toto o te Reme.
15 Koia rātou e noho nei i mua i te torōna o te Atua,
e mahi nei ki a ia i te ao, i te pō, i roto i tōna whare;
ā, mā tērā e noho rā i runga i te torōna e hīpoki tōna
tapenākara ki runga i a rātou.
16 Kore ake ō rātou matekai,
kore ake ō rātou matewai;
e kore anō hoki te rā e pā iho ki a rātou,
tētahi wera rānei;
17 ko te Reme hoki i waenganui o te torōna hei hēpara mō
rātou,
ā, māna rātou e ārahi ki ngā puna wai o te ora;

ā, mā te Atua e muru atu ngā roimata katoa i ō rātou kanohi."

8

Te Hīri Tuawhitu

1 Ā, i tāna wāhanga i te whitu o ngā hīri, kāhore he aha i
rangona i te rangi me te mea kotahi te hāwhe hāora.
2 Ā, ka kite ahau i ngā anahera tokowhitu e tū rā i te
aroaro o te Atua; ā, e whitu ngā tētere i hoatu ki a rātou.
3 Ā, ka haere mai tētahi atu anahera, ka tū ki runga o te
āta, he tahu kōura tāna; ā, he maha ngā whakakakara i
hoatu ki a ia, hei tāpiri māna ki ngā īnoi a te hunga tapu
katoa ki runga ki te āta kōura i mua i te torōna.
4 Ā, ko te paoa o ngā whakakakara me ngā īnoi a te hunga
tapu, ka kake atu i te ringaringa o te anahera ki te aroaro o
te Atua.
5 Ā, ka mau te anahera ki te tahu whakakakara, ka
whakakīia ki te kāpura o te āta, pangā ana e ia ki te whenua.
Nā, ko te putanga mai o ngā whatitiri, o ngā reo, o ngā uira,
o te rū.

Ngā Tētere

6 Nā, kua takatū ngā anahera tokowhitu i ngā tētere e
whitu, ka mea ki te whakatangi.
7 Whakatangi ana te anahera tuatahi, nā, he whatu tērā,
he kāpura, he toto anō hoki i roto, ka pangā ki te whenua.
Nā, kua pau i te ahi te wāhi tuatoru o te whenua, kua pau i
te ahi te wāhi tuatoru o ngā rākau, ā, pau ake hoki i te ahi
ngā tarutaru matomato katoa.
8 Ā, ka whakatangi te rua o ngā anahera, nā, me te mea
he maunga nui tērā, e kāia ana e te ahi, kua makā ki te
moana; ā, ka meinga te wāhi tuatoru o te moana hei toto.
9 Ā, mate iho te wāhi tuatoru o ngā mea hanga i roto i te
moana, o ngā mea whai ora; ngaro iho hoki te wāhi tuatoru
o ngā kaipuke.
10 Ā, ka whakatangi te toru o ngā anahera, nā, kua taka
iho i te rangi he whetū nui e kā ana, ānō he rama, ā, taka
ana ki te wāhi tuatoru o ngā awa, ki ngā puna hoki o ngā
wai.
11 Ā, ko te ingoa o te whetū ko Tarukawa; ā, ka meinga te
wāhi tuatoru o ngā wai hei taru kawa; ā, he tokomaha ngā
tāngata i mate i ngā wai, nō te mea kua kawa.
12 Ā, ka whakatangi te whā o ngā anahera, nā, kua patua
te wāhi tuatoru o te rā, me te wāhi tuatoru o te marama, me
te wāhi tuatoru hoki o ngā whetū; kia pōuri ai te wāhi
tuatoru o aua mea, kia kore ai e mārama te wāhi tuatoru o
te rā, o te pō anō hoki.

13 Ā, i kite ahau, i rongo hoki i tētahi ēkara e rere ana i
waenganui o te rangi, he nui tōna reo ki te mea mai, “Auē,
auē, auē, te mate mō te hunga e noho ana i runga i te
whenua, i ērā reo o te tētere a ngā anahera tokotoru, meāke
nei tangi!”

9

1 Ā, ka whakatangi te rima o ngā anahera, ā, ka kite ahau
i tētahi whetū nō te rangi kua taka iho ki te whenua. Ā, ka
hoatu ki a ia te kī o te poka tōrere.
2 Ā, uakina ana e ia te poka tōrere; ā, ka puta ake he paoa
i te poka, ānō he paoa nō tētahi kāpura nui; ā, pōuri iho te rā
me te rangi i te paoa o te poka.
3 Ā, ka puta mai i te paoa he māwhitiwhiti ki runga ki te
whenua; i hoatu hoki ki a rātou he kaha, he pērā me te kaha
o ngā kopiona o te whenua.
4 I kōrerotia hoki ki a rātou kia kaua e kino i a rātou te
tarutaru o te whenua, tētahi mea matomato rānei, tētahi
rākau rānei; ko ngā tāngata anake kāhore nei te hīri a te Atua
i ō rātou rae.
5 I tukua anō hoki ki a rātou kia kaua e whakamate i ērā,
engari me whakamamae kia rima rā anō ngā marama; ā,
ko tā rātou whakamamae kia pērā me te whakamamae a te
kopiona, ina wero i te tangata.
6 Ā, i aua rā tērā ngā tāngata e rapu i te mate, ā, e kore
rawa e kitea; e hiahia anō rātou kia mate, heoi, ka oma te
mate i a rātou.
7 Nā, ko te waihanga o ngā māwhitiwhiti rite tonu ki ngā
hōiho kua oti te whakanoho mō te pakanga. Ā, i runga i ō
rātou mātenga he mea e rite ana ki ngā karauna kōura, ā, ko
ō rātou kanohi ānō he kanohi tāngata.
8 He makawe anō tō rātou rite tonu ki te makawe wahine,
ko ō rātou niho me te mea nō te raiona.
9 He pukupuku hoki ō rātou, ānō he pukupuku rino; ā, ko
te haruru o ō rātou pākau, ānō ko te haruru o ngā hāriata, o
ngā hōiho maha e rere ana ki te tatauranga.
10 He hiku ō rātou pērā i ō ngā kopiona, he wero hoki; ā,
kei ō rātou hiku tō rātou kaha ki te whakamamae tāngata
mō ngā marama e rima.
11 He kīngi anō tō rātou, ko te anahera o te poka tōrere; ko
tōna ingoa i te reo Hiperu ko Aparona, ā, i te reo Kariki ko
Aporiona tōna ingoa.
12 Kua pahemo te tuatahi o ngā auē; nā, e rua ake ngā auē
kei te haere mai i muri.
13 Nā, ka whakatangi te ono o ngā anahera, ā, ka rongo
ahau ki tētahi reo, e ahu mai ana i ngā haona e whā o te āta
kōura i te aroaro o te Atua,

14 e mea ana ki te ono o ngā anahera, kei a ia nei te tētere,
“Wetekina ngā anahera tokowhā e here rā i te awa nui, i
Uparati.”
15 Nā, ka wetekina aua anahera tokowhā, kua noho rite
noa ake nei mō te hāora, me te rā, me te marama, me te tau,
e whakamate ai rātou i te wāhi tuatoru o ngā tāngata.
16 Ā, ko te tokomaha o ngā taua o ngā hōia eke hōiho e rua
tekau mano ngā tekau mano; i rongo hoki ahau ki tō rātou
tokomaha.
17 Ko tāku tēnei i kite ai i ahau e titiro matakite ana, ko
ngā hōiho me ngā kainoho i runga he pukupuku o rātou,
ānō he ahi, he hakiniti, he whānāriki. Nā, ko ngā upoko o
ngā hōiho, ānō he upoko raiona; e puta mai ana hoki i ō
rātou māngai he kāpura, he paoa, he whānāriki.
18 Nā ēnei mate e toru i patu te wāhi tuatoru o ngā
tāngata, nā te kāpura, nā te paoa, nā te whānāriki, i puta mai
i ō rātou māngai.
19 Ko te kaha hoki o ngā hōiho kei ō rātou māngai, kei ō
rātou waero; ko ō rātou waero koia anō kei te nākahi, he
upoko ō rātou; ko ā rātou mea tūkino ēnei.
20 Nā, ko ērā atu tāngata, kīhai nei i whakamatea e ēnei
mate, kāhore rātou i rīpenetā ki ngā mahi a ō rātou
ringaringa, kīhai hoki i mutu tō rātou koropiko ki ngā
rēwera, ki ngā whakapakoko kōura, hiriwa, parāhi, kōhatu,
rākau rānei; ki ngā mea kāhore nei e kite, kāhore e rongo,
kāhore e hāereere.
21 Kāhore anō hoki rātou i rīpenetā ki ā rātou kōhuru, ki ā
rātou mahi mākutu, ki ā rātou moepuku, ki ā rātou tāhae.

10

Te Anahera me te Pukapuka Nohinohi

1 Ā, ka kite ahau i tētahi atu anahera kaha e heke iho ana i
te rangi, he mea whakakākahu ki te kapua; ko te āniwaniwa i
runga i tōna mātenga, ko tōna kanohi rite tonu ki te rā, ōna
waewae ki te pou kāpura.
2 I tōna ringaringa hoki tētahi pukapuka nohinohi e
tuwhera ana. Ā, ko tōna waewae matau e takahi ana ki te
moana, ko tōna mauī ki te whenua.
3 He nui anō tōna reo ki te karanga, ānō he raiona e tangi
ana. Ā, i te mea ka karanga ia, ka puaki ngā reo o ngā
whatitiri e whitu.
4 Ā, nō ka puaki ngā reo o ngā whatitiri e whitu, ka mea
ahau ki te tuhituhi. Nā, ka rangona e ahau he reo i te rangi
e mea mai ana ki ahau, “Hīritia ngā mea kua whakapuakina
nei e ngā whatitiri e whitu, kaua hoki ēnei e tuhituhia.”

5 Nā, ko te anahera i kitea rā e ahau e tū ana i runga i te
moana i runga hoki i te whenua, whakaara ana i tōna ringa
matau ki te rangi,
6 ā, oatitia ana e ia te Mea ora tonu ake ake, nāna nei i
hanga te rangi me ōna mea, te whenua me ōna mea, te
moana me ōna mea, “Kāhore ake he tāima,
7 engari i ngā rā o te reo o te whitu o ngā anahera, ina
mea ia ki te whakatangi, ka whakaotia te mea ngaro a te
Atua, tāna rongopai i kauwhau ai ki āna pononga, ki ngā
poropiti.”
8 Ā, ka kōrero anō ki ahau te reo i rongo ai ahau i te rangi,
ka mea, “Tīkina atu te pukapuka nohinohi e tuwhera nā i te
ringaringa o te anahera e tū nā i runga i te moana, i runga
anō i te whenua.”
9 Nā, ka haere ahau ki te anahera, ka mea ki a ia, “Hōmai
ki ahau te pukapuka nohinohi nā.” Ka mea mai ia ki ahau,
“Tangohia, kainga; ā, ka kawa tōu kōpū, ka reka ia ki tōu
māngai, ānō he honi.”
10 Nā, ka tango ahau i te pukapuka nohinohi i te
ringaringa o te anahera, kainga ana e ahau; ā, i reka anō ki
tōku māngai, ānō he honi. Nō tāku kainga kua kawa tōku
kōpū.
11 Ā, ka mea mai rātou ki ahau, “Me poropiti anō koe mō
ngā huihuinga tokomaha o ngā tāngata, o ngā iwi, o ngā
reo, o ngā kīngi.”

11

Ngā Kaiwhakaatu Tokorua

1 Nā, kua hōmai ki ahau he kākaho e rite ana ki te
tokotoko, ā, ka mea mai tētahi, “E ara, ka whanganga i te
whare o te Atua, me te āta, me te hunga e koropiko ana i
roto.
2 Me whakarere ia ki waho te marae i te taha ki waho o te
whare tapu, kaua tērā e whangangatia; kua hoatu hoki ki
ngā tauiwi; ā, e takatakahia e rātou te pā tapu, e whā tekau
mā rua ngā marama.
3 Ā, māku e hoatu he tikanga ki āku kaiwhakaatu tokorua,
e poropiti hoki rāua, kotahi mano e rua rau e ono tekau ngā
rā, he taratara anō te kākahu.”
4 Ko ngā ōriwa e rua ēnei, me ngā tūranga rama e rua, e tū
nei i te aroaro o te Ariki o te whenua.
5 Ā, ki te mea tētahi ki te tūkino i a rāua, ka puta mai he
kāpura i ō rāua māngai, e pau ai ō rāua hoariri. Ki te mea
hoki tētahi ki te tūkino i a rāua, ko te whakamatenga tēnei
mōna.
6 Kei a rāua te tikanga mō te kōpani i te rangi, kia kaua e
ua te ua i ngā rā o tā rāua poropititanga. Kei a rāua anō te

tikanga mō te whakaputa kē i ngā wai hei toto, mō te patu
anō i te whenua ki ngā patunga katoa, i ngā wā e pai ai
rāua.
7 Ā, nō ka mutu tā rāua whakaatu, ka whawhai ki a rāua
te kararehe e haere ake ana i roto i te poka tōrere, ā, e taea
rāua e ia, e whakamatea rāua.
8 Ka takoto anō ō rāua tinana ki te huarahi o te pā nui, e
huaina wairuatia nei ko Horoma, ko Īhipa, ki te wāhi hoki i
rīpekatia ai tō rāua Ariki.
9 Ā, e toru ngā rā me te hāwhe e tirohia ai ō rāua tinana e
ngā huihuinga tāngata, e ngā hapū, e ngā reo, e ngā iwi, e
kore anō hoki e tukua ō rāua tinana kia hoatu ki te urupā.
10 Ka koa hoki ki a rāua te hunga e noho ana i te whenua,
ka harakoa, ka tāpae taonga tētahi ki tētahi; nō te mea i
whakamamae ēnei poropiti tokorua i te hunga e noho ana
ki te whenua.
11 Ā muri iho i aua rā e toru me te hāwhe, ka uru te
manawa ora ki a rāua, he mea nā te Atua, ā, ka tū ō rāua
waewae ki runga; nui atu hoki te wehi i pā ki te hunga e
titiro ana ki a rāua.
12 Ā, ka rongo rāua i te reo nui i te rangi e mea ana ki a
rāua, “Haere ake kōrua ki konei.” Nā, haere atu ana rāua ki
te rangi i roto i te kapua; me te mātakitaki anō ō rāua hoariri
ki a rāua.
13 I taua hāora anō ka puta he rū nui, ka hinga te wāhi
whakatekau o te pā; ko ngā tāngata i mate i taua rū e whitu
mano; ā, ka wehi ērā atu, ā, hoatu ana e rātou he korōria ki
te Atua o te rangi.
14 Kua pahemo te rua o ngā Auē! Nā, ka hohoro te toru o
ngā Auē te haere mai!

Te Tētere Tuawhitu
15 Nā, ka whakatangi te whitu o ngā anahera; ā, ka whai i
muri ngā reo nunui i te rangi, e mea ana:
“Kua riro te rangatiratanga o te ao hei rangatiratanga mō tō
tātou Ariki, mō tāna Karaiti hoki;
ko ia anō hei kīngi ake ake.”
16 Nā, ko ngā kaumātua e rua tekau mā whā, e noho rā i te
aroaro o te Atua i runga i ō rātou torōna, ka takoto rātou, ko
ō rātou kanohi ki raro, ka koropiko ki te Atua,
17 ka mea:
“Ko tā mātou whakawhetai tēnei ki a koe,
e te Ariki, e te Atua Kaha Rawa;
tēnei koe ināianei, ā, i mua anō koe,
ā, kei te haere mai anō;
nō te mea kua riro i a koe tōu mana nui,
kua kīngi anō koe.
18 I riri hoki ngā iwi, ā, kua tae mai tōu riri

me te wā mō ngā tūpāpaku e whakawākia ai.
Te wā hoki e hoatu ai e koe he utu ki āu pononga,
ki ngā poropiti, ki te hunga tapu anō hoki,
ki te hunga anō e wehi ana i tōu ingoa,
ki te hunga nonohi, ki te hunga nunui;
e whakangaromia ai hoki te hunga e whakangaro nei i te whenua."
19 Ā, i whakapuaretia anō te whare o te Atua i roto i te rangi, ā, ka kitea te āka o tāna kawenata i roto i tōna whare; nā, he uira tērā, me ngā reo, me ngā whatitiri, me te rū, me te whatu nui.

12

Te Wahine me te Tarakona
1 Nā, ka kitea he tohu nui i te rangi; he wahine, ko te rā tōna kākahu, ko te marama kei raro i ōna waewae, i runga anō i tōna mātenga ko ngā whetū kotahi tekau mā rua hei karauna.
2 Kua hapū hoki ia, nā, karanga ana, oke ana, he mamae whānautanga.
3 Ā, ka kitea tētahi atu tohu i te rangi, nā, he tarakona nui, he mea whero, e whitu ōna māhunga, tekau ōna haona, e whitu anō ngā karauna i runga i ōna māhunga.
4 Ā, e kūmea ana e tōna hiku te wāhi tuatoru o ngā whetū o te rangi, makā ana e ia ki te whenua. Ā, ka tū te tarakona i te aroaro o te wahine i mea nei ki te whānau, hei kai i tāna tamaiti ina whānau.
5 Nā, ka whānau te tamaiti a te wahine rā, he tāne, ko ia hei whakahaere tikanga mō ngā iwi katoa ki te tokotoko rino. Nā, kua kāhakina atu tāna tamaiti ki te Atua, ki tōna torōna hoki.
6 Ā, ka oma te wahine rā ki te koraha, kua rite noa ake hoki i te Atua he kāinga mōna ki reira, ki reira whāngainga ai ia, kia taka rā anō ngā rā kotahi mano e rua rau e ono tekau.
7 Nā, he whawhai tērā kei te rangi. Ko Mikaera rātou ko āna anahera e whawhai ana ki te tarakona; whawhai ana hoki te tarakona rātou ko āna anahera.
8 Ā, kīhai rātou i toa; kīhai anō hoki tō rātou wāhi i kitea i te rangi i muri iho.
9 Nā, ka makā te tarakona nui, te nākahi onamata, e huaina nei ko te Rēwera, ko Hātana hoki, e whakapōhēhē nei i te ao katoa. Ka makā ia ki te whenua, ā, i maka tahitia āna anahera me ia.
10 Ā, ka rongo ahau i te reo nui i te rangi e kī ana:
"Tēnei kua tae mai te whakaoranga, te kaha, me te rangatiratanga o tō tātou Atua,
me te mana hoki o tāna Karaiti;

nō te mea kua whakatakā te kaiwhakapae ki ō tātou tēina,
e whakapae nei ki a rātou i te ao, i te pō,
i te aroaro o tō tātou Atua.
11 Hinga ana ia i a rātou,
he meatanga nā ngā toto o te Reme,
nā te kupu hoki o tā rātou whakaatu;
kīhai rātou i aroha ki te ora mō rātou, ā mate noa.
12 Kia hari koutou ki tēnei, e ngā rangi,
e te hunga hoki e noho ana i reira.
Auē te mate mō te whenua, mō te moana hoki!
Kua heke atu hoki ki a koutou te rēwera,
nui atu hoki tōna riri,
nō te mea kua mātau ia he poto tōna tāima."
13 Ā, nō ka kite te tarakona kua makā ia ki te whenua, ka whakatoia e ia te wahine nāna te tamaiti tāne i whānau nei.
14 Nā, e rua ngā pākau o te ēkara nui kua hoatu ki te wahine, kia rere ai ia ki te koraha, ki tōna kāinga, ki reira whāngainga ai ā taka noa he tāima, ētahi tāima, me te hāwhe tāima, kei kitea mai e te nākahi.
15 Nā, ka whakaruakina mai e te nākahi i tōna māngai i muri i te wahine rā he wai, ānō he awa, kia kāhakina atu ai ia e te awa.
16 Ā, ka āwhinatia mai te wahine e te whenua, ka hāmama te māngai o te whenua, inumia ake te awa i whakaruakina nei e te tarakona i roto i tōna māngai.
17 Ā, riri ana te tarakona ki te wahine; haere ana ia ki te whawhai ki ērā atu o tāna whānau, ki te hunga e pupuri ana i ngā ture a te Atua, kei a rātou nei te whakaatu o Īhu Karaiti.

13

Ngā Kararehe e Rua

1 Nā, i te tū ahau i te one o te moana. Ā, ka kite ahau i tētahi kararehe e haere ake ana i te moana, e whitu ōna māhunga, tekau ngā haona, tekau hoki ngā karauna i runga i ōna haona, i runga anō i ōna māhunga ko te ingoa kohukohu.
2 Rite tonu hoki te kararehe i kite ai ahau ki te reparo, ko ōna waewae kei o te pea, ko tōna māngai kei te māngai o te raiona. Ā, ka hoatu e te tarakona tōna kaha ki a ia, tōna torōna, me te mana nui.
3 I kite anō ahau i tētahi o ōna mātenga me te mea kua marū, he mea e mate rawa ai; heoi, kua ora ia i tōna patunga e mate ai ia. Nā, kei te mīharo te ao katoa i muri mai i te kararehe;
4 nā, koropiko ana rātou ki te tarakona nāna nei i hoatu te mana ki te kararehe. Koropiko ana hoki ki te kararehe; i

mea rātou, “Ko wai te rite ana ki te kararehe? Ko wai te kaha ana ki te whawhai ki a ia?”
5 Ā, i hoatu ki a ia he māngai, e kōrero ana i ngā kōrero
nunui, i ngā kohukohu; i hoatu hoki ki a ia he kaha, e mahi
ai ia ā taka noa ngā marama e whā tekau mā rua.
6 Ā, ka puaki i tōna māngai he kohukohu ki te Atua, he
kohukohu ki tōna ingoa, ki tōna nohoanga, ki te hunga hoki
e noho ana i te rangi.
7 I tukua anō ki a ia kia whawhai ki te hunga tapu, kia
taea hoki rātou e ia. I hoatu anō ki a ia he mana ki ngā
hapū katoa, ki ngā reo, ki ngā iwi.
8 Ā, ko te hunga katoa e noho ana i te whenua, ka
koropiko ki a ia, ngā tāngata katoa kāhore nei ō rātou ingoa i
tuhituhia ki te pukapuka ora a te Reme, nō te tīmatanga iho
rā anō o te ao tōna whakamatenga.
9 Ki te mea he taringa tō tētahi, kia rongo ia!
10 Ko te tangata hopu taurekareka,
ka riro anō ia hei taurekareka;
ko te tangata e patu ana ki te hoari,
ka patua anō ia ki te hoari.
Ko tēnei te manawanui me te whakapono o te hunga tapu.
11 I kite anō ahau i tētahi atu kararehe e haere ake ana i te
whenua; e rua ōna haona rite tonu ki ō te reme, ko tāna
kōrero hoki i rite ki tā te tarakona.
12 Kei a ia anō ngā mana katoa o te kararehe tuatahi hei
mahi ki tōna aroaro, e mea ana hoki ia i te whenua me te
hunga hoki e noho ana i reira kia koropiko ki te kararehe
tuatahi, kua ora nei tōna patunga e mate ai ia.
13 He nui hoki ngā tohu e meatia ana e ia, e mea ana ia i
te kāpura kia heke iho i te rangi ki te whenua i te tirohanga
a ngā tāngata.
14 E whakapōhēhē ana hoki ia i te hunga e noho ana i te
whenua, ki ngā tohu ka hoatu nei ki a ia kia mahia ki te
aroaro o te kararehe; e mea ana ia ki te hunga e noho ana i
te whenua, kia hangā he whakapakoko mō te kararehe i
patua nei ki te hoari, ā, kua ora nei anō.
15 I hoatu anō ki a ia kia hoatu he wairua ora ki te
whakapakoko o te kararehe, e kōrero ai te whakapakoko o
te kararehe, e mea ai hoki i te hunga e kore e koropiko ki te
whakapakoko o te kararehe kia whakamatea.
16 I mea anō hoki ia i te hunga katoa, i te iti, i te rahi, i te
hunga whai taonga, i te hunga rawakore, i ngā rangatira, i
ngā pononga, kia meatia ki a rātou he tohu ki ō rātou
ringaringa matau, ki ō rātou rae rānei.
17 Kia kaua hoki tētahi e āhei te hoko mai te hoko atu
rānei, ko te tangata anake kei a ia nei te tohu, te ingoa rānei
o te kararehe, te whika rānei o tōna ingoa.

18 Tēnei te mātauranga. Mā te tangata whai whakaaro e
tatau te whika o te kararehe! He whika tangata hoki. Nā,
ko tōna whika, e ono rau e ono tekau mā ono.

14

Te Reme me Ōna Hoa

1 Ā, i kite anō ahau, nā, ko te Reme e tū ana i Maunga
Hiona, kotahi rau e whā tekau mā whā mano ōna hoa, ko
tōna ingoa, me te ingoa o tōna Matua, he mea tuhituhi ki ō
rātou rae.
2 Nā, ka rongo ahau i te reo i te rangi, tōna rite kei te
haruru o ngā wai maha, kei te haruru anō o te whatitiri
nui; ā, ko te reo i rongo ai ahau, ānō ko te reo o ngā
kaiwhakatangi hāpa e whakatangi ana i ā rātou hāpa;
3 ā, ko tā rātou waiata me te mea he waiata hou i mua i te
torōna, i mua hoki i ngā mea ora e whā, i ngā kaumātua
anō hoki. E kore hoki e taea e tētahi te ako taua waiata, ko
ngā mano anake kotahi rau e whā tekau mā whā, kua oti
nei te hoko i runga i te whenua.
4 Ko te hunga tēnei kāhore nei i poke i te wahine; he
wāhina hoki rātou. Ko te hunga tēnei e aru ana i te Reme ki
ngā wāhi katoa e haere ai ia. He mea hoko ēnei i roto i ngā
tāngata, he mātāmua ki te Atua, ki te Reme hoki.
5 Kāhore hoki he tinihanga i mau i ō rātou māngai; he
kohakore rātou.

Ngā Anahera Tokotoru

6 I kite anō ahau i tētahi atu anahera e rere ana i
waenganui o te rangi, kei a ia te rongopai mau tonu hei
kauwhau māna ki te hunga e noho ana i te whenua, ki ngā
iwi katoa, ki ngā hapū, ki ngā reo, ki ngā huihuinga tāngata.
7 Ā, he nui tōna reo ki te mea, “Kia wehi koutou ki te Atua,
hoatu ki a ia he korōria; kua tae mai hoki te hāora o tāna
whakawā. Koropiko atu hoki ki a ia, ki te Kaihanga o te
rangi, o te whenua, o te moana, o ngā puna wai.”
8 I aru mai anō tētahi atu anahera, i mea, “Kua horo, kua
horo a Papurōna, te pā nui, i whakainu nei i ngā tauiwi
katoa ki te wāina, o te riri o tōna moepuku.”
9 I aru mai anō te toru o ngā anahera i a rāua, nui atu
tōna reo ki te mea mai, “Ki te koropiko tētahi ki te kararehe,
ki tōna whakapakoko hoki, ka tango hoki i te tohu ki tōna
rae, ki tōna ringaringa rānei,
10 e inu anō ia i te wāina o te riri o te Atua, e ringihia nei,
he mea kāhore i whakananua, ki roto ki te kapu o tōna riri;
e whakamamaetia hoki ia i roto i te kāpura, i te whānāriki i
te aroaro o ngā anahera tapu, i te aroaro hoki o te Reme.

11 Ā, kake ana te paoa o tō rātou whakamamaetanga ake
ake. Kāhore hoki he okiokinga i te ao, i te pō, mō te hunga e
koropiko ana ki te kararehe, ki tōna whakapakoko hoki, mō
te tangata hoki e tango ana i te tohu o tōna ingoa."
12 Tēnei te manawanui o te hunga tapu, o te hunga e
pupuri ana i ngā ture a te Atua, i te whakapono hoki o Īhu.
13 Ā, ka rongo ahau i tētahi reo i te rangi e mea ana,
"Tuhituhia: Ka hari ngā tūpāpaku e mate nei i roto i te Ariki
i ngā wā i muri nei."
"Āe rā!" e ai tā te Wairua, "kia okioki ai rātou i ā rātou
mahi; e aru tahi hoki ā rātou mahi i a rātou."

Te Kotinga o te Ao

14 Ā, ka kite anō ahau, nā, he kapua mā; ā, i runga i te
kapua e noho ana tētahi, tōna rite kei te Tama a te tangata, i
runga anō i tōna māhunga he karauna kōura, i roto i tōna
ringaringa he toronaihi koi.
15 Nā, ka puta mai tētahi atu anahera i te whare tapu, he
nui tōna reo ki te karanga ki tērā e noho rā i runga i te
kapua, "Ākina iho tāu toronaihi, kotia! Kua tae hoki te wā e
kokoti ai. Kua maroke kē hoki te wīti o te ao."
16 Kātahi tērā e noho rā i runga i te kapua ka āki iho i tāna
toronaihi ki te whenua, ā, ka kotia te whenua.
17 Ā, ka puta mai anō he anahera i roto i te whare tapu i
te rangi, he toronaihi koi anō hoki tāna.
18 Nā, ka puta mai anō tētahi atu anahera i roto i te āta,
kei a ia he mana ki te kāpura; he nui tōna reo ki te karanga
ki tērā i te toronaihi koi, i mea ia, "Ākina iho tāu toronaihi
koi, tapahia ngā tautau wāina o te whenua; kua maoa hoki
ōna karepe."
19 Nā, ākina iho ana tāna toronaihi e te anahera ki te
whenua, tapahia ana e ia te wāina o te whenua, pangā ana
e ia, ki te takahanga nui o te riri o te Atua.
20 Nā, ka takahia te takahanga wāina i waho o te pā, ā,
puta ake ana he toto i roto i te takahanga, tae noa ake ki
ngā paraire o ngā hōiho, ā taea noatia ngā pāronga kotahi
mano e ono rau.

15

Ngā Anahera kei a rātou ngā Whiu Whakamutunga

1 Ā, i kite ahau i tētahi atu tohu i te rangi, he mea nui, he
mea whakamīharo, tokowhitu ngā anahera kei a rātou ngā
whiu whakamutunga e whitu; ko te whakaotinga hoki ēnei
o te riri a te Atua.
2 Ā, ka kite ahau he mea e rite ana ki te moana karaihe,
he mea whakananu ki te kāpura; me te hunga i kaha i te

kararehe, i tōna whakapakoko hoki, i tāna tohu, i te whika anō hoki o tōna ingoa, e tū ana i runga i te moana karaihe, kei a rātou anō ngā hāpa a te Atua.

3 Kei te waiata hoki rātou i te waiata a Mohi, pononga a te Atua, me te waiata anō a te Reme; i mea rātou:
“He nui āu mahi, e mīharotia ana,
e te Ariki, e te Atua Kaha Rawa!
Tika tonu ōu ara, pono tonu,
e te Kīngi o ngā whakatupuranga!
4 Ko wai e kore e wehi i a koe, e te Ariki?
E kore hoki e whakakorōria i tōu ingoa?
Ko koe anake hoki te tapu ana;
Ka haere mai hoki ngā tauiwi katoa,
ka koropiko ki tōu aroaro;
kua whakakitea hoki āu tikanga tika.”

5 Ā, i muri iho i ēnei mea ka kite ahau, nā, kua puare te whare tapu o te tapenākara o te whakaaturanga i te rangi.

6 Nā, ka puta mai i roto i te whare tapu ngā anahera e whitu, i a rātou nei ngā whiu e whitu, he mea tātai ki te kōhatu utu nui, kāhore he koha, kanapa tonu, ā, ko ō rātou uma he mea whītiki ki te whītiki kōura.

7 Ā, ka hoatu e tētahi o ngā mea ora e whā ki ngā anahera e whitu ētahi oko kōura e whitu, kī tonu i te riri o te Atua e ora nei ā ake ake.

8 Nā, kua kī te whare tapu i te paoa, he mea nā te korōria o te Atua, nā tōna kaha hoki. Kīhai hoki tētahi tangata i āhei te tomo ki te whare tapu, kia mutu rā anō ngā whiu e whitu a ngā anahera e whitu.

16

Ngā Oko o te Riri o te Atua

1 Ā, ka rongo ahau i te reo nui he mea nō roto i te whare tapu e mea ana ki ngā anahera e whitu, “Haere koutou, ringihia ngā oko e whitu o te riri o te Atua ki te whenua!”

2 Nā, haere ana te tuatahi, ringihia ana e ia tāna oko ki te whenua; ā, kua pā he mariao kino whakarihariha ki ngā tāngata kei a rātou nei te tohu a te kararehe, ki te hunga hoki e koropiko ana ki tōna whakapakoko.

3 Nā, ka ringihia e te tuarua o ngā anahera tāna oko ki te moana; ā, ka meinga hei toto, ānō nō te tūpāpaku; ā, ka mate ngā wairua ora katoa i roto i te moana.

4 Nā, ka ringihia e te tuatoru o ngā anahera tāna oko ki ngā awa, ki ngā puna wai; ā, ka meinga hei toto.

5 Ā, ka rongo ahau i te anahera o ngā wai e mea ana,
“Tika tonu koe, e te Ariki, tēnei koe ināianei,
i mua anō koe, ko te Mea Tapu hoki koe,

nāu hoki ēnei whakawā.
6 I ringihia hoki e rātou ngā toto o te hunga tapu,
o ngā poropiti, ā, hoatu ana e koe he toto ki a rātou kia inumia;
he mea tika hoki mā rātou.”
7 I rongo hoki ahau i te āta e mea ana,
“Āe rā, e te Ariki, e te Atua Kaha Rawa,
pono tonu, tika tonu āu whakawā.”
8 Nā, ka ringihia e te tuawhā o ngā anahera tāna oko ki te rā; ā, ka hoatu ki a ia kia tunua ngā tāngata ki te ahi.
9 Nā, hunuhunua ana ngā tāngata e te wera nui; ā, ka kohukohu rātou ki te ingoa o te Atua, kei a ia nei te tikanga mō ēnei whiu. Kīhai hoki rātou i rīpenetā, i hoatu i te korōria ki a ia.
10 Nā, ka ringihia e te tuarima o ngā anahera tāna oko ki te torōna o te kararehe; ā, ka whakapōuritia tōna rangatiratanga; ā, ngaua ana e ngā tāngata ō rātou arero i te mamae,
11 kohukohua ana hoki e rātou te Atua o te rangi mō ō rātou mamae, mō ō rātou mariao, kīhai anō rātou i rīpenetā ki ā rātou mahi.
12 Nā, ka ringihia e te tuaono o ngā anahera tāna oko ki te awa nui, ki Uparati; ā, mimiti ake tōna wai, he mea kia rite ai te huarahi o ngā kīngi e haere mai i te rāwhiti.
13 Ā, i kite ahau i ngā wairua poke e toru, te rite kei te poroka, e puta mai ana i te māngai o te tarakona, i te māngai hoki o te kararehe, i te māngai anō hoki o te poropiti teka.
14 Ko ngā wairua hoki rātou o ngā rēwera, e mahi ana i ngā tohu, e haere atu ana ki ngā kīngi o te whenua, o te ao katoa, ki te huihui i a rātou ki te whawhai i taua rā nui o te Atua Kaha Rawa.
15 “Nanā, ka haere atu ahau, ānō he tāhae. Ka hari te tangata e mataara ana, e tiaki ana i ōna kākahu, kei haere tahanga ia, kei kitea tōna whakamā!”
16 Nā, ka huihuia rātou e ia ki te wāhi e huaina nei i te reo Hiperu ko Aramakerona.
17 Nā, ka ringihia e te anahera tuawhitu tāna oko ki te takiwā o te rangi, ā, ka puta mai he reo nui i te whare tapu o te rangi, i te torōna, e mea ana, “Kua oti!”
18 Ā, ka puta mai he uira, he reo, he whatitiri, ā, ka puta he rū nui, kāhore anō he rū i pērā mai o te nohoanga o te tangata ki te whenua, tōna nui, tōna kaha.
19 Nā, ka wehea te pā nui, e toru ngā wāhi, ā, ka horo ngā pā o ngā tauiwi. Ka maharatia hoki Papurōna nui i te aroaro o te Atua, hoatu ana ki a ia te kapu o te wāina o te āritarita o tōna riri.

20 Ā, rere atu ana ngā motu katoa, kīhai hoki i kitea ngā
maunga.
21 I heke iho anō hoki i te rangi he whatu nui, ki runga ki
ngā tāngata, kei tō te taranata te taimaha o te whatu kotahi;
ā, ka kohukohu ngā tāngata i te Atua mō te whiu a te
whatu; he nui rawa hoki tāna whiu.

17

Te Wahine Kairau Rongonui

1 Nā, ka haere mai tētahi o ngā anahera e whitu, kei a
rātou nei ngā oko e whitu, ā, ka kōrero mai ki ahau, ka mea,
“Haere mai; māku e whakakite ki a koe te whakawākanga o
te wahine kairau, o te mea nui e noho ana i runga i ngā wai
maha.
2 Kua moea pukutia nei e ngā kīngi o te whenua, ā,
haurangi iho te hunga e noho ana i te whenua i te wāina o
tōna moepuku.”

3 Nā, ka ārahina ahau i roto i te Wairua e ia ki te koraha;
ā, ka kite ahau i tētahi wahine e noho ana i runga i tētahi
kararehe whero, kapi tonu i te ingoa kohukohu, e whitu
ōna māhunga, tekau ngā haona.
4 Nā, ko te kākahu o te wahine rā he mea pāpura, he mea
whero, he mea whakapaipai ki te kōura, ki te kōhatu utu
nui, ki te peara, he kapu kōura hoki kei tōna ringa kī tonu i
te mea whakarihariha, i te poke hoki o tōna moepuku.
5 I tōna rae anō hoki tētahi ingoa tuhituhi rawa:

KO TE MEA NGARO KO PAPURŌNA NUI,
KO TE WHAEA O NGĀ WĀHINE KAIRAU,
O NGĀ MEA WHAKARIHARIHA HOKI O TE AO.

6 I kite anō ahau i taua wahine nei e haurangi ana i ngā toto
o te hunga tapu, i ngā toto hoki o ngā kaiwhakaatu i a Īhu.

Ā, nō tōku kitenga i a ia, nui atu te mīharo i mīharo ai
ahau.
7 Ā, ka mea mai te anahera ki ahau, “He aha koe i mīharo
ai? Māku e kōrero ki a koe taua mea ngaro, te wahine, me te
kararehe hoki e waha rā i a ia, nōna nei ngā mātenga e
whitu me ngā haona kotahi tekau.
8 Ko te kararehe i kite rā koe, i mua ia, kāhore hoki
ināianei. Ka puta ake anō hoki ia ā mua i roto i te poka
tōrere, ā, ka riro atu ki te whakangaromanga. Nā, ko te
hunga e noho ana ki te whenua, kāhore nei ō rātou ingoa i
tuhituhia ki te pukapuka o te ora o te orokohanganga rā
anō o te ao, ka mīharo rātou ina kite i te kararehe i ora i
mua, ā, kāhore nei ināianei, ā tēnei ake ka puta.

9 “Tēnei te hinengaro whai mahara. Ko ngā mātenga e
whitu he maunga, e whitu, kei runga te wahine i ērā e noho
ana.
10 Nā, e whitu ērā kīngi; tokorima kua hinga, kotahi tēnei,
ko tētahi kāhore anō i tae noa mai; ā, ka tae mai ia, me noho
ia, he wā iti nei.
11 Nā, ko te kararehe, ko te mea i mua rā, ā, kāhore nei
ināianei, he tuawaru anō ia, nō ngā tokowhitu anō hoki; ā, e
riro ana ia ki te whakangaromanga.
12 “Nā, ko ngā haona kotahi tekau i kite rā koe, kotahi
tekau ērā kīngi, kāhore anō kia whiwhi noa ki tētahi
rangatiratanga; heoi, kotahi te hāora e whiwhi tahi ai rātou
ko te kararehe ki te mana, me te mea he kīngi.
13 Kotahi tonu te whakaaro nui a ēnei, e hoatu anō e rātou
tō rātou kaha, tō rātou mana ki te kararehe.
14 E whawhai anō ēnei ki te Reme, e taea anō rātou e te
Reme. Nō te mea ko te Ariki ia o ngā ariki, ko te Kīngi o ngā
kīngi. Ā, ka taea anō hoki e rātou ko ōna hoa, ko te hunga he
mea karanga, he mea whiriwhiri, he hunga pono.”
15 I mea mai anō ia ki ahau, “Ko ngā wai i kitea e koe i te
nohoanga o te wahine kairau rā, ko ngā huihuinga tāngata
rātou, ko ngā mano, ko ngā iwi, ko ngā reo.
16 Nā, ko ngā haona kotahi tekau i kitea e koe, me te
kararehe, e kino anō ēnei ki te wahine kairau, ka meinga ia
e rātou kia mōtī rawa iho, kia noho tahanga, e kai anō rātou
i ōna kikokiko, e tahu hoki i a ia kia pau rawa i te ahi.
17 Kua hoatu hoki e te Atua ki ō rātou ngākau kia
whakarite i tāna i pai ai, kia kotahi anō hoki ō rātou
whakaaro, kia hoatu hoki e rātou tō rātou rangatiratanga ki
te kararehe, kia rite rā anō ngā kupu a te Atua.
18 “Nā, ko te wahine i kite nā koe, ko te pā nui ia, kei a ia
nei te kīngitanga i runga i ngā kīngi o te ao.”

18

Te Horo a Papurōna

1 Ā muri iho i ēnei mea ka kite ahau i tētahi atu anahera e
heke iho ana i te rangi, he mana nui tōna; mārama tonu
hoki te ao i tōna korōria.
2 He nui hoki tōna reo ki te karanga, ki te mea:
“Kua horo, kua horo a Papurōna nui.
Kua meinga hei kāinga rēwera,
hei whare herehere hoki mō ngā wairua poke katoa,
hei whare herehere mō ngā manu poke katoa,
mō ngā manu whakarihariha.
3 Nā te wāina hoki o te riri o tōna moepuku i horo ai ngā
tauiwi katoa;

i moepuku hoki ngā kīngi o te whenua ki a ia,
ā, kua whiwhi nui ngā kaihoko o te ao i te taonga
i te nui o āna mea whakaahuareka.”
4 I rongo anō ahau i tētahi atu reo i te rangi, e mea ana:
“Puta mai koutou i roto i a ia,
e tōku iwi, kei uru tahi koutou ki ōna hara,
kei pāngia koutou e ōna whiu.
5 Kua tutuki hoki ōna hara ki te rangi,
kua mahara te Atua ki āna mahi hē.
6 Hoatu ki a ia tāna i hōmai ai ki a koutou,
takiruatia ngā mea mōna, kia rite ki āna mahi.
Ko te kapu i whakakīia e ia
kia rua ā koutou whakakīnga mōna.
7 Nā, kia rite ki tāna whakanuinga i a ia,
ki tōna tōreretanga ki āna mea whakaahuareka,
kia pērā anō te mamae me te pōuri e hoatu e koutou ki a ia.
E mea ana hoki ia i tōna ngākau:
‘E noho ana ahau hei kuīni!
Ehara hoki ahau i te pouaru,
e kore anō hoki ahau e kite i te pōuri.’
8 Mō konei anō ka tae mai ōna whiu i te rā kotahi,
te mate, te pōuri, te matekai;
ā, ka tahuna ia kia pau rawa i te ahi.
He kaha hoki te Ariki, te Atua, e whakawā nei i a ia.”
9 Ā, ko ngā kīngi o te ao i moepuku nei ki a ia, i tōrere ngātahi nei ki āna mea whakaahuareka, tērā e tangi ki a ia, e auē ki a ia, ina kite rātou i te paoa o tōna tahunga.
10 Ka tū mai rātou i tawhiti i te wehi ki tōna whakamamae, ka mea,
“Auē, auē, te pā nui, Papurōna, te pā kaha!
Kua tae mai hoki tōu whakawā i te hāora kotahi.”
11 Ka tangi anō hoki ngā kaihoko o te whenua, ka auē ki a ia; nō te mea kāhore atu he tangata hei hoko i tā rātou utanga;
12 i te utanga o te kōura, o te hiriwa, o te kōhatu utu nui, o te peara, o te rīnena pai, o te pāpura, o te hiraka, o te kahu whero; me ngā rākau taina katoa, me ngā tini oko rei, me ngā tini oko rākau utu nui whakaharahara, oko parāhi, rino, mapere,
13 me te hinamona, me ngā mea kakara, me te hinu kakara, me te parakihe, me te wāina, me te hinu, me te parāoa pai, me te wīti, me ngā kararehe, me ngā hipi; me te utanga o ngā hōiho, o ngā hāriata, o ngā pononga; me ngā wairua tāngata.
14 “Heoi, ko ngā hua i matea nuitia e tōu ngākau kua mawehe atu i a koe, ā, kua mahue hoki koe i ngā mea reka

katoa, i ngā mea papai, ā, heoi anō te kitenga o aua mea e
te tangata."
15 Ko ngā kaihoko o ēnei mea, kua whai taonga nei i a ia, ka
tū mai rātou i tawhiti i te wehi ki tōna whakamamae, me te
tangi, me te auē anō rātou,
16 me te kī:
"Auē, auē, te pā nui,
i kākahuria ki te rīnena pai, ki te pāpura,
ki te whero, i tātaitia ki te kōura,
ki te kōhatu utu nui, ki ngā peara!
17 Kotahi tonu hoki te hāora a mōtī rawa iho taua taonga
nui."
Nā, ko ngā rangatira kaipuke katoa, ko te hunga katoa e
rere ana rā te kaipuke ki ia wāhi, ko ngā kaiwhakatere
kaipuke, me te hunga katoa anō kei te moana ā rātou mahi,
tū mai ana rātou i tawhiti,
18 me te karanga anō rātou i tō rātou kitenga i te paoa o
tōna tahunga, me te kī, "Ko tēhea pā i rite ki tēnei pā nui?"
19 Opehia ana hoki e rātou he puehu ki ō rātou māhunga,
kei te karanga rātou, me te tangi, me te auē, kei te mea,
"Auē, auē, te pā nui,
i whai taonga ai i ōna utu nui te hunga katoa
he kaipuke a rātou i te moana!
Kotahi tonu nei hoki te hāora ā mōtī rawa iho!
20 Kia hari ki a ia, e te rangi,
e te hunga tapu, e ngā āpōtoro, e ngā poropiti anō hoki;
kua whakaritea nei hoki e te Atua tā koutou whakawā i a
ia!"
21 Kātahi, ka hāpaingia ake e tētahi anahera kaha he
kāmaka i rite nei ki tētahi kāmaka rahi nō te mira, ā, makā
ana e ia ki te moana, me te kī anō ia:
"Ka pēneitia a Papurōna, te pā nui,
ka makā whakareretia atu,
e kore anō hoki e kitea i muri nei.
22 Nā, heoi anō, rongonga i roto i a koe ki te reo o ngā
kaiwhakatangi hāpa,
o ngā kaiwhakatakoto rangi waiata,
o ngā kaiwhakatangi i ngā pūtōrino, i ngā tētere;
e kore anō hoki e kitea i ngā wā i muri nei tētahi kaimahi o
ngā tini mahi i roto i a koe;
e kore anō hoki e rangona i ngā wā i muri nei
te haruru o te kōhatu mira i roto i a koe.
23 E kore anō hoki e whiti i ngā wā i muri nei te mārama o
te rama i roto i a koe;
e kore anō hoki e rangona i ngā wā i muri nei te reo o
te tāne mārena hou,
o te wahine mārena hou, i roto i a koe;

ōu kaihokohoko hoki ko ngā tāngata nunui o te ao;
nā āu mahi mākutu anō hoki i pōhēhē ai ngā iwi katoa.
24 I kitea anō hoki i roto i a ia ngā toto o ngā poropiti, o te
hunga tapu,
o te hunga katoa hoki i whakamatea ki runga ki te
whenua."

19

1 Nā, muri iho i ēnei mea ka rangona e ahau he reo nui
me te mea nō te mano tini i te rangi, e mea ana,
"Areruia!
Ko te whakaoranga, ko te korōria, ko te hōnore,
ko te kaha, kei te Ariki, kei tō tātou Atua;
2 he pono hoki, he tika āna whakawā.
Kua whakawākia hoki e ia te wahine kairau, te mea nui,
i hē ai te whenua i tōna moepuku,
kua rapua anō e ia he utu i a ia mō ngā toto o āna pononga."
3 Nā, ka tuaruatia anō ā rātou meatanga,
"Areruia!
Heoi, kake ake ana te paoa o taua pā ake ake."
4 Ā, takoto ana ngā kaumātua e rua tekau mā whā me ngā
mea ora e whā, koropiko ana ki te Atua e noho ana i runga
i te torōna, mea ana,
"Āmine. Areruia!"

Te Hākari Mārena o te Reme

5 Ā, ka puta mai he reo i te torōna, e mea ana,
"Whakamoemiti ki tō tātou Atua,
e āna pononga katoa,
e te hunga hoki e wehi ana i a ia,
e te hunga iti,
e te hunga nunui."
6 Nā, ka rangona e ahau me te mea he reo nō te mano
tini, me te mea he haruru nō ngā wai maha, me te mea he
haruru nō ngā whatitiri kaha, e mea ana,
"Areruia!
Ka kīngi hoki te Ariki, tō tātou Atua,
te Kaha Rawa.
7 Kia hari tātou, kia nui rawa te koa,
kia hoatu he korōria ki a ia.
Kua taea hoki te mārena o te Reme,
kua oti anō te whakapai a tāna wahine i a ia anō.
8 I tukua hoki ki a ia kia whakakākahuria ia
ki te rīnena pai, ki te rīnena kanapa, parukore."
(Nā, ko te rīnena pai rā, ko ngā mahi tika a te hunga tapu.)
9 I mea mai anō ia ki ahau, "Tuhituhia: Ka hari te hunga
kua karangatia ki te hapa o te mārena o te Reme." Ka mea
mai anō ia ki ahau, "Ko ngā kupu pono ēnei a te Atua."

10 Nā, ka takoto ahau ki mua i ōna waewae, ka mea kia
koropiko ki a ia. Ā, ka mea mai ia ki ahau, “Kauaka! He hoa
pononga hoki ahau nō koutou ko ōu tuākana kei a rātou nei
te whakaatu o Īhu. Me koropiko ki te Atua.”

Ko te whakaatu hoki i a Īhu tā te wairua o te
poropititanga.

Ko te Kainoho i runga i te Hōiho Mā

11 Ā, ka kite ahau i te rangi e tuwhera ana, nā, he hōiho
mā. Ko te ingoa hoki o tōna kainoho ko te Pono, ko te Tika,
kei runga i te tika tāna whakawā, tāna whawhai.
12 Ā, ko ōna kanohi, ānō he mura ahi, ā, i runga i tōna
mātenga ngā karauna maha. He ingoa hoki tōna kua oti te
tuhituhi, e kore nei tētahi e mātau, ko ia anake.
13 Ko te kākahu i kākahuria e ia he mea tuku ki te toto, ko
te ingoa i huaina ai ia ko “Te Kupu a te Atua.”
14 Ā, ko ngā taua kei te rangi e aru ana i a ia i runga i ngā
hōiho mā, he mea whakakākahu rātou ki te rīnena pai, he
mea mā, parukore.
15 E puta mai ana hoki i roto i tōna māngai he hoari koi,
hei patu māna i ngā tauiwi. He rino anō hoki te tokotoko e
tohutohu ai ia i a rātou. E takahi ana hoki ia i te takahanga
wāina o te āritarita o te riri o te Atua Kaha Rawa.
16 He ingoa anō tōna, tuhituhi rawa ki tōna kākahu, ki
tōna hūhā:

KO TE KĪNGI O NGĀ KĪNGI, KO TE ARIKI O NGĀ ARIKI.

17 I kite anō ahau i tētahi anahera e tū ana i te rā; he nui
anō tōna reo ki te karanga, i mea ia ki ngā manu katoa e
rere ana i waenganui o te rangi, “Haere mai, me huihui mai
ki te hapa nui a te Atua;
18 ki te kai i ngā kikokiko o ngā kīngi, i ngā kikokiko o ngā
rangatira mano, i ngā kikokiko o te hunga kaha, i ngā
kikokiko o ngā hōiho, o ō rātou kainoho hoki, i ngā kikokiko
o ngā tāngata katoa, o ngā mea ehara nei i te mononga, o ngā
mononga anō hoki, o te hunga nonohi, o te hunga nunui.”
19 Ā, ka kite ahau i te kararehe, me ngā kīngi o te whenua,
me ā rātou taua, kua huihuia ki te whawhai ki tērā e noho
rā i runga i te hōiho, ki tāna taua hoki.
20 Nā, ka hopukina te kararehe rāua tahi ko te poropiti
teka i mahi rā i ngā tohu ki tōna aroaro, i pōhēhē ai te
hunga i tango i te tohu a te kararehe, i koropiko hoki ki
tōna whakapakoko. Nā, pangā oratia ana rāua tokorua ki te
roto kāpura e kā ana i te whānāriki.
21 Nā, ko te hunga i toe, i whakamatea ki te hoari a tērā e
noho rā i runga i te hōiho, ki te hoari e puta mai nei i roto i

tōna māngai. Ā, mākona ana ngā manu katoa i ō rātou kikokiko.

20

Ngā Tau Kotahi Mano

1 Ā, ka kite ahau i tētahi anahera e heke iho ana i te rangi,
kei a ia te kī o te poka tōrere, me tētahi mekameka nui i tōna ringaringa.
2 Nā, ka mau ia ki te tarakona, ki te nākahi onamata, ko te
Rēwera nei ia, ko Hātana hoki, ka herehere i a ia kotahi mano ngā tau.
3 Ka maka i a ia ki te poka tōrere, uakina ana, whakapiri
rawa te hīri ki runga ki a ia, kei whakapōhēhē ia i ngā tauiwi i muri iho, kia taka rā anō ngā tau kotahi mano, ā muri iho i ēnei mea me wewete ia, he tāima iti kau ia.
4 I kite anō ahau i ngā torōna, e noho ana hoki rātou i
runga, i hoatu anō hoki te whakawā ki a rātou. I ngā wairua hoki o te hunga i pōutoa mō te whakaaturanga i a Īhu, mō te kupu hoki a te Atua, te hunga kāhore i koropiko ki te kararehe, ki tōna whakapakoko rānei, kīhai hoki i meatia te tohu ki ō rātou rae, ki ō rātou ringaringa. Nā, ka ora rātou, ka kīngi tahi me te Karaiti, kotahi mano tau.
5 (Kīhai ia i ora ake te toenga o ngā tūpāpaku, ā taka noa
ngā tau kotahi mano.) Ko te aranga tuatahi tēnei.
6 Hari tonu, tapu tonu te tangata he wāhi nei tōna i te
aranga tuatahi. E kore te matenga tuarua e whai mana ki a rātou; engari hei tohunga rātou mā te Atua, mā te Karaiti hoki, ā, kotahi mano ngā tau e kīngi tahi ai rātou me ia.

Te Hinganga o Hātana

7 Ā, nō ka pahemo ngā tau kotahi mano, ka wetekina a
Hātana i roto i tōna whare herehere.
8 Ā, ka haere ia ki te whakapōhēhē i ngā tauiwi i ngā pito
e whā o te whenua, i a Koka rāua ko Makoko, e huihui ai rātou ki te taua; ko te tokomaha o rātou rite tonu ki te onepū o te moana.
9 Nā, haere ana rātou ki te whānui o te whenua, karapotia
ana e rātou te nohoanga o te hunga tapu, me te pā e arohaina ana. Nā, ko te hekenga iho o te kāpura i te Atua i te rangi, pau ake rātou.
10 Nā, ko te rēwera i whakapōhēhē nei i a rātou, pangā ana
ia ki te roto kāpura whānāriki, ki te wāhi kei reira nei te kararehe me te poropiti teka, ā, ka whakamamaetia rātou i te ao, i te pō, ake ake.

Te Whakawātanga Whakamutunga

11 Ā, ka kite ahau i tētahi torōna nui, mā, i tētahi hoki e
noho ana i runga, rere ana te whenua me te rangi i tōna
kanohi; kāhore hoki i kitea he wāhi mō rāua.
12 I kite anō ahau i te hunga mate, i te hunga nunui, i te
hunga ririki, e tū ana i mua o te torōna. Nā, kua
whakatuwheratia ngā pukapuka; kua whakatuwheratia
anō hoki tētahi atu pukapuka, ko te pukapuka o te ora. Kei
ngā mea hoki i tuhituhia ki aua pukapuka he whakawā mō
te hunga mate, he mea whakarite tonu ki ā rātou mahi.
13 I tukua mai anō e te moana te hunga mate i roto i a ia; i
tukua mai hoki e te mate, e te pō, te hunga mate i roto i a
rāua. Nā, ka whakawākia tēnā tangata, tēnā, he mea
whakarite ki ā rātou mahi.
14 Nā, ka pangā te mate me te pō ki te roto ahi. Ko te
tuarua tēnei o ngā mate, arā ko te roto ahi.
15 Ā, ki te kitea tētahi kīhai i tuhituhia ki te pukapuka o te
ora, i pangā ia ki te roto ahi.

21

Te Rangi Hou me te Whenua Hou

1 Ā, i kite ahau i te rangi hou, i te whenua hou. Kua
pahemo hoki te rangi tuatahi, me te whenua tuatahi, ā,
kāhore atu he moana.
2 I kite anō ahau i te pā tapu, i Hiruhārama hou, e heke
iho ana i te rangi i te Atua, rite rawa, ānō he wahine
mārena hou kua oti te whakapaipai mō tāna tāne.
3 I rongo anō ahau i te reo nui i te rangi e mea ana: “Nā,
kei ngā tāngata te tapenākara o te Atua, ā, e noho ia ki a
rātou; ko rātou hoki hei iwi māna, ko te Atua nei anō hei a
rātou, hei Atua mō rātou.
4 Ka murua hoki e ia ngā roimata katoa i ō rātou kanohi;
ā, kore ake he mate; kāhore hoki he auē, kāhore he tangi,
kāhore he mamae, i ngā wā i muri nei. Kua pahemo atu
hoki ngā mea ō mua.”
5 Ā, ka kōrero mai tērā e noho rā i runga i te torōna: “Nā,
ka hangā houtia e ahau ngā mea katoa.” I mea mai anō ia ki
ahau, “Tuhituhia. Nō te mea he pono, he tika ēnei kupu.”
6 I mea mai anō ia ki ahau, “Kua oti ēnei mea. Ko ahau te
Ārepa, te Ōmeka, te tīmatanga, te whakamutunga. Ka hoatu
noa e ahau ki te tangata matewai he wai i te puna o te wai
o te ora.
7 Ko te tangata i a ia te wikitōria, e whiwhi ia ki ēnei mea;
ko ahau hoki hei Atua mōna, ko ia hei tama māku.
8 Nā, ko te hunga wehi, ko te hunga whakateka, ko te
hunga whakarihariha, ko ngā kaikōhuru, ko te hunga
moepuku, ko te hunga mākutu, ko te hunga karakia ki te

whakapakoko, ko te hunga teka katoa, ko te wāhi mō rātou kei te roto e kā ana i te ahi, i te whānāriki. Ko te matenga tuarua tēnei."

Te Hiruhārama Hou

9 Nā, ka haere mai ki ahau tētahi o ngā anahera e whitu, kei a rātou nei ngā oko e whitu e kī ana i ngā whiu whakamutunga e whitu; ka kī mai ki ahau, ka mea, "Haere mai, māku e whakakite ki a koe te wahine mārena hou, te wahine a te Reme."

10 Nā, haria ana ahau e ia i roto i te wairua ki tētahi maunga nui, tiketike, ā, ka whakakitea mai ki ahau te pā tapu, a Hiruhārama, e heke iho ana i te rangi i te Atua.

11 Kei taua pā anō te korōria o te Atua. Rite tonu tōna mārama ki tō te kōhatu utu nui whakaharahara, ānō he kōhatu hahapa, mārama tonu me he karaihe;

12 he taiepa kōhatu anō tōna, he mea nui, tiketike, tekau mā rua ngā tatau, kotahi tekau mā rua anō ngā anahera i ngā tatau, tuhituhi rawa ki te ingoa, arā ki ngā ingoa o ngā hapū kotahi tekau mā rua o ngā tama a Īharaira.

13 I te rāwhiti e toru ngā tatau; i te hauraro e toru ngā tatau; i te tonga e toru ngā tatau; i te hauāuru e toru ngā tatau.

14 Ā, ko te taiepa o te pā, kotahi tekau mā rua ōna tūranga, kei aua tūranga anō ngā ingoa o ngā āpōtoro a te Reme, kotahi tekau mā rua.

15 Nā, ko tērā i kōrero rā ki ahau, he kākaho kōura tāna hei whanganga māna i te pā, i ōna tatau, i tōna taiepa kōhatu.

16 Nā, ko te takoto o te pā, e whā ngā poti, tōna roa rite tonu ki tōna whānui. Nā, ka whangangatia e ia te pā ki te kākaho, kotahi tekau mā rua mano ngā pāronga. Ko tōna roa, ko te whānui, ko te ikeike, rite tonu.

17 Nā, ka whangangatia anō e ia tōna taiepa, kotahi rau e whā tekau mā whā ngā whatīanga, he rūri nā te tangata, arā nā te anahera.

18 Nā, ko te mea i hangā ai tōna taiepa he hahapa, he kōura parakore anō hoki te pā, rite tonu ki te karaihe mārama.

19 Ko ngā tūranga o te taiepa o te pā he mea whakapaipai ki ngā kōhatu utu nui katoa. Ko te tūranga tuatahi he hahapa, ko te tuarua, he hapaira, ko te tuatoru, he karakeroni, ko te tuawhā, he emerara,

20 ko te tuarima, he hararonika, ko te tuaono, he harariu, ko te tuawhitu, he karihorita, ko te tuawaru, he perira, ko te tuaiwa, he tōpaha, ko te ngahuru, he karihoparaha, ko te tekau mā tahi, he hakiniti, ko te tekau mā rua, he ametihita.

21 Nā, ko ngā tatau kotahi tekau mā rua, kotahi tekau mā rua peara. Ko tēnei tatau, ko tēnei tatau, kotahi tonu peara.

Ko te huarahi hoki o te pā he kōura parakore, ko ia ānō kei te karaihe pīata.

22 Nā, kīhai ahau i kite i tētahi whare tapu i reira. Ko te Ariki hoki, ko te Atua Kaha Rawa rāua ko te Reme te whare tapu o reira.

23 Kāhore hoki taua pā i mea ki te rā mōna, ki te marama rānei, hei whiti ki roto. E whakamāramatia ana hoki a reira e te korōria o te Atua, ko te Reme hoki tōna mārama.

24 E haere hoki ngā tauiwi i waenganui o tōna mārama, ā, e kawea mai anō hoki e ngā kīngi o te ao tō rātou korōria ki reira.

25 E kore hoki ōna tatau e tūtakina i te awatea; kore ake hoki o reira pō.

26 Ā, e kawea mai hoki te korōria me te hōnore o ngā tauiwi ki reira.

27 E kore anō e tomo ki roto tētahi mea whakanoa, te tangata rānei e mahi ana i te whakarihariha, i te teka rānei. Ko te hunga anake kua oti te tuhituhi ki tā te Reme pukapuka o te ora.

22

1 Nā, ka whakakitea mai e ia ki ahau he awa wai ora, pīata tonu me te karaihe, e puta mai ana i te torōna o te Atua rāua ko te Reme,

2 i waenganui o tōna huarahi. Nā, i tēnei taha o te awa, ā, i tērā taha, ko te rākau o te ora, kotahi tekau mā rua ōna momo hua, e hua ana ōna hua i tētahi marama, i tētahi marama, ā, ko ngā rau o te rākau hei whakaora mō ngā tauiwi.

3 Ā, kore ake he kanga i muri nei.

Ko reira anō hoki te torōna o te Atua rāua ko te Reme; ā, ka mahi āna pononga ki a ia.

4 E kite hoki rātou i tōna kanohi; ka mau hoki tōna ingoa ki ō rātou rae.

5 Ā, kore ake o reira pō, kore ake ō rātou meatanga ki te mārama o te rama, ki te mārama hoki o te rā. E mārama hoki rātou i te Ariki, i te Atua, ā, e kīngi rātou ake ake.

Te Hokinga mai a Īhu

6 I mea mai anō ia ki ahau: “He pono, he tika ēnei kupu; kua tonoa hoki e te Ariki, e te Atua o ngā poropiti tapu, tāna anahera, hei whakakite mai ki āna pononga i ngā mea ka hohoro nei te meinga.”

7 “Nā, ka hohoro tāku haere atu; ka hari te tangata e whakarite ana i ngā kupu o te poropititanga o tēnei pukapuka.”

8 Ā, ko ahau, ko Hoani, tēnei i rongo nei, i kite nei i ēnei
mea. Ā, nō tōku rongonga, nō tōku kitenga, ka hinga ahau ki
raro, ka mea kia koropiko ki mua i ngā waewae o te
anahera i whakakitea mai ai ēnei mea ki ahau.
9 Nā, ko tāna meatanga mai ki ahau, “Kauaka. He hoa
pononga hoki ahau nōu, nō ōu tuākana hoki, nō ngā
poropiti, nō te hunga anō e pupuri ana i ngā kupu o tēnei
pukapuka. Me koropiko ki te Atua.”
10 Nā, ka mea mai anō ia ki ahau, “Kaua e hīritia ngā kupu
o te poropititanga o tēnei pukapuka; e tata ana hoki te
tāima.
11 Ko te tangata e hē ana te whakahaere, kia hē anō te
whakahaere. Ko te tangata e poke ana, kia poke anō ia. Ko
te tangata e tika ana, kia tika anō ia. Ko te tangata e tapu
ana, kia tapu anō ia.
12 “Nā, ka hohoro tāku haere atu; kei ahau anō tāku utu, ā,
ka rite ki āna mahi ake ngā mea e hoatu ki tētahi, ki tētahi.
13 Ko ahau te Ārepa, te Ōmeka, te tuatahi, te whakaotinga,
te tīmatanga, te whakamutunga.”
14 Ka hari te hunga e horoi ana i ō rātou kākahu, kia
taunga ai rātou te haere mai ki te rākau o te ora, ka tomo
anō ki te pā rā ngā tatau.
15 Kei waho ngā kurī, me te hunga mākutu, me te hunga
moepuku, me ngā kaikōhuru, me te hunga karakia ki te
whakapakoko, me te hunga katoa e pai ana, e mahi ana i te
teka.
16 “Kua tonoa e ahau, e Īhu, tāku anahera, hei whakaatu i
ēnei mea ki a koutou i roto i ngā hāhi. Ko ahau te Pakiaka,
te Uri o Rāwiri, te Whetū mārama o te Ata.”
17 E mea ana hoki te Wairua me te wahine mārena hou,
“Haere mai!”
Me kī ake anō e te tangata e rongo ana, “Haere mai!”
Kia haere mai hoki te tangata e hiainu ana. Kia tangohia
noatia anō te wai ora e te tangata e hiahia ana.

Whakatau
18 He whakaatu hoki nāku tēnei ki te hunga katoa e rongo
ana ki ngā kupu o te poropititanga o tēnei pukapuka: Ki te
tāpiritia mai e tētahi ki ēnei mea, ka tāpiritia atu anō e te Atua
mōna ngā whiu kua oti te tuhituhi ki tēnei pukapuka.
19 Ā, ki te tangohia atu e tētahi he kupu i te pukapuka o
tēnei poropititanga, ka tangohia e te Atua tōna wāhi i roto i
te pukapuka o te ora, i te pā tapu hoki, i ngā mea hoki kua
oti te tuhituhi ki tēnei pukapuka.
20 Tēnei te kī nei te kaiwhakaatu o ēnei mea, “Nā, ka
hohoro anō tāku haere atu!”
Āmine. Āe rā, haere mai, e te Ariki, e Īhu!

21 Kia tau ki te hunga tapu katoa te atawhai o tō tātou Ariki, o Īhu Karaiti. Āmine.